A COMPLETE

# HISTORY OF DRUGS.

Written in FRENCH

By Monſieur POMET,

Chief DRUGGIST to the late French King LEWIS XIV.

To which is added what is farther obſervable on the ſame Subject, from

Meſſ. *LEMERY* and *TOURNEFORT*,

Divided into Three CLASSES,

VEGETABLE, ANIMAL, and MINERAL;

With their Uſe in

PHYSIC, CHEMISTRY, PHARMACY,

And ſeveral other ARTS.

Illuſtrated with above Four Hundred COPPER-CUTS, curiouſly done from the Life; and an Explanation of their different NAMES, PLACES OF GROWTH, and COUNTRIES where they are produced; with the Methods of diſtinguiſhing the Genuine and Perfect, from the Adulterated, Sophiſticated, and Decayed; together with their VIRTUES, *&c.*

A WORK of very great Uſe and Curioſity.

---

Done into *Engliſh* from the ORIGINALS.

---

The FOURTH EDITION, carefully corrected, with large ADDITIONS.

---

*LONDON*,

Printed for *J.* and *J. Bonwicke*, *S. Birt*, *W. Parker*, *C. Hitch*, and *E. Wickſteed*.

M DCC XLVIII.

# The DEDICATION of the former Editions

## To Sir *HANS SLOANE.*

*SIR,*

I THINK myſelf under many Obligations of offering this Undertaking to you, which I ſhould be much wanting to myſelf, if I did not acknowledge. The firſt is, That you have been a very generous Encourager of this Deſign, not only by recommending the Work, but in aſſiſting the Performance; which is a Favour I beg Leave to thank you for, as well as the kind Preſent you made me of your *Natural Hiſtory of* Jamaica. And though theſe were Inducements, they were not the real Motives that made me think this Work could come to none ſo properly as yourſelf; but it was the Conſideration, that you are, without the leaſt Tincture of Flattery, the only Perſon of the Faculty in theſe Kingdoms, who of late Years hath made the *Materia Medica* your Study: So that it is hard to ſay, whether your Diſcoveries in the Theory of Medicine, or your judicious Improvements of thoſe Diſcoveries in the Practice, have exceeded.

It would look vain in me to attempt the Characters of my Authors, to one who is ſo much better acquainted with them, and whoſe ſingle Recommendation would be ſufficient to make the Publick value their Productions: But I flatter myſelf you will forgive me if I briefly inform you of the Method uſed in compiling and tranſlating this Work, wherein I hope you will be of Opinion I have done my Authors no Injuſtice. For, in the firſt

Place, I have taken Monſieur POMET for my Text, making uſe of the Liberty of throwing out Repetitions, or whatever elſe was foreign to the Purpoſe, or better deſcribed by others, eſpecially Meſſieurs TOURNEFORT and LEMERY, whom you know well to be more accurate and conciſe. And in the next Place, I have added ſeveral Things to Monſieur POMET, wherein he was erroneous in Deſcription, Doſe, or Choice of Drugs, which were much better known in theſe Countries, and more in Uſe amongſt us. And, indeed, I have purſued the ſame Rule with Monſieur LEMERY, but with more Caution; ſo that it made this a Work of more Time than I expected when I firſt engaged in it. And yet perhaps I have not come up to the Taſte of ſome curious Gentlemen, who are more accurate in Botany than I can pretend to; therefore I throw myſelf entirely upon your Favour, becauſe I am aſſured you have too much Candour for Induſtry, and Concern for uſeful Knowledge, not to pardon ſmall Faults, for the Sake of many Things that may be commendable and inſtructive, and that otherwiſe would not be ſo readily uſhered into the World.

And though it is certain, that the Knowledge and Choice of Drugs is one of the moſt uſeful and important Parts of Phyſick, yet it has been the moſt neglected of any to this Day; and it is not eaſily apprehended how much the Publick ſuffers in the Sale which is daily made of I know not what ſophiſticated and decayed Drugs, which are not capable of producing the Effects that are deſigned by them, and expected from them, either to reſtore or preſerve the Health of Mankind. We may yet be more ſurprized at the fatal Miſchief that flows from Mens Ignorance in the common Choice of Drugs; and that nothing is more frequent in Druggiſts and Apothecaries Shops than adulterated Medicines, which deſerve not leaſt the Tittle of thoſe pompous Names, by which they enhance the Prices of them.

Hence

Hence, *Sir*, you may plainly ſee our Author's Deſigns were to expoſe the ill Practices of thoſe Men who did ſo much Prejudice to the Profeſſion of Phyſick, by rendering the Practice precarious, and ſetting a greater Value on a decayed Drug, or Compoſition of the Shops, than on the Life or Health of one of their Fellow-Creatures: Therefore, as one can ſcarce diſcover their Works of Darkneſs without ſuffering by the Malignity of their Tongues, who ſo undeſervedly make a Gain of People's Credulity, I ſtand in need not only of an Advocate but a Protector: And ſince every one knows that you are univerſally ſkilled in all the moſt curious and uſeful Secrets of Nature, either in the Vegetable, Animal, or Mineral Kingdoms, whatever is here treated of in the following Books, your Travels into thoſe Countries Abroad, where many of them are produced, and your Diligence in furniſhing your *Muſeum* at Home, from all Parts of the World, have made you intimately familiar with; ſo that no Perſon but will allow your Approbation a ſufficient Sanction to this Work, and Protection to the Compiler thereof, who is, with the utmoſt Eſteem,

*SIR*,

*Your very Humble*

*Servant to command*, &c.

# PREFACE

## TO THE

## FORMER EDITIONS.

THE Knowledge of ſimple Drugs is a Study ſo agreeable, and ſo exalted in its own Nature, that it has been the Purſuit of the fineſt Genius's in all Ages. Several Princes have applied themſelves to it with a great deal of Satisfaction to their own Minds, and Improvement to the Publick, and to theſe we are obliged for the firſt Eſſays of Medicine. It is alſo an indiſpenſable Knowledge to all who are concerned in Compoſition, eſpecially Apothecaries; for which Reaſon they ought to begin with this Study, before they undertake *Pharmacy*, elſe they can never prepare any thing with Exactneſs, which is the occaſion of ſo many groſs Errors that attend the Buſineſs, to the great Prejudice of the Patient: They ought to know, as well as the Druggiſt, from whence every Drug comes, becauſe different Climates encreaſe or leſſen much their Virtues; they ought to diſtinguiſh them by their Names, their Figures, their Subſtance, their Touch or Feeling, their Weight or Lightneſs, their Colour, their Smell, their Taſte; and to take particular Care that thoſe which come from foreign Countries be not counterfeited or adulterated: For the Merchants, through whoſe Hands they paſs, are ſometimes too covetous of extravagant Gain, ſo that they ſophiſticate and counterfeit ſo well, that it is a hard matter to diſcover the Cheat, if we have not been very converſant, or well acquainted with thoſe Drugs before. Druggiſts themſelves are ſometimes deceived in buying great Quantities of falſe Drugs for good ones, and they then ſell them ſo again; for which Reaſon it is very neceſſary that the Apothecary ſhould be well ſkilled in the Knowledge of the True from the Falſe, which is gained by a continual Trade in them, and a Frequency of ſeeing them. A Druggiſt ought to apply himſelf as much as poſſible to get Drugs at the firſt hand, and to know the Places of their Growth, and their true Natural Hiſtory: But moſt Books that have been written hitherto, have told us nothing but Fables on this head.

The Publick will find themſelves much indebted to Monſieur *Pomet*, for the great Number of curious and uſeful Remarks they will meet with in this *General Hiſtory of Drugs*; which is farther enriched by the Diſcoveries of a great many Things that were before in the Dark, but ſince brought to Light, by the Labour and Induſtry of him, and the more accurate *Lemery*: But Intereſt, we ſee, prevails upon Curioſity, ſince we meet with very few Merchants that will employ any

Part

Part of their Time to inſtruct themſelves in theſe Affairs, which they are not perſuaded are any ways neceſſary to their Buſineſs.

Beſides, this Work is not only uſeful to thoſe who profeſs Phyſick, and who will put nothing in the Compoſition of Medicines that they preſcribe, except choice Drugs, but likewiſe it is ſerviceable to Students in Pharmacy, to Druggiſts and Apothecaries, who may improve themſelves by what they will find in this Work, from whence they may learn to make a right Judgment of what is true or falſe in the Uſe or Trade of Drugs; ſince People that compoſe Medicines ought to know, that what they buy will anſwer the Ends they propoſe: Beſides, there are ſeveral Artiſts and Tradeſmen who make uſe of Drugs, to whom it is neceſſary, and of great Importance to the Publick, that they ſhould not be cheated or impoſed on, as Surgeons, Goldſmiths, Painters, Dyers, Farriers, *&c.*

I am perſuaded, that thoſe who read this Work will be ſatisfied, that they never ſaw one Treatiſe of Drugs ſo complete; for here is not only collected what may be found ſcattered in a great many Authors, but a great many Things that were unknown before *Pomet's General Hiſtory of Drugs*, or at leaſt very few of them were ever taken notice of by any former Author; for he acknowledges to have abundance of Materials given him by Monſ. *Tournefort*, and ſeveral others of his Friends, who made it their Buſineſs to aſſiſt him with all the new Diſcoveries they could meet with. And though this Work is not ſwelled into many Volumes, of much larger Size than the two preſent, yet they contain twice as much as is in *Pomet*, beſides the Additions that are neceſſary to the Text from *Lemery*; and this conſidered, together with the Number of Figures, and the neat Performance of them, which are nothing inferior to the Originals, renders this one of the cheapeſt Books that has appeared of latter Years; which has been contrived for the Good of the Publick, many of the Figures being brought into one Plate, on purpoſe to prevent the Book from ſwelling to too large, and too exorbitant a Price, and ſo deſtroying the Uſefulneſs of the Deſign, and the Sale of the Book together.

All the Drugs herein mentioned, have either their proper *Latin* Names, or the Names given them by the Country from whence they are brought, with their Etymology; where moſt pertinent, their Deſcription and Hiſtory taken alſo from Mr. *Lemery's Univerſal Treatiſe of Simple Drugs*; the judicious Author whereof has endeavoured to inform himſelf both from ancient and modern Authors, and the Relations of ſeveral Travellers, of whatever could be known concerning the Subſtances and Principles of which each Drug is compoſed, and its Quality, and as ſuccinctly as poſſible, to give an Idea of the Thing treated of, that might be ſatisfactory. Now all Drugs are taken from Animals, Vegetables, and Minerals, their Parts, and what proceeds from thence; as their Hair, Nails, Horns, Milk, Blood, and Excrements. Under Vegetables are comprehended Trees, Shrubs, and other Plants, with what comes from thence; as Roots, Barks, Flowers, Fruits, Seeds, Muſhrooms, Moſſes, Gums, Roſins, Pitches, Turpentines, and Balſams.

Under

Under Minerals are underſtood Minerals, Metals, Marcaſites, Stones, Earths, and Bitumens.

All Animals, according to the moſt probable and moſt received Opinions, come from Eggs, and are there encloſed, as it were in Abridgment, till the Seed of the Male penetrate their Covering, and ſtretches them ſufficiently that they are ready for hatching: There enter into their Veſſels a chylous Juice, which being puſhed forwards by the Spirits, circulates through the whole Habit of the little Body, nouriſhes and dilates it by little and little, which makes what we call Growth. This Circulation, repeated ſeveral times, makes the nutritious Juices ſo refined and attenuated, that they take a red Colour, and are converted into what we call Blood. This natural Operation has a great Reſemblance to ſeveral chymical ones, by which, in attenuating and diſſolving the ſulphureous or oily Subſtances, we can make a red Colour, which, notwithſtanding, has a great deal of Difference: For example, if we boil in a Matraſs one Part of Chyle or Milk, with two Parts of Oil of Tartar, *per Deliquium*, the white Liquor will become red, becauſe the Salt of Tartar being rarified, diſſolves and exalts the unctuous Part of the Milk, and reduces it into a kind of Blood. If we boil together in Water one Part of common Sulphur, and three Parts of Salt of Tartar, the white or yellowiſh Liquor that was before acquires a red Colour, according to the Quantity of the Sulphur diſſolved. If we digeſt upon the Fire Flower of Sulphur in Spirit of Turpentine, the Liquor gains a red Colour.

The Circulations that are made perpetually in Animals, exalt ſo much their Subſtances, and render them ſo diſpoſed for Motion, that the Principles which ariſe from thence are almoſt wholly volatile. But indeed theſe Principles are not equally volatile in all Animals: For example, Fiſh afford leſs volatile Salts than terreſtrial Animals: The *Scorpion*, the *Crab*, and the *Eel*, yield leſs than the *Viper*; *Earth-worms* and *Snails* afford leſs than *Serpents*; *Ivory* leſs than *Hart's-horn*; and ſo of the reſt.

The different Degrees of Volatility that are in Animal-Subſtances, give them different Virtues one from the other; ſo thoſe which have very volatile Salts, are uſually reckoned cephalick and diaphoretick; as the *Viper*, *Human Scull*, *Hart's-horn* *Goat's-blood*, *Elk's-claw*; becauſe the Matter being heated in the *Viſcera*, puſhes forth their Salts into the Brain, and by the Pores of the Body. Thoſe whoſe Subſtances are leſs volatile have an aperitive Virtue, ſuch as is to be met withal in *Hog-lice* and *Crawfiſh*; becauſe the Salts of theſe Animals being heavier, are more inclinable to precipitate and open the urinary Paſſages.

Every Plant ariſes from its Seed, and is confined in miniature as in an Egg, after the ſame manner as Animals, the Earth becomes a Matrix to the Seed, it ſoftens it and extends the Bark, opens the Pores, and by a nitrous Fluid it is penetrated and unſheathed from the Huſk, ſo that the Parts of the little Plant are

ſtretched, that were before wound or locked up together confuſedly, and then this ſmall Plant begins to appear upon the Surface of the Earth, and the nutritious Juice or Sap circulates in the Fibres that do the Office of the Veins, Arteries, and Nerves; they dilate, extend, and grow to a certain determinate Size, limited and appointed by the great Author of Nature.

A Plant draws its principal Nutrition by the Root, becauſe the Pores thereof are better diſpoſed than others, for receiving in the Juice from the Earth. This Juice, in circulating in the Veſſels of the Plant, purifies itſelf, is rarified, exalted, and brought to perfection after the ſame manner as the Chyle and the Blood acquire their Perfection by Circulation. Then the more exalted and ſpirituous Parts of the Juice, which may be called the animal Spirits of the Plant, are imployed upon the Flowers and Fruits; the leſs ſubtle Parts ſupply Nouriſhment for the Stalk, the Branches, and the Leaves; the groſſer Parts ſtill congeal or coagulate into Gums, Roſins, and Balſams: Thoſe that are the groſſeſt of all, produce an external Bark. Though all the Plants of the Earth receive their Nutrition from one and the ſame Spring, they, notwithſtanding, every one of them, acquire different Qualities, occaſioned from the Diverſity of Fermentations and other natural Elaborations, that are produced by the Texture or Diſpoſition of their different Fibres. We may diſtinguiſh Roſins from Gums, in that Roſins are much fatter, and that they diſſolve, conſequently, much eaſier in Oil.

The Origin of Minerals is different from thoſe of Vegetables and Animals; this proceeds from the Congelation of acid or ſaline Waters charged with ſuch Matters as will diſſolve in the Earth. Metals are produced from a greater degree of Concoction, a longer Digeſtion, and cloſer Union than the Minerals, which are ſeparated or divided from the groſſer Parts in the Ores, after the ſame manner as Gold and Silver ſeparate themſelves from their Metals in the Cupel. All Ores are not in a State or Condition of producing Metals, for it is neceſſary there ſhould be a Diſpoſition and natural Heat capable of raiſing extraordinary Fermentations and Elaborations; and high Mountains are uſually the propereſt Places for theſe Productions, becauſe the Heat therein contained is more regular and exact than elſewhere.

It is not Chance only that conducts us to the Diſcovery of metallick Mines, but thoſe who apply themſelves that Way, obſerve or take notice of ſeveral Circumſtances which direct them to the Places where they may be found: For example, When on a Mountain, or in the Clifts and Breaches of Rocks, they meet with Marchaſites, and ſmall heavy Stones of a Mineral Kind, or that they perceive on the Surface of the Earth ſeveral Mineral Veins; theſe are Signs that there is ſomething to be found, that is likely to anſwer their Expectations, and that they may be aſſured of Succeſs.

When in certain Streams or Rivulets there is ſeen a ſort of Sand of little Pieces of Marchaſite of ſome Mineral, there is a Sign that there is ſome metallick Mine near the Place; for theſe metallick Bits are waſhed off, and conveyed by the Current of the Water that flows uſually from the Bottom of ſome Hill; ſo that it runs back again towards the Fountain-head, inſomuch that if you purſue theſe ſmall Pieces of Marchaſite, they will bring you to the Place where the Mine is.

When the Aſpect or Figure of a Mountain is rough and wild, the Earth is barren, naked, and without any kind of Plants, or that only ſome particular Kinds are produced, which are almoſt withered and dry; theſe are Signs that there are Mines in this Mountain, becauſe the great Barrenneſs of the Surface was occaſioned by nothing elſe but the mineral Vapours, which conſume the Roots of the Plants; though it does not always happen that mineral Places are barren, there being very many that are covered with great Variety of Herbs. When we ſee a very clear Water flow from a Mountain that has a mineral Taſte, it is a Sign that the Place abounds with ſome kind of Metal or Mineral; for thoſe ſort of Places are uſually ſupplied with a great deal of Water, which give great Diſturbance to the Workmen, it being neceſſary to drain off the Water before you can ſearch for the Metal.

When we are very certain, by ſeveral Signs or Obſervations, that any Hill or Mountain contains in it ſome Mine of Metal, we begin to ſink or dig a Pit at the lower Part or Foot of the Hill, in order (as the Miners call it) to carry the Level, whereby the Waters may run off of their own accord, and without the Aſſiſtance of Engines; and thereby they may be able to come at the Deep, where the largeſt and richeſt Part of the Metal lies. We muſt take notice, that the metallick Matter being as yet ſtony in the Mine, divides itſelf into ſeveral Veins or Channels, that repreſent the ſeveral Branches of Trees, or the Arms of a River. Metals differ from other Minerals in being more malleable, whereof there are ſeven; to wit, Gold, Silver, Iron, Tin, Copper, Lead, and Quickſilver; the laſt is not malleable, but will amalgamate with any of the others, and therefore is by ſome called a half Metal, though others believe it to be the Seed of all Metals.

The Aſtrologers and Alchemiſts join in their Opinions herein, and affirm this as an unconteſtable Truth, that there is a great Correſpondence between the ſeven Metals and the ſeven Planets in their Influences, which flow the one from the other, and ſerve reciprocally for their Nutrition. And though this Opinion is without any Foundation, it has nevertheleſs many Followers, notwithſtanding their fineſt Reaſonings are but *gratis dicta*; for, excepting the Sun and Moon, there is not the leaſt ſhadow of Probability, how any of the reſt ſhould communicate any Influence to any thing that grows upon this terraqueous Globe, eſpecially ſubterraneous Bodies, where neither Sun nor Moon ſeems to have any Dominion.

A great

A great many Phyſicians and Apothecaries think it ſufficient to anſwer the Ends of their Profeſſion, that they know the moſt common Drugs in Uſe, without giving themſelves any further Trouble: But nothing is a greater Obſtruction to the Progreſs and Advancement of Medicine than ſuch a lazy Notion, which gives a Check to all Enquiries into the Secrets of Nature, and prevents the Diſcovery of an infinite Number of excellent Medicines that are unknown to us. We ſee that every Age has brought to light ſome new Drugs, and we had never known the chief Part of the beſt Medicines in Uſe among us at this Day, if the Chemiſts had not brought them out of the Fire, from ſuch Metals and Minerals as the Ancients believed not only uſeleſs in Phyſick, but pernicious to Health. How ſhould we have met with the *Bark*, *Ipecacuana*, *&c.* which produce ſuch extraordinary Effects, if the Botaniſts had not carried their Enquiries into the New World? And the *Materia Medica* had never been ſo copious as it is now, if thoſe who have made ſo many valuable Diſcoveries had contented themſelves with ſuch Drugs only as ſerved their Predeceſſors? We likewiſe ſee, that ſuch Phyſicians as practiſe Phyſick with the moſt Succeſs, are ſuch as have applied themſelves moſt to the Knowledge of Drugs; as we have an eminent Inſtance in Monſ. *Fagon*, Firſt Phyſician to the *French* King; and ſome of our own Nation, who are, and have been, the greateſt Ornaments to the Profeſſion of Phyſick, as well as the Study of Botany, as Dr. *Moriſon*, Dr. *Grew*, Dr. *Sloan*, Dr. *Woodward*, Mr. *Petiver*, and others: Therefore all thoſe who apply themſelves to the Compoſition of Medicine, ought ſeriouſly to enquire into the Knowledge of Drugs, and to penetrate into their ſecret Virtues, it being certain there is not one of them that has not in it ſome ſpecifick Quality for the Cure of Diſeaſes. It is pity there are few Perſons whoſe Leiſure and Fortune will give them an Opportunity of applying all their Time to this Buſineſs; but I am perſuaded, that any Phyſician or Apothecary that would uſe a little Induſtry this way, might, in the Courſe of his Life, diſcover the particular Virtues of at leaſt ſome one Drug; and this would, in Time, enrich the Practice of Phyſick with a great many more Simple Medicines, that are ſurer, ſafer, and more efficacious than thoſe we uſe at this Day.

# THE PREFACE of the EDITOR OF THIS FOURTH EDITION.

THE Author of this uſeful Work appears to have been a Man of great Candour and Openneſs in the Diſcovery of every thing he knew regarding his Subject; and, what is perhaps a Merit more than equal to that or any other, in the Author of a Treatiſe of this kind intended for general Uſe, a Perſon of the ſtricteſt Probity; to this he had added an uncommon Induſtry and Application to his Buſineſs, as a Druggiſt, for a long Series of Years, and by being himſelf daily converſant among the Objects he had to deſcribe to others, he ſeems to have made himſelf much better acquainted with the external Appearances and Differences of Drugs, and the various Accidents they are ſubject to, than any Author who had wrote before him. With theſe Qualifications, the World could not but expect a valuable Work from him, on a Subject he ſo well underſtood; and his Countrymen, when the Book appeared, declared that he had not fallen ſhort in it, of what they expected from him: Indeed we find him every where talking as if he had the Subſtances treated of before him; his Deſcriptions are clear, ſuccinct, and diſtinctive; his Cautions againſt Deceits are not calculated from the Figments of a fertile Invention, but given from the Memory of Sophiſtications by which himſelf had, at ſome time or other, ſuffered: and his Directions how to know the good from the bad in every Species, are a Leſſon that every Druggiſt, Chemiſt, and Apothecary, ought to have eternally in Memory.

If the Work has, among us, been accuſed of ſome Inaccuracies, it is but Juſtice to the Author to obſerve, that it was in many Caſes the *Engliſh* Tranſlator, and not he, who was chargeable with them; and if there are ſome Inſtances in which we can perceive Errors in his Accounts of the Drugs, it is owing to the Diſcoveries made in later Times, of Things not ſo much as ſuſpected by the beſt Judges at the Time of his publiſhing this Work.

In

In this Edition, the groſs Errors of the Tranſlator are amended, and the Author is ſet in the juſt Light he deſerves, and his Senſe rendered clear where it was before miſtaken or left obſcure: And as the Improvements made in all Parts of natural Knowledge ſince his Time have been very great, whatever might ſeem neceſſary for the farther inſtructing the young Student in the true Nature and Properties of the Body deſcribed, is here added at the End of the Chapter, from the Writings of the *French* Academicians, of *Reaumur* and *Geoffroy*, in their particular Treatiſes, from our own *Dale*, and from ſuch others as have given Lights into the Subject unknown to theſe; and ſometimes from Accounts or Obſervations later than the Works of any of them.

The Reader will not be diſpleaſed to find, that what is added of this kind is not ſpun out into an unneceſſary Length, by Obſervations foreign to the Intent of the Work; the Deſign not being to enter into the Detail of all the Particulars, in regard to each Subject, as a Matter of Science, or to give Botanical, or other compleat Treatiſes on the Bodies under Conſideration; but to point out the Nature and Properties of each as a Drug; that is, as it becomes the Subject of this Hiſtory; with juſt enough of its Characteriſticks or Deſcription, for the diſtinguiſhing it from other Things of the ſame kind. Thoſe who want to be further informed of the general Hiſtory of the Subject, are referred to the Page or Chapter of ſome of the Authors of the greateſt Credit who have treated more largely of it.

The *Engliſh* Tranſlation having been made from the firſt Edition of the Original, it has been judged neceſſary to add here the more material Part of what was afterwards added to it in the ſucceeding one, publiſhed by the Son of the Author; and as there are ſome few Drugs in uſe among us, which by Inadvertency were paſſed over in ſilence by this Author, there are added ſhort Accounts of them, by which they may be known when genuine, and by which the Sophiſtications, not leſs frequent in the Shops of *London* than in thoſe of *Paris*, may be avoided.

JOHN HILL.

AN

# AN ACCOUNT OF THE NAMES of AUTHORS cited in this Work.

## A.

*ACOSTA, (Chriſtopher)* an *African* Phyſician and Surgeon, who made a Treatiſe of Drugs and Medicines in the Year 1582, which was tranſlated into *Latin*, then into *French*, and printed at *Lyons* in *Octavo*.

*Adverſariorum Opus*, done by *Peter Pena* and *Matthew Lobel*, both Phyſicians. This Book was printed at *London* 1570, at *Antwerp* 1576, and reprinted at *London* 1605, in *Folio*.

*Agricola (George)* of the Riſe and Cauſes of ſubterraneous Productions. Book the Fifth, of the Nature of thoſe Things which ſpring from the Earth. Book the Fourth, of the Nature of Foſſils. Book the Tenth, of old and new Metals. Book the Second, *Bermannus*, or a Dialogue of metallick Affairs, being a *German* Interpretation of metallick Terms.

*Aldinus:* An exact Deſcription of ſeveral ſcarce Plants, contained in the *Farneſian* Garden at *Rome*. Printed there 1625, in *Folio*.

*Aldrovandi, (Ulyſſis) Dendrologia*, printed at *Bononia*, in *Folio*.

*Alpinus*, ſee *Proſper Alpinus*.

*Amatus Luſitanus*, upon the five Books of *Dioſcorides*; to which is added the Names of Plants in ſeveral Languages; printed at *Straſburgh* 1554, in *Quarto*.

*Ambroſinus Hyacinthus*, his *Phytologia* of the Garden at *Bononia*, or the firſt Tome of the firſt Part of Plants; printed at *Bononia* 1666, in *Folio*.

*Anguillaria, (Aloſius)* Third Preſident of the Garden at *Padua*, his Opinion of ſeveral Plants; a ſmall Work divided into fourteen Parts; with the Works of *John Marinel*, in *Italian:* To which are added two Figures, one of the *Chamælian-Thiſtle*, and the other of the Tree *Houſe-leek*; printed at *Venice* 1691, in *Octavo*.

*Apuleius Platonicus*, of the Virtues of Herbs, joined with a Demonſtration of the Herbs to every ſingle Sign of the *Zodiack*, and alſo of the erratick Stars, or ſuch as are not fixed; printed at *Paris* 1528, in *Folio*.

*Barbarus*,

B.

*Barbarus, (Hermolaus)* his five Books of Additions upon *Dioſcorides*; printed at *Cologn* 1530, in *Folio.*

*Bellonius:* Theſe Works are tranſlated by *Cluſius*, and placed in the ſecond Volume of Plants, printed at *Antwerp.* There are, beſides, printed at *Paris*, ſeveral Treatiſes of the ſame *Belon*, of coniferous and ever-green Plants, in *Quarto.* Of the wonderful Excellency of the Works of the Ancients, in *Quarto.* Of embalming the Dead, in *Quarto.*

*Benzonis, (Hieronymus)* his Hiſtory of the New World, rendered into *Latin* by *Urbanus Calvatones*; printed at *Geneva* 1600, in *Octavo.*

*Boccones, (Paul)* his Figures and Deſcriptions of choice Plants; printed 1674.

*Boetius de Boot* of *Bruges*, Phyſician to the Emperor *Rodolph* the Second, his Hiſtory of Gems and Stones; printed at *Leyden.*

*Bontius, (James)* a Phyſician of *Batavia*, who writ ſix Books of the Natural Hiſtory of the *Eaſt-Indies*, but being prevented by Death left them unfiniſhed: Afterwards *William Piſo* reduced them into Order, illuſtrated and publiſhed them together with the Natural Hiſtory of the *Weſt-Indies*; printed at *Amſterdam* 1658, in *Folio.*

*Botanicum Monſpelienſe*, the *Montpellier* Botaniſt; printed at *Leyden* 1676, in *Octavo.*

*Breynius, (James)* of *Exoticks*, &c.

*Brunfelſius, (Otho)* his *Latin* Hiſtory of Simples, with Cuts, in three Volumes; the firſt publiſhed 1530, another in 1531, and a Poſthumous Work in 1536; printed at *Straſburgh.*

C.

*Caſpar Bauhinus's Pinax*, or *Store-houſe* of *Botanical Rarities*; printed at *Baſil* in 1623, and reprinted at the ſame Place, with ſome Alterations, in 1671, in *Quarto.*

*Cæſalpinus, (Andreas) Aretinus*, Profeſſor in the Univerſity of *Piſa*, his ſixteen Books of Plants; printed at *Florence* 1583.

*Camerarius*, upon the *Epitome* of *Matthiolus*; printed at *Frankfort* 1586, in *Quarto.*

*Camerarius*, on the Medical and Philoſophical Garden; publiſhed at *Frankfort* 1588, in *Quarto.*

*Cardanus, (Hieronymus)* of the Variety of Things; ſeventeen Books, printed at *Baſil* 1581, in *Octavo.*

*Caſtor Durante's* New Herbal; printed at *Rome* 1585, and at *Venice* 1684, in *Folio.*

*Cluſius, (Charles)* his Appendix of the Hiſtory of Plants, or his Deſcription of ſeveral Roots as yet unknown; printed at *Antwerp* 1611, in *Folio.*

*Cluſius*, of Exotick Plants, ten Books; printed at *Antwerp* 1605, in *Folio.*

*Cluſius's* Hiſtory of ſcarce Plants; printed at *Antwerp* 1601, in *Folio.*

*Cluſius's* Hiſtory of ſeveral rare Plants obſerved throughout *Spain.*

*Cluſius's* Hiſtory of ſeveral ſcarce Roots obſerved throughout *Pannonia*, *Auſtria*, &c.

*Columnæ, (Fabii) Phytobaſanos*, with Cuts; printed at *Naples* 1592.

Two Parts of the ſame Author, of the leſs known Plants; the firſt of which contains One hundred ſixty-one Figures, printed at *Rome* 1616; the other, forty-four Figures, printed at the ſame Place 1616.

*Cordus, (Valerius)* his Annotations on *Dioſcorides.*

The Hiſtory of Roots by the ſame Author, in four Books, with ſeveral Cuts from *Tragus*, and ſome new ones added by *Geſner.*

A *Sylva* of Obſervations, which were likewiſe publiſhed together by *Geſner* at *Straſburgh* 1561, in *Folio.*

A Diſpenſatory of the ſame Author.

*Cornutus, (James)* a *Pariſian* Doctor, his Hiſtory of the Plants of *Canada*, and others not known before; printed at *Paris* 1635, in *Quarto.*

*Cornarus*,

*Cornarus, (Janus)* who undertook *Dioſcorides*, and added Cuts to every Head; printed at *Baſil* 1557, in *Folio.*

*Cortuſus, (James) Anthony*, a Senator of *Padua*, and Preſident of the Phyſick-Garden there, and who publiſhed nothing but a Catalogue of the *Padua* Garden, with the *Area* or Plans of the ſame; printed at *Venice* 1591, in *Octavo.*

*Coſteus, (John)* concerning the whole Nature of Plants, in two Books, printed 1578, in *Quarto.*

Annotations of the ſame Author upon the *Muſeum*, with the Works thereof; printed at *Venice* 1570, in *Folio.*

*Creſcentius, (Peter)* of *Bononia*, of the Parts of Agriculture, with the Nature and Uſefulneſs of Plants; printed at *Baſil* 1548, with ſome Cuts.

D.

*Dalechamp's* Hiſtory of Plants in two Volumes; printed at *Lyons*, in *Folio.*

*De la Duquerie, (John Baptiſt)* his *Lexicon Medico-Etymologicum.*

*Dioſcorides* of the *Materia Medica*, five Books in *Greek*, of which there are various Editions extant in *Greek* and *Latin*, with the Interpretation of *Marcellus Virgilius*, *Goupiſlius Aſſulanus*, *Johannes Ruellius*, *Johannes Conarius*, *Johannes Antonius Saracenus*, and others.

Six Books of the ſaid *Dioſcorides*, with *Ruellus's* Notes, and ſmall Cuts 350; to each Chapter of which is added compendiary Annotations of the ſecond Edition: Alſo thirty Figures of Roots not before delineated; by *James Dalechamp*; printed at *Lyons* 1552, in *Octavo.*

*Dodonæus, (Rembertus)* of *Mechlin*, Imperial Phyſician, his Hiſtory of Roots, in thirty Books; printed at *Antwerp* 1616, in *Folio.*

*Dodonæus's French* Hiſtory of the ſame, by *Cluſius.*

The *Belgick* Hiſtory, by the ſame Author.

F.

*Furicius Cordus's Botanologicum*, or Diſcourſe of *Botany*, by way of Dialogue; printed at *Cologn* 1534, in *Folio.*

The Garden of *Eyſtettenſis*, deſcribed by *Baſilius Beſlerus*; printed at *Norimbergh* 1613, in *Folio.*

*Fracaſtorius's* Works; printed at *Lyons* 1590, in *Octavo.*

*Fragoſus, (John)* Phyſician and Surgeon to the King of *Spain*, his Hiſtory of Aromaticks, Fruits, and Simples, that are brought from both the *Indies* into *Europe*; publiſhed by *Iſrael Spachius*, a Phyſician of *Straſburgh*, and printed at the ſame Place 1610, in *Octavo.*

*Fuchſius's* Commentaries on the Hiſtory of Roots; printed at *Baſil* 1542, in *Folio.*

G.

*Galenus, (Claudius)* of *Pergamus*, the moſt eminent after *Hippocrates.*

*Garzias ab Horto*, Phyſician to the Viceroy of the *Indies*, his Hiſtory of Aromaticks and Simples that have their Growth in *India*, digeſted into an Alphabetical Order, and found writ in the *Portugueze* Language, by the way of Dialogue, but contracted by *Cluſius*, and rendered into *Latin.* This Book was tranſlated into *French* under the Title of *The Hiſtory of Drugs, Spices, and ſimple Medicines.*

*Gerard, (John)* his Hiſtory of Plants, in *Engliſh*; printed at *London* 1597, in *Folio.*

*Gerard's* Hiſtory enlarged by *Johnſon*; printed at *London* 1636.

*Geſner, (Conradus)* of the Gardens of *Germany.*

*Geſner*, of the Collection of Roots.

*Geſner's* Catalogue of Plants, in four Languages.

*Geſner*, on the Nature of Foſſils, Stones, and Gems, with Figures, *&c.* printed at *Zurick* 1565, in *Octavo.*

*Guilandinus*, (*Melchior*) Fourth Preſident or Governor of the Garden at *Padua*, his Apology againſt *Matthiolus*; printed at *Padua* 1558, in *Quarto*.

*Gulielmus Piſo*, Phyſician at *Amſterdam*, his Natural and Medicinal Account of both the *Indies*; printed at *Amſterdam* 1658, in *Folio*.

H.

*Hariot*, (*Thomas*) his Deſcription of *Virginia*; *Cluſius* turned it into *Latin*, and this is the firſt Part of the *Weſt-Indies*.

*Hermannus*. See H. L. B.

*Hermander*, (*Francis*) his Hiſtory of Plants, Animals, &c. of *Mexico*; firſt compiled by this Author, and afterwards digeſted into a Volume by *Nardo Antonio Reccho*; printed at *Rome* 1651, in *Folio*.

*Hermolaus Barbarus*, his five Books of Commentaries on *Hippocrates*; printed at *Cologn* 1530, in *Folio*; and the ſame Author's Corrections of *Pliny's* Natural Hiſtory; printed at *Baſil* 1534, in *Folio*.

*Hieronymus*, or *Jerome* of *Brunſwick*, his plain *German* Proof: To which is added, *Brunfelſius's* Herbal; printed at *Straſburgh* 1531, in *Folio*.

*Hippocrates's* Works.

*Honorius Bellus Vincentinus*, a Phyſician of *Crete*, his Epiſtles of Plants, writ to *Cluſius*; to which is added the Hiſtory.

*Hortus Medicus Edinburgenſis*, the Phyſick Garden at *Edinburgh*, or a Catalogue of Plants there, by *Jacob Sutherland* of *Edinburgh* 1683, in *Octavo*.

*Hermannus's* Catalogue of Plants of the Garden at *Leyden*, by *Paul Hermannus*, Profeſſor of Phyſick and Botany in that Univerſity; printed there 1687.

*Hortus Malabaricus Indicus*.

*Hortus Regius Bleſenſis*; printed at *Paris*, 1655.

*Hortus Regius Pareſienſis*, The Royal Garden of *Paris*, 1655.

I.

*Johannes Bauhinus's* Hiſtory of Plants, carried on by *Henricus Charleus*, Doctor of *Baſil*, and enlarged by *Chabræus* of *Geneva* 1650, in *Folio*.

*Imperatus Ferantes*, a *Neapolitan* Apothecary, publiſhed a Natural Hiſtory in twenty-eight Books, with Figures of Stones, Corals, Sponges, &c. and of Plants and Fruits, thirty-three; printed at *Naples* 1599, and *Venice* 1672, in *Folio*.

Ten Parts of the Hiſtory of the *Weſt-Indies*, with an Addition to the ninth Part, in *Folio*.

Ten Parts of the *Eaſt-Indies*, in *Folio*.

*Johnſton's* Natural Hiſtory of Animals, with Copper-cuts; printed at *Amſterdam* 1657, in *Folio*.

L.

*Lacuna*, (*Andrew*) his Commentaries on *Dioſcorides*, with Figures; writ in *Spaniſh*, and printed at *Salamanca* 1552, in *Folio*.

*Lemnius*, (*Levinus*) of ſacred Plants; printed at *Lyons* 1595, in *Octavo*.

*Lerius*, (*Johannes*) writ the Hiſtory of *Braſil*, firſt in *French*, then in *Latin*; printed at *Geneva* 1594.

*Linſcotus*, (*John Hugh*) his Itinerary and Voyage into the *Eaſt-Indies*, belonging to the *Portugueſe*; with the Annotations of *Bernardus Paludanus*; printed at the *Hague* 1599, in *Folio*.

*Lobellius*, (*Matthew*) his Figures of Plants and Roots; printed at *Antwerp* 1581, in a long Form in *Quarto*.

His Illuſtrations of Roots, together with the further Care and Diligence of *William How* an *Engliſhman*; printed at *London* 1655, in *Quarto*.

*Lobellius's* Obſervations and Hiſtory of Plants and Roots; printed at *Antwerp* 1576, in *Folio*.

*Lonicerus, (Adam)* this was the Herbal of *Eucharius*, writ in *High-Dutch*, and afterwards publiſhed under the Name of *Adam Lonicerus*, with 833 Cuts, about the Year 1582, at *Frankfort*.

*Ludovicus Romanus* his Voyage into the *Eaſt*: Seven Books, with the Notes of *Archangelus Madriguanus* and others, who have deſcribed the New World.

A General Hiſtory of Plants of *Lyons*, by *Gulielmus Rovillius* 1586; it is uſually called *Dalechamp's* Hiſtory, in *French*.

M.

*Malpighius, (Marcellus)* his Anatomy of Plants; printed at *London*; in *Folio*.

*Marcgravius, (George)* his eight Books of the Natural Hiſtiory of *Braſil*; this Work was printed in *Holland* with that of *Piſo*, in the Year 1648, in *Folio*.

*Matthiolus* his Commentaries on ſix Books of *Dioſcorides*, &c. printed at *Venice* 1565.

*Matthiolus* quoted by *Lobellius* in the Book intituled *Icones Lobellii*.

*Matthiolus* on the *Venice* Edition 1565.

*Mentrelius*, chief Phyſician to the Elector of *Brandenburgh*, his univerſal Index of Names of all the Plants, in ſeveral Languages; with a ſmall one of the ſcarceſt Plants, and ſome Figures cut in Copper; printed at *Berlin* 1682, in *Folio*.

*Meſue's* Works, of the Choice of cathartick or purging Medicines, with the Correction and Uſe of the two Books, whereof the firſt are the general Canons, and the ſecond treats of Simples; printed at *Venice* 1623, in *Foleo*.

*Monard, (Nicholas)* a Phyſician of *Seville*, his Hiſtory of ſimple Medicines brought from *America*; writ firſt in *Spaniſh*, then done into *Latin* by *Cluſius*, and afterwards tranſlated into *French* by *Antony Colin*, Apothecary at *Lyons*: This Work was printed with that of *Garzias ab Horto* and *Acoſta*, in the Year 1619, in *Octavo*.

*Moriſon's* Univerſal Hiſtory of Plants; the ſecond Part by *Robert Moriſon*, Botanick Profeſſor at *Oxford*, printed there 1680, in *Folio*.

The *Hortus Regius Bleſenſis*, enlarged by *Robert Moriſon*; printed at *London* 1669, in *Octavo*.

*Moriſon's* Botanick Preludes.

N.

*Noriſon's* New Deſcription, or ranging of umbelliferous Plants; printed at *Oxford* 1672, in *Folio*.

*Nehemiah Grew's* New Anatomy of Plants; printed at *London* in *Folio*.

*Nicander's* Treacle and Alexipharmacks, with the *Greek* Readings, or *Scholia* of an uncertain Author; printed at *Venice* 1523, in *Quarto*.

An Edition of the ſame Author, with the *Greek* and *Latin* Readings of *Gorræus*; printed at *Paris* 1557, in *Quarto*.

O.

*Oviedus Gonſalvus Ferdinandus* his general Hiſtory of the *Weſt-Indies*: This Work has been turned into *French* by Mr. *Duret*. In *Octavo*.

P.

*Paludanus Bernardus's* Notes on the *Indian* Hiſtory of *Linſcotius*, with the Addition of Indexes, &c.

*Paul Herman's Prodromus* of the *Batavian* Paradiſe; printed at *Amſterdam* in *Octavo*.

*Parkinſon's Terreſtrial Paradiſe*, in which is contained a Hiſtory of all Flowers, Fruit-Trees, &c. that are cultivated in Gardens or Orchards; printed at *London* 1629, in *Folio*.

*Parkinſon's Theatrum Botanicum*; printed at *London* 1640, in *Folio*.

*Petrus Pena*. See *Adverſariorum Opus*.

*Palus Renealmus Bleſenſis* his Specimen of the Hiſtory of Plants, with Copper-cuts; printed at *Paris* 1611, in *Quarto*.

*Philip Pigafetta's* Hiſtory of the Kingdom of *Congo*, &c.

*Pile-*

*Pileterius, (Caſpar)* of the Plants growing in *Zeland*, in an Alphabetical Manner; printed at *Middleburgh* 1610, in *Octavo*.

*Piſo.* See *Gulielmus Piſo.*

*Pliny's* Hiſtory, in which ſeveral Things are extant concerning the Culture and Virtue of Plants. This Work was tranſlated into *French* by Mr. *Dupinet*, and printed at *Lyons* 1581, in *Folio*.

*Pitton Tournefort's* Elements of Botany, or the Method of knowing Plants; printed at *Paris* at the King's Charge 1694, in *Octavo*.

*Leonard Plukenett's Phytographia*; the firſt Part printed at *London* 1691, in *Folio*.

Father *Plumier's* Deſcription of *American* Plants; printed at *Paris* 1693, in *Folio*.

*Pona (John)* Apothecary at *Verona*, his Catalogue of Simples growing in *Montebaldo*, with the Deſcription of ſeveral others, and ſixteen Figures, adding *Cluſius's* Hiſtory of rare Plants. This Work, after ſeveral Editions, was tranſlated into *Italian* by *Francis Pona*, Doctor of Phyſick, and the Author's Son; printed at *Venice* 1617, in *Quarto*; at *Baſil* 1608, and at *Antwerp*, in *Folio*.

*Proſper Alpinus* of *Egyptian* Plants; printed at *Venice* 1633, in *Quarto*.

*Proſper Alpinus's* two Books of Exotick Plants; printed at *Venice* 1656, in *Quarto*.

*Johannes Baptiſta Porta*, a *Neapolitan*, twelve Books; printed at *Frankfort* 1592, in *Quarto*: This Author writ ſeveral other Works, eſpecially the *Phyſiognomy*, or Hiſtory of ſeveral Plants, adorned with Figures, in *Octavo*.

Q.

*Quadramius*, a Divine, and Botaniſt to the Duke of *Ferrara*, writ a Treatiſe of Treacle and Mithridate; printed at *Ferrara* 1597, in *Quarto*.

R.

*Ray's* Catalogue of *Engliſh* Plants, and the Iſles adjacent; printed at *London* 1677, in *Octavo*.

*Ray's* Hiſtory of Plants; printed at *London* 1686, in *Folio*.

*Ray's* Methodical Synopſis of *Britiſh* Roots, by the ſame Author, *John Ray*, Fellow of the Royal Society; printed at *London* 1690, in *Octavo*.

*Rauwolfius, (Leonard)* his Deſcription of ſeveral Plants in his Travels into the *Eaſt-Indies*, and their Cuts; printed 1583, in *Quarto*.

*Renodæus, (John)* his five Books of Pharmaceutical Inſtitutions; to which are added three of the *Materia Medica*; printed at *Paris* 1608, in *Quarto*.

*Robini Hortus*, or the Garden of *John Robin*, Royal Botaniſt to *Henry* IV. of *France*, with 214 Figures; printed at *Paris* 1608, in *Folio*.

*Rondeletius* of Fiſh, printed at *Lyons* 1554.

*Ruellius's* Tranſlation of three Books of *Dioſcorides* into *Latin*, concerning the Nature of Roots; printed at *Brſil* 1557, in *Folio*.

S.

*Scaliger, (Julius Cæſar)* his Animadverſions upon ſix Books of *Theophraſtus*, of the Cauſes of Plants; printed at *Geneva* 1566, in *Folio* and *Octavo*.

*Schola Botanica*, printed at *Amſterdam* 1689, in 12°.

*Schroder's Pharmacopœia Medico-Chymica*, whereof there are ſeveral Impreſſions.

*Schwencfeldius's* Catalogue of the Roots and Foſſils of *Sileſia*; printed at *Leipſick* 1601, in *Quarto*.

*Suvertii Florilegium*, in which, beſides the many Figures, there are forty-ſeven Plants from both the *Indies* not deſcribed before; printed at *Frankfort* 1612, in *Folio*.

*Sylvatici, (Matthæi) Opus Pandectarum*; printed at *Venice* 1499, in *Folio*.

T.

*Tabernæmontanus* his *German* Hiſtory, publiſhed in three Parts, with 2087 Figures; printed at *Frankfort* 1588, in *Folio*.

The ſame enlarged with the Deſcription of Plants, Cuts, and ſeveral Medicines, by *Caſpar Bauhinus*, in the Year 1613, in *Folio*.

The Figures or Prints of the ſame, with the bare Names in *Latin* and *High-Dutch*; printed at *Frankfort* 1590.

*Thalius*, *Sylva Hercynia*, or a Catalogue of Plants, growing naturally on the Mountains and Parts adjacent to *Hercynia*; printed at *Frankfort* 1588. This Catalogue is uſually joined to and adorned with the Medicinal Garden of *Camerarius*.

*Theophraſtus's* Hiſtory of Plants, the *Greek* Edition, printed at *Venice* 1552, in *Octavo*; at *Baſil* 1541, in *Quarto*; and *Gaza's* Verſion at *Lyons* 1552, in *Octavo*, with *Jordan's* Correction.

*Theophraſtus Ereſius's* ten Books of the Hiſtory of Plants, which *Bodæus* illuſtrated; printed at *Amſterdam* 1644, in *Folio*.

*Thevet's* Coſmography, in *French*, publiſhed with ſeveral Figures of Plants and Animals. The ſame Author has writ in *French*, a Hiſtory of what is ſingularly remarkable in *New France* in *America*; whereunto are added twelve Figures of Plants; printed at *Paris* 1557, in *Quarto*.

*Tragus* his Hiſtory, which was often publiſhed at *Straſburgh* in the *German* Language, in *Folio*, but now is tranſlated into *Latin*, with 567 Cuts, though they are deſcribed to 800; printed at *Straſburgh* 1522, in *Quarto*.

*Turner*, (*William*) his Hiſtory of Plants, in *Engliſh*, with ſome Figures; printed at *London* in *Folio*.

## V.

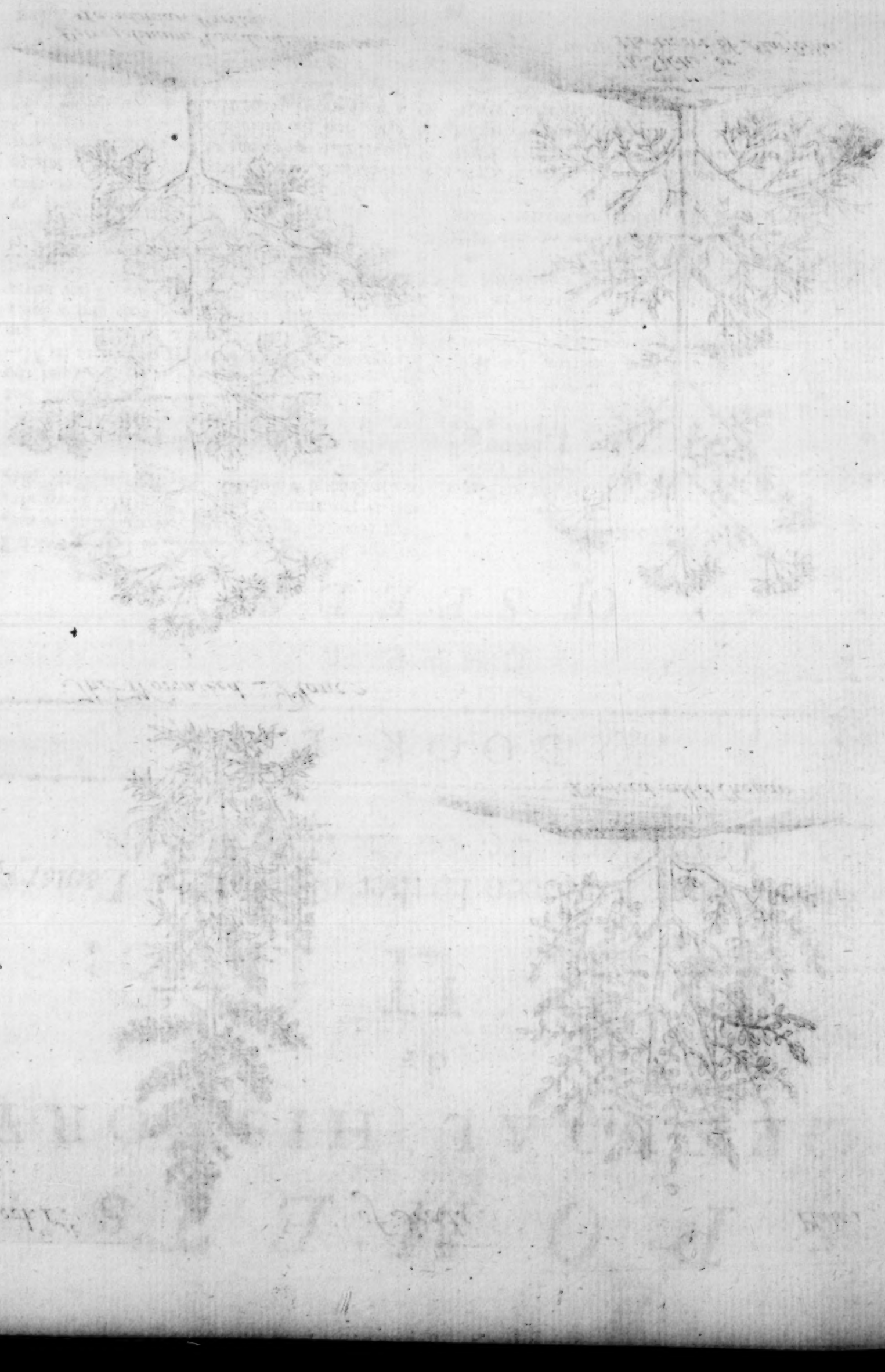
*Veſlingius's* Obſervations upon *Proſper Alpinus*, concerning *Egyptian* Plants; printed at *Padua* 1638, in *Quarto*.

*Virgilius Marcellus's* Interpretation of *Dioſcorides*, with Commentaries of the ſame; printed at *Cologn* 1529, in *Folio*.

## Z.

*Giacomo Zanoni's* Herbal, taken from the publick Phyſick-Garden at *Bologna*; printed there 1675, in *Folio*.

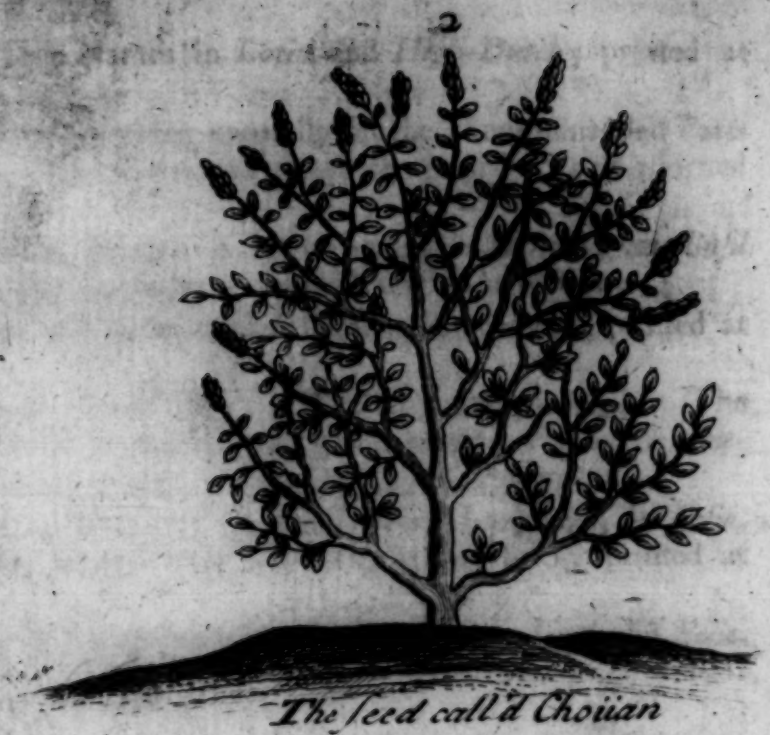
*POMET's*





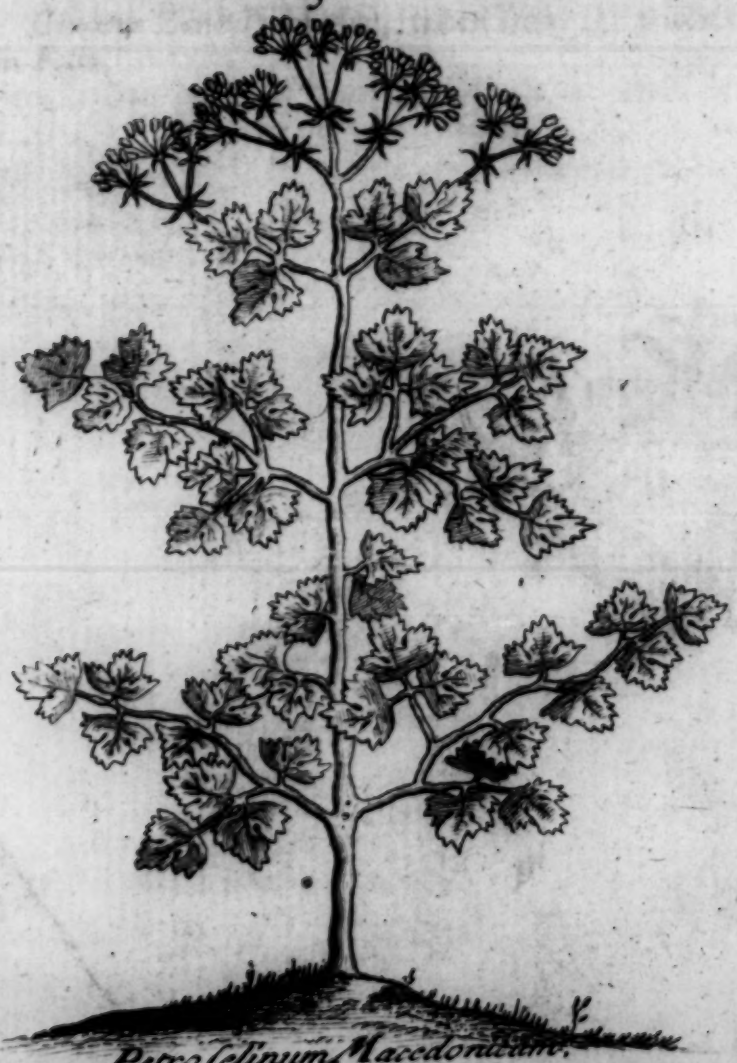
The Wormseed Plant

2



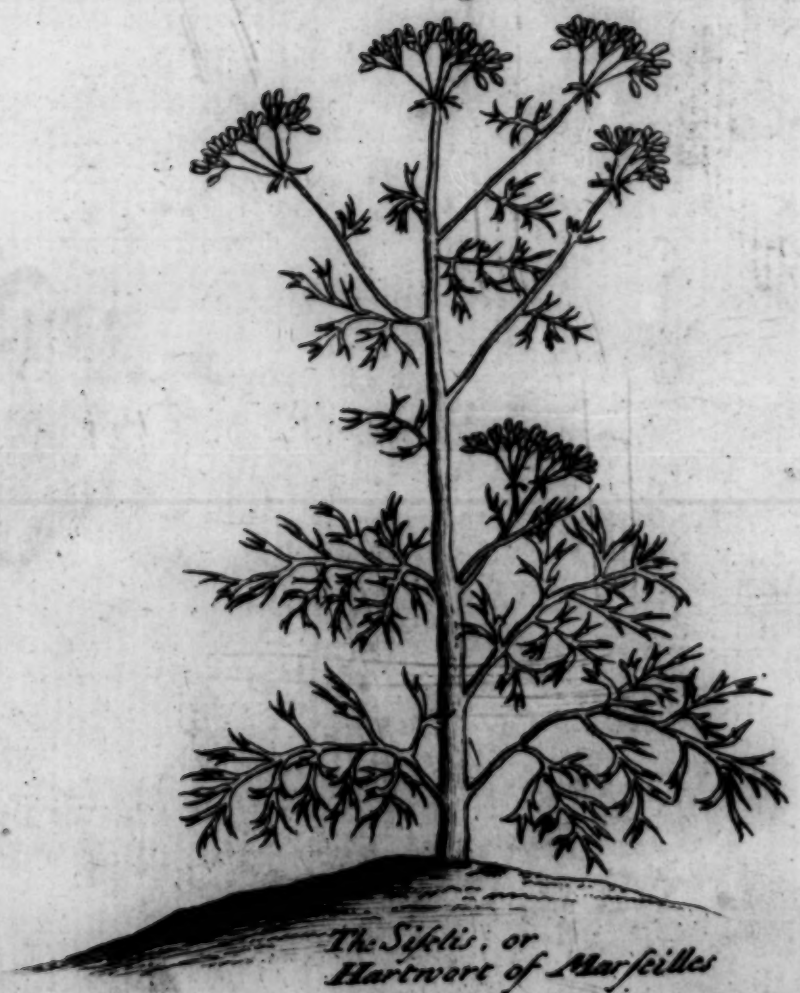
The seed call'd Choüan

3



Petroselinum Macedonicum:
Macedonian Parsley

4



The Sifelis, or
Hartwort of Marseilles

# POMET'S
# GENERAL HISTORY
OF
# DRUGS:

With what has been farther obſerv'd by *Lemery*, *Tournefort*, *&c.* on the ſame Subjects.

## BOOK I.

### CHAP. I.

### *Of* SEEDS.

#### 1. *Of* Wormſeed.

*Pomet.* WORMSEED has its Name from its principal Virtue, which is to deſtroy all Kinds of Worms generated in human Bodies; particularly thoſe in Infants or young Children. It is likewiſe call'd *Santoline*, or *Xantoline*, *Semen Sanctum*, the Holy Seed, *Semen Santonicum*, *Semencine* and *Barbotine*. It is a ſmall Seed, which the *Perſians* trade in by their *Caravans* from *Aleppo*, *Alexandria* and *Smyrna*, and which is afterwards tranſported to *England*, *Holland* and *France*.

The Plant which bears the *Wormſeed*, has ſuch ſmall Leaves, that it is difficult to ſeparate them from the Seed; for this Reaſon, thoſe of the Kingdom of *Boutan* winnow it in proper Baſkets, to ſeparate the Leaves, which fly off, in a Kind of Powder. Some Authors affirm this *Wormſeed* to be the Seed of a Sort of Wormwood which is call'd *Santonique*, becauſe in grows in *Xaintonge*: But this is not worth diſputing about, ſince what is generally ſold we know grows in *Perſia*, and on the Borders of *Muſcovy*, as Letters which I have received upon ſeveral Occaſions aſſure me, and as you may be ſatisfy'd from Mr. *Tavernier*, in the Second Volume of his Travels, *Page* 384, in theſe Words:

As to what regards the *Semæncine*, or *Wormſeed*, it is not to be gather'd like other Seeds. The Herb which bears it is common enough, but muſt be ſuffer'd to ſtand 'till it is ripe; and the Misfortune is, that when it approaches to its Maturity the Wind ſhakes off a great Part of the Seed, which falls among the Weeds and is loſt; and this it is which makes it dear. They never dare touch it with their Hands for fear of ſpoiling it, and when they are to ſhew it they take it in a Baſon. When they gather what remains upon the Plant, this is the Management by which they do it; they take with them two Hand-Baſkets, and walking into the Places where it grows, they move one of the Baſkets from Right to Left, and the other from Left to Right, as if they were mowing the Herb, always laying hold of it by its Top, which is the Part were the Seed grows: The Seed thus falls into the Baſkets.

There is *Wormſeed* alſo growing in the Province of *Kerman*; but it is not ſo good as that of *Boutan*, and ſcarce any more is gather'd there than what is uſed upon the Spot.

This Seed is not only good againſt Worms in Children, but the *Northern* Nations uſe it like *Aniſeed* in *Comfits* and *Sugar-Plumbs*.

You ought to chuſe that which is well-fed or plump, of a greeniſh Caſt and well-taſted, and take care that it be very clean, and have nothing ſticking and clinging to the Seed; for that will increaſe the Price conſiderably. You muſt take care it be not too green, and that *Southernwood-ſeed* be not impoſed on you for this, tho' they are eaſily to be diſtinguiſh'd; for the *Wormſeed* is moderately large, long and greeniſh, and the Seed of *Southernwood* is light and yellowiſh, more reſembling a Chaff cut very ſmall than a Seed; add to this, that the *Wormſeed* is bitterer and more aromatick.

The *Wormſeed* is ſo well known and commonly uſed, that we need not ſpeak of its Virtues: Its Bitterneſs is the Reaſon that it is generally cover'd with Sugar; and this Way makes what we call *Wormſeed* Sugar-Plumbs.

When it is taken otherwiſe it ſhould be beat to Powder and taken in any convenient Liquor, or made into a Bolus from half a Scruple to a Dram, for a Doſe.

*Lemery.* Chuſe your *Wormſeed* always as new and freſh as you can, clean and round, of the ſtrongeſt Taſte and moſt fragrant Smell: It contains a great deal of Oil, with volatile and eſſential Salt in it: It is very proper for the Deſtruction of Worms, excites the Courſes of Women, ſuppreſſes Vapours, ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Digeſtion, and adds a lively Colour and Complexion to the Face. The Doſe, from half a Scruple to a Dram, in Powder, to be taken in the Morning faſting, or in an Infuſion in Wine, or made into Confects, to be eat with roaſted Apples Evening and Morning. The chymical Oil is excellent to anoint the Stomach or Belly with for the ſame Purpoſes. A compound Powder may be made thus: Take *Wormſeed* two Drams; Powder of *Coraline* one Ounce; *Æthiops Mineral* half an Ounce: Mix them: Doſe, from half a Dram to a Dram, faſting.

[This is the Seed of a foreign Species of *Wormwood*, call'd *Alexandrian Wormwood*, orthe *Wormſeed* Plant. The *Abſinthium Santonicum Alexandrinum ſive Sementina & ſemen Sanctum.* Park. 102. *Abſinthium Santonicum Judaicum.* R. Hiſt. 1. 368. Hiſt. Ox. 3. 8. It is a Plant of about two Feet high, the Stalk is hard and woody, the Leaves are large and finely divided, of a greyiſh or aſh Colour rather than green; the Stalk divides into many Branches towards the Top, which are thick ſet with ſmall Leaves and numerous Cluſters of Seeds; theſe upper Leaves are thoſe ſmall ones which, as *Pomet* obſerves, it is hard to ſeparate from the Seeds.]

[The Seed is ſmall, light and chaffy, compoſed of a Number of thin brittle Membranes, ſet on a ſhort Pedicle, and eaſily falling into Powder, on being rubb'd between the Fingers.]

## 2. *Of the* Choüan *in* French, *or* Carmine-Seed.

*Pomet.* THIS is a little light Seed, of a yellowiſh green Colour, the Taſte ſomething biting; and much reſembling the *Wormſeed*, except that it is much larger and lighter.

This Plant grows low, and carries its Seed in little Bunches or Cluſters on its Top, in a Manner little different from the *Wormſeed*.

I have found it impoſſible to know poſitively the Place of Growth of the Plant which bears the *Chouan*; all that I have been able to learn of it has been from ſome Perſons of the Retinue of M. *de Guilleragues*, who went Embaſſador from the King of *France* into *Turky*, who at their Return brought a conſiderable Quantity of it to *Paris* with them.

If you would know how to chuſe the beſt Seed, you muſt take that which is greeniſh, the largeſt, and beſt clean'd or dreſs'd, and leaſt fill'd with Specks, like Holes in rotten Wood.

It is of no other Uſe, that I know of, in *France*, but to make *Carmine*, and for the Feather-Men who dye with it, but at preſent mind it very little.

*Lemery.* This Author agrees with the former in the Deſcription and Uſe of this Exotick; which he ſays is like *Wormſeed*, but in Taſte a little pungent; it grows upon a Shrub-Plant, plumb'd on the Tops like a Noſegay; it is brought from the *Levant*, and uſed for *Carmine*.

[This is the *Santonicum viride*, Offic. Dale's Pharm. 100, the green *Wormſeed* of the Shops; it is ſuppoſed to have the ſame Virtues with the former; but is ſo ſeldom imported that the Name of it is almoſt loſt. It is probably the Seed of ſome foreign *Wormwood*; but no Author has yet aſcertain'd the particular Species.]

## 3. *Of* Macedonian-Parſley.

*Pomet.* *Macedonian-Parſley* is a Plant which reſembles, in ſome meaſure, our Garden *Parſley*; but the Seed is a great deal

deal leſs, much longer and ſharper pointed; it grows in Cluſters like *Fennel-Seed*. This Plant receives its Name from the Kingdom of *Macedon*, where it grows naturally, and from whence the Seed is tranſported, which is almoſt the only Part of it that is uſed in Phyſick.

Make choice of the neweſt Seed, and ſuch as is clean, well fed, longiſh, and of a browniſh green Colour; let it be well-taſted and aromatick, which are the chief Diſtinctions of the Goodneſs of *Macedonian-Parſley*: There are ſome who very improperly uſe our common Parſley-Seed, and others again a Sort of black Seed from the large *Smallage*, which the Gardeners falſly call *Macedonian-Parſley*. *Andromachus*, Phyſician to *Nero*, General of the *Roman* Legions, in the Time of the War betwixt the *Romans* and *Hannibal*, invented a Treacle, which we now call *Venice-Treacle*, in which he put this Seed, by the Name of *Macedonian-Parſley*, as it is a powerful *Alexipharmack*, or Reſiſter of Poiſon or Peſtilence.

It may be taken early in the Morning, half a Dram in a Glaſs of Wine, or other Liquor proper to the Diſeaſe.

*Lemery.* Says it is the ſame Species of *Parſley* with ours; but the Leaves are much larger, and a little more indented; the Seed abundantly ſmaller, longer, ſharper pointed, and more aromatick. This Plant grows in *Macedon*, from whence the dried Seed is brought hither.

The Choice of it ought to be the ſame as before directed. It contains a great deal of exalted Oil and volatile Salt; it is aperitive, excites to Urine, provokes the Monthly Courſes, reſiſts Poiſon, and expels Wind; it is Lithontriptick, or a powerful Breaker of the Stone in the Kydnies; and apply'd in the Form of a Cataplaſm, eaſes Pain, and abates the Raging of the Gout, eſpecially from a cold Cauſe. This Seed may be uſed either in Powder, Decoction, Tincture, chymical or expreſs'd Oil, and in the diſtill'd Water it is opening, cleanſing, diuretick and ſudorifick, and therefore is uſed in the Compoſition of the great Treacle of *Andromachus*.

[This is the Seed of a Species of Parſley call'd *Petroſelinum Macedonicum verum*. Ger. 864. *Apium Macedonicum*. H. Ox. 3. 394. It is a Plant of about two Feet high, with Leaves like thoſe of the common Parſley, only that they are a little hairy and more notch'd on the Edges. The Stalk is divided into many Branches at the Top and beſet with Cluſters of white Flowers, which are follow'd by the Seeds before deſcrib'd. It is a common Plant in many warm Countries; but will not bear the Cold of our Climate.]

## 4. *Of* Seſeli *of* Marſeilles.

*Pomet.* THIS *Seſeli* takes its Denomination from *Marſeilles*, which is its native Climate, though it flouriſhes more in ſeveral other Parts of *Provence* and *Languedoc*. It is a Plant which paſſes for a Kind of *Fennel*, and is by many Authors call'd *Fœniculum tortuoſum*, or *Crooked Fennel*; but it has fewer Leaves than the common Fennel, and thoſe not ſo long, nor is the Stalk ſo ſtrait or high, but more naked, and the Branches leſs regular, ſpreading themſelves wider on the Sides near the Bottom. We uſe the Seed, which grows by Cluſters on the Tops, after the ſame Manner as *Dill*. When it comes to Maturity it looks very much like the wild *Fennel*.

This Seed ought to be of a moderate Size, longiſh, heavy, well clean'd and of a greeniſh Colour.

There are ſeveral other Sorts of *Seſeli*; as that of *Candy*, *Peloponneſus*, or the *Morea*, *Ethiophia*, *&c.* but as it is only the Seed of the *Seſeli* of *Marſeilles* that is in uſe, I ſhall not mention the others, but refer you to the Authors that treat of them. Some aſſign the ſame Virtues to this *Seſeli* of *Marſeilles* as was given to the *Parſley* of *Macedon*; and ſome Botaniſts call it the *Siler Montanum*, or *Seſeli* of the Mountains.

The Carriers who bring from *French Comté* the *Berne* and *Valteline* Cheeſes, and Sweetmeat Boxes, ſometimes bring us alſo, in little Bales, a Seed which they call *Seſeli*, larger and of a ſtronger Smell than that of *Marſeilles*, which they give their Cattle that bring their Goods to fatten them, that they may ſell the better at *Paris*.

*Lemery.* The *Latin* Authors call it by theſe Names, *Seſeli Maſſilienſe*, or *Seſeli* of *Maſſilia*; *Seſeli Maſſilienſe Fœniculi folio Dioſcoridis cenſetur*, *Fœniculum tortuoſum*, according to *Bauhin* and *Tournefort*; *Seſeli Maſſilienſe folio Fœniculi craſſiore*, *Ad Lobel*, or the *Maſſiliæ Seſeli* with the thicker Fennel Leaf; *Fœniculum Petræum*, or *Rock-Fennel*.

After he has given the ſame Deſcription of it as *Pomet*, he ſays, it grows in ſandy Places in the hot Countries, as in *Languedoc*, *Provence*, and about *Marſeilles*: The Seed is uſed in Phyſick, and brought to us dry; it ought to be choſe moderately large, freſh, and of a grateful Smell; then it affords a great deal of eſſential Oil and volatile Salt, is hot and dry, incides, opens, diſcuſſes; it is cephalick, neurotick, pectoral and nephritick; good againſt Epilepſies, Apoplexies, Megrims, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Cramps, Palſies, Convulſions, Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Obſtructions of the Lungs, Wheeſings, Shortneſs

of Breath, Dropſies, Cholick, Crudities in the Stomach, Wind, Obſtruction of the Terms, Pain and Stoppages in the Reins and Bladder; and may be taken in Powder from a Dram or two, or infus'd in Wine, or boiled in Wine, Ale or Water; likewiſe a Tincture may be drawn from it in Spirit of Wine.

This is the Seed of the *Seſeli Maſſilienſe*. R. Hiſt. 1. 414. *Libanotis Maſſilienſis Ferulæ folio*. Hiſt. Ox. 3. 310. It is a Plant of three or four Feet high, the Leaves are like *Fennel*, but ſhorter and of a paler Green; the Flowers grow in Cluſters on the Tops of the Branches, and are white. The Seed is ſaid to be a Specifick againſt the Poiſon of Hemlock.

## 5. *Of* Ameos, Biſhop's-Weed, *or the* Ethiopian-Cummin.

*Pomet.* THE *French* call this *L'Ammi*, and *D'Ameos*. It is a Plant which has Leaves ſmall and indented, and bears a Stem pretty high, with many Branches, which terminate in Taſſels adorn'd with white Flowers, after which comes a little roundiſh Seed, ſmall, and very much reſembling Grains of Sand, from whence the Plant takes its Name.

The Seed is the only Part of the Plant that is in Uſe; it ought to be choſe freſh or new, greeniſh, well-fed, of a little bitteriſh Taſte and aromatick Smell: That which comes from *Alexandria* or *Crete* ought to be eſteem'd before that which is cultivated in ſeveral Gardens in *France*, which has not that Taſte between *Origanum* and *Thyme*, ſo eaſily obſerv'd in that of *Alexandria* and *Crete*, which is much the better for all Uſes. It is inciſive and aperitive. The Doſe is from half a Dram to a Dram.

*Lemery.* It is call'd *Semen Ammeos*, or *Ammi ab Arena*; the Name being given to this Plant becauſe the Seed is very like to Grains of Sand: It affords a great deal of eſſential Oil and volatile Salt, and is attenuating, cutting, aperitive, hyſterick, carminative, cephalick, reſiſts Poiſon, and is one of the four leſſer hot Seeds; it expels Wind, is good againſt the Cholick and Pains of the Womb, and provokes the *Menſes*; it is uſed in Powder from half a Dram to a Dram, in a Decoction with Wine or Water, or in a Tincture extracted with Spirit of Wine, from a Dram to two Drams.

[Theſe are the Seeds of the *Ammi Odore Origani*. Hiſt. Ox. 3. 295. *Ammi creticum*. Ger. 881. They are brought from *Ægypt*, by the Way of *Alexandria*, to *Venice* and *Germany*, and thence into the other Parts of *Europe*. The Plant is about two Feet high, the Stalks are ſlender, branched and ſtriated, the lower Leaves broad and jagged, but the upper much more finely divided; the Flowers ſtand in Umbels, and are very ſmall and white.]

## 6. *Of* Thlaſpi, *or* Treacle Muſtard.

*Pomet.* THIS Plant is about a Foot high, and has Leaves ſomething of a deep green Colour; the Stem is charg'd with a great many Branches, bearing white Flowers, after which grow flat Pods, reſembling *Lentils*. The Seeds are of a yellow Colour, tending to red, which in courſe of Time change to a dark red, and the older they are, the darker they grow. This Seed is oblong, and a little picked at the Ends.

You ought to chuſe that Seed which is clean and freſh, of the reddiſh Caſt, ſharp and biting; and to know that it grows in the hot Countries, ſuch as *Languedoc* and *Provence*. No Body ſhould go to buy this at the Seed Shops, any more than any other foreign Seed, becauſe they frequently ſell the Seeds of the common Garden Creſs for thoſe of the *Thlaſpi*, at ſuch Places, to thoſe who do not underſtand the Difference. But there is another Sort of *Treacle-Muſtard*, whoſe Stem, Leaves and Pods are much leſs, as well as the Seed: This is altogether yellow and ſmaller, comes up very near to it in Taſte, but is abundantly ſhort of it in Virtue, for which Reaſon it ought to be rejected. I ſhall paſs by the other Sorts of the *Thlaſpi* which are out of Uſe.

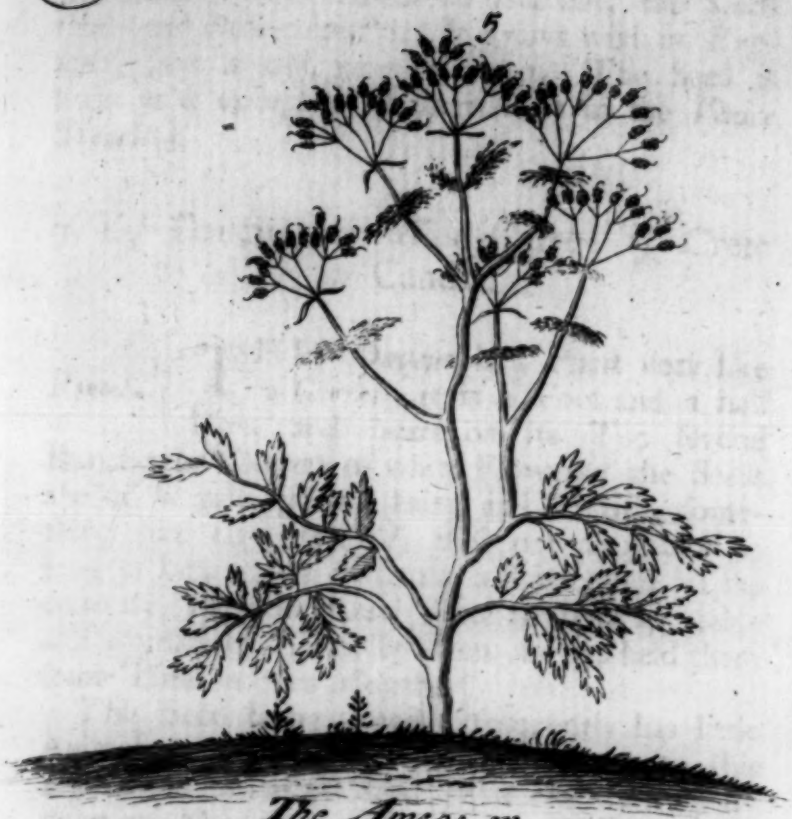
This is particularly recommended for the Cure of the *Sciatica*, Diſſolving of the Stone, and Grumous Blood; given in Powder from half a Scruple to two Scruples, in the Morning faſting.

*Lemery.* The Root is pretty large and fibrous, woody, white, and a little acrid, or biting. This Plant grows in uncultivated, wild, ſtony or ſandy Places, much expos'd to the Sun; likewiſe among Corn, on the Tops of Houſes, and againſt the Walls; it affords a great deal of volatile Salt, and eſſential Oil. We bring the dried Seed from *Languedoc* and *Provence*, where it grows better than in the more temperate Climates.

We chuſe the faireſt Seed, which is moſt biting and piquant to the Taſte, like Muſtard. It is uſed in the Compoſition of ſeveral Medicines, and is inciſive, attenuating, deterſive, aperitive, proper to provoke Urine, and the Terms, to haſten the Birth, and bring away the After-birth., and is very ſerviceable to break inward Apoſtems.

[Theſe are the Seeds of the *Thlaſpi Dioſcoridis*, Ger. 204. *Thlaſpi Arvenſis ſiliquis latis*, Hiſt. Ox.

5

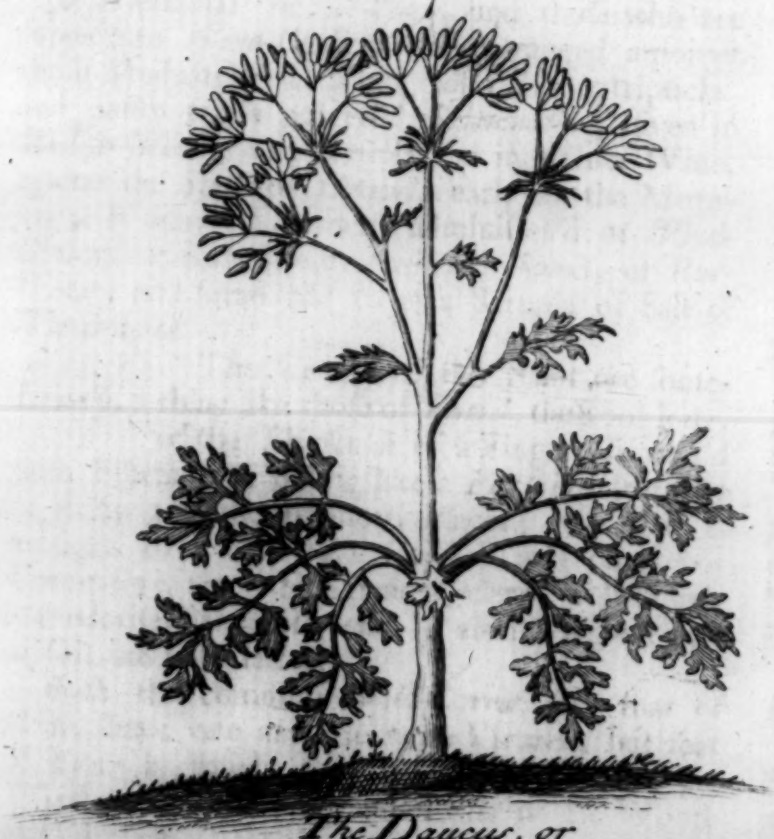


The Ameos, or
Ethiopian Cummin



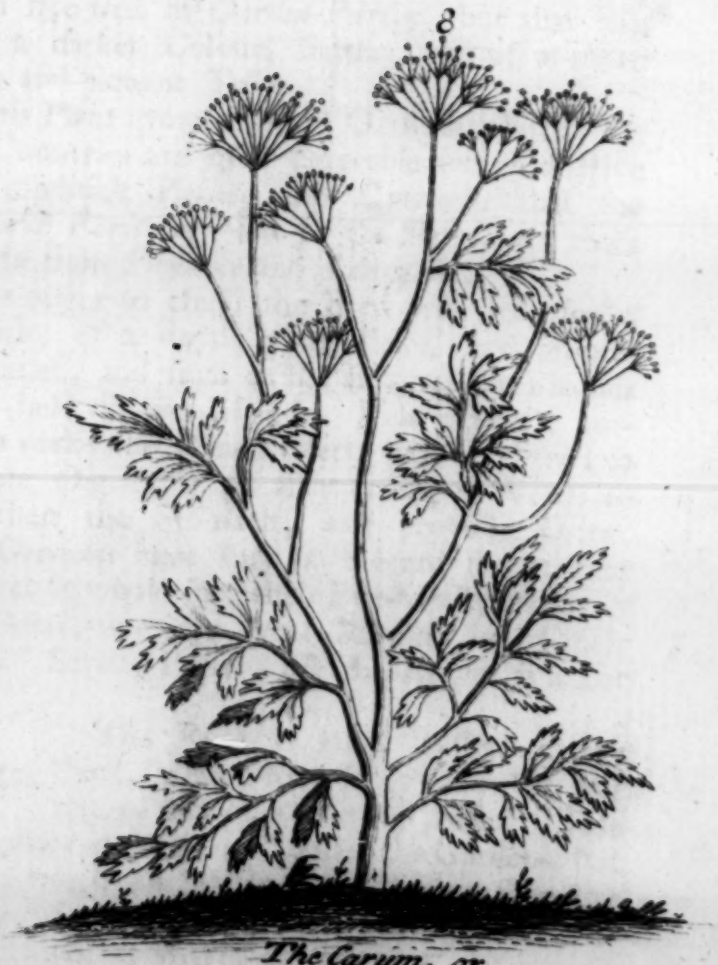
Thlaspi or Treacle Mustard

7

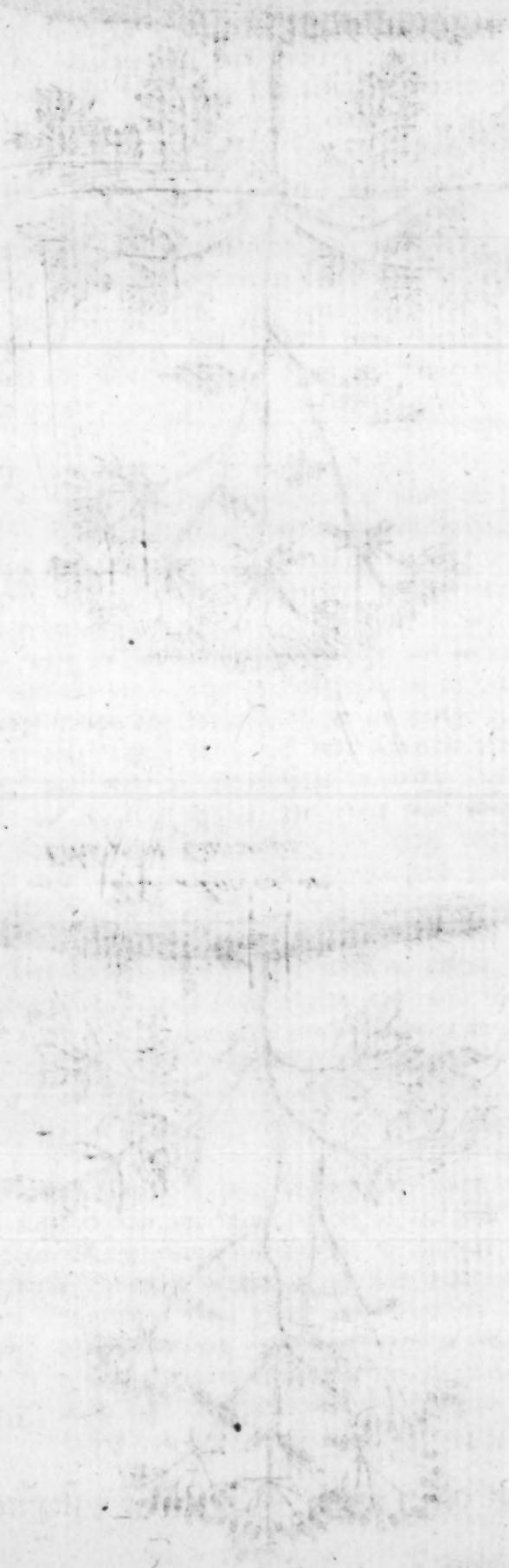


The Daucus, or
wild Carrot of Candia

8



The Carum, or
Caroway



Ox. 2. 293. It is a Plant of about eight Inches high, the Flowers are white and compos'd of four Leaves each; the Leaves are broad and oblong, the Seed Veſſels are broad and flat, the Seeds ſmall and dark-colour'd. It grows wild in *England*, but is not very common. The Seed is little us'd except as an Ingredient in the *Venice Treacle*.]

## 7. *Of* Daucus, *or* Wild-Carrot *of* Crete *or* Candia.

*Pomet.* THIS *Daucus* is a Plant very like a *Carrot*; it is a Foot and a half high, and bears on its Top ſeveral Bunches or Cluſters of white Flowers; the Seeds are of a pale green, hairy and whitiſh, ſomething like *Cummin-Seed*, tho' not altogether ſo long or big, nor of ſo ſtrong a Smell; but on the contrary, their Smell and Taſte are both agreeable and aromatick, eſpecially when one has held them ſome Time in ones Mouth.

This Seed being downy, frequently has little Animalcules and a Duſt hanging about it; this Fault encreaſes as the Seeds grow old, by the Particles of Matter that ſeparate from thoſe little Creatures; it ought to be choſen new, well fed, and the cleaneſt that can be found. Sometimes it is brought from *Germany* and the *Alps*; but this is not ſo good or uſeful as that which comes from *Crete*, which is only to be choſe.

It is ſingular for the *Stone*, and thoſe who are ſubject to *Wind-Cholicks:* It is ranged amongſt thoſe Medicines which are call'd Lithontripticks, and paſſes for a powerful *Carminative*, given in *Radiſh-Water*, to a Scruple, or in White-Wine, againſt the *Stone* or *Gravel*, early in the Morning; it may be likewiſe adminiſter'd in *Wind-Cholicks* at Bed-time in *Anniſeed*, *Fennel*, or *Rue-Water*, and ſome add to it a Scruple of Salt of *Worm-wood*.

*Lemery.* The Leaves of this Plant are ſomething like thoſe of *Fennel*, theRoot long, of the Thickneſs of a Finger, furniſh'd with Fibres, and taſting like a *Parſnip*: It grows in ſtony and mountainous Places; the Seed is brought over dry from *Candia*, and other hot Countries; that which is new, clean, well-taſted, and odoriferous, is the beſt; it affords a great deal of Oil and volatile Salt.

Both the common *Wild-Carrot* and that of *Crete*, have one and the ſame Virtues; but that of *Crete* is much the ſtrongeſt. They expel Wind, and are good againſt Pains of the Womb and Bowels, vehement Cholicks, Vapours and Hyſterick Fits; as alſo againſt old Coughs, Cold, Wheezings, Aſthma's, Diſury, and all Sorts of Obſtructions of Urine, as Sand, Gravel, Stone, and tartarous Mucilage in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder; they are us'd in Powder, from a Scruple to a Dram, or more, in Decoctions, in Tinctures with the Spirits. Doſe from a Dram to three or four. An oily Tincture is made from them with Oil of *Turpentine*, againſt Cramps, Convulſions, Palſies, Pains and Aches from Cold.

[This is the Seed of a Myrrhis, call'd *Daucus Creticus* by the old Authors, and by the later, *Myrrhis Annua Semine ſtriato villoſo incano.* Tourn. 1 Inſt. 315. *Myrrhis tenuifolia annua cretica Semine albo pubeſcente.* Hiſt. Ox. 3. 302. The Leaves of this Plant are finely divided, and hairy, the Stalks ſlender, a Foot high; the Flowers white, ſtanding in Umbells. The Seed is accounted a good Alexipharmic, and is an Ingredient in the *Venice Treacle* and *Mithridate*.]

## 8. *Of* Carui, *or* Caraways.

*Pomet.* *Carui*, which the *Latins* call *Carum*, and the *Greeks*, *Caron*, is a Plant that approaches near to the*Wild-Parſnip*; the Leaves are large, indented and divided into many ſmall Parts, among which are ſeveral Stalks about a Foot high, on the Tops of which grow Bunches, cover'd at firſt with white Flowers, which are afterwards turn'd into Seed, much like that of *Garden-Parſley*, but that this is of a darker Colour, flatter, and of a more biting and piquant Taſte.

This Plant grows in moſt Gardens, but as the hot Countries are moſt agreeable and productive of Aromatick Plants, the *Caraways* that the People of *Paris* buy out of the Shops, are thoſe brought from *Provence* and *Languedoc*.

We ought to chuſe this Seed well fed, freſh, greeniſh, of a warm acrid Taſte, and aromatick Smell, and ſuch as has an agreeable Flavour when held in the Mouth. It is eſteem'd proper to make the Breath ſweet, and very good to promote Digeſtion, to allay or expel Wind, to ſtrengthen the Stomach, and provoke Urine. The *Germans* have ſuch a Regard for it, that they put it whole into their Pye-Cruſt, mix it in their Bread, and in a great Meaſure in all their Sauces. Several Perſons uſe the Leaves as a Pot Herb.

*Lemery.* The Root is long, fleſhy, pretty thick, white, ſometimes yellowiſh, but rarely, and of a *Parſnip* Taſte. This Plant grows in the fatteſt Land in the Gardens, but proſpers much the beſt in warm Soils; therefore contains in it a good deal of volatile Salt and Oil: It is inciſive, aperitive, carminative, moderately binding,

binding, comforts the Stomach, helps Digeſtion, ſtops Vomiting, and operates much like *Anniſeed*. *Caraways* are good againſt all cold Diſaffections of Stomach, Bowels or Head, Falling-ſickneſs, and the moſt inveterate Cholicks, ſtrengthen the Womb, and quicken the Eye-ſight. They are us'd in *Confects* to break Wind, *&c.* in Powder to provoke Urine, and in the Chymichal Oil to all the Intentions aforeſaid; beſides which they are very ſerviceable to bring away both Birth and After-Birth. Doſe from 12 to 16 Drops of the Chymical Oil.

[This is the Seed of the *Carum vulgare*. Park. 910. *Cuminum Pratenſe*, *Carui officinarum*. C. B. P. 158. a Plant of about two Feet high, the Root is large and white, the Stalks ſtriated and jointed, the Flowers in Umbells white and five leav'd. It is common in *Germany*, and I have ſeen it in ſome Meadows in *England*. The Seed is an Ingredient in many of our Compoſitions. It may be taken in Subſtance from half a Dram to a Dram in any Liquor, or in the Diſtill'd Oil from three Drops to ten.]

## 9. *Of* Saxifrage.

*Pomet.* *Saxifrage* is a Plant ſo like *Thyme*, that it is difficult to diſtinguiſh them. This grows plentifully in *Dauphiné*, *Provence*, and *Languedoc*, among Stones and upon Rocks, which has occaſion'd the Name of *Saxifrage* to be given to it, as alſo to many other Plants that grow in the like Places, as it ſignifies *Break-Stone*.

You muſt chuſe the neweſt Seed you can get, which is of a warm piquant Taſte and an agreeable Smell; the Virtue of breaking the Stone is attributed to it, given in Powder in a Morning early, in a Glaſs of the diſtill'd Water from the Plant, or any other *Diuretick* Water. Doſe half a Dram.

There are a great many other Kinds of *Saxifrage*, which ſeveral Authors take Notice of; but as this Seed is that which is commonly in Uſe among us, and which is generally ſold in the Shops, I ſhall ſpeak no farther concerning the reſt, which are treated of in many other Books, and particularly by *Dodonæus* and *Dalechamp*, who have written of them at large. Some will needs have it that all Plants which grow among Stones and Rocks are to be call'd *Saxifrages*.

*Lemery.* *Saxifrage*, in *Latin*, *Saxifraga*, is a Plant whoſe Leaves are almoſt round, indented on the Sides, being ſomething like *Ground-Ivy*, but a little thicker and whiter, and on the hinder Part a little longer and ſmaller. The Stalks are about a Foot high, bearing on their Tops little Flowers of five Leaves, diſpos'd like a Roſe, of a white Colour. When the Flower is off, it produces a Fruit almoſt round, which contains in two Partitions a very ſmall Sort of Seed. The Root has abundance of Fibres, the Tops are ſurrounded with little Tubercles, about the Size of *Coriander-Seed*, or ſomething bigger, of a Colour partly red and purple, and partly white, with a bitteriſh Taſte; theſe Tubercles are commonly call'd *Saxifrage-Seed*. This Plant grows in Places where Herbs are not propagated, as upon the Mountains, and in the Valleys; it flouriſhes in the Month of *May*, and is a little viſcous. The Leaves are larger, and the Stalks grow higher in ſome Places than others, but they are generally ſmall, allowing a good deal of eſſential Oil and Salt.

It is very aperitive, proper in Stone and Gravel, and to open Obſtructions, to provoke Urine and Women's Courſes, cut the tartarous Mucilage, and expel it; and is chiefly us'd in Powder, from half a Dram to two Drams, or in an Infuſion with White or Rheniſh Wine.

[The Difference between the Deſcriptions given by theſe two Authors, might create Confuſion; but it is to be obſerv'd, that they mean two ſeparate Plants, both of which are call'd *Saxifraga*, and both have been us'd in Phyſick: The Plant deſcrib'd by *Pomet* is the *Saxifraga Antiquorum*. Off. Dale. 231. *Saxifraga magna Mathioli*. Ger. Em. 605. That by *Lemery*, the *Saxifraga Alba vulgaris*. Park. 424. *Saxifraga Rotundifolia alba*. C. B. Pin. 309. and as this is order'd to be us'd in the College Catalogue, I have taken away the Figure before given by *Pomet*, and given one of this Plant.]

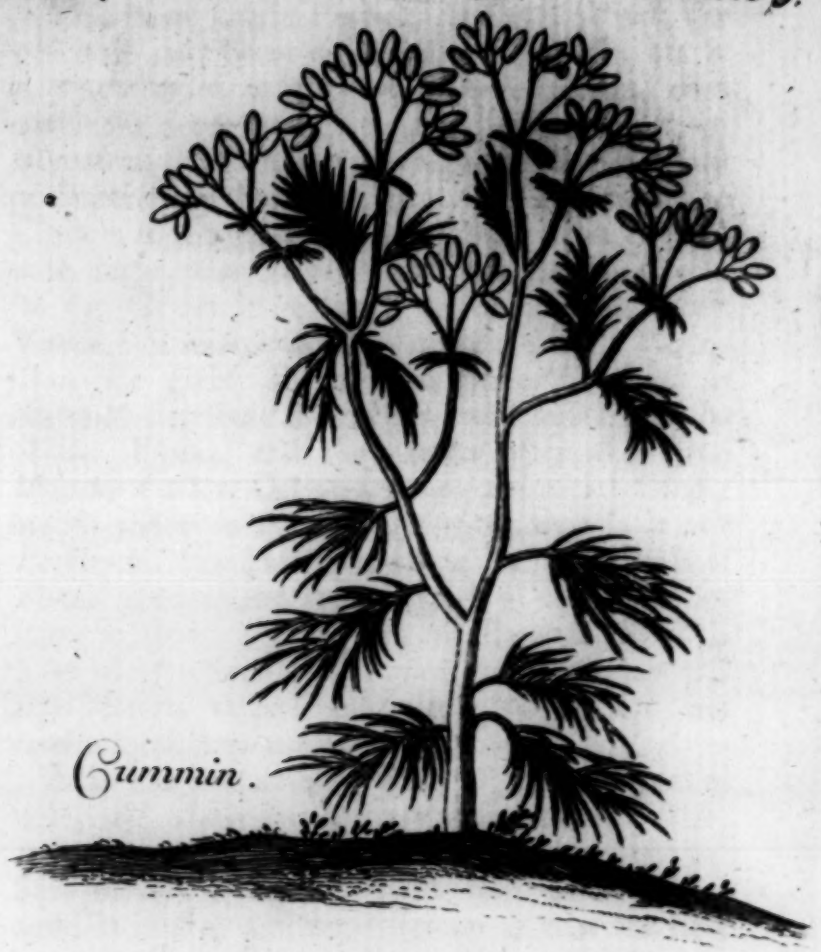
## 10. *Of* Cummin.

*Pomet.* *Cummin* is the Seed of a Plant which is like *Fennel*, and grows plentifully in the Iſle of *Malta*, where they ſow it as they do Corn here. In the Choice of it take that which is new, well fed, greeniſh, of a ſtrong diſagreeable Smell. Obſerve that it be not full of Holes or Worm-eaten, which it is very ſubject to be, which may be eaſily diſcover'd by the Eye, and by its being full of Duſt; and more certainly by the taking up a handful of it from the reſt; for the Seeds will be ſeen to be faſten'd together, and hang one from another by little Filaments, which are the Fibres of the Seed. Some uſe this Seed for Dropſical Tympanies, becauſe it is carminative: There is a great deal us'd to refreſh and invigorate Horſes, Oxen, and other domeſtick Cattle: They make an Oil of it by Expreſſion, as of *Anniſeed*, which is very good for the

8

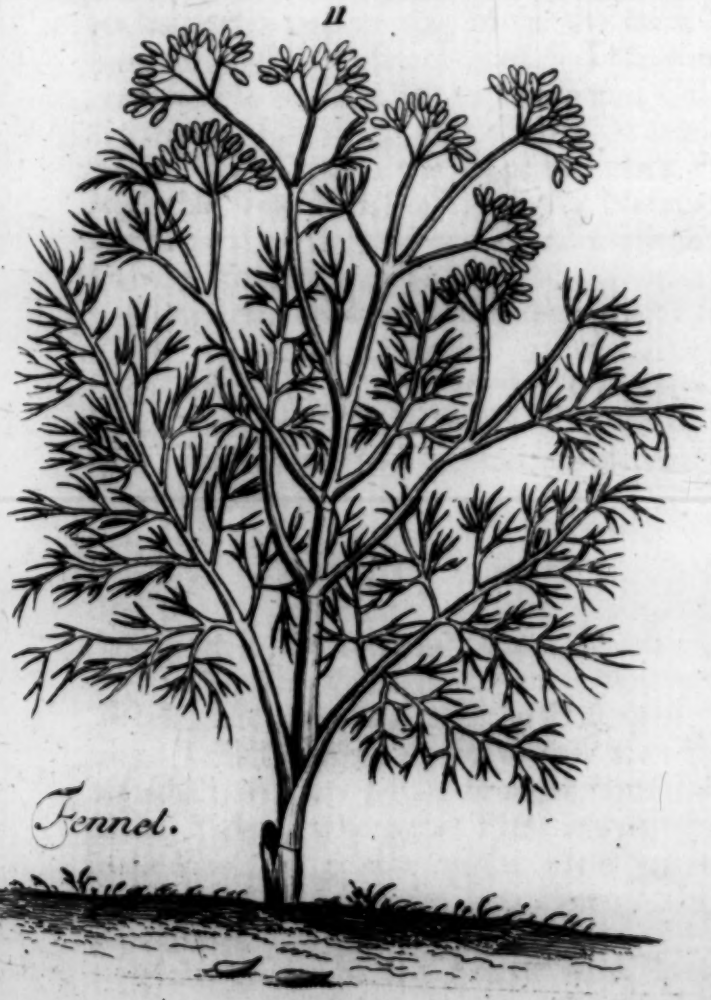


Saxifrage.



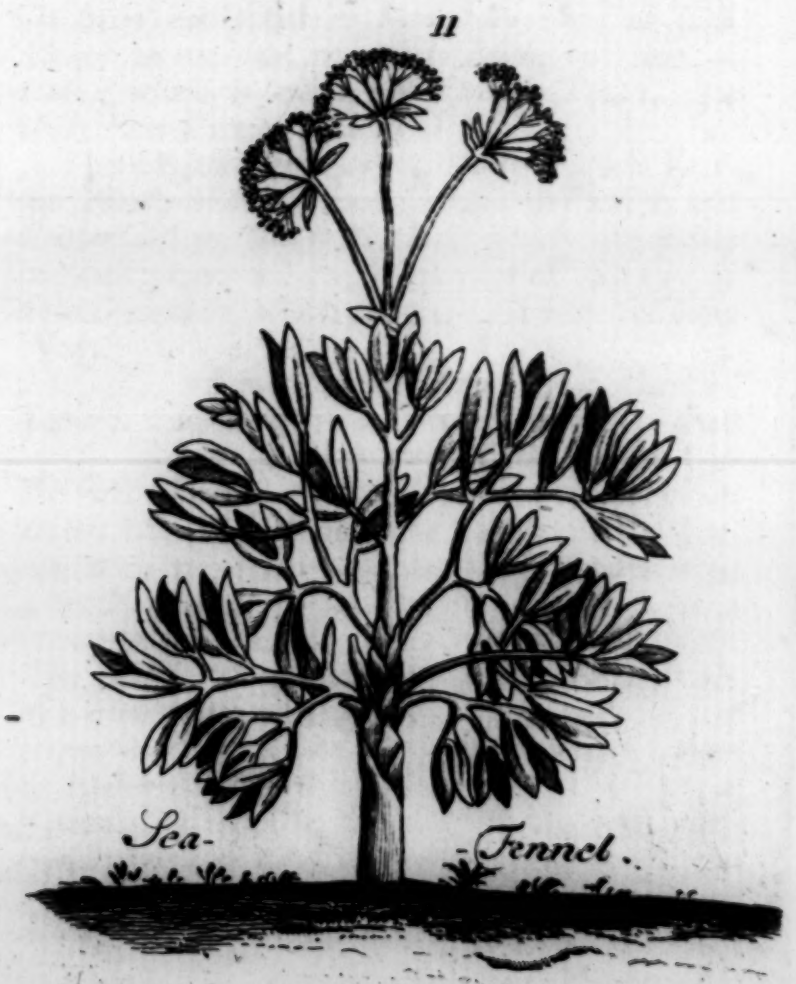
Cummin.

11



Fennel.

11



Sea- -Fennel.

the Rheumatiſm, tho' it yields but little in Quantity.

Many Perſons make uſe of *Cummin-Seed* to repleniſh their Dove-Houſes, becauſe Pigeons are very dainty in their Feed, tho' it is not us'd juſt as we ſell it in the Shops; but incorporated with a little Salt and Earth, ſuch as the Pigeons are apt to pick up in the Fields, or elſe Loam, moiſten'd with Urine, or the Brine of pickled Cod-Fiſh, or other like Matters, inſomuch that in ſome Places People are forbid to ſell it.

*Lemery.* *Cummin*, *Cuminum*, or *Cyminum*, is a Sort of *Caraway*, which bears a Stem about a Foot high, divided into ſeveral Branches; the Leaves are cut ſmall, like thoſe of *Fennel*, but a great deal leſs, rang'd by Pairs lengthways on the Sides. The Flowers grow in Umbrello's on the Tops of the thick Branches, of a white Colour; after them come the Seed, join'd by two and two, oblong and furrow'd as the *Fennel*, but leſs, and pointed or ſharp at both Ends.

The Root is ſmall and longiſh, and periſhes when the Seed is gone: They call this Seed in *Malta*, where it is propagated, *Annis-Acre*, or *Cummin-Acre*, ſharp *Anniſeed*, or ſharp *Cummin-ſeed*; to diſtinguiſh it from the ſame *Anniſeed* that is cultivated there, and call'd by the Name of *Sweet Anniſe*, or *Sweet Cummin* by the *Maltois*; which Circumſtance makes ſeveral Botaniſts equivocate, who believe this to be the ſame Sort of *Cummin* with the ſweet Seed. This contains a great deal of volatile Salt, and eſſential Oil: It is digeſtive, diſſolving, attenuating, carminative, expels Wind, cures the Cholick, eaſes Pain, is profitable againſt Diſeaſes of the Nerves: The Chymical Oil is good againſt all Obſtructions of Urine, Stone, Gravel, *&c.*

[This is the Seed of the *Cuminum ſemine longiore.* C. B. P. 146. *Cuminum ſativam Dioſcoridis.* Ger. 907. It is one of the four greater hot Seeds: It gives Name to the *Emplaſtrum de Cymino*, and is a good Ingredient in many other Compoſitions.]

## 11. *Of* Fennel.

*Pomet.* THIS is the Seed of a Plant which is known throughout the whole World, and therefore needs no Deſcription: I ſhall content myſelf to ſay, that the *Fennel* which we now ſell, is brought from *Languedoc* about *Niſmes*, where that Plant is cultivated with great Care, by reaſon of the great Quantity of the Seed which is carried into *France*, and chiefly to *Paris*.

Make Choice of the neweſt Seed, longiſh, of a green Caſt, ſweet Taſte, luſcious and agreeable, and which is freeſt from Mixture.

This is of Uſe in Phyſick, to expel Wind, for which it may be us'd inſtead of *Anniſeed*; but it is much more us'd by the Confectioners, who cover the Seeds with Sugar, and diſtinguiſh them afterwards by Numbers according to the Quantity of Sugar they have on them. They take the Cluſters of the green *Fennel*, which when cover'd with Sugar, they ſell to make the Breath ſweet, for the Green is reckon'd to be of the greateſt Virtue. The Apothecaries make a diſtill'd Water from the green *Fennel* freſh gather'd, which is eſteem'd excellent for taking away Inflammations of the Eyes; and they make after the ſame Manner a white Oil of a ſtrong aromatick Smell; but it yields ſo ſmall a Quantity, that it is not worth the Trouble to make it. The Dryneſs of *Fennel* Seed makes it ſo, that it is very troubleſome to make a green Oil by Expreſſion, as is done of *Anniſeed*. There are ſome who lay this Seed among their Olives, to give the Oil that comes from thence a fine Taſte.

There is yet another Sort of *Fennel* which is wild, and which grows every where in the Fields, and upon Walls, without any Sowing; but the Seed of this is almoſt round, leſs, flatter, more acrid in Taſte, and not ſo green as that we have been ſpeaking of; it is ſcarce of any Uſe by reaſon of its ſharp pungent Taſte, and becauſe the other *Fennel* is very common, eſpecially ſince it has been cultivated in *Languedoc*; but at ſuch Times as we had no other *Fennel* but that of *Italy*, which is call'd the *Florence Fennel*, the *Wild Fennel* was a little in Uſe.

There is another Kind of *Fennel*, which bears the Name of *Sea-Fennel*, which the *Latins* call *Crithmum*, or *Creta Marina*, which we pickle in Vinegar to ſell in Winter with *Girkins* or little *Cucumbers*, which are preſerv'd after the ſame Way.

*Lemery.* *Fœniculum* or *Fennel*, is a Plant of which there are various Sorts; I ſhall only mention two which are uſed in Phyſick. The firſt is call'd *Fœniculum vulgare minus acriore & nigriore ſemine*; or common leſſer *Fennel*, with the ſharp black Seed. It ſhoots forth a Stalk of five or ſix Feet high, hollow, of a browniſh green Colour, fill'd with a ſpungy Pith. The Leaves are cut as it were into long Threads of a dark green, and agreeable Smell, a ſweet and aromatick Taſte. On the Tops are large Cluſters or Bunches, yellow and fragrant. The Flower is compos'd of five Leaves, in the Extremity terminating like the Cup of the Roſe. After the Flower is gone, the Cup bears in it two oblong Seeds, ſwallow-tail'd, hollow on the Back, flat on

on the other Side, blackiſh, and of a ſharp Taſte. The Root is as thick as a Finger or Thumb, long, ſtrait, white, odoriferous, and of a ſweet aromatick Reliſh.

The ſecond Kind is call'd *Fœniculum dulce, majore & albo ſemine*; ſweet *Fennel*, with the larger white Seed. It differs from the former, in that the Stalk is uſually much leſs, the Leaves not ſo big, and the Seed thicker, white, ſweet, and leſs acrid. They cultivate both Sorts in dry ſandy Places. This of the latter kind, which is call'd *Sweet Fennel*, is more us'd in Phyſick, and is brought dry from *Languedoc*, where it is huſbanded with great Care: It is the ſame Sort as that which is ſometimes brought from *Italy*, which is call'd *Florence Fennel*. Your Choice of it ought to be the ſame as before directed. It yields largely eſential Oil and volatile Salt; the Leaves, Branches and Root afford much Flegm, Oil, and fix'd Salt. The Leaves are good for Diſeaſes of the Eyes, which they cleanſe and ſtrengthen; they clear the Sight, encreaſe Milk in Nurſes, ſweeten the Acrimony in the Guts, and fortify the Stomach. The Root is aperitive, and uſed to purify the Blood, as one of the five opening Roots. The Seed is carminative, proper to expel Wind, to aſſiſt Digeſtion, eaſe old Coughs, open Obſtructions of the Lungs, and cauſe free-breathing.

[It is to be obſerv'd that *Pomet* here ſpeaks of the *Sweet Fennel*, not the common Kind, as might be thought from the Beginning of the Chapter; but his Deſcription of the Seed, as well as its Place of Growth and Uſes, make it plain afterwards, that it is the *Sweet Fennel-Seed* he is ſpeaking of. The common *Fennel-Seed* is the Seed of that ſo frequent in our Gardens; the *Sweet* is that of the *Fœniculum Dulce* of *Gerard*, *&c.* And the wild Kind, mention'd by *Pomet*, is the *Fœniculum ſylveſtre perenne Ferulæ Folio breviori*. Tour. 1 Inſt. 311. The Root of the common *Fennel* is one of the five opening Roots, and its Seed one of the greater Carminative Seeds.]

## 12. *Of* Anniſeed.

*Anniſeed* comes from a Plant that we know as well as *Fennel*, as there is hardly a Garden without it; but that which is ſold in the Shops, comes from ſeveral different Places, as *Malta*, *Alicant*, *&c.* becauſe it is abundantly ſweeter, larger, and of a more fragrant and aromatick Taſte and Smell, and leſs green than that which is produced in *France*. *Pomet.*

Make choice of *Anniſeed* that is of the ſame Year's Growth, large, clean, of a good Smell, and piquant Taſte, and beware of that which is any thing bitteriſh, which you can't diſtinguiſh but by your Taſte.

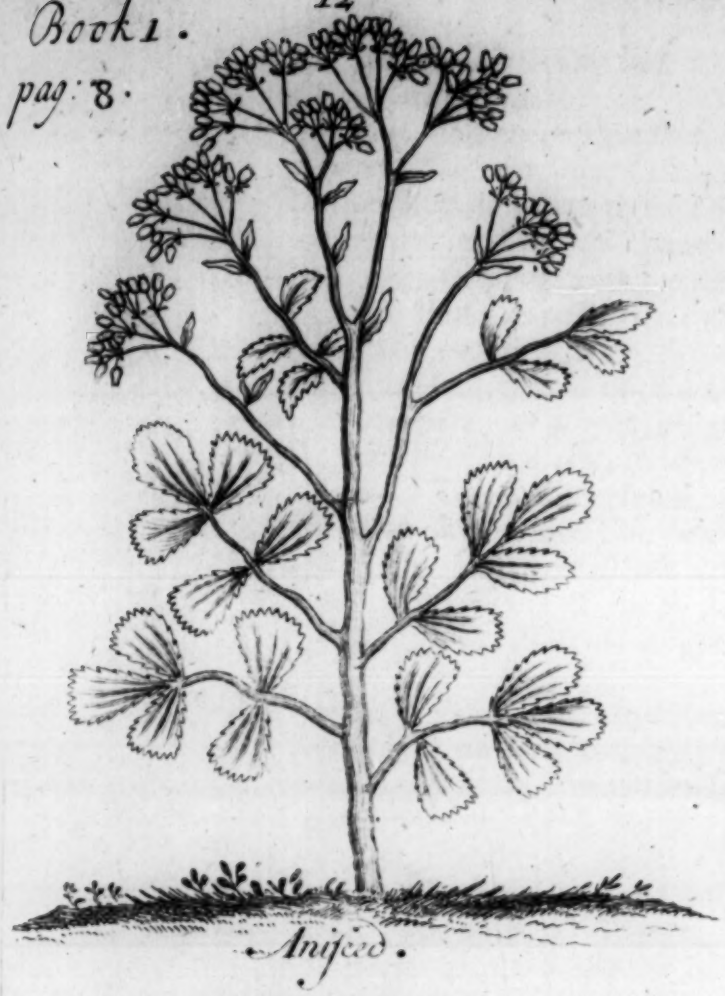
The Uſe of the *Green Anniſeed* is too common to admit of a long Diſcourſe; and the more, becauſe there are few Perſons who do not underſtand that it is proper to expel and allay Wind, and that it is a Corrector of *Sena*. The Confectioners make uſe of great Quantities of the dried Seed, which they cover with Sugar for Confects.

They draw from this Seed by Diſtillation, a Water, and a white Oil, which upon the leaſt Cold congeals, and liquifies or flows again upon the ſmalleſt Heat; this has a ſtrong penetrating Scent, and abounds with a great many Virtues; but its ſtrong Smell makes it but ſeldom uſed; the Apothecaries and Perfumers uſe it frequently in their *Pomatums*, inſtead of the Seed, as well to maintain the Colour, as to ſave Charges; for half an Ounce of the Oil will do more Service every Way than two Pounds of the Seed.

The Perfumers keep it by them to ſcent their Paſte, and to mix among a Variety of other Aromaticks, which is what we properly call a *Medley*. Some People uſe this Oil, but very improperly, to make their *Anniſeed-Water*, and the like. This Oil has a great many Virtues, and is an excellent Remedy to eaſe or allay the Gripes, eſpecially in Infants, by rubbing the Navel therewith, or putting a ſmall Drop or two among their Food. In a Word, it has all the ſame Virtues, and may be uſed to the ſame Intention with the Seed. There is likewiſe a green Oil drawn by Expreſſion, of a ſtrong Smell, and which has the ſame Virtues with the white, with this Difference, that it is not ſo powerful, becauſe a great deal more in Quantity is drawn this Way; but it is not ſo pure, as Mr. *Charas* obſerves in his *Royal Diſpenſatory*, to whom we are indebted for this Invention.

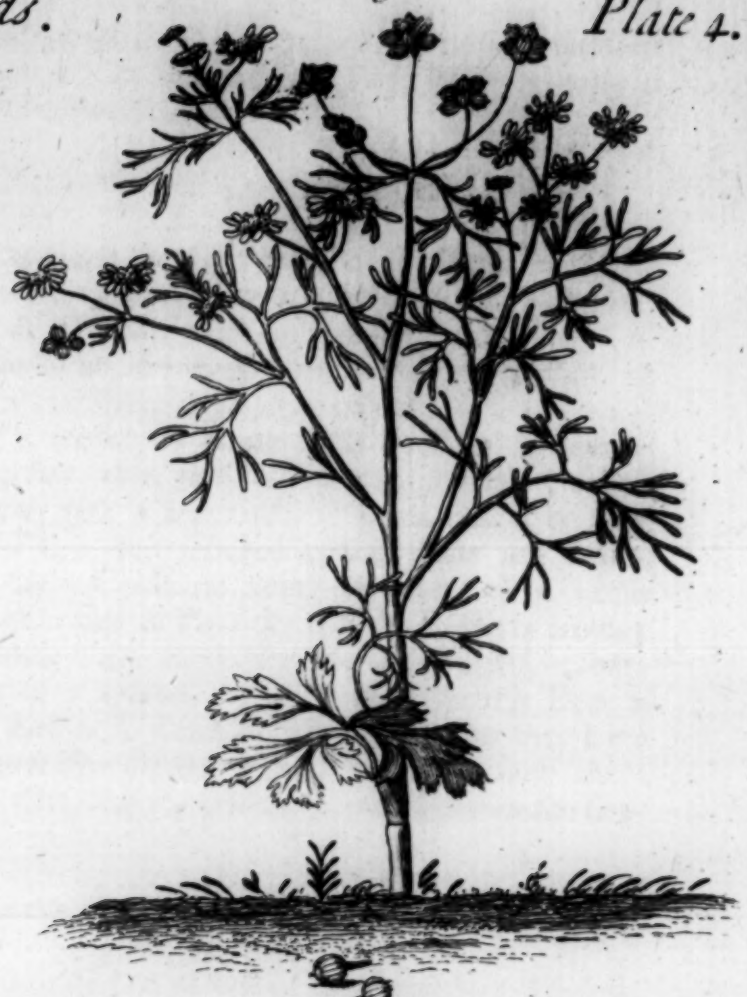
In regard to the white Oil, we have it from *Holland*, partly becauſe it coſts leſs, and partly becauſe it is whiter, clearer, and more fragrant than what is made here; whether this be purely from the Seed, or that they add ſomething unknown to us by way of Menſtruum, I do not pretend to ſay, but there may be People found here who can make it as good as in *Holland*; but I am ſatisfied it could not be made for the Price it is bought for. In regard to the Choice of it, it ought to be, as has already been obſerv'd, white, clear, and tranſparent, of a ſtrong Smell, eaſily congealing by a little Cold, and melting by a little Heat; and ſuch as when dropp'd on Water, ſwims like *Olive Oil*, and this Oil is call'd Eſſence, or Quinteſſence of *Anniſeed*. The Water that is drawn off in making the Oil, is uſeful on the

12



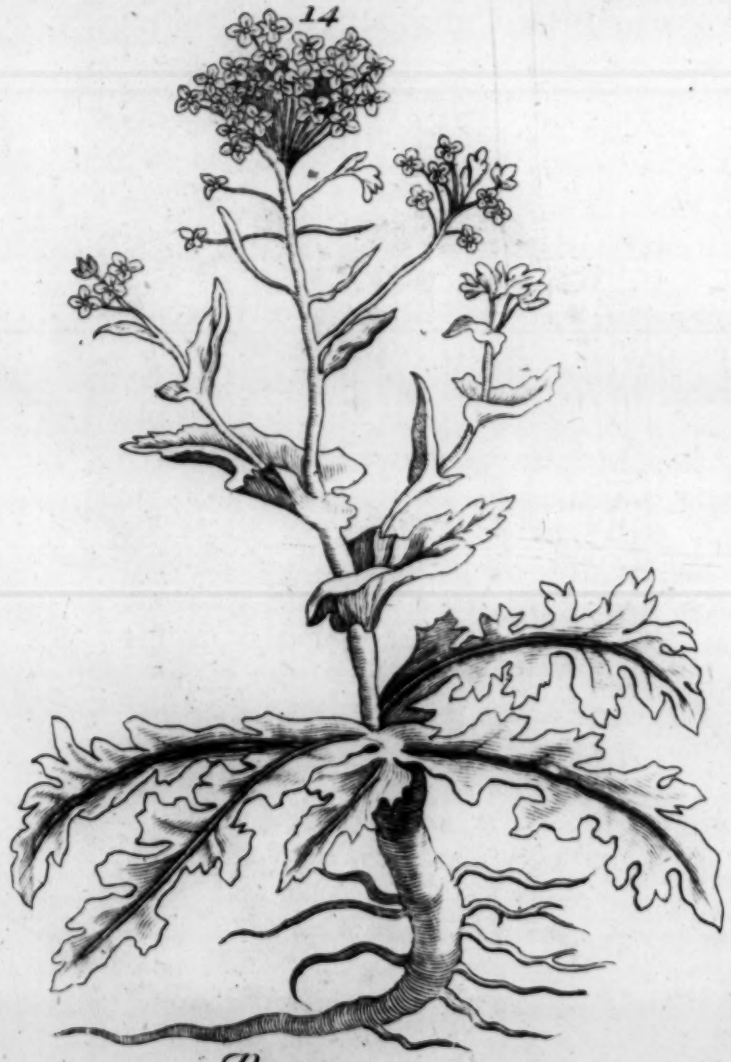
Aniseed.

13



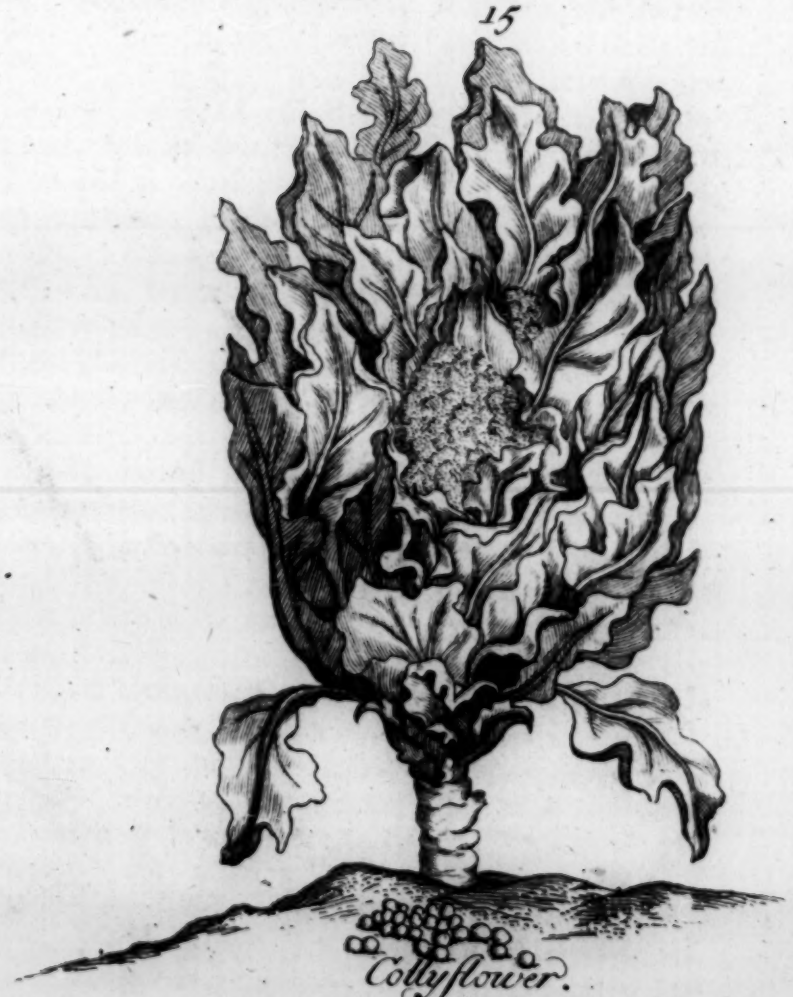
Coriander.

14



Navew.

15



Collyflower.

ſame Occaſions as the Oil itſelf, but requires to be given in a much larger Doſe.

*Aniſum*, in *Engliſh Anniſeed*, is a very common Plant in our Gardens; the Stem or Stalk is about three Feet high, round, hairy, hollow, and full of Branches; the Leaves are long, cut deep, whitiſh, odoriferous, and ſomething like thoſe of *Parſley*; the Tops bear large Bunches, ſupplied with little white Flowers, much reſembling thoſe of *Burnet Saxifrage*: It has a little Seed, of a greeniſh grey Colour, ſcented, and ſweet in Taſte, with a pretty agreeable Acrimony. The Root is ſmall, and this Plant is cultivated in fat Land: The Seed is only uſed in Phyſick: The largeſt and beſt is brought from *Malta* and *Alicant*; it is much browner than that of *France*, becauſe it is a great deal drier. *Lemery.*

This Seed yields a great deal of eſſential Oil and volatile Salt: It is cordial, ſtomachick, pectoral, carminative, digeſtive, produces Milk in Nurſes, and gives Eaſe in the Cholick; it provokes Urine, warms the Breaſt, opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, is prevalent againſt Coughs, Hoarſeneſs, and Shortneſs of Breath. This Seed is uſed to make common *Aqua Vitæ*, with *Iriſh Uſquebaugh*, *Daffy*'s *Elixir Salutis*, and in the *Laxative Electuary*, or Confection with Sugar and *Amomum*, wherein the Seeds are ſteep'd in Liquors, in which *Scammony* is diſſolv'd, and ſometimes in an Infuſion of *Crocus Metallorum*. One Pound of *Anniſeed* will yield about an Ounce of chymical Oil by Diſtillation, two or three Drops of which are ſpecifical in windy Caſes, Gripes in Infants, to take away Pains and Noiſe in the Ears; outwardly the Stomach or Naval may be anointed therewith, and it may be dropp'd into the Ears, mix'd with a little Oil of bitter Almonds.

*Le Febure* is of Opinion, theſe Seeds ought to be diſtill'd, being green, without any previous Digeſtion or Putrefaction, becauſe this kind of Seed (ſaith he) abounds much with volatile Salt, of a middle Nature, ſo that the Water will not attract it to itſelf by length of Digeſtion; which will happen otherwiſe, if the Diſtillation be begun immediately after the Seed and Water are mix'd together. 'Tis true, ſaith he, that if Digeſtion precedes, the Water will be all ſpirituous, and of much more Efficacy than without, but without Digeſtion the Seed will yield much more eſſential Oil.

[This is the Seed of the *Aniſum vulgatius minus annuum*. Hiſt. Ox. 3. 297. *Apium Aniſum Dictum ſemine ſuave olente*. Tourn. Inſt. 305. The Plant flowers in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, the Root dying every Year, after it has perfected the Seed. The Seed is one of the four greater hot Seeds, and is an Ingredient in many of our Compoſitions.]

## 13. *Of* Coriander.

*Coriander* is the Seed of a Plant which is very common amongſt us, and which grows plentifully about *Paris*, eſpecially at *Auberville*, from whence all that we ſell in the Shops is brought to us. *Pomet.*

We ought to chuſe ſuch Seed as is new or freſh, fair, dry, well fed, the largeſt and cleaneſt we can get: Care muſt be taken that it be kept in a Place well ſecured againſt Rats and Mice, both thoſe Creatures being very fond of it. It is but little uſed in Phyſick, but the Brewers employ it conſiderably, eſpecially in *Holland*, and in ſome Parts of *England*, to give their ſtrong Beer a good Reliſh. The Confectioners, after they have prepar'd the Seeds with Vinegar, cover them over with Sugar, which they call *Coriander-Confects*.

There are three Kinds of *Coriander*, the Greater, the Leſs, and the Wild; but the Seed of the firſt is only uſed, being brought to us out of the *Streights*; the firſt, which is call'd *Coriandrum majus*, or *Coriandrum vulgare*, bears a Stalk about a Foot and a half, or two Feet high, round, ſlender, and full of Pith: The lower Leaves are like thoſe of Parſley, but thoſe which put forth towards the Top of the Stalk, are much leſs, and abundantly more cut in; the Flowers are ſmall, diſpos'd in Bunches or Cluſters on the Tops of the Branches, of a whitiſh Fleſh-colour; each Flower is compos'd of five Leaves; when the Flower drops off, the Cup bears a Fruit made up of two round hollow Seeds: The Root is ſmall, ſtrait, ſingle, furniſh'd with Fibres, and the whole Plant (except the Seed) has a very diſagreeable Smell like that of a Bug. *Lemery.*

The ſecond Kind of *Coriander*, is call'd the *Coriandrum Inodorum*, or *Coriandrum minus odorum*, the leſs-ſmelling *Coriander*. This differs from the other Sort mention'd before, by reaſon it is much leſs, and its Branches more crooked. The Smell is nothing near ſo great, and the Fruit is compos'd each of two Balls, which in ſome Meaſure look like ſmall Teſticles.

Both this and the former Kind are propagated in our Gardens, but we only preſerve the Seed for Phyſical Uſes, which has the Virtue of the Plant, and is uſed in Confects, pleaſant Liquors, and ſtout Beer. The greateſt Part of the *Coriander-Seed* now in Uſe comes from *Auberville* and other Places about *Paris*: It produces a good deal

of eſſential Oil and Salt, corroborates the Stomach, helps Digeſtion, makes the Breath ſweet, corrects Wind and flatulent Vapours, cloſes the Mouth of the Stomach, and reſiſts Infection.

[The three Kinds of *Coriander* mention'd by Botanical Authors are the *Coriandrum majus*. C. B. P. 158. The *Coriandrum minus odorum*. I. B. And the *Coriandrum Sylveſtre*, of the ſame Author; but the laſt is now found to be only a Variety of the former Plant; the firſt Species produces the Seeds we uſe, and they are ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*. They are an Ingredient in the *Lenitive Electuary*, and ſome other Compoſitions.]

## 14. *Of* Navew, Bunias, *or* Napus.

THIS *Bunias* or *Navewſeed* is the Seed of a Kind of *Wild-Turnep*, which grows frequently amongſt Corn. The *Wild Navew* has generally a Number of Branches; the Flowers are yellow, except in here and there a Plant, which has them mix'd with white: The Leaves of all the Species are very near alike, only larger or ſmaller, according to the Fertility or Barrenneſs of the Soil that produces them. They likewiſe produce their Seed alike, in Huſks of an Inch or an Inch and an half long, more or leſs ſo, according to the Size of the Seed which they bear. As for the *Bunias*, or *Sweet Navew*, the Seeds of which we ſell, they are twice as large as thoſe of the other Sort, becauſe the Seed is bigger. This Seed is round, of a purpliſh Colour, acrid and biting to the Taſte, and in all other Things comes near to the common Turnep, excepting only its Alexipharmack Virtue, which is peculiar to it. The Species of this Plant, which grows plentifully almoſt every where, has a yellow Seed, which is leſs by half than the *Bunias* or *Sweet-Navew*, yet they are taken for one another. The chief Uſe of this Seed is for the Venice Treacle, which hardly makes it worth a Druggiſt's while to keep any Quantity of it. You ought to buy it of People you can depend upon, and always be carefull that you have not the common *Turnep-Seed* impos'd on you for it. Some Perſons aſſure me, that the true *Wild-Navew* is the *Briony*.

*Pomet.*

But M. *Tournefort* condemns thoſe who call *Briony-Seed* by that Name, and uſe it as ſuch.

*Lemery.*

The *Napus*, *Bunias*, or in *French*, *Navet*, ſcarcely differs any Thing from the Turnep, but by a certain Bearing which the Gardeners and Labourers diſtinguiſh it by, and by the Figure of the Root, which all the World knows. There are two Kinds of it, the one cultivated and the other wild; the firſt is call'd *Napus* by *J. B.* and *Ray*; *Napus ſativa* by *Tournefort*; and *Bunias* or *Napus* by *Ad. Lob. Ger.* The Stalk riſes about a Foot and a half, or two Feet high, and ſpreads itſelf into Branches: The Leaves are oblong, deeply cut, rough and green: The Flowers are compos'd of four yellow Leaves, form'd like a Croſs, which are ſucceeded by a long Pod of about an Inch, divided into two Apartments fill'd with Seed, thick and round, of a reddiſh, or ſomething purpliſh Colour, ſharp and biting in Taſte: The Root is oblong, round, thicker at the Top, fleſhy, and much leſs towards the Bottom, of a white or yellowiſh Colour, ſometimes blackiſh on the outſide, and white within, of a ſweetiſh Taſte, and agreeably piquant: It is cultivated in moiſt Grounds for the Kitchen.

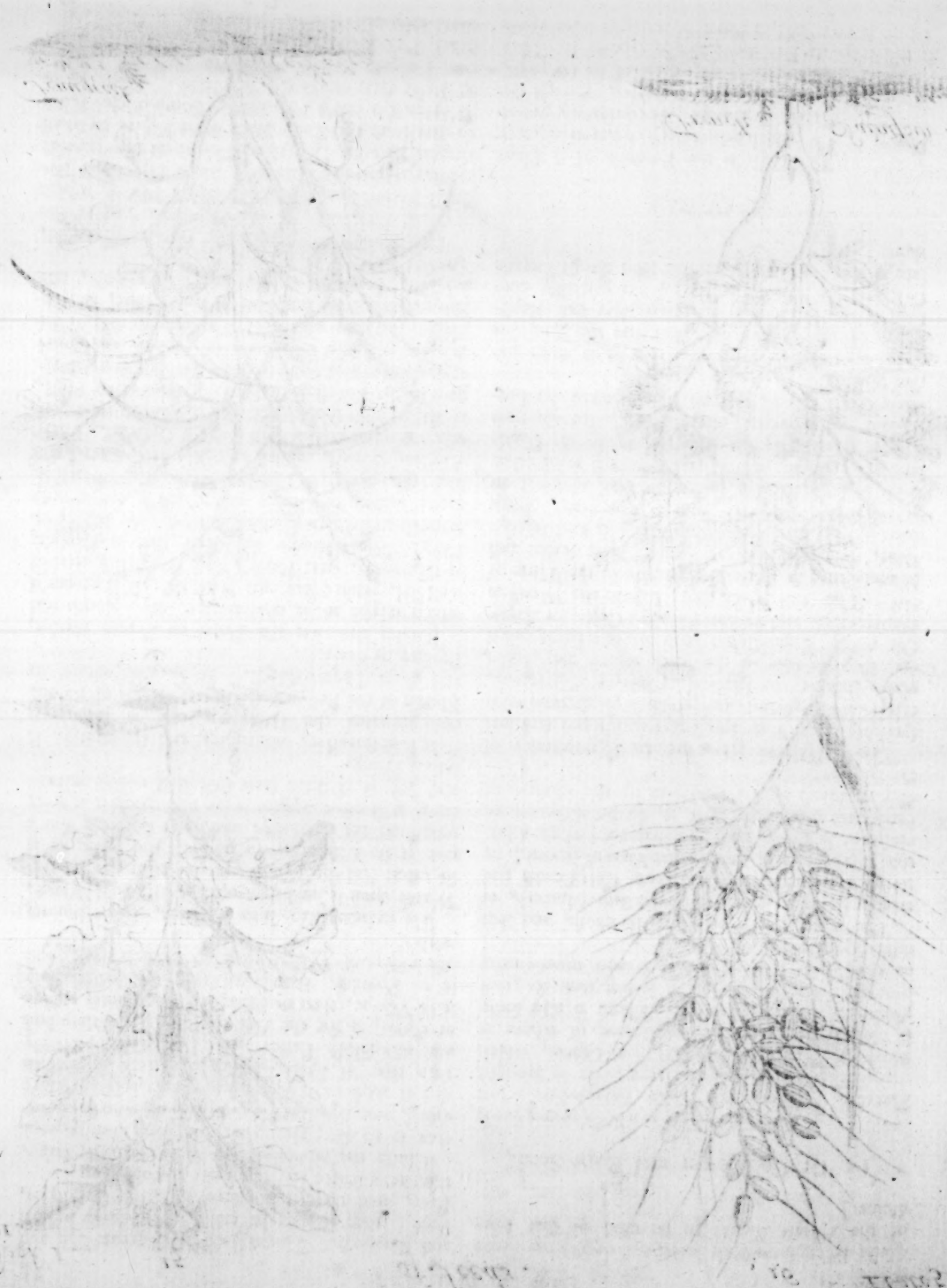
The ſecond Kind is call'd *Napus Sylveſtris* by *Tournefort*, and the *Bauhins*, *Bunias ſive Napus Sylveſtris noſtras*, Park. *Bunium* and *Napus Sylveſtris* Ad. *Bunias Sylveſtris Lobelii*, *Ger.* in *French*, *Wild-Navew*. It reſembles the cultivated *Navew*, except the Root, that is much leſs: The Flower is yellow, and ſometimes white: It grows among the Corn: The Seed is preferr'd in Phyſick to that of the domeſtick *Navew*: Both one and the other Sort yields a great deal of Flegm, Salt, and eſſential Oil.

The *Navew-Seed* is deterſive, aperitive, digeſtive, inciſive; It reſiſts Poyſon, and carries off the peccant Humours by Perſpiration; it provokes Urine, is proper in the Jaundice, in malignant Fevers, Small Hox, and is employed in making of Treacle. The Root is excellent for inveterate Coughs, Aſthma's, and Phthiſick, taken hot by Way of Decoction, and is externally applied to digeſt, reſolve, or allay Pains, apply'd in Form of a Poultis. The Seed, which is call'd *Navette*, is none of the *Navew-Seed*, as a great many believe, but is the Seed of a Kind of wild *Colly-Flower*, which they call in *Flanders Colſa*, or *Rape-Seed*, cultivated in *Normandy*, *Britanny*, *Holland* and *Flanders*. They make of this Seed, by Expreſſing, an Oil, which they call *Oil of Navette*: The Colour is yellow, the Smell not offenſive, and the Taſte is ſweet. It is commonly uſed for *Burns*, and ſerves the *Cap-makers*.

[The *Bunias* order'd to be uſed in the Shops is the *Napus Dulcis*. *Napus Sativa*. C. B. Pin. 95. *Bunias*. Ger. 185. The Seeds are blackiſh, and of a biting Taſte. And the Seeds of the *Napus Sylveſtris*. C. B. Pin. 85. *Bunias Sylveſtris Lobelio*. Ger. 181. are what we have the Oil from, which we call *Rape-Oil*, and the *French Navette-Oil*.]

[It has been a great Controverſy among the Learned, whether the Seeds of the *Napus dulcis*, or *Sylveſtris*, ſhould be uſed in the Venice-Treacle.

*Galen*



15

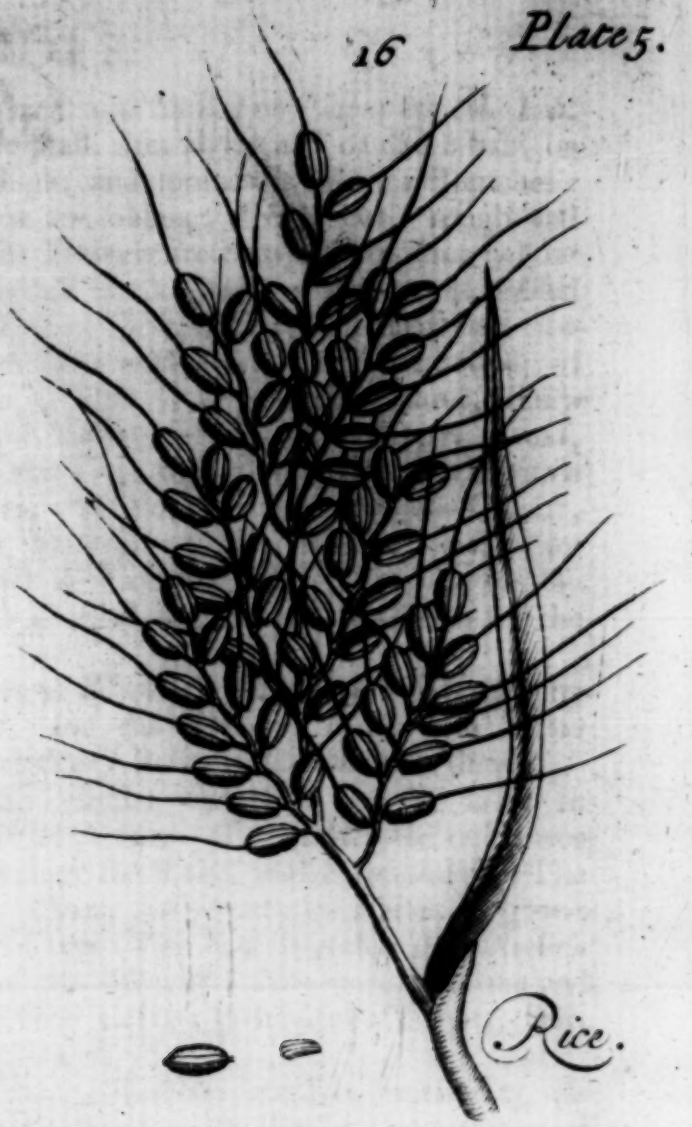


16



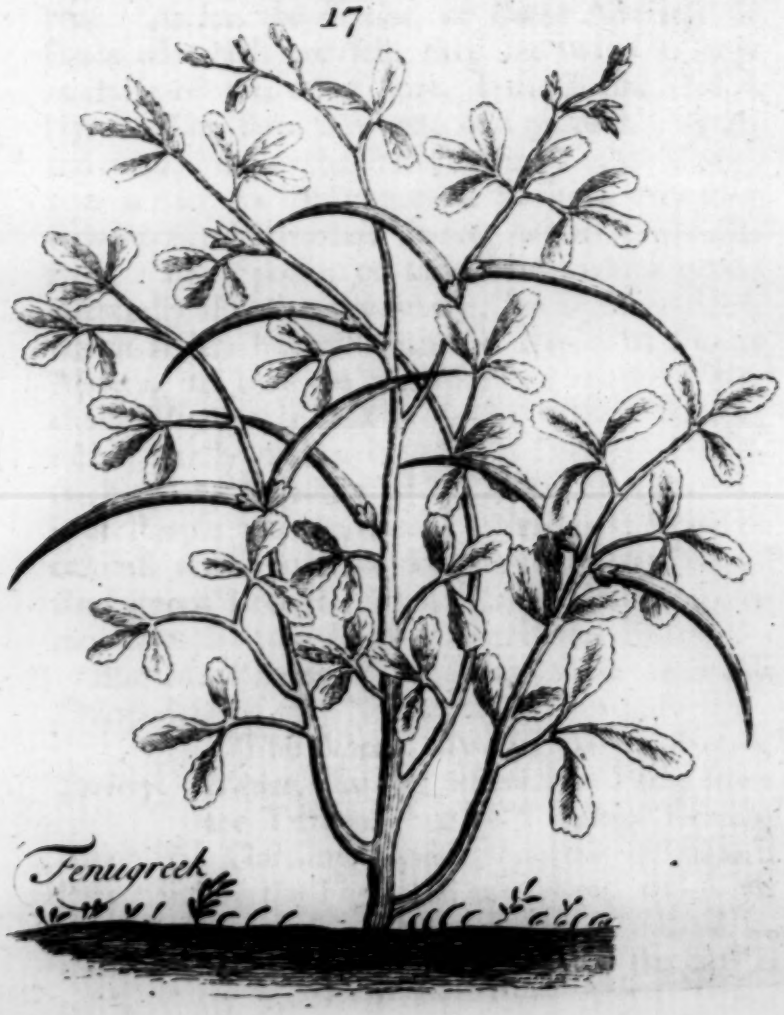


Rape.



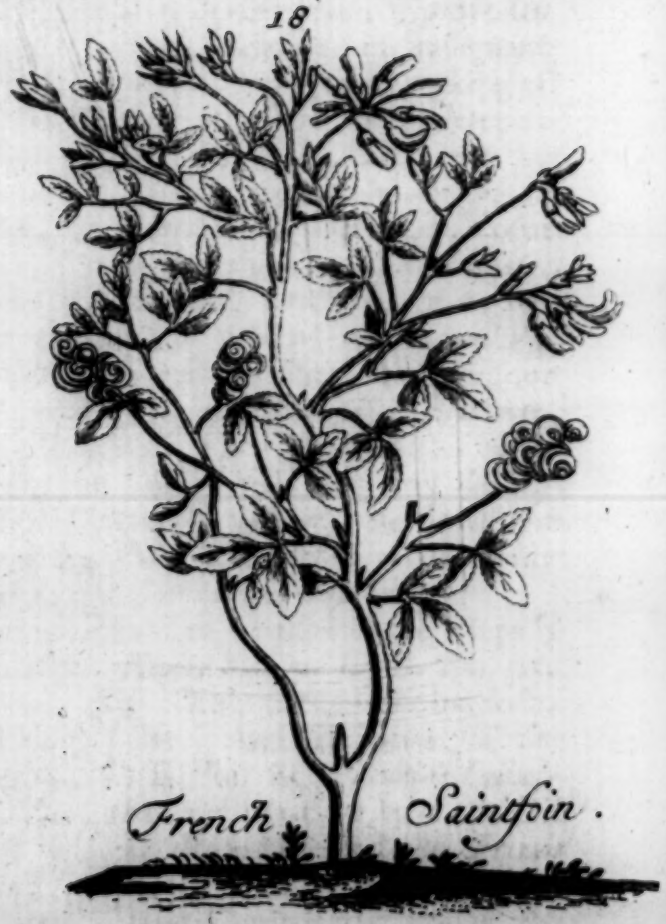
Rice.

17



Fenugreek

18



French Saintfoin.

*Galen* differs from both Sects, and orders the Seeds of the *Pſeudo Bunias* to be uſed in that Medicine.]

## 15. *Of* Colliflower *and* Rape-Seed.

*Pomet.* *Collyflower-Seed* is a little round Seed, ſomething like *Turnep-Seed*, but that it is a little larger. It is brought to us by Way of *Marſeilles* from *Cyprus*, which is almoſt the only Place we know of where it produced in any Quantity. There is alſo ſome brought from *Genoa*, but it is not near ſo good as that from *Cyprus*, and it is with much more difficulty that it is rais'd.

The neweſt Seed ought to be choſe, and that which is true *Cyprus*, without any Mixture, of which the Importer ſhould ſhew Certificates and that it is true Seed, and of that Year's Growth, by reaſon it is of no little Conſequence to the Gardener and others that ſow it, to be diſappointed of a whole Year's Production by the Badneſs of the Seed.

The *Colliflower* gives me an Opportunity of ſpeaking of another Species, which ſome Authors call *Wild-Collyflower*, and which is propagated with great Induſtry in *Holland*, *Flanders*, *Normandy*, *&c.* for the ſake of the Seed, which they make Oil of by Expreſſion; and this is what is call'd *Navette-Oil*, and by the *Flemings Colſa*, or *Rape-Oil:* This Oil is of great Uſe to the Woollen Manufacture in *France*, eſpecially in the Time of War, when Whale or Train Oil is ſcarce and dear. The Goodneſs of this Oil is known to a great many Perſons, whoſe Occaſions oblige them to underſtand it; nevertheleſs I adviſe them to chuſe ſuch as is pure and unmix'd with other Oils; which may be eaſily known by the Gold-Colour and Goodneſs of the Scent; for the true *Rape-Oil* is ſweet, and on the contrary the *Linſeed* bitter.

[I have before obſerv'd, that it is from the Seeds of the *Napus Sylveſtris* that we have this Oil, which the People of *Lincolnſhire* call *Rape-Oil*, and the Seed *Cole-Seed:* I am perfectly certain of this, as I have myſelf ſeen the Oil made there.]

## 16. *Of* Rice.

*Pomet.* *RICE* is the Product of a Plant which grows very common in many Places of *Europe:* It commonly grows in the Water, and, as ſome obſerve, though the Water encreaſes during the Time of its Growth, it ſtill keeps its Ear above the Surface of it. That which is now ſold in *Paris* is brought from *Spain* and *Piedmont*. This a Seed of ſo great Uſe and Profit, that it may be call'd the *Mamma of the Poor*, and throughout ſeveral entire Countries, they have ſcarce any thing elſe to ſubſiſt on.

Chuſe the neweſt Rice, well cleans'd, large, that is to ſay, plump or well fed, white, not duſty, nor ſmelling rancid: Thoſe who take notice of the Rice of *Piedmont*, eſteem it much more than that of *Spain*, which is commonly reddiſh and of a ſaltiſh Taſte. The Uſe of *Rice*, chiefly at *Paris*, is for the *Lent* Seaſon, when they boil it in Water, then in Milk, and ſometimes reduce it to Powder, that is to ſay Flour, which they uſe inſtead of Wheat Flour to thicken their Milk with.

To reduce *Rice* into Powder, pour boiling Water upon it, and then waſh it with cold Water, ſo often 'till the Water remains clear; after this put it in a Mortar to pound, and when it is powder'd ſet it to dry, and then ſearce it fine; for it will often appear very fine when it is wet, and yet as it dries ſhew that it is coarſe and requires ſifting.

It is reſtorative, nouriſhing and ſweetning; it conglutinates the Humours, and is uſeful in Fluxes of the Belly; it purifies the Maſs of Blood, and ſtops Hemorrhages. It is uſed either in Ptyſans or Food.

Beſides this, we ſell *Pearl* or *French Barley*, which ought to be choſen new, dry, plump and well fed, white, but not blanch'd: It is prepar'd at *Charenton*, near *Paris*; but the beſt is that of *Vitry*. We likewiſe ſell *Rice* that is brought from ſeveral Parts of the Country, but chiefly to make a Sort of Coffee of, which it taſtes very like when burnt. The Poor buy what we call in *England Groats*, which is made from Oats, and when ground at the Mill is call'd *Oatmeal*. There is *Millet* alſo ſhell'd and pick'd, which they prepare in the Foreſt of *Orleans:* Beſides other Pulſe, as the green and yellow *Peaſe*, which come from *Normandy*; and the *Beans* of *Picardy* and other Places. There are other Things alſo ſold in the Shops, which are made of Wheat Flour, as *Vermichelli*, both the white and yellow Sort, and *Stareh*.

The *Vermichelli*, which the *Italians* invented, and call *Vermicelli*, is a Paſte made out of the fineſt Part of the Wheat Flour and Water, which is afterwards drove through ſmall Pipes like Syringes, to what Length or Thickneſs they pleaſe; ſo that from the Reſemblace of its Figure to ſmall Worms it is call'd *Vermicelli*. Some of this Kind of Paſte they make in the Shape of Ribands, of two Fingers Breadth, and this they call *Kagne*; other Parcels of it are form'd like a Quill, and thoſe they call *Macaron*; and ſome in ſmall Grains

like Muſtard-Seed, which they call *Semoule*, the Name by which they call the fine Flour they compoſe it of: And finally, ſome in the Shape of Beads, which they call *Patrez*. They colour this Paſte as they fanſy, with Saffron or other Things, and ſometimes make it up with the Yolk of an Egg, Sugar and Cheeſe. Of late Years this is made at *Paris*, and uſed in Soups and Broth, as in *Italy*, *Provence* and *Languedoc*.

The white *Vermicelli* ought to be new-made and as white as poſſible, and the Yellow of a fine golden Colour, the drieſt and the neweſt made which can be got.

*Starch*, which the *Latins* call *Amylum*, is made of the *Fæculæ* of Wheat Flour, which the Starch-makers form into Cakes and dry in an Oven, or by the Heat of the Sun. This uſed to be brought into *France* from *Flanders* and other Countries, but at preſent that which is made at *Paris* ſurpaſſes that of all other Places; and they tranſport from thence great Quantities into other Parts of *France*, and ſeveral neighbouring Countries.

We ought to chuſe *Starch* for being white, ſoft and moſt ſubject to crumble, likewiſe ſuch as has been dry'd in the Sun, and not in an Oven, which makes it of a greyiſh White: Its Uſe is ſo generally known that it needs no Deſcription.

*Rice* in *Engliſh*, is call'd *Ris* in *French*, and *Oryza* in *Latin*: This Plant bears its Stalk about three or four Feet high, much thicker and ſtronger than that of Wheat or other Corn: The Leaves are long, like the Reed, and fleſhy; the Flowers blow on the Top like Barley, but the Seed which follows is diſpoſed in Cluſters, each of which is enclos'd in a yellow Huſk, ending in a ſpiral Thread. This Seed is oblong, or rather oval, and white: The Plant is cultivated in moiſt or low Grounds in *Italy*, and the Seed brought dry from *Piedmont*, *Spain*, and ſeveral other Places: Its chief Uſe is for Food, but is ſometimes made uſe of in Phyſick: It nouriſhes well and ſtops Fluxes, therefore is good in Armies, Camps and Sieges, becauſe it is of light Carriage and excellent Suſtenance, and eaſily prepar'd: It encreaſes Blood and reſtores in Conſumptions: It is made into *Frumenty* by boiling in Milk, or, for want thereof, in Water; or into Cakes with Water or Milk, and ſo baked dry; and is excellent good in Broth, with any Kind of Fleſh. *Lemery.*

[Beſide the other Uſes of *Rice* there is an excellent ſpirituous Liquor made from it, which the People of *Peru* call *Acua*, and we, from a wrong Pronunciation of the Word, *Arrack*.]

[*Rice* is the decorticated Seed of the *Oryza*. Ger. Park. *&c.* It is cultivated in many Countries, and is excellent both in Food and in Medicine, in Fluxes of all Kinds.]

## 17. *Of* Fenugreek.

*Fenugreek*, which ſome call improperly *Senegrè*, and others *Bucera*, or *Aigoceros*, becauſe the Pods which encloſe the Seed, reſemble in ſome Manner a Goat's Horn, is a Plant which grows in ſeveral Parts of *France*. Its Stalks are round, hollow, of a darkiſh Colour, the Leaves ſmall, roundiſh and indented, growing three and three together, after the Nature of the *Trefoil*; the Flowers ſmall and white, which are ſucceeded by a large Pod, which is long and ſharp, repreſenting, as ſaid before, a wild Goat's Horn. The Seed bears the Name of the Plant, and is the only Part of it which is ſold by the Name of *Fenugreek*. This Seed ought to be freſh, of a lively yellow, towards a Gold Colour, but it becomes reddiſh and changes brown if long kept: It is about half as big as a Grain of Wheat, hard and ſolid, and is of ſomething like a triangular Shape, but a little cut in, almoſt all round, near the Middle, and of a ſtrong and very diſagreeable Smell. The Farmers about *Aubervilliers* ſow and cultivate this as they do *Coriander-Seed*: It is ſent to *Paris*, and from thence to *Holland* and other Parts. The Ancients, and ſome *Germans* at this Time, make a Decoction of this Seed, and eat it as they do other Pulſe, to remove and expel Wind; but I believe few or none will imitate them in this Practice, which is ſo diſagreeable to the Noſe and Palate: It is much better for Cattle, and eſpecially Horſes, to mix with their Oats to fatten them; But it is no good Nouriſhment for them, according to the Aceount of thoſe who have experienced it.

It is principally uſed externally, as well in Decoctions as made into Powder and mix'd in Cataplaſms that are intended as Reſolvents and Emolients.

There is no farther Skill neceſſary in chuſing *Fenugreek*, than to ſee that it be new, well fed, and of a good yellow Colour.

There are two Sorts of this Plant, but their Difference only conſiſts in that the ſecond is ſomething leſs than the firſt, but the Virtues are equal, both of them being emollient, diſcuſſing, and anodyne; ſo that almoſt all Cataplaſms for thoſe purpoſes conſiſt in a part of the Mucilage of them. They are alſo uſed in emollient Clyſters, for that they blunt the Sharpneſs and Acrimony of the Humours, eſpecially in the Bowels. *Lemery.*

[The

19



Agnus Castus.

20



The Magalep or Hurtle berry

21



The French berry of Avignon.

22



True Myrtle.

[The Plant which produces this is the *Fœnum-græcum ſativum*. C. B. Pin. 348. Hiſt. Ox. 2. 166. The Stalks are ſingle, ſlender and hollow, the Leaves green on the upper Side, and aſh-colour'd beneath. The Pods long, ſlender, and ſwelling in the middle, each containing five, ſix or ſeven Seeds. It flowers in *July*, and ripens the Seeds in *Auguſt*, and then the Root periſhes. They enter into the Compoſition of many of the Shop Plaiſters and Ointments, and it may be added to the Account here given of their Virtues, that they mitigate the Pain of the Sciatica, and diſcuſs Tumours of the Breaſts.]

## 18. *Of* Luzerne, Burgundian Hay, *or* Trefoil.

*Pomet.* THIS is a Species of *Trefoil*, or *Saintfoin*, to which ſome have given the Name of *Medica* or *Median Hay*, becauſe the *Greeks*, after the War with *Darius*, carried this Seed into *Greece*, and gave it the Name of its native Country, which was *Media*. This is a Domeſtick Plant, and very common in *Languedoc*, *Provence*, and *Dauphine*, all along the Banks of the *Rhone*, and in *Normandy*, from which Places the Seed is brought to *Paris*. This is a very luxuriant Plant, and produces abundantly, eſpecially in the warm Countries; the Branches do not run along the Ground, as in ſeveral other Trefoils, but it has a round Stalk, reaſonably thick, ſtrait, and ſtrong, adorn'd with ſeveral Shoots; towards the Top, ſpring a Quantity of Leaves ranged by three and three; and it grows about the height of a Foot and a half, and ſometimes two Foot. From among the Leaves a purple Violet Flower riſes, like that of the Melilot, and after that the Seed: This is almoſt round, but a little longiſh, and ſomething pointed, of a pale yellow Colour when it is new, afterwards it turns red, and almoſt brown when it grows old. It is ſomething leſs than the Seed of the Garden *Creſſe*, and the Taſte is ſomething like it, but that it is not quite ſo hot.

Horſes, Mules, Oxen, and other domeſtick Cattle, love this exceedingly, but above all when it is green, if you wou'd permit them they wou'd then eat of it 'till they burſt; for which Reaſon the Farmers never dare give them a great deal of it at a Time. And tho' when dry it is very proper to fatten them, yet the Exceſs of it is always dangerous.

*Lemery.* *Parkinſon* calls this *Fœnum Burgundiacum, ſive Medica legitima*, Ger. *Trifolium Burgundiacum*, in *French* it is *Luzerne*, and bears it Leaves diſpos'd three and three, like *Trefoil*, according to Mr. *Tournefort*: Its Root is very long, woody, moderately thick and ſtrait, and will bear the Froſt: It is not only cultivated in the warm Countries, as *Languedoc* or *Provence*, &c. but in the moderate Parts, about *Paris* and in *Normandy*. This Plant delights in a fat watery Soil, and may be mowed five or ſix times a Year: It is extraordinary to make Cattle fat, and Cows ſpring with Milk; contains a conſiderable deal of Oil, and a moderate Share of eſſential Salt; and is of ſome Service in Phyſick, to temper the Heat of the Blood, and other Fluids, and to provoke Urine, uſed as Tea, or in a Decoction with Water.

[This is the Seed of the *Medica Major erectior floribus purpuraſcentibus*. J. B. 2. 382. *Medica ſativa ſiliqua contorta, magis Tortili* Hiſt. Ox. 3. 242. It is eſteem'd Cooling and Diuretick, but never kept with us in the Shops, or heard of in Preſcription.]

## 19. *Of* Agnus Caſtus, *or the Chaſte Tree.*

*Pomet.* THIS *Agnus Caſtus*, which ſome call by the Name of *Vitex*, is a Plant which grows in Form of a Shrub, along by the Sides of Rivers and in Gardens; its Flowers are like thoſe of the *Olive-Tree*, but that they are ſomething longer: Its Trunk and Branches are woody, which end in ſeveral long Boughs, fine, pliable, and intermix'd with Leaves, Flowers and Fruit in its Seaſon, which appears white at firſt, but becomes inſenſibly red. Some People call theſe Little Seeds Small Pepper, or Wild Pepper, as well becauſe their round Figure renders them like Pepper, as becauſe their Taſte is a little biting and aromatick.

This Plant bears the Name of the *Vitex*, becauſe its Branches are pliable, like thoſe of the Ozier or Willow: And the Name of *Agnus Caſtus*, becauſe the *Athenian* Ladies who were willing to preſerve their Chaſtity, in the *Theſmophoræ*, the Celebration of certain Rights to the Goddeſs *Ceres*, made their Beds of the Leaves of this Shrub, on which they lay: But it is by way of Ridicule that the Name of *Agnus Caſtus* is now given to this Seed, ſince it is commonly made uſe of in the Cure of Venereal Caſes, the common Conſequences of Peoples having violated their Chaſtity. However the Seed ought to be choſen new, large, well-fed, and ſuch as grew in the hot Countries, which is much better than that of colder Climates.

*Lemery.* The Seed of this Shrub is round and grey, almoſt like Pepper, having ſomething of the Taſte and Smell,

and

and therefore is often called by the Name. It delights in wild uncultivated Places, near the Banks of Rivers, Ponds, and Brooks in the hot Countries, where it proſpers beſt, and from whence the Seed ought to be choſe, as much better than what grows in the Northern Parts: Take that which is freſh, large, and well fed; it is hot, attenuating, and diſcuſſing, provokes to Urine, and excites the Monthly Courſes; it ſoftens the Hardneſs of the Spleen, expels Wind, and may be given in Powder, or a Decoction; and is likewiſe uſed externally by way of Poultis, *&c.*

[This is the Seed of the *Vitex ſive Agnus Caſtus.* Ger. 1201. *Vitex foliis anguſtioribus cannabis modo diſpoſitis.* C. B. P. 475. It is common in *Italy*, *Sicily*, *&c.* the Leaves are very beautifully divided as it were into Fingers of a Hand, the Flower white, the Fruit round and naked. It flowers in *Auguſt*: Authors do not ſeem well agreed about its Virtues. It has been however a Medicine in great Eſteem, and a principal Ingredient in many Compoſitions, but is now grown quite out of Uſe.]

## 20. *Of the* Wild Cherry, *call'd* Mahalep.

*Pomet.* THIS Fruit, which ſome have named *Mahalep*, is the Kernel of a ſmall Berry, almoſt like a Cherry-ſtone, which grows upon a kind of a Shrub, which ſome Authors believe to be a kind of a *Phillirea.* The Leaves are large, ending in a Point, and ſomething reſembling thoſe of the Cherry-tree, among which the Fruit ariſes, covered with a ſmall green Coat, extreamly thin.

This is brought to us from ſeveral Parts, but eſpecially *England*; and the beſt Choice to be made of it, is, by taking the freſheſt, largeſt, and that which is leaſt fill'd with little Shells, and taking Care that it has no ill Smell; for there is ſome of it that ſmells ſo ſtrongly, like Buggs, that it is hardly to be uſed. The Uſe of them is for the Perfumers, who, after they have broke 'em, mix them with common Water, Roſe, or other diſtill'd Water, to waſh their Soap with, in order to make Waſh-balls.

*Lemery.* Mr. *Tournefort* calls this *Mahalep Ceraſus ſylveſtris amara*: By others, it is called *Phamæceraſus*, and *Vaccinium Plinii.* It is a kind of Wild Cherry, or a ſmall Tree almoſt like the common Cherry: The Wood is of a greyiſh Caſt, inclinable to red, agreeable to the Eye, firm, and of a ſweet Flavour, covered with a brown, or a blackiſh blue Bark: The Leaves are like the black *Poplar*, but much leſs: The Flowers reſemble the ordinary Cherry, white, and each compoſed of five Leaves, in Form of a Roſe, of a good Smell. When the Flower falls, the Fruit ſucceeds, which is round, black, and of the ſame Shape with the Cherry, containing a Nut, or Stone in it, which yields a Kernel like the bitter Almond. Some People call this Fruit *Vaccinium*, and pretend it is that which *Virgil* ſpeaks of in this Verſe

*Alba liguſtra cadunt, Vaccinia nigra leguntur*

The Root is long, thick, and ſpreads itſelf into a great many Branches: The Fruit yields a good deal of Oil and volatile Salt: It attenuates, is emollient, ſudorifick, and drying. The Uſe of it is for external Application, but is little in Practice. [The Tree which produces theſe is the Rock Cherry, the *Macaleb Geſneri* Ger. 1211. *Ceraſus Sylveſtris Amara Mahaleb putata.* J. B. 1. 227. It grows in ſtony Places, on Mountains, and flowers in *May*.]

## 21. *Of the* Avignon, *or* French *Berry for dying, call'd* Box-Thorn.

*Pomet.* THE *Avignon*, which ſome call the *Yellow Berry*, is the Fruit of a Shrub which Authors call *Lycium* from *Lycia*, where it grows plentifully, as it does likewiſe in *Cappadocia*: And it is ſometimes call'd *Pyracantha.*

The Shrub which bears this Berry, grows in large Quantities about *Avignon*, and all the ſtony Places in the Country of *Venaiſſin*, and likewiſe in ſeveral Parts of *Dauphiny*, *Provence* and *Languedoc.* 'Tis a thorny Shrub, whoſe Branches are about two or three Foot long, the Bark grey, and the Root yellow and woody, the Leaves ſmall, thick and diſpoſed like thoſe of the Myrtle, but of the Size of the Box; the Berry is about the Bigneſs of a Wheat Grain, ſometimes conſiſting of three, ſometimes of four Angles, and ſometimes made into the Form of a Heart. The Colour is green, turning towards a yellow, of an aſtringent and very bitter Taſte.

The Uſe of it is chiefly for the Dyers to ſtain a yellow Colour with: But the *Dutch* boil this in Water with *Roman* or *Engliſh* Allum, and the white Chalk they adulterate the Ceruſs with, and make it into a Kind of Paſte which they form into twiſted Cakes, and when they are dry ſend them into other Countries under the Name of *Stil de Grain*; which to have its requiſite Qualities ought to be of a golden yellow, tender, friable, and with as little Dirt in it as poſſible. It is uſed for Painting in Oil Colours and Miniature.

By



Myrtle of ye Shops.



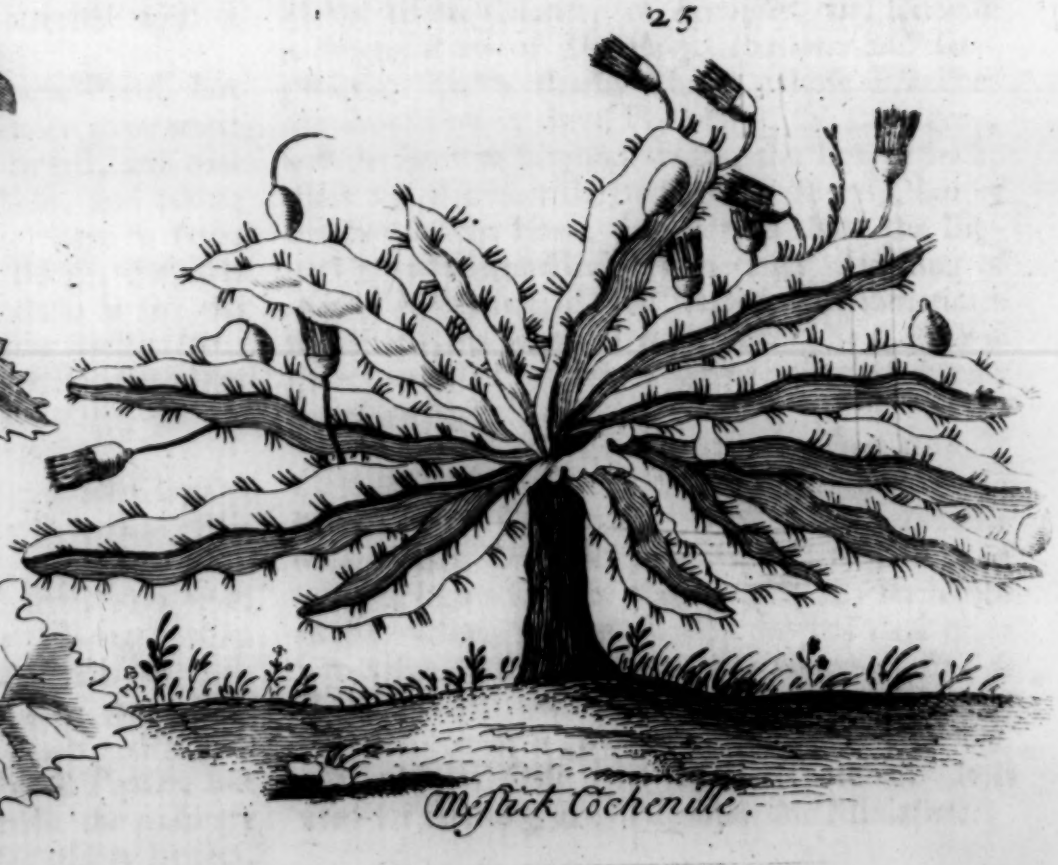
Staves-acre.

24



Musk Seed.

25



Mestick Cochenille.

By ſome this is call'd *Lycium Buxifolio*, by others, *Lycium Alpinum*, and *Pixacantha*, or the yellow Berry; it is always tranſported dry, for the Uſe of the Dyers, who ought to chuſe the freſheſt, largeſt, and beſt dried. All the Parts of this Plant are aſtringent, digeſtive and reſolving. *Dioſcorides* recommends an Extract made of the Roots and Branches of this which he calls *Caté* or *Lycium*: He aſſigns to this an aſtringent deterſive Quality, proper to dry up a gleeting, or watering of the Eyes, to diſcuſs and waſte away Cataracts, for curing Ulcers in the Gums, for the Bloody-flux and Hemorrhages, whether internally, or externally applied. *Lemery.*

[Theſe are the Fruit of the *Lycium ſive Pyracantha*. Ger. 1151. *Lycium Buxifoliis rotundioribus ſyriacum vel perſicum*. Breyn Prod. 2. 64. It is common in the hot Countries. What we once uſed in Phyſick was a Rob or inſpiſſated Juice from the Leaves and Branches which *Dioſcorides* gives the Method of making; but this while in uſe was generally adulterated, or made from the Berries of the Woodbine, Privet, Sloe, or ſome other Shrub: It is now grown wholly out of Uſe.]

## 22. *Of* Myrtle Berries.

THE *Myrtle Berries* are Seeds of certain Shrubs call'd *Myrtles*, which Authors have divided into ſeveral kinds, but I ſhall confine myſelf to two ſorts, which are commonly known and cultivated about *Paris*; the one is the Male, and the other the Female: The firſt is much larger and thicker, and the Leaves of a pale Green, terminating in a point, ſmooth, fragrant, and three or four Times as big as thoſe of the Female Myrtle, whoſe Leaves are of a dark green, and known by their being rang'd very near one another; beſides, the Smell is much ſtronger and finer than that of the Male, and the Branches more yielding: The Flowers of both kinds are roſe-faſhioned, of a white Colour, tending a little to red, and ariſing directly in the middle betwixt two Leaves, to which the Berries afterwards ſucceed, which at firſt are green, but grow inſenſibly black, juicy, ſmooth, and are filled with a whitiſh Seed, encloſed in a Coat. *Pomet.*

Theſe Berries are made uſe of internally and externally. The Apothecaries make a Syrup and Oil from them, but they are little uſed in *France*. The *Germans* dye Blue with them, as the *French Berry* is uſed for yellow; but the *Engliſh* employ the Myrtle Leaves and Branches to the ſame, as they do the *Sumach*, for colouring their Leather, Skins, &c. The Berries which are now ſold, are of a black Colour, firſt well dried in the Sun, and then kept carefully for Uſe.

The *Myrtle* is a ſmall Tree or Shrub that is always green and fragrant, of which there are a great many ſorts which are known by the Size of the Leaf, and the Colour of the Fruit. Mr. *Tournefort* ſays, that when the Flower is gone the Berry comes in the Cup, of an oblong, oval Form, repreſenting a ſort of a Crown when the Mouth of the Cup is turned downwards. This Plant is cultivated in our Gardens and Green-houſes here, but is an Inhabitant of the hot Countries, where the Smell is much encreas'd; it contains a great deal of exalted Oil, Flegm, and ſome ſmall Salt. The Leaves and Flowers have an aſtringent Quality, and are us'd for cleanſing the Skin, for contracting the Fleſh, ſtrengthening the Fibres, &c. from thence a Water is made for the Ladies to waſh with. The Berries have a binding deterſive Power, and the chymical Oil from thence is excellent for the Hair, and uſed in Pomatums, and moſt other external Beautifiers of the Face and Skin. *Lemery.*

[Theſe are the Berries of the *Myrtus bætica Sylveſtris*. Ger. Em. 1412. *Myrtus communis Italica*. C. B. Pin. 468. They have been frequently ſubject to be adulterated with the Berries of the *Vitis Idæa Anguloſa* J. B. Which as *Buxbaum* obſerves have thence got the Name of *Myrtilli*. They are rough and aſtringent, are not much in Uſe inwardly, but are in the Compoſition of ſeveral of the ſtrengthening Plaiſters.]

## 23. *Of* Staveſacre.

THIS is the Seed of a Plant which grows commonly in many Parts of *Provence* and *Languedoc*. The Leaves of the *Staveſacre* are large and green, deeply indented and thick; the Flower is of a Sky-blue, and grows in a Huſk, which afterwards contains the Seed, and is of a blackiſh Colour at Top, very rough on the outſide, and of a whitiſh yellow within; the Taſte biting bitter, and very diſagreeable. Chuſe ſuch Seed as is new, clean, and come off of good Ground. The Uſe of it is chiefly to deſtroy Vermin, eſpecially thoſe of Children, to raiſe Bliſters, or allay the Anguiſh of of the Tooth-ach, when it has been boil'd in Vinegar. It is alſo uſed to cleanſe, and conſume proud Fleſh in old Ulcers; but it is a dangerous Thing to tamper with, and I wou'd adviſe ſuch as don't throughly underſtand it, to let it alone, as there is great Hazard attends the uſing it, and there are other Remedies enough to do the ſame good, without the Danger. *Pomet.*

It

It is call'd *Staphiſagria*, *Herba Pedicularis*, by Mr. *Tournefort*, *Delphinium Platani Folio*, *Staphis agria dictum*, or in *Engliſh* Louſe-Herb. It raiſes its Stalk about a Foot and a half, or two Foot high, upright, round and blackiſh. Mr. *Tournefort* ſays, the Flowers are compoſed of many unequal Leaves, and follow'd by a kind of rough three-corner'd Seed: If taken inwardly, which is but ſeldom, it purges and vomits: It is uſed in its Powder, tho' rarely. 2*dly*, As a Maſticatory for the Tooth-ach. 3*dly*, A Gargariſm to purge Flegm. 4*thly*, An Errhine to bring forth Flegm and Water by the Noſtrils. 5*thly*, To mix it with an Ointment with Lard to cleanſe Wounds. 6*thly*, A Mixture with Oil of Almonds, to kill Lice in Childrens Heads, which is its chief Uſe: So alſo with Vinegar. It is of a churliſh Nature, and not fit to take inwardly. *Lemery.*

[The Herb which bears it, is the *Staphis agria* Ger. 398. The *Aconitum urens Ricini fere foliis, flore cæruleo magno Staphis agria dicta* Pluk almag. 357. The Seeds are a ſtrong Purge taken in the Quantity of ten, or twelve Grains, but few People care to uſe them; and our *Quincy* ranks them with the *Nux Vomica Coeculus Indi*, *&c.* and ſays they are all much of the ſame Nature.]

## 24. *Of* Amber, *or* Muſk-Seed.

THIS is a ſmall Seed, of the Size of a Pin's-head, of a greyiſh ſad brown Colour, in form of a Kidney, of a Muſk or Amber Smell, eſpecially when it is new, which gives it the Name. This Plant which grows ſtrait is adorn'd with a green Velvet Leaf, like that of the Marſh-Mallow, whence it is call'd *Alcea Indica Villoſa*, which ſignifies *Indian Velvet Mallow:* It bears yellow Flowers in form of Bells, which are ſucceeded by triangular Huſks, brown on the outſide, and white within, of a Finger's Length, in which the Seed is enclos'd. Chuſe that which is freſh, clean, dry, and of a good Scent: It contains a large Quantity of exalted Oil and volatile Salt; ſuch as comes from *Martinico*, is abundantly more fragrant than that which grows in any other of the *Caribee* Iſlands. This Plant grows likewiſe in *Ægypt*, where it is call'd Muſk-ſeed and *Abel*-muſk. The Perfumers uſe this all over *Italy*, and the Bead-makers in making their Beads. *Pomet.*

This Seed is ſomething like the *Millet*, of a bitteriſh Taſte, and is brought dry to us from *Martinico* and *Ægypt*; it comes from a kind of *Ketmia*, and is call'd by *Tournefort*, *Ketmia Ægyptiaca Semine Moſchato*. This Plant carries its Stalk a Foot and a half high; the Leaves are of an unequal Size, but cut and indented very deep. The *Ægyptians* uſe this internally as a Cordial, to fortify the Heart, Stomach and Head, and to provoke Luſt: It gives a grateful Scent to the Breath after Eating, but is not proper for ſuch as are ſubject to the Vapours. *Lemery.*

[The Plant which bears it is the *Alcea Ægyptiaca villoſa* C. B. Pin. 317. *Althea Ægyptiaca Moſchata Abel Moſch dicta.* Hiſt. Ox. 2. 533. And it is from another Plant of this Claſs that the *Indians* make the Bang with which they intoxicate themſelves, as Dr. *Paul Herman* affirms, who was upon the Spot, and ſaw what he relates.]

## 25. *Of* Cochenille.

THE *Cochenille*, call'd *Meſtich*, is the Seed of a Plant about two or three Feet high, adorn'd with Leaves two Fingers thick, of a beautiful Green, and very prickly; among which grow Huſks in form of a Heart, of a green, tending to a yellow Colour, in which are encloſed a Quantity of ſmall Seeds of the ſize of a great Pin's-head, in ſhape ſometimes flat, ſometimes triangular, but always rough, of a greyiſh ſilver Colour to the Eye, and as red as Blood within. The Plant which bears them is call'd *Opuntium.* *Pomet.*

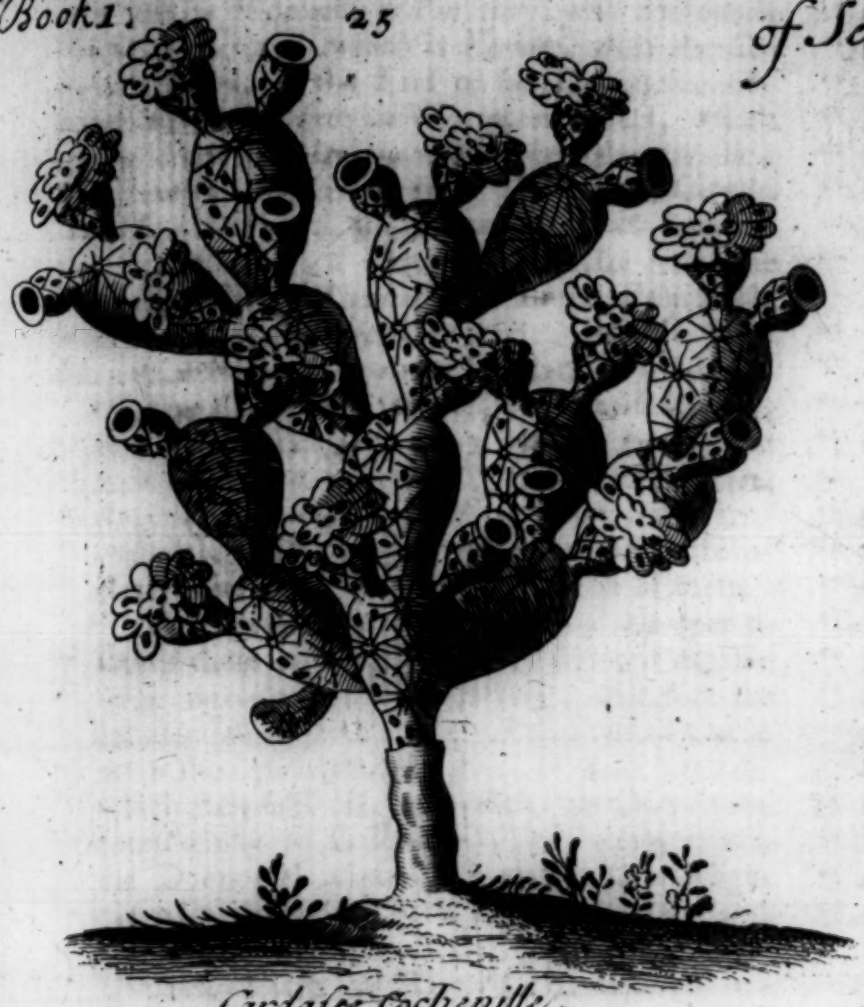
We bring this Seed from *Peru* and other Places of *New-Spain*, as the Gulf of *Mexico*, from whence it is brought by the *Spaniſh Galeons*, or Plate-Fleet to *Cadiz*; as *Ipecacuana*, the *Cortex*, *Sarſa Parilla*, and other Drugs are; and from thence tranſported to *England*, *Holland*, or *France*.

The *Meſtich Cochenille* is a Thing of that prodigious Conſequence to the *Spaniards*, that they would undergo any Puniſhment, rather than yield that it ſhould be propagated in *France*.

There are very few Perſons but what believe that this *Cochenille* is a little Animal or Inſect; and I was of the ſame Opinion, 'till convinced of the Truth of the contrary, by two Letters of the *Sieur Francis Rouſſeans*, a Native of *Auxerre*, dwelling at *Leoganna*, near *St. Domingo*, who writes to me thus:

" The *Cochenille*, Monſieur, which you are de-
" ſirous to know by the Plant, grows about two
" or three Foot high, furniſh'd with Leaves of
" two Fingers Thickneſs, of a fine green Colour,
" full of Thorns on all Sides; the Seed is ſmall,
" and contain'd in Huſks form'd like Hearts,
" turning to a Yellow when they grow ripe.
" What is brought to *Spain*, comes from all thoſe
" Parts call'd the *Salt-Sea*, for the little we have
" about *Leoganna*, is not worth ſpeaking of.'

We

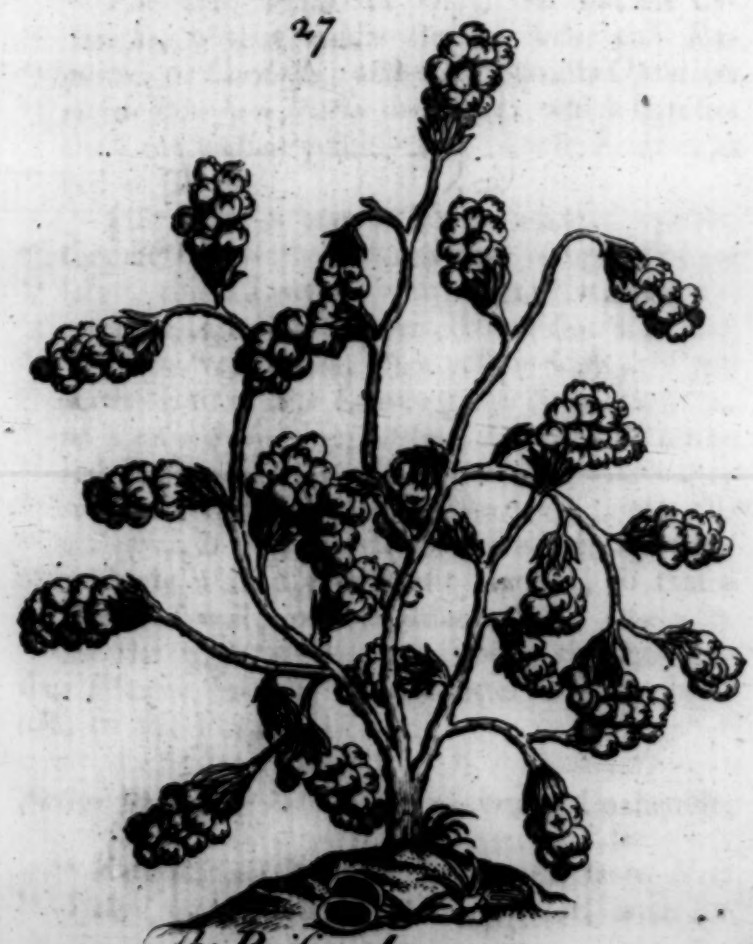


Cardasse Cochenille.



The Kermes Insect on the Ilex.

27

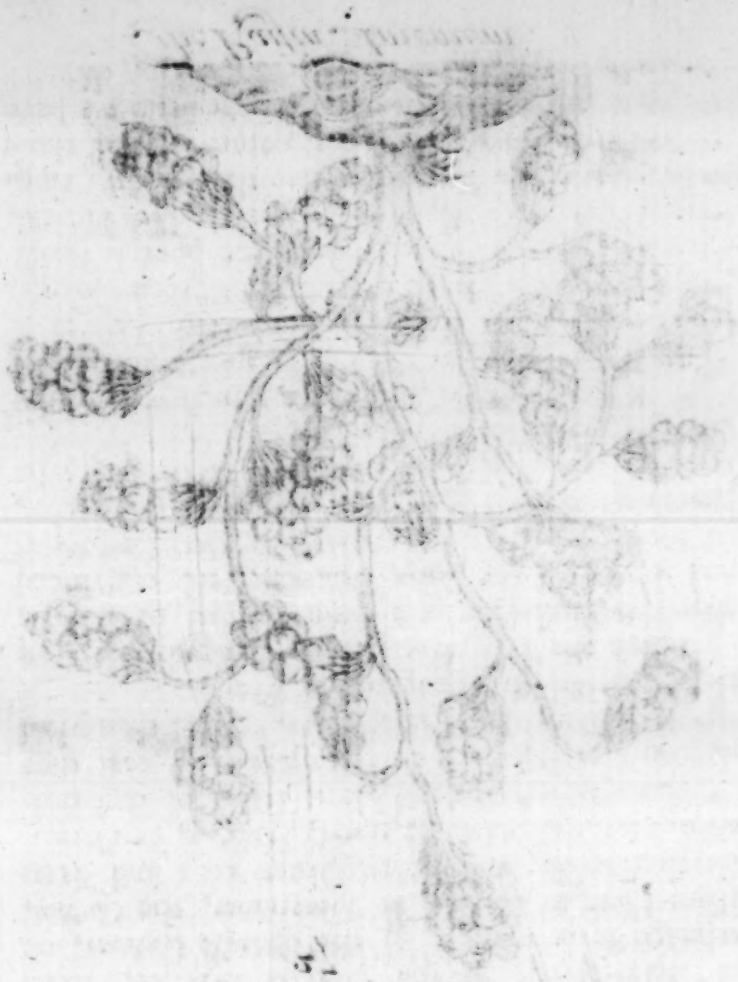


The Raisin Amomum.

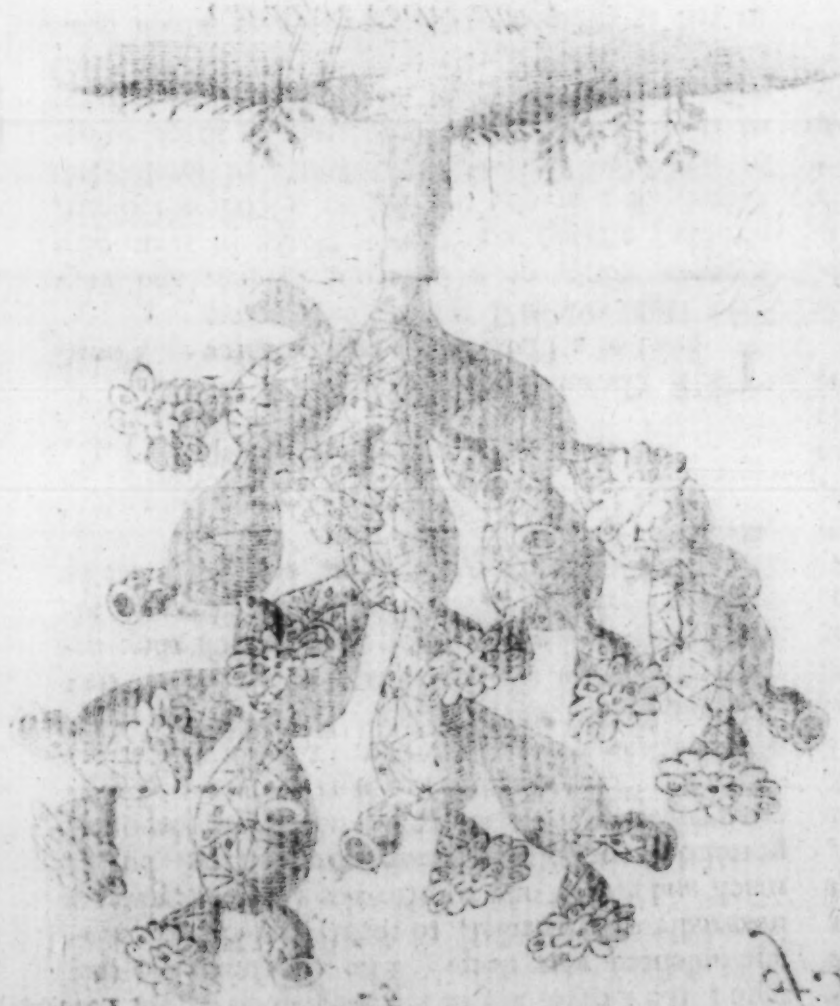
27



Rose of Jericho.









We may ſee this is quite contrary to what is reported by Monſieur *de Furetiere*, who confounds the ſcarlet Grain, which is *Kermes*, with the *Cochenille*; and, at the End of his Diſcourſe, obſerves that it is a greyiſh Worm, or Inſect, which comes from the *Indies*, and which they traffick conſiderably in; ſo that from *Tlaſcala*, a City in *Mexico*, they deal for more than two hundred thouſand Crowns a Year. And, after him, the Reverend Father *Plumier*, a Minime Friar, told me, the 15th of *September* 1692, from his own Mouth, and certify'd under his Hand as follows:

" The *Cochenille*, ſays he, ſurnamed *Meſtich*, " is a ſmall Inſect like a Bug, which is found upon " many different Sorts of Plants, as well in *New* " *Spain* as the *American Iſles:* Theſe little Ani- " mals are ſo common in the Countries there- " about, that they make a Sort of Crop of them.

" All Kinds of Plants are not equally proper to " ſupply theſe little Animals with Aliment capable " to produce a thorough Redneſs; therefore the " Inhabitants of thoſe Parts feed their ſmall Cattle " upon the *Opontium*, the Juice of which is red, " which they feed on, and which contributes very " conſiderably to ſtrike the Colour deep, which " the Dyers ſeek after; and, as the Ants delight " exceedingly in theſe little Inſects, the *Spaniards* " take care to fill thoſe Places full of Water, by " Ditches, where the Plants grow, whereof we " have been ſpeaking, to prevent the Ants from " going thither.

" The chief Plant on which we find the *Co-* " *chenille*, is that which the *Americans* call *Ra-* " *quette*, or *Cardaſſe*; and the Botaniſts *Opontium* " *majus ſpinoſum fructu ſanguineo*; which ſignifies " the large *Indian* prickly Fig, whoſe Fruit is as " red as Blood.

" This Plant is wonderful in its Kind, in this, " that it is wholly compos'd of a Quantity of " large, thick Leaves, which are of an oval Fi- " gure, a glorious Green, cover'd with long " Thorns, very ſharp, of a yellow Colour; and " at the End of the Leaves grow large Flowers, " of a pale Roſe Complexion, follow'd by a fine " red Fruit. Theſe little Inſects, of which they " make the *Cochenille* brought to us, are of a Sil- " ver-grey, but of that particular Kind, that they " multiply after a prodigious Manner, ſo that a " Hundred will produce Millions.'

On the 30th of *January*, 1693, the ſaid Father *Plumier* brought me a Letter writ by himſelf, to this Purpoſe:

*Father* Plumier's *Declaration concerning* Cochenille.

" The *Cochenille* which is brought from *New* " *Spain*, or the Continent of *America*, is an In- " ſect of the Size and Form of a *Bug*, which clings " to ſeveral Sorts of Trees, but more particularly " to the *Acacia*, or to certain Trees, which the " People of the *French* Iſlands call *Cherry Trees*. " It is a very fruitful Animal, and carries between " the Thighs, and on its Breaſt, an infinite Num- " ber of Eggs, which are almoſt inviſible, yet pro- " duce an innumerable Quantity of very ſmall red " Inſects, which the Ants are very fond of eating. " When the old ones are cruſh'd, they yield a red " Juice inclinable to Scarlet, mix'd however " throughout with a little Tinge of Yellow; ſo " that thoſe which are bred upon the Trees, do " not produce ſo fine and lively a Colour: But " the *Indians*, to render the Juice of a beautiful " Colour, breed theſe Inſects upon certain Plants, " which are call'd in *Latin Opontium*, and which " the *French* call *Raquettes*. Theſe produce a " thick Fruit, like our Figs, full of an admirable " fine red Juice, of which the *Cochenilles* feed; " which is the Occaſion that the *Cochineals* cul- " tivated on theſe Plants have a finer and higher " colour'd Juice than thoſe which live on any " others. When I diſcover'd theſe Inſects in the " Iſle of *St. Domingo*, I ſhew'd them to two *In-* " *dian* Slaves, that were Natives of the Country " where they breed, and they aſſur'd me both, that " theſe were thoſe they made *Cochenille* of.

" Being on my Return from my Voyage to " *St. Domingo*, I was deſirous to ſet myſelf right " about this Inſect, from the Authors who have " writ of *America*; and here follows what I found " in the *Sieur de Laet*'s Deſcription of the *Weſt* " *Indies*. *Book* V. *Chap.* 3.

" The *Cochineal* Grain comes from ſeveral Pro- " vinces of *New Spain*, taken from the Tree " call'd *Tuna*, which bears very thick Leaves, on " which it grows in Places more expos'd to the " Sun, or cover'd from the *North-Eaſt* Wind. It " is a very little Animal, living as an Inſect much " like a Bug; for when it firſt clings to the Tree, " it is leſs than a Flea, and comes from an Egg " the Size of a Mite, call'd, in *Latin*, *Acarus:* " They fill the Tree, and ſpread over the whole " Garden, and are gather'd for Uſe once or twice " a Year. Theſe Plants are diſpos'd in Order, as " they do the Vines in a Vineyard; and the " younger they are, the more plentifully they bear, " and afford a better Grain; but it is neceſſary to " preſerve them from being deſtroy'd by other In- " ſects, and no leſs from Pullen, which will eat " them.

" *Note*, This *Tuna* is nothing elſe but the ſaid " *Opontium*, of which I ſpoke before; there are " ſeveral Sorts of it, but the Choice for cultiva- " ting *Cochineal* ought to be made of ſuch whoſe " Fruit produces the fineſt red Juice."

However, not being able to bring myſelf to agree to what Mr. *De Furetiere*, the Reverend Father *Plumier* and *Laet* have writ, I find myſelf more and more obliged to believe that *Cochineal* is the Seed or Grain of a Plant, becauſe the *Sieur Rouſſeau* takes Notice to me, at the End of his firſt Letter, in order to juſtify what he ſays, That he would ſend me the Plant, which he hop'd to do, with God's Aſſiſtance: And in his ſecond Letter, dated the 25th of *May*, in the ſame Year, he writes thus:

*SIR*,

" IN relation to the *Cochineal*, about which I " have been ſpeaking, I muſt tell you a pleaſant " Story, of a certain *Minime* Father, who calls " himſelf a Botaniſt. He is about 45 or 50 Years " old, of a blackiſh Complexion, whom one might " naturally judge a Man of Knowledge, if he " never ſpoke. He ſaw ſeveral *Acacia*'s, which " are very prickly or thorny Shrubs, and what they " call *Cardaſſes*, which are a Sort of Plant that " bears Leaves of two Fingers Thickneſs, made a " little like the *Raquettes*, which produces Fruit " of the Shape of a Fig, of a Taſte a little acrid, " and which makes the Urine red: Certain Ani- " mals that frequent theſe Trees, he affirm'd, " were the *Cochineal*, and made a great deal of " Laughter among the Inhabitants of *St. Domin-* " *go*. This loſt the Credit the good Father had " there, eſpecially with Mr. *De Cuſſi*, who had " his Share, among the reſt, in the Diverſion " they had from what the good Father ſaid. He de- " parted for *France* ſometime after, where I know " he arriv'd with the ſame Error concerning *Co-* " *chineal*, that he had been in at *St. Domingo*."

The *Sieur Rouſſeau* inform'd me again, that he had found upon the *Acacia*'s, a Species of little Creatures of the Size of a Bug, which they call'd *Vermillion*; theſe are a little thicker, but they are of no Uſe, becauſe they cannot dry them; 'tis apparent, as we may rationally conjecture, that this was the pretended *Cochenille* of Father *Plumier*.

Beſides the Letters of the *Sieur Rouſſeau*, there are other Things which deſerve our Credit; as, that we cannot diſcover the Feet, Wings, Head, or any other Part of an Animal in the *Cochineal*, which we have; and that it has in it all the Marks of a true Seed. And if theſe Proofs are not ſufficient, we may look into the Judgment of *Ximenes* and *William Piſo*, in his Hiſtory of the Plants of *Braſil*; where, after he has given a long Deſcription of the Species of the *Indian* Fig, which is call'd *Jamacan*; he ſays it is the ſame Plant that in *New Spain* produces and bears the *Cochineal*.

We ought to make Choice of the *Meſteck Cochineal*, of a good Sort; that is, ſuch as is plump, large, well fed, clean, dry, of a Silver ſhining Colour on the Outſide, and when it is chew'd in the Mouth, that tinges the Spittle of a bright red Colour; and reject that which is lean, dirty, and light; and take particular Care, leſt there be ſmall Stones among it, which is a very common Caſe, eſpecially when it is dear.

The *Cochineal*, when dry, is of good Uſe in Medicine; but is abundantly more uſed by the Dyers, as their principal Baſis for the Scarlet Colour. Some People uſe it to colour Sugar, adding a little Cream of Tartar in fine Powder, or ſome other Acid.

## *Of* Carmine.

*Carmine* is a very precious and rich Commodity, which is made of *Meſteck Cochineal*. 'Tis a Flower or Powder of a moſt beautiful red Gloſs, and that feels like Velvet, which is made by means of a Water, in which the Seeds of *Chouan*, and the *Autour Bark*, a Bark brought from the *Levant*, and having ſomething the Appearance of Cinnamon, but of an inſipid Taſte, have been infus'd; and which, when prepar'd and dry'd, is call'd *Carmine*; which, to have the requiſite Qualities, ought to be an impalpable Powder, of a high Colour, and ſuch as has been as properly and faithfully made as poſſible: But as its great Price is the Occaſion of wicked Peoples ſophiſticating it, one ought never to buy it but of ſuch Merchants as are above ſuch Frauds, or above ſelling the ſecond Sort for the firſt, which is extremely finer. Some are for *Carmine* of *Rocou*; but it gives a Tinge more of an Orange Colour. The Uſe of *Carmine* is for Miniature, and making the fineſt red Draperies.

## *Of fine* Lake, *and other Sorts.*

The fine *Lake* is that which takes its Name from *Venice*; becauſe what has been ſold among us hitherto, is brought from thence: But at preſent ſeveral Perſons in *Paris* make it to anſwer effectually; ſo that a great many Painters prefer it to that of *Venice*. This *Lake* is a hard Paſte, made from the Bone of the *Cuttle Fiſh*, which is colour'd with a Tincture drawn from *Meſteck Cochineal*; of the Wood of *Braſil*, of *Fernambucco*, burnt *Engliſh* Allum, *Arſenick*, and a *Lixivium* of the *Natrum* of *Egypt*, or white Tartar; by means of Cloth they ſtrain it, and proceed as in the making of Indigo: From thence reduce it into a Paſte, of which they make Troches, and dry them for Service. The Uſe of this *Lake* is both for Miniature and Painting in Oil.

*Of*

### *Of the Dove* Lake.

This is made likewiſe with *Engliſh* Allum, and form'd into Paſtiles of the Thickneſs of one's Finger, and ſo dry'd. That of *Venice* is abundantly finer than that of *Holland* or *Paris*, becauſe the White that the *Venetians* uſe, is much finer and properer to give a lively Colour than the White of of *Holland* or *France*. The Uſe of this *Lake* is likewiſe for Painting. There is a third Sort call'd *Liquid-Lake*, of which I ſhall ſpeak in the Chapter of *Fernambucco-Braſil*.

### *Of fine* Turneſol *in Linen.*

The fine *Turneſol* of *Conſtantinople* is made of Holland, or fine Cambrick, which has been dy'd with *Cochineal*, by means of ſome Acids. This is us'd for tinging of Liquors, as *Aqua Vitæ*, or the like. The *Turks*, and others in the *Levant*, call this *Turneſol Linen*, the red *Bizerere*.

### *Of* Turneſol *in* Cotton, *or that of* Portugal, *vulgarly called* Spaniſh-Wool.

The *Portugueſe* bring this to us in Cotton, which is of the Figure, Thickneſs and Size of a Crown-piece; they uſe it to colour their Gellies, but it is much leſs us'd than the Turneſol in Linen; it ought to be of a fine Red, the dryeſt and cleaneſt that can be had; and theſe are all we have from *Meſteck Cochineal*.

The other Sorts of *Cochineal* are the *Campechy*, the *Tetrachalle*, and the Wild.

The *Campechy-Cochineal* is no other than the Siftings of the *Meſteck*; the *Tetrachalle* nothing but the earthy or droſſy Part of the *Campechy*; and the Wild or Seed *Cochineal*, that which we find upon the Roots of the great *Pimpernel*, call'd by the *Botaniſts*, *Pimpinella Sanguiſorba*.

[*Cochineal* is the *Cochinilla de Laet.* 229. *Cochenilla Hiſpanis Breyn. Hiſt. Cocc.* 6. *Nepalnochezth ſeu Coecus Indicus in Tunis quibuſdam naſcens Hern.* 79. It is a ſmall Inſect, brought us dry'd from *Mexico*, the only Place in the World where it is propagated for Uſe.]

There is not, perhaps, any Drug about which there have been more Diſputes among Authors than this: It was at firſt long believ'd to be a Vegetable Production; and when that Error was got over, and the World was perfectly convinced that it belong'd to the Animal Kingdom, there were yet a Number of miſtaken Opinions about its Nature and Origin. It was a long Time believ'd to be of the Beetle Kind, and to reſemble what we call the *Lady Cow*; nay, ſome have been ſo hardy to affirm, that it was that very Creature: And an Author of ſome Credit, in Conformity to this Opinion, gave Figures of it in the different States of an Hexapode Worm, Aurelia, and perfect Beetle; Changes neceſſary to ſupport that Account of its Nature, but ſuch as the Creature never knows. The accurate and indefatigable Mr. *Lewenhoeck* came neareſt the finding its true Production, in his Examination of its Eggs, in which he always diſcover'd a ſix-footed Animal: But we never were truly acquainted with its Nature and Origin, 'till the accurate Mr. *De Reaumur*, in his Memoirs, *Pour ſervir a L'Hiſtoire des Inſectes*, undertook to give the Hiſtory of it. That excellent Author has referr'd it to a Claſs of Animals unknown 'till his Diſcoveries, and, by him, call'd *Progallinſects*.

Its general Hiſtory from him, and from the Accounts of intelligent People, who have ſeen it in *Mexico*, which agree very well with his Opinions, is then, in few Words, that it is a ſix-legg'd, viviparous Inſect, of which the Female is only us'd, which is produced from the Egg in its perfect Form, and has no Transformation, as it is call'd, afterwards. It is very different from what the Accounts of all the older Authors have ſaid of it, and like no other Inſect, but thoſe of the ſame Claſs. It has no Wings, nor any Uſe for any; its whole Life, except a few Weeks after it is hatch'd, being ſpent in one Place, where it is fix'd to the Vegetable it feeds on: The Male is ſuppos'd to be a ſmall Fly, but is wholly unknown among us, the Female only being what we call *Cochineal*.

The great *Plumier*, therefore, whom this nameleſs Author attempts to ridicule, was perfectly in the right, and has the Honour to have been the firſt who ſpoke with any Degree of Propriety of this Drug; for his comparing it to a Bug, is much more juſt, than the later Opinion of making it a kind of *Lady Cow*, to which it has not the leaſt Reſemblance.

[What our Author calls the wild *Cochineal*, is the *Coecus Radicum, Breyn. Coecus tinctorius Polonicus quibuſdam Progallinſecte des Racines Reaum.* T. 4. p. 116. It is an Inſect of the ſame Claſs with the *Cochineal*, which remains the greateſt Part of its Life fix'd to the Root of the *Polygonum Polonicum Cocciforum*, I. B. 3. 378. *Knawel incanum flore majore perenne R. Hiſt.* 1. 213. *Knawel folio et flore candicante Rupp florgen.* 26. It is alſo found on the other Plants, and in other Places beſides *Poland*; but there, and on that Plant, moſt abundantly.]

## 26 *Of the Scarlet Grain, or* Alkermes.

THE *Scarlet Grain*, which the *Latins* call *Grana Tinctorum*, the *Greeks*, *Coccus Infectorius*, and the *Arabs*, *Kermen* or *Kermes*, is the Seed, or rather Excrement of a little Shrub, whoſe Leaves are prickly, almoſt like thoſe of Holly, except that they are much leſs. They are found in great Quantities in *Portugal*, *Spain*, *Provence*, and *Languedoc*. *Pomet.*

I ſhall not ſtay to deſcribe the Shrub which bears this Grain, all Sorts of Authors having made mention of it: I ſhall only obſerve, that what we call the *Grain*, that is, the *Kermes*, is faſten'd to both the upper and under Side of the Leaves of this Shrub: And when it is a good Year, it is one of the principal Riches of the Countries where it grows, eſpecially for the poor People, throughout all *Provence* and *Languedoc*; where it coſts them nothing but the Trouble of gathering, and they ſell it by the Pound to the Apothecaries; who, from the Pulp, make a Syrup they call *Alkermes*, and the Remainder which is left in the Sieve or Strainer, after it is cleans'd, they ſell again to the Dyers, for as much as it coſt them at firſt. Thoſe which they would tranſport, or ſend to other Places, they dry, as well for phyſical Uſe as the Dyers, who uſe great Quantities of it; for which Purpoſe they chuſe the largeſt and moſt weighty, and that which is new, that is to ſay, of that Year, with its outer Rind, the reddeſt and cleaneſt that may be; for when it begins to grow old, an Inſect breeds in it which eats through the outer Rind, and hollows the Grain in ſuch Sort, that it is all Worm-eaten, very light, and has nothing remaining of what it was but a ſimple Skin, which greatly diminiſhes its Virtues. That of *Languedoc* paſſes for the beſt, being commonly large, and of a very lively Red; which is contrary to that of *Portugal*, which is leſs eſteem'd, as being ſmaller, leaner, and of a blackiſh Red.

The *Alkermes*, or *Scarlet Grain*, is reckoned very cordial, and proper to comfort Women in Child-bed, giving half a Dram of it in Powder, in an Egg, and not *Cochineal*, as many order, becauſe they believe theſe two Drugs to have the ſame Virtues. It is alſo us'd in Dying. The *Spaniards*, *&c.* who gather this, wet it with Vinegar, to kill certain little Worms that are in it, aud then dry it.

It is proper here to remark the Impropriety with which this Drug is call'd *Grain*, or *Seed*; it being no other than ſmall Bladders, which are form'd on the Leaves and Bark of a little Shrub, well known in the Places before nam'd; for Proof of which I ſhall declare what the firſt Phyſician inform'd me of by Letter, *December* 22, 1694: The *Kermes* is not a Seed, but the Shell of a little Worm, which produces it by pricking the Bark of the Ilex or Holm Oak, on which it is frequent, and incloſes itſelf in the Juice that flows out at the Wound, as the Worms which are the Occaſion of Galls.

The Fruit of this *Ilex* is not the *Kermes*, but an *Acorn*, like thoſe of the other Ilexes; and this is inconteſtible: So that the *Kermes* ſhould not be called a *Seed*, but a *Shell* or *Bladder*.

### *Of the* Scarlet Paſtel.

As to the *Scarlet Paſtel*, which is the Powder that is found in the Grain when new, it ought to be of a very fine Red, of an agreeable Smell, and ought not to be made up with Vinegar at all, as that commonly is which comes from *Portugal*, which is done to encreaſe its Weight, as well as to give it a fine Colour. This Cheat is eaſy to diſcover, becauſe it will be moiſt, and yield a ſtrong and very diſagreeable Smell. This *Paſtel*, which is the moſt noble Part of the Seed, is never us'd at all in Phyſick, for want of Knowledge of it; but very much by the Dyers for their high Colour.

### *Of Syrup of* Alkermes.

The Syrup of *Alkermes* is the Pulp of the freſh *Kermes*, and the Powder Sugar of *Braſil*, or the ſmall Loaf-Sugar reduced to Powder, and mix'd together; afterwards they melt it over a gentle Fire, then put it into little Barrels made of white Wood, ſuch as we receive it in. Great Quantities of it are made, as well at *Niſmes* as *Montpellier*, which they ſend to moſt Parts of *Europe*.

### *Of the Confection of* Alkermes.

The Syrup of *Kermes* is very little us'd in Phyſick; but when it is incorporated into a Compoſition made of the Rennet Apple, Roſe-Water, Raw Silk, and White Sugar, Powder of Oriental Pearl prepar'd, Yellow Sanders, fine Cinnamon, Azure Stone prepar'd, Leaf Gold, a thin Electuary is made of it, which we call Confection of *Alkermes*. Some add Muſk and Ambergreaſe; but this ought never to be done unleſs by the Advice of a Phyſician, as theſe Perfumes are what many Women cannot bear. As to the Manner of preparing this Confection, thoſe that are deſirous to make it, may conſult the Diſpenſatories that treat of it; but we have it ready made from *Montpellier*, as the beſt, becauſe of the Newneſs of the Juice, which they have there at Command, and which they tranſport to other diſtant Parts.

But

But there are a great many Frauds impos'd upon the World, particularly in *France*, under the ſpecious Name of *Confection of* Alkermes *from* Montpellier; therefore 'tis better for all Druggiſts, Apothecaries, and the like, to buy the Juice or Syrup uncompounded, to prevent their being otherwiſe deceiv'd.

Monſieur *Charas*, in his Diſpenſatory, *p.* 314, attributes mighty Virtues to the true Confection of *Alkermes*, and ſays, that the ſaid Confection is, without doubt, one of the beſt Cordials that was ever diſcover'd in the *Galenical* Phyſick; for it recruits and refreſhes the vital and animal Spirits, allays the Palpitation of the Heart and Syncope, very much ſtrengthens the Brain, and other noble Parts, and is an Enemy to Corruption, preſerves the natural Heat, drives away Melancholy and Sadneſs, and maintains the Body and Spirits in a good Condition. It may be taken by itſelf, or in any other Liquor, from a Scruple to a Dram or two.

*Lemery.* The *Kermes*, *Coccum Infectorium*, *Granum & Coccus Baphica*, has a thick Shell or Huſk, like the Juniper-Berry is round, ſmooth, ſhining, of a fine red, fill'd with a Juice of the ſame Colour, of a vinous Smell, the Taſte a little bitter, but agreeable. The Tree which produces it is a little Shrub, whoſe Leaves are like the Holly, but leſs, and more indented on their Sides with prickly Thorns: The Branches bear Abundance of Shells as well Flowers, which afterwards turn into Fruit, which grows in ſeparate Places. The Fruit is oval, and thick, cover'd at the Top with a black Cap: The Skin of it is of the Nature almoſt of Leather; it contains a Kernel which is divided into two Halves. This Shrub grows in the hot Countries, as was ſaid before.

The Origin of the *Kermes*, proceeds from a Kind of little Worm in the *Holme*, or green Oak, on which they feed; it produces a Cod which is fill'd with Juice, and which is very red when it is brought to us. This little Inſect is incloſ'd in the Cod. We have had a very curious Diſcovery of this, from Mr. *Fagon*, chief Phyſician to the King; and it is confirm'd by a Circumſtance, which is apparent when the *Kermes* is dry'd, for then it is fill'd with a vaſt Quantity of Worms and Flies, almoſt imperceptible, which convert all the internal Subſtance of the Berry into little Inſects, and leave nothing but a light Huſk or Skin behind. 'Tis eaſy to appprehend that theſe little Worms, *&c.* come from the Eggs which the firſt Worms which enter'd the Cod produc'd. To remedy this Accident, which ſo much concerns the good Effect of the *Kermes*, every one ought to let the Cods lie ſome Time in Vinegar before they are dry'd, by which Means the acid Liquor will deſtroy thoſe little Worms.

[*Kermes* is the *Chermes ſeu Coccus infectorius.* Park. 1395. *Chermes*, *Grana Tinctorum*, *Coccus baphica*, *Coccus Inſectorum.* Mont. Ex. 9. *Kermes ſive Chermes.* Ind. Med. 43. It is an Inſect brought to us from *Provence* and *Languedoc*, where it is found on the *Ilex Coccigera*, or Scarlet Oak. The *Ilex Aquifolia ſive Coccigera*. Park. 1394. *Ilex aculeata Cocci glandifera.* C. B. Pin. 428. Tourn. Inſt. 583.

There have been almoſt as many and as various Opinions about the Nature of this Drug, as of the former: It has been gueſs'd by many to be a Vegetable, and by many others to be an Animal Subſtance; and not only Mr. *Fagon*, but ſince him the Count *Marſigli* has alſo endeavour'd to prove it to be a Vegetable Excreſcence.

The firſt who open'd a Way to the true Diſcovery of what it was, were Meſſ. *De la Hire* and *Sedileau*, in the Accounts they gave of the Green-Houſe Bug, as we call it; an Inſect of the ſame Kind very common on Orange-Trees: Mr. *Ceſtori* after them gave alſo very great Light into it; but the true and accurate Account of its Nature and Origin we owe to the ſame celebrated Mr. *De Reaumur*, who, from the Obſervations of other eminent Naturaliſts, and his own Experiments, determines it to be of a Claſs of Inſects little underſtood before his Time, and which he calls *Gallinſects*.

The Male of this Species is alſo a ſmall Fly, but the Female without Wings, and fix'd as the Cochineal to the Tree it feeds on. It is wonderfully prolifick, often containing not leſs than two thouſand Eggs, every one of which produces an Inſect in its perfect Form, and the Females ſubject to no Kind of Transformation afterwards.

The Confection was originally a Compoſition of *Meſue*, but has undergone many Alterations ſince. Our College Diſpenſatory has order'd it in a more ſimple and eaſy, and at the ſame Time a much better Way than any of the former; which is as follows: Take Roſe-Water two Pound, Juice of *Kermes* three Pound, fine Sugar one Pound; boil theſe almoſt to the Conſiſtence of Honey, and then ſtir in the Powders of Cinnamon and *Lignum Aloes*, of each ſix Drams.]

## 27. *Of* Amomum *in* Berry, *and the Roſe of* Jericho.

THE *Amomum Racemoſum*, or that in Cluſters, or the Raiſin *Amomum*, is a Kind of Fruit we receive by the Way of *Holland* or *Marſeilles*: It grows in ſeveral *Pomet.*

ſeveral Parts of the *Eaſt-Indies*; we ſeldom ſee it in Bunches, but much oftner in the ſingle Pod.

It grows upon a Shrub whoſe Leaves are of a pale Green, longiſh and narrow; it is, in ſome Sort, like a Muſcat Grape in Colour, Size and Figure, but it is much fuller of Seed, and has leſs Juice in it.

It is alſo particular in this, that all the Pods being without Stalks, are ſtrongly ſtuck, and as it were glued againſt a long Nerve, which they encircle round to its End almoſt, and which ſerves them for Baſis and Support, like the Grains of Pepper: The Top is terminated by a Kind of Button, and it is generally divided into Cells.

On Opening theſe Pods we find them full of ſquare purple Seeds, join'd and, as it were, glued to one another, making altogether a round Figure, conformable to that of the Pod, and which are cover'd with a white Film very delicate, and divided into great Heaps by a like Membrane, but in ſuch a Manner as makes it eaſy to ſeparate them: Their Taſte is ſharp and biting, and their Smell extremely piercing and aromatick.

Chuſe the freſheſt Seed you can get, with the roundeſt Huſk, and of the moſt lively fair Colour, heavy, and well fill'd. Caſt away what is light and open, containing a black wither'd Seed; but eſteem thoſe that are well fill'd with Seed, large, plump, of a warm picquant Taſte, very aromatick, and the moſt reſembling the Cardamoms: It contains a great Quantity of volatile Salt and exalted Oil.

The chief Uſe of the *Amomum* is for Treacle, ſuch as that of *Venice*, *London*, *&c.* for which make uſe of the cleaneſt and beſt fed Seed. It is alſo uſed to incide, digeſt, reſiſt Poiſon, expel Wind, ſtrengthen the Stomach, give an Appetite, and promote the *Menſes*.

Several Perſons do not know this Drug but under the Name of the great *Cardamom*, which is no other but the *Grain of Paradiſe*, of which I ſhall take Notice in the following Chapter. There are other Seeds which bear the Name of the *Amomum*, as that of *Pliny*, which is a red Fruit, and altogether like that which is within the Fruit of the *Alkeking*, which grows on a Shrub which is very common. There is another Sort which the *Dutch* and *Engliſh* call *Amomi*, and we *Jamaica-Pepper*, which is the Fruit of an *Indian* Tree, as will be ſeen in its proper Place. I muſt advertiſe you, that when you meet with the Name of *Amomum*, or *Amomi*, in Authors, you ought to uſe no other than this cluſter'd *Amomum*.

*Lemery.* All Perſons that deliver any Receipts concerning *Amomum*, mean the *Amomum Racemoſum*, or cluſter'd *Amomum*, which the Deſcription before is given of; but there are ſeveral other little Seeds call'd by that Name, as the *Amomum falſum, ſeu Pſeudoamomum*, or the Baſtard *Amomum*: It is a little black Fruit of the Nature of the Gooſeberry or the Juniper Berry, which grows upon a Gooſeberry Buſh, call'd *Groſſularia non ſpinoſa, fructu nigro*, or the Gooſeberry without Pickles, with black Fruit, or the black Gooſeberry. 'Tis of little or no Uſe in Phyſick, any more than the *Amomum* of *Pliny*.

The ſmall Spice which the *Dutch* and *Portugueſe* call *Amomum*, and the *French Pepper of Thevet*, is round, and as big, or bigger, than Pepper; of a reddiſh Colour, appearing at one End like a ſmall Crown, of a Taſte and Smell like a Clove, a little pungent and aromatick; it has likewiſe the Virtue of the Clove, but is ſcarcer. Some call it the ſmall round Clove, as is deſcrib'd by *Bauhin*, *p.* 194, with the Name of *Amomum quorundam odore Caryophilli*.

[This is the *Amomum Racemoſum*, C. B. Pin. 413. *Amomum novum Cardamomi vulgaris facie, ſive Indicus racemus*. J. B. 2. 195. It is brought to us from the *Eaſt-Indies*.

The Deſcriptions of Simples among the old Authors, particularly the *Arabians*, are ſo ſhort and imperfect, that notwithſtanding the Perfection that the Knowledge of Botany is now arriv'd at, it is not known what was the true *Amomum* of the Antients, almoſt every Author having had a different Opinion about it. However, if this be not the very *Amomum* of the Antients, it at leaſt comes the neareſt it of all others, and ought to be uſed wherever *Amomum* is preſcribed.]

## 28. *Of the Great* Cardamome.

THE great *Cardamome*, which the *French* call *Maniguette*, or Grains of Paradiſe, is a triangular Seed of a reddiſh Colour without, and white within, of an acrid picquant Taſte, like that of Pepper; which is the Reaſon that the Hawkers frequently ſell it for Pepper. *Pomet.*

The Plant which bears this Seed, has green Leaves, among which comes a Fruit, or rather a Huſk, of the Size and Figure of a Fig, of a fine red Colour, in which are enclos'd theſe Grains of Paradiſe: It is call'd *Maniguette*, or *Melaguette*, from a City of *Africk*, call'd *Melega*, from whence they uſed to bring it into *France*; but at preſent it is brought from ſeveral Countries, by the Way of *St. Malo*, and other Places.

It ought to be choſen of a high Colour, freſh, well fed, and of an acrid piercing Taſte.

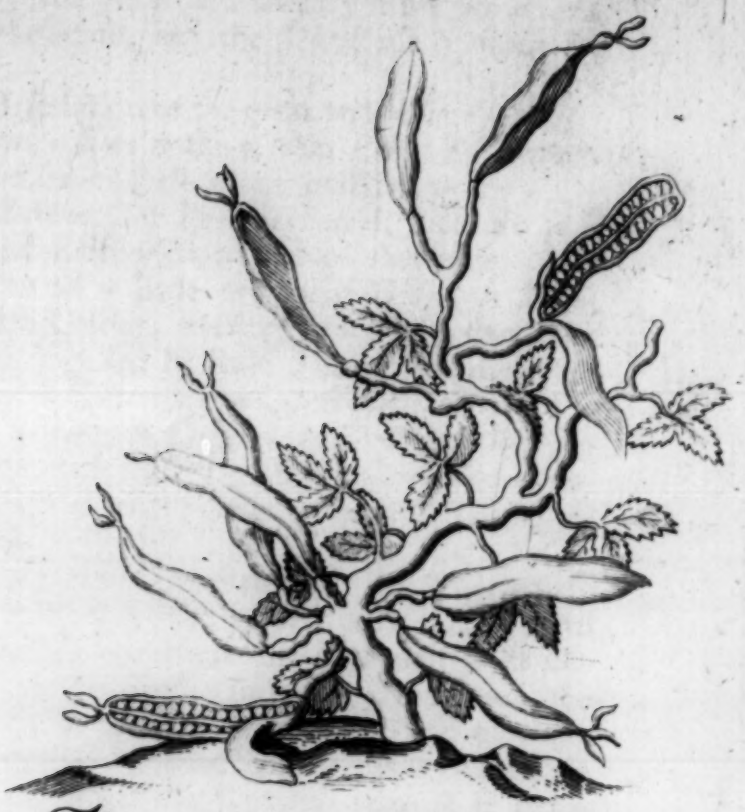
[The

28



The Grain of Paradise.

29



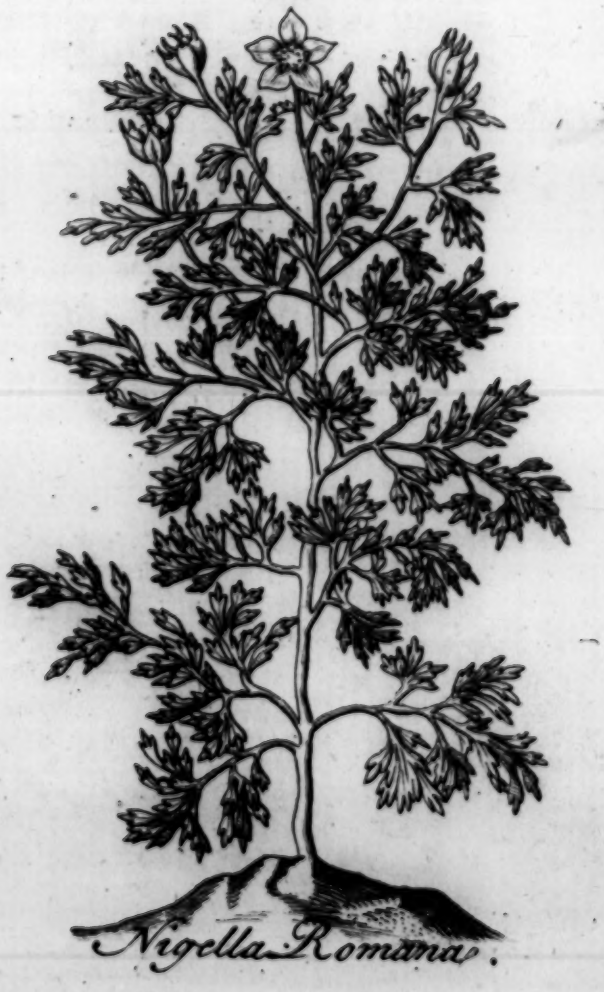
The true great Cardamome.

29



The Lesser Cardamom.

30



Nigella Romana.

ſeveral Parts of the *Eaſt-Indies*; we ſeldom ſee it in Bunches, but much oftner in the ſingle Pod.

It grows upon a Shrub whoſe Leaves are of a pale Green, longiſh and narrow; it is, in ſome Sort, like a Muſcat Grape in Colour, Size and Figure, but it is much fuller of Seed, and has leſs Juice in it.

It is alſo particular in this, that all the Pods being without Stalks, are ſtrongly ſtuck, and as it were glued againſt a long Nerve, which they encircle round to its End almoſt, and which ſerves them for Baſis and Support, like the Grains of Pepper: The Top is terminated by a Kind of Button, and it is generally divided into Cells.

On Opening theſe Pods we find them full of ſquare purple Seeds, join'd and, as it were, glued to one another, making altogether a round Figure, conformable to that of the Pod, and which are cover'd with a white Film very delicate, and divided into great Heaps by a like Membrane, but in ſuch a Manner as makes it eaſy to ſeparate them: Their Taſte is ſharp and biting, and their Smell extremely piercing and aromatick.

Chuſe the freſheſt Seed you can get, with the roundeſt Huſk, and of the moſt lively fair Colour, heavy, and well fill'd. Caſt away what is light and open, containing a black wither'd Seed; but eſteem thoſe that are well fill'd with Seed, large, plump, of a warm picquant Taſte, very aromatick, and the moſt reſembling the Cardamoms: It contains a great Quantity of volatile Salt and exalted Oil.

The chief Uſe of the *Amomum* is for Treacle, ſuch as that of *Venice*, *London*, *&c.* for which make uſe of the cleaneſt and beſt fed Seed. It is alſo uſed to incide, digeſt, reſiſt Poiſon, expel Wind, ſtrengthen the Stomach, give an Appetite, and promote the *Menſes*.

Several Perſons do not know this Drug but under the Name of the great *Cardamom*, which is no other but the *Grain of Paradiſe*, of which I ſhall take Notice in the following Chapter. There are other Seeds which bear the Name of the *Amomum*, as that of *Pliny*, which is a red Fruit, and altogether like that which is within the Fruit of the *Alkeking*, which grows on a Shrub which is very common. There is another Sort which the *Dutch* and *Engliſh* call *Amomi*, and we *Jamaica-Pepper*, which is the Fruit of an *Indian* Tree, as will be ſeen in its proper Place. I muſt advertiſe you, that when you meet with the Name of *Amomum*, or *Amomi*, in Authors, you ought to uſe no other than this cluſter'd *Amomum*.

*Lemery.* All Perſons that deliver any Receipts concerning *Amomum*, mean the *Amomum Racemoſum*, or cluſter'd *Amomum*, which the Deſcription before is given of; but there are ſeveral other little Seeds call'd by that Name, as the *Amomum falſum, ſeu Pſeudoamomum*, or the Baſtard *Amomum*: It is a little black Fruit of the Nature of the Gooſeberry or the Juniper Berry, which grows upon a Gooſeberry Buſh, call'd *Groſſularia non ſpinoſa, fructu nigro*, or the Gooſeberry without Pickles, with black Fruit, or the black Gooſeberry. 'Tis of little or no Uſe in Phyſick, any more than the *Amomum* of *Pliny*.

The ſmall Spice which the *Dutch* and *Portugueſe* call *Amomum*, and the *French Pepper of Thevet*, is round, and as big, or bigger, than Pepper; of a reddiſh Colour, appearing at one End like a ſmall Crown, of a Taſte and Smell like a Clove, a little pungent and aromatick; it has likewiſe the Virtue of the Clove, but is ſcarcer. Some call it the ſmall round Clove, as is deſcrib'd by *Bauhin*, *p.* 194, with the Name of *Amomum quorundam odore Caryophilli*.

[This is the *Amomum Racemoſum*, C. B. Pin. 413. *Amomum novum Cardamomi vulgaris facie, ſive Indicus racemus.* J. B. 2. 195. It is brought to us from the *Eaſt-Indies*.

The Deſcriptions of Simples among the old Authors, particularly the *Arabians*, are ſo ſhort and imperfect, that notwithſtanding the Perfection that the Knowledge of Botany is now arriv'd at, it is not known what was the true *Amomum* of the Antients, almoſt every Author having had a different Opinion about it. However, if this be not the very *Amomum* of the Antients, it at leaſt comes the neareſt it of all others, and ought to be uſed wherever *Amomum* is preſcribed.]

## 28. *Of the Great* Cardamome.

THE great *Cardamome*, which the *French* call *Maniguette*, or Grains of Paradiſe, is a triangular Seed of a reddiſh Colour without, and white within, of an acrid picquant Taſte, like that of Pepper; which is the Reaſon that the Hawkers frequently ſell it for Pepper. *Pomet.*

The Plant which bears this Seed, has green Leaves, among which comes a Fruit, or rather a Huſk, of the Size and Figure of a Fig, of a fine red Colour, in which are enclos'd theſe Grains of Paradiſe: It is call'd *Maniguette*, or *Melaguette*, from a City of *Africk*, call'd *Melega*, from whence they uſed to bring it into *France*; but at preſent it is brought from ſeveral Countries, by the Way of *St. Malo*, and other Places.

It ought to be choſen of a high Colour, freſh, well fed, and of an acrid piercing Taſte.

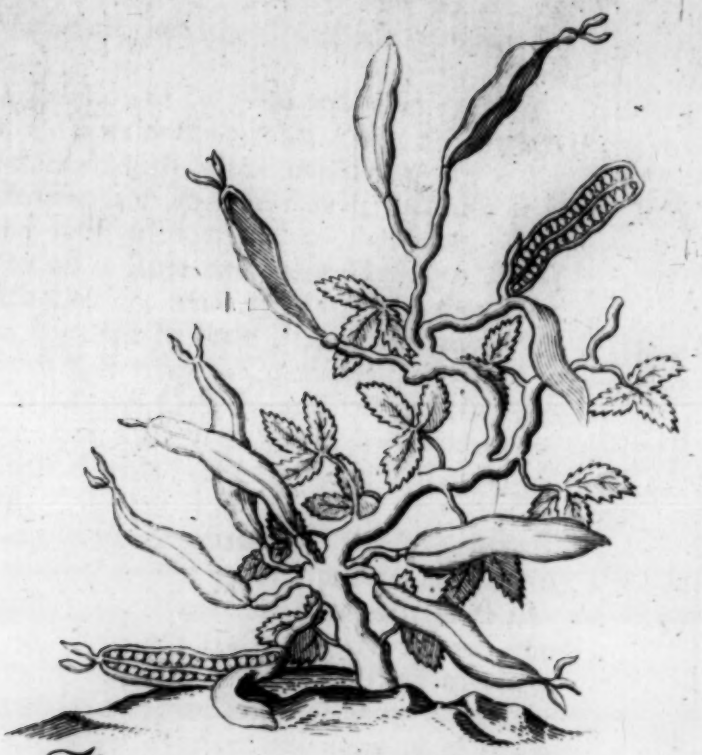
[The

28



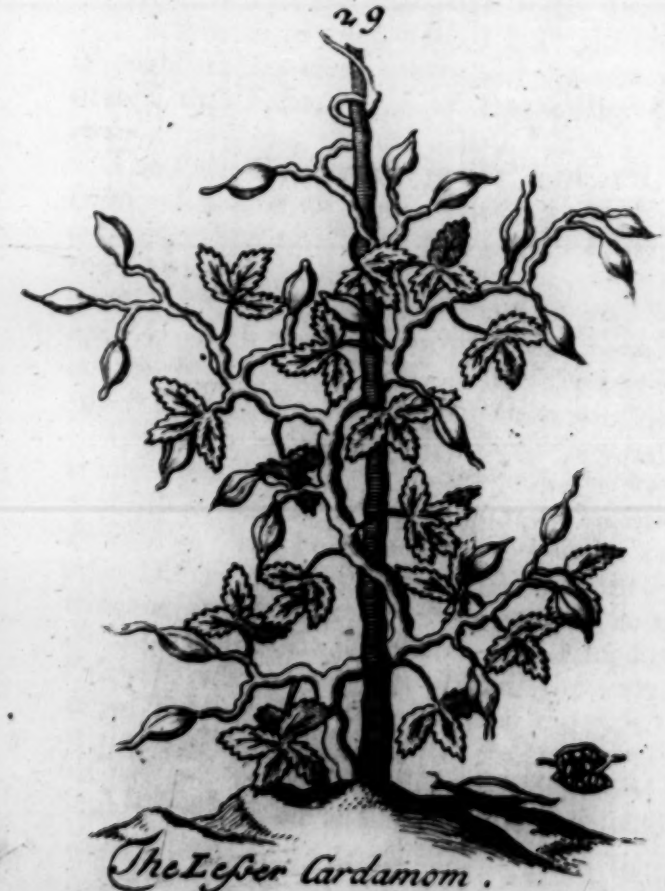
The Grain of Paradise.

29



The true great Cardamome.

29



The Lesser Cardamom.

30



Nigella Romana.

[The *Grana Paradiſi* are the *Cardamomum Arabum majus*. Ger. 1358. *Cardamomi genus maximum, Grana Paradiſi ſeu Melleguetta*, &c. J. B. 2. 204. They are brought to us from *Guinea*, and are of a Taſte between *Cardamom-Seeds* and Pepper. They ought to be diſtinguiſh'd from the true *Cardamomum majus*, and it is a great Error to uſe them in the Place of it. The true *Cardamomum majus*, is the *Cardamomum cum ſiliquis longis*. J. B. 2. 205. *Cardamomum majus Officinarum*. C. B. P. 413. This is brought us from *Java*, but is very ſeldom ſeen in the Shops. The Huſks are ſometimes as long as ones Finger, and full of an angular brown aromatick Seed; and this is what is deſcribed by *Pomet* in the Beginning of the following Chapter.]

## 29. *Of the true Great* Cardamome, *and the Small* Cardamome.

THE true great *Cardamome* is a reddiſh, ſharp, angular Seed, encloſed in a Pod of the Length of a Child's Finger, made triangular; it grows upon a Plant, which ſome have aſſur'd me is very luxuriant. and whoſe Leaves are like thoſe of the Trefoil, ending in a Point, and much indented; it grows in ſeveral Parts of *India*: Theſe Pods are very rarely brought into *France*, and are of very little Uſe, becauſe the little or ſmalleſt *Cardamome* is more enquired for, as well by Foreigners as ourſelves, as having much more Virtue in it than the true great Sort. However, as it is ſometimes met with, I ſhall obſerve that it ought to be choſe new, and ſuch as comes neareſt the Taſte, *&c.* of the ſmaller *Cardamome*.

The ſmall *Cardamome*, which is what is moſt common among us, and brought from *Holland*, is a little Huſk or Pod of a triangular Figure, on the Outſide of a light grey, ſtrip'd and adorn'd with a ſmall Tail of the ſame Colour. When open'd, you'll find a Quantity of ſmall Seed in it of the Figure and Taſte of the *Amomum*, of which I have been ſpeaking of before.

The Plant which bears the ſmall *Cardamome* is as yet unknown to me, notwithſtanding the diligent Enquiries I have made; but in all Appearance, it is like the true great Sort, and has no other Difference, but what the Diverſity of Places where it grows gives it. It is brought to us by the *Dutch* and *Engliſh*, from the Kingdom of *Viſapour*, where it is very ſcarce, and only uſed at the Tables of the Great, being the beſt Spice of that Country. Chuſe the freſheſt, well fed, weighty and leaſt fill'd with empty Huſks and little Straws, well dried and ſound: It is beſt not to open the Huſks 'till the Time of uſing the Seed, becauſe it keeps much beſt in them: When they are to be uſed, ſeparate them from the Huſks, and chuſe the moſt compact, beſt fed, higheſt colour'd, and moſt aromatick: This we chiefly uſe in Medicine, but the *Dutch* uſe it much for chewing.

His Deſcription of the great and leſſer *Cardamome* differs nothing from *Pomet*: *Lemery*. But the third or leaſt Sort is call'd ſimply *Cardamome* for its Excellence, becauſe it is better and moſt uſed of any of the three. It is brought to us in little triangular Huſks or Pods, of an Aſh Colour, tending to white; they ſtick or adhere together by little Fibres, but are eaſily divided from their curious Coverings; the Seed is then of a purpliſh Colour, and of an acrid, biting, aromatick Taſte. All the *Cardamomes* contain in them a great deal of volatile Salt, and eſſential Oil.

They are proper, particularly the leaſt, to attenuate and refine the groſs Humours, to expel Wind, fortify the Head and Stomach, aſſiſt Digeſtion, excite Seed, provoke Urine and the Terms, reſiſt malignant Vapours, and to chew in the Mouth to procure Spittle. It is call'd *Cardamome*, or ſweet *Naſturtium*, becauſe it has a Smell much like the *Naſturtium*, or Creſſe, from whence it is deriv'd.

They are uſed from half a Dram to a Dram in Powder, or you may make a Decoction of them in Wine or Water. Cardamome-Water is made of them, being ſweeten'd with double refin'd Sugar; 'tis a very good Stomachick Water, helps Digeſtion, and is an Antidote againſt the Plague, or any malignant Diſeaſe. A Tincture drawn from it in Tincture of Salt of Tartar, is excellent againſt the Stone, Strangury or Stoppage of Urine. Doſe from two Drams to half an Ounce.

[This is the *Cardamomum ſimpliciter in Officinis dictum*. C. B. Pin. 414. *Cardamomum cum ſiliquis ſeu thecis brevibus*. J. B. 2. 205. It is brought to us chiefly from *Malabar*. The Plant which produces the true great *Cardamome* is common in the Woods of *Java*; it grows to the Height of ſeven Feet; the Stalk is ſtrong, and envelop'd by the Leaves, as the Stalks of ſome culmeferous Plants, but not jointed like them: The Flowers grow on the Tops of the Stalk and Branches, and are like the Flowers of our Hyacinths, white, with a purple Border round the Edge. The Leaves bruiſed yield a pleaſant Smell, and are hoary underneath.

That which bears the leſſer *Cardamome* has a Stalk jointed like the Reed, and beſet with Leaves not unlike thoſe of the ſame Plant. It is two,

two, or at the utmoſt three Feet high; the Flowers are of a whitiſh yellow, and four-leav'd; after which come the Pods, which are the *Cardamomum minus* of the Shops. Theſe Flowers and Pods do not grow, as in the larger Kind, on the Tops of the Branches, but upon particular ſeparate Stalks, that ariſe from the Root without Leaves, and that periſh as ſoon as the Seed is ripe.]

## 30. *Of the* Nigella Romana.

*Pomet.* THE *Nigella Romana* Seed is the Seed of a Plant about two Feet high, having little green Leaves indented and ſnipp'd deep, among which come white blueiſh Flowers, and then Huſks or Pods, in which are contain'd a longiſh Seed of a grey Colour, piquant Taſte, a ſtrong and aromatick Smell.

Chuſe the neweſt, plumpeſt Seed, of a fine bright yellow, of the moſt aromatick Smell as well as Taſte, that you can poſſibly meet with: That which comes from *Italy* is the beſt, and more eſteem'd than that which grows among our Corn. The Uſe of this Seed is to kill Worms, correct Wind; and ſome Perſons affirm it to be a very good Antidote; they reckon it likewiſe very uſeful to create Milk in Nurſes.

[This is the Seed of the *Gith Officin. nigella Flore minore ſimplici candido.* C. B. Pin. 145. *Melanthium Calyce et Flore minore Semine nigro.* J. B. 3. 208. It is a Plant of a Foot high; the Leaves are finely divided, the Flower and Seed Veſſel both large for the Size of the Plant, and the Seed Veſſel is divided into five Cells. It is very little uſed in Phyſick.]

There are ſeveral other Sorts of Seed, which I ſhall forbear to mention, becauſe we ſeldom meet with them, as the *Menſe*, *Meſſe*, or *Mungo*, which the *Indians* uſe the Plant of to feed their Horſes with, and the Seed in Phyſick to cure Fevers, as we may ſee in the *Indian* Hiſtory of *Garcias ab Horto*. There is another Sort, the *Biſnague*, as yet very ſcarce, which the *Turks* uſe, as ſeveral Perſons of Quality in *France* do, to clean their Teeth. Another Kind there is, call'd *China Aniſe*, or *Badian*, which ſerves the Eaſtern People, in Imitation of the *Chineſe*, to prepare their *Tea* and their *Sorbec*.

This Seed is entirely like that of the *Coloquintida*, except that it is of a dun Colour, as that it ſhines and is of an agreeable Smell: It is contain'd in ſmall Pods, thick and hard. 'Tis with this Seed, and the Root *Niſi*, that the *Chineſe* make their Drink of *Tea* and *Sorbec* more agreeable than in *France:* The Quantity is two Drams of *Niſi*, four Ounces of boiling Water, half an Ounce of *Tea*, and a Dram of *China Anniſeed*.

There are a great many other Seeds worth the Druggiſt's Knowledge, as well as others; but they being ſo common, it would be counted ſuperfluous to name them, as Lettuce, Violet, Succory, Poppy, Mallows, Turnep, Radiſh, Holy-oak, Fleawort, *&c.*

There are other Seeds commonly in Uſe, and as commonly known, as the four cold Seeds, *Citruls*, or Water-Melons, Gourd, Melons, and Cucumber, which are chiefly uſed for Emulſions, and ſometimes to expreſs a cooling Oil from them for the Skin, and other Things of the like Nature, that tend to the Ornament of the Complection, *&c.* The Method of making all Sorts of Oil by Expreſſion, is ſo univerſally known, it would be loſt Labour to expatiate upon it, there being no more in it than blanching the Seed, beating it in a Mortar, and preſſing the Oil from it cold: After the ſame Way is made the Oil of Ben, White Pine, Poppy, ſweet or bitter Almonds, Piſtacia Nuts, *&c.*

Authors have alſo given the Name of a Seed to a Sort of Plant which has neither Leaves or Root, which is what we call *Dodder of Thyme*, whoſe Deſcription you will find in the Chapter of *Epithymum*.

## 31. *Of the* Sago of the Indies.

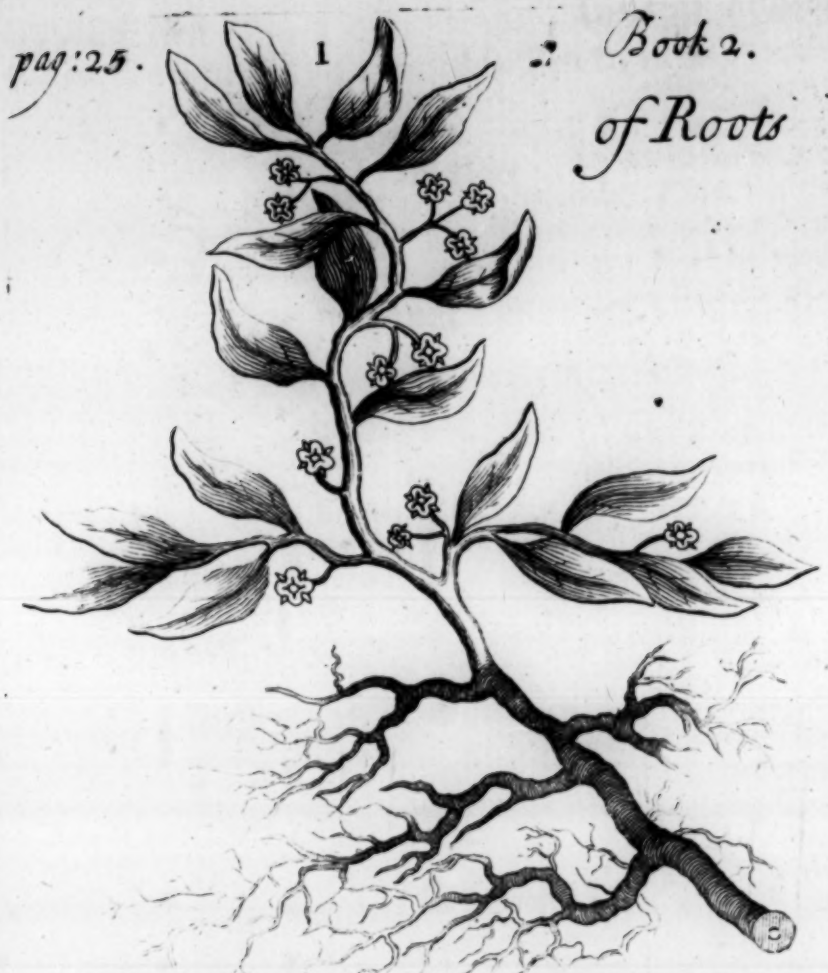
SAGON, or *Sago*, is a round Seed, whitiſh, but a little tending to grey; it is unequal in Shape and Size, and is not bigger than the Head of a large Pin.

This Seed is but little known in *France*; its Taſte is Stiptick, tending to inſipid, and not unlike *Piedmont* Rice, or cleans'd Millet. The *Indians* boil it 'till it is converted to a Jelly, with which they nouriſh themſelves for a Time, and believe it has the Virtue to re-eſtabliſh their Health and prolong their Days.

It has been long in Diſpute what Part of the Tree or Plant which produc'd it, the *Sago* really was, and many others as well as *Pomet* have taken it for a Seed; but later Diſcoveries have made it certain, that it is prepar'd from the *Fæcula* of the Pith of a Species of *Indian Palm*. The *Palma Indica candice in annulos protubantes diſtincto, fructu pruniformi.* R. Hiſt. 2. 1630. *Zagu, ſeu Arbor farinifera.* Jonſ. Dendr. 144. It is prepar'd by taking out the Pith, and beating it in large Mortars; and afterwards mixing Water with it, and ſtraining the Liquor, the *Fæculæ* of which they form into Cakes for their own Uſe, eating them as Bread when their Rice is ſcarce; and Part of it they granulate and dry, to ſend into *Europe*.

*The End of the firſt Book of* SEEDS.

BOOK




Ipecacuanha.




Contrayerva.



Dorstenia Dentariâ radice Sphondylii folio placenta ovali.

The two Kinds of Contrayerva



Dorstenia dentaria radice folio minus laciniato Placentâ Quadrangulari et undulatâ.

# BOOK the Second.

## *Of ROOTS.*

## PREFACE.

I *Underſtand, by the Root, that Part of a Plant which is in the Earth, and which draws in the Nutrition, and communicates it to other Parts produc'd from thence, as the Stalk, the Leaves, the Seed,* &c. *The Roots which we commonly ſell, are not only many in Number, but very different in Figure and Virtue. Our Herbariſts ſupply us with many, which require no other Preparation than to be cleans'd and dry'd, which is ſometimes well, and ſometimes ill done, according to the Capacities of ehe Herb-Dealers; ſuch as* Enula Campana *Roots,* Marſh-mallows, Avens, *and the like. We have others brought from foreign Countries, from ſome of which the Heart, or inner hard Subſtance, is taken out, becauſe it is ſtringy, hard, and uſeleſs, as* Turbith, Baſtard Turbith, White Dictamny, *&c. as is practis'd here upon ſeveral Roots, as* Cinquefoil, *&c. We have others brought to us cut into Slices, as* Jalap, Mechoacan; *in little Bits, as the* Leſſer Galingal; *in larger Pieces, as* Rhubarb *and* Rhaponic; *in the entire Root, as* Angelica; *ſome adorn'd with their Leaves, as the* Virginia Snake-Root; *others are brought in long, ſtringy Fibres, as* Sarſaparilla; *and laſt of all, ſome are waſh'd and cleans'd from their outward Skins, as* Florentine Orris, *and the like.*

*There is no leſs Difficulty in the Knowledge of Roots than of Seeds, as well by reaſon of their different Kinds, as the ſeveral Marks which many of them have in common. 'Tis for this Reaſon we ought to be very circumſpect in our Choice, and know the main Diſtinctions of every one, to make an exact Judgment of them, which is difficult to be done without Practice, and where a Man does not make it his continual Buſineſs. Thoſe who want Roots, ought not to go about hunting for the beſt Bargains, but apply themſelves to Merchants in whoſe Probity they can put their Confidence, eſpecially when the Price is any thing conſiderable.*

*Thoſe Perſons who value not their Conſcienee, make no Scruple at all to ſell one Thing for another, and aſk as much for an Ounce of the Root they deceive you with, as they would ſell a Pound of it for under its own Name; as ſome People ſell* Tormentil *for* Contrayerva. *It is not to a Perſon's Advantage to load himſelf with a great Quantity of theſe Goods, eſpecially ſuch as there is not a large Demand for, as well becauſe of the Waſte in keeping them, as becauſe many are ſubject to be Worm-eaten, as* Angelica, *the* Acorus Verus, *&c. and to ſpoil, as* Rhubarb, *and the like.*

### 1. *Of* Ipecacuanha, *or* Ipecacuana.

*Pomet.* THE *Ipecacuana*, call'd *Beguquella*, likewiſe *Specacuanha Cagoſango*, *Beculo*, *Beloculo*, or the Golden Mine Root, is a little Root about the Thickneſs of the Barrel of a middling Quill, which the *Dutch* and *Portugueze* bring us from many Parts of *America*, and which is found no where but where there are Gold Mines, which has been the Occaſion of one of its Names. This is gather'd by thoſe that are condemn'd to the

Mines ; and that which makes it the ſcarcer, is, that the moſt induſtrious Labourer cannot get above a Dozen Pound of it in a Year ; and if it were not that it is exchang'd for other Merchandizes, it would be much dearer than it is. The *Dutch* and others bring us three Sorts of *Ipecacuana*, to wit, the brown, which is the firſt and beſt Sort, and conſequently the deareſt ; the ſecond, which is grey, inclining a little to red, and white within, is leſs ſtrong than the brown ; the third is the white, of which I ſhall ſpeak afterwards.

Theſe Plants call'd *Ipecacuana*, as well the brown as the grey, are of a ſmall Height, partly creeping, partly riſing about half a Foot high ; the Leaves of them are like thoſe of the *Pellitory* of the *Wall*, in the Middle of them grow white Flowers of five Leaves apiece, ſupported by little Heads with a Sort of brown Berries, which when they are ripe, are of a reddiſh brown Colour, and of the Size of a wild Cherry : Theſe Berries contain a white Pulp full of Juice, in which are encloſed two Seeds, hard and yellowiſh, approaching to the Figure of a *Lentile*.

This Root ought to be choſe freſh, new and well fed, wrinkled, hard to be broke, reſinous in its Subſtance, and having a Nerve in the Middle ; take care that it be not mix'd with the Stalk, Filaments, or Threads, which thoſe that ſell it oftentimes throw amongſt it ; and that it be of an acrid, bitter and diſagreeable Taſte. Some Friends that I have at *Liſbon*, in *Holland*, and at *Marſeilles*, have aſſured me, that the beſt *Ipecacuana* is the brown, which is chiefly that which comes from the Gold Mines, and that the other two Sorts are brought from the lowermoſt Parts of the Mountains thereabouts and other moiſt Places.

The Uſe of the ſaid Root, is for the Cure of Dyſenteries ; ſeveral People will have it that this Root is alexiterial ; but notwithſtanding that, I would not adviſe any Body to make uſe of it, but with great Precautions, and by the Advice of underſtanding People, becauſe it works with Violence, whether given in Infuſion or Subſtance. The common Doſe is from half a Dram to a Dram in Powder, taken in any proper Liquid in the Morning faſting, and giving proper Liquids two Hours afterwards.

This Root vomits before it acts as an Aſtringent, which is different from the Operation of other Aſtringents.

### *Of the* White Ipecacuana.

The *White Ipecacuana* differs from the other two, in that the Root is white, and altogether made like the white *Behen*, or the white *Dictamny* Root, and the Leaves reſemble thoſe of the round Garden-Sorrel. The *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe* prefer this *White Ipecacuana* before the two foregoing Sorts, eſpecially for their Women with Child, and little Infants, by reaſon it works with leſs Violence, and is commonly given in Subſtance from half a Dram to a Dram, and in Infuſion to two Drams.

In the Month of *January* 1690, there was a Theſis in the Phyſick Schools of *Paris*, concerning the *Braſil Root*, or *Ipecacuana* ; in which it was obſerv'd, that the *Americans* had it in very great Eſteem, as well becauſe they believ'd it was a very powerful Antidote, as becauſe it was very uſeful for the Cure of many tedious and troubleſome Diſeaſes ; but, above all, for the Cure of *Dyſenteries*, and other Fluxes of the Lower Belly.

Some will have it, that M. *Helvetius*, a *Dutch* Phyſician, brought the *Ipecacuana* into Uſe among the *French* ; but I can aſſure you to the contrary, becauſe above twenty Years before that I ſaw it at *Paris* ; for a Proof of which I remember there was a Quantity in the Shop of M. *Claquenelle*, Apothecary, which fell into the Hands of M. *Poulain*, his Son-in-Law, who was likewiſe an Apothecary, and he afterwards introduc'd it again into Practice, by the Direction of *Helvetius*.

The *Ipecacuanha*, or *Specacuanha*, is a ſmall Root, of the Thickneſs of a *Lemery*. Quill of a moderate Size, which is brought to us dry from ſeveral Parts of *America*. There are three Species or Sorts of it, the brown, the grey, and the white. The brown is the ſtrongeſt and moſt valued of all ; it is the compacteſt, crooked, wrinkled in Curls, ſtringy in the middle, difficult to break, of a ſmart Taſte, and bitter : It grows in *Braſil*, &c. as ſaid before by *Pomet*.

The Root of the grey *Ipecacuanha* differs from the former both in Colour and Virtue, for it has leſs Efficacy. This is brought from *Peru*, by the way of *Cadiz*, and the *Spaniards* call it *Bexugillo*.

The third or white Sort is different from the two others, not only in Colour, but in Figure ; for it is neither crooked nor uneven. Some Authors ſay it is ſmall as *Penny-royal*, and that the Leaf is ſoft and woolly, and that the Flower is white : Others will have the Leaf like round *Sorrel*. It grows low, and in moiſt Places. The way to chuſe any of the three Kinds, is to take the largeſt and beſt grown.

This Root is both purgative and aſtringent ; it works upwards and downwards, according as the Humours are more or leſs ſoluble ; ſtrengthens and corroborates the Fibres of the *Viſcera*, by means of its earthy Parts. It is one of the beſt

Reme-

Remedies, and moſt certain, for the Cure of the *Dyſentery* or Bloody-Flux: It ſtops likewiſe other Scourings of the Guts, but not with that equal Succeſs. The Doſe beaten into fine Powder, is from 20 to 30 Grains of the brown, from 30 to 40 Grains of the grey, and ſo to a Dram of the white Root. The firſt who brought this into Uſe in *France*, was Monſieur *Le Gras*, a Phyſician, (who had made three Voyages to *America*) in the Year 1672. It was ſhewn afterwards by the Abbot *Bourdelot*; and, in one of my Courſes of Chymiſtry, I had ſome given me by a *Druggiſt*, but without any Knowledge or Inſtruction into its Qualities at that Time.

[It is the Root of the *Herba Paris Braſiliana polycoccos*. R. Hiſt. 1. 669. *Perielymeno Accedens Planta Braſiliana floſculis congeſtis albis*. H. Ox. 3. 535. It is but very lately that it has been known in Phyſick among us. M. *Le Gras*, in 1672, firſt brought it into *France*, and Mr. *Cleaquenelle* gave it but with very ill Succeſs, which was owing to his giving it in too large a Doſe. The elder *Helvetius* afterwards uſed it ſucceſsfully, of whom the *French* King purchaſed the Secret, and all that related to the Uſe of it, and communicated it to the World. It is the beſt Vomit ever known in Medicine, never fatigues the Stomach, and is beſide the beſt Medicine known in *Dyſenteries*, in which if the firſt and ſecond Doſe do not produce the expected good Effects, it ought to be continued every Day in Doſes of three or four Grains each, to act as an Alterative. When given as a Vomit the general Doſe is half a Dram, and it operates ſo well in Subſtance, being only powder'd, that all Preparations of it are needleſs.

The *Pſeudo Ipecacuanna* is the Root of a Species of *Apocynum*.] See Page 155.

## 2. *Of the* Contrayerva *Root.*

THE *Contrayerva* is the Root of a Plant which has green creeping Leaves, full of ſmall Fibres, of the Figure of a Heart, in the middle of which ariſes a Stalk wholly naked, about a Finger's Thickneſs. It is brought to us from *New Spain*. *Pomet.*

Chuſe ſuch Roots as are freſh, well fed, adorn'd with long Filaments, or fibrous Strings, that are knotty and ponderous, of a yellowiſh red on the Outſide, and of an Aſh-colour'd white within, and a ſweet aromatick Taſte.

It is an *Alexipharmack*, very powerful for reſiſting ſeveral ſorts of Poiſons; and is therefore call'd by the *Spaniards Contrayerva*, which ſignifies in their Language a Counter-Poiſon.

There grows alſo in *Peru* a Root very like it, which is call'd *Radix Drakena*, from Sir *Francis Drake*, who brought it firſt into *England*. Notwithſtanding that the Roots of the *Contrayerva* are an Antidote, the Leaves are a mortal Poiſon.

It is a good *Sudorifick* taken in Powder from four Grains to fifteen, in any proper Liquor, and this Doſe may be repeated three or four Times if it be found neceſſary. It is good in Pains of the Head, and in Rheumatiſms and the Sciatica.

Several People make Uſe of this Root reduced to Powder, and mix'd with double the Quantity of Jeſuits Powder, or the Bark, to turn off the Fits of an Ague or intermitting Fever; and others again, mix the ſame with *Ipecacuanha*, to cure a Looſneſs or Bloody-Flux.

We ſell alſo the Root of a Plant which grows plentifully throughout all *France*, for white *Contrayerva*: It likewiſe grows in every Garden, and is known every where by the Name of *Aſclepias* or *Hirundinaria*. This is very white, and is called, by every Body in *France*, *White Contrayerva*, becauſe it is pretended this has the ſame Virtues. There is a Compoſition of ſeveral Drugs in Mr. *Charas*'s and other Diſpenſatories which is call'd the *Contrayerva Stone*, by Reaſon this Root is the Baſis of the whole. It ought to be choſen new, well grown, and of a piercing aromatick Taſte.

*Bauhin* makes the *Contrayerva* a Species of *Cyperus*, and calls it *Long Cyperus* with the *ſweet Root*. You ought to chuſe that which is ſound, new, aromatick, and ſharp in Taſte. It is an excellent *Alexipharmack*, reſiſts Poiſon, and cures the biting of Vipers, other Serpents, or any venomous Beaſt; and is good againſt Calentures, Meaſles, Small-pox, Spotted Fever, Plague, or any malignant and peſtilential Diſeaſe. *Schroder* ſays it is good in the Plague, even when the Tokens appear: It reſiſts Melancholy, chears the Spirits, and makes the Heart merry. It may be given either in Powder, from half a Dram to a Dram, or in any cordial Draught or Bole. *Lemery.*

[The Name of *Contrayerva* has been at different Times given to many different Roots, ſuppoſed to have the Virtues of reſiſting Poiſons. But what we have now in *England* under that Name are the Roots of the two Species of the *Dorſtenia* of *Plumier*; which have both the ſame Shape and Virtues, and are gather'd and ſent over indifferently to us.

The one is the *Dorſtenia Dentariæ radice Sphondylii folio placenta Ovali*. Act Phil. Lond. No. 241. And the other the *Dorſtenia Dentariâ Radice, folio minus laciniato, placenta quadrangulari, et undulata*. Ibid.

Doctor *Houſton* gather'd the firſt in *New Spain*, near *Old Vera Cruz*; and the other on the high Rocky Grounds about *Campechy*.

The Roots are in great Eſteem in Fevers of all Kinds that can be reliev'd by encreaſing the Diſcharges through the cutaneous Pores, and for throwing out the Small Pox.]

## 3. *Of* Virginia Snake-Root.

THIS *Snake-Root*, which is called by ſome *Dittany*, by others, *Contrayerva* of *Virginia*, &c. is a Plant which grows there, and in ſeveral other Parts of the *Northern America*, and which is uſed ſucceſsfully by the *Engliſh* againſt all ſorts of Poiſons, and the biting of venomous Creatures; and is alſo very proper againſt all epidemical Diſeaſes. Monſieur *D'Aquin*, firſt Phyſician, made choice of this Root, as one of the principal Ingredients in the new Reformation of *Venice-Treacle*, ſet down in Monſieur *Charas*'s Royal Galenical and Chymical *Pharmacopœia*. As to the Goodneſs of this, you ought to chuſe ſuch as is freſh and new, thick and well fed, of a ſtrong Smell, very much like *Spike* or *Lavender*. *Pomet.*

There are ſeveral kinds of this Root, as the greateſt, the leſs, and the leaſt, together with *Parkinſon*'s *Polyrrhizos Virginiana:* The leaſt only is that which is ſold in our Shops, which is a ſmall fibrous or ſtringy Root, of a kind of Aſh-Colour, with a ſpicy or aromatical Smell, and a ſtrong, hot, bitter Taſte, and is brought to us from *Virginia*, *Maryland*, *New Jerſey*, *Penſylvania*, and *Carolina*; but that which comes from *Carolina*, *St. Auguſtine*, and other the moſt ſouthern Places of the *Floridan* Continent, is much the better, inaſmuch as thoſe Climes are hotter: That which is clear in Colour, clean and freeſt from Duſt and Sand, and very ſtrong in the Scent, is the beſt. It is one of the greateſt *Alexitericks* in the World: It is known to cure the Biting of the Rattle-Snake upon the Spot, which, without this Remedy, is, for the moſt Part, preſent Death. The Power, Malignity, and Volatility of the Poiſon, is not ſo ſwift and great, but the Subtilty, piercing Qualities, and *Alexipharmack* Virtues of this Medicine yet exceeds it, diſappointing all the ill Effects of the viperine Poiſon, if given in due Time. And, without doubt, if it will cure the Biting of the Rattle-Snake, the moſt malignant and dangerous of all Serpents, it will cure the Bitings of all other Serpents, as well as other poiſonous and venomous Beaſts whatſoever, and alſo the Biting of mad Dogs, and Wounds made with poiſon'd Arrows; for which Things it is to be eſteem'd as one of the moſt valuable Drugs yet diſcover'd. *Lemery.*

It is a known, and often approv'd Remedy againſt the Malignity of the *Meaſles*, *Small-Pox*, *Spotted-Fever*, and the very *Plague* itſelf; as alſo againſt all manner of *Burning* and *Peſtilential Fevers*, not only preventing the Infection before it has ſpread itſelf, but curing the Diſeaſe after the Infection has ſeiz'd; for which Purpoſe, there is no Vegetable, or any other Remedy that I know of, equal to it, in the whole Courſe of Medicine. The Experience of this Part of the World may juſtly recommend the Virtues of this Simple every where, as good againſt Faintings, Swoonings, Sickneſs, and all Diſaffections from the Heart. It is uſed in a Decoction by the *Indians*. We commonly give it in Powder from ſix Grains to a Scruple; or in an Infuſion in Wine, Brandy, or Water, from a ſpoonful to four, *&c.*

[This is the Root of a Species of *Birthwort*. The *Ariſtolochia polyrrhizos auriculatis foliis Virginiana*. Hiſt. Ox. 3. 510. Tourn. Inſt. 162. This Plant produces the Root we firſt receiv'd; and therefore is eſteem'd the true and genuine Snake Root: But beſide it there are the Roots of two other Species of the *Ariſtolochia* ſent over and uſed in common with it, *viz.* thoſe of the *Ariſtolochia violæ fruticoræ foliis Virginiana cujus radix ſerpentaria dicitur*. Raii Hiſt. 3. 394. And of the *Ariſtolochia piſtolochia ſeu Serpentaria Virginiana caule nodoſo*. R. Hiſt. 3. 394. both which are of much the ſame Shape and Virtues. Theſe Plants have Semifiſtular Flowers.]

## 4. *Of the ſeveral Sorts of* Rhubarb.

THE *Rhubarb* of the *Levant* is the Root of a Plant, of which I know not poſitively the true Place where it grows, any more than its Figure. For this Reaſon I was oblig'd to take the Impreſſion which is repreſented by *Dodonæus*, it not being poſſible otherwiſe to get the Figure of the Leaves, and the Manner how they are diſpoſed. For the Flowers, I have had a good Quantity of them preſented to me by a Friend. *Pomet.*

*Dalechamp*, in the 558th Page of his Second Volume of the *Hiſtory of Plants*, makes a large Diſcourſe of the *Rhubarb*, and of the Place from whence it is brought to us; but he, and other Authors that write about it, ſpeak ſo variouſly, there is nothing to be depended on; ſo that I ſhall only give you an Account of what was writ to me from *Marſeilles* the 25th of *July* 1692. "The *Rhubarb* comes from *Perſia*, ſome ſay it "grows there; but others will have it that it "comes



The true Rhubarb



Mountain Rubarb.



Ialap.



Mechoacan.

" comes from the Confines of *Muſcovy*; the " moſt common Opinion however is, that it " grows in *Perſia*. Mr. *Tavernier*, aſſures us, " in his Book of Travels, that the beſt *Rhubarb* " grows in, and is brought from the Kingdom of " *Boutan*.

This Root, newly drawn from the Earth, is thick, fibrous, blackiſh on the Outſide, and of a reddiſh Colour marbled within: It bears large Leaves, from whence ariſe little Flowers, reſembling Stars; after which follow the Seed. Chuſe your *Rhubarb* new, and that which is in ſmall, even Pieces, pretty firm and ponderous, of an aſtringent Taſte, and bitter, the Smell not diſguſtful, but rather aromatick, and of a yellow Colour, bright on the Outſide, and of the Colour of a *Nutmeg* within, and ſuch as, when infuſed in Water, will produce a Tincture like that of *Saffron*, and, when bruiſed in a Mortar, the Colour within is of a lively reddiſh Caſt; but the principal Caution is that you do not buy old *Rhubarb*, made to look well with Powders, which we need not mention, which may be eaſily found out in the handling of it, as the yellow Powder will ſtick to your Fingers.

Great Virtues are aſſign'd to *Rhubarb*, eſpecially for ſtrengthening the Stomach, and purging the Gall gently, principally if aſſiſted with any other Purgative. It is eſteem'd likewiſe very ſerviceable for ſtopping of Bloody-Fluxes, and other Looſeneſſes, either chew'd in the Mouth, or groſly bruis'd, and infuſed in any proper Vehicle: It is alſo given to Children to deſtroy Worms; and, in ſhort, is an admirable kindly and ſalubrious Medicine, as well in Age as Youth, and the full Vigour of Years; in all which Difference of Age or Circumſtance, duly proportion'd and apply'd, it works friendly to Nature, and efficacious to the Diſeaſe.

## *Of the* American Rhubarb.

Within theſe few Years we have had ſeveral Plants of *Rhubarb* introduced into our Gardens, which Monſieur *de Toiſy*, Vice-Roy of the Iſlands, brought from the *Weſt-Indies* into *France*.

There are ſome Places where this *Rhubarb* grows ſo large, and comes ſo near the true *Perſian Rhubarb*, that it is very difficult to diſtinguiſh it. I can alſo affirm, that I have myſelf pull'd up out of the Earth, near the Bridge at *Lyons*, on the River Side, ſeveral Roots of this *Rhubarb*; which being ſcrap'd and dry'd, ſcarce differ'd at all from the true *Rhubarb*.

Several Perſons take this *Rhubarb* for the *Rhapontic*, becauſe of their great Likeneſs, and among others *Proſper Alpinus*, who brought it from the *Indies* to *Padua*. The great Difference between *Rhubarb* and *Rhapontic* is, that the *Rhubarb* is generally in roundiſh Pieces, and has its internal Lines croſſways; and on the contrary the *Rhapontic* is in long Pieces, and has its Lines reddiſh, and running lengthways; and as this Difference is known but to few People, thoſe who ſend us the *Rhubarb*, frequently put *Rhapontic* among it, which is the Cauſe that the true *Rhapontic*, that is that of the *Levant*, is ſo ſcarce; and whoever wants *Rhapontic*, muſt look for it among *Rhubarb*, for we receive no *Rhubarb* without more or leſs of this among it; but beſide the Marks before given to know the *Rhapontic* from the *Rhubarb* by, the ſureſt of all, is to taſte them; for the true *Rhubarb* gives no Viſcoſity in the Mouth, and the *Rhapontic* does.

## *Monks* Rhubarb, *or that of the Mountains.*

The Scarcity of the *Levant Rhapontic* has given Occaſion to ſome ill People to ſell the Roots of the round-leav'd *Hippolapathum*, a Plant frequently cultivated in Gardens, or of another *Hippolapathum*, with large but not round Leaves, found on ſome Mountains, in the Place of it, to People who do not underſtand the Difference; tho' the Diſtinction is eaſy; for the *Levant Rhapontic* is yellow without, and reddiſh and marbled within, whereas this *Hippolapathum* is black and rough without, and yellow without any marbling within.

*Rhabarbarem*, *Rheum*, in *Engliſh* *Rhubarb*, is a thick fungous Root, *Lemery.* which is brought to us dry'd from *Perſia* and *China*, where it grows, and ſometimes from *Turkey*, which laſt is thought by the *Engliſh* Merchants to be the beſt of all, being a ſort of middle-ſiz'd Pieces, ſmooth, freſh colour'd, and of a mix'd yellow Oaker Colour, of a lively ſtrong Smell, firm in cutting, but not very hard, or cruſty; being chew'd, 'tis of a bitteriſh ſubaſtringent Taſte, giving the Spittle a freſh yellowiſh Colour, and a good Flavour, not very heavy, nor yet ſpungy, or hollow, or rotten within. The next Sort of *Rhubarb* is that which is ſuppoſed to be brought from *Tartary*, *Muſcovy*, and *Ruſſia*, which is generally large and heavy, and more cruſty, though many times very freſh and well ſcented, but nothing near ſo good as that brought from the *Levant*.

There are ſeveral Kinds of *Rhubarb*, as the *True*, the *Pontick*, and the *Baſtard*: The *True* is that we have already deſcrib'd by the Name of *Rhabarbarum*; the Word *Rha* ſome will have to come from the Name of a River in *Pontus* now call'd *Volga*; others from the *Arabian* Word *Raiwand*;

*Raiwand*; others ſay it came from *Barbarum*, a City of *India*, above the River *Indus*, and that *Rha Indicum* and *Barbaricum* were all one. It is brought from *China* to *Turkey*, and ſo to *Venice* by Land; this laſts longer than what our Merchants bring by Sea, which corrupts ſooner. It is a moſt admirable Purge, expelling ſharp, griping, clammy, and tartarous Humours from the Stomach and Bowels, it cures the griping of the Guts, Cholick and ſharp Fluxes to a Miracle, ſo that it may be allow'd to be one of the beſt Specificks in the World: It cures all ſorts of Fluxes whatever by carrying off the Cauſe, and therefore is good againſt the Bloody-Flux, Dropſy, Jaundice, green Sickneſs, Rickets, Melancholy, and other the like Diſeaſes. It is given in Powder from a Scruple or two to a Dram, and a Dram and half, or in an Infuſion from a Dram to two Drams, corrected with Cinnamon, and other Aromaticks; it may be quicken'd with *Scammony*, *Jalap*, *&c.* *Schroder* makes an *Extract* of it with Endive, Succory or Agrimony Water, acuated with ſome Drops of Oil of *Tartar per Deliquium*. Doſe of this from a Scruple to a Dram. Likewiſe you have a Syrup of *Succory* with *Rhubarb*; *Schroder* ſays, *Rhubarb* is the moſt uſed of all Purges, and without Danger in all Ages, it may be ſafely given to Children, and Women with Child, and is beſt without Correctors, only two or three Drops of any of the eſſential Oils, as Anniſeed, or the like.

## *Of* Pontick Rhubarb.

Some Authors will have this to be the ſame with the former, ſaving only the Climate and Place of Growth, which may ſomething change its Form and Goodneſs; others will have it to be the longer and ſlender Part of the *Indian*, becauſe it is very like in Colour, Form and Virtue to the true *Rhubarb*; but not of ſo ſolid and firm a Subſtance as the true, which is bitter in Taſte, and of an aromatick Smell, being aſtringent and corroborating after Purging. This comes from *Ruſſia* and *Muſcovy*; as alſo from the *Straights* out of *Pontus* and *Turkey*. It is of a freſh Colour, inclining to yellow and red, but that is the beſt which comes neareſt to the true *Rhubarb*, which is the Mark of Diſtinction you ought to chuſe it by. The Virtues and Preparations are the ſame as the former, only this will admit of near a double Doſe to the other.

## *Of* Baſtard Rhubarb.

There are four ſeveral Kinds of this; 1ſt, *Hippolapathum rotundifolium*, or *Baſtard Rhubarb*, which is the great common round leafed Dock, whoſe Root is greater than the *Patience* or *Monks Rhubarb*, and without many Branches or Fibres thereat, yellow on the Outſide, and ſomewhat a pale yellow within, with ſome diſcolour'd Veins therein, like to the true *Rhubarb*, but much leſs than it, eſpecially when dry, it then quite loſing its freſh Colour, which the true always holdeth. 2dly, *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, *Patientia*, *Monks Rhubarb*, or *Patience*; this is the great Garden Dock, bearing the Name of *Rhubarb* for ſome purging Quality therein; this Root is long, large and yellow, like the wild Dock, but a little redder, and when dried, ſhews a leſſer Stock of diſcolour'd Veins than the former.

3dly, *Rhabarbarum Americanum*, or *Rhamericanum*, *Weſt Indian Rhubarb*. This is called by them *Rhubarb*, being very like to the *Eaſt Indian* Kind, 'tis roundiſh, browniſh on the Outſide, and reddiſh within, which being broke, has ſome Whiteneſs mix'd with it; and being chew'd colours the Spittle yellow, like Saffron, and is bitteriſh withal. The *Baſtard Rhubarb* has almoſt worn out the Uſe of the *Monks Rhubarb*, it is now grown ſo common and plentiful; and it is indeed much the better of the two, though their Natures and Properties are much the ſame; the *Baſtard Rhubarb* works more effectually, a Decoction thereof, or Infuſion in Vinegar, eaſes Pains in the Ear, gargling with it relieves the Tooth-ach, and the internal Uſe of it is good in the Jaundice, King's-Evil, to provoke Urine, expel Sand and Gravel, open Obſtructions of the Spleen and Liver, and cure Fluxes of all ſorts. Note, this *Rhubarb* is to be uſed in double the Quantity to the true *Indian*. 4thly, *Rhabarbarum Album*, or *Mechoacan*, of which I ſhall treat in its proper Place.

[The Plant which affords us the true *Rhubarb*, has been but lately known, and is the *Lapathum Bardanæ folio undulato Glabro, pro Rhabarbaro vero miſſum.* Rand. We have two Sorts of *Rhubarb* common in the Shops; the one *Oriental*, brought from *China*, which is heavy, and mark'd with yellow and reddiſh Veins, of a bitter aſtringent Taſte, an agreeable Smell, and a bright yellow Colour, and which when wetted ſtains the Hands with a Saffron Colour: This is eſteem'd the moſt excellent. The other is brought from *Muſcovy*; it is heavy and of a duſkier yellow, tho' of late that of *Muſcovy* has been better cured, and much imported.

[*Rhubarb* was unknown to *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*, and it is an Error to confound the *Rhæum* of thoſe Authors with our *Rhubard*; for it had a leſs purgative Virtue, and wanted the nice Characteriſtics

racteriſtics of *Rhubarb*, and was the *Rhapontic*, which is the Root of the *Rhaponticum Thracium*. Bocc. Muſ. 127. *Rhaponticum folio Lapathi majoris glabro, Rha & Rheum Dioſcoridis*. C. B. Pin. 116. This is frequent in the Gardens of the Curious, and flowers in *May*. The Root is a weaker Purge, but a more powerful Aſtringent than *Rhubarb*. Nothing has been more diſputed among Botaniſts, than whether the *Rhapontic* of the Antients and our *Rhubarb* are not the ſame: But it is very evident that this Plant is the true *Rhapontic* of *Dioſcorides*, and that it is altogether different from our *Rhubarb*.]

## 5. *Of* Jalap.

*Pomet.* *JALAP* is a grey reſinous Root of a Plant of four or five Feet high, the Leaves of which nearly reſemble thoſe of the *Ivy*, but that they are not ſo thick; the Seed is of the Bigneſs of a ſmall Pea, of a blackiſh Colour and not unlike the *Myrtle* Berry, but that it is not ſo large: According to what the Sieur *Rouſſeau* has written to me, and what I have heard from Father *Plumier*, the *Jalap* we ſell is the Root of this Plant, which is of late brought us from *New Spain*, and which Mr. *Tournefort* has nam'd *Solanum Maxicanum magno Flore, Semine rugoſo, Jalap exiſtimatum*, which ſignifies the *Nightſhade* of *America*, with the large Flower and wrinkled Seed, which is believed to be the *Jalap*.

Father *Plumier* will have the ſaid *Nightſhade* to be a *Belle de Nuit*, becauſe it entirely reſembles our Species of *Belle de Nuit*, which we call in *Latin Mirabilis Peruviana*. This Plant is very common in our Gardens, and deſcrib'd by Mr. *Evelyn* by the ſame Name, and becauſe it only flowers in the Night it is call'd *Belle de Nuit*, or the Beauty of the Night..

We ought to chuſe the *Jalap* in large Slices, ſuch as will hardly be broke by one's Hands, but eaſily by a Hammer; of a blackiſh Grey without, and of a ſhining Black within, reſinous, of an acrid Taſte, aud take Care that it is not mix'd with *Bryony* Roots or the like. It contains a great deal of Oil and Salt.

The *Jalap* ſold in the Shops is brought from the *Weſt-Indies*, but great Quantities of it come from the *Madeiras*, where it grows very common, without Culture. It is reckon'd an excellent Purger of ſerous and watry Humours, but muſt be given with Caution, according to the Age and Strength of the Patient, becauſe it works very vigorouſly, if given in Subſtance; the ordinary Doſe is from a Scruple to a Dram; but that is too large a Quantity for *Engliſh* Conſtitutions; for if it be good it will operate ſufficiently from half a Scruple to two Scruples, which will anſwer in the ſtrongeſt Conſtitutions.

The Reſin or Magiſtery of *Jalap* is made with Spirit of Wine, and precipitated with Water: It is a liquid Reſin, white and gluey, almoſt like Turpentine, which, after it is dried in the Shade, looks like common Reſin. It has a Smell like *Scammony*, and, if rightly prepar'd, when thoroughly dry, is tranſparent, and ſo brittle that it will crumble betwixt the Fingers. This is more valuable than the *Jalap* itſelf, by reaſon it is much more efficacious, and can be eaſier adminiſter'd. The Doſe is about five or ſix Grains, either by itſelf taken in the Yolk of an Egg, or added in Bolus, Pills, or the like, to make other Phyſick work quicker and briſker. After the Reſin, you may make an Extract, (by pouring on freſh Spirits of Wine) which will be of a brown Colour, and of the Conſiſtence of Honey: This has the ſame Effect with the former, but in a leſs Degree.

*Lemery.* *Jalap, Jalapium, Gialapa, Gelapo, &c.* is a grey Root, full of Reſin, which is brought from the *Weſt-Indies*, cut into thin Slices and dried. The Plant which grows from it when in the Ground is, according to Father *Plumier* and Monſieur *Tournefort*, a ſpecies of the *Belle de Nuit*, which the latter calls *Jalap officinarum fructu rugoſo*, the *Jalap* of the Shops with the wrinkled Fruit. The Stalk grows four or five Feethigh; the Leaves are very like thoſe of *Ivy*, but they are not ſo thick; the Flower is red as Scarlet, and ſometimes changes to yellow and white, very agreeable to the Eye. This Flower blows in the Night, and cloſes again at the Approach of the Sun, and therefore is call'd *Belle de Nuit*, or the Night Beauty. It purges all Humours very well, but chiefly the watry, and therefore is uſeful in Dropſies, Gout, Rheumatiſms, and for Obſtructions. All the Names belonging to this Root are taken from the *Indians*. There are two Sorts of this *Jalap*, to wit, a whitiſh, and a blackiſh or dark brown, which being broke ſhines a little. This blackiſh Sort is much to be preferr'd, being more reſinous, and heavier than the other; the whitiſh has little Reſin in it, and therefore not ſo good, and ſtill leſs ſo, if worm-eaten. It was unknown to the Ancients, it not being long ſince we had it from the *Weſt-Indies*.

[*Jalap* is the Root of the *Convolvulus Americanus Jalapium dictus*. R. Hiſt. 1. 724. *Bryonia Mechoacana nigricans*. C. B. Pin. It was unknown in *Europe* 'till ſince the Diſcovery of *America*. It is one of the beſt Purgatives we now have. The Reſin muſt be given in very ſmall Doſes, from five to twelve Grains at moſt; and even

even in ſuch, if not well diſſolv'd, it ſticks to the Folds of the Inteſtines and raiſes great Heats and Diſorders.]

## 6. *Of* Mechoacan.

*Mechoacan*, likewiſe call'd *white Rhubarb*, *Scammony*, or *Briony* of *America*, is a light Root, white both on the Outſide and within, which is brought to us in Pieces from the Province of *Mechaocan* in *New Spain*, from which it takes its Name. There is likewiſe a great deal of *Mechaocan*, according to the Sieur *Rouſſeau*, in the Iſland of St. *Domingo*, inſomuch that a Ship might be loaded with it from thence in a little Time. This Root, when in the Earth, ſends forth Stalks that bear ſmall Leaves like a Heart, of a whitiſh green, among which grow little Berries, which are green at firſt, and turn red by Degrees as they ripen. The *Mechoacan* is a winding Creeper, and differs little from Briony, only in the Figure of the Leaves and in Taſte. The Root cut and dried cannot be diſtinguiſhed from that of the Briony, but that the *Mechoacan* is of a Taſte and Smell that is almoſt inſipid, whereas the Briony has an intolerable Bitterneſs. We chuſe the faireſt Pieces of the *Mechoacan* that are white within and without, dry and ponderous, of an almoſt inſipid Taſte, and throw aſide that which is dirty, thin and parch'd, and take Care there be no *Briony* mix'd among it, which is a common Cheat when *Mechoacan* is dear; but may be eaſily diſcover'd, in that the *Mechoacan* has its Lines thicker placed together and is of a ſweet Taſte, whereas the *Briony* is extremely bitter. It contains a great deal of Oil and eſſential Salt.

The *Mechoacan* being powder'd fine, is a gentle Purgative, and may be given in double the Quantity to *Jalap*. It is one of the beſt Medicines we have for purging watry Humours, and is to be preferr'd to *Jalap*, becauſe it acts not with that Violence, and therefore may be adminiſter'd both to Old and Young with Safety, in Cachexia's, Scurvies, Jaundice, or Obſtructions, in Powder, with any proper Liquor, or infus'd in Wine. It is a good Hydragogue, purging watry Humours from all Parts of the Body, chiefly from the Head, Nerves, Breaſt and Lungs; it prevails againſt Catarrhs and the Venereal Diſeaſe, purges Slime from the Stomach, and is good to be given to Children againſt the Rickets, Kings-Evil, running Scabs and Scald Heads. You may make a compound Extract of it thus: Take *Mechoacan* three Ounces, Ginger two, white Turbith one, Polypody of the Oak half an Ounce; make a Tincture with Spirit of Wine, after due Digeſtion, decant or ſtrain it off clear, and add two Drams of Manna, Spirit of Vitriol five Drops, Oil of Cinnamon three, mix and make an Extract, whereof from half a Scruple to a Scruple is a good Doſe.

*Mechoacan*, or *Rhabarbarum Album Indicum*, is a white light Root, which we have brought to us, cut in Pieces and dried, from *New-Spain*, and other Parts of *America*. This Plant is a Species of the *Winding-Briony*, which M. *Tournefort* calls *Brionia Americana repens folio anguloſo*, the creeping *Briony* of *America*, with a pointed Leaf, which is large, thin and whitiſh. The Flowers produce ſmall green Berries, which grow redder as they ripen; they contain in them a ſharp-pointed Seed, but are of no Uſe in Phyſick, nor any other Part but the Root. *Lemery.*

[It is the Root of the *Convolvolus Americanus Mechoacan Dictus*. Tourn. Inſt. 84. R. Hiſt. 1. 723. *Brionia Mechoacana Alba*, C. B. Pin. 297. It was in great Eſteem among the Antients, particularly in Arthritic Pains; but ſince the Diſcovery of *Jalap* it is quite diſregarded.]

## *Of* White Briony, *or the* White Vine.

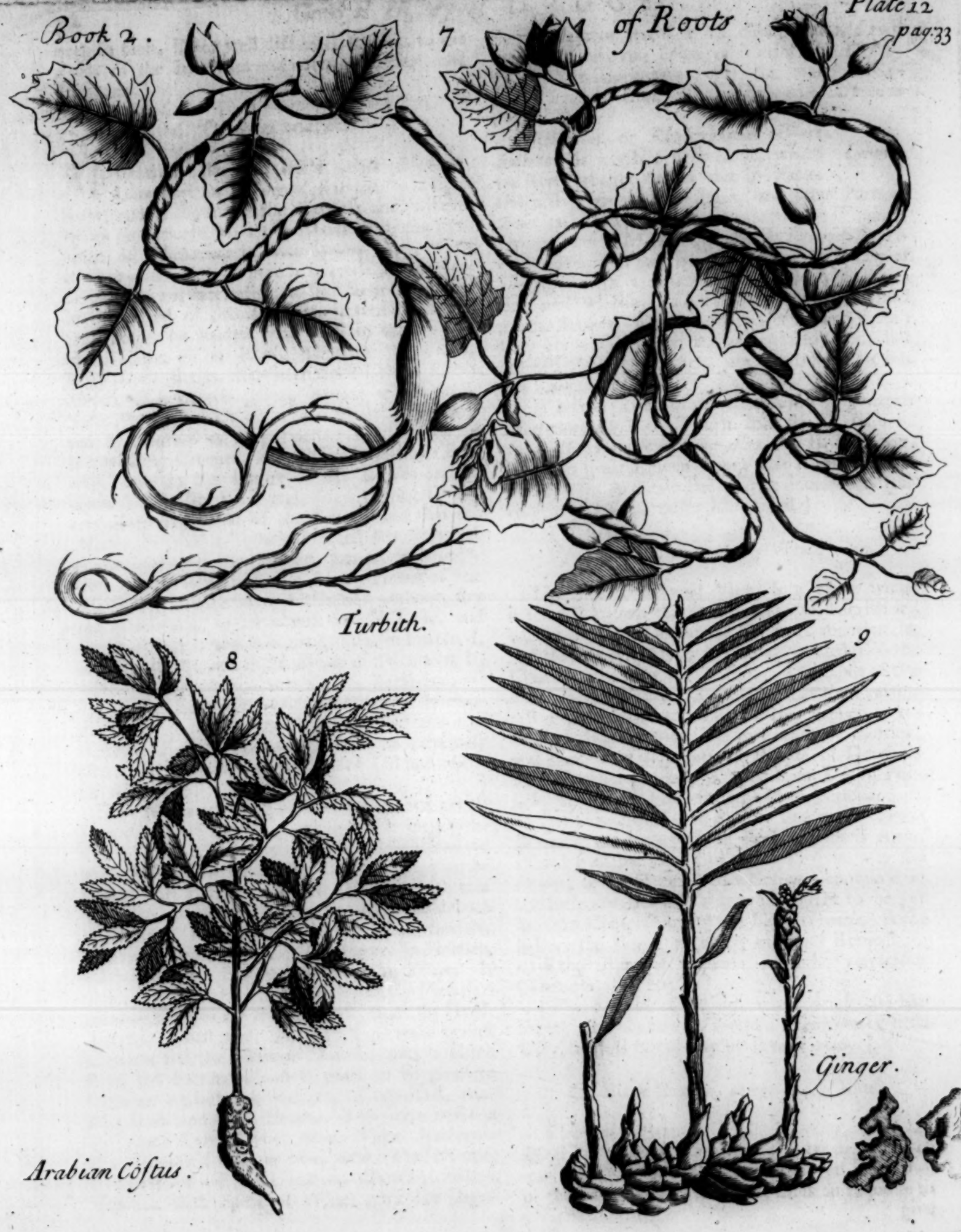
The *Briony*, or wild Vine, is a Plant which is ſo well known that it is needleſs to deſcribe it; beſides that, all Botannical Authors mention it, and that there is hardly a Garden or Hedge in the Country but what is full of it. The Root of this Plant is ſo violent, when freſh, that the Peaſants call it the *Mad Nep*, which, if they happen to eat through Inadvertence, it makes them frantick, and ſometimes they run the Riſque of Death itſelf: But being dried, it is of ſome Uſe in Phyſick, as it has a Place in ſome Compoſitions.

The Sieur *Mathurin Sebille*, the moſt famous Botaniſt we have had at Paris for many Ages, aſſur'd me that the true wild Turnep was the *Briony*, and that the Seed which was contain'd in the little dry Berries, was what ought to be put into the Compoſition of the *Venice-Treacle*. Some believe the *Briony* to be an excellent Remedy to cure the Biting of Serpents, and other venomous Creatures.

[The Fæculæ of *Briony*, when dried, are like Starch; but as this is found a Medicine of little Uſe, there is hardly any of it now made.]

## *Of* Black Briony, *or the* Black Vine.

There is yet another kind of *Briony*, call'd the *Black Vine*, to which ſome have given the Name of our *Lady*'s *Seal*. But as we never ſell either of theſe two Roots, I did not think in requiſite to give



Turbith.

8

Arabian Costus.

9

Ginger.

give you the Figures of them, and make a long Diſcourſe upon them: But I ſhall inform you that the Root of this *Black Briony*, apply'd freſh upon Contuſions or Wounds, prevents the Blood from coagulating and leaving a livid Spot, from whence it has obtain'd the Name of *Bruiſe Root*.

[Theſe are the *Bryonia Alba* and *Nigra* of almoſt all Authors; the *White* is never uſed but as an Ingredient in the *Briony* Water, in which it is reckon'd to aſſiſt as a powerful Uterine Detergent: And the *Black*, though certainly a noble Medicine, is, through the Careleſneſs of enquiring into the Virtues of our own Plants, entirely diſregarded.]

## 7. *Of* Turbith.

*Pomet.* THE *Turbith*, which the *Latins* call *Turpethum*, is the Root of a Plant creeping upon other Trees: The Leaves and Flowers of it are like thoſe of Marſh-Mallows; according to the Account of many Authors, and particularly *Garicas Abhorto*, who ſays the Stalk runs upon the Ground after the Manner of Ivy; that the Leaves and Flowers are like thoſe of the Marſh-Mallow, and that the better Part of the Plant is what we call the Stalk; that it has no Taſte while freſh, and is found near the Sea, in *Cambaya*, *Surat*, and other Parts of the *Eaſt-Indies*.

Dr. *Paul Herman* ſays that he has ſeen it in the Iſle of *Ceylon*, and other Parts of the *Eaſt-Indies*; that it is a great Creeper; that the Leaves are like the Marſh-Mallow Leaves, but ſomething whiter, and, as it were, thorny; the Flowers are of a pale Red, like in Shape to thoſe of the Bind-weeds, for which Reaſon he calls it *Convolvulus Indicus alatus maximus folio ibiſco nonnihil ſimile, Turbith officinarum*; which ſignifies the *Indian Bind-Weed*, with great Leaves like Marſh-Mallows, which is call'd *Turbith* in the Shops. When the Flowers are fallen off, there remains a Pod, in which are contain'd four black Seeds, roundiſh, of the Bigneſs of Pepper.

He adds, that this Plant loves moiſt Ground, adjacent to the Sea, and we may aſſure ourſelves of the Truth of what this Author ſays, as well becauſe he was upon the Spot himſelf, as becauſe he is a Man of Probity, and worthy our Confidence. We ought to chuſe ſuch as is well clean'd; that is, ſuch as is ſplit in two and has the Heart taken out, difficult to break, grey on the Outſide, and greyiſh within, ponderous, and not rotton, but full of Reſin; and reject ſuch as is white, ſubject to break, and Worm-eaten. Many People uſe the *Thapſia* for the *Turbith*; but they may be eaſily enough diſtinguiſh'd by what I ſhall ſay afterwards. The Reſin of this is made after the ſame Manner as that of *Jalap*.

### *Of the* White Thapſia.

The white *Thapſia*, or grey *Turbith*, is the Root of a Plant mention'd by ſeveral Authors, which has Leaves like the *Fennel*; after which grow Cluſters of Flowers, like thoſe of *Dill*, which are yellow, and the Seed large, approaching near to the Seed of *Fennel-Giant*.

This Plant is very little in Uſe, by reaſon of its violent Operation; and the Juice or Milk is ſo ſharp, that it will take the Skin off the Face. The Root is ſeldom uſed, except by ſome Apothecaries, who make an ill Uſe of it inſtead of the true *Turbith*, though the Difference betwixt them is very conſiderable; for the *Turbith* is of a Grey, inclinable to Red without, of a white greyiſh Caſt within, very heavy, and hard to break; on the contrary, the *Thapſia* is light, wrinkled, of a ſilver Grey on the Outſide, and of a Taſte ſo biting and hot, that it will bliſter the Mouth to touch it, eſpecially when new.

### *Of the* Black Thapſia.

There is another Kind of *Thapſia*, to which People have given the Name of the *Black*; but as it is not in Uſe in Phyſick I ſhall not deſcribe it; and only obſerve, that theſe two Roots ought, by reaſon of their great Acrimony, to be placed among the violent Medicines, the Uſe of which is very dangerous, that Apothecaries and other Perſons may take Care how they uſe this inſtead of the true *Turbith*.

[Both theſe Roots are brought from the *Alps* and *Pyrenian* Mountains. They muſt be choſen new and well fed, and ſuch as are not Worm-eaten.]

There are ſeveral Sorts of *Turbith*; as, firſt, the true *Turbith*, call'd *Turpethum Alexandrinum*, and *Verum*, alſo *Turpethum Arabum*, from the Places where it grows. This is the beſt Kind, and is brought to us out of *Turky*, being large and gummy. In the Shops are the Bark and Root without the Pith, which is ſticky. In the next Place, there is the *Indian*, of which *Pomet* ſpeaks, which is a creeping Kind, and nothing near ſo good as the former. Thirdly, The *Pſeudo-Turpethum*, or falſe *Turbith*, which is the Root of *Scammony*, by ſome Men ſold for it. Laſtly, The *Thapſia Turbith*, call'd *Radix-Thapſiæ*, which is a little whitiſh, and not much unlike the white *Dittany* Roots, or ſmalleſt *Winter's Bark*, brought to us out of the *Eaſt-Indies* and the *Streights*. *Lemery.*

The true *Turbith* purges Phlegm and groſs clammy Humours, and therefore is profitable in all chronick Diſeaſes, as Gout, Dropſy, Jaundice, Leproſy, and the like: Being given alone, it is apt to cauſe loathing and vomiting, and therefore is corrected with Ginger, Cardamoms, Grains of Paradiſe, *&c.* It is given in Powder from two Scruples to four, but not to Children or Child-bearing Women: In Infuſion, from a Dram to three for a Doſe, and the Extract may be made like that of *Jalap*. The *Indian Turbith* purges a little, but nothing to be compar'd to the former, and therefore is but little in Uſe. The *Pſeudo-Turpethum*, or *Scammony Turbith*, is a great Root, and in Bigneſs equal to the great *Briony*, as alſo in Tenderneſs; the outward Bark is of a duſky Colour, and it is white within; and the inner Pith being taken out, it ſeems, in all Mens Judgments to be the ſame with the beſt allow'd *Turbith* of the Shops; but herein it differs from the true *Turbith*, for that is more brittle, and will more eaſily be broken: The Pith alſo in this *Scammony Root* is no leſs gummy, and full of milky Juice, than the true *Turpeth*.

The *Thapſia Turbith*, or *Radix Thapſiæ*, is a thick Root, black without, white within, and full of a milky Juice, of a moſt bitter, ſharp and loathſome Taſte and Smell; ſo that it ſeems to be poſſeſs'd of a poiſonous Quality. The *French* take this Root for a Kind of *Turbith*, calling it *Turpethum Cineritium*; but 'tis ſaid that ſome of them have now left the Uſe thereof, for that in purging it mightily hurts the principal Parts, cauſing often cruel Gripings in the Bowels, with Convulſions, and other ill Symptoms. It grows in *Sicily*, *Apulia*, and the Iſland of *Thapſia*, whence, as ſome think, came the Name.

*Turpeth* is the Root of the *Convolvulus, indicus alatus maximus foliis Ibiſco non nihil ſimilibus anguloſis.* R. Hiſt. 2. 1882. Horm. Hort. Lugd. Bat. 117.

[*Turpethum Repens foliis althææ vel indicum.* C. B. Pin. 149. *Turpethum verum ſeu Album Cleyeri.* It is much of the Nature of *Mecoachan*, but more efficacious, and yields a greater Quantity of Reſin. The Doſe is from half a Dram to a Dram, in Powder; and from a Dram to half an Ounce, in Infuſion; but it is ſeldom given alone.]

## 8. *Of the* Arabian Coſtus.

THERE are three Kinds of *Coſtus*, which are, the *Arabian*, the *Sweet*, and the *Bitter*; but we ſeldom receive any but the *Arabian*, which is the Root of a Shrub like the *Elder*, which grows plentifully in *Arabia-Felix*, from whence it has its Name. Chuſe the faireſt heavy Roots, of an Aſhen Grey without, and inclinable to Red within, not eaſy to break, of a ſtrong Smell, aromatick Taſte, together with a little Bitterneſs. It is aperitive, ſtomachick and antiſcorbutick; taken in Powder from half a Dram to a Dram, and is alſo uſed in the *Venice Treacle*. *Pomet.*

## *Of the* Sweet Coſtus.

The *Sweet Coſtus* is a ſmall Root, very like in Colour, Size and Figure to the *Turmerick*: But ſince this at preſent is ſuch a Rarity that it is hardly any where to be found, and the Plant it is the Root of is unknown to us, as well as that of the *Bitter Coſtus*, I have not here given the Figure of either of them.

The *Bitter Coſtus*, which ſome call by the Name of *Coſtus Indicus*, is a thick Root, very hard, ſmooth, ſhining, and rather looks like a Piece of ſolid Oak than a Root. This *Coſtus* is not ſo ſcarce as the other aforemention'd, being ſometimes ſeen in the old Shops. We have from *Italy* ſometimes the Roots of the *Agriocynera* ſent us for this; others uſe in the Place of it the *Cortex Winteranus*, and others *Zedoary*, or the Roots of the *Mentha Hortenſis Corymbifera*, and others *Elecampane*; but to avoid all theſe Abuſes, we may very well uſe the *Coſtus Arabica*, as it is the beſt of the three, and ought to have only the Name of *Coſtus*, as we may aſſure ourſelves that the Difference in the Sorts of *Coſtus* were only occaſion'd by the different Places they were brought from, as Mr. *Charas* has very judiciouſly remark'd, who takes all the *Coſtuſes* to be the Roots of the ſame Plant, only growing in different Parts of the World; and that it might be that the *Coſtus* growing in different Parts of the ſame Country might receive ſome Difference of Form and Figure, as well as Colour and Taſte, according to the Difference of the Earth from which it drew its Nouriſhment, as we ſee in Corn, Vines, *&c.* ſo that the *Arabian Coſtus* only ought to be uſed in all Compoſitions.

Some are of Opinion there are not two ſeveral Species, but only one of this *Coſtus*, the neweſt being ſweet, and call'd *Coſtus Dulcis*; the ſame, when it grows old grows bitter, and then is call'd *Coſtus Amarus*: that which is good is outwardly of an Aſh-colour, inwardly white; and it is freſh, thick, well ſcented, aromatick in Smell and Taſte, and not rotten: It is ſtomachick, hepatick, hyſterick, attenuating, aperitive, diſcuſſing, good againſt the Cholick and Palſy, and moſt Diſeaſes of the *Lemery.*

Nerves

9



Wild Ginger.



10





Florentine Orrice.

11



Large Galingal.



Ginseng
Vide Appendix

Nerves and Womb. Doſe in Powder from half a Dram to a Dram, in Tincture from a Dram to two Drams. There is an Electuary made of it call'd *Caryocoſtinum*, uſeful for the Intentions aforeſaid, and a chymical Oil, which is profitable to be given in Clyſters in all uterine Caſes.

[It is the Root of *Coſtus Indicus Violæ Martis Odore.* Herm. Muſ. Zeyl. 58. *Tſiana Cua.* Hort. Ind. Mal. xi. 15. Tab. 8.———Which grows to ſix or ſeven Feet high; the Leaves are of a lively Green, but ſomething paler on the under Side than the upper; the Flowers are four-leav'd, white and ſhap'd like a Bell; the Fruit is three-corner'd, and divided into three Cells, containing a Number of triangular Seeds: The principal Occaſion of its being divided into ſeveral Species, is, that it is white and ſweet while freſh, and contracts a Bitterneſs in keeping and grows darker colour'd. It evidently is from the Beginning but one and the ſame Root; for the Deſcription of the *Tſiana Cua*, in the *Hort. Malab.* which, according to *Commeline*, is the true *Arabian Coſtus*, exactly agrees with the *Sweet Coſtus* of our Shops.]

## 9. *Of* Ginger.

*Pomet.* GInger is the Root of a Plant which the Botaniſts call *Arundo humilis clavata radice acri*; that is to ſay, the ſmall Club Reed with the ſharp Root: It repreſents in Shape a Sort of Foot at the End of every Root, for which Reaſon the Inhabitants of *St. Chriſtopher's*, and the other Leeward Iſlands, have call'd it *Patte* in *French*, which ſignifies a Paw or Foot, or *Gingembre*. It produces ſeveral Reeds, bearing large long green Leaves, and afterwards a reddiſh Flower, mix'd with a little Green, the whole Head of the Flower reſembling a Club; from whence it is call'd *Ginger with the Club Flower*.

This Root was brought to us heretofore from the *Eaſt-Indies*, but that which is cultivated in the *Weſtern Iſlands* is more uſed, and much better, becauſe they dry it with more Care, ſo that it is not parch'd and wither'd. Chuſe ſuch as is new, dry, well fed, not eaſy to break, of a greyiſh Colour, reſinous within, and of a hot piquant Taſte; and reject that which is ſoft, ſpungy, white within and without, and worm-eaten. *Ginger* is hot and drying; it is uſed in the *Theriaca* and other Compoſitions. Great Quantities of it are uſed by the Hawkers and Chandlers in the Country, who mix it with their Pepper; the *French* reduce it to Powder, and then call it *white Spice*, which ſerves there for ſeveral Uſes.

### *Of* Candied Ginger.

The *Weſt-Indians* candy their *Ginger* freſh taken from the Earth; likewiſe they make a Preſerve of it green, as the *Eaſt-Indians* do; from whence we have great Quantities of green Ginger. The *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, and moſt of the northern People, make uſe of this to warm the Stomach, as well as to aſſiſt Digeſtion, and to preſerve them from the Scurvy, to which thoſe Nations are very often ſubject.

There are two Kinds of *Ginger*, the white or mealy, and the hard black; *Lemery.* but the firſt is reckon'd by much the beſt. It grows both in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt Indies*, and is very much cultivated at preſent in the Iſles of the *Antilles*; but the greateſt Quantities come from the *Leeward Iſlands*, *Barbadoes*, *Nevis*, *St. Chriſtopher's*, *&c.* as likewiſe from *Jamaica* and other Places thereabouts. We have now little out of the *Eaſt-Indies*, but what is brought thence is a Confection, call'd *Green Ginger:* It is very warm, attenuating, inciding, aperitive, and highly ſtomachick and alexipharmack; gives Eaſe in the Cholick, expels Wind, and is an excellent anti-aſthmatick, made into an Electuary with Honey, or its own Syrup: It creates an Apetite, reſiſts Putrefaction, expels the Plague, Poiſon, and all manner of malignant and peſtilential Diſeaſes. It may be uſed in Powder, grated or pounded, from half a Dram to a Dram, or candied to an Ounce. *Green Ginger*, which they prepare in *India*, is likewiſe made in *England* and other Parts, after this Manner: Let the freſh Root ſoak two or three Days in warm Water, keeping it in a *Balneo* all the Time; ſo it will grow ſoft and ſwell; then boil it up, either ſlit or whole, with refin'd Sugar, to a Syrup. The *candied Ginger* is made by ſteeping the Roots in warm Water, then cutting them into long Pieces, dry them, after which candy them.

A laxative Confection of *Ginger*, uſeful for cold Conſtitutions, to purge off watry and phlegmatick Humours, is made thus: Take Ginger two Drams, Cinnamon, Cloves, of each a Dram, Nutmeg, Saffron, Galingal, of each a Scruple, Turbith half a Dram, *Diagridium* three Drams, Sugar four Ounces, mix and make a Confect. Doſe from two Drams to half an Ounce. Another Confection to revive and fortify a cold and weak Stomach: Take Ginger in Powder ſix Drams, Cinnamon two Drams, Nutmegs, Cloves, Mace, Saffron, of each a Dram, Piſtachia Nuts one Ounce, fine Sugar a Pound, diſſolv'd in Roſe-water; then mix all and beat it up to a Conſiſ-

tence, of which take the Quantity of a Wallnut twice a Day.

[The Plant of which this is the Root is the *Iris Latifolia Tuberosa Zingiber dicta flore albo.* Hist. Ox. 2, 350. *Zinziber angustiore folio fœmina utriusque Indiæ Alumna.* Pluk. Alm. 317. The Leaves of this Plant are long, slender and of a pale Green; the Flowers are monopetalous, but divided into four Segments; the Seeds shap'd like a Kidney, and fastned to the Style with very slender Fibres. It is purgative, if taken in any Quantity when fresh dug out of the Earth; when dry it is aromatick and attenuant: It is found excellent in warming the Stomach and keeping the Gout from that Part.]

## *Of* Zerumbeth *and* Zedoary.

These are two Roots of different Colour and Figure, which come notwithstanding from the same Plant, which has Leaves like those of *Ginger*, for which Reason some call call it *Wild Ginger*. Both these Roots are brought us from the *East-Indies* and the Isle of *St. Lawrence*, where they grow in abundance.

The *Zerumbeth* is the round Part of the Root, which we receive cut in Pieces like *Jalap*. It ought to be grey without and white within, hard to break, not carious, of a warm aromatick Taste; the *Zedoary*, the long Part of the Root, serving as a Foot to the *Zerumbeth*; it ought to be about the Length and Thickness of one's little Finger, of a whitish red Cast without, and white within, well fed, heavy, and not apt to break, not worm-eaten, of a warm aromatick Taste, like that of *Rosemary*. The *Zerumbeth* is of little Use in Physick; on the other hand, the *Zedoary* is esteem'd a good Cordial, and of great Efficacy against all Venom and Contagion.

[This is the Root of the *Zedoaria Zeylarina Camphoram redolens.* Herm. Cat. Hort. Lugd. Bat. 636. *Zedoaria longa seu Zedoaria Officinarum.* Com. Cat. Hort. Amst. 371. *Mathiolus* thinks the *Zedoary* of *Avicenna* to be the *Anthora* of the Moderns; and *Dodonæus* takes the *Officinal Zedoary* to be the *Zerumbeth* of *Avicenna* and *Serapion*. The Ancients had many Compositions of this Root, which are now rejected.

The *Zedoaria Longa* and *Rotunda*, as we call them, are certainly both the Roots of the same Plant; but the *Zerumbeth* is a distinct Thing, the Root of a different Plant, the *Zinziber Latifolium Sylvestre*. Herm. Cat. 636. *Kua* Hort. Malab. xi. 13. Tab. 7. It grows in *Malabar*; but the round *Zedoary* being confounded with it, makes it never seen in our Shops.]

## 10. *Of* Florentine Orrice.

*Florentine Orrice* is the Root of a Plant, whose Leaves are long, narrow, and of a fine beautiful Green; after which grow white Flowers, as I have been assur'd by Mr. *Morin*, Physician to Madam the Dutchess of *Guise*, a Man of great Probity and large Experience in Simples. *Pomet.*

This Plant is known in *France* by the Name of *Flower-Flag*, *Flower de Lys*, *&c.* It grows almost every where by the Walls, Water-sides, and in the Gardens, and is of several Sorts, which many Authors have taken Notice of. And as to the Name *Iris*, they say it was given to them for the various Colours of their Flowers, which in some measure resemble the Rainbow, call'd by some *Iris*; but 'tis a gross Error to say that the *Florentine Iris* is the same with ours, for they are very different. Chuse such of this Root as is large, well fed, of a Piece, clean, white within and without, difficult to break, of a sweet Smell like the *Violet*; but cast by such as is dirty, dry, and of no Smell; likewise such as is soft or worm-eaten.

The Dyers, Perfumers and Confectioners use this in their several Trades, to give a grateful Scent to their several Cloths, Perfumes, Comfits and the like. It has a great many other Qualities in Medicine; it is a *Hydragogue*, incisive, aperitive and cephalick: It is employ'd in several *Galenical* Compositions, and is a mighty Favourite with the Fair Sex. There is a green Colour made of our common *Iris*, to which they give the Name of *Verditer*, which is used by the Painters in Miniature. This *Verditer* is made several Ways, as is describ'd in a little Treatise of Miniature, which those who desire to make this, as well as *Carmine*, and other fine Paints, may have recourse to.

This *Orrice*, call'd *Iris Alba Florentina*, or *Iris major Alba*, *Illyrica vulgo*, *vel potius Florentina*, is a white Root, the Thickness of a Thumb, oblong, which is brought to us from *Florence*, where it grows without Culture; the Stalk is like that of the *Flower-de-Luce*, but the Leaves grow erect, and the Flowers are white. This Root, when in the Ground, is deck'd with several Fibres, which are cut off with the Outside, which is reddish, and then it is dried. *Lemery.*

The *Illyrick* Sort of *Orrice* is reckon'd the best, but the Roots of both are used. That brought from *Florence* is plump, round, and of a delicate fragrant Smell, like *Raspberries*. It is pectoral, and very good against Stoppages in the Breast and Lungs,

12.



Turmerick.

12



Long Cyprus.

12



Round Cyprus.

13



Spurge.

Lungs, prevails againſt Coughs; Aſthma's, Obſtructions of the Terms, Gripings of the Belly, Pain in the Stomach, Wind, ſtinking Breath. It is uſed outwardly in ſweet Powder for the Hair, and in Damaſk Powder and Cypreſs Powder. It may be given in Powder, Tincture, Extract, Species, or the like Form, from a Dram to two Drams.

[This is the Root of the *Iris Flore Albo*. I. B. 11. 719. *Iris Alba Florentina*. Ger. 47. It is a good Medicine to attenuate the Lympha which ſtuffs up the Bronchia and Glands of the Inteſtines: It is often join'd with Hydragogues in beginning Dropſies, to ſcower the Glands of the Meſentery; it is alſo good in Aſthmas, and is an Ingredient in many of our Compoſitions.]

## 11. *Of* Great Galingal.

THE great or large *Galingal*, which ſome call amiſs the *Acorus verus*, is the Root of a Plant or Reed, whoſe Leaves are like the *Orrice*, and which grows plentifully in the Iſle of *Java* and in *China*. Make choice of the largeſt, heavieſt Root, reddiſh without and whitiſh within, of a warm piquant Taſte, and afterwards a little bitter, but throw away that which is almoſt inſipid, which it never is 'till very old. This Root is of no other Uſe, that I know of, but for the Vinegar-makers, who uſe it inſtead of the leſs Sort for the making of Vinegar. *Pomet.*

### *Of the* Small Galingal.

The ſmall *Galingal* is a reddiſh Root within and without, of a piquant Taſte, and very aromatick, which comes to us cut in Pieces from the *Indies* and *China*. This Root bears its Branches almoſt like a Shrub, and the Leaves much reſemble thoſe of *Myrtle*. Chuſe ſuch Roots as are beſt fed, of the higheſt Colour, and when chew'd of a bitter aromatick Taſte; and take care there be no Pieces of the great *Galingal* mix'd, which is eaſily known, becauſe the ſmall *Galingal* is no thicker than a Man's Little Finger, of a more lively Colour and hotter Taſte than the larger *Galingal*. The ſmaller Sort is much more uſed in Phyſick than the greater, becauſe it abounds with more Virtue.

There are two Sorts of *Galingal*, brought to us from the *Indies*; the firſt is call'd the Great, and is a ſolid, heavy Root, cover'd with a reddiſh Bark, white within, of an acrid, and ſomething bitter Taſte. 'Tis a Sort of Species of the Reed, the Leaves like Orrice, the Flower white, without Smell, the Seed ſmall, and the Whole of little or no Uſe in Phyſick. *Lemery.*

The ſecond Sort is the Little *Galingal*, whoſe Root is about the Thickneſs of a Finger, cut in Pieces on purpoſe to dry, that it may be fitted for Sale. It is hard, reddiſh without and white within, and of a Taſte and Smell much ſtronger and more aromatick than the Large *Galingal*. It is cephalick, ſtomachick, neurotick, hyſterick, and antiſpaſmatick, ſharp taſted, attenuating, opening, diſcuſſive and prevalent againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Womb, Stomach and Bowels. It is good againſt Megrim, Head-ach, Palſy, Cramps, Convulſions, Obſtructions, Cholick, Indigeſtions, Want of Apetite, Cachexia, Scurvy, *&c.* You may uſe it in Powder, Tincture, Extract, or candied like Ginger.

[Theſe Roots are the *Galanga Major* and *Minor* of all Authors. The Greater grows naturally in *Malabar*, the Smaller in *China*; the Larger is the Root of the *Banchale Indorum* of *Herman*; the Smaller, of the *Lagondi Indorum* of the ſame Author. The Smaller, which is moſt in Uſe, is an admirable Ingredient in Bitters, and in all Compoſitions that anſwer the Intentions of a Cordial or Cephalick.]

## 12. *Of* Turmerick.

*Turmerick*, which ſome call *Curcuma*, and others *Saffron*, or *Cypreſs* of *India*, *Malabar*, or *Babylon*, is a Root which is yellow quite through, and produces very large green Leaves; the ſaid Root ſends forth Flowers, which grow like Ears of Corn, as may be ſeen by the Figure, which I have caus'd to be engrav'd from that in *Herman*. This little Root is almoſt like *Ginger*: It is brought to us from ſeveral Parts of *India*, by the Company of Merchants trading thither, and likewiſe great Quantities of it come from the Iſle of St. *Lawrence*. *Pomet.*

Chuſe your *Turmerick* large, freſh, reſinous, hard to break, and the heavieſt and leaſt worm-eaten or duſty, or inclinable to be rotten, that you can get. There are a great many Perſons about *Paris* who aſk for the *Red Turmerick*, as believing there are two Sorts, when in reality it is nothing but the Age of it that turns it brown; when it is powder'd it ſhews more or leſs red, according as it is older or newer. This Root is chiefly uſed by the Dyers, Glovers, and Perfumers: The Founders employ it to tinge their Metals, and the Button-makers to rub their Wood with, when they would make an Imitation of Gold. The *Indians* uſe it to tinge and give a yellow Colour to their Bread, or other Things, as we do Saffron.

[It

[It is the Root of the *Cannacorus Radice Crocea, ſive Curcuma Officinarum.* Tourn. Inſt. 367. *Curcuma radice longa.* Herm. Cat. 208. The Leaves of this Plant are like thoſe of the *Cannacorus*, but the Flowers on a ſeparate Stalk, four Leav'd; the Seed-Veſſels ſmall, membranaccous, and trieapſular, the Seeds round and of a duſky Brown.

There are two Kinds of this Root, as of *Zedoary*, the long and the round, the long is moſt uſed in Phyſick. Its particular Uſe is in the Jaundice: The Doſe is from twelve Grains to half a Dram.]

### *Of* Round Cypreſs.

The *Cypreſs*, commonly call'd *Round Cypreſs*, or *Engliſh* or *Flemiſh Cypreſs*, is a Root full of little Knots or Specks, of a brown Colour without, and grey within, of a little Sharpneſs in Taſte, and almoſt without Smell when it is newly taken out of the Ground. This Root grows in the Water, and along Banks and River Sides, bearing triangular Stalks, ſolid and ſmooth; and long upright Leaves; the Flowers are ſmall, reddiſh, and come by Ears or Taſſels on the Top of the Stalks. Make a Decoction of this Root, bruis'd in White Wine, and after it is ſtrain'd, drink the Wine as hot as poſſible. 'Tis an approv'd Remedy to cure the Cholick.

### *Of* Long Cypreſs.

*Long Cypreſs*, call'd by ſome *Wild Galingal*, is a knotty Root, wrapp'd round with fibrous Strings, not eaſy to break, of a brown Colour without, and grey within, of a pleaſant Scent, eſpecially when freſh, and well dried. This Root grows by Rivulets, and other watry Places, as Ditches, and the like; it bears green Leaves, which are like thoſe of the Leek; the Stalk and Flower very much reſemble the round Cypreſs: It is of Uſe in Phyſick, as a Cordial, Diuretick and Cephalick, a Reſiſter of Poiſons, and Expeller of Wind: The Doſe is from half a Dram to a Dram in Powder, and from two Drams to half an Ounce in Infuſion. But it is of much more Uſe to Perfumers and Glovers.

*Terra Merita*, or the *Curcumna* of *Lemery*. the Shops is a ſmall Root, about the Size of that of Ginger, hard, as if it was petrified, yellow without and within; it grows in many Parts of the *Eaſt-Indies*, from whence it is brought to us dried. The Plant is call'd *Cyperus Indicus*, and *Crocus Indicus*, or *Indian Saffron*. The Leaves are like the White Hellebore, but not ſo much ribb'd, but ſmooth. The Flower is of a fine beautiful Purple, which is ſucceeded by a Fruit which is hairy, like the Green Cheſnut, and which contains a Seed made round like a Pea, which is very good to eat, when it is boil'd with Meat. The Root is yellow, like Saffron, and the *Indians* uſe it to colour their Rice, and ſeveral other Sorts of Proviſions: It contains a good deal of Oil in it, as well as fixed and eſſential Salt. This *Turmerick* is aperitive, deterſive, proper to relieve Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, to provoke Urine, and Women's Courſes, and good in the Yellow Jaundice, Stone and Gravel, either in Powder or Decoction.

*Cyperus*, in *French Souchet*, in *Engliſh Wild Galingal*, is a Plant whereof there are ſeveral Kinds; but I ſhall only ſpeak of two; and firſt of M. *Tournefort's Cyperus rotundus vulgaris*, or the common Sort, which is call'd the round Sort, whoſe Leaves are long, with the three corner'd Stalk, and Flowers on the Top like a Plume or Noſegay; after the Flowers are gone, on the Head of every Stem, comes a triangular, hard, black Seed: The Root is as thick as an Olive, of an oblong Figure, grey Colour, weak Smell, ſweet Taſte, and a little aſtringement.

The ſecond Kind is by M. *Tournefort* call'd *Cyperus odoratus radice longa, ſive Cyperus Officinarum:* The ſweet-ſcented *Cyperus* with the long Root, or that of the Shops. It bears Leaves like thoſe of the Reed, and reſembling in ſome Manner the Leek, but much longer, much ſlenderer, much harder: The Stalk grows two Feet high, ſtrait without Knots, triangular, full of white Pith, bearing on their Tops large reddiſh Cluſters, with a Seed like the former Sort, as the Virtues are in like Manner: Both long and round, being uſed to one and the ſame End and Intentions; the round is eſteem'd the beſt, but ſome think the long to be full as good. They cure a ſtinking Breath, being chewed in the Mouth; boil'd in Oil, and bruiſed, laid to the Reins or Groin, they provoke Urine; they are ſtomachick, hepatick, uterine, and nephritick; help a weak Stomach, cauſe a good Appetite and Digeſtion, expel Wind in the Bowels, and corroborate all the internal Parts; may be given in Powder, Tincture or Decoction. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram.

[Theſe are the Roots of the *Cyperus longus* and *rotundus* of moſt Authors. The long is of our own Growth, tho' not very common; the round we have from the *Eaſt-Indies*, inſtead of which ſometimes the Roots of the *Cyperus rotundus noſtras & vulgaris*. C. B. Pin. are uſed, but they are leſs aromatick, and of leſs Efficacy; they are recommended as good in nervous Caſes, but are but little uſed at Preſent.]



13



Cinquefoil.

14



Pariera Brava

14



Tithymal.

15



White Hellebore.

## 13. *Of* Spurge.

*Pomet.* *ESULA* or *Spurge* is the Bark of a ſmall red Root, which produces narrow green Leaves, full of Milk. This Plant grows every where in *France* neglected, and the Roots which are ſold come from *Provence* or *Languedoc*. Chuſe ſuch as is new, the faireſt red Root without and within; which being held in the Mouth, affords a very diſagreeable Taſte, attended with great Acrimony. This ſmall Root is very little uſed in Phyſick; but there is an Extract made of it which is appropriated to hydropick Caſes.

*Lemery.* The *Eſula* or *Spurge*, is a Kind of *Tithymal*, or a Plant which bears many Stems, of about a Foot high, carrying ſtraight narrow Leaves, like thoſe of the Pine, fill'd with Milk; the Flowers are ſmall and graſſy, the Root little and red. This grows in Fields, Lanes or Gardens, and abounds with an eſſential, fix'd, acrid Salt, as well as Oil. 'Tis rarely uſed in Medicine, becauſe it purges violently, except in ſome deſperate Caſes, as Dropſies, Lethargies, Phrenſies, *&c.* There are ſeveral Sorts of this Plant, all which have the like Qualities, but that which bears Leaves like the Pine is eſteem'd the beſt. It is a ſharp, fiery, corroding Medicine, and reckon'd ſo dangerous as not to be uſed without correcting, which is chiefly done by ſteeping it in Vinegar, or by adding *Bdellium*, *Tragacanth*, or Mucilage of Fleabane-Seed to it. There is the greater and leſs Sort, both which grow in moſt Parts of *Europe*. They purge Phlegm downwards, for which they have been accounted wonderful Secrets in ſome deplorable and ſuppos'd incurable Caſes. There is an Extract to be made of it, which ſome have uſed as a Kind of *Panchymagogon*, or general Purger.

[This is the Root of the *Eſula Rivini & Officinarum Ray Tithymalus foliis Pini forte Dioſcoridis Pityuſa*. Tourn. Inſt. 86. It is cultivated in the Gardens of the curious, but is grown quite out of Uſe as a Medicine.]

## *Of* Cinquefoil, *or* Fiveleav'd-Graſs.

*Pomet.* The Root aforegoing has given me occaſion to mention another Root, in Figure and Colour very like the *Spurge*, which the *Greeks* call *Pentaphyllum*, the *Latins* *Quinquefolium*, and we *Cinquefoil*, by reaſon this ſmall Root produces its Leaves by five and five on a Stem.

It is very common on the Banks of Ditches, and by Way-ſides. It is very little uſed in Medicine, and would not have been mention'd here but as it is an Ingredient in the Theriaca Andromachi.

*Lemery.* *Cinquefoil* is ſo well known it needs no Deſcripſion. It grows in ſandy Places, in Fields and Hedges, and flowers in *May* and *June*. The Root, which is dry, binding, and antefebrifick, is uſed in the Shops, and given from a Dram to two Drams in Powder, in all Reſpects as you give the *Cortex*, to cure Quotidian, Tertian, and Quartan Agues. It ſtops Fluxes of the Bowels, Catarrhs, or Defluctions upon the Lungs, Coughs, Colds, Gout, Whites or Gonorrhœa in Men and Women, Sharpneſs of Urine, *&c.* An Infuſion of it in White Wine, is profitable for the Rickets in Children, Obſtructions in young People, either of the Spleen, Liver, or Menſes, and to cure the Jaundice. Doſe four or ſix Ounces; it may be likewiſe taken like an Infuſion of the Bark, and to the ſame Purpoſe.

[It is the Root of the *Pentaphyllum vulgatiſſimum*. Park. 398. *Quinquefolium vulgare*. Ger. It is very common, and Flowers in *June* and *July*. *Schroder* runs through moſt Chronical Diſtempers in its Commendation; but the preſent Practice entirely neglects it.]

## 14. *Of* Spurge Flax.

*Pomet.* *Spurge Flax*, which is call'd *Thymelæa*, is a light Root, of a different Thickneſs and Length, reddiſh without, and whitiſh within, woody and fibrous; of a ſweet Taſte at firſt, but after it has been chew'd in the Mouth a little Time it is cauſtick, and burns like Fire, eſpecially when it is freſh.

This Plant produces green Leaves, thick and clammy, in Shape like thoſe of Flax, with Fruit of the Size of Pepper, green at firſt, and of a beautiful Red when ripe, which the *Latins* call *Coccus Gnidius*, or *Granum Gnidium*, the *Scarlet Berry*. The whole Plant is very little in Uſe, except the Root, which is put into the Bottom of the Ear, which muſt be bor'd for that Purpoſe, to draw ſharp Humours from the Head which fall on the Eyes. That which comes from *Languedoc* is to be preferr'd to that brought from *Burgundy*.

It is be choſen new, well fed, and the leaſt worm-eaten that may be.

*Lemery.* The *Thymelæa foliis lini*, of Monſieur *Tournefort*, or *Thymelen*, with Linſeed Leaves, is a little Shrub whoſe Trunk is about the Thickneſs of a Thumb, divided into ſeveral Twigs or Branches of about a Foot and a half high, with fine ſmall Leaves, like thoſe of Linſeed,

Linſeed, but larger, greener, and more viſcous; the Flowers grow on the Tops of the Branches, collected together in ſeveral little white Cluſters: After that comes a round fleſhy Berry, like that of Myrtle, full of Juice, which is red when ripe, and call'd *Granum Gnidium*. This Fruit contains an oblong Seed, cover'd with a black ſhining Skin, very brittle, having a white Pith, of a hot fiery Taſte. The Root is long, thick, hard, woody, grey, or reddiſh on the Outſide, white within, ſweetiſh at firſt taſting, but very cauſtick and biting afterwards, aboundiug with a great deal of acrid Salt, and fix'd Oil.

[This is the *Thymelæa monſpeliaca*. I. B. 591. *Thymelæa foliis Lini*. C. B. Pin. 463. It is cultivated in the Gardens of the curious. The Fruit of this Plant is now univerſally allow'd to be the *Granum Gnidium* of the Shops, though *Cordus* and *Schroder* have both affirm'd that the *Grana Gnidia* are the Berries of the Mezereon; but the Diſpute is not of Conſequence enough to be worth enquiring into here, as both the one and the other are now altogether out of Uſe.]

### *Of the* Pareira Brava.

The *Pareira Brava*, which the *Indians* call *Botua*, is a Root we have of late Years receiv'd from *Brazil*. It is in Figure very like the Root of the *Thymelæa*, but that it is blacker and cloſer in its Texture: While it is in the Earth it ſends up Branches like thoſe of the Vine. *Pomet.*

It muſt be choſen freſh, ſuch as is truly from *Brazil*, and not adulterated nor worm-eaten. The firſt who brought it to *Paris* was Monſieur *Amelot*, Embaſſador in *Portugal*, and after him M. *Tournefort*, who gave me a Piece, the Figure whereof is here repreſented.

M. *Amelot*, M. *Thevard*, of the Faculty of Phyſick, and ſome others, have recommended it as a Specifick for the Cure of the Stone, to be taken in Powder in a Morning faſting, in White-Wine. For Choice of this, M. *Thevard* thinks that of *Mexico* to be much better than that which comes from *Portugal*: And in a Letter which I receiv'd from *Liſbon* the 16th of *October*, 1692, it is obſerv'd, "That the *Pareira Brava*, which comes "from the *Indies* and *Brazil*, is a Root ſo com-"mon, that almoſt all the Apothecaries there "keep it, but not many in great Quantities. "It is ſold at ten Teſtons, which is about five "Livres *French* Money, a Pound.

[This is the Root of the *Convolocilus Braſilianus flore tectra petalo monoccus*. Rai. Hiſt. 2. 1331. *Pareyra*, *Ambutua*, *Butua*, *overa Brutua*. Ind. Med. 89. This Root is brought to us in Pieces of different Sizes; the Bark is brown and rough, when cut the inner Fibres appear circular: The Taſte is ſweetiſh, with a Mixture of Bitterneſs. It is ſaid to grow in *Brazil*, becauſe we have it from the *Portugueze*; but it has been ſent alſo from the Coaſt of *Malabar*. It is unqueſtionably a noble Medicine in the Nephritick Cholick. It ſeems to act by diſſolving the ſlimy Matter contain'd in the Kidneys and Bladder; it is alſo good in Hepatick Cholicks, ariſing from an Obſtruction of the Orifice of the Gall Bladder. The *Portugueze* eſteem it as an Antidote and Alexipharmick, and uſe it powder'd for Quinceys, and Diſeaſes of the Thorax.]

[There is another Species of it, call'd *White Pareira Brava*, harder than the former, and yellowiſh within; ſaid alſo to come from *Brazil*, but it has never yet been uſed.]

## 15. *Of* White Hellebore.

*WHITE Hellebore*, call'd in *Latin* *Veratrum Album*, is a Plant which grows on the Mountains of *Dauphine* and *Burgundy*, whoſe Root is white, with many long fibrous Strings of the ſame Colour; the Leaves of the Plant are large, green at firſt, and of a yellowiſh Red afterwards, the Stalks, which are hollow, bear a great many little Flowers like Stars. We ought to chuſe ſuch Roots as are faireſt, full of Filaments or Fibres, yellow without, and white within, of an acrid ungrateful Taſte; ſome value thoſe Roots which are cleanſed from the Fibres, which I do not diſapprove, eſpecially when it is to be powder'd. *Pomet.*

### *Of* Black Hellebore.

This is a dark, brown Root, full of ſmall Fibres, black on the Surface, and grey within, from whence ariſe green Stalks, adorn'd with Leaves of the ſame Colour, indented, and Carnation colour'd Flowers like a Roſe. Make your Choice as before directed: This is of much greater Uſe for internal Medicine than the laſt. This is brought us from the *Alps* and from the hot Countries.

The *Veratrum flore ſubviridi*, of *Tournefort*, or the *White Hellebore*, riſes on a Stalk of two or three Feet high, round, ſtraight, hollow, ſurrounded at the Bottom with abundance of Leaves like Gentian, but much larger, more ſtringy, ſtriped and plaited lengthways, ſoft and a little hairy; the Leaves, which are pretty high on the Stalk, are at a great Diſtance from one another. The Flowers grow on the Top, rang'd like long Ears, of a whitiſh green *Lemery.*

15



Black Hellebore.

16



Roman Wolfs-bane.

17



ra or Panther's-bane.

17



Anthora or Healing Wolfs-bane.

green Colour, each of which is compos'd of ſeveral Leaves, diſpoſed like a Roſe, to which a Fruit ſucceeds, in which are contain'd longiſh white Seeds, almoſt like Corn. The Root is a thick, white Head, furniſh'd with a great many long Fibres of the ſame Colour.

The other Sort is the *Hellebore*, call'd by M. *Tournefort*, *Veratrum flore atro rubente*; it differs from the former, in that the Leaves are much narrower, folding about the Stalks, and that the Flowers are of a brown, or dark red Colour. Both one and the other Kind grow in mountainous and wild Places, eſpecially in the hot Countries. No Part is uſed in Phyſick but the Root, which is brought dried from *Dauphine* or *Burgundy*; it contains a deal of volatile Salt and eſſential Oil in it.

The *Black* as well as *White Hellebore*, purges upwards and downwards, and is ſaid to cure all Diſeaſes proceeding from Melancholy, as Diſaffections from the *Hypochondria*, *Elephantiaſis*, *Herpes*, *Cancers*, *Quartans*, and all Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, as Epilepſies, Apoplexies, Lethargies, and Madneſs, for which all Authors have held it a Specifick. It enters into the Compoſition of *Matthews*'s excellent Pill, and may be given in Powder, alone, to a Scruple: It likewiſe mixes well with the larger purgative Compoſitions.

[Theſe are the Roots of the *Helleborus albus* and *niger*, of moſt Authors. They are both common in the Gardens of the Curious.

The *White* is uſed as a Sternutatory, and mix'd in Ointments to cure the Itch: It is never now given inwardly; *Boerhaave* very juſtly obſerved, That it is a Medicine much fitter for Horſes than for Men.

The *Black* has been in great Eſteem among the Antients in the moſt obſtinate Chronic Caſes. It does not operate much by Stool, but is a powerful Alterative: It almoſt infallible in Obſtructions of the Menſes, and may be often given in ſuch Caſes where Steel cannot without Danger; for tho' Steel and the *Hellebore* both promote the Menſes, they do it different Ways; one by encreaſing the Blood's Velocity and giving it a greater Momentum in the Uterine Arteries, and the other by dividing it and rendering it more fluid.]

## 16. *Of* Roman Wolfsbane.

*Pomet.* THE *Doronicum Romanum*, which we call *Roman Wolfsbane*, is a little Root, yellow without and white within, of a ſweetiſh aſtringent Taſte, attended with a little Viſcoſity. We have this Root brought to us cleanſed from its Strings, from the Mountains of *Swiſſerland*, *Germany*, *Provence* and *Languedoc*: The Root, when it grows, is of the Figure of a Scorpion's Tail, from whence ariſe large Leaves, ſomething reſembling wild Cucumber, or Plantain; this is the Reaſon why it is call'd *Aconitum pardalianches Plantaginis folio*, or *Panther's-bane* with the Plantain-leaf. Chuſe the faireſt Root, and not ſuch as is inclinable to be worm-eaten, well taſted, and when bruiſed, of a good white Colour: It is believ'd that this being chew'd in the Mouth, becomes an Antidote for Men, tho', on the contrary, it is a mortal Poiſon to all Quadrupeds. It is cephalick, cordial and alexipharmack, reſiſts Poiſon, is good againſt the biting of venomous Creatures, and cures the Palpitation of the Heart.

*Lemery.* The *Doronicum Romanum* of *Geſner*, or that which *Tournefort* calls the *Doronicum radice Scorpii*, the *Wolf's-bane* with the *Scorpion Root*, is a Plant which bears large Leaves, Swallow-tail'd, green, woolly, and very like the Cucumber, but much leſs and ſofter; the Stalk is above a Foot high, ſomething lanuginous, round, divided at the Top into ſeveral ſmall Branches, which bear yellow radiant Flowers, like thoſe of the *Chryſanthemum*, or *Sun-flower*; thoſe are ſucceeded by little, thin black Seeds, each one having a ſpiral Head; every Root reſembling a Scorpion. This Plant grows on the Mountains of *Swiſſerland*, near *Geneva*, and in ſeveral Parts of *France*, *Germany*, *&c.* from whence theſe Roots are brought dried to us. It is a proper Counter-poiſon, good to fortify the Spirits, and drive away malignant Diſeaſes by Perſpiration, and to expel Wind, in hypocondriack, cholicky Diſaffections.

[This is the Root of the *Doronicum majus officinarum*. Ger. 630. *Aconitum Pardalianches*. Mont. 35. It is kept in the Gardens of the Curious, and flowers in *July*. It is ſaid to be an Alexipharmack, *&c.* but is never uſed in the preſent Practice; nor indeed is it fit it ſhould be 'till we are more certain of its Effects; ſome Authors calling it a Good Medicine, and others a Poiſon, which indeed is the moſt probable. The *Doronicum Plantaginis folio*, is another Species, call'd alſo the *Doronicum minus off.* but as neither are very likely to be uſed, the Diſtinction is of no Conſequence here.]

## 17. *Of the* Greater Thora, *or* Panthers-Bane.

*Pomet.* THIS is a Kind of Plant which grows no where but on the high Mountains, and is call'd *Thora Major*,

*Wolf* or *Panthers-Bane:* It is a Root divided into Lumps, or Clods, like the *Ranunculus*. The Leaves are almoſt round, indented about, and ſupported by tender Pedicles; the Stalks are not above ſeven or eight Inches high, branched at top, and adorn'd with certain yellow Flowers, compoſed of four Leaves, among which ſtands a ſmall Cluſter of Seeds, like thoſe of the *Ranunculus*; and when the Flower is gone the Seeds grow to the Shape of thoſe of the common *Ranunculus*. The Juice of this Plant is uſed to poiſon Fleſh with, for the Deſtruction of the Wolf, the Fox, and other ravenous Beaſts.

*Lemery.*

This Plant is call'd *Thora*, which ſignifies Corruption, becauſe it is venomous: According to *Tournefort*, it is the *Ranunculus Cyclaminis Folio, Aſphodeli radice.* This is a Kind of *Ranunculus*, or a Plant which from the Root produces two or three Leaves that are almoſt round, like thoſe of the *Cyclamen*, but near as big again, indented on the Sides, fibrous. tied by Stalks, which bear them about half a Foot high, or more: The Flowers grow on the Top like a Roſe; the Seed is Swallow-tail'd and flat; the Root is like the *Aſphodel*, and yields a great deal of acrid corroſive Salt and Oil.

[This is the Root of the *Thora Valdenſis*. Ger. Emac. 966. *Thora folio Cyclaminis*. J. B. 3. 650. It is kept in the Gardens of the Curious, but is not uſed in Phyſick, being eſteem'd a Poiſon.]

### *Of the* Anthora, *or* Healing Wolfs-bane.

*Pomet.*

The *Anthora*, according to Monſieur *Tournefort*, is a Species of the *Aconite*, though this is a Counter-poiſon to ſuch as eat the Root of the poiſonous *Aconite*, or deadly *Wolfs-bane*. It is for this Reaſon *Bauhinus* calls it *Aconitum Salutiferum*, the *Healing Aconite*, or *Anthora*. This is compoſed of two ſhort wedge-like Roots, very bitter, white and fleſhy within, but brown on the Outſide, and deck'd with abundance of Fibres. The Stalk ariſes about two Feet high, ſurrounded with Leaves reſembling thoſe of the *Larkſpur*; the Flowers grow about the Stalk like an Ear of Corn, they are yellowiſh, and like a Head cover'd with a Helmet; the Seeds are black, wrinkled, and grow in Sheaths, or membranous Cells, five or ſix of them together. The Root of this is a good Antidote: The Peaſants who gather this on the *Alps* and *Pyrenees*, uſe it with Succeſs againſt the biting of mad Dogs, and to cure the Cholick; they take it for a ſovereign Remedy for thoſe who eat the *Thora*, or deadly *Aconite*.

*Lemery.*

The *Aconitum Salutiferum*, is call'd *Anthora*, *quaſi Antithora*; becauſe this is reckon'd a Counter-poiſon to that call'd the *Thora*, which is a Sort of *Ranunculus*, or *Crowfoot*. This *Anthora* is of the Species of the *Aconite*, or deadly *Wolfs-bane*, as deſcribed fully before by *Pomet*. The Root is uſeful in Phyſick, as being alexipharmack, cardiack, ſtomachick, and good againſt the Wind-Cholick: It contains a great deal of volatile Salt and eſſential Oil.

[This is the Root of the *Anthora ſive Aconitum Salutiferum*. Ger. 820. *Antithora flore luteo aconiti*. I. B. 3. 660. It is cultivated in the Gardens of the Curious, and flowers in *June*. The Root is of a duſky Brown without and whitiſh within, of an acrid Taſte and unpleaſant Smell; it is accounted a Cardiack and Reſiſter of Poiſon, and is an Ingredient in the famous *Orvietan*, and is thought to have the ſame Virtues with the *Contrayerva*; but is at preſent very little uſed.

### 18. *Of* Angelica.

*Pomet.*

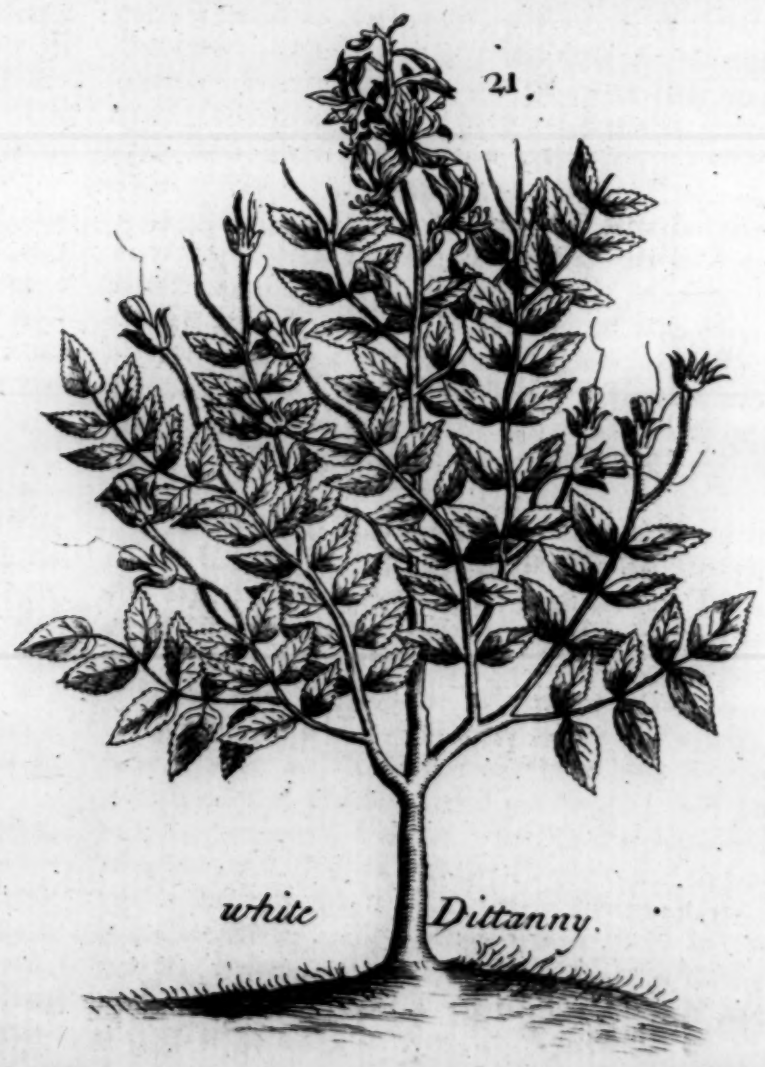
*Angelica* is a Plant which grows plentifully in *Bohemia*, *Spain*, *Italy*, *France*, *England*, and moſt Parts of *Europe*, and is ſo well known, it would be needleſs to deſcribe it. The Seed is much us'd to make *Angelica Comfits*, and the Stalk makes a very good Sweetmeat candied. The Root is ſeven or eight Inches long, of an odoriferous Smell, and aromatick Taſte, flexible, and, if new and freſh, breaks white within. It grows in all our *Engliſh* Gardens; yet notwithſtanding ſome is brought us from *Spain* and *Germany*. Take Care of buying the Roots of *Meum*, or *Spignel*, which are ſometimes offer'd to Sale inſtead of it to ignorant Perſons. It is cordial, bezoartick, and alexipharmack, heats, dries, opens, attenuates, and cauſes Sweat, reſiſts Poiſon, and cures the Bitings of venomous Creatures. A Spirit of it chears the Heart, and revives the Spirits to a Miracle. The chymical Oil operates more powerfully than any of the former, to all Intentions. Beſides which, it provokes the Terms, expels the Birth, reſiſts Poiſon, helps Suffocation of the Womb, cures Palſies, Apoplexies, Convulſions, Cramps, and Rheumatiſms. It ought to be choſen in fair large Roots of a duſky Colour without, and white within, and not Worm-eaten, of an agreeable aromatick Taſte, with a little Bitterneſs.

*Lemery.*

This Root, whoſe Plant is ſo vulgarly known, grows beſt in a fat Soil, where the Ground is full of Moiſture. It is brought ready dried to us from ſeveral Parts, but


Angelica.
20.
Gentian


19.
Masterwort.


21.
white Dittanny.

but the beſt is that from *Bohemia*, and then what is brought from *England*; of a ſweet Smell, and aromatick Taſte, that overcomes the bitter, being loaded with a highly exalted Oil and volatile Salt. It is cordial, ſtomachick, cephalick, aperitive, ſudorifick, vulnerary, reſiſts Poiſon, is us'd in the Plague and malignant Fevers, and for the Biting of mad Dogs.

[This is the Root of the *Angelica Sativa*, of moſt Authors; it is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in *June*: It is a warm, fragrant, and aromatick Root, much eſteem'd as a Carminative and Cordial, and is an Ingredient in many Compoſitions.

## 19. *Of* Maſterwort.

*Pomet.* *IMperatoria*, *Magiſtrantia*, or *Maſterwort* in *Engliſh*, is the Root of a Plant which has large, green, indented Leaves, after which grow Cluſters of white Flowers, ſucceeded by a ſmall Seed, like that of the *Angelica*. Chuſe ſuch Roots as are fair and freſh, hard to break, of a brown Colour outwardly, and greeniſh within, of a ſtrong Smell, and aromatick Taſte: Thoſe that grow in *Auvergne*, and other mountainous Parts, are preferr'd to thoſe of the Garden. The ſame Virtues are aſcrib'd to this as to *Angelica*. Its Name of *Imperatoria* was given it partly for its excellent Qualities, and partly becauſe an Emperor made the firſt diſcovery of them.

*Lemery.* *Maſter-wort*, *Imperial-wort*, or the *Imperatoria major* of *Tournefort*, is a Plant whoſe Leaves are large, rang'd three and three along the Side of the Stalk, ending in a ſingle Leaf; they are ſtiff, hard, and divided each into three Parts, indented on one Part lightly, on the other deep. They riſe among the Branches all along, which mount about two Foot high, dividing themſelves into Wings, which carry upon their Tops Cluſters of Flowers of five Leaves form'd into a Roſe, ſucceeded by little Seeds, which are flat and almoſt oval, little larger than thoſe of Dill; ſtreak'd lightly behind, and of a white Colour. The Root is ſometimes of the Thickneſs of one's Thumb, wrinkled, hard, and entangled in Fibres, fill'd with a white, aromatick Subſtance of an acrid piquant Taſte, hot in the Mouth, and a little bitter.

This Root being hot and dry, attenuates, opens, digeſts, ſtrengthens, is ſudorifick and alexipharmack, is uſed againſt Poiſons, malignant and peſtilential Diſeaſes; cauſes Expectoration, cures a ſtinking Breath; relieves Diſeaſes of the Head, as Vertigoes, Apoplexies, Palſies. A Decoction of it in Wine, us'd as a Gargle, cures the Toothach, drys up Rheum and Catarrhs, and is good to bathe with in the Gout: A Saline Tincture is much better than the Decoction to cure the Itch, and dry up ſcabby and ſcald Heads: An Ointment of it made with Hogs Lard and Turpentine, heals old Sores, Ulcers, and all foul, leprous, and malignant Scabs.

[It is the Root of the *Imperatoria major*, C. B. Pin. 156. *Imperatoria ſive Aſtrantia Vulgaris*, Park. 942. It is a good Medicine in many Caſes, particularly Jaundice, Cachexies, and Dropſies; becauſe it promotes the Secretions by Urine, as well as by the Skin, but is not ſo much uſed in the preſent Practice as it deſerves.

## 20. *Of* Gentian.

*Pomet.* *GEntian* is a Plant ſo called from King *Gentius*, who firſt diſcover'd its Virtues. It grows plentifully about *Chabli* in *Burgundy*, and other moiſt Places in ſeveral Parts of *France*, eſpecially about the *Pyrenees* and *Alps*.

The Root, which is the only Part of the Plant that is ſold, is ſometims as thick as one's Arm, divided into ſeveral Roots, of a Thumb, or Finger's Thickneſs, yellowiſh, and of an intolerable Bitterneſs; the Leaves in ſome manner reſemble thoſe of Plantain, and grow two and two upon every Joint of the Stalk; they are ſmooth, green, pale, and ridg'd Lengthways with Nerves, which ſtand pretty high, particularly on the Underſide. The Stalks are ſtrait, ſtrong, of two or three Feet high, deck'd with yellow Flowers in *June*, which are diſpos'd in Rings, in the Joinings on of the Leaves. Each Flower is of one Piece, divided into five Parts, very narrow, and ſharp pointed: The Style, which is in the Middle, produces a Capſula, in which are encloſed ſeveral round Seeds, but very flat, which are ripe in *July*.

Chuſe ſuch as is of a middling Size, freſh, well dried, becauſe it waſtes conſiderably in drying, and that which is freeſt from ſmall ſtringy Roots and Dirt; it is much recommended, being powder'd and mix'd with the *Theriaca*, for the Bite of Mad Dogs. Take Care alſo that it be not dried in an Oven, which you may eaſily diſtinguiſh, becauſe ſuch will be black within; but, on the contrary, that which is dried in the Air, will be of a Gold-colour'd Yellow. This Root is reckon'd uſeful to reſiſt Poiſons and the Plague; and therefore is properly mix'd in the great Compoſitions: It is ſudorifick, and given with Succeſs in Intermitting Fevers; for which it has receiv'd the Name of the *European Kinquina*, the ſame Name as is given to the *Peruvian*, or *Jeſuits Bark*.

but the beſt is that from *Bohemia*, and then what is brought from *England*; of a ſweet Smell, and aromatick Taſte, that overcomes the bitter, being loaded with a highly exalted Oil and volatile Salt. It is cordial, ſtomachick, cephalick, aperitive, ſudorifick, vulnerary, reſiſts Poiſon, is us'd in the Plague and malignant Fevers, and for the Biting of mad Dogs.

[This is the Root of the *Angelica Sativa*, of moſt Authors; it is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in *June:* It is a warm, fragrant, and aromatick Root, much eſteem'd as a Carminative and Cordial, and is an Ingredient in many Compoſitions.

## 19. *Of* Maſterwort.

*Pomet.* *IMperatoria*, *Magiſtrantia*, or *Maſterwort* in *Engliſh*, is the Root of a Plant which has large, green, indented Leaves, after which grow Cluſters of white Flowers, ſucceeded by a ſmall Seed, like that of the *Angelica*. Chuſe ſuch Roots as are fair and freſh, hard to break, of a brown Colour outwardly, and greeniſh within, of a ſtrong Smell, and aromatick Taſte: Thoſe that grow in *Auvergne*, and other mountainous Parts, are preferr'd to thoſe of the Garden. The ſame Virtues are aſcrib'd to this as to *Angelica*. Its Name of *Imperatoria* was given it partly for its excellent Qualities, and partly becauſe an Emperor made the firſt diſcovery of them.

*Lemery.* *Maſter-wort*, *Imperial-wort*, or the *Imperatoria major* of *Tournefort*, is a Plant whoſe Leaves are large, rang'd three and three along the Side of the Stalk, ending in a ſingle Leaf; they are ſtiff, hard, and divided each into three Parts, indented on one Part lightly, on the other deep. They riſe among the Branches all along, which mount about two Foot high, dividing themſelves into Wings, which carry upon their Tops Cluſters of Flowers of five Leaves form'd into a Roſe, ſucceeded by little Seeds, which are flat and almoſt oval, little larger than thoſe of Dill; ſtreak'd lightly behind, and of a white Colour. The Root is ſometimes of the Thickneſs of one's Thumb, wrinkled, hard, and entangled in Fibres, fill'd with a white, aromatick Subſtance of an acrid piquant Taſte, hot in the Mouth, and a little bitter.

This Root being hot and dry, attenuates, opens, digeſts, ſtrengthens, is ſudorifick and alexipharmack, is uſed againſt Poiſons, malignant and peſtilential Diſeaſes; cauſes Expectoration, cures a ſtinking Breath; relieves Diſeaſes of the Head, as Vertigoes, Apoplexies, Palſies. A Decoction of it in Wine, us'd as a Gargle, cures the Toothach, drys up Rheum and Catarrhs, and is good to bathe with in the Gout: A Saline Tincture is much better than the Docoction to cure the Itch, and dry up ſcabby and ſcald Heads: An Ointment of it made with Hogs Lard and Turpentine, heals old Sores, Ulcers, and all foul, leprous, and malignant Scabs.

[It is the Root of the *Imperatoria major*, C. B. Pin. 156. *Imperatoria ſive Aſtrantia Vulgaris*, Park. 942. It is a good Medicine in many Caſes, particularly Jaundice, Cachexies, and Dropſies; becauſe it promotes the Secretions by Urine, as well as by the Skin, but is not ſo much uſed in the preſent Practice as it deſerves.

## 20. *Of* Gentian.

*Pomet.* *GEntian* is a Plant ſo called from King *Gentius*, who firſt diſcover'd its Virtues. It grows plentifully about *Chabli* in *Burgundy*, and other moiſt Places in ſeveral Parts of *France*, eſpecially about the *Pyrenees* and *Alps*.

The Root, which is the only Part of the Plant that is ſold, is ſometims as thick as one's Arm, divided into ſeveral Roots, of a Thumb, or Finger's Thickneſs, yellowiſh, and of an intolerable Bitterneſs; the Leaves in ſome manner reſemble thoſe of Plantain, and grow two and two upon every Joint of the Stalk; they are ſmooth, green, pale, and ridg'd Lengthways with Nerves, which ſtand pretty high, particularly on the Underſide. The Stalks are ſtrait, ſtrong, of two or three Feet high, deck'd with yellow Flowers in *June*, which are diſpos'd in Rings, in the Joinings on of the Leaves. Each Flower is of one Piece, divided into five Parts, very narrow, and ſharp pointed: The Style, which is in the Middle, produces a Capſula, in which are encloſed ſeveral round Seeds, but very flat, which are ripe in *July*.

Chuſe ſuch as is of a middling Size, freſh, well dried, becauſe it waſtes conſiderably in drying, and that which is freeſt from ſmall ſtringy Roots and Dirt; it is much recommended, being powder'd and mix'd with the *Theriaca*, for the Bite of Mad Dogs. Take Care alſo that it be not dried in an Oven, which you may eaſily diſtinguiſh, becauſe ſuch will be black within; but, on the contrary, that which is dried in the Air, will be of a Gold-colour'd Yellow. This Root is reckon'd uſeful to reſiſt Poiſons and the Plague; and therefore is properly mix'd in the great Compoſitions: It is ſudorifick, and given with Succeſs in Intermitting Fevers; for which it has receiv'd the Name of the *European Kinquina*, the ſame Name as is given to the *Peruvian*, or *Jeſuits Bark*.

This is the *Gentian* deſcrib'd by *Lemery*. *Ray*, in his Hiſtory of Plants, call'd *Gentiana vulgaris major Ellebori albi Folio:* The larger common Gentian, with the white Hellebore Leaf. The Plant is ſufficiently deſcrib'd before, the Root is wrinkled when dry'd, and ſhrunk much from its former Size. It grows generally every where in the warm Countries, but more particularly on the Mountains of the *Alps*, the *Pyrenees*, and in *Burgundy*, abounding conſiderably in Oil and eſſential Salt. The whole Root is eſteem'd better than that which is ſlit; and it is likewiſe brought in good Quantities out of *Germany*. It is hot and dry, pectoral, alexipharmick, antiſcorbutick, opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, reſiſts Poiſon, and is good againſt all Diſeaſes proceeding from Putrefaction, as Meaſles, Small-pox, Plague or Peſtilence: It cures the Scurvy, and is beneficial againſt Cachexies, Dropſies, Jaundice, Ulcers of the Bladder, Sharpneſs of Urine, *&c.* May be given either in Tincture, Infuſion, Decoction, or Powder. Doſe, a Dram of the Powder.

[It is the Root of the *Gentiana major lutea*, C. B. Pin. 187. *Gentiana vulgaris major Ellebori albi Folio*, I. B. 3. 520.—It is cultivated in the Gardens of the Curious, and flowers in *June*. The Root ought to be gather'd in *September*. It is extremely bitter, but leaves rather an agreeable than a naufeous Guſt behind it. It deſervedly ſtands at the Head of the Stomachick Claſs; and is the beſt Ingredient we know of in Bitters. It is recommended in many other Intentions, but is only uſed in this in the preſent Practice.]

## 21. *Of White* Dittany.

*Pomet.* WHITE *Dittany*, or *Fraxinella*, is a Plant whoſe Roots are white, ſmaller than the little Finger, ſomething bitteriſh, of a pretty ſtrong Smell: The Stalks are two Feet high, reddiſh, with Leaves like the Aſh, and charg'd at the Top, with large Flowers in Spikes of a whitiſh Red mix'd with Purple, compos'd of five Leaves, ſharp pointed, and with long crooked Strings or Filaments: In the Middle of which Flower is produced a Head divided into five Capſules, in which grow black ſhining oval Seeds, pointed at the Ends. Chuſe the plumpeſt Root, white within and without, and leaſt burden'd with ſmall Fibres, and the cleaneſt that can be had. This Plant flouriſhes in the Foreſts of *Provence* and *Languedoc*. The Root is reckon'd alexiterial, uterine, and diuretick: It kills Worms, cures malignant Diſeaſes and Calentures. *Swelfer*, *Charas*, and moſt of the modern Authors, ſubſtitute the Powder of this Root for the *Farina Orobi*, to make the Troches of Squills for the *Venice* Treacle.

[This is the Root of the *Dictamnus albus vulgo ſive Fraxinella*, C. B. Pin. 222. *Fraxinella vulgaris*, Park. 417. It is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in *July*. This is, in all Probability, one of the two *Tragiums* mention'd by *Dioſcorides*; the other of which is a Species of the *Stæchas*.

This Root has had many Virtues attributed to it, but at preſent is only known as an Ingredient in ſeveral of our Compoſitions.]

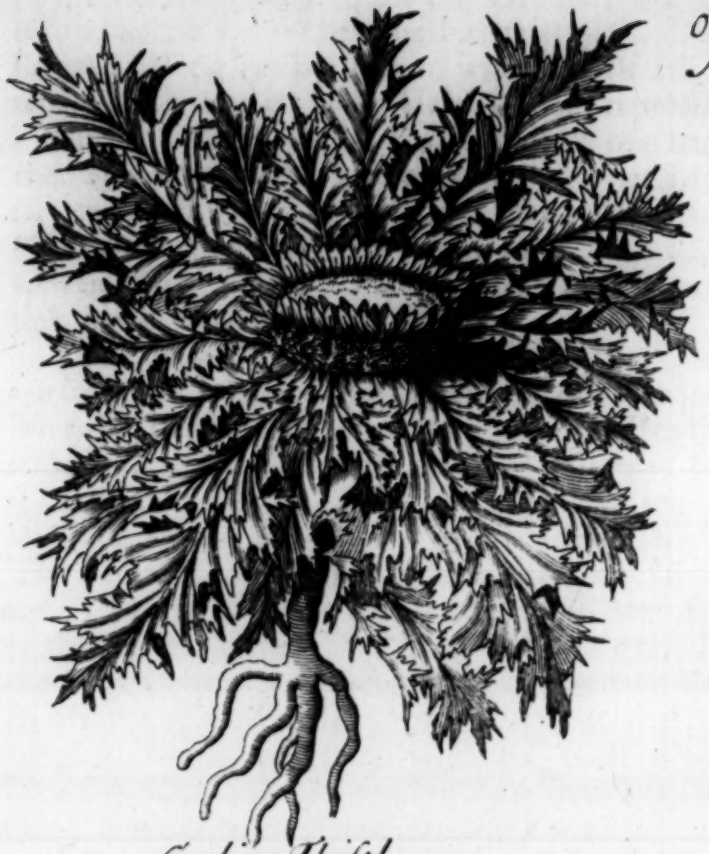
## 22. *Of the White* Carline Thiſtle.

THE White *Carline*, call'd by ſome the White *Chamæleon*, or little *Chardon*, is a Plant, the Roots whereof are not much thicker than a Man's Thumb, brown on the Outſide, and white within, from one to two Foot long, of a ſtrong Scent, and agreeable Taſte enough. The Leaves hang quite round it, lying to the Ground, of a pale Green, wav'd, and deeply indented, on each Side furniſh'd with Prickles or little Thorns. The Flower grows like the Leaves, cloſe to the Root, without Stalk, five or ſix Inches broad, flat, and like a little Baſon, edg'd with ſome narrow-pointed Leaves. The Seeds come after the Flowers; they are long, and bear a white Down at the End. Chuſe your Root new, well fed, and dry, of a ſweet Taſte, and aromatick Smell, and take care that no other Root be impos'd upon you inſtead of this, which is often done, eſpecially when it is dear. It is one of the beſt Medicines againſt the Plague, and it is commonly receiv'd in the Catholick Countries that it was diſcover'd by an Angel to the Emperor *Charlemain*, for the Cure of his Soldiers, who were ſeiz'd with the Plague in their Camp; from which it took the Name of *Carline*, from *Carolus*.

The black *Carline*, or black *Chamæleon Thiſtle*, is like that we have deſcrib'd; but that this riſes to a Stalk, and the Leaves are of a more obſcure Green. *Mathiolus* ſpeaks of another Species, whoſe Flowers are Purple; but that is a Plant very ſcarce, and of no Uſe at all. The Virtues of the ordinary *Carline* are to reſiſt Poiſon, provoke Sweat, to paſs by Urine, and to open Obſtructions; they are likewiſe ſerviceable in the Plague, Dropſy, Hypocondriack Paſſions, and the like. This Plant grows in the *Alps* and *Pyrenees*, and the Hills of *Auvergne*. Both the Kinds are ſo common, that the Peaſants eat the Roots and Heads as Artichoaks, when they are young and tender.

*Lemery.* *Carlina*, in *French Carline*, or *Chamæleon*, is a Plant, whereof there are two Sorts: The firſt is called *Carlina acaulos*

22



Carline Thiſtle.

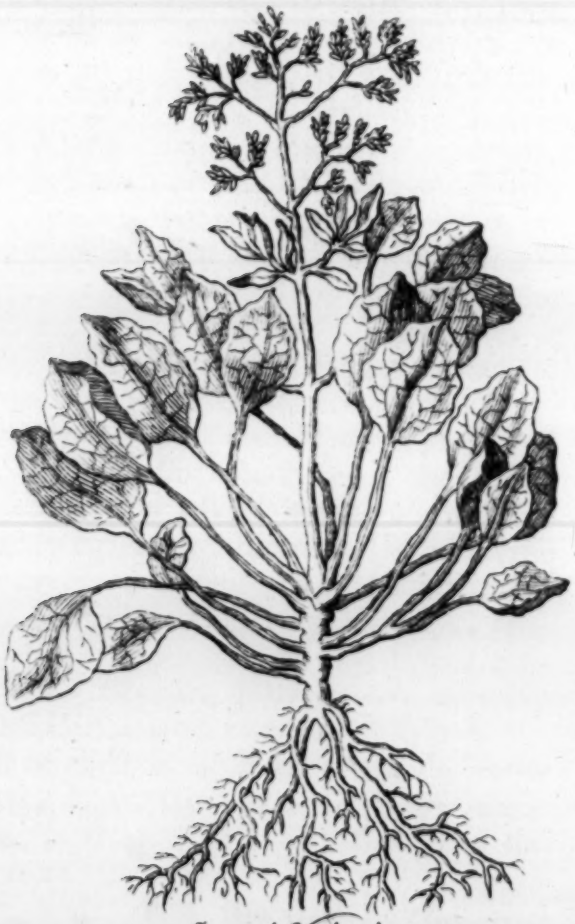


Black Carline Thiſtle.

23



Great Valerian.



Smal Valerian.

*acaulos magno flore*, the prickly *Carline* with the large Flower: This bears from the Root large jagged Leaves, hanging to the Ground, *&c.* as before deſcrib'd. When the Flower is paſt, there ſucceed oblong Seeds, each of which are furniſh'd with a Quantity of white Hairs, which repreſent a Bruſh: Theſe Seeds are ſeparated from one another by Leaves folded into a Gutter. The Root ſhoots direct into the Ground, ſometimes two Foot deep, the Thickneſs of an Inch, of a dark Colour without, white within, of a ſtrong aromatick Smell, and agreeable Taſte.

The ſecond Sort of *Carline Thiſtle* is the *Chamæleon niger vulgaris*, the common black *Carline*. This differs from the former, in that the Head is not ſo large, nor ſo much ſpread. It grows for the moſt Part only at the Top of the Stalk, which is rais'd among the Leaves about a Foot high. The Flower is commonly white, and very rarely red. The Root is not ſo big, or half ſo well fed as the white *Carline*; and both of them grow in the hilly Countries, as aforeſaid. They take the Roots out of the Earth in Spring-time, to dry for keeping, which are afterwards uſed in Phyſick. The firſt Kind is to be preferr'd for that Uſe, as being fuller of volatile and eſſential Parts.

[The firſt of theſe is the Root of the *Carlina ſeu Chamæleon albus Dioſcoridis*, Ger. 995. *Carlina humilis*, Park. 968. The other of the *Carlina cauleſcens flore magno albente*, Tourn. Inſt. 500. *Carlina cauleſcens magno flore*, C. B. Pin. 380. The Root of the firſt is moſt commended for its Virtues; but the preſent Practice takes no Notice of either of them.]

## 23. *Of the large* Valerian.

*Pomet.* THE great or large *Valerian*, which *Johannes Bauhinus* calls *Valeriana major odorata Radice*, the great *Valerian* with the ſcented Root, is a Plant, the Roots of which are about an Inch thick, brown on the Outſide, wrinkled in Rings deck'd with Fibres on the Sides, of a ſtrong aromatick Smell, and very diſagreeable; the Stalk is three Foot high, hollow, ſtrait, and adorn'd at each Joint with two Leaves, oppoſite to each other; thoſe which riſe firſt from the Root are whole, the others cut on each Side. The Flowers are white, and ſcented like *Jaſmine*; they grow in Cluſters on the Tops of the Branches, and are ſmall Pipes, divided into five Parts, which leave behind them flat long Seeds, charg'd with a white hairy Tuft.

The little *Valerian* has ſmall Roots, of a good Smell: The Leaves which grow firſt are almoſt round and ſharp at the End; the Stalk is a Foot and ſome Inches high, charged at each Joint with two Leaves, cut in at the Side: Their Flowers are Purple, and reſemble thoſe of the great *Valerian*, but they are very ſmall: Their Seed is the ſame. In Relation to the Choice of theſe two Roots, take the neweſt and beſt dry'd, and leaſt charg'd with Fibres that is poſſible. They are both us'd as Counter-Poiſons, againſt the Plague, for the Cure of the *Aſthma*, *Dropſy*, *&c.* Some Authors call theſe Roots by the Name of *Pontick Phu*.

*Lemery.* *Valeriana*, or *Valerian*, is a Plant, of which there are three Sorts us'd in Phyſick: The firſt is call'd *Valeriana hortenſis*, or *Valeriana major odorata Radice*, by *Bauhinus* and *Ray*; by *Tournefort*, *Valeriana hortenſis*, *Phu folio oluſatri*. This bears the Stalk three Foot high, ſlender, round, hollow, and full of Branches, adorn'd from Joint to Joint with two Leave oppoſites to each other, as before in *Pomet*. The Flowers are white inclinable to Purple, and ſweet ſcented. This Plant, which grows in our Gardens, is the beſt, and moſt to be valu'd of any of the *Valerians*.

The ſecond Sort is call'd *Valeriana vulgaris*, or *Valeriana ſylveſtris major*, by *Tournefort*, the great wild *Valerian*; and by *Ray*, *Valeriana ſylveſtris magna aquatica*, the great watry wild *Valerian*. This bears the Stalks a Man's Height, ſtrait, ſlender, and hollow like a Reed, a little hairy. The Leaves are like thoſe of the foregoing Kind, but more divided, greener, indented on their Edges, a little hairy without: The Flowers are diſpoſed as the great *Valerian*, of a whitiſh Colour, tending to Purple, which are ſucceeded by Seeds garniſh'd with Plumes. The Root is fibrous, white, creeping, of an aromatick Taſte and Smell. This Plant grows in wet and woody Grounds.

The third Sort is call'd *Valeriana ſylveſtris minor*, or *Valeriana minor pratenſis ſive aquatica*, the ſmall, wild, or water *Valerian*. This bears a Stalk above a Foot high, angular, ſlender, branch'd, hollow, carrying the Leaves by two and two, jaged towards their Edges. The Flowers and Seed are like the former, but much leſs; the Roots ſlender, crawling, and white, having a great many Fibres, of an agreeable aromatick Taſte. Theſe are dry'd in the Sun, to be made fit for Uſe, and are cardiack, ſudorifick, vulnerary, aperitive, proper to reſiſt Poiſon, to fortify the Brain and Stomach, to deſtroy Worms, provoke the monthly Courſes, aſſiſt Perſpiration, and expel Wind.

[The firſt of theſe is the Root of the *Valeriana major hortenſis*, Mor. Umb. 52. *Valeriana major odorata radice*, I. B. 3. 209. The ſecond of the *Valeriana minor*, Ger. 916. *Valeriana ſylveſtris minor*, Park. 122. And the other, mention'd by *Lemery*, of the *Valeriana ſylveſtris magna Aquatica*, I. B. 3. 209. The firſt of theſe is an ingredient

Ingredient in the *Theriaca*, and other Compoſitions; the other two are little regarded.

But the *Valeriana ſylveſtris*, now ſo much and ſo deſervedly in Eſteem, is the Root of a Species different from all theſe, and is much more valuable than them all: The Plant which produces it is the *Valeriana ſylveſtris major foliis anguſtoribus*, Mor. Umb.]

## 24. *Of* Spignel.

*Pomet.* MEUM or *Spignel*, which the Antients ſurnam'd *Athamanticum*, from the Hill *Athamas* in *Theſſaly*, where the beſt was ſaid to grow, is a Root of the Thickneſs of a little Finger, black without, white within, long, and accompanied with a few ſmall Roots, acrid, a little bitter, and of an aromatick Smell. The Leaves are like thoſe of Fennel, but much leſs, more divided, and abundantly finer. The Stalks are a Foot high, charged with ſome Cluſters of white Flowers, compos'd of five ſmall Leaves; after each of which come two brown Seeds, like Fennel Seeds, but bigger and more furrow'd; which has made ſome believe that *Spignel* was a Species of Fennel or Dill, and ſo call it crooked Dill, or Fennel. This Root is very alexiterial, for which Reaſon it enters into the Compoſition of *Venice-Treacle*: It is likewiſe ſudorifick and diuretick: The Doſe of the Powder is a Dram. It is brought to us from the Mountains of *Auvergne*, *Burgundy*, the *Alps* and *Pyrenees*. Chuſe ſuch as is new, of a good Smell, and as little Worm-eaten and duſty as may be.

*Lemery.* *Meum Foliis Anethi*, or the *Fœniculum Alpinum perenne capillaceo folio, odore medicato* of M. *Tournefort*, is a Plant which raiſes its Stalk a Foot high, hollow within, and full of Branches: The Leaves are like Fennel, but much leſs, more ſlaſh'd, and almoſt as fine as Hair: The Flowers grow in Bunches on the Tops of the Branches, like Dill; and when the Flowers are gone, a Swallow-tail'd furrow'd Seed ſucceeds. The Head of this Root is full of long Threads, like Eryngo. You ought to chuſe the longeſt, roundeſt, well fed and entire, of a blackiſh Colour outwardly, and white within, the Smell aromatick, and the Taſte ſharp and a little bitter; it contains an exalted Oil, and a volatile or eſſential Salt.

[This is the Root of the *Meum vulgatius*, Park. 888. *Meum Foliis Anethi*, C. B. Pin. 148. It grows in Meadows and Paſtures, and flowers in *June*. It is eſteem'd an Alexipharmick, and has a Place in ſome Compoſitions, but otherwiſe is little uſed. There is another Species of it call'd *Mutellina* in the Shops, which is the *Meum Alpinum umbella purpuraſcente*, C. B. Pin. 148. It is ſuppos'd to have the ſame Virtues with the former, but is now never uſed.]

## 25. *Of* Tormentil *and* Biſtort.

*Pomet.* THE *Tormentil* uſed in Phyſick, which *C. Bauhinus* calls *Tormentilla ſylveſtris*, *Wild Tormentil*, is a Plant, whereof the Root is lumpiſh, of an Inch thick, brown or reddiſh without, aſtringent and fibrous. The Leaves are like Cinquefoil, ſmooth, ſhining, ſix or ſeven at a Joint. The Stalks are low, ſhort, branch'd, charg'd with ſeveral Flowers, of four yellow Leaves each; after which comes a Cluſter of ſmall Seeds.

The beſt *Tormentil* Roots come from graſſy, wet Places about the *Alps* and *Pyrenees*. They uſe theſe in alexipharmick Compoſitions, as ſudorifick. They are likewiſe uſed for the Bloody-Flux. Chuſe the neweſt and beſt dry'd, from the hot Countries, which are better than what grow in our Gardens.

*Biſtort* is a Plant that has a Root an Inch thick, crooked, and roll'd upon itſelf, with annular Foldings, brown without, and fleſh-colour'd within, trimm'd with many hairy Fibres, and of an aſtringent Taſte. The Leaves are like thoſe of Wild Patience, of a lively green without, and a Sea-green on the Inſide. This Plant is in Flower towards the End of *May*, adorn'd with ſeveral Leaves along the Stalk, ſmaller than thoſe which riſe firſt from the Root. The Flowers are of a Fleſh Colour, crowded together in a Spike, but very ſhort and very thick; after which comes a three-corner'd Seed. This Species is call'd by *C. Bauhinus*, *Biſtorta major radice minus intorta*, the larger *Biſtort* with the leſs winding or crooked Root.

*Lemery.* *Tormentil* is a Plant of two Kinds: The firſt is call'd *Tormentilla*, by *Ray*; *Tormentilla ſylveſtris*, by *Tournefort*; *Heptaphyllum*, by *Fuchſius*, by reaſon it bears ſeven Leaves on a Stalk, as the Cinquefoil does five. The Flowers are compos'd each of four yellow Leaves, in Form of a Roſe, ſupported by a Cup cut and divided into eight Parts, four larger and four ſmaller placed interchangeably. The Root is knotty and unequal, and delights to grow in Woods and ſhady Places, or others well ſupply'd with Moiſture.

The ſecond Sort is call'd *Tormentilla Alpina major*, or *Tormentilla Alpina vulgaris major*, by *Tournefort*, the common larger *Alpine Tormentil*: This differs from the former, in that the Leaves are larger, and the Root thicker, more plump, redder,

24.



Spignel.

25.



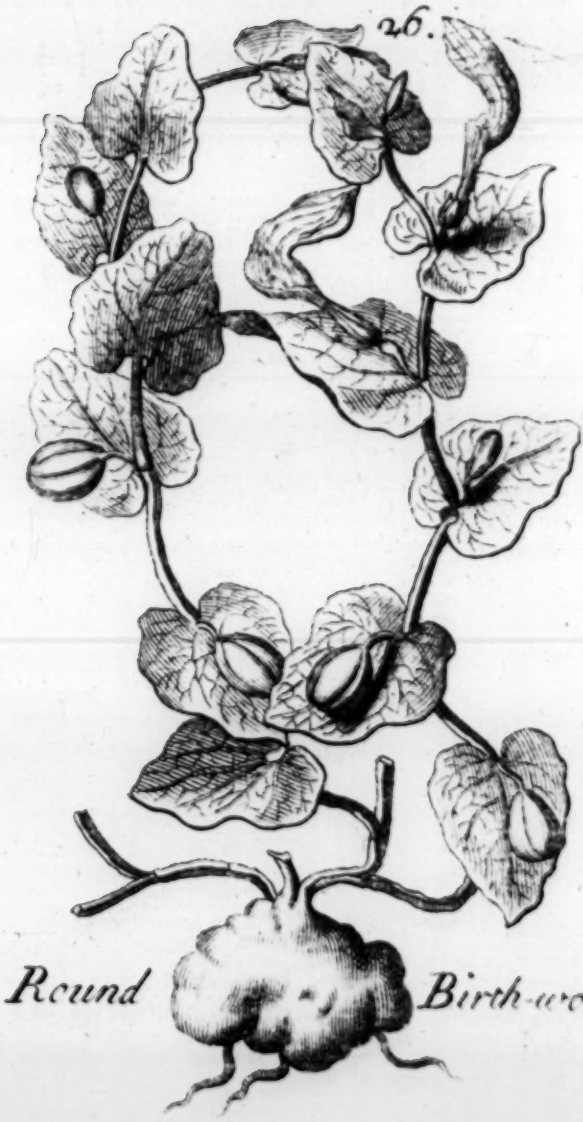
Tormentil.

25.



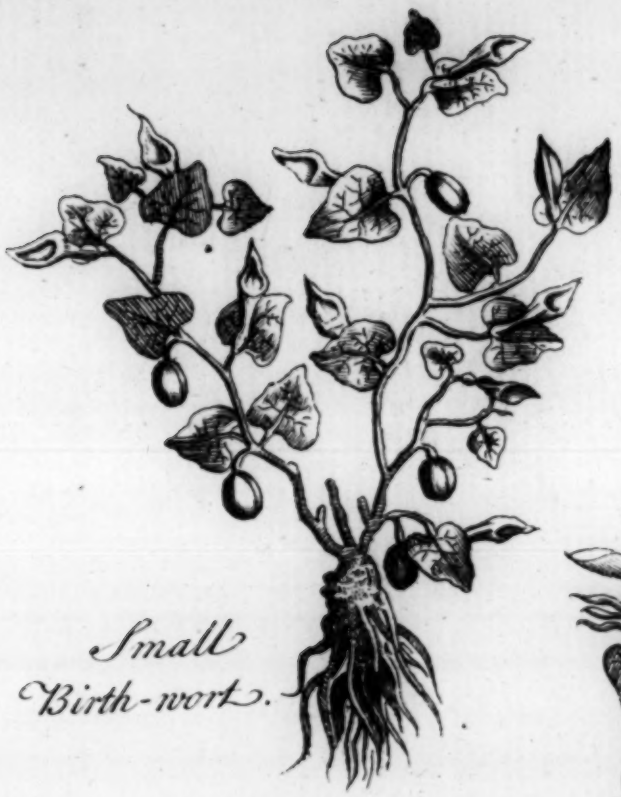
Bistort.

26.

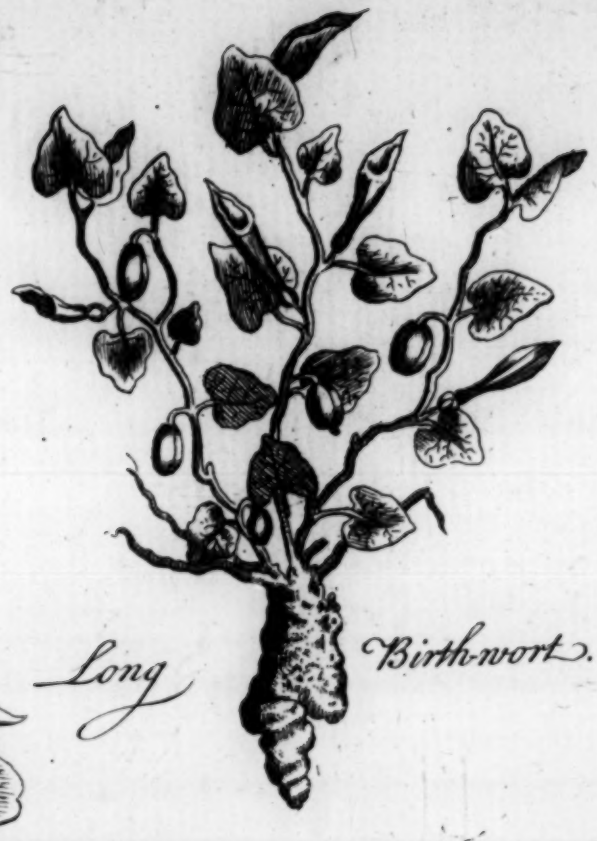


Round Birth-wort.

26



Small Birth-wort.



Long Birth-wort.



Clematile Birth-wort.

27



True Pellitory of Spain.



Pellitory of Spain.

J. Beckington Sculp.

redder, and fuller of Virtue. We have this brought to us ready dry'd from the *Alps*, &c. The Way to chuſe it, is to take the neweſt, beſt fed, about an Inch thick, clean, of one Piece, free from the Strings, well dry'd, of a brown Colour, reddiſh within, and of an aſtringent Taſte. It is binding, vulnerary, proper to ſtop Looſeneſſes of the Belly, Hemorrhages, Vomiting, Whites or Reds in Women, and to reſiſt Infection: It is mix'd with cardiack and alexipharmick Medicines.

*Biſtort*, as if you ſhould ſay twice diſtorted, becauſe the Root of this Plant is commonly turn'd and wound about itſelf: They give it the Name of *Biſtort*, *Colubrina*, *Serpentaria*, and *Draunculus*, by reaſon that this Root is twiſted like a Serpent: 'Tis alſo call'd *Britannica*, from growing ſo frequently in *England*. There grow, towards the Bottom of the Flower of ſome *Biſtorts*, ſeveral Knots or Excreſcencies, which ſome Authors have call'd *Fungi Biſtortæ*; but they are a Sort of little Roots, which produce each of them a Plant. It is cold, dry, aſtringent, and ſtops Fluxes of the Bowels, Vomiting, and Abortion, and dries up Catarrhs. It is given in Powder, Infuſion, or Decoction in Wine and Water, and is good in a Gonorrhea, or Whites in Women.

[The *Tormentil* is the Root of the *Tormentilla vulgaris*, Park. 394. The *Tormentilla ſylveſtris*, C. B. Pin. 326. It is common in Woods, and flowers in *June*. 'Tis an Aſtringent and Alexipharmack; it is a good Addition to the White-Drink, which it changes to a fine red, and encreaſes very much its Virtue; it is alſo a good Ingredient in many other both officinal and extemporaneous Compoſitions.

The *Biſtort* is the Root of the *Biſtorta Radice minus intorta*, C. B. 192. *Biſtorta major*, Ger. 322. It grows in many Places in *England*, in damp Meadows. It is a good Medicine in all Kinds of Fluxes and Hemorrhages, and is ſaid alſo to be a good Alexipharmick.]

## 26. *Of the* Ariſtolochias, *or* Birthworts.

*Pomet.* THERE are three Sorts of *Birthworts* generally ſold, *viz.* the long, the round, and the ſmall: There is a fourth Sort, which is the *Ariſtolochia clematitis*, or *Saracens Birthwort*; but as we make no Uſe of that, we ſhall not ſay much about it.

The round *Birthwort* is a tuberous, fleſhy Root, of different Sizes, to two or three Inches Diameter. They are uneven and irregular, that is to ſay, commonly much larger at the Bottom than at the Top. This Root is of an intolerable Bitterneſs, yellow within, brown without, but not diſagreeable in Smell, and furniſh'd with ſome ſlender Fibres: Several Stalks ariſe from the upper Part, which ſpring above a Foot high, beſet alternately with almoſt round Leaves, ſticking to and embracing the Stalk at the Bottom, cut into two Ears, or Swallow-tail'd: The Flowers grow at the ſetting on of the Leaves; they are yellow ſtreak'd Pipes of an Inch and a half long, hollow and flat like an Ox's Tongue, of a very deep red, which almoſt comes up to a Soot-Colour; they are without Smell. The Seeds are black, very ſmall and flat, almoſt triangular, and are encloſed in a ſmall membranous Fruit, green in the Beginning, brown when ripe, and divided lengthways into ſix Cells.

The *Long Birthwort* is a Root like the Horſe-Radiſh, but a great deal thicker and longer, fleſhy, brittle, brown without, yellow within, very bitter, and ſomething fibrous: The Stalks are longer than thoſe of the round, bending to the Ground, beſet interchangeably, with Leaves not altogether ſo round as the former, and which are ſupported by a ſmall Stem. The Flowers are nearly like thoſe of the round, but the Fruit is of the Figure of a ſmall Pear, which likewiſe contains in its Cells very flat, black Seeds.

The Roots of the *Birthwort*, which *J. Bauhinus* call'd *Ariſtolochia Polyrrhizos*; and *C. Bauhinus*, *Ariſtochia Piſtolochia dicta*, are the leaſt of all. They are compoſed of an infinite Number of ſmall yellow Fibres, ſticking to the ſame Head, hairy, very bitter, and of a good ſtrong Smell. The Stalks are weak, ſlender, bending to the Ground, interchangeably deck'd with very ſmall Leaves, which are paler than thoſe of the others, in Form of a Heart revers'd, and ſupported by very ſlender Stalks, bearing alſo Flowers like the round Kind, but much leſs, yellowiſh, mix'd with a ſooty Colour. This is the *Birthwort* we ſell for the ſmall Sort.

The *Clematite*, or *Saracen Birthwort*, has fibrous Roots, very bitter, and of a Smell agreeable enough: The Stalks are two or three Feet high, ſtrait, firm, and ſtronger than the former, furniſh'd interchangeably with very large Leaves, of the Figure of a Heart, of a pale green Colour, hanging upon long Stalks. The Flowers ſtand at the joining on of the Leaves, after the ſame Manner as thoſe of the other Kinds, but much leſs, and of a pale yellow. The Fruit, on the contrary, is larger, oval, and divided into ſix Cells, full of very flat Seed, which is triangular. *Bauhinus* calls this Species *Ariſtolochia Clematitis recta*.

All theſe Kinds grow in the Fields and Vineyards of *Provence* and *Languedoc*, except the

*Small*

*Small Birthwort*, which loves the Woods, the Olive-yards, the dry and rocky Hills of the ſame Countries; it is alſo more aromatick and ſtronger. Meſſieurs *Rondelet* and *Charas*, with good Reaſon, preferr'd this *Birthwort* to the *Saracen* Kind, for *Venice-Treacle*. All the Sorts open Obſtructions, and are purgative. They are uſed every Day with Succeſs, in Decoctions, Injections, Lotions, deterſive and vulnerary Draughts, and the like.

The *Birthworts* ought to be choſen dry and well fed, eſpecially the Round and the Long; heavy, yellow within, grey and ſmooth without; and the ſmall one, which has little Uſe, except for the *Theriaca*, ſhould be in fair Roots, ſomething like thoſe of Black Hellebore, well fed and new.

*Lemery.*

*Ariſtolochia*, or *Birthwort*, is a Plant, of which there are four Sorts generally uſed in Phyſick: The firſt is call'd *Round Birthwort*, which is diſtinguiſh'd into two Sorts, one call'd *Ariſtolochia rotunda vera*, or *Ariſtolochia rotunda flore ex purpura nigro*, the *Birthwort* with the black purple Flower. It bears ſeveral Stalks, weak and pliant like the Vine Branch, about a Foot and a half high. The Root is tuberous, round, pretty thick, fleſhy, fibrous, grey on the Outſide, and yellow within, diſagreeable to the Smell, and of a bitter Taſte.

The ſecond Kind of *Birthwort*, call'd round, is the *Ariſtolochia rotunda flore ex albo purpuraſcente*, the round *Birthwort* with the white purpliſh Flower. This differs from the other, in that the Stalks are more numerous, but ſhorter; and the Leaves much larger, oblong, and hanging upon longer Stalks; that the Flower is of a white Colour, inclining to purple, brown on the Inſide; and that the Fruit is longer, more like a Pear; the Seed leſs, of a red Colour; and the Bark of the Root yellow. This Plant grows among the Corn in the Fields.

The next Sort of *Birthwort*, call'd Long, is of two Kinds; the firſt call'd *Ariſtolochia longa vera*, or *Ariſtolochia altera, radice pollicis craſſitudine*, or the other Kind of *Birthwort*, with a Root the Bigneſs of one's Thumb. It bears ſeveral winding Stalks about a Foot and a half high, leaning to the Earth, carrying ſoft Leaves, leſs Swallow-tail'd than thoſe of the round, terminating in a Point, and hanging upon their Stalks. The Flowers are like the Round; the Fruit in Form of a ſmall Pear, producing a flat Seed: The Root is near a Foot long, ſometimes the Thickneſs of a Man's Wriſt, and ſometimes an Inch. The Colour, Smell and Taſte, like the others. This grows in the Fields among Corn, in the Hedges and Vineyards.

The ſecond King of *Long Birthwort* is call'd *Ariſtolochia longa altera*, or *Hiſpanica*, the other *Long* or *Spaniſh Birthwort*. This differs from the former only in that the Flower is not ſo purpliſh within, and the Root is much ſhorter. This grows plentifully in *Spain*, in the Kingdom of *Valencia*, and other warm Places among the Vines. Both the Round and Long contain a great deal of eſſential Salt, Oil, and Phlegm. They all reſiſt Poiſon, Peſtilence, and the Gangrene. Both Root and Leaf are uſeful in external Remedies.

The third Sort, or Species of *Birthwort*, is call'd the *Saracen Birthwort*, or *Clematite*, of which there are two Kinds: Firſt, the *Ariſtolochia Clematitis recta*: This bears ſtraight, firm Stalks, of two Feet high, where there interchangeably hang, upon long Stalks or Tails, Leaves of the Figure of Ivy, but of a pale green: The Flowers grow in great Numbers upon the Necks of the Leaves, like the former Kinds, but leſs, and of a pale yellow Colour: The Fruit, on the other Hand, is larger, fill'd with black flat Seed: The Root is little, fibrous, winding on all Sides, grey, of an agreeable Smell enough, bitter in Taſte, and pungent. This Plant grows in the Fields, Woods, Hedges, or Lanes, in the hot Countries.

The ſecond Sort is call'd *Ariſtolochia Clematitis Serpens*, or *Altera Hiſpanica*: It bears a ſmall Vine-like Stem, of three or four Feet high, hollow, winding, and clinging to other Shrubs, or neighbouring Plants, like the Hop or *Bindweed*: The Leaves are large, pointed, green, and united above, and purple and white underneath, join'd by long Stalks: The Flower and Fruit are like the *Clematite*; but the Flower is yellow, or of dark purple, lin'd within with a fine Wool. The Root is longiſh, and compoſed of many ſerpentine Fibres, of a pale Colour, acrid Taſte, a little aſtringent, but not grateful. The whole Plant is ſweet, and grows chiefly in *Spain*, in Buſhes in the Olive-Grounds.

The fourth is call'd the *Small Birthwort*, of which there two Sorts; the firſt, *Ariſtolochia tenuis*, or *Ariſtolochia Polyrrhizos, ſive Piſtolochia Plinii*, it being the beſt to aſſiſt the Birth, or bring away the After-Birth, *Dioſcorides* repreſenting it to be the propereſt for that Purpoſe. This is the leaſt of all the *Birthworts*: It produces ſeveral ſmall Stalks, or Boughs, which ſpread themſelves upon the Ground. The Leaves are form'd like the Ivy, but little and pale, faſten'd by ſlender Tails or Stalks. The Flowers are like thoſe of the other Kinds, but a great deal ſmaller, ſometimes black, ſometimes of a yellowiſh green; the Fruit like a ſmall Pear:

The

The Roots are very fine, ſtringy, join'd together by a little Head, in Shape of a Beard, or Head of Hair.

The ſecond Sort of this is call'd *Ariſtolochia*, or *Piſtolochia altera:* It bears Vine-like Stalks of a Foot in Height, that have corner'd, hollow, pliant Branches, lying on the Ground, of a dark green Colour: The Leaves like the other Sort, but ſharper at the Ends, ty'd to long Stalks: The Flower and Fruit like the *Long Birthwort*; but the Flower is not of ſuch a browniſh red, and the Fruit much leſs: The Roots are fine, with ſlender Fibres, ſweet ſmelling, like the former Species, and grow in the hot Countries. All the Kinds of *Birthwort* are deterſive and vulnerary, good to provoke Urine and Sweat, to attenuate the groſs Humours, and aſſiſt Perſpiration.

[The *Round Birthwort* is the Root of the *Ariſtolochia rotunda flore ex purpura nigro*, C. B. Pin. 307. The *Long*, of the *Ariſtolochia longa vera*, C. B. Pin. 307. The *Small*, of the *Ariſtolochia Piſtolochia dicta*, C. B. Pin. 307. *Piſtolochia vulgatior*, Park. 293. and the *Clematite*, or *Saracens*, of the *Ariſtolochia Clematitis recta*, C. B. Pin. 307. *Ariſtolochia Saracenica*, Ger. Em. 847. Theſe are all kept in the Gardens of the Curious here. They are all poſſeſs'd of much the ſame Virtues; but the Long has them in the greateſt Degree. It is eſteem'd a Cleanſer of the Womb, a Forwarder of the Menſes and of Delivery: It is alſo accounted an Alexipharmick, and has therefore a Place in the *Theriaca*. Externally uſed it is detergent and ſuppurative.]

## 27. *Of* Pellitory *of* Spain.

*Pomet.* PEllitory of *Spain* is a Root of a moderate Length, the Thickneſs of a little Finger, greyiſh without, white within, furniſh'd with ſome ſmall Fibres, of an acrid burning Taſte. It produces little green Leaves, and the Flowers of a Carnation Colour, like our Daiſies. Chuſe ſuch as is new, well fed, dry, difficult to break, and of a Taſte and Colour as ſaid before.

The *Pellitory* we have, is brought by *Marſeilles* from *Tunis*, where it grows common: It is much in uſe for eaſing the Tooth-ach, being held in the Mouth; and is of ſeveral Uſes in Phyſick. The Name of *Pyrethrum* is taken from its burning Quality; though ſome will have it come from *Pyrrhus*, King of *Epire*, who firſt diſcover'd its Uſe.

There is alſo another Sort of *Pellitory*, which the *French* call *Alexander's Foot*, and which is the tufted *Pellitory:* This is a little Root half a Foot long, of a browniſh grey without, and white within, ſomething fibrous, at the Top of which grows a Sort of Tuft or Beard, like that of Spignell, of an acrid biting Taſte, approaching to that of *Pellitory*, upon which Account it is call'd *Wild Pellitory*; and ſome uſe to ſell it for true *Pellitory*, but it is eaſy to diſtinguiſh, this being ſmaller, longer, and carry'd about in Bundles. The Leaves of the Plant are very little, of a greeniſh yellow; and the Flowers, which grow in Umbells, are of a pale red. This is brought to us from *Holland*, and other Parts. Both this and the other ought to be choſen new, and in large Roots. They uſe this, as well as the other Kind, to make Vinegar in *France*; but this is of little Uſe in Phyſick.

*Lemery.* *Pyrethrum*, in *Engliſh Pellitory*, or the Spitting Root, is brought dry'd to us from foreign Countries; but we have two Sorts: The firſt, and the beſt, is in Pieces, about the Thickneſs of one's little Finger, round and wrinkled, of a greyiſh Colour without, and white within, deck'd with a few Fibres, of an acrid, burning Taſte, and grows in the Kingdom of *Tunis*.

The Plant which bears this, is call'd *Pyrethrum Flore Bellidis*, the *Pellitory* with the Daiſy Flower. Its Leaves are ſlaſh'd like thoſe of the Fennel, but much leſs, and green, reſembling thoſe of the Carrot: They riſe from ſmall Stalks, which on their Tops ſupport large radiant Flowers, of a Carnation Colour, like the Daiſy: After them ſucceed ſmall oblong Seeds.

The ſecond Sort is a Root about half a Foot long, much ſlenderer than the former, of a browniſh grey without, white within, furniſh'd with Fibres. This Root has an acrid burning Taſte, like the former, and is brought to us in Bundles from *Holland*. Some call it *Wild Pellitory*. The Plant which it bears is call'd *Pyrethrum Umbelliferum*, and by the *French*, *Alexander's Foot*. It grows a Foot high; the Leaves are ſmall, cut fine as the other *Pellitory*, but of a yellowiſh green; the Flowers grow on the Tops, diſpos'd in Cluſters, of a pale red. Both the Sorts of *Pellitory* contain a great deal of acrid Salt and Oil, but the firſt is more powerful than the ſecond. There is alſo a *Pſeudo-pyrethrum*, which is call'd *Ptarmica*, or *Sneeſe-wort*, which grows in Meadows, or untill'd Grounds. The Roots are chiefly kept in the Shops; being hot and dry, it is inciding, attenuating, and violently ſudorifick; uſed chiefly againſt viſcous Flegm in the Lungs, which it expels by Spitting and Urine: It is good againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Brain and Nerves; expels Wind, and prevails againſt Apoplexies, Lethargies, Vertigo's, Palſies, benumb'd Members,

Cholicks: It ſtimulates the Fibres, and is ſaid to cure Quartan Agues. A Gargle of it cures the Thruſh, and cold Rheum in the Teeth or Gums.

[The firſt *Pyrethrum* mention'd here, is the Root of the *Pyrethrum Flore Bellidis*, C. B. Pin. 148. *Pyrethrum Corymbiferum Flore Bellidis*, H. Ox. 3. 33. And the other of the *Pyrethrum Umbelliferum*, C. B. Pin. 148. *Pyrethrum Umbelliferum Mathioli*, J. B. 3. 20. It is a Diſpute among Botanical Writers, which of theſe is the true *Pyrethrum*. *Dioſcorides*'s Deſcription agrees ſo well with the umbelliferous Kind, that many determine that to be the true; and thoſe who are of Opinion that the Daiſy-flower'd one, is the true, reconcile it to *Dioſcorides*'s Deſcription by the Alteration of a Word in the *Greek*, which they ſay has been an Error of the Preſs, and that the Word ανθεμον is the true Reading, inſtead of ανηθον. Their Virtues are much alike, but the firſt is the ſtronger.

## 28. *Of* White *and* Red Behen, *or* Ben.

*Pomet.* THE *White Ben* is a Root like the Pellitory, grey without, and ſomething whiter within; the Taſte almoſt inſipid, but being held long in the Mouth, it leaves a Bitterneſs diſagreeable enough. This Root is brought to us from the ſame Places that the *Red Ben* is; and the Leaves are much the ſame, except that this has, at the Bottom of each Leaf, four ſmall ones of the ſame Form and Colour, that grow oppoſite to each other; in the Middle of which riſes a high Stalk, adorn'd with ſome few Leaves, and a Budding of Scales, which, when blown, produces a little yellow Flower. Chuſe your Root plump, not rotten, or eaſy to break, but the freſheſt you can poſſibly get. It is appropriated to the ſame Intentions with the *Red Ben*.

The *Red Ben* is a Root brought to us cut in Pieces like Jalap, from *Mount Libanus*, and other Places of *Syria*, which, in the Ground, is of the Shape of a Wild Parſnip, deck'd with Fibres, of a brown Colour outwardly, and red within; from whence ariſe green long Leaves, like thoſe of the *Limonium* or Sea Lavender; for which Reaſon ſome will have it to be a Species of that Plant; from the Midſt of which grow Stalks adorn'd with red Flowers, which are rang'd two and two together, of the Shape of *Jamaica-Pepper*. Chuſe ſuch as is dry, of a high Colour, aſtringent, aromatick, and new as it can be. It is not much uſed in Medicine, and thoſe who ſhould uſe it, generally ſubſtitute the Roots of Angelica, Zedoary, Borrage, or Buglos, in its Place. It is reckon'd cordial, and a Reſiſter of Poiſon.

[There has been much Diſpute about what were the *Behen Album* and *Rubrum* of the Antients: The *Album* has been by ſome judg'd to be the *Lychnis Sylveſtris quæ Behen Album vulgo*, C. B. Pin. 205. by others the *Serratulæ affinis Capitulo ſquammoſo luteo ut et flore*, C. B. Pin. 235. and by others, the *Jacea orientalis patula, Carthami facie flore luteo magno*, Tourn. Cor. 32. The ſecond of theſe is the Plant deſcrib'd by *Pomet*, but the laſt in all Probability is the true *Behen Album* of the *Arabians*. The *Behen Rubrum* is in all Appearance the Root of a Species of the *Limonium*, and the Root of the common *Limonium* is generally order'd in its Place; neither of them, however, are now much uſed in Medicine.]

## 29. *Of* Alkanet.

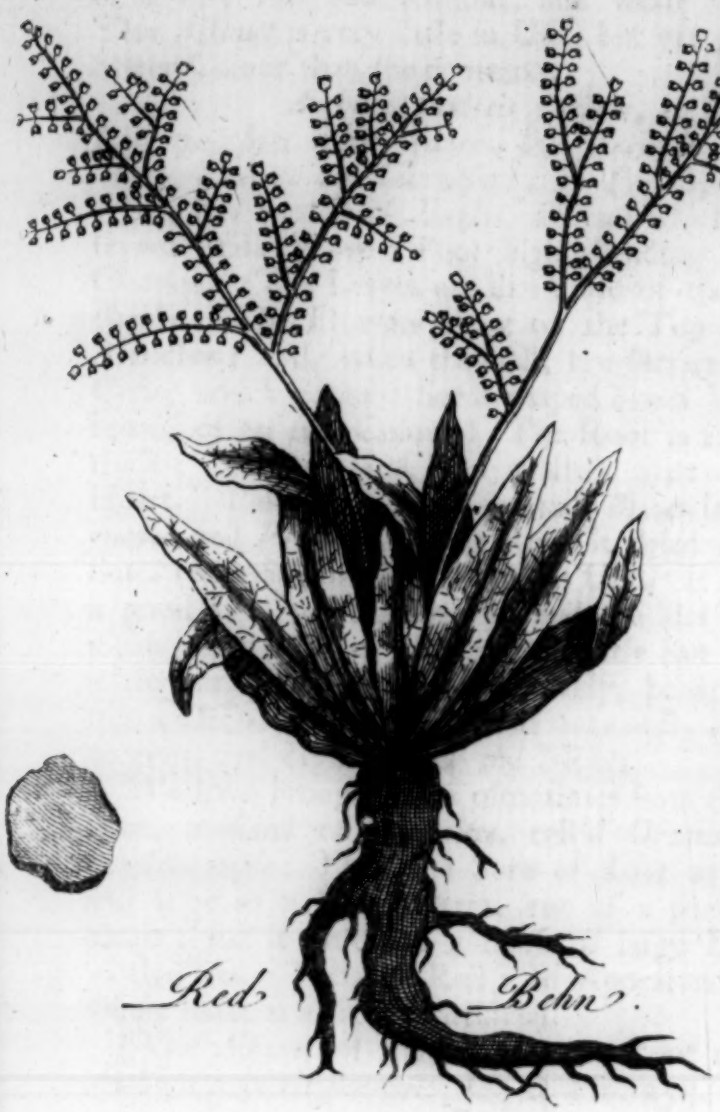
*Pomet.* *ALKANET* is a Root of a moderate Size and Length, of a deep red Colour on the Outſide, and white within, which produces green rough Leaves, like the *Buglos*: For which Reaſon ſome call it *Wild Buglos*: In the Middle of which ariſes a ſtraight Stalk, adorn'd with little Leaves and Flowers, in Form of a Star, of a faint pale Blue. Chuſe your *Alkanet* new, pliant, but yet of a deep red without, white within, with little blue Heads, and which, being rubb'd a little, wet or dry, upon the Nail, or on the Hand, makes a beautiful Vermillion.

As the Colour of the ſaid Root lies in the Superficies, thoſe who uſe it for colouring of their Wax, Ointments or Oils, prefer the Small to the Groſs; and if it is clean, it produces a very fine red. The *Alkanet* grows in *Provence*, from whence it is brought to us by the Way of *Marſeilles*, and *Niſmes* in *Languedoc*. This Root is very uſeful in Phyſick, as well as for the Purpoſes aforeſaid: It is aſtringent and deterſive, ſtays Looſeneſſes, and is uſed for cleanſing and drying old Ulcers.

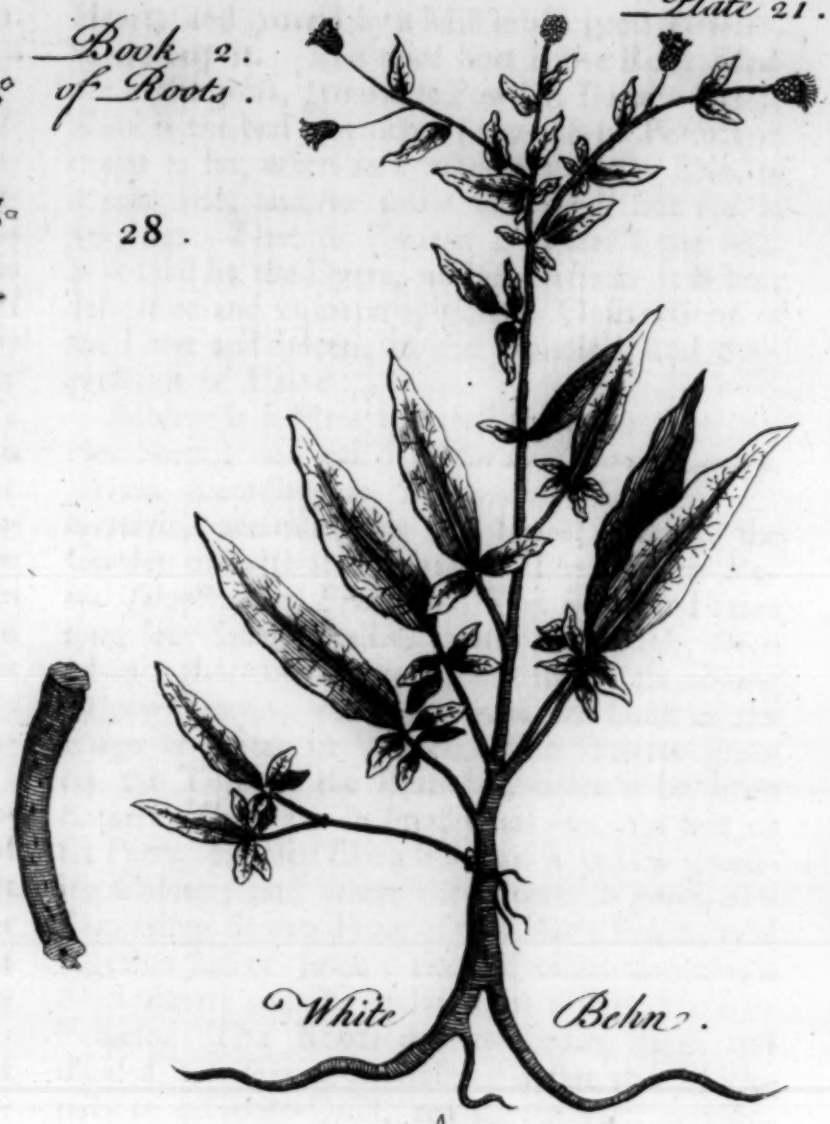
There is another *Alkanet* of the *Levant*, or *Conſtantinople*, which is a Root of a ſurprizing Nature, as well from its Size and Thickneſs, as it grows ſometimes larger than the Arm, as for its Figure, for it looks to be nothing but a Maſs of large long Leaves, twiſted like a Roll of Tobacco; and of a great Variety of Colours, the firſt being an obſcure Red, which is ſucceeded by a very fine Violet Colour; at the Top of which is a Kind of Mouldineſs, which is white and blueiſh, and, as it were, its Flower. In the Middle of the ſaid Root is found a Heart, which is a little Bark, thin and long, like Cinnamon,

of

28.



Red Behn.



White Behn.

29.

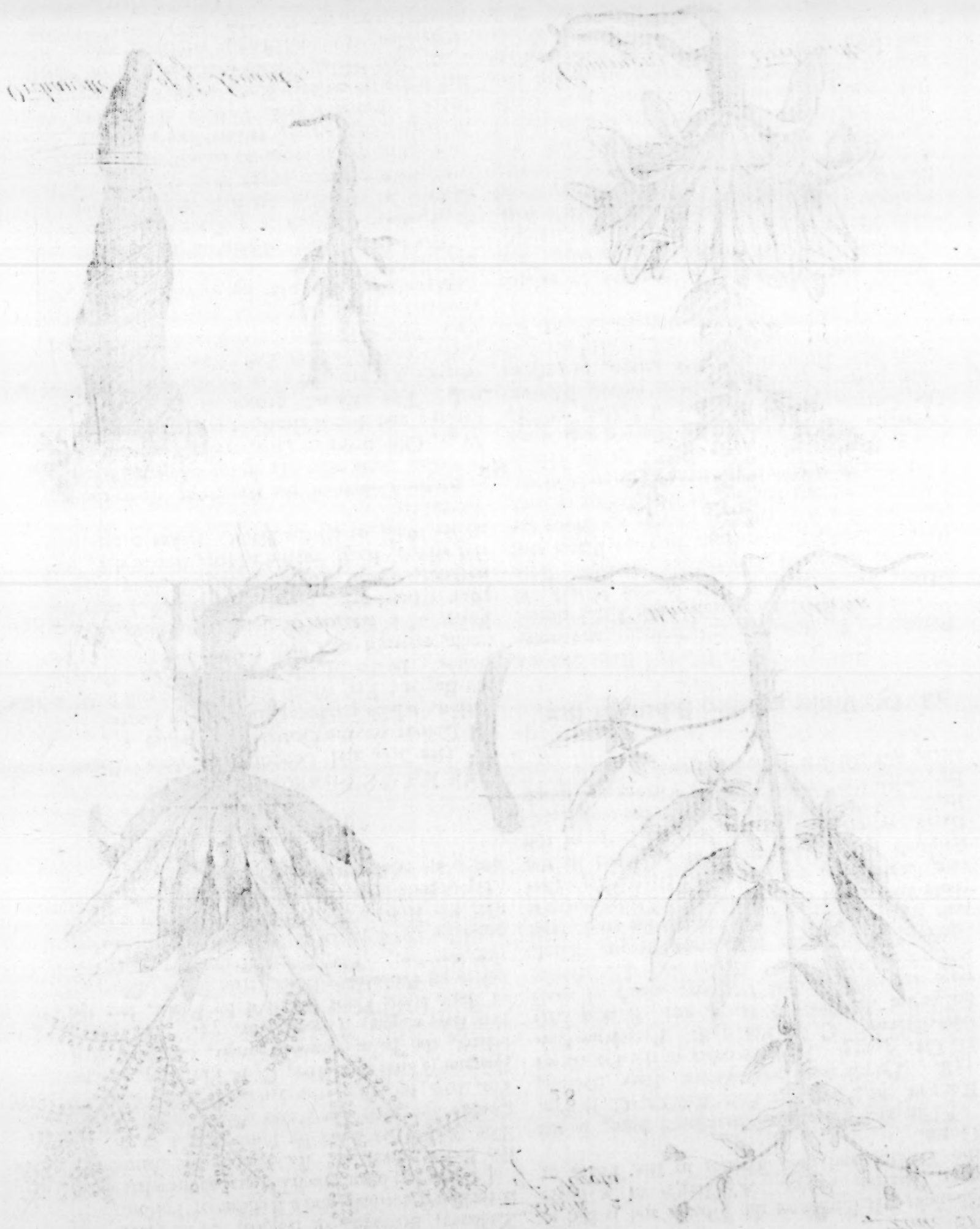


Orchanette of ye Levant.



Common Orchanette.

J. Beckington Sculp.



of a very fine red without, and white within. This *Alkanet* is very little in Uſe, but yet gives a better Colour than the common.

*Anchuſa puniceis floribus, ſum radice rubra, ſive Anchuſa vulgatior*, by *Tournefort*; in *French*, *Orcanette*, is a Species of *Buglos*, a Plant which bears ſeveral Stalks above a Foot high, bending to the Ground. The Leaves are like thoſe of the *Wild Buglos*. The Flowers grow on the Top of the Branches; and, when they fall, are ſucceeded by Cups, which contain Seeds ſhaped like a Viper's Head, of an Aſh-Colour: The Root is an Inch thick; the Bark red, and whitiſh towards the Heart. This Plant grows in ſandy Places in *Languedoc* and *Provence*. The Root is dried in the Sun, to be fit for the Druggiſt's Uſe. It makes a good Dye for Pomatums, and the like; and yields a great deal of Oil, with a little Salt: It is aſtringent, ſtops Fluxes of the Belly, being made into a Decoction. They uſe it outwardly for deterging, and drying up of old Ulcers. *Lemery.*

We have brought to us oftentimes from the *Levant*, a Kind of *Orcanette*, call'd *Orcanette* of *Conſtantinople*: This is a Sort of Root as thick and large as a Man's Arm, but of a particular Shape; for it produces a Maſs of large Leaves twiſted like a Tobacco-Roll: In Appearance the whole looks as if it was artificial.

[The *Alkanet* of the Shops is the Root of the *Anchuſa puniceis floribus*. C. B. Pin. 255. *Anchuſa minor purpurea*. Park. 517. It is not much uſed in Medicine. Some to prevent the Loading the *Lucatellus*'s Balſam with the Powder of *Sanders wood*, give it its red Colour by firſt boiling this Root in the Oil, as others do, according to the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory, with the *Sanguis Draconis*.

There is alſo another Species of *Alkanet*, the *Anchuſa lutea* of the Shops, which is the Root of the *Sympligtum Echii ſolio ampliori flore luteo*. Tourn. Inſt. 138. But it is leſs uſed than the other. The *Levant Alkanet* is artificial.]

## 30. *Of* Madder.

THE *Madder*, which is call'd *Rubia tinctorum*, is the Root of a Plant well known. 'Tis of this Root the *Dutch* make ſuch great Advantages, by the Quantity of it they ſell in different Countries, and particularly in *France*. *Pomet.*

The *Madder* comes to us in three ſorts. The firſt Sort is brought in the Root juſt as it comes out of the Ground, without any other Preparation than that of being dry'd. The ſecond Sort is the Root *Madder*, freed from the Bark and the Heart, and ground by a Mill into a groſs Powder, as we buy it. The third Sort is the Root *Madder* in the groſs, ground to Powder. But the ſecond Kind is the beſt; which to have all its Perfection ought to be, when new taken out of the Bale, of a pale red, and to grow to a very fine red in keeping. That of *Zealand* is eſteem'd the beſt. It is uſed by the Dyers, and in Phyſick. It is hot, deſicative and vulnerary, good in Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, in the Jaundice, and Suppreſſions of Urine.

*Madder* is a Plant whereof there are two Sorts; one call'd *Rubia tinctorum ſativa*, according to *Tournefort*; *ſive hortenſis*, according to *Parkinſon*, that is, the Garden or cultivated *Madder*. The other is *Rubia ſylveſtris* or *Erratica*. The firſt Kind bears long four-ſquar'd Stalks, knotty and rough, from whence ſhoot out at every Joint five or ſix oblong narrow Leaves, which ſurround the Stalk in the Shape of a Star or Wheel. The Flowers grow on the Tops of the Branches, faſten'd by little Stems: They are in ſmall Cups cut into five or ſix Parts, diſpoſed like a Star, of a yellow greeniſh Colour; and when the Flower is gone, the Cup brings forth a Fruit of two black Fruits, ty'd together full of Juice; each of which contains a Seed almoſt round, encloſed in a Membrane or Pellicle. The Roots are numerous, long, and divided into ſeveral Branches; about the Thickneſs of a Gooſe-Quill, red throughout, woody, and of an aſtringent Taſte. They cultivate this Plant in rich Ground, in many Parts of *Europe*, and gather the Root in *May* and *June*, to dry it for keeping and Tranſportation. *Lemery.*

The ſecond Sort, call'd *Rubia Erratica*, or *Wild Madder*, is much leſs, and rougher than the former: The Flowers are ſmall and yellow: It bears the Fruit in Summer and Autumn, which laſts the ſame in Winter. It grows in the Hedges about *Montpellier*; the Root is only uſed in Phyſick, eſpecially that of the Garden Kind: It contains a good deal of eſſential Salt and Oil. Both the Sorts are aperitive by Urine, and a little aſtringent for the Belly: They provoke the Terms, open Obſtructions, and are uſed ſucceſsfully in the *Jaundice*, and may be given in Powder, Tincture, or Decoction, to the Purpoſes aforeſaid.

[This is the Root of the *Rubia Tinctorum ſativa*. C. B. Pin. 333. *Rubia major ſativa ſive hortenſis* 274. It is cultivated in Gardens and Fields, and flowers in *June*. The Root is of a ſweetiſh Taſte, mix'd with ſome Bitterneſs. It is commonly uſed in Decoctions, Diet Drinks, and medicated Ales for Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*.]

## 31. *Of* Salſaparilla

*Pomet.* *Salſaparilla* is the long Filaments, or fibrous Parts of a Root, the Plant whereof runs upon Walls, Hedges, Trees, *&c.* with long, ſtrait, pointed Leaves, of a deep green Colour, fill'd with Fibres: At the Bottom of the Leaves grow little Filaments, which catch hold of Trees, as the Vine does: On the Tops of the Branches ariſe little white Flowers like Stars, from whence comes a ſmall red Fruit, of a ſharpiſh Taſte. This Plant grows plentifully in *New Spain*, and in *Peru*, and in the *Eaſt-Indies* as well as the *Weſt*, and delights in wet and marſhy Grounds.

Some will needs have it, that this *Salſaparilla*, is a Plant which is very common in *France*, and call'd *Smilax aſpera major*, the large prickly *Bindweed*, or *Smilax*. There are two Sorts of *Salſaparilla* ſold, *viz.* the *Indian Salſaparilla* of *Spain*, and the bigger *Salſaparilla* of *Marignan*, or *Marahan*. The fineſt and beſt of the two, is that of *Spain*, which to be in its Perfection ought to be in long ſtringy Roots, the Thickneſs of a Gooſe-Quill, greyiſh without, and white with two reddiſh Streaks within, eaſy to ſplit in two, and when it is ſplit free from Duſt or Worm-holes, and ſuch as being boil'd, tinges the Water of a reddiſh Colour. Reject ſuch as is moiſt, extremely ſmall, full of Fibres; and likewiſe a Sort of *Salſaparilla*, from *Holland*, in little Bunches, cut at both Ends. Some will have it that the *Salſaparilla*, reddiſh on the Outſide, and ty'd up in long Bunches, which comes by the Way of *Marſeilles*, is not ſo good as the other; but, for my Part, I can affirm, I never could find any Difference betwixt that and the true *Spaniſh Salſaparilla:* The large *Baſtard Salſaparilla*, or that of *Marignan*, ought abſolutely to be rejected; this ſome call falſely *Muſcovy Salſaparilla*, but it is fitter for lighting of Fires than to be uſed in Phyſick. The Uſe of this Root is for *Ptiſans*, or Diet-drinks, for curing the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, and making ſuch lean as are too fat. The Doſe in Decoction is from half an Ounce to an Ounce.

*Lemery.* *Sarſaparilla*, or *Salſaparilla*, is a very long Root, like a ſmall Cord, which is brought from *New Spain* in Collars, or long Bundles of fibrous Branches, the Thickneſs of a writing Quill. This is the *Smilax*, or *Bindweed*, call'd *Smilax Aſpera Peruana, ſive Salſaparilla*. The Stalk is long, ſerpentine, woody, prickly, yielding, and climbing like the Vine upon every Shrub or Tree. The Flowers, which are of a white Colour, at laſt produce Berries, which are round and fleſhy like ſmall Cherries, green at firſt, a little reddiſh afterwards, and at laſt black, which contain in them one or two ſtony Nuts, of a whitiſh yellow, in which is a Seed, or white hard Kernel. The beſt *Salſaparilla*, is that which is round, full, apt to break when beat together, mealy, and white within; that which is ſhrivell'd, lean, tough, and not mealy, being nothing near ſo good. There is ſome which comes from *Jamaica*, but that is tough, not mealy, and ſo not of equal Value with the *Spaniſh*. Our Merchants bring another Sort, which they call *Marignan Salſaparilla*, which is larger and groſſer than that of *Peru*, and nothing nigh ſo good. It is call'd *Salſaparillia*, which is as much as to ſay, in the *Indian* Tongue, a Plant made up of the *Vine* and *Bramble*. This Root is ſudorifick, alexipharmick, and a great Alcali. Its chief Uſe is againſt the *French* Pox and its Symptoms, the King's-Evil, Rheumatiſms, Catarrhs, Gouts, and all Diſeaſes proceeding from them, taken in a Powder from a Dram to two Drams.

[It is the Root of the *Smilax aſpera Peruviana ſive Sarſaparilla*. C. B. Pin. 296. *Smilax Peruviana Salſaparilla*. Ger. 709. It was formerly uſed in *America* for Venereal Diſeaſes, and from thence grew in Uſe here in the ſame Intentions, tho' its Virtues are at preſent very much ſuſpected; it is but in a few of the Officinal Compoſitions, but pretty much in extemporaneous Preſcription, and conſtantly taken by many People as a Kind of Tea.]

## 32. *Of* China Root.

*Pomet.* THE *China* is a knotty crumpled Root, reddiſh without and within; which, from the Ground, ſends forth Stalks that climb upon other Plants, from whence grow large green Leaves, in the Shape of a Heart; the Stalk is furniſh'd all along with little Prickles like Thorns.

The *China* which we ſell, is brought to us from ſeveral Parts of the *Eaſt-Indies* and *China*, both by the Way of *Holland*, *England*, and *Marſeilles*, ſometimes juſt as it is taken out of the Ground, but oftener cleanſed in Part from its outer Skin, and with its Ends cut off, to make it ſell the better.

Chuſe ſuch as is heavy, reſinous, difficult to cut, cleanſed of its outer Skin, of a reddiſh Colour, and take Care that it has not been Worm-eaten, and the Holes ſtop'd with Bole, or ſuch other Matter, as is very frequently the Caſe. The *China* is much in Uſe to make ſudorifick Ptiſans, and

31



Spanish Salsaparilla

30



Madder

32



China Root

31



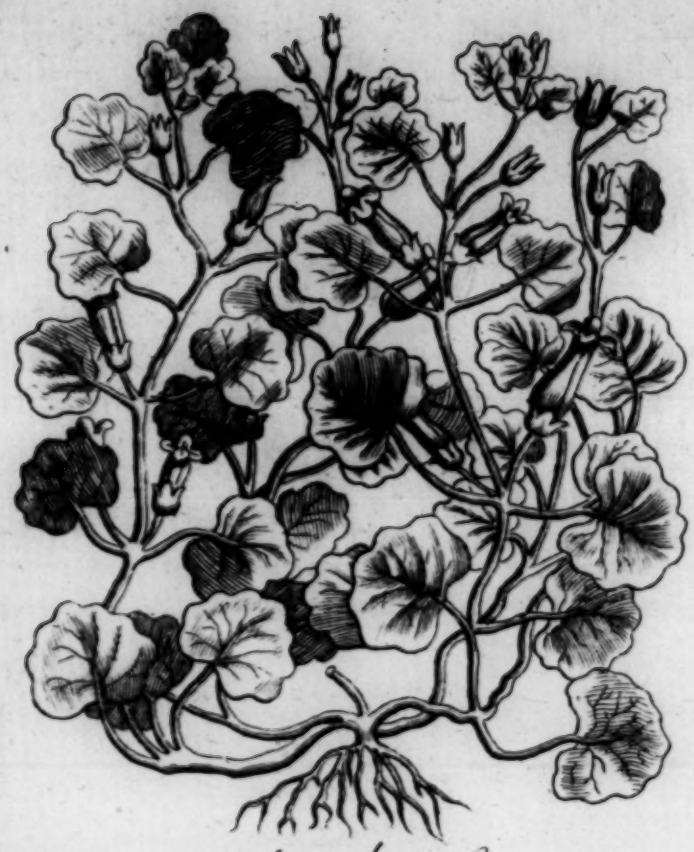
Bastard Salsaparilla

J. Beckington Sculp.

# Book 2.d of Roots.



33.



Asarabacca



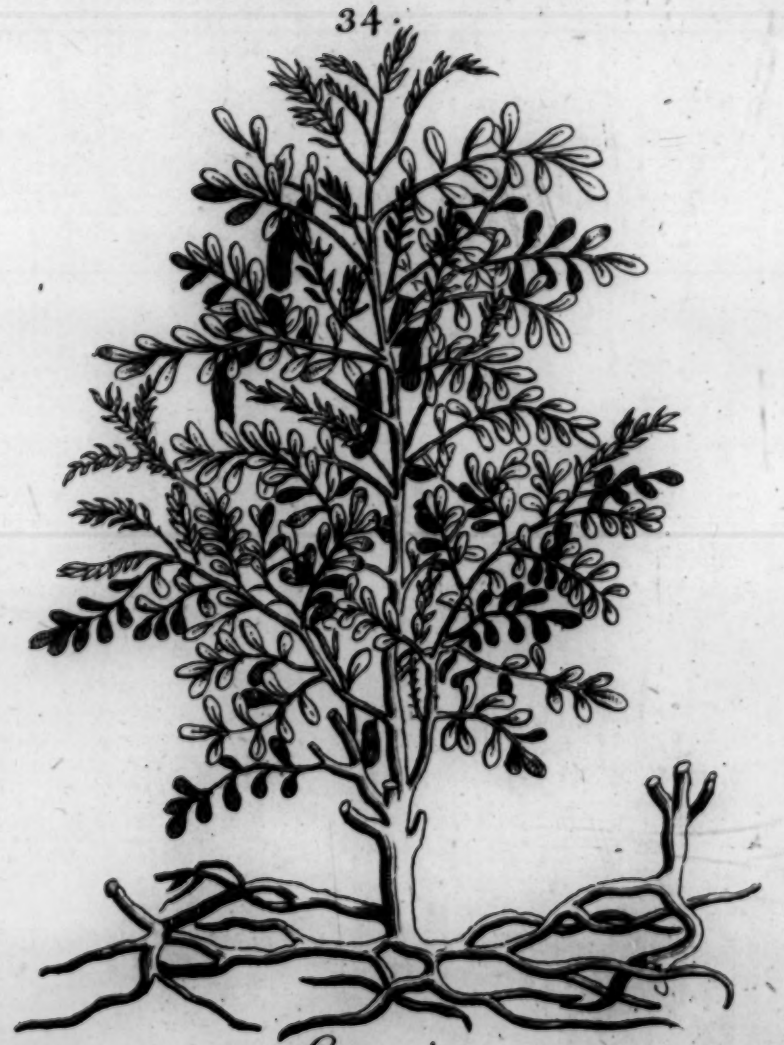
Asarabacca

34.

35.



The true Acorus.



Liquorice

J. Beckington Sculp.

and is employ'd to that Purpoſe with *Salſaparilla*, one being ſeldom uſed without the other.

There grows in the Iſlands of the *Antilles*, a large Root, which ſome affirm to be the true *China*; but as that is not yet confirm'd, I ſhall refer the Reader to a Book of the Reverend Father *du Tertre*, who has made a fine and large Deſcription thereof; but as that Account has no Relation to our Buſineſs, I do not think it proper to ſay more of it.

[There are two Kinds of *China Root* ſold in the Shops; the true Kind is the Root of the *China Orientalis ſeu Smilax aſpera Chinenſis Lampatam dicta* in MSS. Herman. *Sankira Smilax minus Spinoſa fructu rubicundo, radice Virtuoſa China Dicta.* Kœmp. Amœn Exot. 781. This is brought to us from *China*. The other is the *China Spuria Nodoſa*. C. B. Pin. 297. The *Pſeudo China* Park. 1579. It is the Root of the *Kaboloſſa Riribunnawel Smilax Indica Spinoſa folio Cinnamomi, Pſeudo China quibuſdam.* Mus. Zeyl. 22. This is brought to us from the *Weſt-Indies*. It differs but little from the other, and in all Probability is the Root of the ſame Plant brought into a different Climate. It was once in great Eſteem in the Venereal Diſeaſe, but has now loſt much of its Credit.]

## 33. *Of* Aſarum, *or* Aſſarabacca.

*Pomet.* THIS Root commonly call'd *Aſſarabacca Cabaret*, or Wild *Spiknard*, grows very frequently in moſt Parts of the *Levant*, in *Canada*, and likewiſe in *France* all about *Lyons*. This Root, when in the Earth, ſends forth Stalks, on the Tops of which grow green thick Leaves, like a Heart, the Flower is roſe-faſhion'd, and of a reddiſh Colour.

Chuſe the true *Aſarum* from the *Levant*, if you can poſſibly get it, and ſuch Roots as are the moſt beautiful, not fibrous or broken, but of a grey Colour on the Outſide and Within, of a penetrating quick Smell, and of an acrid Taſte, attended with a little Bitterneſs. Take care that you do not take the *Azarina*, or ſmall *Spiknard* for it, which is brought to us from *Burgundy*, and may be eaſily diſtinguiſh'd, in that the *Aſarum* has grey Roots of the Thickneſs of a writing-Pen, and the *Azarina* is in little blackiſh Roots, dry and full of Filaments.

It is obſervable that this Plant has its Root lying upon, and hardly at all entering into the Earth, but at a Foot Depth under ſome of the Roots there are knobby Subſtances, like Truffles in Shape, yellowiſh without, and white within, which when ſqueez'd emit a milky Juice, which is cauſtick like Fire. This I mention here, not knowing that any other Perſon has obſerv'd, or written about it.

The *Aſarum* is but little uſed in Medicine. It is an Emetick infuſed in the Quantity of two Drams, or ſomething more, in half a Pint of White Wine, or given in Powder. It is a Diuretick alſo, boil'd in Water, and has a Place in ſome Galenical Compoſitions.

*Lemery.* *Azarum*, or *Aſarum*, wild *Spiknard*, is a ſmall Plant which bears its Leaves like thoſe of the Ground-Ivy, but ſmaller, rounder, tenderer, ſmooth, and of a ſhining green, faſten'd upon long Stalks. The Flowers grow near the Root, ſupported upon ſhort Stems, which ariſe at the bottom of the Stalks of the Leaves: Each of the Flowers has five or ſix purple Supporters, which raiſe up the Hollow of the Cup, that is divided commonly into three Parts. When the Flower is gone, a Fruit follows in the Cup, which is cut into ſix Parts, and divided each lengthway into ſix Lodgings, which contain in them little, longiſh brown Seeds, full of a white Subſtance, whoſe Taſte is ſomething acrid. The Roots are cloſe by the Ground, ſmall corner'd, creeping, knotty, crooked, and ſtringy. This Plant grows upon the Mountains, and in the Gardens or ſhady Places; and the Leaves continue green all the Year. It purges upwards and downwards; is aperitive, and opens Obſtructions. The Doſe is from half a Dram to two in Infuſion, and from half a Scruple to a Dram in Powder. It is likewiſe uſed in ſeveral Compoſitions, where it does not vomit at all, becauſe it is mix'd but in ſmall Quantities, with abundance of other Ingredients.

[It is the Root of the *Aſarum Vulgare*. Park. 266. *Aſarum vulgare Rotundifolium*. Hiſt. Ox. 3. 511. It is kept in Gardens and Flowers early in the Spring. Much has been ſaid in its Praiſe in many Intentions, but it is now ſeldom given inwardly; its principal Uſe is in a ſort of Snuff made of the dry'd Leaves reduced to Powder, which powerfully drains mucous Humours from the Head.

The other Species is the *Aſarum Virginianum ſeu Serpentaria nigra*, the *Aſarum Virginianum folio cordato Cyclaminis more Maculato*. H. Ox. 3. 511. The Roots of this are ſometimes offer'd to Sale for the true Snake Root.]

## 34. *Of* Liquorice.

*Pomet.* LIquorice, which the *Latins* have call'd *Glychyrriza, Liquiritia, Radix dulcis*, is a Plant which has clammy Leaves, green, ſhining, and roundiſh; the Flowers are of a pur-

a purple Colour, from whence come the Huſks, wherein the Seed is contain'd.

The *Liquorice* ſold at *Paris*, is brought thither by Bales, from ſeveral Parts of *Spain*, but chiefly from *Bayonne* and *Saragoſſa* Side of the Country, where that Plant grows in abundance. Chuſe your *Liquorice* freſh, ſmooth, of about two Fingers thick, reddiſh without, of a Gold-Colour within, eaſy to cut, and of a ſweet agreeable Taſte. That of *Saragoſſa* is the beſt, and is to be preferr'd to that of *Bayonne*, which is greyiſh without, leſs, earthy, and of little Eſteem. It muſt be carefully preſerv'd leſt it ſpoil, for when one Piece of it begins to taint, the whole Parcel is in Danger. As to dry *Liquorice*, chuſe ſuch as is yellow and dry, and take Care that it is not the Refuſe of the Bales, which is commonly black, ſpoil'd, and of no Value. The Uſe of *Liquorice* is too well known for me to need to deſcribe it. I ſhall however obſerve that *Liquorice Powder* taken with an equal Quantity of Flower of Brimſtone, from two Ounces to four, according to the Size of the Horſe, twice a Day for eight Days, is a good Remedy to prevent broken Windedneſs when it is firſt perceived, and will prevent the Malady from appearing for ſome Days, which thoſe who buy Horſes ought to be upon their Guard about.

During the Uſe of this Remedy, the Horſe muſt be kept at Reſt, and have as little Hay as poſſible.

### *Of* Black Liquorice *Juice.*

They make of *Liquorice* and warm Water, a ſtrong yellow Tincture, which afterwards is evaporated over the Fire, to a ſolid Conſiſtence, till it becomes black, and is what we call black *Liquoriſh* Juice, which comes to us ready made from *Holland*, *Spain*, and *Marſeilles*, in Cakes of different Sizes, which ſometimes weigh four Ounces, or half a Pound. The Liquoriſh Juice which has the moſt Virtue, is black without, and of a ſhining Blackneſs within, eaſy to break, and of a grateful Taſte enough; reject ſuch as is ſoft, reddiſh, and, when broke, is dirty or gravelly, and has a burnt Taſte. The Juice is very uſeful to cure thoſe who are afflicted with Fluxes of Rheum, Coughs, Aſthma's, *&c.* chewing it in the Mouth like *Tobacco*, or diſſolving it in any convenient Liquor. We ſell beſides, other Kinds of Liquoriſh Juices, as thoſe of *Blois*, both white and yellow, and thoſe of *Rheims* or of *Paris*, which are cut into flat Paſtiles, or made round like a ſmall Wax-Candle. The white Juice of Liquoriſh, as 'tis call'd, made at *Paris*, is a Compoſition of Liquoriſh Powder, Sugar, Almonds, and *Orrice* Powder; but as there are various Methods of making up theſe Kinds of Lozenges, either with Gums, Sugars, or Variety of Drugs, I ſhall paſs them by, and only ſay, that I think the black Juice, ſingly, to have more Virtue than any of the Compoſitions.

There are ſeveral other Roots ſold in the Shops, beſides what I have mention'd, which grow in the Gardens, and other Places about *Paris*, as the *Enula Campana*; the *Pæony*, male and female; the greater and leſſer *Arum*, or *Wake Robin*; the *Dog-graſs*, or *Quick-graſs*; and ſeveral others, which the Herb-ſellers furniſh us with, as we have Occaſion.

*Glycyrrhiza vulgaris*,, or, according to *Tournefort*, the *Glycyrrhiza ſiliquoſa*, *vel Germanica*, is a Plant which bears ſeveral Stalks three or four Foot high: The Leaves are longiſh, viſcous, green, ſhining, diſpoſed into Wings like the *Acacia*, ranged in Pairs along the Side, terminating in a ſingle Leaf, of a ſmart Taſte, tending to an acrid. The Flowers are of the leguminous Kind, and purple-colour'd, ſucceeded by ſhort Huſks, which encloſe Seeds that are ordinarily of the Shape of a little Kidney. The Roots are large and long, dividing themſelves into ſeveral Branches, ſome as thick as one's Thumb, and others as the Finger. *Lemery.*

There is another Sort of Liquoriſh which is call'd, *Glycyrrhiza Echinata*, or *Glycyrrhiza capite Echinato*, the prickly Liquoriſh, or that with the *Cheſnut Head*: It bears its Branches a Man's Height, carrying long Leaves, ſharp at the Ends, and made like the Maſtick Tree, green, a little glutinous, and diſpoſed as the former Species. The Flowers are ſmall, bluiſh; after which grows Fruit compoſed of ſeveral Huſks, which are longiſh and briſtled at the Points, ſtanding one againſt another, and join'd together almoſt at the Bottom. The Roots are long, and as thick as an Arm, growing ſtraight in the Ground, without any Diviſion at all. This grows chiefly in *Italy*, and is of no Kind of Uſe, becauſe the other Sort is ſo much the better both in Taſte and Virtue.

*Liquoriſh* is brought to us out of *Spain*, and many other Countries of *Europe*, but the beſt is that which grows in *England*. The beſt is large, thick, ſubſtantial, and of a good Length, being of a brightiſh yellow within. The *Spaniſh* is much like the *Engliſh*, ſave that it dries faſter, and is more wrinkled in its Bark. That which comes from *Brandenburgh* is a good Kind, and being dried will keep good two Years. It is one of the beſt Pectorals in the World, opens Obſtructions of the Breaſt and Lungs; eaſeth griping of the Bowels and Cholick, and is good to mix with

with Cathartick. It cures Ulcers of Kidneys and Bladder, allays Sharpneſs of Urine, and piſſing of Blood; is ſingularly uſeful againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Wheezing, Difficulty of Breathing, and other Diſeaſes of thoſe Parts.

[This is the Root of the *Glycyrrhiza ſiliquoſa vel Germanica*. C. B. Pin. 352. *Glycyrrhiza vulgaris*. Ger. Em. 1302. It is cultivated in Fields and Gardens, and flowers in *June*; its chief Place of Growth with us is about *Pontefract* in *Yorkſhire*, tho' of late there is a great deal cultivated near *London*. We have two Sorts of the Liquorice Juice in the Shops, the one call'd *Spaniſh*, which is made near *Tortoſa* in *Catalonia*; the other is made here of the ſtringy Parts of the Root, and mix'd with the Pulp of Prunes; but they are eaſily diſtinguiſh'd, as that from abroad is of a much finer Colour and Conſiſtence, and harder and more brittle.]

## 35. *Of* Hermodactyls.

*Pomet.* THE *Hermodactyls* are ſmall bulbous Roots, of the Shape of a Heart, generally of the Bigneſs of a middling Nut, but flat; of a reddiſh Grey without, and White within; heavy and compact, and almoſt of an inſipid Taſte, while they are freſh; but light, and ſubject to be worm-eaten when old: They are brought dry'd from *Egypt* and *Syria*.

The Plant has Leaves like the Leek, of a fine Green; among which riſes a Stalk, which carries on its Top a ſmall pear-faſhion'd Fruit. Chuſe ſuch as are freſh, large, well-fed, reddiſh without, and white within, the drieſt and leaſt full of Duſt that can be got. It is a Commodity of which it is beſt to lay in no great Store, it being ſo ready to decay, or worm-eat, as I mention'd before. They are much us'd in Phyſick, in ſeveral *Galenical* Compoſitions.

*Lemery.* The *Hermodactyl* is a tuberous or bulbous Root, as thick as a little Walnut, being of the Shape of a Heart, red without, and white within, of a ſpungy light Subſtance, without Fibres, eaſy to break, and crumble into Powder like Meal, of a ſweetiſh Taſte, a little glutinous. It is brought dry from *Egypt* and *Syria*. The common Opinion is, that it is a ſort of *Colchicum*, call'd by *Caſp. Bauhinus*, *Colchicum radice ſiccata alba*; and by *Lobel*, the *Hermodactyl* of the Shops that is not poiſonous,

There are others that believe it is a kind of tuberous Orrice, called by *Caſp. Bauhinus*, *Iris tuberoſa folio anguloſo*, the tuberous Orrice with the corner'd Leaf, and by *Manthiolus*, *Hermodactylus verus*: So that we ought to ſuſpend our Judgment on this Affair, and wait 'till it is decided by more Travellers that can give a better Light into this Buſineſs, and ſufficiently clear up our Doubts. It is a ſingular Purge, expelling tough Flegm, and clammy Humours, from the Joints and extreme Parts of the Body; and is accounted a Specifick againſt the Gout in the Hands and Feet, given in Powder, from half a Dram to a Dram; and in Infuſion, from two Drams to half an Ounce. The *Hermodactyl* Pills are good againſt Palſies, Tremblings, Convulſions, Colicks, Gouts, *&c.* being given from two Scruples to four.

[It is very much diſputed yet, among the beſt Authors, what the *Hermodactyls* are the Root of; the moſt probable Conjecture is, that the Plant which produces them, is the *Colchicum Chionenſe floribus Fritillariæ Inſtar teſſulatis foliis undulatis*. Hiſt. Ox. 341. *Colchicum variegatum Meliagridis Facie. Cornut.*

They were commonly us'd as a Purge among the Antients; but their Action is very ſlow, tedious, and fatiguing; they are beſt corrected with Aromaticks, and are now ſometimes mix'd with Jalap, and given in Rheumatiſms, and are an Ingredient in the *Electuarium Caryocoſtinum* of the Shops.

The Women of *Egypt* eat them roaſted to make them fat.]

## 36. *Of the true* Acorus.

*Pomet.* THE true *Acorus*, which is improperly call'd *Calamus Aromaticus*, is a knotty Root, reddiſh without, and white within, adorn'd with long Filaments, or fibrous Strings, of a light Subſtance, and eaſily ſubject to be worm-eaten. There ariſe from the ſaid Root green Leaves, long and narrow; the Fruit is about three Inches long, of the Size and Shape of long Pepper.

Chuſe your *Acorus* new, well-fed, clean'd from the Fibres, hard to break, of an acrid Taſte, accompanied with an agreeable Bittterneſs, of a ſweet Smell, and very Aromatick; 'tis for this Reaſon it is more known by the Name of *Calamus Aromaticus*, though altogether improper, than that of the *Acorus*. This Root, which is commonly of the Thickneſs of a little Finger, and about half a Foot long; is brought to us from ſeveral Parts of *Poland*, and of *Tartary*, and likewiſe from the Iſle of *Java*, where it is call'd *Diringo*. The *Acorus* is of Uſe in Phyſick; it is warm, diuretick, ſtomachick, cordial, and a Reſiſter of Poiſon, and is one of the Ingredigents of the Treacle, without any other Preparation but being well pick'd and clean'd, and freed from Dirt, or any thing elſe that may ſtick to the Root;

Root; but its principal Uſe is for the Perfumers. There is another Sort of *Acorus*, call'd the falſe *Acorus*, and in *Latin*, *Acorus adulterinus*, which is a Species of Flag-flower, with yellow Flowers, common in watry Places: It is attenuant, reſolvent, ſtrengthening, and proper to ſtay Fluxes of the Belly and Hemorrhages, but is little us'd.

*Lemery.* The true *Acorus*, or *Calamus Aromaticus* of the Shops, is a Root the Length of one's Hand, a Finger's Thickneſs, full of little Knots and Strings, of a fine light Subſtance, reddiſh without, and white within, ſcented, acrid, and commonly call'd, but falſely, *Calamus Aromaticus*. It is brought from *Lithuania*, *Tartary*, &c. The Leaves of the Root are long, almoſt like the *Orrice*. There is falſe *Acorus*, which is called, in *Latin*, *Acorus adulterinus*, *ſeu gladiolus luteus*; which is a Species of the Flag Flower: Theſe grow in marſhy and other watry Places. Sometimes this Root is uſed in Phyſick, but rarely. Both Sorts contain in them a good deal of exalted Oil, mix'd with volatile Salt. The true Sort is bitter, and of a ſharp Taſte, ſtomatick, heating and drying, of thin and ſubtil Parts, attenuating, inciding, and aperitive; it opens Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Womb, relieves in the Cholick, and provokes the Terms. It may be given in Powder, the candied Root, Oil or Extract, from a Scruple to half a Dram; or in the *Electuary Diacorum*, which you may ſee in the *London Diſpenſatory*.

[This is the Root of the *Acorus verus ſive Calamus aromaticus Officinaram*, C. B. Pin. 34. *Acorus verus Officinis falſo Calamus*, Ger. Emac. 62. It grows in wet Places, and produces its Spike in *July*.

The beſt Judges in Botany are agreed, that this is not the true *Calamus aromaticus* of the Antients, but the *Acorus verus* of *Dioſcorides*.]

## 37. *Of the true aromatick Reed, or* Calamus Aromaticus.

*Pomet.* THE true *Calamus*, or rather the bitter *Calamus*, is a Reed the Thickneſs of a Quill, of two or three Foot high, compos'd of Joints, from whence grow green Leaves, and little Cluſters of yellow Flowers. This little Reed grows in ſeveral Parts of the *Levant*, from whence it is convey'd to *Marſeilles*, ſometimes whole, but generally in ſmall Bundles of about half a Foot long. Chuſe the largeſt which is freſh, cleans'd from the ſmall Roots and the Branches, and made up in Bundles; it ought to be of a browniſh Red without, and whitiſh within, furniſh'd with a white Pith; for when it is ſtale the ſaid Pith will turn yellow, and fall into a Duſt, as if Worms had eaten it: It ought alſo to break into Splinters, and, when you put it into your Mouth, to have an intolerable Bitterneſs. It is chiefly us'd for *Venice Treacle*.

*Lemery.* *Calamus verus, ſeu amarus*, the true or bitter *Calamus*, is a kind of Reed which we bring dry from the *Eaſt-Indies* in little Bales. It grows about three Foot high; the Stalk is reddiſh without, and full of a white Pith within; it is divided by Joints, on each of which grow two long green Leaves, ſharp at the Ends; the Flowers riſe on the Tops, diſpos'd in Cluſters or yellow Plumes. It is ſweet ſcented and fragrant, but ſomewhat bitteriſh in Taſte, breaks white, and is a little knotty. This is us'd againſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Womb, and Joints. There is prepar'd from it, as from the *Acorus*, the Confect, the Spirit, the Oil, the Extract, and the *Electuary Diacorum*.

[This is the true *Calamus Aromaticus* of the Antients; it is the Stalk of the *Caſſabel Darrira*, Alp. Exol. It grows in *Egypt*, and has four leav'd Flowers, ſucceeded by long pointed Seed-Veſſels, full of very ſmall black Seed; but its Virtues are unknown among us at preſent.

## 38. *Of the* Sugar-Cane.

*Pomet.* *Sugar-Canes* are Reeds which grow plentifully in ſeveral Parts of the *Weſt-Indies*, in *Braſil*, and the *Antilles* Iſles. Theſe Canes, or Reeds, being in the Ground, ſhoot out from every Joint, another Cane, of five or ſix Foot high, which is furniſh'd with long, green, narrow, ſharp Leaves. In the Midway of the Height of every Cane, there grows a Stalk, terminated in a Point, at the Top of which ſtands a kind of Flower, of a Silver Colour, and in the Shape of a Plume.

The *Indians* prepare the Ground, digging about half a Foot deep, with their Spades, in Furrows, in each of which they place a Cane of about three Foot long, and lay two other Canes, one at each End, for a Foot Length under it; and ſo continue to plant, 'till the Ground is full. At the End of ſix or ſeven Months, which is the Time that they begin to raiſe their Stalks, they take care to cut for the Preſervation of the Sugar, otherwiſe there would be a great deal loſt. Theſe Stalks are what the Savages very much uſe to make their Bows of.

37.

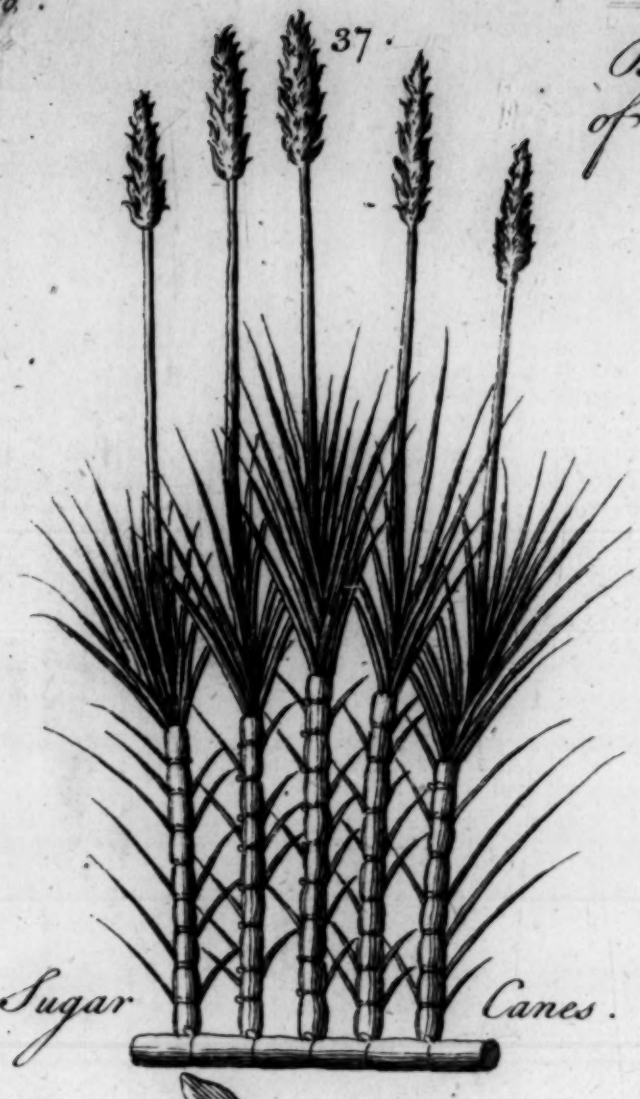
Book 2d. of Roots.

Plate 24.

36.



Calomus Aromaticus.



Sugar Canes.

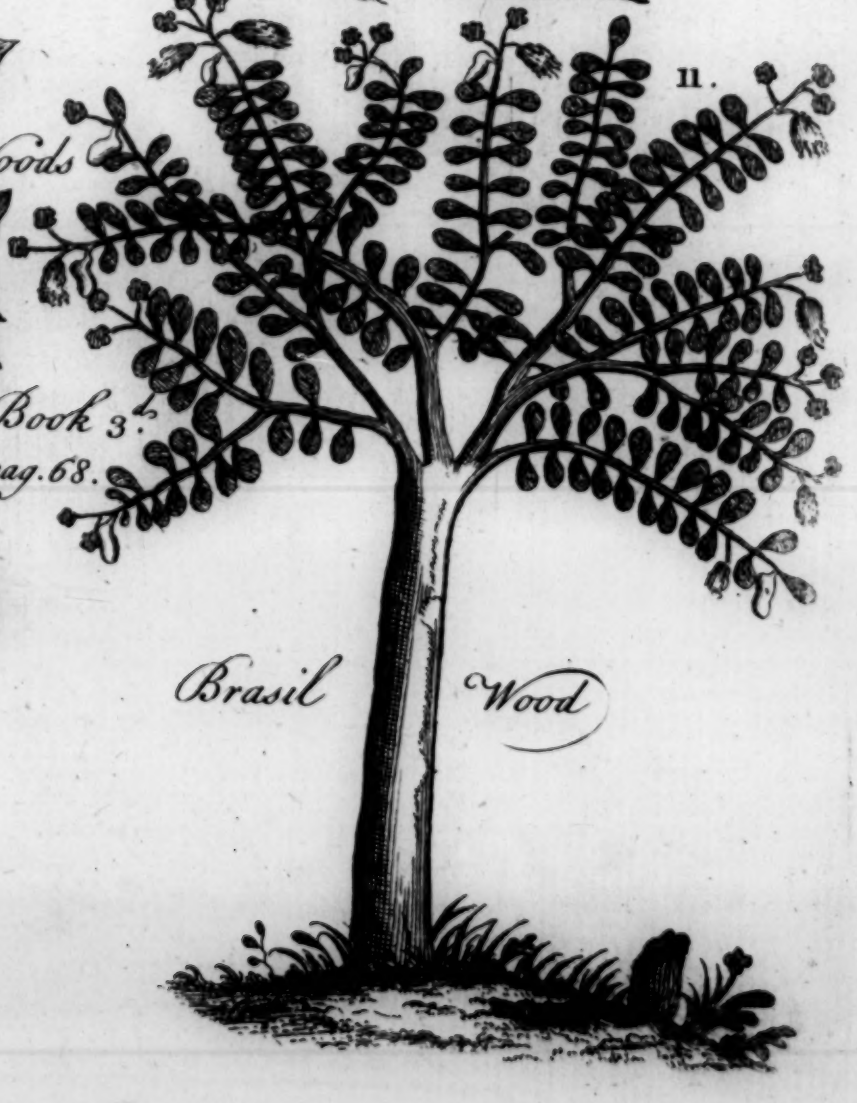
12.



of Woods

Book 3d. pag. 68.

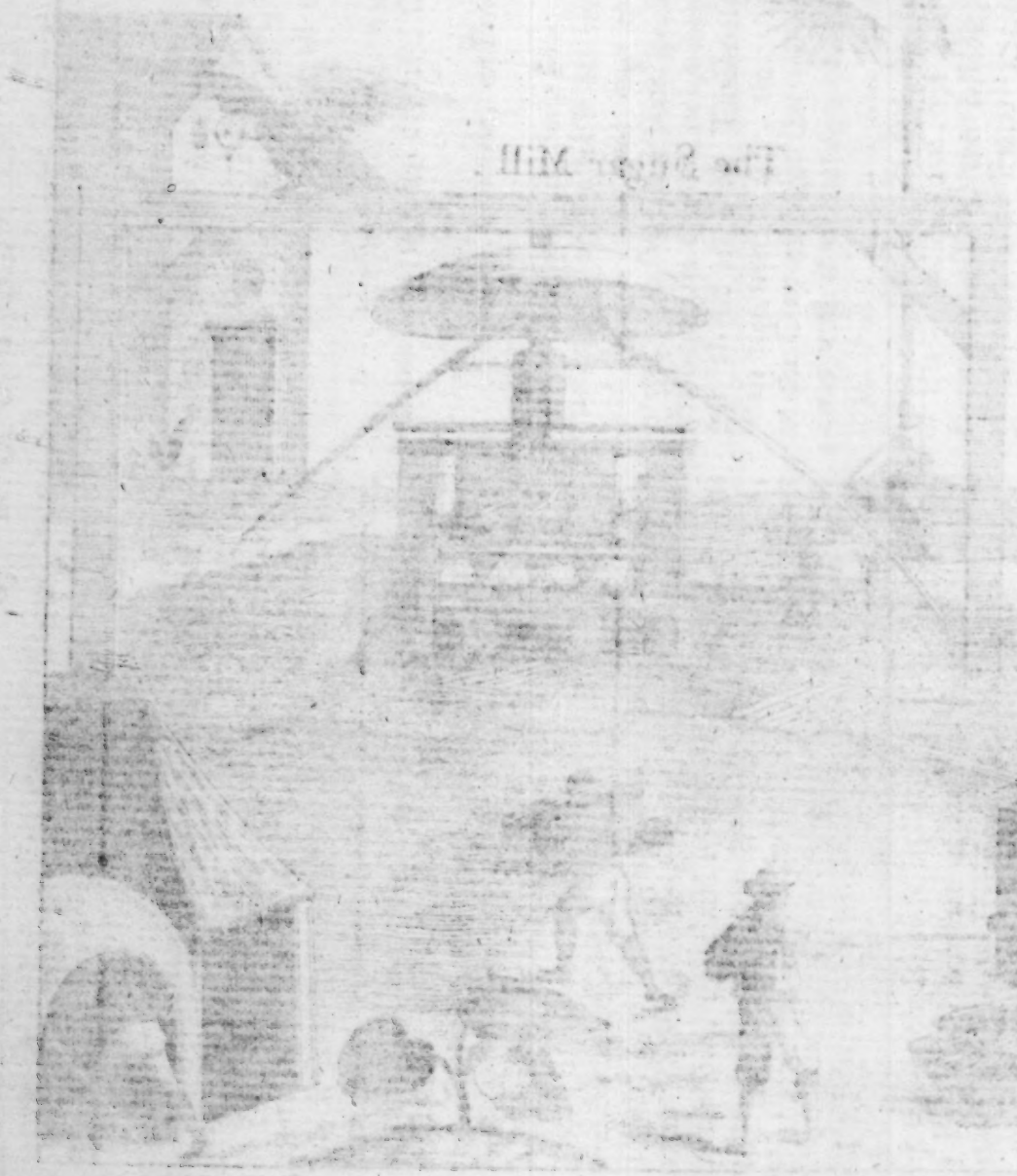
11.



Brasil Wood

Log Wood

J. Beckington Sculp.




The Sugar Mill.
The Sugar Works
The Sugar Canes.
T. Beckington Sculp.

## 39. *The Manner in which* Sugar *is drawn from the* Canes.

*Pomet.* THE *Americans* having cut their Canes above the firſt Joint, and freed them from their Leaves, make them into Bundles, and carry them to the Mill, which is compos'd of three Rollers of an equal Size, and equally arm'd with Plates of Iron, where the Canes are to paſs. The Roller in the Middle is rais'd much higher than the reſt, to the End that the two Poles, which are affix'd croſs-ways at the Top, and to which the Beaſts are yoak'd, may turn about freely, without being hinder'd by the Machine. The great Roller in the Middle is ſurrounded with a Cog, full of Teeth, which bite upon the Sides of the two other Rollers adjoining to it, which makes them turn about, grind and bruiſe the Canes, which paſs quite round the great Roller, and come out dry, and ſqueez'd from all their Juice. If by Accident the *Indian*, or whoever feeds the Mill with Canes, ſhould happen to have his Fingers catch'd in the Mill, they muſt immediately cut off his Arm, leſt the whole Body ſhould be drawn in and ground to Pieces: Therefore as ſoon as they ſee any one have his Finger or Hand catch'd, the Perſon ſtanding by cuts off his Arm with a Hanger, and he is afterwards cur'd, and kept for other Service. The Juice falling into a Veſſel which is below the Mill, and being drawn off, runs by a little Channel into the firſt Boiler, which holds about two Hogſheads, where it is heated by a ſmall Fire, and ſet a boiling, in order to make a very thick Scum ariſe: The *Weſt-Indians* keep this Scum to feed their Cattle with. This Liquor being well ſcum'd is put into a ſecond *Boiler*, where they make it boil again, throwing in, from Time to Time, warm Water, in which they have beat up ſome Eggs: Having been thus purified, they paſs it through Strainers; and, after it has has done running, put it into a third Boiler, which is of Braſs or Copper, and then again, upon another refining, into a fourth Boiler; and when it begins to cool, and they find it riſes to a Grain, they paſs a Scimmer, or wooden *Spathula* underneath it, from the Right to the Left, to ſee what Quality the Graining is of; The Sugar being thus ready, while it remains hot; is caſt into Moulds, or Earthen Pots, with Holes in their Bottoms, yet ſhut: At the End of twenty-four Hours, which is the ordinary Time the Sugar takes to incorporate, the *Negroes* carry the Pots into their Warehouſes; and after they have open'd the Holes, and pierced the Sugar, they ſet the Moulds upon little Pots or Jars, in order to receive the Syrup, or Moloſſes, which runs from it. When the Syrup is run from the Sugar, they take it out of the Moulds, and cut it afterwards with a Knife; and this Sugar cut in this Manner, is call'd the grey *Muſcavado* Sugar; which, to be in its Perfection, ought to be of a whitiſh Grey, dry, the leaſt Fat, or ſmelling of the Fire that may be. This *Muſcavado* is the *Baſis* and Foundation of all the other Sugars ſold among us.

It is but little in Uſe, though very proper to to make Syrups and colour'd Confects.

### *Of* Caſſonade, *or* Powder Sugar.

The *Caſſonade* is made from the grey *Muſcavado* run again; and, after it has been clarify'd, ſtrain'd and boil'd, and caſt into the Moulds, and ſo prepared as we have been ſpeaking before. After the Syrup is drain'd out, they lay upon the Sugar about an Inch Thickneſs of Clay, wetted with common Water, that the Moiſture which is in the Clay may get through the Sugar, and take away with it whatever fat or bad Matter might remain in it: When it will run no longer, and the Clay at the Top is dry, they take the Sugar out of the Moulds, and cut the Cakes into three Pieces, the Top, the Middle, and the Bottom, which they dry ſeparately, according to their Fineneſs. The fineſt Powder Sugar is that of *Braſil*; which is extremely white, dry, and well grain'd, of a Violet Taſte and Flavour. The *Caſſonade*, or Powder Sugar, is much in Uſe among the Confectioners; above all, that of *Braſil*, by reaſon that it is leſs ſubject to candy; upon which Account the Confectioners value it the more.

The Sugar, which we improperly call Sugar of ſeven Pounds Weight, becauſe it as often weighs ten or twelve, is made of the grey *Muſcavado*, form'd into Loaves, as we have deſcrib'd before. The Sugar of ſeven Pounds is diſtinguiſh'd into three Sorts; to wit, the white, the ſecond, and the laſt, which is of a browner Colour; the whiter the Sugar is, the better ſtov'd, grain'd, and dry'd, the more it is eſteem'd. The leſs the Moulds are, that is, the leſs the Loaf is made, and the whiter it is, ſo much the dearer it is.

The Uſe of this is to make choice Syrups, white Confects, and to preſerve *Apricots*, and the like.

### *Of* Sugar-Royal, *and* Demy-Royal.

The Sugar call'd *Royal*, from its extraordinary Whiteneſs, is made from the ſmall white Sugar, or Powder-Sugar, of *Braſil*, melted and caſt into a Loaf as the former. This *Sugar-Royal* ought to be extremely white throughout the Whole; that

is to ſay, as fine at the Top as the Bottom, of a clear, compact, ſhining Grain, notwithſtanding eaſy to break; which is the general Obſervation of Sugars, that are well bak'd, and of a kindly Sort. We ſell beſides, another Sort we call *Demy-Royal*; which is a ſmall Sugar-Loaf, very white, and wrapp'd in a blue Paper, which comes from *Holland*.

The *Dutch* formerly brought us Sugars of eighteen and twenty Pounds, wrapp'd in Palm-Leaves inſtead of Paper; for which Reaſon it was call'd Palm-Sugar, which was a white fat Sugar of a good Sort, and a Violet Taſte. We uſed to have beſides another Sugar from the *Madeiras*, but we have no more of it now, becauſe we have it from ſeveral other Iſlands much better.

### *Of* Brown Sugar.

This Brown Sugar is one Sort of the *Muſcavado*, which they turn to Powder Sugar, and is made of the Syrup of the Seven-Pound Sugar, after the ſame Manner as the others are made. It ought to be of a greyiſh red Colour, dry, and not ſmelling of burning; for there is ſome to be met with ſo moiſt, and with ſo much of the burnt Smell, that it is almoſt impoſſible to uſe it. The Uſe of the Brown Sugar was formerly very conſiderable, in that it ſerv'd to put in Clyſters: At preſent ſeveral Apothecaries, very improperly, imploy it to make many of their Syrups with, which muſt be very diſguſtful, by reaſon of its nauſeous Taſte, and its near Alliance to the Molaſſes themſelves, which ſome call the Syrup of Sugar, and which never ought to be uſed in Phyſick; great Quantities of it are uſed in *Holland* to temper Snuff with, and to ſell to poor People inſtead of Sugar: I have been aſſured, however, that Molaſſes are better for diſtilling Rum than the *Muſcavado* Sugar.

### *Of White and Red* Sugar-Candy.

The White Sugar-Candy is made of the white *Liſbon* Sugar, melted and boiled to a Candy thus: Diſſolve your Sugar in pure Water, then boil it to the Conſiſtency of a Syrup, which pour into Pots or Veſſels, wherein little Sticks have been laid, in order that the Sugar may ſtick to them during the fifteen Days that it is in the Stove; but the great Care muſt be to keep the Stove Fire equal during theſe fifteen Days that it remains there; they afterwards take it out of the Stove to drain and dry it, and then put it up in Boxes for Uſe.

Chuſe this Sugar-Candy white, dry, clear and tranſparent. The very fineſt Candy we have comes from *Holland*, and it is ſold for Four-pence or Five-pence a Pound dearer than that of *Tours*, *Orleans*, *Paris*, and other Places. This Sugar-Candy is eſteem'd good to moiſten the Breaſt and cure Rheums.

The Red Sugar-Candy is made the ſame Way with the White, except that this is made with brown *Muſcavado*. Both Sorts are better for Rheums, Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Aſthmas, Wheezings, *&c.* than common Sugar; becauſe being harder, they take longer Time to melt in the Mouth; and withal keep the Throat and Stomach moiſter than Sugar does. Put into the Eyes in fine Powder, they take away their Dimneſs, and heal them being Blood-ſhot; alſo they cleanſe old Sores, being ſtrew'd gently upon them.

That Red Sugar-Candy is beſt which is made in *Holland*, and is the drieſt and reddeſt.

### *Of* Barley-Sugar, *White and Amber-colour'd*, Sugar *of* Roſes, Paſtiles *of* Portugal, *&c.*

Barley-Sugar is made either of white Sugar or brown; the firſt Sort is boil'd 'till the Sugar becomes brittle, and will eaſily break after it be cold. When it is boil'd to a Height, caſt it upon a Marble, that is firſt lubricated with Oil of Sweet Almonds; and afterwards work it to a Paſte, in any Figure you fancy. The other Sort, improperly call'd Barley-Sugar, is made of Caſſonade, or coarſe Powder Sugar, clarified and boil'd to a Toughneſs that will work with your Hands to any Shape, and is commonly made up in little twiſted Sticks. This Kind of Sugar is more difficult to make than the other, becauſe of hitting the exact Proportion of boiling it to ſuch a Height that they may work it as they pleaſe: This ought to be of a fine Amber-Colour, dry, new made, and ſuch as does not ſtick to the Teeth: Some Confectioners, to make it of a fine Colour, ſtain it with Saffron.

Sugar of Roſes is made of white Sugar clarified, and boil'd to a Conſiſtence of Tablets, or little Cakes, in Roſe-water, and ſo caſt into what Form you like beſt.

The *Paſtiles*, or *Portugal* Lozenges, are made the ſame Way, of the fineſt Sugar that can be had, made into a Paſte with Gum *Tragacanth*, to which is added ſome Ambergreſe, or any other Perfume, moſt grateful to the Maker's Fancy.

### *Of* Sugar-Plums.

There are infinite Variety of Flowers, Seeds, Berries, Kernels, Plums, and the like, which are, by the Confectioners, cover'd with Sugar, and bear the Name of Sugar-Plums, which would

would be endleſs to ſet down, and are too frivolous for a Work of this Nature: The moſt common of the Shops are Carraway-Confects, Coriander, and Nonpareille, which is nothing but Orrice-Powder, cover'd with Sugar; and what is much in Vogue at *Paris* is green Aniſe: Beſides theſe, we have Almond-Confects, Chocolate, Coffee, Barberries, Piſtachia Nuts. *&c.* Orange Chips and Flowers, Lemon-Peel, Cinnamon, Cloves, and many other Roots, Barks, Fruits, Flowers, *&c.* too numerous to ſpeak of, together with Paſtes, liquid Confections, and the like; many of which are uſeful in the Apothecaries Shops, as green Ginger, Oranges, Jelly of Barberries, *&c.*

### *Of Spirit and Oil of* Sugar.

Beſide all the other Uſes that we make of Sugar, there is an acid Spirit drawn from it, by Chymiſtry, with the Help of *Sal Armoniack*, which, after Rectification, is a powerful Aperitive, and proper for many Diſeaſes, as the Gravel, Dropſy and Dyſentery. The Doſe is as much as is ſufficient to make an agreeable Acidity in any convenient Liquor proper to the Diſtemper. As the Oil of Sugar, even after Rectification, is a black ſtinking Oil, I ſhall direct you to another Sort, which, ſtrictly ſpeaking, is not an Oil, but rather a Liquor of Sugar, *per Deliquium*. This is made by putting Sugar into a hard Egg, and ſetting it in a cold Place, to run into a Liquor, the ſame Way that Oil of Myrrh is made; and is uſed to beautify the Face, or inwardly to remove Pains in the Stomach.

*Lemery.*

*Sugar*, in Latin *Saccharum*, or *Succharum*, *Zaccarum*, or *Zuccharum*, is an eſſential Salt, of a Kind of Reed, call'd *Arundo Sacchariſera*, or the *Sugar-Cane*, which grows plentifully in many Parts of the *Indies*, as in *Brazil*, and many other Places. This Plant bears on each Joint a Cane of five or ſix Feet high, adorn'd with long, ſtraight, green Leaves, and carries on its Top a Silver-colour'd Flower, like a Plume of Feathers.

The Juice of the Canes is made by preſſing them through the Rowlers of a Mill, from whence there runs a great Quantity of ſweet pleaſant Juice, which being put into Boilers, the watry Part is, by the Force of the Fire, evaporated, 'till it comes to a Conſiſtency; after which they caſt it into a Mixture made of certain Ingredients, fit to cleanſe and prepare it for graining. All the Time it is boiling, with large Copper Scummers they take off the Scum, which conſtantly riſes in great Quantities, until it be fit to empty into Coolers, *viz.* 'till it arrives to its juſt Body: From the Coolers, it is again ſhifted into Earthen Pots, with Holes in their Bottoms, and other Pots they call Drips, under them, for receiving the Moloſſes; which, in about a Month's Time, will be ſeparated from that which afterwards is call'd *Muſcavado Sugar*, being of a pale yellowiſh Colour; this is then knock'd out of the Pots, and put into Caſks, or Hogſheads, for Tranſportation.

The firſt Kind of *Moloſſes* is either boil'd up again to draw from it a Kind of duſkiſh, pale-grey Sugar, call'd *Paneels*, or ſent in Caſks for *England*. From this Sugar there drips a ſecond Sort of *Moloſſes*, which, with the Scum that ariſes in all the Boilings, together with the Waſhings of the Boilers, Coolers, Pots and other Inſtruments, is preſerv'd in great Ciſterns, where it ferments, from which they diſtil that famous Spirit call'd *Rum*, a noble Liquor, not at all inferior in Strength to *French Brandy*, nor yet in Goodneſs or medical Virtues, the Flavour or Palatableneſs being ſet aſide, having an *Empyreuma*, from a fœtid Oil it acquires in the Diſtillation.

The next Thing to be conſider'd is, the Refining of Sugar, to wit, the *Muſcavado Sugar*: which is thus: They put it into refining Coppers, mix'd with Lime-Water, where, as it boils over a gentle Fire, much Scum will ariſe, which is taken off conſtantly 'till it comes to a ſufficient Conſiſtency for mixing it with the Whites of Eggs, well beaten up, in order to clarify it; this being done, it is boil'd up to a proper Height for refin'd Sugar, and ſo turn'd off into Coolers, from whence it is put into ſuch Draining-pots as aforemention'd, with their Drips: When thoſe Pots have ſtood draining or dripping eight or ten Days, then Clay, properly temper'd, is put upon the Pots, which is renew'd as often as Occaſion requires: This forces down all the *Moloſſes*; ſo that in ſeven or eight Weeks Time theſe Sugars will be fit for Caſking.

Theſe *Moloſſes*, thus proceeding from refin'd Sugar, are boil'd up again, and all the former Work repeated; from whence comes another Sort of white Sugar, call'd *Baſtard White*: From this Sugar there drips a ſecond Sort of *Moloſſes*, fit for nothing but the Still to make Rum of; it is alſo to be obſerv'd, that little or nothing is waſted in the Refining, but you have it ſome Way or another; for as much as the fine Sugar wants of its firſt Weight, you have it in the Scum and the *Moloſſes*, or Recrement running from it. After this Elaboration of Sugar for refining it is over, they put up in Caſks or Hogſheads that which is call'd Powder-Sugar, or make into Loaves what they call Loaf-Sugar; both of which are eſteem'd in Goodneſs according to the Number of Times they have been refin'd.

When Sugar has been but once refin'd, it is a little fat or oily: Now to refine it farther, it is diſſolv'd again in Lime-Water, and boil'd as before directed, taking off the Scum all the while, *&c.* The Sweetneſs Sugar has, is thought to proceed from an eſſential, acid Salt, mix'd with ſome oily Particles, of which it conſiſts; for if by Diſtillation we ſeparate the oily Parts from the ſaline, neither of them will be ſweet, but the ſaline will be acid, and the Oil inſipid upon the Tongue, becauſe it makes little or no Impreſſion upon the Nerve of Taſting; but when the Acid is entirely mix'd with it, the Edges or Points of the Acid penetrate the Pores of the guſtatory Nerve, and, by opening them, carry in the oily Particles, and make them alſo penetrate and irritate the Nerve, whereby the Sweetneſs of the Taſte is produced.

The Powder-Sugar, or that which is leſs refin'd, makes a ſweeter Impreſſion upon the Tongue than the Loaf-Sugar, or that which is more refin'd; becauſe it contains more oily or fat Particles, whereby it remains the longer upon the Taſte: This makes ſome prefer the coarſer before the finer, for Uſe and Sweetening. Sugar was firſt known or produced in the *Eaſt-Indies*, afterwards in *Barbary* and the *African* Iſlands, as the *Madeiras*, *Canaries*, *&c.* then in the *Weſt-Indies*, as *Jamaica*, *Barbadoes*, *Nevis*, *Antigua*, *Montſerrat*, as alſo in the *Spaniſh Indies*; laſtly in *Europe*, as *Spain* and *Portugal*, but not in that Plenty as it is produced in the *Weſt-Indies*. If you make choice of it from the Place, that from the *Madeiras* was formerly accounted the beſt; that from the *Canaries* next, and that from St. *Thomas*'s laſt; but now our fine *Jamaica* and *Barbadoes* Sugar is inferior to none; and next to them is reckon'd the *Liſbon* Sugar, which is the fatter, and not ſo white. If you chuſe it for Colour, the whiteſt is the beſt; then the next to White is that of the Cream Colour, or pale Yellow; and laſtly, the Red. If you chuſe it from the Making, the treble refin'd is the beſt, and that which is form'd into the Loaf, the whiteſt of which will look like the driven Snow.

It is good for the Breaſt and Lungs, to ſmooth their Roughneſs, take away Aſthma's, Hoarſeneſs, eaſe Coughing, and to attenuate and cut tough Flegm, afflicting the Fibres of thoſe Parts. It is very profitable for the Kidnies and Bladder, and in all the Caſes aforementioned; but it is reputed bad for ſuch as are troubled with Vapours and Hyſterick Fits, and therefore ſuch Perſons ought to avoid the Uſe of it. Refin'd Sugar is the ſharper, and better to attenuate, cut and cleanſe; but the unrefin'd to levigate and lenify, and ſo the better for the Lungs; but being conſtantly uſed, rots and decays the Teeth, and makes the Gums ſcorbutick. There are many Preparations, beſides Confects and Sweet-Meats, made of Sugar; the chief of which are, firſt, Sugar of Roſes; 2dly, Sugar of Violets; 3dly, Tincture and Liquor, acid Spirit and Oil of Sugar, Sugar Penids, Eſſence of Sugar, and the like.

[The Plant which produces Sugar is the *Arundo Sacchariſera*. C. B. Pin. 18. *Arunda Viba Braſilienſibus dicta*. Piſ. 1648. *Tacomaræ ſive Arundo Sacchariſera Ejuſd.* 1658. It is of a middle Nature, between the arundinaceous and mileaceous Plants. There is another Sugar call'd *Saccharum Acernum*, Maple Sugar, which is the Product of *Canada* and *New-England*, in which Countries the Natives collect the Juice of Maple Trees by Inciſion, and evaporate it to the Conſiſtence of Sugar, which, while it remains unctuous, is better for internal Uſe than any other Kind, and the famous Syrup of *Maiden-Hair* of *Candia* is made with it: As it is brought to us it is of a greyiſh Colour, and taſtes like other Sugar. The Inhabitants from this Sugar make Brandy, Vinegar, and a Liquor which is their common Drink.]

## *The End of the Book of* ROOTS.

BOOK

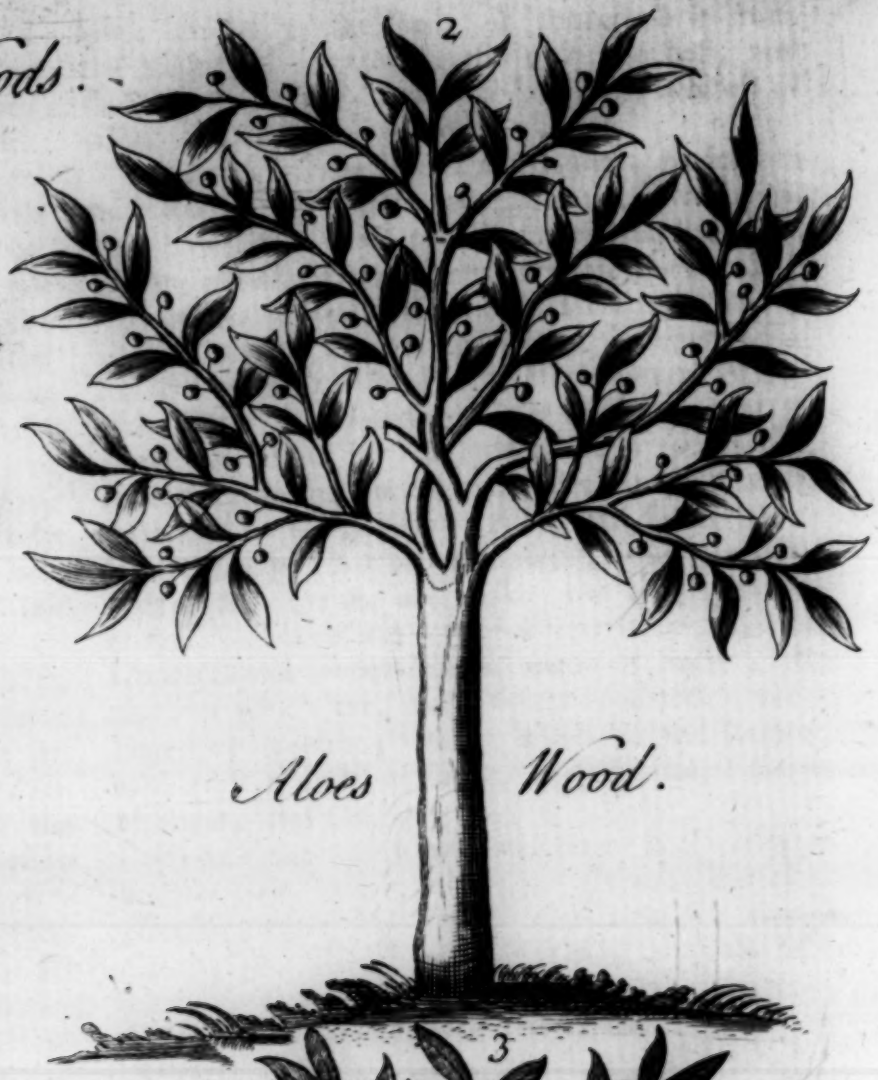
# of Woods.

1



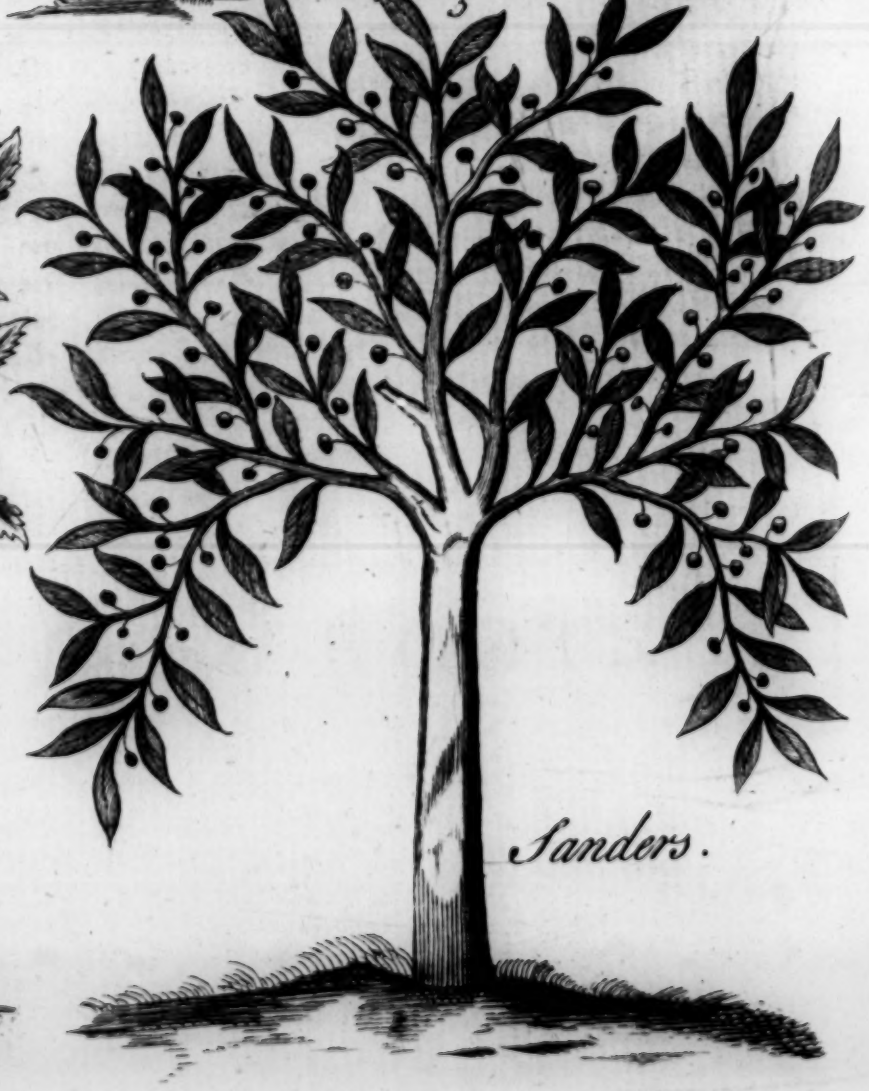
Asphaltum.

2



Aloes Wood.

3



Sanders.

4



Nephritick Wood.

# BOOK the Third.

## *Of WOODS.*

## PREFACE.

*WHAT we call* Wood, *is, according Mr.* Grew, *nothing but a Multitude of very ſmall Pipes, or hollow Fibres, ſome of which raiſe themſelves erect and form perfect Circles; and others run from the Circumference to the Centre, and there mutually croſs one another, like the Lines of Longitude and Latitude on a Globe, or like a Weaver's Threads, extended both in Length and Breadth, and interwoven together. In Time theſe take their Nouriſhment from the Juices of the Earth, become hard and form the Bodies of Trees; which are more or leſs hard and heavy as they are ranged more or leſs cloſe to one another, and more or leſs fill'd with Reſin. The only* Woods *ſold in the Shops are thoſe uſed in Medicine, in Dying, or in Inlaying, of which only I ſhall ſpeak, the others being not my Buſineſs in this Work.*

### 1. *Of Wood of* Aloes,

*Pomet.* OF all the Woods ſold in the Shops, we have none more precious, more valuable and rare, than the true Wood of *Aloes*, or *Xyloaloes*; upon which Account it is very little known, and every one is liable to miſtake the Wood, which makes it eaſy to be counterfeited; It is indeed a difficult Matter to know it poſitively, it being deſcrib'd ſo differently by different Authors: And I cannot think any more miſtaken than thoſe who write like M. *de Furetiere*, who ſays that *Aloes* is a large Tree that grows in the *Indies* very high; that the Trunk is of the Thickneſs of a Man's Thigh, on the Head of which is placed a vaſt Heap of thick indented Leaves, large at the Bottom, which narrow themſelves to a Point, and are four Feet long. That the Flower is red, intermix'd with yellow, and double like a *Julyflower*; and is ſupported by little Branches which ariſe from the Trunk, with the Leaves, among which they are hid: That from the ſaid Flower comes a Fruit, round like a large Pea, white and red: And that they draw a Juice from theſe Leaves by ſlitting them with a Knife, which they put up in Shells of Gourds: And that when this is dried in the Sun it appears a Kind of Reſin: That the Wood is ſpotted, ſcented and bitter, and the Bark is ſo curious, that it reſembles a Skin that is of a changeable Colour.

There are ſeveral Sorts of it, but the beſt is the *Agallochum* of *India*, which comes from *Calecut*. The fineſt is the black Kind, of a changeable Colour, full, heavy, ſolid and thick, which is not at all whitiſh, and is difficult to ſet on fire. I know not where M. *Furetiere* had the Account before recited, which confounds the Plant which produces the *Aloes* with the true *Lignum Aloes* Tree.

Others ſay, the Reaſon we have not the true *Aloes* Wood is, that it grows no where but in the terreſtrial Paradiſe, and that it is impoſſible to have it but by the Means of Floods: And others, becauſe it is not produced among us, except in Deſarts and upon inacceſſible Mountains; not only ſo from their Height, but becauſe of the wild Beaſts that inhabit them, as the Lion, the Tiger, the Panther and the like; beſides a thouſand other idle Stories that are told about it, too long to recount here; inſtead of which I ſhall declare what I have learn'd from ſome of the Retinue of the Embaſſadors to *Siam*, who brought ſome of this Wood as a Preſent to the late King of *France*, *Lewis* the Fourteenth, as well wrought as unwrought;

wrought; among the reſt an Ewer, with its Salver, proper to waſh Hands in, made at *Siam*, after the Mode of that Country. This Baſon, though of Wood, is more valued than if it had been of maſſy Gold. They ſay that the true *Lignum Aloes* Tree grows in *Cochinchina*, in the Kingdom of *Lao* and in *China*, and is of the Size and Shape of the Olive Tree, having Leaves ſomething of the ſame Sort, among which grows a little red Fruit, like our Cherry. A great deal of *Lignum Aloes* is brought to *Surat*, the moſt reſinous of which is the moſt valued; it is diſtinguiſh'd by the Bigneſs or Smallneſs of the Pieces.

It is obſervable, that the Trunk of this Tree is of three Colours, which are no other than different Parts of the ſame Subſtance: The firſt Wood, which lies immediately under the Bark, is of a black Colour, ſolid, heavy, and almoſt like black Ebony; the *Portugueſe* call this *Eagle-Wood*. The Second, which is a light veiny Wood, like rotton Wood, and of a tann'd Colour, is what we call *Calambouc*, or the true Wood of *Aloes*. The third Sort, which is the Heart, is the precious *Tamback*, or *Calamback* Wood; but the great Scarcity and high Price of it is the Reaſon why I ſhall ſay no more of it, having never ſeen any of it.

We ought to chuſe the Wood of a ſhining Dye, and of a light Yellow within, bitter in Taſte, eſpecially when it is held ſome Time in the Mouth, from whence it takes the Name of *Aloes-Wood*, becauſe it has a Bitterneſs like that of the *Aloes*. It ſhould be light and porous, like rotten Wood; and when put into the Fire, burn like Wax and yield a ſweet Smell.

This Wood of *Aloes* has no Uſe that I know of but in Phyſick. It is very aromatick, cordial and cephalick, as alſo a Deſtroyer of Worms: Its principal Uſe is in ſome Galenical Compoſitions. As to the *Eagle-Wood*, it is of no Uſe in *France*; it ſerves the *Indians* to make their ſmall Wares with and their Weapons, and it is ſo ſcarce in *France* that it is not eaſy to find any of it; which is quite contrary to the Opinion of thoſe who have writ of it, and ſay that it is very common. Beſides the *Columback-Wood*, or true *Aloes*, we have Quantities enough of other Kinds brought to us, which bear the ſame Name; but as it is impoſſible for me to diſcover all the Differences, I ſhall inform you, that you ought to reject all others whatſoever that are not the Wood we have been ſpeaking of, which is entirely different from others, both in Shape and Figure, in that the pretended Woods of *Aloes* are in great heavy Pieces, ſometimes Red, ſometimes Green, and likewiſe of ſeveral other Colours; and what makes it eaſier to know the Difference is, that the true *Columback* is commonly in flat light Pieces. Some People will have it that the *Abor Vitæ*, or *Thuya*, which is at *Fontainebleau*, and in the Royal Garden at *Paris*, is the Tree that yields the *Aloes-Wood*; but I have prov'd it otherwiſe, as I had one of thoſe Trees three Years, at the End of which Time it died, and I had it taken up; after having expoſed it to the Air ſome Time, the ſtrong Smell and Taſte it had while growing was quite loſt, and it became extreamly light, of an inſipid Taſte, and white without and within.

*Aloes*, *Agallochum*, *Xyloaloes*, or Wood of *Aloes*, is brought from *Bantam* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, where they call it *Columback*. It comes to us in Chips, and is of a moſt fragrant Smell and darkiſh Colour; the knotty, reſinous and blackiſh Sort, which is many times full of black Reſin, like *Aloes*, is reckon'd the beſt; or that which is of blackiſh Purple, with Aſh-colour'd Veins, of a bitter Taſte and heavy: The chief Sign of its Goodneſs is, that the Chips being put into Water will ſwim, and when burning on Fire-Coals they will ſweat or fry, afford a ſweet Scent, and leave Bubbles behind them, not eaſily vaniſhing. It is hot and dry, cephalick, neurotick, ſtomachick, cardiack, alexipharmick, ſtrengthens the Brain, Heart, Nerves, Spirits and whole Body; is excellent againſt Faintings and Swoonings, and kills Worms by its Bitterneſs. Doſe in Powder, half a Dram to a Dram. The Chymical Oil is likewiſe uſed like that of *Rhodium*; and ſometimes internally to the ſame Purpoſes as the Wood. *Lemery.*

[This is the *Lignum ſeu Arbor fragrans Siamenſibus Kiſſina*, *Latinis Arbor Aquilæ & Aloes dicta cujus fragrans Lignum appellatur Agallochum.* Kemp. Amen. 903. *Agallochum verum.* Eph. Germ. Dec. 2. p. 74. We account that the beſt which is of a blackiſh Purple Colour, and ſo light as to ſwim upon Water; but there is ſcarce any ſuch now to be found; for the beſt we meet with will ſink in Water. The Juice of this Wood, while growing, is poiſonous and cauſtick, and often deprives the People employ'd in cutting it of their Sight. It has been greatly eſteem'd, but of late is grown into Diſuſe.]

## 2. *Of* Aſphaltum, *or* Roſe-Wood.

OUR *Aſphaltum* is a Wood which was as little known to the Antients as the the true *Aloes-Wood*, and which at preſent we only know by Relations, which we cannot abſolutely depend upon. *Pomet.*

I have never been able, with all the Diligence I could uſe, to get clearly at the Truth, and can therefore

therefore only declare what I have learn'd, which is, that *Aſphalatum* is the ſtringy Pieces of a ſmall *Chineſe* Tree, ſomething like *Calemba*; they are ſolid, of a reddiſh Brown, ſometimes mark'd with whitiſh Streaks, hard and bituminous, thicker, of a looſer Texture, and leſs firm than the *Lignum Aloes*, of a bitteriſh, fat and reſinous Taſte, and weak Smell.

The Shrub is thorny, it grows on the Mountains, and is by ſome accounted poiſonous.

There are ſeveral Species of the *Aſphalatum* deſcrib'd by the Antients which are not to be found, and are hardly known among us. The *Aſphalatum Wood* of the Antients was uſed in perfum'd Ointments; they boil'd the Wood in Oil, by which the Reſin was extracted, and then uſed the Oil.

*Aſphalatum*, according to the Accounts of the *Chineſe*, is gather'd in the ſame Manner as the *Lignum Aloes*, for they take only the more fragrant and reſinous Pieces.

There are three Sorts of Wood that bear this Name. The firſt is a blackiſh Wood, which I believe to be the true *Eagle-Wood*. The ſecond is a Wood ſomething bitter, heavy, oily, full of Veins of different Colours, which, all mix'd together, make it a reddiſh Wood: It is cover'd with a grey Bark, thick and very rugged. As to the Figure of the ſaid Tree, the Leaves, Flowers, Fruit, and Country where it grows, I have been able to learn nothing. Whether this be the falſe or true *Aſpalathum*, it is what is moſt receiv'd for genuine, by thoſe who are ſuppoſed to know it the beſt, and is what we commonly ſell.

The third *Aſphalatum-Wood* is as known and common among us, as the two before mention'd are unknown and ſcarce. This third Sort is what we call *Rhodium*, or *Roſe-Wood*, becauſe it has a Smell altogether reſembling that of Roſes. The *Roſe-Wood* is of a pale brown Colour; it is brought from ſeveral Parts of the *Levant*, but chiefly from the Iſle of *Rhodes* and *Cyprus*, from whence it takes the Name of *Roſe* or *Cyprus-Wood*.

Father *Tertre*, however, will have it that there is a Difference between the *Roſe* and *Cyprus-Wood*; he ſays, that which is call'd *Roſe-Wood* in *Guadaloupa*, is properly that which the Inhabitants of *Martinico* call *Cyprus-Wood*. It is very certain that there are two Sorts of *Roſe-Wood* which we confound together by that Name, without making uſe of that of *Cyprus*. The two Trees ſo exactly reſemble one another, in Height, Size, Bark, Leaves, Flowers and Smell, that moſt Part of the Inhabitants miſtake one for the other: I have, notwithſtanding, ſeen ſome curious People of *Guadaloupa*, who have call'd this Wood, which the Inhabitants of *Martinico* call *Roſe-Wood*, *Marble-Wood*; becauſe the Heart of the Wood is ſtain'd like Marble, with White, Black and Yellow, which is the only Diſtinction I could obſerve. This Tree grows very high and ſtraight, with long Leaves like the Cheſnut, but more pliant hairy and whiter; it bears large Cluſters of ſmall white Flowers, and after them little ſmooth black Seeds; the Bark of the Wood is whitiſh, and almoſt like the young Oak; in working on it, it ſends forth a Smell ſo ſweet that the Roſe cannot compare with it. This Wood loſes its Smell in time, but it recovers it again upon being freſh cut, or ſtrongly rubb'd one Piece againſt another. It is very good to build withal. It ought to choſen new, dry, of a yellowiſh brown Colour and a Roſe-like Smell, and in the largeſt and eveneſt Pieces that may be.

This Wood is uſed to make Beads of, and is of ſome Uſe in Phyſick, by reaſon of its fine Smell; it is ſerviceable to the Diſtillers to make Roſe-Water, or at leaſt to give their Roſe-Water a good Scent. The Surgeons and Barbers uſe it in Decoctions and Tinctures for their ſeveral Purpoſes. Some People employ this like *Yellow Sanders*, and after it is reduced to Powder mix it up in Paſtiles for burning. The *Dutch* draw a white Oil from it very odoriferous, which they tranſport abroad under the Name of *Oil of Rhodium*, and which we ſell upon ſeveral Occaſions, as to the Perfumers and others. 'Tis obſervable that this Oil, when new, is like Oil of Olive; but after ſome Time it becomes of a dark Red. The Wood, by Diſtillation, yields a red Spirit, and a black fœtid Oil, which is proper for curing of Scabs and Tetters.

There are ſeveral Sorts of the *Aſpalathum* that are not diſtinguiſhable but by the Curious, as the *Aloes-Wood*, that is call'd the *Eagle*; and the *Lignum Rhodium*, which is ſo call'd, not that it bears Roſes, or is a Roſe-Tree, but from the Flavour and Fragrancy of the Wood, and the odoriferous Oil it yields. This is brought from the *Levant*, and ſome from the *Canaries*; the beſt is the fatteſt, or moſt oily, of a deep yellow Colour, inclining to Red, ſtrong ſcented if broken, and of a compact heavy Subſtance. This Wood contains two profitable Bodies, the one ſpiritous and watry, and the other oily and ſulphureous; both which are very ſubtile and volatile. To make the Oil, chuſe the weightieſt and beſt ſcented Wood, raſp'd finely, of which take four Pounds; Saltpeter one Pound; infuſe them in Rain-Water eight or ten Days, and draw off the Oil in proper Veſſels. There is at the ſame Time a Water drawn from thence, which may be uſed as Roſe-Water for Perfumers, and *Lemery.*

for a Vehicle where proper. The Oil, which is clear, fair, yellowiſh, and of a fragrant Smell, is uſed inwardly againſt Obſtructions in the Kidneys or Bladder, freeing them from Sand, Gravel and ſlimy Matter, that load and ſtop up the Paſſages. You may make it into an *Eleoſaccharum* with refined Sugar, and then diſſolve it in its own Water, or any proper Diuretick. It is uſed with good Succeſs in Gargles, and to cleanſe and cure Ulcers in the Mouth, or other Parts of the Body. It is cephalick, neurotick, cardiack, antiſpaſmodick, and arthritick, and may be given from three Drops to ten or twelve. This Oil, beſides all its internal Uſes, is accounted one of the ſtrongeſt vegetable Perfumes, and holds its Odour the longeſt.

[This, and not the Lignum Aloes, is the true *Calambac-Wood*; it is the *Aſpalathum*, Mon. Exot. 7. *Agallochum Præſtantiſſimum*. Jons. Dendro. 460. It is brought to us from the *Eaſt-Indies* and the *Canaries*. The Antients varied ſo much from one another in their Accounts of this Wood, that it is probable they have deſcribed different Woods under this Name. It has been much in Eſteem, but is now never uſed unleſs in the Oil to ſcent Pomatums, *&c.*]

## 3. *Of* Sanders.

*Pomet.* THE *Sanders* are three Sorts of Woods of different Colours, Smell and Figure; all three, as I have been aſſured coming from the ſame Tree, and having no other Difference than from the different Countries where they grow. This Tree grows about the Height of our Wallnut-Tree, having Leaves like the Maſtich; it bears a ſmall Fruit, of the Size of a Cherry, green at firſt, and black when ripe, after which it eaſily falls off the Tree, is of an inſipid Taſte and no Value.

The yellow *Sanders* is brought to us from *China* and *Siam* in Billets, freed from the Bark; the *French*, when they return'd from *Siam* in 1686, brought with them a good Quantity. Chuſe the heavieſt Wood, of a good Scent and yellow, from whence it is call'd *Citrine Sanders*, which ſignifies yellow; but take Care, at the ſame Time, you be not impos'd on with the *Citron Wood*, which is often ſold in its Stead. The yellow Sanders is moſt uſed in Phyſick, and by the Perfumers.

The white *Sanders* is ſomething like the yellow, but not having the Colour or the Smell, it makes a vaſt Difference. This Wood is brought in Billets, diveſted of its Bark, from the Iſle of *Timor*. Chuſe ſuch as is heavieſt, white, and of the beſt Smell you can get. It is uſed in Phyſick as the yellow.

The red *Sanders* is brought to us in thick long Billets, from the Maritime Places on the Coaſt of of *Cormandel*. Chuſe that which is blackiſh without, of a deep red within, hard to cleave, of an inſipid Taſte, and almoſt no Smell; and take care you do not get Coral-Wood, which is often ſold in its place, which I ſhall mention by and by.

The *Sanders* are ſomething aſtringent. eſpecially the red; they fortify the Heart and Stomach, and purify the Blood, they are given inwardly in Ptyſans, or in Powder from half a Dram to a Dram, and are Ingredients in many Compoſitions.

There is beſide theſe a fourth Sort of *Sanders*, call'd *Taffety-Sanders*, or *Sanders* of *Conſtantinople*, which ſerves to give a red Stain, boil'd in Water with any Acids, like the red.

## *Of the* Citron-Wood.

The *Citron-Wood*, which the *Americans* call *Candle-Wood*, becauſe being cut into Splinters it gives a Light, which they uſe to light themſelves by, is the Trunk of a large thick Tree, that grows very common in the Leeward-Iſlands. This Tree is very beautiful to the Eye, having many large and long Branches, full of Leaves, like thoſe of the Bay-Tree, but bigger, and of a more ſhining green; and Flowers like the Orange, of a Jeſſamine Smell, after which grow little black Fruit, of the Size of Pepper. It is the Trunk of this Tree, that the Reverend Father *Du Tertre* falſly imagin'd to be the yellow *Sanders*, and which afterwards gave Occaſion to certain Druggiſts at *Rouen* to buy of the Company, and ſell it boldly again for the true yellow *Sanders*, to thoſe who underſtood it not, or would buy without ſeeing it, or upon their Words, for the true Wood; or they would ſometimes ſhew a Sample of the true yellow *Sanders* of the *Indies*, and afterwards ſell this *Citron*, or falſe *Sanders*. The Cheat of this is eaſy to diſcover, in that the true *Sanders* taſtes and ſmells ſweet and agreeable, and is but moderately heavy and reſinous; but, on the contrary, the *Citron-Wood*, which is heavy and oily, has a ſtrong Smell, like the *Citron*, from whence it derives its Name; and further, the Billets of the true *Sanders* weigh not above a hundred Pounds. and thoſe of the *Citron* near a thouſand. This Wood is of no Uſe in Phyſick, but is very uſeful to work into proper Utenſils; for after it has been expoſed ſome Time in the Air, it will look like poliſh'd Cocoa. The Gum of the *Citron-Wood* is very fragrant; and what is moſt remarkable, is, that the older the Trees, the ſweeter is the Gum.

This Wood likewiſe bears the Name of *Jeſſamine-Wood*. There grows, beſides, in theſe Iſles, another *Candle-Wood*, which has ſuch Leaves, Flowers and Fruit as the *Citron-Wood*, except that the Flowers are more fat, much thicker and rounder; but as this Wood comes not to us, I ſhall ſay nothing further, but that Father *Du Tertre* ſays, that this Tree is ſcarce, and grows no where but on the Sea-Side, and believes it to be a Kind of *Aloes-Wood*. He obſerves likewiſe, that this Tree yields a very odoriferous Gum, and that the older the Tree is, the better it ſmells; and that the Savages make no other Uſe of it but for Lights; except that they uſe the inner Rind of the Bark, from whence they preſs a Juice, valued by them as a ſovereign Remedy for Inflammations of the Eyes.

### *Of* Coral-Wood.

Beſides the *Candle-Wood*, we have brought to us, from the *Leeward-Iſlands*, a certain red Wood, which they call *Coral-Wood*: It is with this Wood they counterfeit the true red Sanders; but that which makes it not difficult to diſcover the Difference is, that the *Coral-Wood* is of a ſhining Red, light and ſtringy; but the true Sanders is of a deep Red, without Threads, and very heavy.

The *Americans* uſe the *Coral-Wood* for ſeveral Sorts of Work. Beſides this, in theſe Iſles there grow two other Kinds of Trees, which bear the Name of *Coral*, becauſe their Fruit are red, like *Coral*, except that on the Right Side of the Bud they have a little black Spot. This Fruit is what we call and ſell by the Name of the *red American Peaſe*, which are extremely bitter, and ſome pretend that theſe Fruits, moiſten'd with the Juice of Citrons, have the Quality of ſoldering Gold and Silver, like Borax.

Father *Du Tertre* ſays, that there are ſo many red Woods in theſe Iſles, that in every ten Leagues they are found of different Colours, ſome deeper, ſome paler, and that they are all very full, heavy, ſolid, and excellent for making the beſt Joyners Work; the Wood being, for the moſt Part, not ſubject to decay.

*Santalum Citrinum, Album vel Rubrum*, the yellow, white, or red Sanders, are exotick Woods, brought from both the *Indies*, of a very fragrant and ſweet Smell. The *yellow* is to be choſe before the reſt, and that which is of the moſt agreeable Odour, heavy and knotty. Both this and the *white* are uſed in Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitation of the Heart, Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen. They are good againſt vomiting, and dry up Catarrhs; outwardly the Fume prevails againſt the Head-ach, ſtops Fluxes and Rheums of the Head, with other preternatural Defluctions.

*Lemery.*

The *red Sanders* is alſo brought from the *Indies*, being a red heavy Wood, and commonly ſold in the Apothecaries Shops in Powder: It is cooling and more aſtringent than any of the reſt; is uſed in Catarrhs, to ſtay thin Rheums falling down upon the Lungs, and to abate the Heat of Fevers, to ſtop Fluxes, and the *Profluvium ſeminis*, with the Gonorrhœa in either Sex: But the chief Uſe of it, this Day, among us, is to colour Medicines with, as Lucatellus Balſam, and other Balſams, Tinctures, and the like.

[It is generally ſuppoſed that the *white* and *yellow Sanders* are the Wood of the ſame Tree, the inner Part or Heart being the *Yellow*, and the Outer the *White*, though there are ſome who ſay they are the Wood of different Trees. They are the *Santalum Album* and *Citrinum* of Authors. The Tree which is believ'd to produce them both, has Leaves like the Tamarind Tree, compoſed of a Multitude of ſmall Leaves, ſet on both Sides of one Middle Rib; the Flowers are of a bluiſh Black, and the Fruit of the Bigneſs of a Cherry. They are both brought to us from the *Eaſt-Indies*.

The *Red* is a Species of the Brazil Wood, it is brought to us from the *Eaſt-Indies*; the Tree which bears it grows beyond the *Ganges*. Its Leaves are like thoſe of the Aſh, and its Fruit contain'd in Pods, thick, bivalve, broad at the End, and the Seed itſelf oblong.

The Labourers who cut this Wood are often ſeiz'd with malignant Fevers and Deliria of a very ſingular Kind, the affected Perſon generally imitating the Actions of his Trade: And they have alſo a *Fames Canina*, of a very terrible Kind.]

### 4. *Of* Nephritick Wood.

*Pomet.*

THE *Nephritick Wood* is brought to us from *New-Spain*, chiefly from the Kingdom of *Mexico*, where it is call'd *Coult* and *Tlapalcypatly*, and by us *Nephritick*, by reaſon it is a ſovereign Remedy in Stone, Gravel, and Difficulty of Urine. It is a Tree like our Pear-Tree, having Leaves like Chich-Peaſe, but much leſs.

Chuſe the Wood well freed from the thick Bark, which is of a bitteriſh Taſte, and yellowiſh red, and being put into a little cold Water, ſtrikes a fine Sky-colour'd blue, which is a certain Sign of its being true. They ſell in the room of this a red Ebony, or Granadilla, which is readily diſtinguiſh'd from the other, in that it is of a

deeper red, and by infusing it in Water, it gives a yellow Colour, like another Wood we have brought also to us from the *Indies* and *Brazil*, the Name of which we have not yet learn'd; however, you ought to reject all Sorts of Woods that are sold for the true *Nephritick*, if they will not yield a blue Tincture. This Wood, infused in Water, is frequently used by Persons afflicted with the Stone or Gravel for their Drink, and to mix in their Wine. Those who would add to the Virtue of the Wood, put radish-Water thereto, with a little Salt of Wormwood, that is to say, about half a Dram to a Glass.

It is also good for Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, infused in Wine or given in Ptisans, or in Powder, in any proper Liquor; the Dose is from half a Dram to a Dram in Powder, and from two Drams to half an Ounce, or more, in Infusion.

*Lemery.* The *Nephritick Wood* is thick, without Knots, white without, and blueish within, which, by Infusion, makes a sky-colour'd Liquor; therefore, to avoid being deceiv'd when you buy it, scrape some of the inner Parts of the Wood, put it into Water, and let it stand four or five Hours; if it turns the Water into a blueish Tincture, it is right and good; but if not, and of a yellow Colour, it is false. It grows in *America*, and is brought from *Mexico*, and other Places of the *Spanish West-Indies*. It is call'd *Nephriticum*, because it is a Specifick in Diseases of the Reins and Bladder. *Schroder* says, it grows like a Pear-Tree, and is a Kind of Ash. It is hot and dry, opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb; cures all Stoppages of Urine, whether in the Kidneys, Ureters, or Bladder, bringing away Sand, Gravel, Slime, or other tartarous Matter generated in those Parts.

[This is the Wood of the *Balanus myrepsica sive glans Unguentaria*. G. Em. 1433. *Nux Ben sive Glans Unguentaria*. Park. 238. It grows in both the *Indies*; the Leaves are like those of the Ash, but of a deeper green; the Flower five leav'd; the Fruit is a Kind of trivalve Husk, full of a white firm Substance, enclosing triangular Seeds. The Wood is reddish when fresh, but turns brown and loses its Virtue in keeping. The Infusion of it held in a Vial between the Eye and the Sun, is yellow, and held so as to keep the Eye between the Sun and it, is of a beautiful blue; the true Wood, therefore, may be rejected for staining the Water yellow, only because it is view'd in a wrong Light. The Wood is now not much used in Medicine. The Oil, which we call Oil of *Ben*, which is brought to us from *Italy*, is made by Expression from the Fruit of this Tree, which is the *Ben. Nutt* of the Shops.]

## 5. *Of* Lentisk, *or* Mastick-Wood.

THE *Lentisk* is a Tree which has Leaves like *Myrtle*, among which it bears Flowers, which produce small Berries, in Clusters, green at first, and blackish afterwards, as they ripen, there likewise grows on the Leaves sometimes, a little Husk or Bag, full of Liquor, from which little flying Insects are generated, as from the Scarlet-Grain, or Kermes-Berry.

These Trees are very common in *Egypt* and the *Indies*, and particularly the Isle of *Chio*, where they are so industriously cultivated and watch'd, that a Man who cuts one of them down, whether designedly or not, even tho' he be the Owner, has his Hand cut off for the Offence, unless the Tree was old, and past Service.

It is from this Tree that the Mastich runs, which I shall speak of presently. They plant a great many of these Trees in *Italy*, and the *Italians* make an Oil of the Berries, after the same Manner as we do the Oil of Bay-berries. This is used to the same Intentions as the Leaf and the Wood; the last of which they work into Tooth-pickers in *Provence* and *Languedoc*.

Chuse your *Lentisk-Wood* heavy, compact, and firm, that is, tough, or hard to break, grey without and white within, of an astringent Taste, and adorn'd with Leaves, if possible.

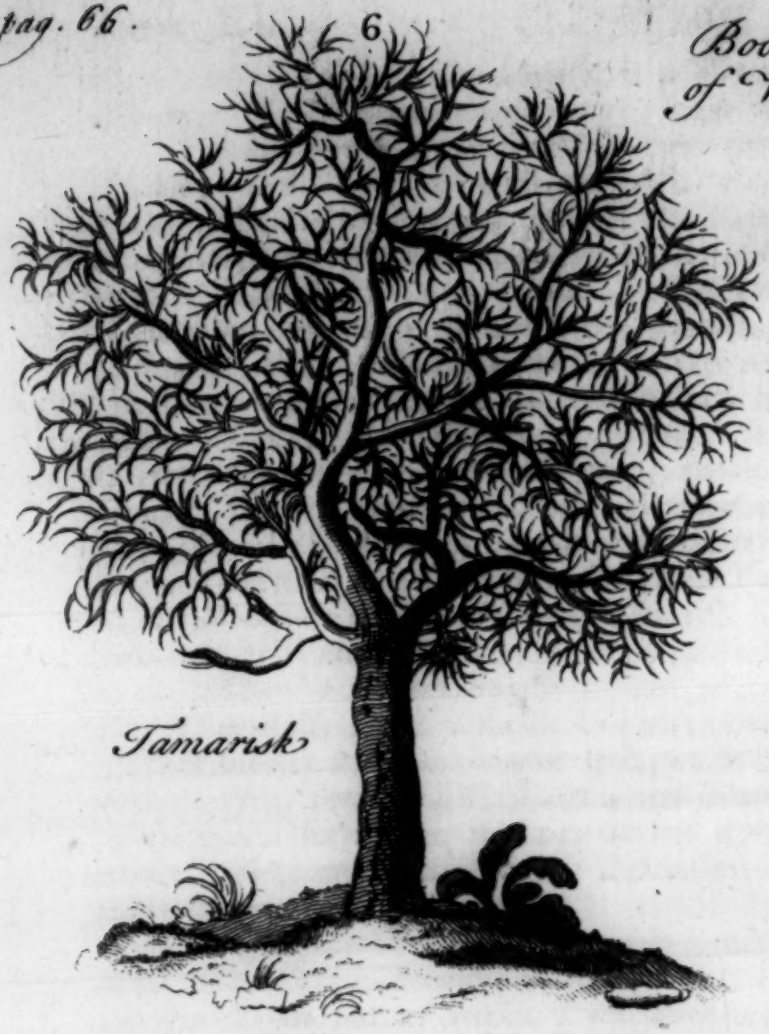
### *Of* Mastick *in Tear.*

The *Mastick* in Tear, so call'd to distinguish it from that made of Resin, *&c.* is a resinous Gum, which drops during the great Heats, without Incision, from the large Branches, and the Trunk of the *Lentisk*; and sometimes likewise, after having been cut, the Tears fall from the Tree into a Receiver set for that Purpose.

Chuse such as is in the largest Tears, and which, being chew'd, becomes like white Wax. The best is that of *Chio*, being larger and of a more balsamick Taste, than that which is brought to us from the *Levant*, by the Way of *Marseilles*, which is almost the only Sort they have in *France*. *Mastick* is much used in Physick, and, among other Things to ease the Tooth-ach, and is used to several other Purposes, as the making of Varnish, *&c.* The People of the *Levant-Trade* deal ill with us, particularly in mixing their *Mastick* so as the worst lies at the Bottom and the best at the Top; but they will not sell the one without the other.

*Lentiscus*,

6



Tamarisk

5



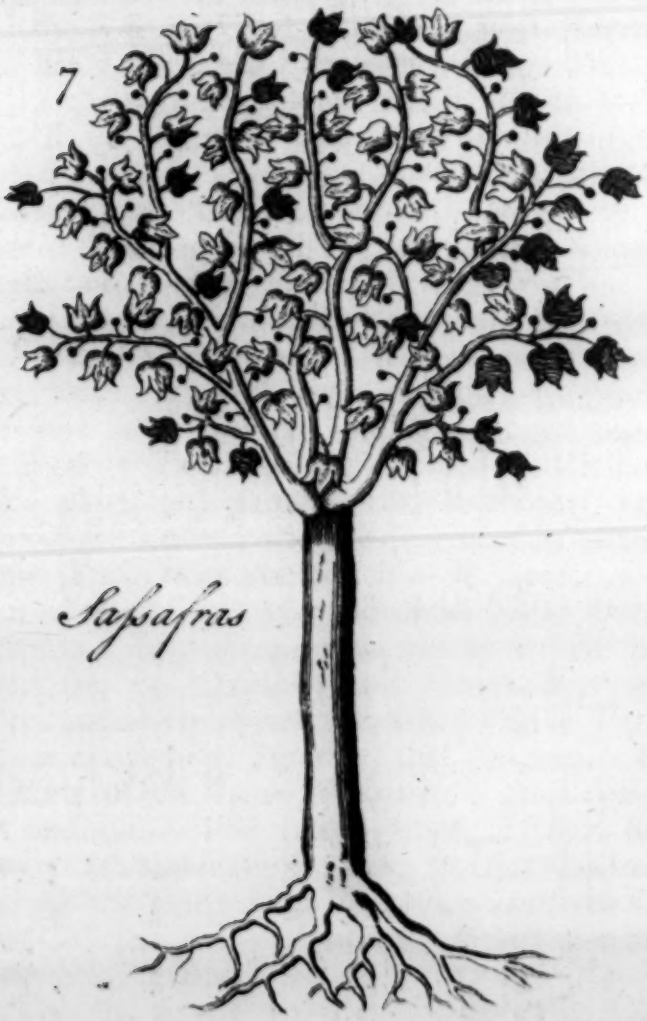
Wood of ye Mastick Tree

8



Guajacum or
Holy Wood

7



Sassafras

J. Beckington Sculp.

*Lentiſcus*, the *Lentiſk*, is a Tree full of Branches, ſometimes large and ſometimes ſmall, which are pliant, flexible, and cover'd with an Aſh-colour'd Bark. The Leaves are like thoſe of the Myrtle, ranged by Pairs on the Side, and at laſt terminate with a ſingle Leaf, always green, of a ſtrong Smell, but not at all diſagreeable; of a ſmart, aſtringent Taſte: There grow oftentimes upon the Leaves certain little Bags or Bladders, fill'd with a Liquor. The Flowers grow upon Stalks ariſing from the Leaves like Grapes, reddiſh in Colour, tending towards a Purple; from whence ariſes the Fruit, which are ſmall round Berries, black when they are ripe, and of an acid Taſte, in each of which is contain'd a little longiſh Kernel, hard and black, having a white or green Pith in it. The Wood is brought dry to us, and ſhould be choſe freſh, difficult to break, heavy, and not ſubject to be carious or ſpongy: It contains a great deal of Oil, Flegm, and likewiſe eſſential and fix'd Salt; is aſtringent and cordial, reſiſts Poiſon, and is excellent to ſtrengthen and preſerve the Gums. *Lemery.*

The *Reſina Lentiſci*, or *Maſtick*, is produced from this Tree, growing in *Syria*, &c. and brought to us out of *Turky*, from *Smyrna* and *Aleppo*; but the beſt is from *Chio*, which is of a light Colour, or white yellow, clear, and almoſt tranſparent, free from Droſs or Filth, in Grains, Tears, or Drops, and ſweet-ſcented, bright, pure, and friable, being eaſily reduced to Powder: It is a Gum-Roſin, ſaid, by ſome, to come from the ſame Tree with the Chio Turpentine. It is ſometimes adulterated with Frankincenſe, and Roſin of the Pine-Tree; but the Smell will eaſily diſcover the Cheat. The green-colour'd, blue, and impure, are not good; and the black, like Bitumen, is nought. It is hot and dry, ſubaſtringent, and ſtrengthens the Stomach and Head, and is chiefly uſed againſt Vomitings, Loathing, and Fluxes of the Bowels. It corrects ſharp Purges, hinders Vapours ariſing from the Stomach, which hurt the Head, ſtrengthens the Nerves, cures ſpitting of Blood, Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, and a ſtinking Breath. By chewing, it draws away Flegm from the Brain, and is uſed in a Plaiſter to the Temples for the Tooth-ach; in a Cataplaſm for the Stomach, and as a Dentifrice for the Teeth. Doſe, a Dram or two Drams in Powder, for the *Fluor Albus*, or *Gonorrhœa*.

[The Tree is the *Lentiſcus ex Chio ex qua fluit Maſtiche.* Ind. Med. 73. *Lentiſcus vera ex Moula Chio cortice & foliis fuſcis.* Cat. Hort. Ams. 192. It is common in the Iſland of *Chios*, it flowers in *May* and *June*; the Leaves are pinnated like the Aſh, and ever green; the Flowers ſtaminous, and growing at the Inſertions of the Leaves. It is an Error to think this the ſame with the common *Lentiſk*, or *Maſtick-Tree*, as it is call'd.

The Wood comes over in ſlender knotty Pieces, but is ſeldom uſed now. The Reſin or Maſtich of the Shops is whitiſh when new, and grows yellower by Age. It is ſo much of the Turpentine Kind, as to deterge, and paſs by Urine, as appears manifeſtly by its Scent.

## 6. *Of* Tamariſk.

THE *Tamariſk* is a Tree of a moderate Size, which grows plentifully in *Languedoc*, having very ſmall Leaves, and the Fruit in Cluſters, of a blackiſh Colour, which the Dyers uſe inſtead of Galls. *Pomet.*

Chuſe the *Tamariſk-Wood* with the Bark, white without and within, of almoſt an inſipid Taſte, and without any Smell. They uſe it for Diſeaſes of the Spleen, and make little Caſks, Cups and Diſhes of it, which are call'd *Tamariſk* Ware. Thoſe who are troubled with the Spleen, uſed to fill thoſe little Caſks with good Wine, and, after it has ſtood ſome Time, drink it for their common Liquor; and they uſe the Cups and Diſhes for the ſame Purpoſe, to drink out of. From this Wood is made a white Cryſtal Salt, call'd *Tamariſk* Salt, which is appropriated to the Cure of the Spleen, which, to be in its greateſt Perfection, ought to be dry, in ſmall Cryſtals, and not in Powder, as it frequently is.

*Tamariſcus, Tamarix major, ſive Arborea Narbonenſis*, the greater *Tamariſk*, or *Narbone-Shrub*, is a Tree of a middle Size, whoſe Bark is rough, grey without, and reddiſh within: The Leaves are ſmall, long, round, ſlender, very like thoſe of Cypreſs, of a pale green Colour; the Flowers growing at the Top of the Branches, diſpoſed in Cluſters, little, white, and purpliſh, each one being compoſed of five Leaves, which is ſucceeded by a lanuginous Fruit, that contains blackiſh Seed. The Root is thick, woody, and divided into ſeveral Branches. This Tree grows chiefly in the hot Countries, as *Dauphiny* and *Languedoc*, near Rivers and watry Places. It flowers three Times a Year, in Spring, Summer, and Autumn. All the Parts of the *Tamariſk* contain a great deal of Salt and Oil. The Bark, Root, Leaves, and Flowers are all uſed in Phyſick, to open Obſtructions of the Spleen and Meſentery, excite Womens Courſes, and to attenuate the tartarous and melancholy Humours. *Lemery.*

[This is the *Tamariſcus Narbonenſis.* Ger. Emal. 1378. *Tamariſcus folio tenuiori.* Park.

1479. It is common in Gardens, and flowers in *May* and *June*; the Leaves are like thoſe of the Cypreſs, or Heath, the Flowers grow in Spikes, and the Seeds are wrapp'd in Down. It is recommended for the Jaundice and *Fluor Albus*, and *Etmuller* equals it to the Saſſafras; but it is now very little uſed.]

## 7. *Of* Saſſafras.

*Pomet.* THE *Saſſafras*, or *Cinnamon-Wood*, call'd *Pavaume* by the *Indians*, is a Tree very beautiful to the Eye, which grows plentifully along the Coaſts of *Florida*, where there are entire Foreſts of it. This Tree has a very ſtrait Trunk, on the Top of of which there are ſeveral Branches charg'd with green Leaves reſembling thoſe of the Fig, which the Inhabitants make uſe of bruis'd to cure Wounds withal.

Chuſe your *Saſſafras* with the Bark reddiſh, thick and rough, that being the beſt Part of the Tree, as well for its acrid Taſte, as its ſtrong aromatick Smell, which conſiderably exceeds that of the Wood, eſpecially when the Tree is ſtanding. Upon this Account it was, that the firſt Time the *Spaniards* landed in *Florida*, they thought they had been Cinnamon-Trees, becauſe of their aromatick Smell, which they might ſmell two Leagues Diſtance; they ſoon found their Error in that, but judging, however, that it was not without ſome Virtue, they brought of it into *Spain*, and it ſoon got into Uſe.

Several People prefer the Bark of this Teee to the Trunk and the large Branches, and that not unreaſonably, becauſe it is much more fragrant than the Wood; it is commonly light, reddiſh without and within, eaſy to break, of a very ſtrong aromatick Smell and Taſte; the Bark is better than the Root, and the Root better than the Wood. When they cut or raſp this Wood for Uſe, the Smell is ſo ſtrong that it occaſions the Head-ach in thoſe that work upon it, as it likewiſe does in thoſe that uſe it, which has much leſſen'd its Credit.

*Lemery.* *Saſſafras* is a yellow fragrant Wood, of a Taſte ſomething acrid and aromatick, almoſt like that of Fennel. It is brought to us in large Pieces from *Florida*, *New Spain*, &c. where it grows, and where the *Indians* call it the *Palm-Tree*; and the *French* give it the Name of *Saſſafras*, by which it is call'd by the *Spaniards* to this Day. The Fruit of this Tree is longiſh, wrinkled, and hangs by a long Footſtalk; the Roots are extended along the Ground, bigger or leſs, according to the Size of the Tree, which is call'd *Saſſafras*, by a Corruption from *Saxifrage*, which ſignifies that it has the ſame Virtues with *Saxifrage*, that is to ſay, it is inciſive, penetrating, aperitive, ſudorifick, and cardiack; it reſiſts Poiſon, ſtrengthens the Sight and the Brain, and is good in the Sciatica, Gout, Catarrhs, taken in Decoction or Infuſion, by Way of a Tea, *&c.* It is the Opinion of ſome, that the *Saſſafras*, call'd the Ague-Tree, is rather a Root than a Wood, brought out of the *Weſt-Indies*, as *New Spain*, &c. It is of a pleaſant Smell, and comes in pretty long Logs, as thick as ordinary Billets. The Bark is red without, and cuts of a Fleſh-Colour within; its Taſte is a little ſharp, but aromatick, abounding with much volatile Salt; from whence it is evident that it has great Virtues; the ſmalleſt is to be choſen for Diſtillation, and muſt have its Rind about it, for that it poſſeſſes more of the ætherial Oil, and volatile Salt and Spirit, than the internal Subſtance of the Wood: It is a moſt admirable Sudorifick and Diuretick, never miſſing of its Effects by thoſe two natural Ways of Evacuation; for if the Sick will not yield to Sweating, it often works off by Urine, being full of Spirit and Salt, and therefore is a great Specifick in all the aforemention'd Caſes; beſides which, a ſtrong Tincture, or the Chymical Oil, is commonly given to facilitate the Labour of Women in Travail, and to expel both Birth and After-birth; after which, it ſtrengthens the Parts, and invigorates the Inſtruments of Generation. Doſe from three Drops to ten or twelve.

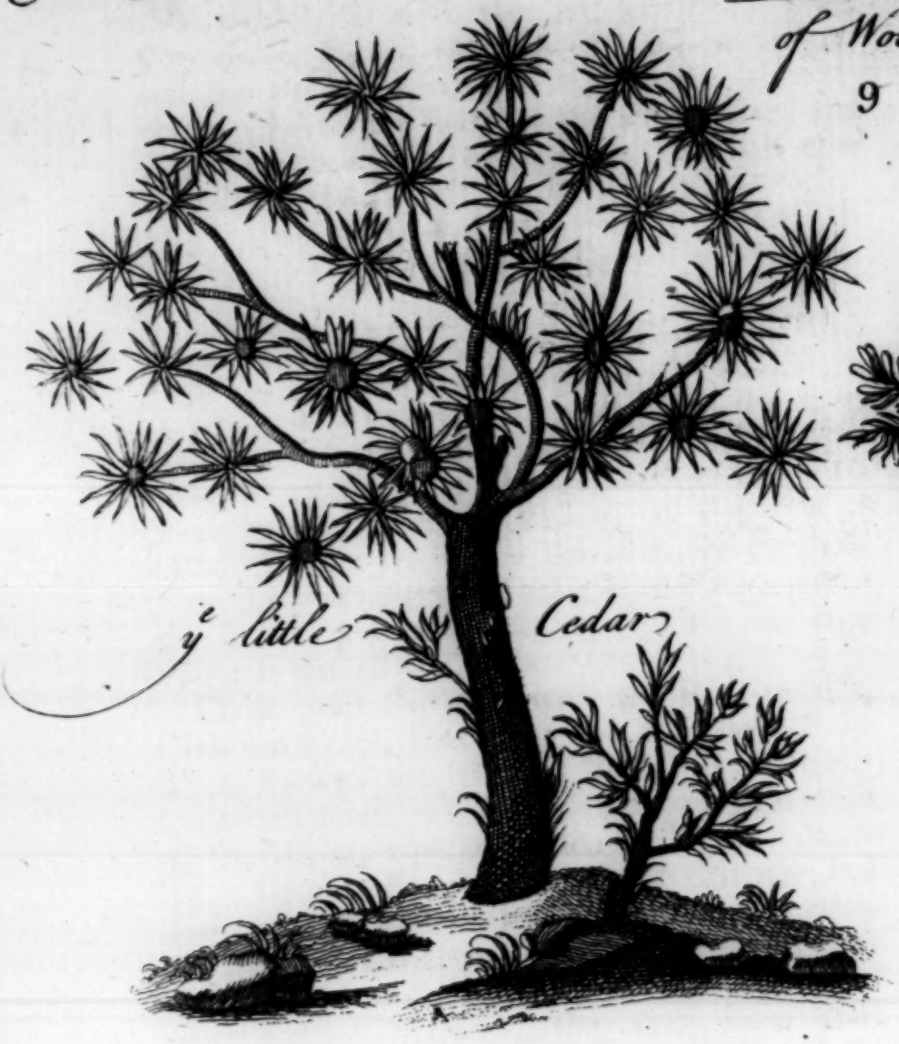
[It is the *Arbor ex Florida ficulneo folio*, C. B. Pin. 431. *Arbor Saſſafras Monardi*, Breyn. Prodr. 1. 18. *Saſſafras*, Ger. Park. It grows in many Parts of *America*. It is very drying and hot, tho' not quite ſo much as the *Guaiacum*. It makes an agreeable Tea, and would be in great Uſe, but that the Scandal of its being good in Venereal Caſes prevents many from uſing it.]

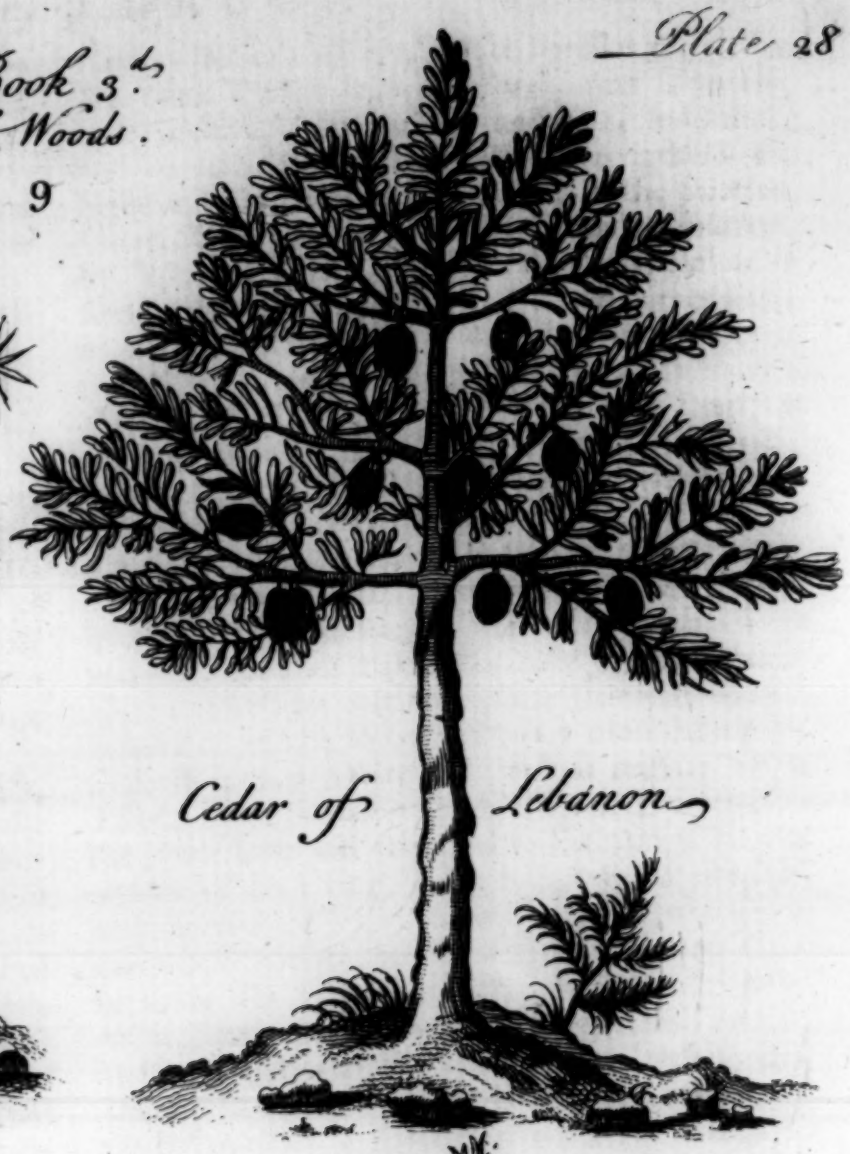
## 8. *Of* Guaiacum.

*Pomet.* THE *Guac*, *Guaiacum*, or *Lignum ſanctum*, Holy Wood, grows plentifully both in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*, and is brought to us in large long Billets or Logs, ſome of which weigh four or five hundred Weight. This Tree is about the Height of our Walnut-Tree, bearing Leaves long or round, according to the different Species, which diſtinguiſhes the Tree to be Male or Female. After the Leaves, come Tufts of blue Flowers, in the Shape of Stars, furniſh'd each with a little brown Huſk, of the Size of a Hazel-Nut, in which is contain'd a little Fruit of an Orange-Colour.

9

ye little Cedar



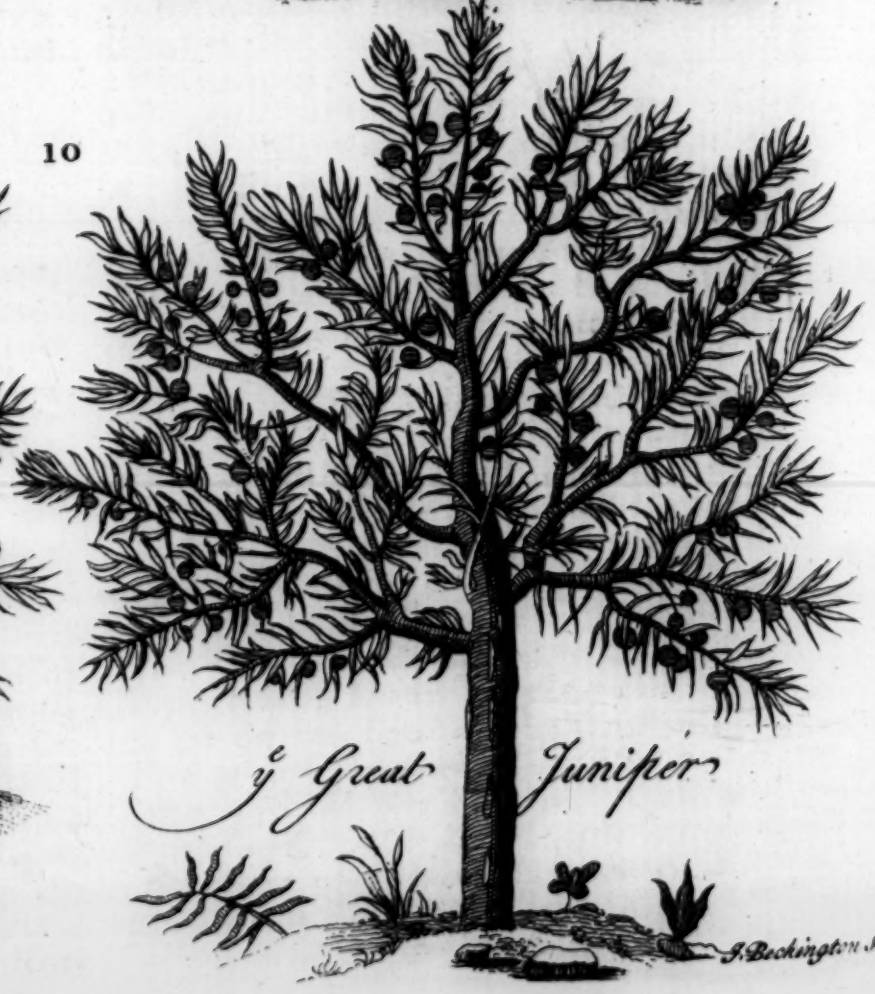


Cedar of Lebanon

10



ye Small Juniper



ye Great Juniper

J. Bockington Sculp

It is the beſt Sort of Wood we have for Turnery-Ware, eſpecially for making Bowls for the Bowling-Green, Mortars, Peſtles, Rowling-Pins, *&c.* The Surgeons, and others, who uſe it in the Venereal Diſeaſe, chuſe the Shavings or Raſpings to make their Ptiſans and ſudorifick Drinks. There requires no other Care in the Choice of this Wood, but to ſee that it be clean, of a blackiſh brown Colour, reſinous, heavy, hard and compact, and of a ſomething acrid Taſte, and ſuch as has none of the pale outer Part of the Tree with it. There is made of this Wood, a Flegm, a Spirit, and black Oil, which is thick and fœtid; and that which remains in the Bottom of the Retort is black as a Coal; but being made into a *Lixivium*, or a Lye, there is extracted thence a Salt. They make alſo a Reſin and Extract of it, as they do of Jalap.

The Bark of the Tree is likewiſe of great Uſe in the Cure of the aforeſaid Diſeaſe. Chuſe the heavieſt, hardeſt to break, grey without and whitiſh within, of a bitter and diſagreeable Taſte. We have brought from the *Indies* large Pieces of the Gum, ſo like to *Colophony*, that it is almoſt impoſſible to diſtinguiſh it, but by the burning it, whereby it will afford a ſweet Scent; and, on the contrary, the *Colophony* will ſmell of Turpentine. It is one of the greateſt Sudorificks we know at preſent.

Within ſome Years the Surgeons thought that the Wood of the Box-Tree, to which ſome have given the Name of *French Guaiacum*, had the ſame Virtues with the *Indian*, which made them uſe much leſs of the true *Guaiacum* than they had been uſed to do; but if they had been curious enough in the Choice of the right *Guaiacum*, they would have found a vaſt Difference. The Error aroſe from hence; they bought it of the Turners, who uſed to ſell them the Sweepings of their Shops, in which it was mix'd with ſeveral other Woods, for a Penny or Three-Half-pence a Pound.

The Box-Wood might indeed have as much Virtue as this.

This Box-Wood is well known in *France*, they make ſeveral Sorts of Work of it. The beſt of it comes from *Spain*, and ſome Parts of *France*, but chiefly *Champaigne*. A Spirit and black Oil is drawn from this by the Retort, and is rectify'd as that of *Guaiacum*.

*Guaiacum, ſive Lignum Sanctum, Lemery.* is a Tree the Size of a common Walnut-Tree, whoſe Bark is thick and gummous, and eaſily parts from the Trunk. Its Wood is hard, firm, weighty, and marbled with brown, red and black; of an acrid Taſte: The Leaves are longiſh, or almoſt round: The Flowers grow in Cluſters, of a pale yellow Colour, hanging upon green Stalks; theſe are ſucceeded by a Fruit like ſmall Cheſnuts, round, ſolid, and brown; in which is contain'd another little Fruit, or Seed, of an Orange-Colour. This Tree yields, by Inciſion, a reſinous Gum, of a reddiſh brown, clean, ſhining, friable, fragrant, and of an acrid Taſte, call'd *Gum Guaiacum*.

The Wood, Bark, and Gum, are all uſed in Phyſick; every one of which contains a great deal of eſſential as well as fixt Salt, Oil and Gum. They are eſteem'd good Sudorificks, and are given in the Venereal Diſeaſe, Rheumatiſms, Catarrhs, Gouts, Scurvy, and Dropſy, and other Diſeaſes, which proceed from Weakneſs, Obſtructions, or Diſeaſes of the *Viſcera*. It is a Wood which is white without, and of a greeniſh yellow, or blueiſh green ſometimes within, the heavieſt being the beſt. It is brought from *Jamaica*, and ſeveral Places of the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*, in Pieces ſo large as to make Bowls of them, which hold from three to twenty Quarts.

[It is the Wood of the *Guaiacum, ſive Lignum ſanctum*, Park. 1586. *Guaiacum Americanum primum fructu Accris ſive legitimum*, Breyn. Prodr. 1. 31. It is common in *Jamaica*, *St. Domingo*, and many other Places. The Leaves are alated; the Flowers blue and pentapetalous; the Fruit ſomething like the Maple. Some Authors diſtinguiſh the *Lignum ſanctum* from the *Guaiacum*, and ſay it is the Wood of the *Guaiacum foliis Lentiſci*, Breyn. Prodr. 2. 54. and *Caſpar Bauhine* has made three Species of it, 1. the *Guaiacum magna matrice*; 2. the *Guaiacum propemodum ſine matrice*; 3. the *Guaiacum foliis Lentiſci*; but Father *Plumier*, who was upon the Spot whence they are all brought to us, affirms they are all the Wood of one Tree in different Circumſtances of Age, Place of Growth, *&c.*

The Wood was formerly famous for the Cure of the Venereal Diſeaſe; but it was found not to ſucceed ſo well in *Europe*, as in hotter Climates; but it is ſtill kept in uſe in ſuch Caſes as an Aſſiſtant, in Diet-Drinks during Mercurial Courſes.]

## 9. *Of* Cedar *of* Lebanon.

THE *Cedar* of *Lebanon* is a Tree which grows to a prodigious Size, and of a pyramidal Figure, whoſe Branches are adorn'd with little, narrow, green Leaves, and the Fruit like our Pine-Apples. It is from the Trunk, and the large Branches of this Tree, that there flows, during the great Heats, without any Inciſion, a Sort of white Reſin, very clear and tranſparent, which we call *Cedar-Gum*, of which the largeſt Trees yield not leſs than ſix Ounces *Pomet.*

Ounces a Day. Here are likewiſe, during the hot Seaſon, little Bladders form'd on the Body of this Tree by the ſcorching of the Sun; which being pierc'd, afford a clear white Liquor, like Water, of a ſtrong penetrating Smell; and when the Tree produces nothing more naturally, they make Inciſions in it, and there runs from them an unctuous Liquor, which drops as it runs down the Tree, and makes what we call Reſin of the *Cedar*; but this, as well as the other Productions of this Tree, are very ſcarce. This Reſin is of a very fine yellow, bright and tranſparent, and of a very grateful Odour.

### *Of the* Berry-bearing Cedar.

The *Berry-bearing Cedar* is a Tree of which there are three Kinds, differing only in Height, or in the Thickneſs of the Leaves; they are commonly crooked, bearing long ſharp-pointed Leaves, always green, eſpecially in Winter; after which come Berries of the Bigneſs of thoſe of Butcher's Broom, or Knee-Holm, green at firſt, but red when they are ripe. The Trunk being cut, there iſſues forth a very clear tranſparent Gum, which is the true Sandarac; but as we very ſeldom have it among us, we uſe the great Juniper-Gum inſtead of it, which I ſhall deſcribe hereafter.

They make of this Wood, by the Aſſiſtance of the Retort, a black Oil, which being rectified, is call'd Oil of *Cedar*, or Cade Oil; but as theſe Trees are not very common, we content ourſelves with that made of the Great and Leſſer Juniper. The true Cade Oil, or Oil of *Cedar*, is admirable for curing Tetters and Scabs in Horſes, Cattle, Sheep, and other Beaſts: But as theſe Sorts of Oil are too dear, we ſubſtiture in their Place clear Oil of Pitch, which for that Reaſon is alſo call'd Cade Oil, as you will find in the Chapter of Pitch.

*Cedrus Magna, ſive Libani Conifera, Lemery.* or, according to *Tournefort*, *Larix Orientalis, fructu rotundiore obtuſo*, is a Species of the Larch Tree, or a very large, thick, ſtrait Tree, riſing Pyramidal, whoſe Bark is all of a Piece, the Wood very hard and durable, ſo that it is ſaid never to decay; the Leaves are ſmall, ſtrait and green, diſpoſed in Cluſters along the Branches, putting forth in Spring-time, and falling at the Approach of Winter; the Flowers and Fruit as before deſcrib'd. There runs a Sort of Gum from the Tree without Inciſion, hard, and as it were in Grains like Maſtick, from whence it frequently is call'd the *Maſtick-Cedar*; the Wood is uſed in fine Joiners Work, and Turners Ware; the Tear that flows from the Tree, is improperly call'd a Gum, becauſe it is the pureſt reſinous Part of the Tree, and is digeſtive, deterſive, conſolidating, ſtrengthening, good againſt Gangrenes, and proper for Diſlocations and Fractures.

There is another Sort of *Cedar* call'd *Cedrus Baccifera*, the *Cedar* that bears a Berry, or *Cedrus Minor*, the *Leſſer Cedar*, of which there are three Kinds; the firſt is call'd the *Phœnician Cedar*, or *Cedrus folio Cupreſſi major fructu flaveſcente*, the Great Cypreſs-leav'd *Cedar*, with the yellow Fruit; the Trunk and Branches whereof are crooked and knotty, the Wood reddiſh, yielding a Smell like the Cypreſs; the Leaves narrow and ſharp-pointed, harder than thoſe of Juniper and more prickly, green all the Year as the Cypreſs; the Shells or Huſks are made up of ſeveral little Scales, at the Bottom of which grow ſeveral Bags or membranous Veſicles, full of Duſt; the Fruit ariſes upon the ſame Foot or Stalks with the Huſks, but divided into Cells, in which are Berries that turn yellow when ripe, are a little fleſhy, odoriferous and of a grateful Taſte; each of them containing three woody Kernels that are hard, hollow on their Backs, and flat on the other Side; there comes from the Trunk of the ſaid Tree, in the hot Countries, a Gum call'd Varniſh.

The ſecond Sort is call'd the *Lycian Cedar*, or *Cedrus folio Cupreſſi media majoribus bactis*, the Middlemoſt Cypreſs-leav'd *Cedar*, with the great Berries; this Tree differs from the former, in that it is lower, and the Berries are much bigger.

The third Sort is call'd, *Cedrus Hiſpanica procerior fructu maximo nigro*, the Tall *Spaniſh Cedar*, with the great black Fruit; it is much higher than the reſt, and the Berries a great deal bigger, of a black Colour: Theſe *Cedars* grow in *Italy*, *Spain*, *Provence*, and *Languedoc*; they remain always green, and yield Abundance of Oil; the Wood is ſudorifick, being uſed in Decoction; the Berries are proper to ſtrengthen the Stomach, and aſſiſt Digeſtion. The Oil is drawn after the common Method, by a Retort, being black, and paſſes for the true Oil of *Cedar*; it is good for all Sorts of Scabs and Deafneſs, and may be inwardly given in Hyſterick Caſes. Doſe from two Drops to ſix.

[The firſt of theſe Trees is the *Cedrus Libani*, Ger. 1161. *Cedrus conifera foliis Laricis*, C. B. Pin. 490. It is kept in the Gardens of the Curious; the Reſin is very ſeldom to be met with, and its Virtues are not now known but by Conjecture; the Wood is of a red Colour, ſomething reſinous, and of a ſtrong agreeable Smell; it is ſaid never to decay; it is ſometimes uſed in Phyſick as a Sudorifick.

The

The *Berry-bearing Cedar* is the *Oxycedrus* of the Shops; the original Species is the *Oxycedrus Lycia*, Ger. 1191. *Cedrus major Dioſcoridis Cluſii*, Pluk. Alm. 201. It is alſo kept in the Gardens of the Curious. The Wood and Berries both reſemble the Juniper in Smell and Taſte, as well as Virtues, but they are ſeldom uſed.]

## 10. *Of the* Great *and* Small Juniper.

*Pomet.* THE *Great Juniper*, call'd in *Latin* *Juniperus*, is a Tree of different Sizes, according to the different Places where it grows; this Tree is commonly ſlender, at a good Height of which ſpring forth ſeveral Branches, furniſh'd with little, narrow, prickly Leaves, always green; it bears alſo Berries of the Bigneſs of a Hazel Nut; which the firſt Year are green, the ſecond brown, the third black, and which being full ripe, are very alexipharmick.

By cutting the Trunk, and the largeſt Branches of this Tree, there flows a Gum call'd Sandarac, during the great Heats, which is brought to us from *Africk*, where the Trees grow very high, and in great Quantities. This Sandarac is the *Arabian* Sandarac or Varniſh, which is much traded in by the *Swedes*, *Hamburghers* and *Engliſh*; this is call'd by ſome the *Arabian* Sandarac; by others, the *Varniſh-Gum*, or *Gum-Juniper*, and is of more Uſe to Artiſts than in Phyſick. Chuſe it in large white Drops, and not duſty.

### *Of the* Small Juniper.

The ſmall Kind of *Juniper* is ſo common every where, that it needs no Deſcription; there is made of the freſh and dried Berries, a white and fragrant Oil; as likewiſe a Water or Spirit, vulgarly known by the Name of Geneva, as a Corruption from the *French* Word *Genevre*: Beſides this, there is a Spirit and Oil drawn from the Wood, by the Retort; which Oil is mention'd in the preceding Chapter. The Wood is uſually burnt as well as the Berry, to drive away or expel infectious Air. The *Germans* uſe the Berry in their *Ragous*, and it ſerves them for the *Theriaca*, for which Reaſon an Extract of it is call'd *German-Treacle*. This *Juniper* likewiſe affords ſome Sandarac, but in ſuch ſmall Quantities that it is not worth the while to make it.

*Lemery.* The *Great Juniper* is call'd *Juniperus vulgaris celſior & arboreſcens*, the common high *Juniper-Tree*, or the *Spaniſh Juniper*, which is chiefly improv'd in *Africa*. M. *Tournefort* diſtinguiſhes this Tree from the Cedar by its Leaves, which are ſingle and flat, inſtead of thoſe of the Cedar, which more reſemble the Cypreſs. It is ſudorifick in Decoctions, and fragrant when burnt; to which Purpoſe it is frequenly uſed in the Houſes to prevent peſtilential Diſeaſes, and other Infections.

The other *Juniper* is a common Shrub, known to every Body, which is full of Oil and eſſential Salt; it grows plentifully in ſome Parts of *England*, and in moſt Parts of *Europe*; the Berries are cephalick, good for the Nerves and Stomach, to provoke Urine and the Terms, to reſiſt Poiſon, for inveterate Coughs, Wind-Cholick, and nephritick Pains, together with the Strangury, Gravel, Sharpneſs of Urine, and all Obſtructions of the urinary Paſſages, Womb, Liver, or Spleen. In *France* they make Comfits of them, which they call St. *Roch*'s Comfits, and carry them in their Pockets, that they may chew two or three of them in a Morning, to prevent infectious Airs, and make the Breath ſweet.

[The ſmall or common *Juniper* is the *Juniperus vulgaris fructuoſa*, C. B. Pin. 488. *Juniperus vulgaris baccis parvis purpureis*, J. B. 1. 293. It is common on Heaths.

The Great *Juniper*, or *Juniperus major* of the Shops, is the *Juniperus maxima Heyrica*, Park. 1029. *Juniperus major bacca cærulea*, C. B. Pin. 498. this is moſt common in *Greece*. There is alſo another Species uſed in Medicine, which is the *Juniperus Alpina*, J. B. 1. 301. *Juniperus minor montana folio latiore fructu longiore*, C. B. Pin. 489. The principal Uſe of this Species is, that its Infuſion or Juice are given to Horſes, to deſtroy the Worms call'd Bots, with good Succeſs.]

## 11. *Of* Braſil Wood.

WE ſell to the Dyers ſeveral Sorts of red Woods, by the Name of *Braſil-Wood*; the firſt that is moſt eſteem'd, and moſt in Uſe, is the *Braſil-Wood* call'd *Fernambuck*, becauſe it is brought from a Place of that Name in *Braſil*; the next is the *Braſil-Wood* of *Japan*, which the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* call *Sapan-Wood*, of which there are two Sorts; to wit, the large *Supan-Wood*, or the great *Braſil-Wood* of *Sapan*, and the leſs the *Braſil-Wood* of *Japan*, or the *Biames Sapan*, which is much ſmaller: The third Sort is the *Lamon Braſil*; the fourth is the *Braſil* of St. *Martha*; the fifth, and much the leaſt, is the little *Braſil-Wood* that comes from the *Antilles*; ſo that that which makes ſo many different Kinds of *Braſil-Wood*, is nothing elſe but the ſeveral Places and Difference of the Soil where the Wood grows.

The

The Tree from whence this Wood is cut, is very thick and large, having long Branches that bear a vaſt Quantity of little Leaves, roundiſh, of a fine ſhining green, among which come Flowers, like the Lilly of the Valley, of a beautiful red, and a ſweet Flavour, from whence comes a flat Fruit, in which are encloſed two flat Kernels, of the ſame Shape and Figure as the Gourd Seed.

The Natives prepare the Wood, which is brought to us, by cutting it cloſe with the Ground, and branching or lopping of it, and taking away the outer Part; ſo that what remains is only of the Size of a Man's Leg, tho' the Tree was of the Thickneſs of a Man's Body. Chuſe the true *Fernambuck Braſil* in heavy Billets or Logs, compact, and without Pith, ſound and firm; that is to ſay, without the outer Subſtance and Rottenneſs; ſuch as, after it is ſhiver'd in Pieces, ſhews of a reddiſh Colour, and being chew'd, is of a ſweet Taſte; but take care that it be not mix'd with other Kinds of *Braſil*, which is eaſily known, in that all other Sorts, except the *Japan*, are without Pith; and that of *Lamon* may be diſtinguiſh'd from the *Fernambuck*, in that it is in large Billets. Some Perſons have aſſur'd me, that the *Braſil* of *Lamon* comes from *All-Saints-Bay*, where it grows in great Quantities. As to the *Braſil* in Chips, the beſt Account I can give you of it, is to truſt to the Honeſty of the Merchant with whom you deal. This Wood is uſed among the Dyers, and the Stationers make Red-Ink thereof. There is a very red Tincture made of the *Fernambuck Braſil*, of which I have been aſſur'd a Carmine is made as from Cochineal, but I never try'd it. Likewiſe there is a Liquid Lake made of this, which the Painters uſe for Miniature.

*Lemery.* This Wood is call'd *Lignum Braſilianum rubrum*; the Tree from whence it comes, by the *Indians* is nam'd *Ibirapitanga*; the Bark is reddiſh and thorny, the Branches are long, and adorn'd with abundance of ſmall Leaves like the Bramble; the Flowers are little and join'd ſeveral of them together, very odoriferous, and of a fine red Colour: This Tree grows in the Woods, and the beſt Kind is the *Fernambuck*, which is brought us from a Town of *Braſil*, of that Name. Chuſe the heavieſt, firmeſt, ſoundeſt, reddeſt, and that which affords the ſweeteſt Smell.

There are ſeveral Sorts of this Wood, the principal Uſe of all which is for the Dyers; it contains a great deal of Oil, and a little eſſential Salt; is aſtringent, and the Tincture proper to ſtrengthen the Stomach, abate a feveriſh Heat, and remove the Inflammation of the Eyes: The Wood boil'd in Water, with a little Allum, will ſtrike a red Dye into Eggs boil'd with it; and it is uſed to colour Roots of Althea to clean the Teeth withal. Some Authors affirm it to be of great Uſe againſt the French-Pox; but I find it ſeldom or never preſcrib'd for that Purpoſe; for tho' it may be drying, it has nothing of the acrid, hot Quality of the *Guaiacum*, neither does it abound with Roſin like that Wood: According to the following Preſcription, you will have a Tincture for the dying of Skins, Book-Covers, and the like Things, and to write withal, as Red-Ink: The Tincture prepar'd with Water, only ſerves for dying of Wooll, which will not turn purple, nor ſuffer an eaſy Decay. The Tincture is thus made; take Raſpings of *Braſil*, and, inſtead of Water, infuſe them in Vinegar, or ſome Lixivium, with a little Gum-Arabick and Allum, ſetting them in a glazed Pot, or Pipkin, for ſome Hours, you will have a Blood-red Tincture.

[This is the Wood of the *Erythroxylum Braſilianum Spinoſum foliis Acaciæ*, Herm. Par. Bat. Pr. 333. *Criſta pavonis Coronillæ folio, tertia, ſive Tinctoria, maxima, Braſiliana, flore variegato, parvo odoratiſſimo, ſiliqua aculeata, Lignum Braſilium dictum ferens*, Breyn. Pr. 2. 37. It grows all over *Braſil*, and flowers in *December*; the Heart of the Wood is what ought to be uſed. It is ſaid to have the ſame Virtue with the Red Sanders, but is little uſed in Medicine.]

## 12. *Of* Log-Wood, *or* Campeachy-Wood.

*Pomet.* THE *Log-Wood*, call'd *Indian-Wood*, *Campeachy*, or *Jamaica-Wood*, is the Heart of the Trunk of a large Tree, which grows plentifully in the two Iſlands aforeſaid, and in *Santa Cruce* in *America*, where there are whole Foreſts of it.

This Tree is bigger or leſs, according to the Soil that produces it; it riſes with a Trunk, very thick and ſtrait, cover'd with a thin Bark that is plain and ſmooth, of a Silver-grey, or yelloviſh Colour; the Leaves are like thoſe of the Bay, and being held in the Mouth, afford a Scent like the Clove, which has made it oftener taken for the Tree that bears the Clove than any other, by Reaſon of the delicate Flavour, which has given it the Name of the *Indian aromatick Laurel*: Among the Leaves comes a ſmall Fruit, which adheres to the Branch by a little Stalk like the Cubeb, and has at the other End a ſmall Crown; the Fruit is of a dun Colour, the Taſte ſharp and piquant, notwithſtanding it is agreeable enough, taſting like a Clove, which occaſions it for the moſt

Part

# of Barks

1

Cinamon

Wild Cinamon

China

Anise

Fustick

13

Wood

1

White Cinamon

Clove Cinamon

J. Beckingham sculp.

Part to be call'd Clove-Berry; the Fruit being broken, there are found within three ſmall Kernels very nearly reſembling Muſk-Seed.

We may obſerve then, that the *Indian Laurel*, or *Campeachy-Tree*, affords three Sorts of Commodities that are very good and ſaleable; the firſt is the Wood, which ought to be choſen true *Campeachy*, cut by the *Spaniards*, as that is the beſt Kind, ſuch as is not decay'd, and cut, not ſaw'd at the Ends, which diſtinguiſhes it from that of *Jamaica*, which is commonly ſaw'd, and is brought by the Way of *England*, and coming from *Campeachy* or *Jamaica*, is carried to *France*; this Wood chiefly employs the Dyers, Bead-makers, and others, who uſe it to dye blue and black. The ſecond Commodity this Tree affords is the Leaf, which may be uſed in the Place of the *Malabathrum* wherever it is order'd, as this Leaf has more Virtues than it; the *Americans* make uſe of them for Fomentations, to cure the Palſy, and other Diſeaſes proceeding from cold Cauſes. The third is the Fruit, which the *French* uſe in Imitation of the *Engliſh*, as being a very ſtrong aromatick, and proper upon ſeveral Occaſions: As this has been known but of late Years, the *French* have had but little Commerce therein, beſides what their Privateers of *St. Maloes* have taken from *England*: The Grocers diſtinguiſh it by the Name of Clove-Berry, becauſe of its Reſemblance to that Spice in Smell and Taſte, and it is call'd with us All-Spice, as having an Analogy to Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, and Nutmegs, and is very much uſed in all Sauces. By the *Engliſh* it is call'd *Jamaica-Pepper*, by the *Dutch*, *Amomum*, and by the *French*, the Fruit of the *Indian-Wood*, and vulgarly, though improperly, the Clove-Berry. The Flowers of this Tree are ſaid to be very beautiful.

*Lignum Indicum*, *Campecium*, Log-Wood, or *Jamaica-Wood*, call'd alſo *Braſiletto*, comes from *Campeachy* and *Jamaica*, where it is chiefly found growing; but it grows in ſeveral other Parts of the *Weſt-Indies* in the *Spaniſh* Territories, the Iſles of *Providence*, and the like; where, beſides the Wood, the main Produce is the Pepper, or Fruit of the Tree, call'd *Pimento*. What the *Engliſh* uſe comes in great Plenty from *Jamaica*; it is ſmall, round and blackiſh, almoſt like common Pepper, but of a more fragrant Smell, and much more aromatick Taſte; when one chews it in the Mouth, it is hot, and the Flavour is as if you had all the other Spices in your Mouth at once, as Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace and Nutmegs, being ſtrong, and of an odoriferous Smell, and without doubt poſſeſſes all their ſeveral Properties, Qualities and Virtues, tho' poſſibly not in ſo large a Meaſure, in Reſpect to its Body; for that it conſiſts of much more earthy Parts than any of them, Cinnamon only excepted; but the Tincture, or Oil of it, being extracted from its terrene or feculent Part, with which it holds but a ſmall Proportion in Reſpect of the four Spices; they are not much inferior to what may be extracted from thoſe generous Drugs: So that in ſhort we muſt allow this Spice to be ſtomachick, cephalick, cardiac, uterine, nephritick and arthritick; it is alexipharmick and diuretick, comforts the Brain and nervous Parts, refreſhes and ſtrengthens the whole Animal Œconomy, and reſtores the natural Functions of Life, where weaken'd or decay'd. It is given in Powder, Decoction or Tincture, againſt Diſeaſes of the Reins, Liver, Spleen and Womb; and is very profitable in Gout or Stone, eight or ten Drops of the Tincture, made with Spirit of Wine tartariz'd, being taken three or four Times a Day, in any Cordial Water or Wine. The fœtid Oil, made by the Retort, is good outwardly applied to Gangrenes, Tooth-Ach, and the like.

[The *Log-Wood* is the Wood of the *Criſtæ Pavonis Coronillæ folio ſecunda ſive Tinctoria Indica, flore luteo racemoſo minore, ſiliqua latiſſima glabra Lignum rubrum Sappan dictum ferens*, Breyn. Prodr. 2. 37. *Erythroxylum ſive Lignum rubrum indicum Spinoſiſſimum Coluteæ foliis floribus luteis, ſiliquis maximis*, Par. Bat. Prodr. 333. It is a Native of both the *Indies*; the Wood is uſed in dying, and ſometimes in Phyſick, being accounted an Aſtringent: This Tree does not grow in *Jamaica*, but upon the Coaſt of the Bay of *Campeachy*.

Theſe Authors are miſtaken in thinking the *Pimenta* the Fruit of this Tree; the Tree which bears that Spice is the *Myrtus arborea foliis Laurinis Aromatica*, Cat. Jamaic. P. 161. which is very common over the whole Iſland of *Jamaica*. For a full Account of this Spice, ſee the Appendix.

## 13. *Of* Fuſtick-Wood.

THE Wood we commonly call by this Name, is the Roots and Trunk of a Shrub, which Botaniſts call *Coggigria* from *Theophraſtus*, and *Cotinus* from *Pliny*, which has green Leaves almoſt round; after which grows a Flower, which at firſt is made in the Nature of a Cluſter, of a dark green Colour, and which at laſt opens itſelf into the Shape of a Fan, among the Down of which are black heart-faſhion'd Seeds. The Roots and Trunk of this Shrub are what the People of *Provence* and *Italy*, after they have peel'd off the Bark, ſell

*Pomet.*

for *Fuſtick-Wood*, which, according to its good yellow Colour, is ſuppoſed to be the better Commodity; that of *Provence* excels the *Italian*; but there is a better Sort comes from *Holland* and *England* than either of the other two. The Uſe of it is for the Dyers, to make a dead Green, and it is of ſome ſmall Account among the Workers in Ebony and the Curriers.

This Wood is call'd by M. *Tourne-fort*, *Cotinus Coriaria*, *Coccigria* by *Lemery*. *Theophraſtus*, and *Coggigria* by *Pliny*. It is a Shrub of ſix or ſeven Feet high, bearing its Branches round, cover'd with a dark red Bark; the Leaves are large, veiny, almoſt round like the Elm, but much leſs, ſmooth, and green; the Flowers grow on the Tops of the Boughs in Cluſters, of a dark Colour, inclining to Purple. This Shrub grows on the Mountains in *Italy*, *Hungary*, and *Provence*. The Wood is yellow, and uſed by the Dyers and Leather-dreſſers; the Leaves and Seeds are very aſtringent and cooling, drying and vulnerary, and may be uſed in Gargles for Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, and other Parts, and for the Tooth-Ach. A Salt made of the Aſhes of the Wood, makes an excellent Purge with two Drams of Treacle of Mithridate, and ten Grains of the Salt; this may be given three or four Days ſucceſſively, as the Diſeaſe requires, and is ſaid to have ſuch ſufficient Virtue to give Relief in the Gout and Rheumatiſm, as is not to be found in any other Medicine whatſoever, laxative, purgative, or expulſive. Make the Salt thus; take what Quantity of the Wood you pleaſe, burn it to Aſhes, and with Fumitory Water, or any other proper Vehicle, make a *Lixivium*, or Lye; filtrate this, and then coagulate it into a Salt, according to the uſual Form.

In Surgery you may uſe the Salt thus: If the Wound or Sore you would dreſs be open, firſt cleanſe by this Salt, then anoint it twice every Day with the Balſam or Gum of this Wood, made as that of *Guaiacum*, 'till the Cure is perfected. If there be great Pain in any Part of the Body, and nothing to be ſeen, anoint the Place with this Gum. By this Gum may be cur'd the Gout, the Palſy, and the *French* Diſeaſe.

[*Fuſtick-Wood* is the Wood of the *Morus fructu viridi Ligno Sulphureo Tinctoria*, Sl. Cat. Jam. *Tateci iba Pis.* 163. The Tree here deſcribed by *Pomet*, and which he thought produced the *Fuſtick*, is the *Cotinus Mathioli*, C. B. Pin. 415. *Coccigria Cotinus coriaria nonnullis dicta*, Chabr. 37. It is common in *Italy*; it flowers in *May* and *June*; the Fruit is eſteem'd drying and aſtringent, but now never uſed in Medicine.]

There comes another Sort of yellow Wood from *England* and *Holland*, in thick Billets, which is known by no other Name than that of the Yellow Wood, which ſerves the Dyers and the Workers in Ebony. I know nothing further touching this Yellow Wood, than what I have here related; but that it ought to be choſen of the higheſt Colour that may be, and the Buyer muſt take care that he has not *Fuſtick* ſold him for it. There comes alſo a certain Wood from *Lorrain* of a greyiſh Colour, tending ſomething to reddiſh, hard and moderately heavy, furniſh'd with a Bark that is thin, and a little reſembling the Cherry-Tree, which is what we call *St. Lucy's Wood*; and which, becauſe of its agreeable Scent, is uſed by the Workers in Ebony. The Choice of this Wood is from its being firm, and without Knots. This Wood is admirable in its own Nature, in that it is not ſubject to decay, and the older it is, the better it ſmells. M. *Tournefort* aſſured me, that this Wood was the Stem of the Shrub which bears the *Mabalep*, of which I made mention in the firſt Book of Seeds.

There is alſo brought from the *Indies* a certain greeniſh Wood in thick Billets, of a very good Smell, by the Name of *Calambourg-Wood*, ſerving for a great many Sorts of Works, by Reaſon of its ſweet Scent, which is proper for ſeveral Kinds, as alſo for inlaying and making of Beads; the Barbers uſe it as *Rhodium*, boiling it in the Water with which they ſhave.

The *Dutch* tranſport two Sorts of purple or Violet-colour'd Wood in large Billets, which is of no other Uſe but for inlaying. The Choice of this Wood is to pick ſuch as is the moſt veiny, or marbled within and without, the leaſt ſpotted or decay'd that can be met withal, and freeſt from the outward Subſtance; the largeſt Violet-Wood is call'd *Palixandre-Wood*. There is another Sort the *Dutch* tranſport, of a reddiſh Colour, tending to a Purple, which the *Dutch* call *Letter-Hout*, and the *French China-Wood*. M. *Furetiere* ſays, that this Wood only comes from the Continent of *Guinea*, which I do not underſtand, having never ſeen any. But this is likewiſe for inlaying.

Beſides theſe Sorts of Wood mention'd before, there are three Sorts of Ebony, to wit, the black, which the *Dutch* bring from the Iſland of *St. Maurice*, which the Antients believ'd to be a Species of *Lignum Aloes*; the ſecond is the red Ebony; the third is the green Ebony. As to the Tree that produces the black Ebony, ſome affirm that is the Height and Size of the Oak, and that it is like that Wood both in the outer Subſtance and the Heart, except that the Colour is blacker, and takes a fine Poliſh or Smoothneſs, which makes it valued. It is ſaid the Leaves reſemble the Laurel, and that it bears a Fruit like an Acorn,

Acorn, upon a little Stalk. The red Ebony is likewiſe very ſolid and heavy, being more veined and of a higher Colour. The green has the ſame Qualities when freed from the Bark and outer Subſtance.

The Uſe of Ebony is for ſeveral Kinds of inlaying, and becauſe of the great Uſe it was of formerly, thoſe who work upon Ebony are call'd at this Time Eboniſts, who are in *France* a very conſiderable Body of Work-Men. There are thoſe who affirm that the outer Subſtance of the Ebony, infuſed in Water, has a purgative Quality, which will cure the Venereal Diſeaſe.

Beſides this, there comes from the *Indies* a greyiſh Wood in large Billets, of an Aniſeed Smell; for which Reaſon it is call'd by the Eboniſts, or Cabinet-makers, who work in it, Aniſe-Wood, or Anil-Wood. There is another Wood ſold with the Seed thereof, nam'd Aniſe of *China*, *Siberia*, or the *Philippine* Iſles, or the *Badean* or the Zinge-Seed, *&c.* deſcrib'd under the Head of *Nigella Romana*, by the Name of *China Aniſe*. There are alſo brought to us two Sorts of the Caſhew-Wood, the red and the white; the Tree is ſaid to bear Leaves like the Oak; the Wood is light and ſpongy.

The *Tacamahac-Wood* is the Wood of a great Tree common in *New Spain*, which produces the Gum *Tacamahac*, to be ſpoke of in its proper Place.

There are yet ſeveral Sorts of Wood, as *Sambarame-Wood*, which is a Kind of white Sanders; *Molucca-Wood*, which the Natives of the Country call *Panava*; and many others which I ſhall forbear to mention, we having little Trade or Sale for them. As to the *Molucca-Wood*, ſome have aſſur'd me that it was the white Cinnamon, which I have no Faith to believe.

[As theſe Woods are not uſed in Medicine, a particular Account of the Trees which produce them I judged would be foreign to the Intent of this Work.]

## 14. *Of* Snake-Wood.

THE *Snake-Wood* Plant is a Creeper which ſpreads itſelf a great Way; the Branches are ſlender and full of Leaves, like thoſe of Briony, and faſten themſelves to the Trees that are near them; the Wood is firm, heavy and compact, and cover'd with a thin Rind, reddiſh or of a marbled brown, without Smell, and of an inſipid Taſte; it is brought to us in long Pieces, of the Thickneſs of a Child's Arm; it grows in the Iſlands of *Ceylon* and *Timor*. Chuſe ſuch as is the oldeſt you can find. It is deterſive, deſicative, and good in Intermitting Fevers.

[This is not properly a Wood, it is the Root of the *Nux Vomica minor Moluccana*, *Lignum Colubrinum Officinarum*, Par. Bat. Prod. 357. *Radix Colubrina Lignum Colubrinum*, Mont. Ex. 7. It is of a very bitter Taſte, and is a ſtrong Purgative and Emetick, taken in Infuſion from a Scruple to a Dram, and in Subſtance from ten Grains to a Scruple; but its Operation is obſerv'd to be much more violent upon the *Europeans* than on the *Indians*, with whom it is a common Medicine for the Worms.]

*The End of the Book of* WOODS.

# BOOK the Fourth.

## *Of* BARKS.

## PREFACE.

*BY the Word* Bark *I mean the firſt, ſecond, or third Covering, or Rind of the Trunk of a Tree; which we uſe, either as it is taken naturally from the Vegetable, as the* Cortex, *or* Peruvian *Bark, and the Bark of the Mandrake; or cleanſed, or freed from the firſt outward Rind, as* Cinnamon, Caſſia Lignea, *and others of the like Nature. I ſhall begin this Book with the Tree that bears the* Cinnamon, *as well becauſe of the great Conſumption that is made of that Bark, as for the conſiderable Virtuès with which it is endowed,*

### 1. *Of* Cinnamon.

WHAT the Antients, as well as the Moderns, call *Cinnamon*, is the middle Bark of the Branches of a Tree which grows the Height of a Willow, and whoſe Leaves are ſo like the *Folium Indum*, that it is difficult to find the Difference at firſt Sight, which has given ground to ſome People to aſſert, that the *Folium Indum* was the Leaf of the Tree that bears the *Cinnamon*; but if the Leaves are ſo like, that the Eye cannot readily diſtinguiſh them, the Palate can do it with Eaſe, becauſe the Leaves of the *Cinnamon* are of ſo ſweet a Taſte and Smell, that they ſurpaſs, in ſome meaſure, the *Cinnamon*. After the Leaves, ariſe white Flowers, in Form of little Cups, from whence come Berries, of the Figure of an Olive-Stone; each of which adheres to the Branch, as is repreſented by the Cut engrav'd from the Original, which M. *Tournefort* has in his Hands, of which he gave me, at the ſame Time, five or ſix Leaves, of the Shape and Taſte here taken notice of.

As to the Place from whence the *Cinnamon* comes, and the Manner of Barking the Tree, I think it proper to relate what Mr. *Tavernier* has writ of it. The *Cinnamon* comes from the Iſle of *Ceylon* in the *Eaſt-Indies*; the Tree that bears it is very like our Willow, and has three Barks, or Rinds; but the firſt and ſecond, or middlemoſt Bark, are choſen for Uſe, and the third they never meddle with. This *Cinnamon* coſts the *Dutch* more than can be believ'd, for the King of *Ceylon*, otherwiſe call'd King of *Candy*, from the Name of the Capital City, is a ſworn Enemy to the *Hollanders*; ſo that every Year they are oblig'd to ſet a Guard of five or ſix hundred Men to cover and defend the Labourers, during the Seaſon for barking the *Cinnamon-Trees*, and entertain theſe Workmen all the reſt of the Year, without reckoning the ſeveral Garriſons they are forc'd to maintain throughout the whole Iſland. Theſe great Charges enhance much the Price of *Cinnamon*.

When the Inhabitants of the Iſland gather their Crop of *Cinnamon*, they free it from the outward Bark, which is brown and rough; then they lay it to dry, and roll it up: By this Means it acquires the Figure we ſee it in, and becomes of a reddiſh Colour, being of a ſweet Smell, and piquant Taſte, aromatick, and very agreeable; therefore chuſe ſuch, together with the thineſt Bark, and of the higheſt or deepeſt red Colour that you can get, throwing aſide ſuch as is thick, or has little Taſte or Smell. As to thoſe who buy great Quantities, let them take care that they do not purchaſe *Cinnamon* that has had the Oil or Eſſence drawn

drawn from it, which is very difficult to know, unleſs you taſte it Piece by Piece.

*Cinnamon* is of ſuch great Uſe, that we have few Drugs which we uſe ſo much, as well becauſe of its Virtues, as from its agreeable Taſte and Smell. The *Dutch* bring us another Sort of *Cinnamon*, with a large Bark, and very thick, which is that the Antients, from the *Arabians*, call'd *Dracheni*, and we, *Rough Cinnamon*. This *Cinnamon* is the Bark of the Trunk and large Branches of the Tree bearing the *Cinnamon*; but as it is a Merchandize or Commodity of little Value, becauſe there is no Sale for it, being without Taſte and Smell, except it be here and there a Piece of it, which has a little thin Membrane within it of ſo piercing and aromatick a Taſte, that it is almoſt impoſſible to bear it in the Mouth any Time; but there is ſo little of this to be found among it, that it is ſcarce worth ſpeaking of. The Confectioners, after infuſing the fine *Cinnamon* in warm Water, cover it with Pearl Sugar, and ſell it by the Name of *Milan Cinnamon*. The *French* likewiſe make little Paſtilles of *Cinnamon* and Sugar, which, with the Mucilage of Gum-Tragacanth, they make into a Paſte. The *Dutch*, and the Natives of *Ceylon*, make a Confection of freſh *Cinnamon* taken from the Tree, which is an excellent Sweetmeat to carry to Sea, but very rare to be met withal in theſe Parts of the World.

## 2. *Of* Oil *of* Cinnamon.

BY Means of a proper Menſtruum, and an Alembick, there is made, from fine *Cinnamon*, a rich, clear, and reddiſh Oil, of a very ſtrong piquant Taſte, which it is almoſt impoſſible to bear upon the Tongue; nevertheleſs its Taſte and agreeable Smell is the Reaſon that moſt People covet it. As *Cinnamon* is a Bark which has very little Oil in it, we are forc'd to have Recourſe to the *Hollanders* for it. It is an Error, however, to think they keep a better Kind of *Cinnamon* for their own Uſe, and to draw the Oil from, than they ſell to us; the *Cinnamon* is the ſame, and different Manner of managing it is the only Reaſon they have more Oil from it than we can get: They take what Quantity of *Cinnamon* they pleaſe; infuſe it twenty-four Hours in cold Water, then taking it out, put freſh in, continuing this ſo long 'till the Water becomes ting'd of a beautiful red; they then put it into a large Copper Alembick, and add thereto a proportionable Quantity of Spirit of Wine, which has the Property to ſeparate the Oil from the Water, and make it riſe to the Top of the Veſſel; ſo that one Pound of *Cinnamon* ſhall be able to produce near the Quantity of an Ounce of Oil, which is very different from what we can do here; for Mr. *Lemery* affirms, that four Pounds of good *Cinnamon* will, with Difficulty, produce ſix Drams of Oil.

It is rare that the *Hollanders* ſell the Oil of *Cinnamon* genuine and natural as it is made, but mix it with Spirit of Wine, well deflegmated, and drawn over upon Salt of Tartar; which has given a Handle to ſeveral Chymiſts and Druggiſts to do the ſame; ſo that thoſe who buy an Ounce of this Oil, have not above half an Ounce for for their Money; which is of great Conſequence, not only as it is a valuable Commodity, but as it is one of the beſt Medicines; tho' the Cheat is eaſy to diſcover two Ways; the firſt is, when looking into the Bottle in which it is contain'd, you may obſerve the Humidity that is within: The ſecond is, by dipping the Point of your Knife in, and putting it into the Candle; if there is any Mixture of the Spirit of Wine, it will take fire preſently; but, on the contrary to that, when it is pure, it will do nothing but ſmoke. And this pure Oil is what we call, with juſt Reaſon, Eſſence, Quinteſſence, or Oil of *Cinnamon*, which is proper to all its Intentions, and excels all other Preparations of the Bark. This Oil and the Bark itſelf are the greateſt Cordial we have; for which Reaſon the *Dutch*, the *Engliſh*, and the *Germans*, as well as the *French* and *Italians*, uſe ſuch great Quantities of it.

Beſides the Oil, there is made a Sort of Cinnamon-Water, in which the Oil plentifully abounds. This is diſtill'd from White-Wine, Roſe, or Balm-Water, or, inſtead of Wine, *Aqua Vitæ*, or Spirit of Wine and *Cinnamon*; from which, by a Glaſs Alembick, in a Sand-Heat, or *Balneo*, a muddy Liquor is drawn, like Milk, which, after a little Time, clears up again, and looks like Spring-Water: That which makes the Water look thick when it is new, is the Oil, which is rarified in the Water, ſo that it becomes imperceptible in that Form; but when the Liquor ſeparates, and becomes clear, the Oil precipitates to the Bottom of the Liquor, and remains in Form of a little Ball. This Cinnamon-Water is very uſeful to give Women in Labour, in that it is an excellent Corroborative, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and aſſiſts Evacuations. It is alſo prevalent in reſiſting the Malignancy of the Air, and peſtilential Vapours, and to re-eſtabliſh the natural Heat of the animal Life. The Doſe is from half an Ounce to an Ounce.

Some make Paſtilles with Cinnamon-Water and Sugar, which formerly were call'd *Oleo-Saccharum*; but thoſe are not ſo good as what are made with Oil of *Cinnamon*. At *Montpellier* they make a Syrup of *Cinnamon*, from a ſtrong Infuſion of it and Sugar, brought to a due Conſiſtence,

ſiſtence, and aromatiz'd with a few Drops of the eſſential Oil. We ſell a Tincture of *Cinnamon*, whoſe Virtue is encreaſed by ſeveral other Aromaticks, as Cloves, Mace, Long Pepper, Galangal, Ginger, Coriander, Muſk, and Ambergreaſe, all groſly powder'd and put into a Bottle, with Brandy or Spirit of Wine, and ſet in the Sun during the hot Days; and this is what we ſell by the Name of red *Hypocras*. There is likewiſe a white *Hypocras*, made almoſt the ſame Way, only it is diſtill'd to diſcharge the Colour; they may both of them be mix'd in Wine, ſweeten'd according to the Palate of the Drinker. This is a mighty Cordial in uſe at *Montpellier*, and the Southern Parts of *France*.

## 3. *Of* Caſſia lignea.

THE *Caſſia lignea* is alſo a ſecond Bark of the Trunk and Branches of certain Trees, very like thoſe which produce the Cinnamon. Theſe Trees grow in the Iſle of *Ceylon* here and there, intermix'd with thoſe Trees that bear the Cinnamon. It is the ſame as to *Caſſia lignea* as it is in Cinnamon, that is, the finer or purer the Bark is, the higher colour'd, the ſweeter taſted, and the more biting and aromatick it is, the more it is eſteem'd; nevertheleſs, be the *Caſſia lignea* ever ſo good, there is a great Difference betwixt the one and the other, the *Caſſia lignea* leaving a Viſcoſity in the Mouth, which we do not meet with in the Cinnamon. It is of little or no Uſe in Phyſick, only that it enters into the Compoſition of the great Treacle, and there would be but a ſmall Quantity of it ſold, but that it is frequently impoſed upon the unſkilful Buyer for true Cinnamon, tho' a Pound of that be worth more than four of the *Caſſia*, and the *Caſſia* has not its Virtues. An Oil is drawn from it as from Cinnamon, and uſed in the ſame Caſes. There are ſeveral Kinds of this Bark; as firſt, the true or Quill Sort, and 2dly, the *Tramboon*, brought from the *Eaſt-Indies*. The true is that which is the beſt for medicinal Uſes, and is of the Quill Sort, being of the Thickneſs of a Gooſe-Quill, made up into ſmall Bundles, generally ten or fourteen Inches long, of a bright Cinnamon Colour, and much of the Taſte, but not ſo biting upon the Tongue, when chew'd. The *Tramboon* is of three Sorts; Firſt, the ſmall, like ſmall Cinnamon, and ſomething of the ſame Taſte, but not ſo ſtrong, being more earthy and woody, and of a worſe Colour. 2dly, The Bundle Sort, bound up in Bundles like Clove-Bark, of a very hot biting Taſte, but breaking more blackiſh within, and, as it were, gummy. 3dly, The thick Sort, almoſt like the laſt, in Rolls as thick as a Man's Thigh, which is alſo ſtrong, but of a very dark Colour. *Caſſia lignea* differs from Cinnamon, in that it is weaker, darker colour'd, and, when chew'd in the Mouth, more glutinous, dry, and harſh; whence it appears that the *Caſſia lignea* Tree, and that of the Cinnamon, are two different Trees. The Difference of the Colours in the *Tramboon Caſſia* may be ſuppoſed to ariſe from its Preparation when taken off the Tree, being dry'd in the Sun; when it is leſs dry'd than it ſhould be, it is of a paler Colour; and, when too much burnt with the Sun, it grows, as it were, black.

*Lemery.*

*Cinnamomum, ſeu Cannella*, in Engliſh *Cinnamon*, is a thin Bark, that is ſmooth, and roll'd in long Pipes, of a ruſſet Colour, or yellowiſh, inclining to red; of a ſweet Smell and Taſte, piquant, fragrant, and very aromatick: It is taken from the Branches of a Tree about the Height of our Willow, which bears a Leaf ſhaped like the *Indian* Leaf we call *Malabathrum*, which ſmells and taſtes like the Cinnamon. The Flowers grow in little Cups, white and odoriferous, ſucceeded by a Fruit that is of the Shape and Size of a ſmall Olive, green at firſt, but growing black as it ripens. This Tree grows in the Iſle of *Ceylon*, which is in the meridional Part of *India*; and the Wood is without Smell or Taſte. The principal Virtue lies in the Bark, which, when freſh, is greyiſh without, and yellowiſh within: When it is ſeparated from the Tree, it eaſily divides into two Barks, and they keep the inner Bark as the moſt valuable, which they dry in the Sun, and roll it up juſt as we have it come to us. This has little or no Smell or Taſte when taken from the Tree, but acquires both afterwards; take Care of ſuch as has been dry'd in too ſcorching a Sun, for that will be blackiſh, a great deal of the volatile and eſſential Parts being evaporated: On the other Hand, if it has been dry'd in too moiſt a Seaſon, it will have a grey Colour, and not have half its Virtue, becauſe the volatile Salts are not ſufficiently exalted: But chuſe ſuch as is the fineſt thin Bark, of the higheſt Colour, a grateſull Smell, and biting Taſte. When they have bark'd the Cinnamon-Tree, if they let it alone for three Years together, it will produce another Bark as good as the former. This Cinnamon yields a great deal of exalted eſſential Oil and volatile Salt; therefore it is proper for the Head, Brain, and Nerves, to fortify the Vitals, comfort the Heart, aſſiſt the Stomach, expel Wind, help Digeſtion, ſtrengthen the Womb, open Obſtructions, and provoke the Terms: It is the greateſt Reſtorative in Nature, and an excellent Antidote againſt Poiſon, Plague, and any malignant Diſeaſes.

The

The beſt Preparation of it is the eſſential Oil, of which, if genuine, two Drops given upon a Lump of fine Sugar, or in a ſpirituous Vehicle, will revive the Spirits to a Miracle. It is good in Powder, Decoctions, Tinctures, Cordial Waters, *&c.* from half a Dram to a Dram in Powder, and from that to an Ounce or two in Decoction, Tincture, or Water.

That Cinnamon which is ill colour'd, and of no Taſte, is worth nothing; therefore in buying it, you ought to bite, chew, and taſte every particular Stick, that you be not deceived; for that without Taſte, has either been ill got and dry'd, or diſtill'd in the *Indies*, or elſewhere, and its ſtrong aromatick Oil taken from it, which is a great Cheat and Abuſe to *European* Buyers. This *Cinnamon* was the *Caſſia lignea* of the Antients, and the ſame which in ſome Shops is call'd *Cannella*: The beſt comes from *Ceylon* aforenam'd, and the worſt from *Java*. Its Colour it attracts from the Sun-Beams; for the Bark being taken off from the Tree, and expoſed to be dry'd in the Sun, that which is not well dry'd is of an Aſh Colour, but if too much burnt with the Sun, it is of a blackiſh, or of a dark brown: If it be well cur'd, it is of a more roſy or pale red, and, by lying together, and Length of Time, changes into the Colour we have it of here.

[There is a great Variety in Opinions among Authors, about the *Caſſia*, *Cinnamon*, and *Malabathrum*; ſome confound *Cinnamon* and *Caſſia* together, and ſay they only differ in Name, others ſay the Tree that produces them is the ſame, but that its growing in different Places makes the Difference, and others that they are taken from different Parts of the ſame Tree; but the certain Truth is, that they are the Barks of different Trees, ſo much alike however, that they are not eaſily known from each other. The Tree which produces the *Cinnamon*, is the *Arbor canellifera Zeylanica, cortice acerrimo ſeu præſtantiſſimo qui Cinnamomum Officinarum.* Breyn. Prodr. 2. 17. *Laurus Ceylanica glandifera, folio trinervio optimum et legitimum Cinnamomum ferens.* Muſ. Zeyl. 12.

That which produces the true *Caſſia lignea*, is the *Arbor Canellifera Malabarica cortice ignobiliore, cujus folium Malabathrum Officinarum.* Breyn. Prodr. 2. 18. *Caſſia vulgaris Calihacha dicta.* Piſ. The Bark of this is brought to us from *Malabar* and *Java*. But there is another *Caſſia lignea* more common in the Shops, tho' not nearly ſo good, of a darker Colour, more mucilaginous in the Mouth, and generally in larger Pieces, which is the Bark of the *Arbor Canellifera Indica cortice acerrimo viſcido ſeu mucilaginoſo qui Caſſia lignea Officinarum.* Breyn. Prod. 2. 17. This is brought from the *Eaſt-Indies*, and is what we commonly ſee under the Name of *Caſſia lignea*.

The *Folium Malabathrum* is the Leaf of the *Cannella Sylveſtris Malabarica*. Com. ſl. Mal. 68. Katou Karva, Hort. Mal. 5. 105. *Pſeudo Caſſia Dioſcoridis*. Jonſ. Dendr. 162.

*Dioſcoridis* err'd in ſaying, this was a Sort of *Lens Paluſtris*, for there is no Room to doubt its being the Leaf of this Tree, but the true and genuine Leaves are very ſeldom ſeen, thoſe of the *Cinnamon* and *Caſſia* Trees being generally ſent over for them.

The Fruit of the Cinnamon-tree by Coction and Expreſſion, yields an oily Subſtance, of which Candles are made for People of the firſt Rank; and from the Neck of the Root they draw a fine Kind of Camphir, very rarely to be met with in *Europe*, and of a ſpicy Smell.]

## 4. *Of White* Cinnamon, *or* Cortex Winteranus.

WHite *Cinnamon*, to which ſome give the Name of *White Coſtus*, *Coſtus corticoſus*, *Winter*'s *Bark*, or *Winter*'s *Cinnamon*, becauſe *William Winter* was the firſt who brought it into *England*; is the Bark of the Trunk and Branches of a Tree, of the Size of a Pear-Tree: The Branches are ſlender, high, ſtraight, and well adorn'd with Leaves like thoſe of the Spurge Laurel, but more delicate, ſofter, of a Sea-Green, and very fine Smell; after which grows a round Fruit, of a beautiful red. This Tree grows plentifully, at St. *Domingo* in *Guadaloupa*, all about the ſandy, mountainous, or rocky Parts; and is met withal in the Iſle of St. *Laurence* or *Madagaſcar*, where it is call'd *Fimpi*.

The white *Coſtus* we call white *Cinnamon*, has ſo great Conformity with the rough Cinnamon, that but for Colour and Taſte, few People could diſcover the Difference. This is the Bark that ſome Apothecaries improperly make Uſe of, inſtead of *Arabian* or *Indian Coſtus*, of which we made Mention already, and upon that Occaſion, give it the Name of *Indian Coſtus*; which is very improper, becauſe the *Indian Coſtus* is a Root almoſt unknown to us, and this is a Bark we are very well acquainted with. Tho' this is of a warm biting Taſte, and very aromatick, it is very little in Uſe, either in Medicine, or to other Purpoſes, among any of the *European* Nations. It ought to be choſen in fine Pieces, whitiſh without and within, cleanſed from its outer Rind, which is greyiſh, thick and rough, of a biting, acrid Taſte, and a Nutmeg Smell. Some have thought

thought this Bark very uſeful in the Cure of the Scurvy. It is an Ingredient in ſome Galenical Compoſitions, and its Æthereal Oil is excellent for the Gout, and other ſuch Diſeaſes. During the hot Seaſon, there flows from the Trunks of theſe Trees, a black Gum, fat, and very odoriferous: This is that which ſome Druggiſts call *Gum Alouchi*, and oftentimes ſell for *Gum Ivy*, or *Bdellium*; which is eaſy enough to diſtinguiſh, in that *Gum Ivy* is very dry, clear, and tranſparent, and the *Bdellium* is almoſt like *Gum-Arabick*, but that it won't diſſolve in Water; whereas this *Gum* is ſoft and greaſy, of different Colours, very dirty and impure.

*Cinnamomum Winteranum*, rolls up in Pipes like Cinnamon, but is much larger and thicker, and of a whitiſh yellow Colour, very hot, biting, and aromatick in Taſte, having the Virtues and Reliſh of moſt other Spices; and is brought to us out of the *Weſt-Indies*, from *Nevis*, *Antigua*, *Montſerrat*, and other of the adjacent Iſlands. It is an excellent Cephalick, Stomachick, Cordial, and Hyſterick: It attenuates and opens, is ſudorifick and alexipharmick, prevails againſt the Vertigo, Megrim, Head-Ach, Apoplexy, Lethargy, Palſy, and moſt Diſeaſes of the Head and nervous Parts: It ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes an Appetite and good Digeſtion, expels Wind, and is ſingular againſt the Cholick, and griping of the Guts; opens Obſtructions of the Bowels, and provokes the Terms: It is a good Cordial, ſtrengthens the Heart, revives the Spirits and fortifies the whole Body, being excellent againſt Faintings, Swoonings, Sickneſs at Stomach, Palpitation of the Heart, *&c.* uſed as the true Cinnamon, in Powder, Water, Oil, or Spirit; but in large Quantities, to anſwer the ſame Intentions.

[The true *Cortex Winteranus* is the Bark of a Species of *Periclymenum*, the *Laurifolia magellanica cortice acri*. C. B. Pin. 461. The *Cortex Winteranus*, *Cortex magellanicus*. Mont. Exot. 8. But this, tho' the right and genuine *Cortex Winteranus*, is ſeldom ſeen in the Shops; what we meet with in its Place, is the *Canella Alba*. Rai. Hiſt. The Bark of the *Arbor Baccifera laurifolia aromatica fructu viridi calyculato, racemoſo*. Phil. Tranſ. 192. This grows plentifully in *Jamaica*, the Bark has no Uſe in Medicine but as a *Succedaneum*, for and under the Name of the *Cortex Winteranus*.]

## 5. *Of* Clove-Cinnamon.

THIS is what we call improperly, *Clove-Wood*: It is the ſecond Bark of the Trunk and Branches of a Tree, whoſe Leaves come very near thoſe of the Bay-Tree; after which there grows round Fruit, of the Size of Gall-Nuts, Cheſnut-colour'd, very light, which being broke, you may find within a Kind of Kernel: The Fruit has the Smell and Taſte of the Clove, which gave Occaſion to the Antients to call it *Clove* or *Madagaſcar* Nut, becauſe we meet with great Quantities of thoſe Trees in that Iſland. The *Clove-Wood*, or rather the Bark, having the Taſte and Smell of the Clove, is at preſent made Uſe of, eſpecially by the Hawkers and Chandlers, who ſell it, after it is beat to Powder, for powder'd Cloves, though the Cloves are four or five Times as dear as this Bark; and ſo they deceive the ignorant. They alſo ſell it whole, pretending that it is the Bark of the Clove Tree, which is falſe, for the Clove is found only in the Iſland of *Ternate*, and this Bark is from *Braſil*, or from *Madagaſcar*.

As it is a Bark in ſome Uſe, I ſhall obſerve that it ought to be choſen pick'd clean from the outward Bark which is uſually grey and knotty, and of a dun Colour; that it ought to be thin, of a biting aromatick Taſte, and as nearly approaching the Clove, both in Smell and Taſte, as poſſible; but take care that what you buy be not muſty, or mix'd with thick Bark, that has neither Taſte nor Smell, as happens too often. This is of little or no Uſe in Phyſick; but there are ſome Perſons who make a Tincture of it with *Aqua Vitæ*, or Spirit of Wine, which they ſell for Tincture or Eſſence of Cloves: The Confectioners and Perfumers likewiſe uſe it inſtead of Cloves.

Others ſay, the *Clove-Bark* is brought to us out of *Turkey*, and is almoſt in the Shape of Cinnamon, but comes very near the Colour of Cloves, and has the ſame Taſte and Smell; ſo that the Fragrancy and Odour of each are ſcarcely diſcernible one from the other, except by the Strength, Cloves being much ſtronger than this Bark. We ſeldom make Uſe of it in theſe Parts of the World; but the Natives of the Country where it grows, eſteem it as a Cephalick, and good againſt the Cholick, Wind, Gripings of the Guts, Obſtructions of the Courſes, *&c.* taken in Powder from a Dram to two Drams, and in Tincture to an Ounce or two. There is a Water made of it, that the *Hollanders* impoſe upon us for Clove-Water, tho' at an inconſiderable Price, which is a good Stomachick, and an excellent Vehicle to convey any Cephalick or Anticholick Medicine in.

[This is the *Caſſia Caryophyllata* of the Shops: It is the Bark of the *Caryophyllus folio et fructu rotundo*. Breyn. Pr. 2. 26. *Caryophyllus Aromaticus Indiæ Occidentalis foliis et fructu rotundo, dipyrenis*,

*dipyrenis, ſeminibus fere orbiculatis planis.* Pluk. Alm. 88. The Tree is plentiful in *Cuba*, and elſewhere in the *Weſt-Indies*.

The Fruit of this Tree is frequently, but erroneouſly ſold in the Shops for the *Carpobalſamum*, and ſometimes for the *Amomum*.]

## 6. *Of the* Peruvian Bark.

THE *Kinquina*, or *Quina-quina*, *Peruvian-Bark*, or the Bark againſt Fevers, is the external or outward Bark of the Trunk and Branches of a Tree, that grows plentifully in *Peru*, from whence this is brought us, by the Way of *Cadiz*. But as I have never been in *Peru*, to know how to ſpeak exactly of the Trees which produce this Bark, I ſhall have Recourſe to Mr. *Bernard*, who is a very honeſt Man, and very curious in the Knowledge of Simples, who had a Deſcription of the *Kinquina* given him from one who liv'd twenty Years in *Portugal*, and had made ſeveral Voyages to the *Weſt-Indies*, and to *Peru*.

### *A true Deſcription of the* Peruvian Bark.

The *Kinquina* is the Bark of a Tree that grows in *Peru*, in the Province of *Quitto*, upon the Mountains near the City of *Loxa*. This Tree is almoſt the Size of a Cherry-Tree; the Leaves are round and indented: It bears a long reddiſh Flower, from whence ariſes a Kind of Huſk, in which is found a Kernel like an Almond, flat and white, cloath'd with a thin Rind; that Bark which comes from the Trees at the Bottom of the Mountains, is thicker, becauſe it receives in more Nouriſhment from the Earth: It is ſmooth, of a whitiſh yellow without, and of a pale brown within. That which comes from Trees on the Top of the Mountains, is much thinner; it is uneven, browner without, and of a higher Colour within; but the Trees which grow on the Middle of the Mountains, have a Bark yet browner than the other, and more rugged. All theſe Barks are bitter, but that from the Trees at the Bottom of the Mountains, leſs than the others.

It follows from hence, that the Bark of the leaſt Virtue, is that which grows in the loweſt Places, becauſe it abounds more with earthy and watry Parts, than that which grows high, which for the contrary Reaſon, is better; but the beſt of all, is that which grows in the Middle of the Mountains, becauſe it has not too much or too little Nouriſhment. There is another Kind of *Quinquina*, which comes from the Mountains of *Poloſi*, and is browner, more aromatick, and bitterer than the former, but abundantly ſcarcer than any of the reſt.

Beſide the Qualities remark'd in this Bark, it ought to be heavy, of a firm Subſtance, ſound and dry. Beware of ſuch as is rotten, or hurt by Wet, and ſuch as flies into Duſt in breaking, or is dirty and unclean, as it happens to be ſometimes: But make choice of ſuch as is in little thin Pieces, dark and blackiſh without, with a little white Moſs, or ſome ſmall Fern-Leaves ſticking to it, reddiſh within, of a bitter and diſagreeable Taſte; and refuſe that which is full of Threads when broke, and of a Ruſſet Colour; and take care that there be not ſeveral Pieces of Wood mix'd with it, which you have ſometimes ſticking to the Bark. This was brought firſt into *France*, in the Year 1650, by the Cardinal *Lago* a Jeſuite, who having brought it from *Peru*, it was had in ſuch Vogue in *France*, as to be ſold Weight for Weight for Gold, but the Quantities of it ſoon afterwards brought over, quickly leſſen'd the Price.

The Uſe of this Bark is for the Cure of Fevers, eſpecially intermitting, for which Purpoſe it is given in Subſtance, Tincture, or Infuſion; but as it is a Medicine ſome People have an utter Averſion to, and as the Uſe of it is of ill Effect, unleſs properly applied; I would adviſe no Body to make Uſe of it without the Direction of an able Phyſician. The extraordinary Virtues which the *Spaniards* attribute to this *Kinquina*, for the Cure of Fevers, is the Reaſon why they give the Tree that bears this Bark, the Name of *Palo de Calenturis*, which ſignifies the *Fever-Wood*.

*Kinakina*, *Quinquin*, *Cortex Peruviana*. The Peruvian, or Fever-Bark, is call'd ſo from the Tree that produces it in *Peru*, where it grows, about the Size of our Cherry-Trees; the Leaves are round and indented; the Flower is long, of a reddiſh Colour, and is ſucceeded by a Pod, which contains a flat Kind of Kernel that is white, and encloſed in a very thin Skin. There are two Sorts of it, one cultivated, and the other wild; the cultivated is to be prefer'd much before the other: It contains a great deal of fix'd Salt, and abounds with an Oil; it cures intermitting Fevers beſt uſed in the Powder, finely ſearc'd; from a Scruple to two Drams the Doſe: There may be likewiſe an Infuſion made of it in Wine or Water for the ſame Intention. Some ſay that Bark is beſt which is of the moſt lively Colour, and enclining to a dark Cinnamon, moſt curled up, as coming from the ſmaller Branches of the Tree, that breaks of a ſhining Colour, is of a bitter Taſte, very aſtringent; or rough and ſtyptick upon the Tongue, and whitiſh outwardly: The thick, flat, *Lemery.*

dark-colour'd, is nothing ſo good; and if it wants its bitter Taſte and Stypticity, it is good for nothing.

It is a Specifick for the curing of all Sorrs of intermitting Fevers or Agues; and ſo certain it is in effecting this Cure, that it ſeldom fails in a ſkilful Man's Hand: Beſides which, Experience tells us, it ſtops Catarrhs, and all Sorts of Fluxes; but the great Skill of a Phyſician is to know to whom, when, how to uſe it, and how long: Firſt, conſidering the Nature and Quality of this Medicine, it is evident, it ought not to be given to ſuch as have their Courſes ſtopp'd; or to ſuch with whom they ſeldom flow kindly, but come down pale and ſparingly; nor yet to ſuch as are coſtive in their Bodies, or are commonly troubled with a Conſtipation of the Bowels; for to ſuch, the Uſe of this is generally of ill Conſequence; nor ought it to be given in continual burning Fevers, becauſe it fixes the morbifick Matter, ſtops the Pores, and ſo encreaſes the Heat, and concenters it, that it infallibly deſtroys the Patient. *Secondly*, when it ought to be given, the Perſons to whom we allow it to be given, ought to be prepar'd for the Uſe of it, by ſome proper Vomits or Purgatives, ſuch as the *Ipecacuana*, the emetick Wine or Tartar; and purge with *Glauber*'s *Sal Mirabile*, or *Solutivum*, Cream of Tartar, and the like, two or three Times at leaſt, before the Uſe of the *Cortex*.

*Thirdly*, You ought to know how it ſhould be given, which is in Powder, from a Scruple, or half a Dram, to a Dram or two; beat it very ſmall and ſearce it; and about an Hour after the Fit is gone off, put your Quantity of Powder in a Glaſs of good ſtrong White-Wine or Claret, and drink it off: There are ſeveral other Liquors this may be taken in, according to the Fancy of the Patient. In Infuſion, take fine Powder of the Bark one Ounce, Claret ten Ounces; infuſe four or five Days, ſhaking it twice a Day, then decant it clear; it is given in double the Quantity in Infuſion, to that of the Powder, becauſe you take the laſt in Subſtance; you may make a Tincture with Brandy, or Spirit of Wine, whereof take half an Ounce.

In the fourth Place you ought to conſider how long, or often the Bark ought to be taken: Herein you muſt have regard to the Nature of the Fits, their Strength and Accidents that attend them, as Seaſon, Temperature, Uſe, *&c.* In Children, and tender Conſtitutions, the Doſe is to be leſs, but oftner and longer continued: In *Tertian* Agues, it ought to be uſed at the End of the Fit, and taken at different Intervals, till the next Return. When that is over the Remedy muſt be repeated in the ſame Manner, 'till the Expectation of another Fit; what Intervals of Time are to be obſerv'd between each Doſe, depends on the Quantity of the Powder, or Strength of the Infuſion, or Length of the Intermiſſion between each Fit: The ſtronger the Infuſion, the longer Space of Time is to be between each Doſe; and if the Intermiſſion of the Fits is long, there is no Need of repeating the Doſes ſo often, as if the Intermiſſion was ſhorter. The whole Quantity, from the firſt to the laſt, ought to be about an Ounce and half, or two Ounces; let it be given an Hour or two before Meat, and two or three Hours after; and if it be in Infuſion, let the Quantity taken be about four Ounces.

To prevent the Return of the Ague, this Method ought to be continued for eight Days, three Times a-Day: Firſt, early in the Morning, then an Hour before Dinner; and at Night, an Hour before Supper; but if the Ague ſhould return again, as it does, if you purge after it, the Uſe of the Bark muſt be repeated after the ſame Manner as before, and it will not fail to produce the deſir'd Effect, which is abſolutely to cure the Ague, ſo that it ſhall not return any more. But tho' the Ague ſeems to be perfectly gone, for ſeveral Revolutions of Fits, yet it is neceſſary to continue the Uſe of the Remedy, for twelve Days, by which Means you will ſecure the Patient againſt any freſh Aſſault.

It is at the End of the Fit that the Doſe is to be given, and it muſt be continued 'till the Cure is perfected; which in a ſingle and double Tertian, commonly happens at the ſecond Fit, or at moſt at the Third: The ſame is to be underſtood in a ſingle and double Quartan, wherein you have two whole Days to give the Medicine in, without Interruption; in which, as in the Tertian, the Ague is maſter'd at the third and fourth Fit, if not at the very firſt, which often happens; and to prevent its Return, the Uſe of the Bark is to be the longer continued after the Cure; for 'tis the too haſty Diſcontinuance of it, which cauſes the Relapſe, and puts the Patient to a new Trouble of running over the ſame Courſe again.

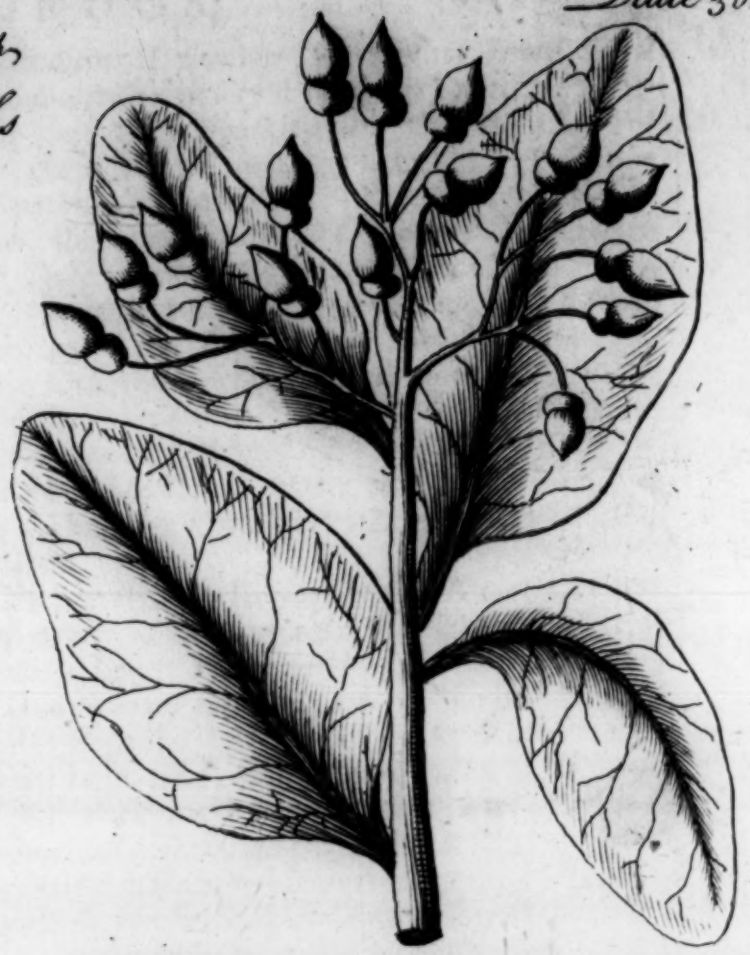
This Medicine ought not to be given at the coming on of the Fit, nor yet during the Time of it; becauſe then, inſtead of alleviating the Force and Violence of the Ague, it would be apt, by Reaſon of the febrifick Ferment, to excite a fiercer Conflict, and make the Paroxyſm the more violent. This Method being obſerv'd, the Medicine will intercept the Courſe of the Diſeaſe in its Progreſs; and being convey'd into the Maſs of Blood, by a gentle Motion, it purifies it, and deſtroys the feveriſh Ferment, which would produce a new Fit. It ought likewiſe to

be

7



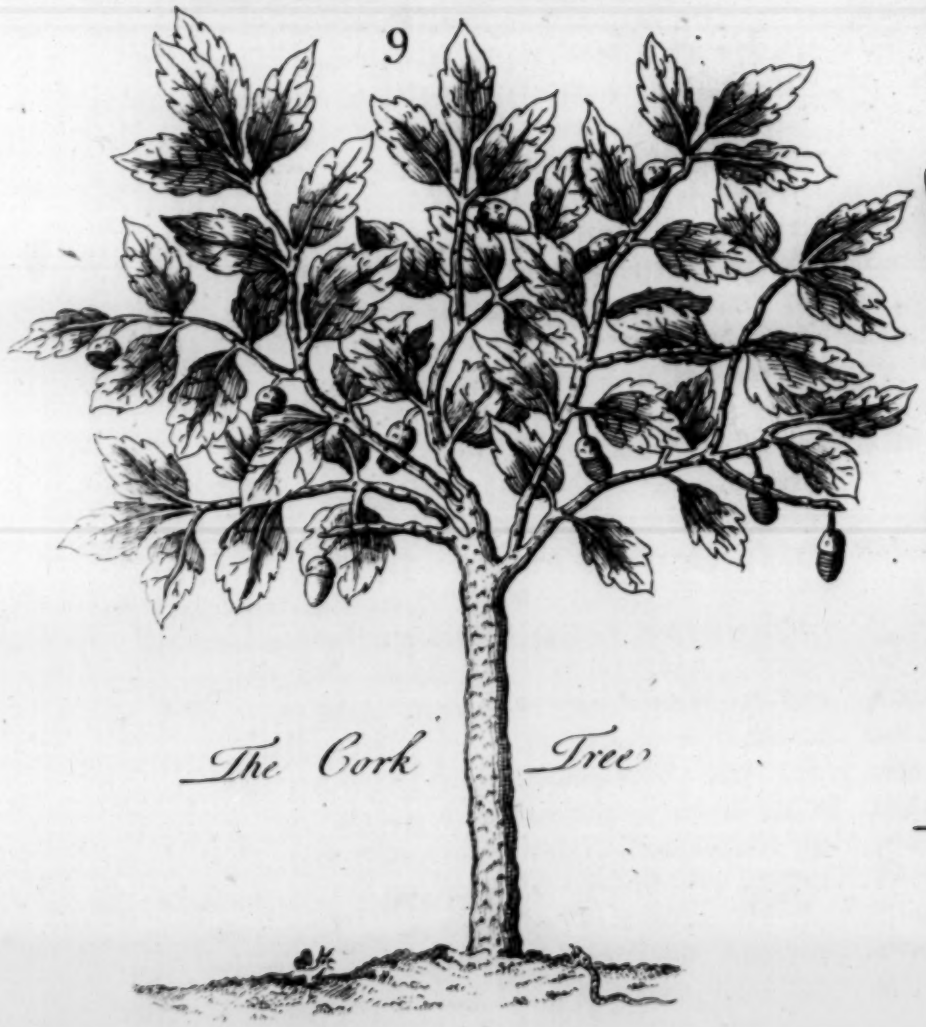
The Male Mandrake



The Canilla alba, or Cortex Winteranus of ye Shops

Plate 20

9



The Cork Tree

8



The Female Mandrake

J. Backingt...

be given at ſeveral Times, to produce, gradually, the wiſh'd-for Effect; and but a ſmall Space of Time ought to be allow'd between each Doſe, that the ſecond Doſe may begin its Operation, when the Force of the firſt is over; and the third may begin to act, when the Strength of the ſecond is loſt. It is given, in like Manner, two or three Hours after, that thereby its Virtue may the better unite itſelf with the Chyle in the Stomach, in order to its Entrance into the Maſs of Blood, to correct, depurate, and renew it. If this Courſe is purſued, the Cure is in a manner certain and infallible, and it will hardly be poſſible for the Fit to return again. When the Paroxyſm is gentle, in a good Habit, and a good Seaſon of the Year, there is no need of giving it above five or ſix Days together, once or twice a Day in the Intermiſſion; but when the Paroxiſms are ſtrong, oftner, as before directed.

[This is the Bark of the *Arbor febrifuga Peruviana Incolis Gannanaperide*, Jonſ. Dendr. 476. *Arbor febrifuga Peruviana China Chinæ et Quinquina et Gannanaperide dicta*, R. Hiſt. 2. 1976. When this Tree has been ſtripp'd of its Bark, in a few Months it produces a new one, like the Cork Tree; what we have is of three Sorts or Degrees of Goodneſs; the firſt of a bitter and reſinous Taſte, not ſo red as the common Sort; the ſecond ſomething leſs, and cover'd with a Moſs; the third, the fineſt, and in the ſmalleſt Quills. The Uſe of this Bark, the *Spaniards* ſay, was diſcover'd by Accident, an *Indian*, in a Fever, accidentally drinking the Water of a Pond, into which ſeveral of theſe Trees were fallen, was cur'd by it; which made his Friends and Acquaintance ſearch into the Occaſion, and ſo diſcover this ineſtimable Medicine.

Notwithſtanding all the good Qualities of this Bark, there requires the Skill of an experienced Practiſer to uſe it; for, in ignorant Hands, it is capable of doing as much harm, as good in ſkilful.]

## 7. *Of the* Bark *of both the* Mandrakes, *Male and Female.*

*Pomet.* THIS is the Bark of the Root of a Plant that is diſtinguiſh'd into two Kinds, Male and Female. I ſhall not trouble myſelf with the uſeleſs Accounts that the Antients have given of this Root, but inform you that both Sorts are very ſcarce about *Paris*; ſo that the Apothecaries are obliged to leave out the Leaf of this, as well as that of Navel-wort, in the Compoſition of the Ointment of Poplar; which is a great Abuſe, it being impoſſible that the Compoſition can have the Virtues the Author of it deſign'd, or that are now aſcrib'd to it, when the principal Drugs are left out. Beſides, the Apothecaries, inſtead of making this Ointment freſh every Year, keep it two or three, which is contrary to the Opinion of thoſe Authors who treat of this, and ſay, that the cooling Quality of the Ointment *Populeon* holds not above a Year. Thoſe Apothecaries, about *Paris*, who who will have this Compoſition true, are forced to ſend for it from *Montpellier*; by which means they diſcharge their Conſciences, and ſerve the Publick faithfully.

The *Mandrake*, as it grows, bears large green Leaves, trailing or hanging upon the Ground, and the Fruit is very like that of the *Coloquintida*: We ſell nothing but the Bark of the Root, freed from its woody Part. 'Tis of an Aſh-Colour within, and a little more reddiſh without, of ſome ſmall Uſe in Phyſick, as it is put into ſome of the *Galenical* Compoſitions. With the Bark we have ſometimes ſome of the Root brought us cut into Pieces like Jalap, but it is of little Uſe, the Heart of it having no more Virtue than a Chip.

The *Mandrake* is a Plant without a Stem, of which there are two Kinds: *Lemery.* Firſt, the *Mandragoras Mas fructu rotundo* of *Tournefort*. The Leaves riſe directly from the Root, above a Foot long, broader than a Man's Hand in the Middle, and narrow at both Ends, ſmooth, of a browniſh green Colour, and a diſagreeable Smell. Among theſe riſe ſhort Stalks, each of which bear a Flower made like a Bell, divided commonly into five Parts, a little hairy, of a white Colour, inclining to Purple. When the Flower is gone, it is ſucceeded by a little round Apple as big as a Medlar, fleſhy, and of a yellow green Colour: It contains ſome white Seeds, which bear the Figure of a ſmall Kidney. The Root is long, thick, whitiſh, ſlit, or divided into two conſiderable Branches, ſet about with ſhort Filaments, ſlender almoſt as Hairs; repreſenting, when it is whole, the lower Parts of a Man; from whence it is call'd *Anthropomorpha*, which ſignifies the Figure of a Man.

The ſecond Sort is call'd the Female *Mandrake*, *Mandragora Fœmina*, or *Mandragora flore ſubcæruleo purpuraſcente*, according to *Tournefort*, the *Mandrake* with a bluiſh purple Flower. It differs from the former, in that the Leaves are ſmaller, narrower, more folded, blacker, trailing on the Ground, of a ſtrong ſtinking Smell; and that the Flowers are bluiſh, inclining to Purple; the Fruit leſs and paler, not form'd like a Pear, as ſome Authors will have it, but round, ſcented, full of Juice, and containing very ſmall black Seeds. The Root is about a Foot long, divided into two

Branches, brown without, white within, and furniſh'd with ſome Fibres, but nothing like the former. Both Sorts grow in the hot Countries, in the Plains, or mountainous Places; but the laſt much rarer. They contain in them a great deal of Oil and Flegm, but little Salt. They are narcotick, cooling, ſtupifying, *&c.* applied outwardly, and likewiſe relieve Inflammations of the Eyes, Eryſipela's, ſcrophulous Tumours, and the like. The Apples are cold and moiſt, but not ſo cold as the Root. Being ſmell'd to, they cauſe Sleep; ſo alſo their Juice taken inwardly, in little Quantities, in a good generous Wine. The Antidotes againſt their Poiſon are Wormwood, Rue, Scordium, Muſtard, Origanum, Caſtor, *&c.* with Wine and Vinegar. The Antients, by *Mandrake*, intended another Plant, quite different from this.

[The Male is the *Mandragora mas*, Dod. *Mandragora fructu majore*, C. B. Pin. 169. The Female, the *Mandragora fructu Pyri*, C. B. Pin. 169. *Mandragoras fœmina Trag.* They are kept in the Gardens of the Curious, and flower in *April*. Our People who deal in medicinal Herbs, ſell the Leaves of the common black Henbane for the *Unguentum Populneum*, inſtead of thoſe of this Plant. It was formerly eſteem'd to have a ſtrong narcotick Quality, and order'd to be given before an Amputation, to deaden the Senſe of Pain, by ſtupifying the Patient; but it is now never uſed in ſuch, or indeed hardly in any other Intentions.]

## 8. *Of the* Autour Bark.

THIS *Bark* very much reſembles, in Size and Colour, the large or groſs Cinnamon, except that it is more decay'd on the Outſide, and of the Colour of a broken Nutmeg within, diſtinguiſh'd with many little Sparkles. It is very light and ſpongy, of an almoſt inſipid Taſte, and without Smell. They bring it from the *Levant* to *Marſeilles*, from whence it comes to us. This is of no other Uſe, than as the *Choüan*, to add to the Perfection of Carmine Colour. A Perſon aſſur'd me that it grew about *Paris*, and gave me a Piece of a Bark, which is ſomething like it, but of a bitter Taſte, and an earthy Colour, without any Sparkles.

[This is never ſeen in the Shops, nor uſed in Medicine.]

## 9. *Of the* Cork-Tree.

*Pomet.* CORK, which the *Latins* call *Suber*, is the outward Bark of the Trunk of a Tree, which grows plentifully in *Spain*, *Italy*, and *France*, chiefly in *Gaſcony*, and upon the *Pyrenees*. The Leaves of theſe Trees are of a moderate Size, green on the upperſide, and whitiſh underneath, indented all round; it bears Acorns like thoſe of the Oak.

When the Inhabitants of thoſe Parts would gather this Commodity, they take off the Bark of theſe Trees from the Top to the Bottom, and after put one Piece upon another, to a reaſonable Height, in a Pit or Ditch that is full of Water; and having loaded it with Weights to keep it down, they leave it in this Condition for ſome Time, and when it is ſwell'd, ſoak'd, and laid ſtrait, they remove it to another Ditch, and ſo to a third and fourth; and after that take it out of the Water to dry: Which being done, it is tranſported in Bales to different Parts of the World.

Chuſe your Cork in fine Boards, all of a Piece, not full of Knots or Chinks, of a moderate Thickneſs, yellowiſh without and within, and ſuch as is even when it is cut. We commonly call this Cork, white Cork of *France*; becauſe this Sort is prepar'd in *Guienne*, chiefly from *Bayonne*, from whence almoſt all that is uſed in *France* comes. We bring from the ſame Parts another Kind of Cork, which we call *Spaniſh Cork*, and which, to be fine, ought to be light, plain, blackiſh without, as if it had been burn'd, yellowiſh within, and eaſy to cut, not rotten; but take the thickeſt Sort you can get, that being much more eſteem'd, and dearer than the thin. A Friend of mine aſſur'd me, that the Blackneſs of this Cork proceeded from nothing elſe, but that it was ſteep'd in Sea-Water inſtead of freſh Water.

The Uſe of this is too well known to need any Account of it; I ſhall only tell you it is of ſome ſmall Uſe in Medicine, as to ſtop Bleeding, being reduced to Powder, or put into ſome aſtringent Liquor: Burn'd, and mix'd with the *Unguentum Populneum*, it is very proper for the Piles. The *Spaniards* burn Cork into an extraordinary fine Black, which is what we call *Spaniſh Black*, and is uſed for ſeveral Sorts of Work.

*Suber Latifolium*, the broad-leav'd Cork, according to *J. Bauhin*, *Gerard* *Lemery*. and *Parkinſon*; or the *Suber Latifolium perpetuo Virens* of *Tournefort*, the broad-leav'd Cork that is always green; is a Tree of a moderate Height, very much reſembling the Oak, but the Trunk is thicker, bearing fewer Boughs, and the Bark is a great deal thicker, very light, ſpungy, of an Aſh-colour, tending towards a Yellow, which is taken from the Tree firſt, and afterwards freed from an inner Bark; the Leaves are like the Holm Oak, but much larger and longer, ſofter, greener on the Outſide, ſometimes a little indented; the Cups and the Acorns are alſo like thoſe of the Oak. This Tree grows in the hot Countries,

tries, as *Spain*, *Italy*, towards the *Pyrenees*, and in *Gaſcony*; that which grows in *Spain* is different from thoſe that grow about the *Pyrenees* and in *Gaſcony*, in that the Bark is black on the outward Surface, and the Leaves continue green all the Winter; whereas they fall from the others at the End of Autumn.

The Acorn of the Cork is aſtringent, and proper in the Wind Cholick; the Doſe is from about a Scruple to a Dram; it contains a great deal of Oil and little Salt; but the Bark has leſs of the Salt, and more of the Oil; it is deterſive and aſtringent; it ſtops the Hemorrhoids and Belly-Aches, being beat to Powder: It is proper to heal the Piles, being burn'd and applied outwardly.

[This is the Bark of the *Suber Latifolium perpetuo virens*, C. B. Pin. 424. *Suber Latifolium*, I. B. 1. 103. It is kept in the Gardens of the Curious. The remarkable Property of this Tree is, its bearing, the Loſs of its Bark without Damage, and producing, in Time, a new one.]

## 10. *Of the* Capers Bark.

THE *Cortex Capparis*, or *Cappers Bark*, is the Bark of the Tree of that Name; it is brought dry from *Italy* and *Provence*. It ſhould be choſen new, and of a piercing bitter Taſte. It is warm and diuretick, cleanſing and detergent: It is given in Swellings and Hardneſs of the Spleen, and is an Ingredient in ſome Compoſitions.

[This is the Bark of the Root of the *Capparis rotundiore folio*, Ger. 748. *Capparis Spinoſa folio rotundo*, R. Hiſt. 2. 1629. The *Capers*, ſo common in Pickle with us, are the Buds of the Flowers of the ſame Tree.

There are beſides a great many Sorts of Barks, in which we have no Trade; as the Bark of the Root and Trunk of the Tree call'd *Macer*, the *Coru*, and *Hivorahé*, and others, which we have but little of, and which nevertheleſs are reckon'd good Medicines, as may be ſeen in Authors, who have wrote Hiſtories of *Indian* Drugs, to which the Readear may have Recourſe; but as many People make Uſe of Mace in Bloody-Fluxes, ſome ſell this Macer in the room of that, believing it to be the ſame Thing, though there is a vaſt Difference, this being the Bark of a Tree, but Mace the covering of the Nutmeg.

[The *Coru Bark* is the *Coru* of *Acoſta*, *Garicas*, *&c.* The *Hivorahé*, properly *Hyvourahé*, a *Braſilian* Word, ſignifying a ſcarce Thing, is the *Hyvourahé* of *Thevet*; and the *Macer* the Bark of the *Ulmo affinis vaſculis Membranaciis et ſemine intus incluſo compoſito*, R. Hiſt. 2. 1799. But as theſe are never uſed, or heard of with us, a more particular Account of them would be foreign to the Intent of this Work.]

*The End of the Book of* BARKS.

# BOOK the Fifth.

# *Of LEAVES.*

## PREFACE.

*I Mean by* Leaves *the* Verdure *of* Trees, Shrubs, *and* Plants, *and ſhall therefore only comprehend, in this Book, the Leaves which iſſue from the Branches or Stalks of Trees or Plants, as theſe Parts of Plants only ought to be called by that Name. Some uſe the Word* Leaf *for the component Parts of* Flowers, *as* Roſes, Tulips, *and others; calling them* Roſe Leaves, *&c. But as I have not follow'd that Method, I ſhall here only treat of the* green Leaves *which grow from the* Stalks, *and not of thoſe colour'd Leaves which compoſe the Flowers of Roſes*, &c.

*In this Book I ſhall alſo treat of ſuch* Leaves *as are work'd for Uſe; as the* Tobacco, *and ſuch as we have the* Fæculæ, *or the* Salts *drawn from; as the* Anil *or* Indigo, *the* Kali *or* Glaſſwort, *and others.*

1. *Of*

## 1. *Of* Dittany *of* Crete.

*Pomet.*

THE *Ditanny* of *Crete*, or *Candia*, is a Plant of two or three Feet high, whoſe Leaves are of the Size and Shape of a Man's Thumb, white and woolly both on the upper and under Side; after which riſe Flowers in Spikes of a Violet Colour. This Plant, which is very beautiful to look upon, grows plentifully in the Iſle of *Candia*, from whence it takes its Name.

Chuſe your *Dittany* freſh and new, with fine, white, large, thick, ſoft, woolly Leaves, of a ſweet aromatick Taſte, agd prefer ſuch as is furniſh'd with the deepeſt blue Flowers you can get, and refuſe ſuch as has ſmall Leaves, not hairy, and where you meet with it fuller of little Sticks than Leaves. This *Dittany* is of ſome Uſe in Phyſick, becauſe of its warm aromatick Quality, and is an Ingredient in the *Venice* Treacle, and ſome other Preparations.

*Lemery.*

*Origanum Creticum latifolium tomentoſum, ſeu dictamnus Creticus* of *Tournefort*, is a Kind of *Origanum*, or a fine white Plant agreeable to the Eye: The Stalks grow about two Feet high, hairy, a little purpliſh, divided into Branches or Twigs; the Leaves are of the Bigneſs of the Nail of the Thumb, roundiſh and pointed, with a ſmall End, cover'd on both Sides with a white Down, odoriferous, and of an acrid pungent Taſte; the Flowers grow ſpike-faſhion on the Top of the Branch, of a purple Colour; when the Flower is gone, there follow four Seeds that are almoſt round, encloſed in a Covering that ſerves as a Cup to the Flower; the Roots are ſmall and numerous. It grows in *Candia*, on *Mount Ida*, from whence it is brought dry. The Leaves are aperitive, cordial, proper to provoke the Terms in Women, to haſten Labour-Pains, to open and remove Obſtructions, to reſiſt Poiſon, and drive away malignant Humours by Tranſpiration. It is given in Powder for all the ſame Purpoſes: Doſe to a Dram, and half an Ounce of the Decoction, or Tincture, in White Wine, for Sickneſs at the Stomach.

[This is the *Dictamnus Creticus*, C. B. Pin. 222. Park. 27. *Dictamnus Creticus, ſive verus*, J. B. 3. 253. Its Place of Growth is the Iſland from whence it has its Name, but it is cultivated every where in the Gardens of the Curious; it flowers in *July*; it has been look'd on as a vulnerary Cordial, *&c.* but is little eſteem'd at preſent, and ſcarce ever uſed but as an Ingredient in ſome of our Compoſitions.]

## 2. *Of* Poley Mountain.

*Pomet.*

THERE are two Sorts of *Poley Mountain*, the White and the Yellow; the Yellow *Poley Mountain* is a Plant of the Height of half a Foot, having ſmall thick indented Leaves, garniſh'd above and below with a fine yellow Down, inclining to a Gold Colour, and the Flowers around of a Gold Colour, very fine to look upon; of an aromatick Smell, and bitter Taſte. This little Plant grows plentifully upon the Mountains and high Hills about *Provence* and *Languedoc*; it is brought to us in little Bunches with the White, which grows in the Plains, or by the Way Sides, chiefly in ſandy or other dry Places, being, notwithſtanding, very different from the former, in that the Leaves are much leſs, and not ſo woolly, bitterer, and altogether white; they are uſed in ſeveral Compoſitions, and are counted alexipharmick and cordial. Chuſe ſuch as are newly gather'd with their Flowers on, of a bitter and diſagreeable Taſte.

*Lemery.*

*Polium Montanum*, or *Poley Mountain*, is a Plant whereof there are two Sorts, one yellow, and the other white; the firſt is call'd *Polium Montanum luteum*, by *Tournefort*; or *Polium Montanum vulgare*, by *Parkinſon*: It is of a ſmall Height, very hairy and woolly, bearing a great many ſlender, round, hard, woody Stalks; the Leaves are ſmall, oblong, thick, and indented; the Flowers, ſays Mr. *Tournefort*, are divided into five Leaves, as the *Germander* Flower; when that is dropp'd, ſmall round Seeds follow, that are enclos'd in a Covering, which ſerves as a Cup to the Flower: This Plant grows on mountainous and rocky Places in *Languedoc*, *Provence*, and *Dauphine*.

The ſecond Sort is call'd *Polium Montanum album*, by *Tournefort*, &c. and the *Poley Mountain* of *Montpellier*, by others. It differs from the former, in that the Stalks lie upon the Ground; the Leaves are leſs, and not ſo full of Cotton; the Flowers are whiter, and leſs ſcented. This Plant grows not only on the Mountains and hilly Places, but likewiſe in the ſandy dry Plains, by the Road Sides, in *Languedoc* and *Provence*. The Yellow is the beſt and moſt valued in Phyſick. This Plant yields a great deal of exalted Oil and volatile Salt; the Tops are chiefly that which they call in *Latin*, *Coma Polii*, or *Poley-Hair*.

They are aperitive, cephalick, ſudorifick, vulnerary, provoke Urine and the Terms, reſiſt Putrefaction, fortify the Brain, and expel malignant Vapours from the Head and Heart.

[The

# Book 5. of Leaves

2



Mountain Poley Hair

1



Dittanny of Crete

3



Marum

4



The Indian Leaf

I: Beckington Sculp.



[The White is the *Polium Montanum album* of moſt Authors; *Polium Montanum Monſpeliacum*, Park. 24. this is common in *France* and *Italy*: The Yellow is the *Polium Montanum luteum* of moſt Authors; the *Polium Montanum vulgare*, Park. 24. this grows in *Spain* and ſome Parts of *France*; they are both kept in the Gardens of the Curious here. There are alſo two other Species of this Plant, call'd Officinal, which are the *Polium alterum* of the Shops; the *Polium Lavendulæ folio*, C. B. Pin. 220. *Polium Lavendulæ folio flore albo*, Ger. Em. 655. and the *Polium Montanum Officinarum* of the Catalogues of the Officinal Plants in *Chelſea* Garden; this is the *Polium Maritimum erectum Monſpeliacum*, C. B. Pin. 221. *Polium Monſpeſſularum*, J. B. 3. 299. Theſe have all the ſame Virtues, but are very little regarded in the preſent Practice.]

## 3. Marum, *or Herb Maſtick.*

THE *Marum* is a little Plant that looks pretty to the Eye; the Leaves are greeniſh, very ſmall, and Spear-pointed; the Taſte very bitter and diſagreeable, and therefore it is call'd *Marum quaſi Amarum*, as being bitter. After the Leaves come Flowers in Spikes, almoſt like thoſe of Lavender, which are of a purple Colour, and ſtrong ſcented. *Pomet.*

This Plant grows plentifully in the Iſles of *Hyeres*, near *Thoulon*, from whence thoſe who have occaſion for it may have it brought. Chuſe it freſh, odoriferous, furniſh'd with Flowers, and as green as poſſible. It is little uſed in Phyſick, only in the Compoſition of the *Troches* of *Hedycroi*, and the like; but Apothecaries frequently ſubſtitute *Amaracus*, which is what they call Sweet Marjoram, in its Place.

*Marum* is a Plant that has two Species; the firſt is call'd *Chamædrys Maritima incana fruteſcens foliis lanceolatis*, according to *Tournefort*, which is the hoary *Sea-Germander*, with Spear-pointed Leaves. It is a Sort of *Germander*, or a little Plant which grows like Thyme, with a great many Branches, or little round Twigs, woody and whitiſh, cover'd with Leaves larger than thoſe of Garden-Thyme, and liker Wild Thyme; the Flowers like thoſe of *Germander*, of a purple Colour; when the Flower is gone, it bears in its Place four Seeds that are almoſt round: The whole Plant has an odoriferous Smell, and a piquant biting Taſte: It grows in the hot Countries, but is introduced now into moſt Gardens. *Lemery.*

The ſecond Kind is the *Marum vulgare*; which is a Plant whoſe Stalks, Branches and Leaves, are like Marjoram, but ſomething higher; for this grows near two or three Feet high, being woody, and extending it Branches; it has ſome Reſemblance to the firſt Sort of *Marum*, but is larger, whiter, and of a bitter ſmart Taſte; the Flowers and Seeds are like thoſe of Thyme; the Root is woody, and all the Plant of a ſtrong Smell, that is aromatick and agreeable enough; the beſt is that which grows in *Spain*, and other hot Countries; it requires a dry ſtony Ground; both Sorts abound with Plenty of Oil and volatile Salt, with a little Phlegm. The *Marum* is cephalick, ſtomachick, ſudorifick, vulnerary, and uterine, being good againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of thoſe Parts, Cramps, Convulſions, Burſtings, Strangury, and the Bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents, and other venomous Beaſts, being a famous Alexipharmick. It is likewiſe uſeful in all malignant and peſtilential Fevers. Doſe from a Dram to two Drams. The Herb is of the Nature of *Origanum* and Sweet Marjoram, and has all their Virtues. The diſtill'd Oil may be given from two Drops to ſix, againſt cold Head-aches, Megrims, Vertigos, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Palſies, Weakneſs of the Nerves, *&c.*

[The *Marum* of the Shops, is the *Marum vulgare*, Park. 12. *Thymbra Hiſpanica Majoranæ folio*, Tourn. Inſt. 197. It is kept in Gardens, and flowers in *July*. It is accounted a Cephalick, Sudorifick, and Aperitive, but is ſeldom uſed.]

## 4. *Of the* Indian-Leaf.

THE *Folium Indum*, *Thamalapatra*, *Malabathrum*, or *Indian-Leaf*, comes from a large Tree that grows in the *Eaſt-Indies*, about *Cambaja*. *Pomet.*

The Antients knew as little of this Leaf as of many other Drugs, ſome having writ that it was found ſwimming upon ſeveral Lakes in the *Indies*: But the moſt rational Opinion is, that this Leaf comes from a Tree of the Size of the Lemon. Among the Leaves grow ſmall Berries, very like thoſe of Cinnamon, except that they are leſs. Some of theſe Leaves have on their Under-Side a Kind of little Bladder, of the Bigneſs of a Pin's-Head, which ſome People will have to be the Seed.

I cannot underſtand for what Reaſon the Antients made uſe of this Leaf in the Compoſition of Treacle, ſince it is almoſt without Smell or Taſte; notwithſtanding, I cannot poſitively affirm that they were to blame in it, becauſe when it is freſh gather'd it may have both; but I never could find that it had any ſenſible Quality at all; however, as I am not able to prevent the Uſe of it, or hinder its Sale, I ſhall direct you to chuſe

it

it in fair Leaves, large, and the greeneſt and leaſt broken that may be.

*Folium Indum, ſeu Malabathrum*, or *Lemery*. the *Indian-Leaf*, is the Size of one's Hand, like the Lemon-Leaf, of a pale green, ſmooth, and ſhining, having three Nerves that run length-ways upon it. It grows upon a Tree that is found in *Cambaja*, from whence it is brought dry'd. Authors adviſe us to chuſe the freſheſt, having a weak Smell when bruiſed, like Cloves, and of an aromatick Taſte; but none of the Leaves that are brought to us have any thing of theſe Virtues, but appear perfectly inſipid and taſteleſs. By a chymical Diſtillation it affords an Oil and a flegmatick Spirit, which contains ſome little Salt in it. This Leaf is hot and dry, agreeing in Nature and Virtues, as they will have it, with Spikenard, or, as others, with Mace. It is warming, digeſting, and ſtrengthening; comforts a cold Stomach, and helps Digeſtion. The Powder is diuretick, ſtomachick, alexipharmick, and an Antidote againſt the Plague. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram. A Tincture of it in Wine or Brandy cauſes a ſweet Breath; bathed on the Eye-lids, it ſtrengthens the Eyes, ſtops the Rheum, and abates the Inflammation.

[See a more perfect Account of this Leaf at the End of the Chapter of Cinnamon, where it naturally came under Conſideration, as the Leaf of one of the Trees of that Species.]

## 5. *Of* Tea.

*Pomet.* THE *Tea*, which the People of *China* and *Japan* call *Cha*, or *Tcha*, is the Leaf of a little Shrub which grows plentifully about *Pekin* and *Nankin* in *China*, and in ſeveral Parts of *Japan*: This is reckon'd the beſt, and, from its excellent Qualities, is call'd the Flower of *Cha*, or *Thee*. It is a ſlender green Leaf, pointed at one End, and roundiſh at the other, and a little cut or indented round about; and in the Middle of each Leaf there runs a Filament, or String, from whence proceed a Number of little Fibres. In a Word, it is of the Shape of the Figure repreſented in the Plate, which was taken from a Branch which was given me by a Perſon of Probity, who brought it from *Holland*. Among the Leaves, grow ſeveral Huſks, which are each of the Size of one's Finger's End, of a very particular Shape, in each of which are found two or three Seeds of the Figure of the *Areca*, of a Mouſe-colour'd Grey without, and within having a white Kernel, very ſubject to be worm-eaten.

This *Japan Tea* differs not from that of *China*, but only as the Leaves are much ſmaller, and the Taſte and Smell more agreeable, and it is uſually of a finer, clearer green. This Difference of Smell, Taſte and Colour, has raiſed the Price; ſo that the *Japan Tea*, as deſcrib'd before, which is the true Sort, of the fine Violet Flavour, will ſell for two Thirds more than that of *China*.

The *Tea* which the *Dutch*, *Engliſh*, and other Nations bring us, is in little curl'd or twiſted Leaves, as it is now ſold among us, and is thus prepar'd by the Natives of the Country; who, after they have gather'd it, dry it gently before the Fire, and the Leaves, in drying, curl up juſt as we now ſee them. And that the Buyer may not be impoſed on in this Commodity, which always bears a conſiderable Price, let him chuſe that which is the greeneſt, the beſt ſcented, and which is as little broke into Duſt or ſmall Powder as poſſible, and prefer that, as I have obſerv'd, which comes from *Japan*, before that of *China*.

The *Tea* is ſo much in vogue with the *Eaſtern* People, that there are very few who do not drink it; and the *French* ſome Years ago had it in univerſal Eſteem; but ſince Coffee and Chocolate have been introduc'd into that Country, there is nothing near the Quantity uſed as was before. I ſhall ſay nothing of its Virtues, but refer you to ſuch Authors as have treated particularly of it, eſpecially the Sieurs *de Four* and *de Blegny*.

I cannot paſs over this Article, without ſaying ſomething of the Flower of *Tea*; the Perſon who gave me the Leaves, made me at the ſame Time a Preſent of a Sort of *Tea* entirely different from the common *Tea*, in that it is of a blackiſh brown Colour, and more of the Shape of a Flower than a Leaf; and, whether this be a Leaf or a Flower, it is ſo valued by the *Dutch*, that they ſell it Weight for Weight for Gold, which is about four Pounds an Ounce; as well by reaſon of the ſmall Quantity they get of it, as for its agreeable Smell and Taſte, particularly when it is new, in which it abundantly excels the true *Japan Tea*.

The chief Reaſon that this is become ſuch a good Commodity to buy in *Europe*, is becauſe the *Dutch*, *&c.* have it in Exchange for Sage, which the *Japoneſe* and *Chineſe* are great Lovers of; which is not without Reaſon, ſince we have not a Plant that is endow'd with more Virtues than Sage, eſpecially that Sort which, for its ſingular Goodneſs, is call'd *Sage of Virtue* among us, and is the ſame with the *French Sage*; and it is certain, that if this grew in *India*, it would be much more valued; but becauſe it is common, we make no Account of it, notwithſtanding the *Latin* Proverb, *Cur moritur homo, cui Salvia creſcit in horto?* Why ſhould any body die that has Sage in

Book 5th of Leaves.

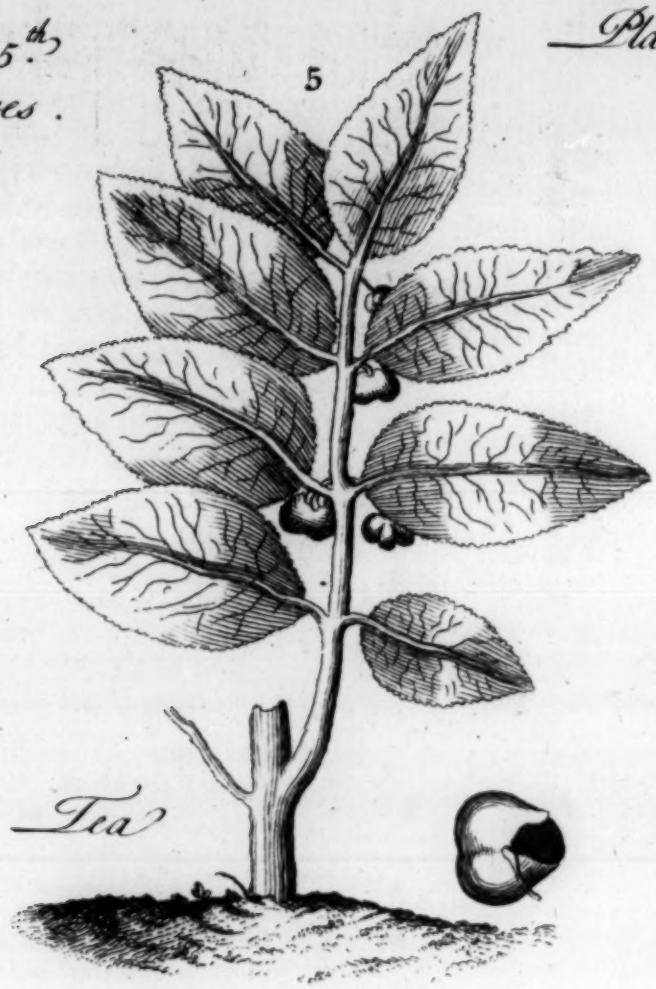
Plate 32

6



Alexandrian Sena

5



Tea

6



Mocca Sena



Tripoli Sena

J. Beckington Sculp.

in his Garden? So that we need not wonder if the *Chineſe*, &c. exchange *Tea* for it.

It may not be improper in this Place to refute the Error into which the Author of a Treatiſe of *Tea*, *Coffee*, &c. has fallen, when he ſays that this *Tea* produces a blackiſh Seed, which he ſaw brought into *France*; but he was wrong inform'd, ſince the Fruit of the *Tea*, as I have ſaid before, is of the Shape of the *Areca*, and the Size of an Acorn cut in two, and is cover'd with a thin Shell, of a Cheſnut Colour. This Author obſerves, that there is a febrifuge Syrup made of *Tea*, to which he attributes great Virtues, which thoſe who deſire to know farther of may conſult his Treatiſe for.

*Lemery.* *The*, or *Tſia*, is a very little Leaf, which is brought dry'd from *China*, *Japan*, and *Siam*. It grows upon a ſmall Shrub, from whence it is gather'd in the Spring, at which Time it is little and tender. The Figure or Shape of it is oblong, pointed, thin, a little indented on the Sides, of a green Colour. The Flower is compoſed of five white Leaves, form'd like a Roſe, and ſome *Stamina*; which, when gone, is ſucceeded by a thick Cod, like a Hazel-Nut, of a Cheſnut Colour, in which are found two or three Nuts or Berries, which contain in each a little Kernel, of an ill Taſte. The Root is fibrous, and ſpreads upon the Surface of the Earth. This Shrub flouriſhes equally in rich or poor Ground. The Leaf is more uſed for Pleaſure in the Liquor we call *Tea*, than for any medicinal Purpoſe; but it has a great many good Qualities, for it lightens and refreſhes the Spirits, ſuppreſſes Vapours, prevents and drives away Drowſineſs, ſtrengthens the Brain and Heart, haſtens Digeſtion, provokes Urine, cleanſes or purifies the Blood, and is proper againſt the Scurvy.

[*Tea* is the Leaf of the *Styraci & Euonymo Mediæ affinis*. The *Sinenſium ſive Tſia Japonenſibus, flore niveo, ſimplici & pleno*, Br. Pr. 2. 98. *Thea frutex folio Ceraſi, flore Roſæ ſylveſtris, fructu unicocco, briocco, & ut plurimum tricocco*, Kæmp. Hiſt. Jap. 2. Ap. 2.

We have ſix Kinds of *Tea* uſed in *England*; 1. The *Bohea*, of a dark Colour, giving a brown Tinge to the Water it is infuſed in; 2. the *Congou*; 3. the *Peco*; 4. the *Green Tea*, call'd *Singlo*, of which there are two Kinds; the one with oblong narrow Leaves, the other with ſmaller; both equally good, and both of a blueiſh green Colour, criſp to the Touch, and giving a pale green Colour to Water they are infuſed in; 5. the *Imperial Tea*, the Leaves of which are large and looſe, and leſs roll'd together than thoſe of the former Kinds; the beſt is green, criſp in the Mouth, and has the moſt agreeable Flavour; the ſixth is that call'd the *Hyſon Tea*, now moſt uſed among Perſons of the upper Rank. All theſe Kinds are the Leaves of the ſame Tree, only differing according to the Time of gathering and Manner of curing. Theſe are much more uſed for Pleaſure than as Medicines; the *Bohea*, however, is eſteem'd ſoftening and nouriſhing, and good in all inward Decays; the *Green* is diuretick, and carries an agreeable Roughneſs with it into the Stomach, which gently aſtringes the Fibres, and gives them ſuch a Tenſity as is neceſſary for a good Digeſtion: Improper or exceſſive Uſe may make this, or any thing elſe that has any Virtues at all, do Miſchief; but there are very few Inſtances of that; and with Moderation, it certainly is one of the beſt, pleaſanteſt, and ſafeſt Herbs ever introduced into Food or Medicine, and in the frequent Uſe of which, People generally enjoy a confirm'd Health: The *Green* indeed, if drank too freely, is prejudicial to ſuch as have weak Lungs; ſuch People, therefore, ought to drink the *Bohea* with Milk in it.]

## 6. *Of* Senna.

*Pomet.* THE *Senna*, which ſome call the *Eaſtern Leaf*, comes from a Plant, or rather a Shrub of about a Foot high, which grows in ſeveral Parts of the *Levant*, and alſo in *Europe*. This Plant, or Shrub, bears Leaves which are more or leſs green, and of different Shapes, according to the different Places where they grow. Among the Leaves come little Flowers of a purple Colour, in Form of Stars; and after them, thin flat Pods, in which are contain'd five or ſix ſmall Seeds, likewiſe flat, broad at one End, and ſharp at the other; and theſe Pods are what we call *Senna Huſks*.

As *Senna* is a Leaf that is very common among us, from the great Sale of that Commodity, I muſt inform you there are three Sorts, which we diſtinguiſh into *Alexandrian Senna*, *Tripoli Senna*, and *Mocha Senna*; and under theſe three Kinds there are ſeveral other Species, which have no Difference, but from the Places where they are cultivated, as the ſame Species may have a Variety in the Leaves, Flowers, and Fruit, from the Nature of the Soil where it is cultivated: The fineſt Sort, and beſt in Quality, is the *Alexandrian Senna*, that comes from the *Levant*, which pays a Tribute to the Grand Signor; this the *Turks* call *Palte*.

Chuſe this *Senna* with narrow Leaves, of a moderate Size, of the Shape of a Spear-Point, yellowiſh colour'd, of a ſtrong fragrant Smell, in a

manner ſweet, the leaſt broke, full of Sticks or dead Leaves, or any other Filth that may be. This Deſcription of *Senna* will undoubtedly appear ridiculous to ſome People, who have no great Knowledge of it, who will have it that the beſt *Senna* is that with great, broad, green Leaves: But I am ſatisfied that no body that underſtands *Senna* will contradict what I ſay; and the rather, becauſe I muſt be allow'd to be a Judge of it, from the vaſt Quantities of this Drug that have paſs'd thro' my Hands; beſides that, I have by me the entire Plant, from whence the Figure is engrav'd, as it was brought to me from *Aleppo*. The Uſe of *Senna* is ſo common, it would be needleſs for me to ſay any more, than that it is a very good Purgative.

The ſecond Sort of *Senna* is that of *Tripoli*, which is a green *Senna*, ſold ſometimes, but very rarely. It comes next in Virtue to the *Alexandrian*, but is uſually more churliſh, and has very little Smell; notwithſtanding which, it is bought up by thoſe who underſtand little of it.

The third Sort is the *Mocha Senna*, which the Hawkers call *Pike Senna*, becauſe the Leaves are long and narrow, that is to ſay, twice as long as the true *Senna* from the *Levant*. The ill Quality of this *Senna* is ſufficient to warn you againſt the meddling with it all; for it is good for nothing.

As to the *Folliculi*, or *Senna-Huſks*, their Excellency ought to engage the Phyſician to preſcribe them more frequently, becauſe they purge very gently, and ſcarce give any Taſte or Smell to the Medicine, contrary to the Leaf, which gives ſo bad a Taſte, that moſt People refuſe to take the Medicines made with it. Chuſe theſe Shells thick, large, and of a greeniſh Colour, with the Seed which is within plump, well fed, and almoſt like the Stones of Raiſins, only flat. Throw ſuch away as are blackiſh and dry'd, as not fit for internal Uſe. You may make an Extract of *Senna*, by Means of Fire and Water, and alſo a Salt, to which ſome People aſſign great Virtues, and pretend by its Help to make Infuſions of *Senna* of greater Force and Efficacy. Some Authors have writ, that there is Plenty of *Senna* to be found in *Italy*, eſpecially in *Tuſcany*, and about *Genoa*; but I believe that theſe Kinds of *Senna* are rather the Leaves of that Plant which the Botaniſts call *Colutea*, or the Wild or Baſtard *Senna*; an Account of which may be ſeen at large in Botanick Authors.

There is a Plant found in *France*, which the Botaniſts call *Gratiola*, which purges more than *Senna*. There is, beſides, another Plant, which the Simplers call *Alypon montis Ceti*, becauſe it is found plentifully at *Cette* near *Montpellier*, which purges more than *Senna*: Some call this *Alypon*, White Turbith.

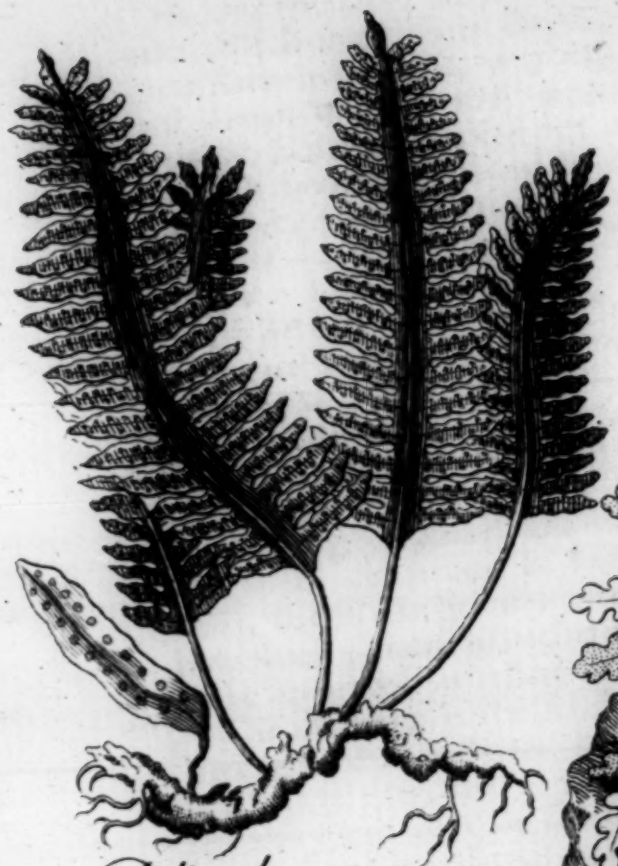
*Senna*, *Folium Orientale*, or *Sena*, is a little longiſh Leaf, which is brought dry'd from ſeveral Parts of *Europe*. It grows on a ſmall Shrub, and is of two Kinds; the firſt is call'd *Senna Alexandrina*, *ſive foliis acutis*, the *Alexandrian Senna*, or that with ſharp-pointed Leaves, by *Bauhine* and *Tournefort*: It carries its woody Stalks a Foot and a half, or two Feet high; from whence come Leaves that are oblong and narrow, pointed, of a yelloviſh green; the Flowers are made up of five Leaves each, after which come flat crooked Pods. *Lemery.*

The ſecond Sort is call'd *Senna Italica*, *ſive foliis obtuſis*, by *Bauhine* and *Tournefort*, or *Italian Senna* with blunt Leaves: It differs from the former, in that the Leaves are larger, more nervous, broad, and blunter at the End. We are furniſh'd by the Merchants with three Sorts of *Senna*; the firſt and ſecond of which are call'd the *Levant Senna*, and the laſt *Mocha Senna*, as *Pomet* has deſcribed them. The Leaves and Pods of all the Sorts afford a good deal of Oil and Salt.

Other Accounts of *Senna* diſtinguiſh it into True and Baſtard; the True is of three Sorts; firſt, the *Alexandrian*, with ſharp-pointed long Leaves, freſh Smell, ſtrong Scent, free from Stalks, ſmaller or narrower than the other Kinds, of a lively Colour; this is the beſt of all. 2dly, That of *Aleppo*, which is generally fuller of Stalks and Duſt, and has a ſhorter and blunter Leaf than the former. Chuſe that which has a good ſtrong Smell, of a pale green Colour, well cleanſed, and not muſty: This is next in Goodneſs to the former. 3dly, The *Indian Senna*, which is much like that of *Aleppo* in Form, is the coarſeſt Sort of all, and the worſt, and becomes ſomething worſe and weaker by reaſon of its long Carriage from the *Indies* hither, being often heated in the Hold of the Ship, where it is ſpoil'd. The Baſtard *Senna* is the *Colutea*, or Wild *Senna*, ſpoken of before.

The Leaf of the beſt *Senna* is the moſt famous and common Purge againſt ſerous Humours and Melancholy, which it diſcharges from the Head, Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Womb, and Joints; but it gripes ſometimes, by reaſon of the ſharp Humours from the Body that join with it, and upon which it acts. It is corrected with Cinnamon, Cloves, Galingal, Ginger, *&c.* It is a general Purger, and may be quicken'd in its Operation by *Sal Gem*, Salt of Tartar, and Tartar Vitriolate: It is ſeldom given in Powder, but in Infuſion or Tincture, from half an Ounce to two Ounces. There are eighteen or twenty Preparations

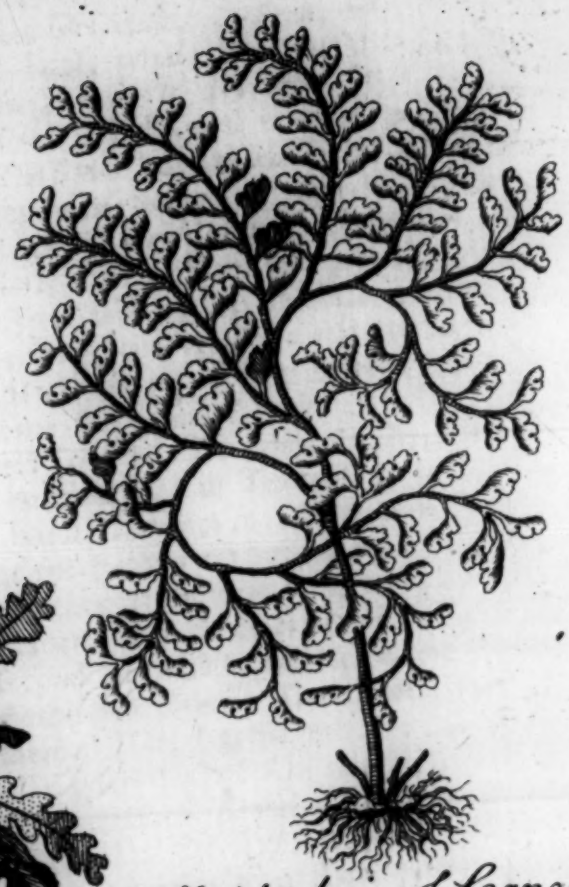
7



Polipody



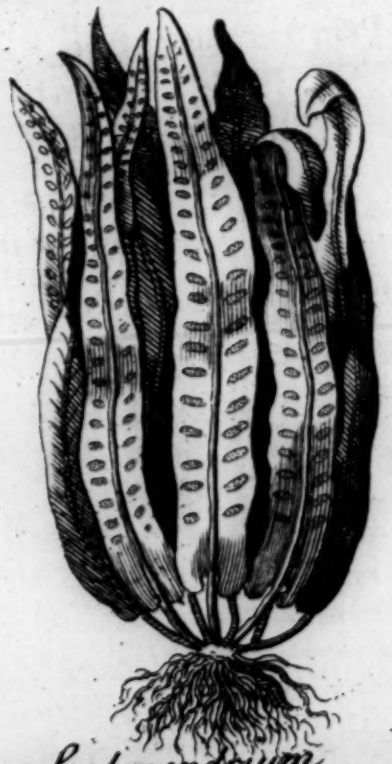
Ceteraich of ye Shops



Maidenhair of Canada



Maidenhair of Montpellier



Scolopendrium



Salvia Vitæ or Wall Rue

J. Beckington Sculp.

rations of this Leaf in Uſe, in the moſt common Diſpenſatories, as the Extract *Benedictum*, *Decoctum Sennæ Gereonis*, *Quercetan*'s Cathartick, and the like.

[The beſt and right *Senna* of the Shops, is the Leaf of the *Senna Alexandrina*, *ſive foliis acutis*, C. B. Pin. 397. *Senna Orientalis*, Ger. 1114. It grows in *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Perſia*, and *Egypt*: The Leaves of this are narrow and pointed.

The worſe Sort of *Senna*, too often ſold in the Place of this, is the Leaf of the *Senna Italica foliis obtuſis*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. 2. 57. *Senna Italica*, Park, 225. The Leaves of this are roundiſh and ſomething Heart-faſhion'd at the End. It purges leſs, but gripes more than the true *Senna*.]

## 7. *Of* Maidenhairs.

*Pomet.* THE *Maidenhairs* are little Plants that are brought whole to us from ſeveral Parts; the chief and moſt eſteem'd, is that which comes from *Canada*, and is call'd *Maidenhair* of *Canada*, and, by Botaniſts, *Adianthum album Canadenſe*, or the White *Canada Maidenhair*. This grows about a Foot high, with a very ſlender Stalk, hard and blackiſh; from whence there ariſe ſmall Branches bearing green Leaves, pretty deep indented, as may be ſeen by the Figure: It grows likewiſe in *Braſil*: This is cultivated with great Care in the King's Garden at *Paris*, as well as many other Sorts of exotick Plants, which were brought from ſeveral Parts of the World by Meſſieurs *Fagon* and *Tournefort*, the moſt eminent Botaniſts we have had.

Beſides the *Maidenhairs* which we have from *Canada*, we have alſo the Syrup ſent to us, which to be of the beſt Kind ſhould be Amber-colour'd, of a good Taſte and Conſiſtence, ſmelling neither ſour nor muſty, truly made in *Canada*, and as clear and tranſparent as poſſible.

Great Virtues are attributed to this Syrup, eſpecially for Coughs, Catarrhs, and Diſeaſes of the Breaſt; it is alſo adminiſter'd to Infants newborn, with a little Oil of Sweet-Almonds. As to the Choice of *Maidenhair*, you muſt take ſuch as is neweſt, very green, and the leaſt broke that you can get.

Beſides this *Maidenhair* and the Syrup, we have from *Montpellier* another Kind of Syrup, call'd *Capillaire*, which is made from a Plant the Botaniſts call *Adianthum album Monſpelienſe*, or the White *Maidenhair* of *Montpellier*. The Syrup of this is little different from that made of the *Canada Maidenhair*; when faithfully prepar'd, it ought to be of an Amber-Colour, and a very agreeable Taſte. There are other Syrups of *Maidenhair*, and the like, prepar'd in the Southern Parts, as of Black *Maidenhair*, Golden *Maidenhair*, *Scolopendrium*, and *Ceterach*; ſome add *Polypody*, *Salvia Vitæ*, or common White *Maidenhair*, and Liquorice; and all theſe Plants together make a red Syrup, which they ſell as well as the Syrup of *Maidenhair*. Some Apothecaries diſtil a Water from the *Maidenhair*, and make a white Syrup of it, which ſells very well, but it has no more Virtue than a plain Diſſolution of Sugar. Sometimes there comes from *Montpellier* a liquid Conſerve of *Maidenhair*, but it is very ſcarce, and little enquired for. As to the Preparations of the Syrups, I ſhall ſay nothing further; but thoſe who would make the Syrup of *Maidenhair* of *Canada* or *Montpellier*, may conſult ſuch Books or Diſpenſatories as treat of them.

*Lemery.* *Adianthum*, or the true *Maidenhair* of the Shops, is a Plant that bears ſeveral ſlender, blackiſh Stalks, of about half a Foot, or a Foot high, divided into fine delicate Branches, which are adorn'd with little Leaves, like thoſe of Coriander, almoſt triangular, fragrant, and of an agreeable Taſte: This Plant bears no Flowers; its Fruit, according to Mr. *Tournefort*'s Obſervations, is produced in a Folding of the End of one of the Leaves; which after it is ſtretched out, encloſes ſeveral ſpherical Coverings which are caked to the ſaid Foldings, and cannot be diſcover'd but by the Aſſiſtance of a Microſcope: Theſe *Capſulæ*, or Coverings, are furniſh'd with, as it were, a Purſe-String, which by its Contraction opens them; they contain ſome little Seeds in them that are almoſt round: The Root is fibrous and black; it grows in ſhady, moiſt, or ſtony Places, againſt Walls, or Sides of Wells and Ditches: The beſt they have in *France* grows about *Montpellier* in *Languedoc*.

It is brought likewiſe from *Canada*, *Braſil*, and ſeveral other Parts of *America*. where there is a Sort of the dried *Maidenhair*, a great deal larger than ours, call'd by *C. Bauhine*, *Adianthum fruticoſum Braſilianum*, and is the ſame with the *Maidenhair* of *Canada*: The Stalk is ſlender, hard, and of a browniſh red, or purple Colour, tending to black, divided into many Branches, which bear little Leaves, almoſt like the common Sort, long, and indented on one Side, but whole on the other, ſoft, tender and fragrant; this is what is moſt valued, as being the beſt ſcented of all the *Maidenhairs*. It is common in ſeveral Parts of *America*, and eſpecially in *Canada*; ſo that the Traders pack up their Goods with it inſtead of Hay, when they would ſend them to a diſtant Country; 'tis by this Means we have ſuch Quantities of it; but it would be much better if they would pack it up in Paper, or Bags, which would preſerve the Scent and Virtue of it. Chuſe

ſuch as is freſh, green, well ſcented, whole and ſoft to the Touch. This Plant contains little Phlegm, a good deal of Oil, but not much Salt; they are pectoral, aperitive, and raiſe the Spittle, ſweeten the Blood, and provoke Womens Courſes. They give the Name of *Maiden-Hair* to four other Kinds of Plants, which in ſome Meaſure reſemble the *Adianthum*, and to which they attribute the like Virtues, *viz. Filicula*, *Ceterach*, *Wall-Rue*, and *Polytrichum aureum*, or *Golden Maiden Hair*.

The *Adianthum Aureum minus*, and *Politrichum nobile vel primum*, is a little Plant about the Length of a Man's Finger, bearing many Leaves, on Stalks almoſt as fine as Hair, of a yellowiſh Colour; the Stalks bear on their Tops little longiſh Heads, the Roots are very little like ſmall Threads: This Plant grows in the Woods, and againſt old Walls, and in Bogs and marſhy Places; it is a good Sudorifick and Antipleuretick, being infus'd half a Handful in a Pint of boiling Water, as you make Tea, and uſed after the ſame Manner.

*Polytrichum vulgare*, or the *Trichomanes* of the Shops. M. *Tournefort* has diſcover'd with his Microſcope, that this Plant, as well as the *Adianthum*, bears a little Seed roul'd up in the End of the Leaf, which is very ſmall, and almoſt round, cover'd on the Ribs with a great many light Particles like Duſt; the Roots are very ſmall and ſtringy; it grows like the other Sort, and is reckon'd a good Pectoral, aperitive and proper for Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and in Womens Caſes.

*Ceterach* of the Shops, or the true *Scolopendrium*, is a Kind of *Maiden Hair*, or a Plant whoſe Leaves reſemble, in ſome Manner, *Polypody*, but they are much leſs, cut in almoſt round; their back Parts are reddiſh or yellow, hairy, and cover'd with a little ſcaly Matter: M. *Tournefort* has made a Diſcovery of a Seed in this Plant unknown before: This grows in wild Places in hot Countries; and thoſe of *Languedoc* call it uſually *Golden Locks*, becauſe of its near Approach to Hair and its golden Colour. It is pectoral, and particularly appropriated to the Diſeaſes of the Spleen, and is a good Aperitive.

[The true *Maiden Hair* is the *Adianthum foliis Coriandri*. C. B. 355. *Capillus Veneris Verus*. Ger. 982. This grows in *France* and *Italy*.

The *Canada Maiden Hair*, which is another Species of this, is the *Adianthum fructuoſum Braſilianum*. C. B. Pin. 355. *Adianthum fructuoſum Americanum ſummis ramulis reflexis & in orbem Expanſis*. Pluk. Almag. 10.

The other Kinds uſed in Medicine, or kept in the Catalogues of Officinal Plants, are

1. The *Polytrichum Aureum majus*. C. B. P. 356. This is a large erect Moſs, and different in Form from all the *Maiden Hairs*.

2. The *Trichomanes*. Park. 1051.

3. The *Adianthum Album*. Rai. Hiſt. 1. 146.

4. The *Adianthum nigrum vulgare*. Park. 1049. And

5. The *Adianthum Album folio Filicis*. J. B. 3. 741. *Dryopteris Alba*. Ger. Emac. 1135.

The *Ceterach* mention'd in this Chapter is the *Aſplenium ſive Ceterach*. J. B. 794. And is not properly a Species of *Maiden Hair*.

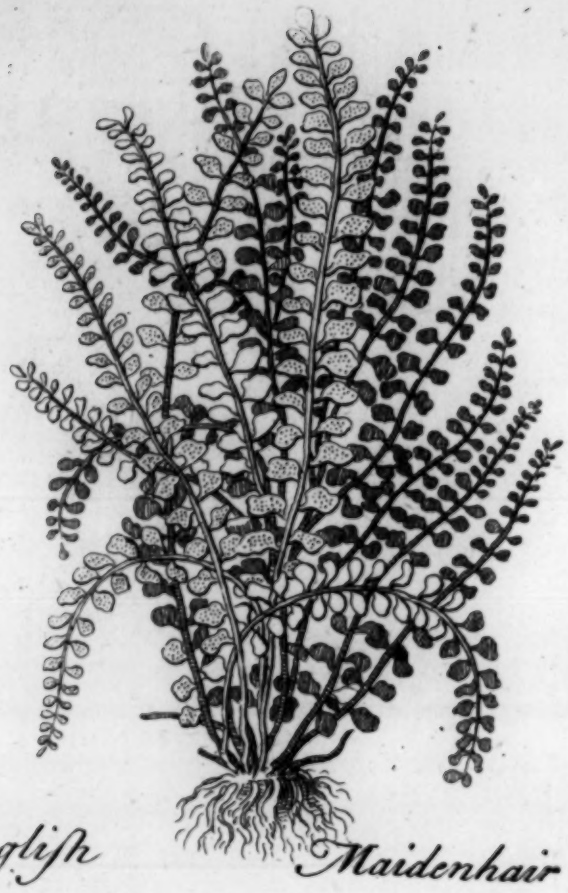
Theſe were all once in great Eſteem, as Pectorals, Balſamicks and Reſtoratives; but have of late loſt much of their Credit, and are now ſeldom ſeen in Preſcription.]

## 8. *Of* Sea-Bind-Weed *and* Winter-Green.

*Soldanella*, or *Convolvulus Maritimus noſtras*, of M. *Tournefort*: The *Sea-Bind-Weed* is a ſmall Plant, whoſe Roots are ſlender, and the Leaves like thoſe of the *Ariſtolochia*, or *Birthwort*, except that they are leſs and ſomething thicker; among theſe grow Flowers, very much reſembling thoſe of the common *Bind-Weed*, of a purple Colour. This Plant is brought to us entire from Maritime Parts, where it grows in Abundance; 'tis much uſed in Medicine, to purge off dropſical Humours; for which Reaſon Mr. *Brice Bauderon* made it very properly an Ingredient in his hydragogue Powder: You need take no further Care about the Choice of it, only that it be new and as little broke as poſſible. Beſide this *Soldanella*, we ſell another Herb call'd *Pyrola*, or *Winter-Green*, of which there are two Kinds, a larger and a ſmaller; its Leaves ſomething reſemble thoſe of the Pear-Tree, from whence it takes its Name, and is alſo call'd *Winter-Green*, becauſe it preſerves its Verdure all Winter, in ſpite of the hard Seaſon. It is a Plant pretty common in ſome Places, as *Germany*, and other cold Countries. And as this Plant is ſomething ſcarce in theſe Parts, our Herbaliſts ſell to thoſe who want it the young Leaves of the Pear-Tree, raiſed from Seed, which it is not eaſy to detect, becauſe of the great Likeneſs between one and the other: 'Tis ſaid the Decoction of this is a very great Aſtringent, and that it is very proper for the Cure of Ulcers, and other Maladies of the like Nature.

The *Pyrola* bears ſeveral little Stalks, at the End of each of which is a ſmall roundiſh Leaf of a browniſh Green; from the Middle of the Leaves ariſes a Stem, whoſe Top is adorn'd with many little white Flowers, of a very good Smell, and the whole Plant is not above a Foot, or a Foot and a half high; it delights much in the Northern

7



English Maidenhair

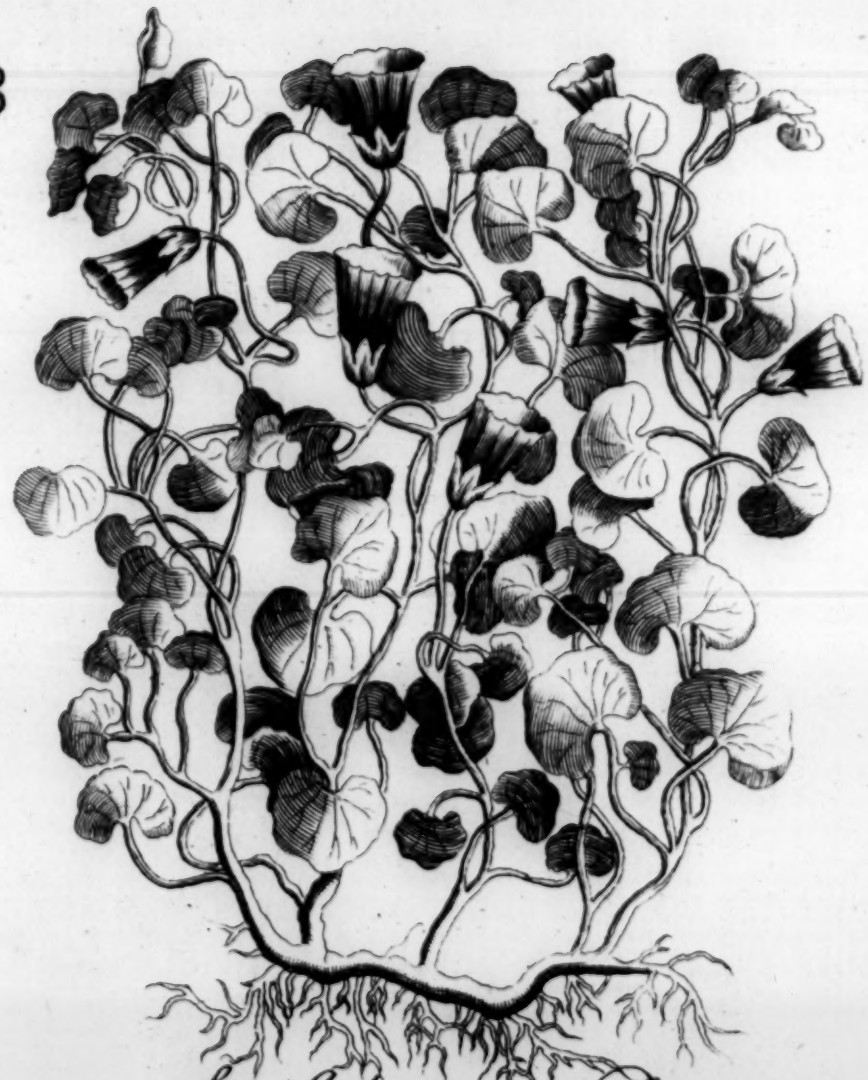


Black Maidenhair



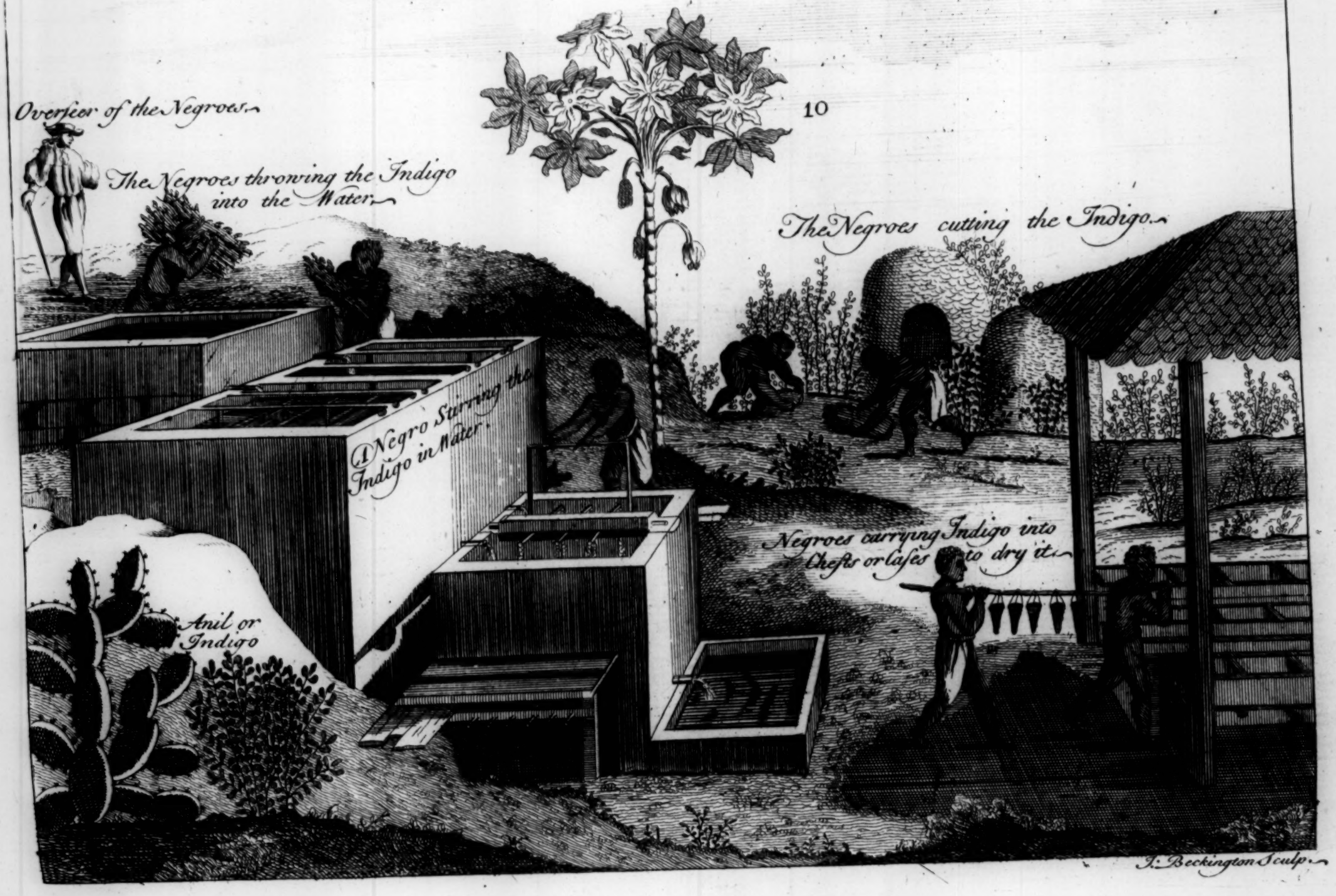
Pirola or Winter-green

8



Sea Colewort or Bindweed

J. Beckington Sculp.




T. Beckington Sculp.

Northern Countries, which makes it very rare in *France*, and other warm Climates.

*Soldanella*, *Braſſica Marina*, *Sea Lemery*. *Colewort*, or *Convolvulus Maritimus noſtras* according to *Tournefort*, *Sea-Bind-Weed*; is a Species of *Bind-Weed*, or a ſmall Plant that ſends forth ſlender, winding, reddiſh Stalks, that creep upon the Ground. The Leaves are almoſt round, ſmooth, ſhining, like thoſe of the leſſer *Celandine*, but thicker, full of a milky Juice, tied by long Tails, the Flowers are in Form of a Bell, with the Mouth turn'd upwards, as other Kinds of *Bind-Weed*, and of a purple Colour: When theſe are gone they are ſucceeded by a Fruit that is almoſt round and membranous, which contains a corner'd Seed, black or white; the Roots are ſmall and fibrous: The whole Plant has a bitter Taſte, and is a little ſaltiſh; it grows near the Sea-ſide, and flowers in *June*. They dry it entire with the Root, and ſo it is tranſported: Chuſe ſuch as is freſh or new, as little broke as may be; it yields a great deal of eſſential Salt and Oil, purges violently, and is uſed in Dropſies, Palſies, Diſeaſes of the Spleen, Scurvy and Rheumatiſm: The Doſe is from a Scruple to a Dram.

*Pyrola*, *Winter-Green* or *Sea-Green*, is a Plant of which there are ſeveral Kinds. I ſhall only take Notice of two that have ſome Uſe in Phyſick: The firſt is call'd *Pyrola noſtras vulgaris*, by *Parkinſon*, or *Pyrola rotundifolia major*, by *Tournefort*, the greater round-leav'd *Winter-Green*. It bears from the Root five or ſix Leaves, ſupported each by a long ſeparate Foot-Stalk, by which they trail upon the Ground; from among theſe riſes a Stem, about a Foot high, furniſh'd with ſeveral little pointed Leaves, which bear on the Top ſweet-ſcented Flowers that are very beautiful to the Eye, compoſed each of many Leaves, in the Shape of a Roſe, of a white Colour, having ſomething riſing in the Middle that reſembles an Elephant's Snout, which, after the Flower is gone, becomes an angular Fruit, divided into five Cells, fill'd with a Seed that is as ſmall as Duſt; the Root is thin, fibrous and winding, all the Plant of a bitter Taſte and very aſtringent.

The ſecond Sort is call'd *Pyrola minima*, or *Pyrola rotundifolia minor*, by *Tournefort*, the leſſer round-leav'd *Winter-Green*. It differs not from the former, but only as it is leſs in all its Parts. Theſe Plants grow in mountainous Places, in Woods and Shades, about *Geneva*, in *Germany*, *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, and other Northern Countries, from whence the dried Leaves are brought; but they are very ſcarce at *Paris*: Take Care leſt the Merchant, too greedy of Gain, mix young Pear-Tree Leaves with them, which it is not eaſy to diſtinguiſh: They are both very aſtringent, vulnerary, cooling, proper in Fluxes of the lower Belly, Hemorrhoids and Inflammations of the Breaſt, being taken in Infuſion or Powder; they are likewiſe uſed externally in Plaiſters and Ointments, to ſtop Blood, and to dry up Wounds.

[The firſt of theſe Plants is the *Soldanella Maritima minor*. C. B. Pin. 293. *Soldanella vulgaris, volubilis Marina*. Park. 161. It grows on the Sea Shores, and flowers in *June*.

The Second is the *Pyrola noſtras vulgaris*. Park. 508. *Pyrola rotundifolia major*, C. B. Pin. 191. And the other Species of this the *Pyrola folio mucronato ſerrato*. C. B. Pin. 181. *Pyrola tenerior*. Park. 509.

But neither of theſe are now ever heard of in the Shops.]

## 9. *Of* Anil, *whereof* Indigo *is made*.

THE *Indigo* Plant grows about two Feet high, with round Leaves, of a Green, inclining towards Brown on the upper Side of the Leaf, and Silver-colour'd underneath, and pretty thick; after which come Flowers almoſt like thoſe of Peaſe, of a reddiſh Colour, from whence come long crooked Pods, reſembling a Sickle, which encloſe a little Seed in them, like Radiſh-Seed, of an olive Colour. *Pomet.*

When the *Americans* ſow this Plant they firſt dreſs the Ground, and afterwards make Holes in it about a Foot Diſtance one from another, and into each Hole they throw ten or twelve of theſe Seeds, which they cover lightly with Earth, and in three or four Days Time this little Seed will be ſure to appear, eſpecially in a wet Seaſon; and in two Months, or ſix Weeks ſometimes, this Plant will be ready to cut and make *Indigo* of, as the Sequel will ſhew; and, if it is left in the Ground, in three Months Time it will yield both the Flower and Seed: What they fear moſt, upon account of this Plant, is a Kind of Caterpillar, which in St. *Chriſtopher*'s they find ſometimes to breed in a Night, and ruin all the promiſing Hopes of the Inhabitants: The Way they have to remedy this is, immediately to cut down all the Plant, and throw it into a Vat, or Tub, with the Caterpillars and all, which alſo are of ſome Service. The other Way to remedy this Misfortune is, to clear a large Space betwixt what they have eat, and what they have not touch'd: This Havock is not ſeen in *Martinico*.

*Indigo* is a Fecula, or Settling, made by means of Water and Oil-Olive, out of the Leaves of the *Anil*, or *Indigo-Plant*: There is a Difference between that made of the Leaves only, and that which is made of the Leaves and ſmall Branches.

The

The choiceſt of the former Sort is that which bears the Sur-Name of *Serquiſſe*, from a Village of that Name, which is twenty-four Leagues from *Surat*, and near *Amadabat*. It is made likewiſe about *Biana*, and *Coſſa* near *Agra*, alſo in the Kingdom of *Golconda:* The *Dutch* alſo bring ſome of it from *Brampour* and *Bengal*, but that is the leaſt valuable of all.

When the Inhabitants of the Places abovenam'd would make the *Feculæ* of *Anil*, in order to make *Indigo* of it, they cut the ſaid Herb with a Sickle, when the Leaves begin to fall upon touching them; and after they have ſtripp'd them from the Branches they put them into a ſufficient Quantity of Water, which is in a Veſſel call'd the Steeping-Vat, there letting them infuſe thirty or thirty-five Hours; after which they turn the Cock in order to let the Water run off, which is become of a green Colour, inclining towards Blue, into a Veſſel of the Nature of a Churn, where it is work'd by a Negro, by Means of a Rouler, or Turner of Wood, the Ends of which are pointed and faced with Iron; this they work 'till the Water abounds with a Lather, then they caſt into it a little Oil-Olive; to wit, one Pound into ſuch a Quantity of the Liquor as will yield ſeventy Pounds of *Indigo*, ſuch as we ſell; and as ſoon as the ſaid Oil is thrown in, the Lather ſeparates into two Parts, ſo that you may obſerve a Quantity curdled, as Milk is when ready to break; then they ceaſe working and let it ſtand to ſettle; which when it has done ſome Time, they open the Pipe or Cock of the Veſſel, in order to let the Water clear off, that the Fecula which is ſubſided may remain behind, at the Bottom of the Veſſel, like Dirt of Lees of Wine: Then taking it out they put it into Straining Bags of Cloth, to ſeparate what Water was left; then they convey it into into Cheſts or Boxes that are ſhallow, to dry it; and being dried, it is what we call *Indigo*, and that Name is given to this, in all Appearance, becauſe it comes from *India*. Sometimes the *Indians* make their *Indigo* in a Sort of Ponds, made in Form of a Baſon, which they prepare with Lime, that becomes of an equal Hardneſs almoſt to Marble.

Chuſe the *Indigo* of *Serquiſſe*, in flat Cakes, of a moderate Thickneſs, neither too ſoft nor too hard, of a deep Violet Colour, light, and ſuch as ſwims on Water, and when broken has no white Spots in it; and laſtly, ſuch as is copperiſh or reddiſh on being rubb'd with one's Nail, and has the leaſt Duſt or broken Pieces among it.

We have no Sort of Commodity liable to more various Ways of being ſophiſticated, or counterfeited, than *Indigo*, when it bears a good Price; which, if I ſhould attempt to relate, it would make a ſmall Volume of itſelf; but I do not think it neceſſary, ſince it is eaſy to diſtinguiſh that which is good from the bad, by what I have been directing about its Choice.

We have another Sort of this, call'd *Cheſnut Indigo*, or *Agra Indigo*, which is almoſt as good as the *Serquiſſe*; but as the Form does not recommend it to all the World, it is only in Uſe with the Dyers. There come to us, beſide this, ſeveral other Sorts of *Indigo*, which have no other Difference than what ariſes from the Places where they are made, and the different Seaſons and Age of the Herb from which they are made; for the *Indigo* made of the Plant of the firſt Gathering is better than that of the Second, and the Second better than the Third; the younger the Leaf is which is uſed, the finer the *Indigo* is, being of a more lively, ſhining, violet Colour.

The Uſe of the *Indigo* is for the Dyers and Laundreſſes, ſerving the laſt to put among their Linnen. The Painters uſe it to grind with White, for painting in Blue; for if it is uſed alone, and neat, it turns black; ground with Yellow it makes a Green. Some Confectioners and Apothecaries very prepoſterouſly employ this to colour Sugars to make Conſerves with, and Syrup of Violets, by adding ſome Orrice; but there is no danger of being thus cheated if the Syrup is bought of reputable Perſons.

## 10. *Of the other Sort of* Indigo.

THIS *Indigo* is alſo the *Fæculæ*, made from the *Anil*, which differs not from the former, but as it is made of the whole Plant, Stalk and Leaf; the beſt of which Kind is that which bears the Name of *Gatimalo*, which comes from the *Weſt-Indies*. It ought to be light, moderately hard, reddiſh upon one's Nail, ſuch as will ſwim upon Water; and, in ſhort, to come as near the other Kind as may be. The ſureſt Proof of its Goodneſs is its burning upon the Fire like Wax, and leaving only a little Aſhes behind.

The ſecond Sort of this *Indigo* is that of St. *Domingo*, which differs not from the Gatimalo, only that it is not of ſo lively a Colour. The third is the *Jamaica Indigo*, that is brought to *England*. The fourth is that of the *Leeward-Iſles*; all the Sorts are better or worſe, according as they are more or leſs neat and pure; for thoſe who make this, mix it ſometimes with Sand or Dirt; but the Cheat is eaſy to diſcover, in that the *Indigo*, which is fine and neat, will burn like Wax; and when this is burnt, the Earth or Sand will be left behind. M. *Tavernier* obſerves, in his Book, *Page* 242. that the *Indigo* Duſt is ſo ſubtile, and ſo penetrating, that thoſe who ſift it are obliged

to

Plate 36.






Dyers Weed



Woade




Turnsole



Curriers Sumach

T. Beckington Sculp.

to have their Face cover'd, and drink Whey very often: And to confirm this, and make good the Penetration of the *Indigo-Powder*, he ſays, having put ſeveral Times an Egg, in the Morning, near the Sifters of *Indigo*, and at Night breaking it, the Inſide has been all ſtain'd thro' with a blue Colour. This is uſed only by the Dyers.

*Anil, Gili, ſive Nil, herba roriſmarini facie*; or *Indigo-Herb* reſembling Roſemary, is a Plant of *Brazil*, about two Feet high, the Leaves round and pretty thick. The Flowers are like thoſe of Peaſe, reddiſh, and ſucceeded by long crooked Pods, containing in them Seeds like Radiſh-Seed, of an Olive Colour. All the Plant has a bitter piquant Taſte. Of this they make *Indigo* [*as deſcribed by* Pomet *before.*] The Leaf is reckon'd vulnerary, and proper to deterge and cleanſe old Ulcers, being applied to the Part in Powder; likewiſe there may be a Frontal made of it to aſſwage and abate Pains in the Head. *Lemery.*

The *Indicum*, ſo call'd, becauſe this is prepared only in the *Indies*, is a blue Flower or Meal, brought from thence, made only of the Leaves of *Anil*, by the Means of Water and a little Olive-Oil, [*as taught before.*] There are ſeveral Kinds of it, but the beſt is that of *Serquiſſe*, call'd ſo from a Village of thar Name, where it is made. The next is that of *Agra*, made in Shape of a Cheſnut, from whence it is call'd ſo.

There is a Meal made of *Anil*, that is only diſtinguiſh'd from the *Indicum* ſpoken of before, as being made out of the entire Plant. Chuſe ſuch of this as is the lighteſt, neat, and clean, moderately hard, and of a fine bright Colour, and that will ſwim upon the Water, and flame in the Fire 'till it is almoſt all conſumed.

[The Plant from which *Indigo* is made, is the *Indigo vera Colatæ foliis utriuſque Indiæ.* Phil. Trans. 276. *Nil ſive Anil ſive Indigo Indica.* Hiſt. Ox. 2. 202. *Emerus Americanus Siliqua incurva.* Tourn. Inſt. 666. It is common both in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies.* It has been generally eſteem'd a Poiſon, and the Uſe of it is ſtrictly prohibited by the Electors of *Saxony*; ſome Phyſicians, however, have preſcribed it in the Jaundice and ſome other Caſes.]

## 11. *Of* Woad, *or* Dyers Herb, *and other Herbs uſed in* Dying.

THERE is cultivated in *France*, eſpecially near *Thoulouſe*, a Plant which is call'd in *Latin*, *Iſatis*, or *Woad*; and by the *French*, *Peſtel*, *Greſde*, and *Serech.* They make a Merchandize of this Plant, which bears ſome Reſemblance or Affinity to Indigo, not with regard to the Herb or Form it is brought in, for it looks like Earth; but as it is made from the Leaves of *Woad*, as the Indigo is made from Anil. *Pomet.*

This *Woad* is very heavy; it is uſed by the Dyers. For making of it, the young Leaves are cut at the End of *February*, or at the Beginning of *March*, and then put into Places to heat and rot, moiſtening them with Water, and ſtirring them twice a Week; and when the Herb is reduced in a Manner to Dirt, and become dry, they put it into a Corner, and lay in its Place a ſecond Crop of the Leaves, which have ſprung up ſince this was rotting: When this Crop is rotted in like Manner, they put it to the firſt, and bring in a third Crop, and afterwards a fourth, for they continue cutting it 'till the End of *September*, at which Time they make the fourth and laſt gathering; and this it is which makes it of that bad Quality, and fills it ſo with Dirt; for the *Woad* made of the firſt Cutting is much more efficacious than that which is mix'd with what is cut in *September*, as well becauſe it is mix'd, as that the Leaves are much harder, and fuller of Sand and Gravel, occaſion'd by the Winds and Rain, which happen during that Seaſon.

The Dyers that uſe this Commodity, dry the Droſs or Scum of it; which, when dry, bears ſome Reſemblance in Colour to *Indigo*, and is ſold by the Name of *Endigo Flower*, which has given Occaſion to Authors that underſtood not the Commodity, to take this for true *Indigo*, as *Dalechamp* and others did. One may ſee by the preſent Deſcription, that it is poſſible of the young or firſt Leaves of this Kind of *Woad* to make a blue Flower, or Meal, like the *Indigo*. Beſide this *Woad*, they bring from *Picardy* a Plant which the Dyers call *Yellow-Weed*, and the *Latins Luteola.* We have alſo another Sort that comes from *Provence*, for the Uſe of the Dyers, the Leaves and Stalk whereof are green, which is what the *French* call *Serech*, from the *Arabian* Word *Sereth.* This Plant is likewiſe call'd *Dyers-Weed*, or *Small Broom*; and by the Inhatants of the *Canaries*, from whence it firſt came, *Oriſel.*

Beſide the Plants already mention'd, we bring from *Portugal*, eſpecially from a Place or Sea-Port call'd *Porto*, a certain Commodity, which is nothing elſe but Leaves and young Branches of a Tree we call, after the *Arabs*, *Sumach*, beat or pounded; and is the ſame that is often call'd by the Leather-Dreſſers, *Rouſſe.* This Commodity is in great Uſe among the Tanners, Dyers and Curriers, to dye green with.

The

The beſt *Sumach* for dying is that which is greeniſh and new. This Commodity obtains the Name of *Port of Port*, from the Place it comes from, being *Porto*. Beſide the great Uſe which the Dyers make of the Leaves of this, we uſe the Fruit, which grows in Cluſters, and is of a very fine red, and a ſharpiſh Taſte; it is an excellent Remedy for the Flux of the Belly, being boil'd in Water with the Pomegranate Bark. The Fruit, ſton'd and dried, are what we call *Sumach Berries*; they have the ſame Phyſical Virtues, except that they are not ſo ſtrong, becauſe of their being dried. They will not keep good above a Year, becauſe their Sharpneſs and Aſtringency are then loſt.

## 12. *Of the* Dutch Turnſole *in* Paſte *and in the* Cake.

THE *Dutch Turnſole* is a Paſte made, according to the beſt Information I can get, of the Fruit or Berry of a Plant which the Botaniſts call *Heliotropium Tricoccum*, or *Turnſole*, (which grows plentifully in ſeveral Parts of *Holland*) of *Perelle*, or a dry'd Earth that is brought from *Auvergne* in *France*, Lime and Urine: After having mix'd theſe four Drugs together, they put them into little Barrels that hold about thirty Pounds. Thoſe that make the *Turnſole* in Paſte, do not ſell it always ſoft, but ſometimes in Form of ſquare Cakes of Bread, which, after it is dried, is what we call *Turnſole* in the Cake; as when the Paſte is new made any Thing will mix and be hid in it, the *Dutch*, and others, ſeldom fail to throw in a Quantity of Sand, to encreaſe the Weight; and that's the Reaſon that the *Turnſole* in Cake, or that which is dried, is reckon'd better than the ſoft. This Cake *Turnſole* ought to be dry, of a Violet blue; and ſtriking a blue, and not a red Colour, on Paper.

It is uſed by the Dyers, Cardmakers, and others, inſtead of Indigo.

## 13. *Of* Turnſole *in Rags.*

THE *Turnſole* in Rags, is ſo call'd becauſe it is nothing but Rags which have been colour'd red with the *Turnſole* Fruit, by the Aſſiſtance of ſome Acid. What is commonly ſold in the Shops is nothing but old Rags, or old Linnen, dipp'd either in the Juice of the blood-red Grape, or that of Mulberries, and ſo dried in the Sun: But this is a Cheat, or an Abuſe of the firſt Deſign; for the true *Turnſole* ought to be dipp'd in the Juice of the Berry of the Herb call'd *Turnſole*. This Plant, which we call *Turnſole*, the *Greeks* call *Heliotropion*, the Sun-Flower, becauſe its Flower always turns to the Sun. It bears Berries always three ſet together, not much unlike the *Palma Chriſti*; whence it is call'd by *Pliny*, *Heliotropium Tricoccum*, the *Turnſole* with three Berries, which, when they are at their full Maturity, have within them, between the outward Skin and the Kernel, or Seed, a certain Juice, or Moiſture, which being rubb'd upon Paper or Cloth, at firſt appears of a freſh and lively green Colour, but preſently changes into a Kind of bluiſh purple; and the ſame Cloth afterwards wet in Water or White Wine, and wrung forth, will ſtrike the ſaid Water or Wine into a red or Claret Wine Colour; and theſe are the Rags or Cloth which are the true *Turnſole*, and ought to be ſold in the Druggiſts Shops, wherewith People colour Gellies, Conſerves, Tinctures, *&c.* as they pleaſe; as alſo to colour all Sorts of Spirits and the like, that have of themſelves no Colour.

[It is to be obſerved, that the Fruit of the *Turnſole* makes of itſelf a very fine blue, but on being touch'd with any Acid, it becomes red; therefore, when we have a Mind to try whether any Thing contains an Acid in it, we need to do no more than touch it upon ſomething that has been ſtain'd by this Fruit.]

### *Of the* Turnſole *Rags from* Lyons.

That of *Lyons* is compoſed as the other, of Perelle, quick Lime, and Urine, to which ſome add a Tincture of *Brazil-Wood*, in order to give it a finer deep red. This is made frequently about *Lyons* and *Auvergne*; it ought to be deep-colour'd, and when rubb'd upon Paper the Colour very lively.

*Iſatis domeſtica, ſive Glaſtum, Latifolium* of *Tournefort*, in *Engliſh*, *Lemery*. the *Broad leav'd Woad*, or *Dyers-Weed*, is a Plant that bears its Stalks three Feet high, as thick as the little Finger, round, hard, ſmooth, reddiſh, divided towards the Top into abundance of Branches, cloth'd with a great Number of Leaves, diſpoſed without Order, that are oblong and large as thoſe of Hounds-Tongue, without Hair, of a deep green Colour, and ſometimes tending to a Sea-green. The Branches are furniſh'd with a great many little Flowers, compoſed of four yellow Leaves, like a Croſs, tied by a ſlender Foot or Stalk. When the Flowers are gone there ariſe in their Places little blackiſh Fruit, divided into Tongues, flat on the Sides, containing each two oblong Seeds. The Root is about a Foot and a half or two Feet long, an Inch thick at the Top, and growing ſmaller by Degrees downwards, white and woody. It is cultivated

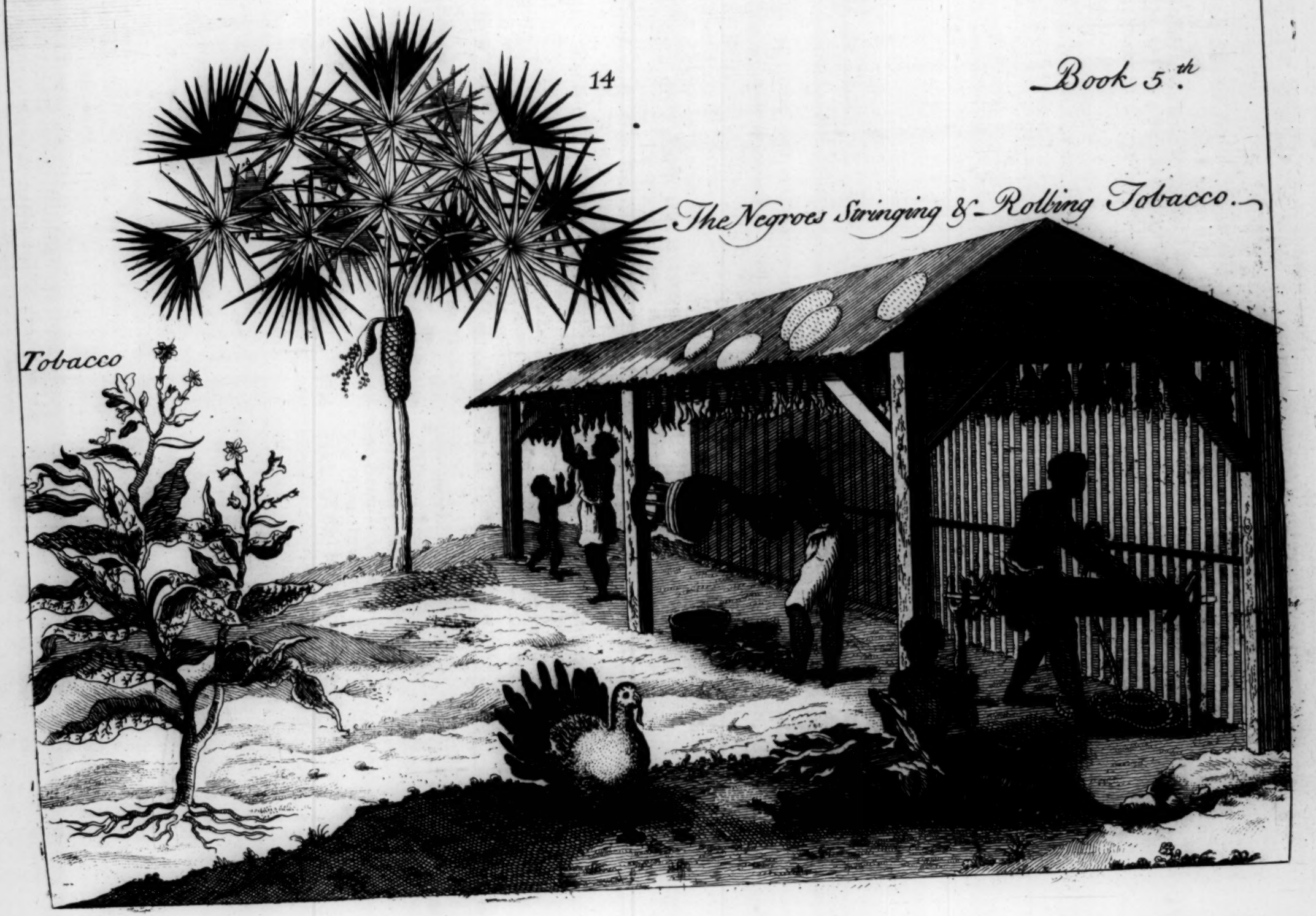
Plate 37

14

Book 5.th

The Negroes Stringing & Rolling Tobacco.

Tobacco



cultivated in the hot Countries, particularly in *Languedoc*, near *Thoulouſe*. The Taſte is bitter and aſtringent. It yields abundance of Oil and fix'd Salt. There is made of this Plant a dry'd Paſte, in the Nature of an Extract, which is call'd *Paſtel*, or *Indian Flower*. This Plant is vulnerary, drying, aſtringent. Some People apply it to the Wriſt, after ſtamping it, to cure an Ague, or Intermitting Fever, in the Shaking or cold Fit.

The *Rhus*, or *Sumach*, is a Shrub which grows ſometimes the Height of a Tree. The Leaves are longiſh, large, indented on the Sides, and reddiſh. The Flowers diſpoſed in Bunches, of a white Colour, each of which makes a little Roſe of ſeveral Leaves; which being gone, there ſucceeds a flat Capſula, or Huſk, that is almoſt oval, membranous, and red, containing in it a Seed of the ſame Figure, which reſembles in ſome Degree a Lentil, of a reddiſh Colour. The Fruit has an acid aſtringent Taſte. This *Sumach* grows in ſtony Places, and is uſed ſometimes to ſeaſon Proviſions with; from whence it is call'd *Rhus culinaria*, or *Kitchen Sumach*. The Tanners make Uſe of the Leaves to tan Skins, thence it is call'd *Rhus Coriaria*, Tanners or Curriers *Sumach*. The Leaves and Fruit are both uſed in Phyſick; they are very aſtringent, proper in the Dyſentery, menſtrual Courſes, and Hemorrhoids, to ſtop Gonorrhœa's, and the like, being uſed in a Decoction, or in Powder.

The fine *Turnſole* in Rags, is made of Linnen Cloth died at *Conſtantinople*, with Cochineal and ſome Acids. The *Cotton Turnſole*, call'd *Portugal*, or *Spaniſh Wool*, is made from Cotton that is flatted the Size of a Crown, and dyed in *Spain* or *Portugal*, with *Meſtich Cochineal*. Both Sorts are made Uſe of to colour Liquors, Fruits, and Gellies.

There is another Kind of *Turnſole* that is made with Rags dipp'd in a red Tincture, prepared with the Juice of the Berry of *Turnſole*, and a little acid Liquor. It comes from *Holland*, *Languedoc*, *&c.* and is uſed to tinge Wines of a red Colour.

The *Turnſole* in Paſte, or in Cake, or *Stone Turnſole*, call'd likewiſe *Orſeil*, is a dry'd Paſte made up of the Fruit, *Perelle*, Quick Lime, and Urine; the Colour of the Paſte will be blue. The Dyers uſe that which comes from *Holland*, and they make it at *Lyons*, but it is not ſo good.

[The Herb from which *Woad* is made is the *Iſatis ſativa vel latifolia*. C. B. Pin. 113. *Glaſtum ſativum*. Ger. 394. The other two Herbs, call'd Dyers Weeds, are the *Luteola*. Ger. 398, and the *Geniſtella Tinctoria*. Ger. 1136. The *Sumach* is the *Rhus Coriaria*. 1291. *Rhus folio Ulmi*. C. B. Pin. 414. And the Plant, with the Berries of which the Linnen and other Things are ſtain'd for Uſe, is the *Heliotropium Tinctorium tricoccum*. Pluk. Alm. 182. *Ricinoides ex qua paratur Turneſol Gallorum*. Tourn. Inſt. 665. Each of theſe Herbs has a Place in the Catalogues of Medicinal Plants, and they have all their ſeveral Virtues, according to many Authors; but the preſent Practice takes no Notice of any of them.]

## 14. *Of* Tobacco.

*TOBACCO* is ſo called becauſe it is met with plentifully in the Iſle of *Tobago*; and by ſome it is called *Nicotiana*, becauſe Mr. *J. Nicot*, a *French* Embaſſador in *Portugal*, was the firſt that brought it into *France* to the Queen Regent, upon which Account it was likewiſe called the *Queen's Herb*. It is alſo called *Antartick Buglos*, becauſe it grows much in thoſe Iſles; and *Holy Herb*, from its great Virtues; and laſt of all *Petum*, from *Petun*, which is the Name that the *Indians* give it, and which was the firſt, and is the true Name for it. *Pomet.*

This Plant, at preſent, is very common in *France*, there being few Gardens where it does not grow: But I ſhall not entertain you with a long Account of it, it having been writ upon by ſo many Authors, who have eſteem'd it more or leſs, according as they have liked or diſliked it.

We have *Tobacco* in Leaf, in Roll and in Powder. That in Roll is diſtinguiſhed by ſeveral Names; as firſt, the *Brazil Tobacco*, which is a black *Tobacco*, of the Size of one's Finger The ſecond is in a dry reddiſh Leaf, roll'd the Thickneſs of a large Cane, and is call'd *Sauſage-Tobacco*, from being like a Sauſage in Shape. And there is another Sort in this Form that comes from *Holland* The third Kind is that call'd *Dieppe Tobacco*, and is a little black Roll, of the Thickneſs of a Child's Finger, or thereabout. There are ſeveral other Sorts of *Tobacco*, as thoſe of *Virginia*, *St. Domingo*, *&c.*

As to the *Tobacco* in Powder or Snuff, ſcented and unſcented, there are ſo many Sorts, it is impoſſible to treat of them all; for which Reaſon I ſhall ſay nothing of them; but content myſelf to relate what Father *du Tertre* has writ about the *Tobacco Plant*, which is, That the Inhabitants of the Iſlands commonly cultivate four Sorts of *Petum*, or *Tobacco*, namely, *Green Tobacco*, *Tongue Tobacco*, *Amazonian Tobacco*, and *Muſk Tobacco*. The Savages call all *Tobacco*, without Diſtinction, *Yoly*. The *Green Tobacco* is the moſt beautiful, and of the fineſt Figure. The Leaves are a Foot broad, and two Feet long, but it is commonly very ſubject to Decay, and not reckon'd of any great Account. The *Tongue*

*Tobacco*, is ſo call'd becauſe the Leaves grow in the Shape of a Tongue, is very much eſteem'd, becauſe it is not at all ſubject to waſte away and damage. Theſe two firſt Sorts are what are moſt commonly ſold. The *Venice*, or Muſk *Tobacco*, is much leſs than the two former. The Leaves are a little rougher, more wrinkled, and pointed at the End, than the others. It is, in Proportion, the leaſt of all, and is the moſt inclinable to decay, yet the moſt valued, and the deareſt, becauſe the Leaves have not only a Muſk Scent, but the Smoke is perfum'd in the burning of it, with a very agreeable Odour, as that of the other *Tobacco* is unſupportable to a great many People. But what is further remarkable, is, that one Plant of this muſk'd *Tobacco* will communicate its Virtue to four others, ſo as to make them paſs for the ſame; which is uſually practiſed in the Places from whence it comes. Tho' the Manner of cultivating, and afterwards making *Tobacco*, be commonly known among the Inhabitants where it grows, it may yet be ſatisfactory to a great many curious Perſons in theſe Parts of the World, to have as ſuccinct an Account writ of it as may be.

They firſt of all ſow the Seed, which is mix'd with five or ſix Times as much Aſhes. After they have ſown the Seed well, and that it begins to riſe or ſpring out of the Ground, they cover it every Morning with Branches of Trees, to defend it from the ſcorching Heat of the Sun, which would burn it up before it was ready to tranſplant. They make ready the Garden where they deſign to raiſe the *Tobacco*, by clearing, ſtubbing, cutting, and burning the Wood that is upon the Ground, and freeing it entirely from all Sorts of Weeds. When the Garden is ready, they remove the Plants in a rainy or wet Seaſon, and plant them down again at about three Foot diſtance from each Plant to another every way, that it may have Room to ſpread, without the Leaves touching one another, ſo as to make them rot and corrupt. After the *Tobacco* is thus planted out, Care muſt be taken from Time to Time, to prevent the Weeds from over-powering it. When the Plant is ready to flower, they ſtop it ſhort, by cutting it about Knee-high; then pull off the Leaves underneath that hang on the Ground, ſo that they leave behind about 10 or 12 Leaves upon a Stalk, which being weeded or howed diligently every ſeven or eight Days, all that Time cleanſing away all Weeds, the ten or twelve remaining Leaves will be prodigiouſly encreaſed, and become as thick as a good Skin. To know and try whether it be ripe, they rumple or fold a Leaf in their Fingers, if it break in touching, it is ready to cut: Being cut, they leave it ſpread upon the Ground; after which they ſtring it upon Cords, ſo that the Plants may not touch one another; and ſo they leave it to dry in the Air, fifteen Days or three Weeks: They then pull off the Leaves from the Stalks, and take out the middle Rib, and moiſtening them a little with Sea Water, twiſt them into a Sort of Rope, and afterwards roll them up together.

They make, by Diſtillation of *Tobacco* with Flegm of Vitriol, a Liquor that is emetick, or very vomitive, and proper to cure Itch and Scabs, by rubbing lightly with it. There is a black fetid Oil diſtill'd from it, by Means of a Retort, which is much of the ſame Nature. There is likewiſe a Salt made of it that is Sudorifick, to be given from four Grains to ten, in any convenient Liquor.

There are ſeveral other Sorts of Leaves, which we may ſell if they come to Hand, as *Betel*, or *Tembul*, which are the Leaves of a creeping Plant, of which the *Indians* make a Kind of Troches with *Areca* and burnt Oyſter-Shells, but this Leaf ſeldom is brought into *Europe*. The *Coca*, which is the Leaf of a ſmall Shrub, pretty like the Myrtle, which the *Weſt-Indians* uſe as the *Eaſt-Indians* do *Betel*, and the *Europeans Tobacco*. The Inhabitants of *Peru* uſe the Leaves of *Coca* two different Ways; the firſt, in making a Comfit of it with burnt Sheils, to ſecure them from Hunger and Thirſt in a Journey; the ſecond, in mixing it with Leaves of *Tobacco*, which makes them as if drunk or mad, and ſets them on a thouſand Extravagancies.

The *Alcana*, or *Cyprus*, are the Leaves of a Plant which grows plentifully in *Ægypt*, and the *Levant*, and which the *Indians* employ in painting their Nails and Hair yellow, infuſing it in Water; and to paint red, putting it in Vinegar, Juice of Citron, Alum-Water, or any other Acids. The *Ægyptians* make an Oil of the Berries of this Plant, which is call'd *Cyprus* Oil, very fragrant, and proper for relaxing and ſoftning the Nerves. Several Perſons have aſſur'd me, that the *Alcana*, or *Ægyptian Cyprus*, is that which the Botaniſts call *Liguſtrum Ægyptiacum*. There are ſeveral other Medicinal Herbs, which the Druggiſts do not deal in, becauſe the Herbſellers furniſh the Apothecaries with what they have Occaſion for.

In Places where there are none of theſe Herbſellers, the Apothecaries have often a great deal of Trouble in ſending to a great Diſtance for a ſmall Quantity of any Herb they want, but they have the Advantage of knowing the Herbs much the better for it, and of uſing the right Plant, whereas the Herbſellers frequently ſell one for another.

Beſides

Beſides theſe Herbs, we ſell a great deal of a ſmall Seed, of a deep red Colour, no bigger than a Pin's Head, which is found upon the Root of the large *Pimpernel*, which the Dyers uſe by the Name of Seed *Cochineal*, and ſometimes Wood and wild *Cochineal*. This *Cochineal* ſhould be choſen freſh, dry, large, high in the Colour, and the cleaneſt that can be got.

The Plants that come under the Catalogue of Drugs, are *Scordium*, Mountain *Calamint*, *Germander*, *Chamæpitys*, White *Hore-hound* or *Marrubium*, *Southern-wood*, the great and ſmall *Wormwood*, *Ceterach* or *Spleen-wort*, *Betony*, *Avens*, *Camomil*, *Periwinkle*, *Hemlock*, *Hart's-Tongue*, *Hound's-Tongue*, *Agrimony*, *Rupture-wort*, *St. John's Wort*, the great and leſſer *Centaury*, *Melilot*, *Mugwort*, *Mint*, *Baum*, *Baſilicum*, *Origanum*, *Savory*, *Hyſſop*, *Scabious*, *Thyme*, and ſeveral other Herbs treated of ſo largely by all Botaniſts, that it will be unneceſſary to ſay any Thing further. We do not ſell theſe Herbs in the Druggiſts Shops, becauſe of the Herb-ſellers; but we ſell the fix'd, eſſential, and volatile Salts, eſpecially thoſe of *Carduus*, *Wormwood*, *Mugwort*, *Centaury*, *Baum*, *Sage*, *Roſemary*, *Succory*, *Scurvy-graſs*, *Benn*, and ſeveral other Sorts. But as to the Choice of theſe Salts, that honeſt People may not be cheated in the Purchaſe of them, which is too frequently done by the Chymiſt and Druggiſt, who inſtead of any of theſe Salts, give 'em either Salt-Peter, Salt of Tartar, or Sal-Polychreſt, which they put into ſo many different Bottles, and write the Names of the ſeveral Salts upon them: Therefore, I ſay, to hinder them from being cheated, let 'em throw any of theſe Salts upon lighted Charcoal, and if they fly off, or ſparkle in the Flame, it is certain they are mix'd with Salt-Peter; but it is not ſo eaſy to diſcover the Tartar, but only that this Salt is not ſo ſoft to the Touch, as theſe vegetable Salts.

*Nicotiana*, in *Engliſh*, *Tobacco*, is a *Lemery*. Plant whereof there are principally three Kinds, the firſt is call'd, by *C. Bauhinus* and *Tournefort*, *Nicotiana major latifolia*, the broad-leav'd *Tobacco*, and by *Parkinſon*, *Tobacco latifolium*. There are a great many other Names more curious than inſtructive, which I ſhall paſs by: This firſt Kind bears a Stem of about five or ſix Foot high, as thick as a Man's Thumb, round, hairy, full of white Pith; the Leaves are broad, and larger than thoſe of *Enula Campana*, without Stalk, a little pointed, ſtringy, of a pale, green Colour, glutinous in touching, of a ſharp burning Taſte: Mr. *Tournefort* ſays, that the Top of the Stem is divided into ſeveral Sprigs, that ſuſtain Flowers made like Bells, cut or ſeparated into five Parts, of a purple Colour; when the Flowers are gone, there is a huſky, oblong Fruit ſucceeds, that is partition'd into two Cells, containing in them a good deal of ſmall, reddiſh Seed: The Root is fibrous, and of a very biting Taſte; the whole Plant is of a ſtrong Smell.

The ſecond Sort is call'd *Nicotiana major anguſtifolia*, the great Narrow-leav'd *Tobacco*, or *Hyoſcyamus Peruvianus*; in Oppoſition to the firſt, call'd *Hyoſcyamus latifolius Peruvianus*, the *Peruvian Henbane*. It differs only from the other, in that the Leaves are narrower, ſharp-pointed, and hang to the Stem by longer Tails or Stalks.

The third Sort is call'd *Nicotiana minor*; the ſmall Tobacco, by *Bauhinus*, *Tournefort*, and *Ray*, and by *Parkinſon*, *Tobacco Anglicanum*, the *Engliſh Tobacco*. It bears a Stalk a Foot and Half, or two Foot high, round, hard, hairy, the Thickneſs of one's Finger, ſometimes branchy, glutinous to the Touch, and carries its Leaves, rang'd alternately, oblong, thick, and of a browniſh, green Colour, hanging upon ſhort Stalks; the Flower, Fruit and Seed, are like the firſt Sort, but the Flowers more inclinable to a yellowiſh Purple; the Root about a Finger's Thickneſs, and ſometimes divided into white Fibres, that ſpread themſelves round in the Ground. Tobacco is cultivated in fat, rich Land in Gardens, and yields Abundance of a ſharp, biting Salt, both fix'd and volatile.

It purges upwards and downwards, with a great deal of Violence, in the Apoplexy, Palſy, Lethargy, Suffocations of the Womb, and in the Aſthma taken by the Mouth, or being fomented with it; applied outwardly to the Part, or ſmoak'd, it relieves the Tooth-ach; in Powder or Snuff it purgeth the Noſtrils, and excites Sneezing, and is a very good vulnerary, the Leaf, Ointment, or Powder, being applied to the Wound.

[The *Tobacco* of the Shops is the Leaf of the *Nicotiana major latifolia*. C. B. P. 169. *Hyoſciamus Peruvianus*. Ger. 285. It is common in the Gardens of the Curious, and flowers in *June*; the Species call'd *Engliſh Tobacco*, is the *Priapeia quibuſdam Nicotiana minor*. J. B. 3. 360. *Hyoſcyamus lutæus*. Ger. 284.

In Regard to the other Things mention'd in this Chapter, the *Betle* is the *Bectla Codi Hort*. Mal. 7. 29. *Piper longum foliorum Nervis decurrentibus, tenuioribus et mollioribus Betle dictum*. Hiſt. Ox. 3. 603. But as neither this, nor the others that follow it, ever come into the Druggiſts Shops, and the Herbs are Part of that Claſs of the *Materia Medica*, which is entirely in the Hands of the Sellers of Medicinal Herbs, I ſhall not trouble the Reader with a particular Account of them here.

For the *Coccus infectorius*, here call'd *Seed Cochineal*, ſee the Chapter of *Cochineal*.]

## 15. *Of* Coral.

*Pomet.* CORAL, according to Mr. *Tournefort*, is a Plant that grows at the Bottom of the Sea; it has no Leaf, nor is yet known to have Flower nor Seed; nevertheleſs it ſticks to the Rocks by a Kind of a Root, and is cover'd with a Bark that is adorn'd with Pores like Stars, nearly to the Bottom; it is divided into Branches, and diſcovers Rays that have ſome Analogy to Fibres: In ſhort, it is undoubtedly encreaſed by its Seed, which is the Opinion countenanced by all thoſe that rank *Coral* among the Number of Plants. It is agreed, at this Day, that it is hard in the Sea; the Softneſs of the Bark or Cruſt, which is ſmooth, and almoſt oily, has, perhaps, deceiv'd thoſe who have aſſerted that this Plant was ſoft. The Bark is a tartarous Cruſt, red upon the red Coral, and white upon the white: The Extremities, or Ends of the Branches, are ſoft, and alſo produce little Balls, the Size of a red Gooſberry, divided commonly into ſix Cells, fill'd with a white Humour like Milk, like that of the Tithymale; it is fat, acrid, and aſtringent. Theſe little Balls are commonly call'd Flowers of Coral, but ought, with more Reaſon, to be nam'd the *Caſpulæ* of the ſaid Plant: For our modern Authors have obſerv'd, that the white Juice which they yield, produces the Coral Plants on any Bodies upon which it falls; and beſides the Coral they ſhew at *Piſa*, which ſticks naturally upon a human Skull, I have a pretty large Piece that grew upon a broken Piece of Earthen-ware.

There are properly but three Sorts of Coral uſed in Phyſick, namely, the red, the common white Coral, which has ſome Reſemblance to the red or fleſh Colour, ought to be judg'd a Species of this; the true white Coral, which differs not from the red but in Colour; this is the ſcarceſt and deareſt: In its Place they uſe commonly that Sort for the white, which *J. Bauhinus* calls *Corallium Album Officinarum Oculatum*, the white Coral of the Shops, that is full of Eyes: The black Coral, called *Antipathes*, is of no Uſe at all: It ſeems indeed of a different Nature from all the others.

They fiſh for Coral in the *Mediterranean*, on the Coaſt of *Provence*, near *Toulon*, or *Cape Creuſe*, betwixt *Colioure* and *Roſes*, upon the Coaſt of *Catalonia*, in the *Streights* which are betwixt *Sicily* and *Italy*, towards the *Baſtion* of *France*, and in ſome other Parts; as on the Coaſt of *Sardinia*, and thoſe of the Iſles of *Corſica* and *Majorca*. The Coral-Fiſhing, according to Mr. *Tavernier*, is from the Beginning of *April* to the End of *July*, in which they uſually employ two hundred Barks, ſome Years more, and ſome Years leſs.

As the Coral grows in the hollow Rocks where the Sea is deep, this is the Artifice they uſe to get it up. The Coral-Fiſhers tye two Beams of Wood acroſs, and hang a good Piece of Lead in the middle, to ſink them; then they tye Tufts of Hemp about the Beams, which are ſlightly or careleſly twiſted, about the Thickneſs of one's Thumb, and tye the Beams with two Cords; the one to hang at the Prow, and the other at the Stern of the Bark; ſo that the Pieces of Wood are left at the Bottom to run along the Rocks, and catch hold of the Coral in their Paſſage: It is neceſſary, ſometimes, to make Uſe of five or ſix Boats to get up the Beams; and during that Time, if one of the Cables happen to break, they are all in Danger of being loſt; there is a great Riſk in the taking the Coral out, that ſome does not fall into the Sea; and the Bottom being uſually full of Mud, the Coral is apt to be deſtroy'd as the Fruits of the Earth by Worms; ſo that the ſooner the Coral is got from the Filth of the Sea, the leſs it is damag'd.

Of all the Corals the red is moſt in Uſe, as well for Medicine as other Things; and People that value Coral, the *Japoneſe*, and other Nations, moſt eſteem the red Coral; which to be in its Perfection ought to be thick, ſhining, in fine Branches, and of a beautiful red; the little Pieces, and ſuch as are cover'd with a cruſty Matter, ought to be rejected; nevertheleſs, when that is reduced to Powder, it is every whit as efficacious as the finer. By Means of certain Acids, they make a Tincture of red Coral, which is afterwards reduced to a Syrup, which is reckon'd an admirable Cordial, and uſeful to purify and cleanſe the Maſs of Blood. There is likewiſe a Magiſtery, and Salt, made of this; but the moſt common Way of uſing it is, reduced to an impalpable Powder, by levigating it upon a Marble with Roſe-Water, *&c.*

## 16. *Of* Black Coral.

AS to the black Coral, the true Kind is ſo rare, that it is almoſt impoſſible to meet with it; for all that we now have, is only a Sort of Plant that is petrified in the Water, which ſome have call'd *Antipathes*; but it is entirely different from the true Coral, being very light, and more like Horn than Coral; whereas the true Sort is heavy, of a reddiſh black Colour, and very rough; with the utmoſt Diligence I have

15

True White Coral.

Red Coral.

9

Indigo.

16

Ordinary White Coral.

True Black Coral.

17

Coralline or Sea moss.

Coralloides.

Spunge 18.

False Black Coral.

I: Beckington Sculp

have only been able to meet with one Piece of this, and that no bigger than the End of one's Finger; tho' I have a Piece of the common black Coral, of about two Foot long. As to the *Coralloides*, it is nothing elſe but white Coral that is not brought to its Perfection, and is of no Manner of Uſe; yet it is ſometimes ſold inſtead of the White, tho' it is eaſy to diſtinguiſh, it being large, light, and imperfectly form'd.

## 17. *Of* Coralline, *or* Sea-Moſs.

THE Coralline, or Sea-Moſs, is gather'd from Rocks, or Shells, in the Sea, to which it grows; there are ſeveral Sorts of it to be met withal; but that which is uſed in Phyſick comes from the *Baſtion* of *France*, and other Parts of the *Mediterranean*. *C. Bauhinus* calls it, *Muſcus Maritimus, ſive corallina Officinarum.*

This Moſs or Coralline, is of ſome ſmall Account in Medicine, as it is ſaid to have a Quality to deſtroy Worms: As to the Choice, it ought to be greeniſh, ſmelling and taſting of Sea Water, and the moſt free of Dirt and Filth that can be got.

*Lemery.*

*Corallium*, *Lithodendrum*, or Coral, is a ſtony Plant, that is found growing to Rocks, at the Bottom of the Sea, and cruſted over in the Nature of Stone. The chief of what is ſold comes from ſeveral Parts of the *Mediterranean*. There are three Sorts of it, red, white, and black.

The *Corallium Rubrum*, or red Coral of *C. Bauhinus*, grows commonly three or four Fingers high, but ſuch Corals as are found of any conſiderable Length, are kept in the Cabinets of the curious; it bears ſeveral Branches without Leaves, that are very hard, ſmooth, ſhining, and of a fine red; the Root is rocky, and of the ſame Hardneſs: This Coral is the moſt uſed and eſteem'd in Phyſick; chuſe ſuch as is all of a Piece, poliſh'd, ſhining, and of the higheſt Colour.

The ſecond Sort is white Coral that grows much about the ſame Height. There are two Kinds of this, one call'd *Corallium Album*, *Oculatum*, which is a little ſtony Plant as the former, the Ends of whoſe Branches are round, and repreſent, in a Manner, little Eyes. The other is call'd *Corallium Aſperum*, the rugged Coral; this is a little ſtrong Shrub, about a Hand high, that is ramoſe, rough, white, full of Pores, or little Holes, and much lighter than the former; this laſt grows not only in the *Mediterranean* but in the red Sea, and is of ſmall Account in Phyſick.

The third Kind of *Coral* is call'd by *C. Bauhinus*, *Corallium extra rubens intus nigrum*, or red Coral without and black within, but this is very ſcarce; and there is ſubſtituted in its Stead a falſe black Coral, call'd *Antipathes*, which is a ſtony Sea-Plant, which is uſually cover'd in the Sea with a Sort of Bark or tartarous Cruſt, of the ſame Colour. When the Corals are young and tender, the Ends of their Branches are found divided into little Balls, of the Size of a ſmall Gooſeberry, that are ſoft, and diſtinguiſh'd uſually into ſix little Cells, full of a milky Liquor, that is of an acrid ſtyptick Taſte, and theſe are call'd Coral Flowers.

Others ſay, but improperly, that Coral, while under Water, is green and ſoft, but when it once comes into the open Air, it changeth both its Colour and its Nature, and from its Greenneſs becomes of a very delightful beautiful Red, and from its Softneſs, of a compacted Firmneſs, that is hard and durable. It ſprings up naturally, reſembling a Plant or Shrub, adorn'd with many pretty Branches. The red is beſt, and of that the reddeſt, the paleſt being of leſs Uſe; but in Medicines a ſmall Sprig Sort is taken for Cheapneſs. The white is next in Goodneſs; the beſt of which is that which is pure, white, and clear, almoſt tranſparent, free from Droſs, and ſomething reſembling white Wax. The black is not valued, yet the greateſt Rarity of them all. It is obſervable, that red Coral, infuſed two or three Days in white Wax, melted upon hot Embers, and pour'd an Inch over it, loſes its Colour, and the Wax becomes yellow. Freſh red Coral put into the ſame Wax, in the ſame Manner, becomes brown; and freſh red Coral put in like Manner into the ſame Wax the third Time, makes the Wax become red; for the Wax diſſolves, and draws forth Part of the red ſulphureous Particles lying on the Surface of the Coral.

Coral is prepar'd by levigating it on a Marble into a fine ſubtile Powder. It is cooling, drying, and aſtringent, ſtrengthens the Heart, Stomach and Liver, abſorbs Acidities, purifies the Blood, reſiſts the Plague, and the Force of putrid and malignant Fevers; ſtops Fluxes of the Belly, and is profitable in the Gonorrhœa and Whites. It is ſaid to prevent the Epilepſy in Children, being firſt given in the Mother's Milk as ſoon as the Child is born. It ſtops bleeding, helps in Difficulty of Urine, and is prevalent againſt the Stone in the Bladder, and the bloody Flux. Doſe from a Scruple to a Dram, in any proper Liquor. Outwardly it helps Ulcers, filling them with Fleſh, and cicatrizing; in Collyries it helps the Eye-Sight, ſtops the Weeping of the Eyes, and abſorbs the watry ſharp Humours.

Of

Of this there is a Tincture made with Spirit of Vinegar, or Juice of Lemons, and from thence a Syrup, Magiſtery, and Salt prepar'd; but they are all forced unnatural Preparations. And crude Coral, reduced to ſuch an impalpable Powder, as aforeſaid, is far ſuperior to all the other Preparations of it.

*Corallina*, call'd Coralline, or hard Sea-Moſs, s of ſeveral Kinds. That which we now uſe in Phyſick, is call'd *Muſcus Marinus, ſive Corallina Officinarum*, Sea-Moſs, or the Coralline of the Shops. This is a little buſhy Plant, which grows about three Fingers high, bearing a great many little Stalks, that are as fine and ſlender as a Hair, ſtony, and furniſh'd with very little Leaves, of an aſh-colour'd green, and a fiſhy Smell, the Taſte being ſalt and diſagreeable, cracking or crackling betwixt the Teeth like ſmall Stones, and being ſubject eaſily to be bruiſed betwixt the Fingers. Chuſe ſuch as is whole, clear, of a whitiſh green Colour, and very ſtrong Smell. It yields a good deal of Salt and Oil. It is proper to kill Worms, ſuppreſs Vapours, provoke Womens Courſes, and ſtop Fluxes of the Belly. Doſe, in fine Powder, from half a Dram to a Dram.

The *Coralloides* is a Plant that is but petrified in Part, having the Appearance of a little Shrub, but without Leaves. There are ſeveral Sorts of it, which vary in Size, Shape, Hardneſs, and Colour. They are all uſually aſtringent as to Paſſage by Stool, and aperitive by Urine, but of no great Vogue in Phyſick. It is call'd *Coralloides*, as being ſomething like Coral in Figure and Hardneſs.

Other Authors deſcribe the Coralline to be a hard ſtony Moſs, growing uſually on Rocks, in or near the Sea, riſing either from the Stones thereof, or from the Shells of Scallops, Oyſters, and the like. It grows ſcarce a Hand high, ſpreading forth ſeveral ſmall Branches, like a green Herb, with many ſmall ſhort Leaves like Hairs. It is gather'd on all the Weſtern Coaſts, and the Northern Parts of *Europe*, and is found growing in little white Threads, faſten'd to the Rock or Shell it ſprings from, as Moſs to a Tree; and if good, is very white, in little Strings, like the Unravelling of coarſe Linnen Cloth, ſome an Inch long, ſome ſhorter, ſome longer, of an unpleaſant Taſte and Smell.

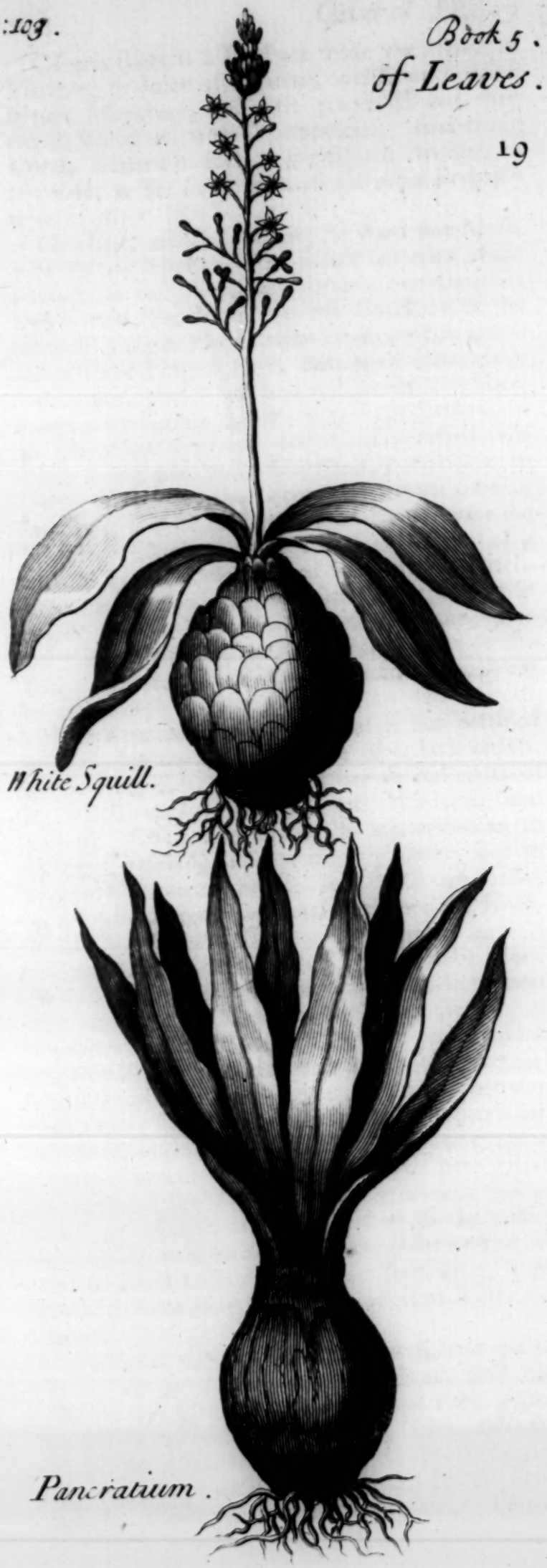
[The red Coral is the *Corallium rubrum majus*. Park. 1299. *Corallium verum*. Boet. 318. the White the *Corallium album majus*. Park. 1300. *Corallium album*. Tourn. Inſt. 527. and the Black the *Corallium nigrum*. C. B. Pin. 366. *Keratophyllum arborum nigrum*. Boerh. Ind. Alt. 6. *Lithophyton nigrum arboreum*. Tourn. Inſt. 574. The Red is taken out of the *Mediterranean*, the White moſtly out of the *Sicilian*, and the Black out of the *American Seas*; the Red is uſed in Medicine very much; but all its Preparations, except that of lœvigating it into an impalpable Powder, are now entirely out of Uſe.]

## 18. *Of* Spunges.

SPunges are a Kind of *Fungus*, or Sea *Muſhrome*, which are found ſticking to the Rocks in the Sea. I ſhall not detain the Reader to give an Account of what a Multitude of Authors have ſaid concerning Spunges; ſome ſaying that they are Male and Female, others that they are neither Plants nor Animals, but both, that is *Zoophytes*, which partake of the animal Kind, and that of Plants too. There are two Sorts of Spunges ſold, namely, the fine, which are thoſe the Antients call'd the Male; and the coarſe which are the Female. The greateſt Part of the Spunges that are ſold comes from the *Mediterranean*, and there is a certain Iſland of *Aſia*, that furniſhes us with a very large Quantity of Spunges. This Iſle is call'd *Icarus*, or *Nicarus*, where the young Men are not allow'd to marry, 'till they ſhew that they can gather Spunges from the Bottom of the Sea; and for this Reaſon, when any one would marry his Daughter, a Number of young Fellows are ſtripp'd and jump into the Sea; and he that can ſtay longeſt in the Water, and gather the moſt Spunges, marries the Maid. The People of this Iſland pay a Tribute to the Grand Signior in Spunges. *Pomet.*

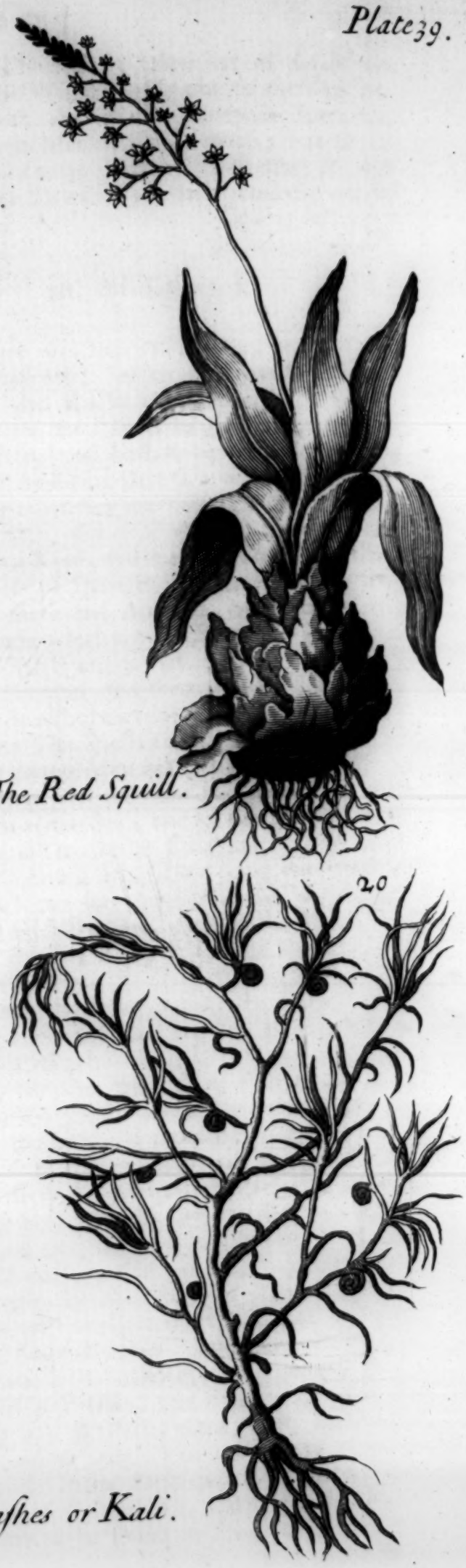
The finer the Spunges are, the more they are eſteem'd, and thoſe are reckon'd beſt that are faireſt, cleareſt and lighteſt, whereof the Holes are ſmall, and the leaſt full of Stones, that may be; as to the coarſe Sort, the nearer they approach to the fine, the more they are valued.

The Uſe of Spunges is ſo well known, it would be unneceſſary to give any Deſcription thereof; after they are prepar'd, by cutting into ſizeable Pieces, and put into melted, white Wax, and afterwards preſſed, they are ſold to Surgeons, and other People, by the Name of prepar'd Spunges. They are uſed to dilate the Orifices of Wounds: They are likewiſe calcin'd to make a Powder for the Teeth: The large or coarſe Spunges have a Sort of little Pebbles, and other extraneous Bodies in them; to which, when reduced to Powder by Calcination, they aſſign a Property of curing the Gravel: Some Authors call theſe Stones by the Name of *Cyſtheolithos*, and affirm that ſuch of 'em as are to be found in Shape of an Almond, being



The White Squill.

Pancratium.



The Red Squill.

Pot-ashes or Kali.

being pounded and mix'd in any proper Vehicle, are uſeful to deſtroy Worms in Children.

*Lemery.* The Spunge is a Kind of Muſhroom which grows to the Rocks in the Sea, of which there are two Kinds, [as *Pomet* has deſcrib'd them already.] But though it is taken from the Sea, Authors have not yet determin'd in what Claſs to place it; ſome thinking it to be neither Vegetable, Mineral, nor Animal; others, that it participates of them all: Some again place it between Animals and Vegetables, and think it partakes of both of them, for that it has an active Quality to dilate itſelf, and ſhrink up together, when in the Sea, and therefore they will have it to be a Plant Animal; becauſe in its Nature it comes near both to that of an Animal and alſo to that of a Plant.

The moſt Part of Spunges that we uſe are brought from *Smyrna*, *Aleppo*, and other Places in the *Levant*. Thoſe which are fine, ſmooth, ſoft, and not too full of large Holes in them, are ſaid to grow in the *Archipelago*. Thoſe which are large, fine, cloſe, and lively colour'd, whether white or yellow, are accounted the beſt. The worſt Sort are of a dirty Colour, rugged on the Surface and hard, with ſmall gritty Stones ſometimes in them. The Spunge is of an alkalious Nature, and is good againſt Pains of the Stomach, Gripings in the Bowels, and the Cholick; and is ſuppos'd to be a Specifick againſt the Stone and Gravel in the Kidneys or Bladder, or any Obſtructions in the Urinary Paſſages. The chief Uſe of it is in a Powder calcined.

The Spunge-Stone is found in thoſe Places where Spunges are found, and is made of the Matter of Spunges petrified or harden'd. *Schroder* ſaith, that it alſo grows in Spunges, and is a brittle Stone, white or grey. It is attenuating without much Heat, and is good to break the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder, and to diſcuſs Tumours of the King's-Evil, being drunk every Morning in Urine, or in Wine, with *Sal Gem* and *Tartar*. The levigated Powder abſorbs Acids, deſtroys the Matter breeding the Stone and Gout, cures Heart-burnings, and violent Pains in the Stomach.

[The Spunge uſed in Medicine is the *Spongia Globoſa*, C. B. Pin. 368. *Spongia marina alba*, Ger. 1383. *Spongia marina veſicalis*, Park. 1303. It is found growing to Rocks, Shells, and other Subſtances, in the Sea.

The Spunge Stone is the *Lapis Spongiæ*, Boet. 407. *Lapides in Spongiis*, Mathiol. 1390. *Spongites*, Aldrov. Muſ. Metall. 671. It is a porous, brittle Stone, of a pale greyiſh Colour, found in and about the large Pieces of Spunge, but never uſed now in Medicine.]

## 19. *Of* Squills.

*Pomet.* SQUILLS are Sea Onions, which are brought from *Spain*, *&c.* where they grow plentifully, eſpecially on the Sea Shore; great Quantities alſo come from *Normandy*, eſpecially about *Roüen*. They are of different Sizes and Colours; but thoſe we commonly have are the red *Squills*, which the Antients call'd the Female. The white were known by the Name of the Male *Squill*; but we meet with very few of them. Theſe Onions bear broad, large, long, green Leaves, and Flowers, like Stars, of a fine white Colour.

Chuſe ſuch Roots, or Bulbs, as are ſound, heavy, freſh, and full of Juice, and beware of thoſe that are decay'd towards the Head, to which they are ſubject. They are made Uſe of in the Shops for making Vinegar and *Oxymel* of *Squills*, and Troches for Treacle, and likewiſe in ſome Ointments and Emplaiſters. Several Perſons have aſſur'd me, that the *Squills* which we have from *Normandy*, are thoſe that the *Botaniſts* call *Pancratium*.

The *Squills* are reckon'd, eſpecially the Heart, to be Poiſon; for which Reaſon they ſplit them in two, throw away the dry Leaves, and the Heart; and the middle Part betwixt both, they expoſe to the Air to dry; and being thus prepar'd, they make Uſe of it, as aforeſaid, to make Vinegar, Honey, Wine, *&c.*

*Lemery.* *Scilla*, or the *Squill*, is a kind of *Ornithogalum*, or a Plant, whereof there are two Sorts. The firſt is the *Scilla major*, or *Scilla rubra magna vulgaris*, the great, common, red *Squill*, call'd by *Tournefort*, *Ornithogalum maritimum, ſeu, Scilla radice rubrâ*, the Sea-Onion, or red-rooted *Squill*; and by *Parkinſon*, the true *Pancratium*. It bears Leaves of above a Foot long, almoſt as broad as a Man's Hand, fleſhy, very green, full of a bitter viſcous Juice: From the Middle riſes an upright Stalk, of about a Foot and a Half high, bearing on the Top, Flowers compos'd of ſix white Leaves, that are form'd round; which, when gone, are ſucceeded by a Sort of roundiſh Fruit, rais'd with three Corners, and divided within into three Partitions, which are fill'd with black Seed. The Root is an Onion or Bulb as big as a Child's Head, compos'd of thick Coats or Spheres that are red, juicy, viſcous, and encompaſſing one another, having at the Bottom ſeveral thick Fibres.

The ſecond Sort is call'd *Scilla maſcula*, the Male *Squill*, or *Scilla minor, ſeu Scilla radice albâ*, the leſſer *Squill*, or that with the white Root. It varies from the former, in that the Roots and Leaves

Leaves are not ſo large; beſides, this is white, and leſs common. Both Sorts grow in ſandy Places, near the Sea, in *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Sicily*, and *Normandy*. We have them brought to us of all Sizes. They contain a great deal of eſſential Salt, ſome Oil and Flegm, and a little Earth.

They are hot and dry, ſharp, bitter, attenuating, inciding, abſterging, diſcuſſing, alexipharmick and diuretick; powerfully cleanſe the Stomach, open Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Gall, Meſentry; provoke Urine and the Terms, carry off ſlimy tartarous Matter from the Lungs; for which Reaſon they are accounted good againſt Colds, Coughs, Wheezings, Hoarſeneſs, Difficulty of Breathing, and are ſingular againſt the Scurvy, Gout, and Rheumatiſm. The Root is prepar'd by rolling it in Dough, or putting it in Pye-cruſt, and baking it in an Oven, then taking it out and drying it. Being thus prepar'd, it is fit to make Vinegar of *Squills*, by infuſing it in Vinegar. Doſe from one to four Spoonfuls: Or Wine of *Squills*, by infuſing it in Wine; which is emetick, and good againſt Aſthma's, Phthiſicks, Falling-Sickneſs, *&c.* given from an Ounce to two, or more. There are ſeveral other Preparations of the Root to be met with in every Diſpenſatory, eſpecially *Quercetan*'s, *Swelfer*'s, the *Auguſtan* and *London* Diſpenſatories.

[The *Squills* generally uſed are red, which are the Roots of the *Scilla vulgaris radice rubra*, C. B. Pin. 73. *Scilla rubra ſive Paneratium verum*, Park. Parad. 133. It grows on the Sea Shores, and flowers in *September*.

The White, which is not ſo common, but ſometimes brought among the other, and uſed indifferently with it, is the Root of the *Scilla Hiſpanica vulgaris*, Ger. Em. 171. *Scilla magna alba*, J. B. 2. 618.

A few Grains of Cinnamon in Powder takes off the emetick Quality of this Root, and makes it a powerful Diuretick, and an excellent Medicine in Dropſies.]

## 20. *Of* Pot Aſhes, Kelp, *or* Kali.

*Pomet.* THIS is a grey Salt, which we bring from *Alicant* and *Carthagena* in *Spain*, in Loaves or Cakes of different Sizes. It is made from a Plant that grows along the Sea Coaſt, which the *Botaniſts* call *Kali*, and we *Salt-wort*, *Soap-wort*, *Glaſs-weed*, *Kelp*, and many other Names. This Plant bears a Stalk a Foot and a Half high, or thereabouts, furniſh'd with ſmall narrow Leaves. They ſow this Herb, and when it is come to a due Height, they cut and manage it like Hay.

When it is dry'd, the *Spaniards* make large Holes or Pits in the Ground, in the Nature of Lime Kilns, into which they throw a Bundle of the dry'd Herb, to which they put Fire; and when it is well lighted, they throw in other Bundles, 'till they fill it full of the dried Herb; when they have fill'd it, they ſtop it up, and leave it all together for ſome Time, that it may not only be reduced the better to Aſhes, but likewiſe incorporate, and be capable to form into a Stone or Cake, in which Form it is now brought to Market; when they have open'd the Pit, they find the ſaid Herb burnt into a hard Stone, which they are oblig'd to break and raiſe up juſt as they do Stone out of the Quarry.

We ſell at *Paris* four Sorts of *Pot-Aſhes*; the firſt and moſt valuable of which are thoſe of *Alicant*, which, when they are right, ought to be dry and clean, of a bluiſh grey without and within, having little Holes made like a Partridge's Eye, and when ſpit upon and held to the Noſe, have no offenſive Smell. And beware the Stones be not encloſed with a greeniſh Cruſt, or full of Pebbles; for the firſt will ſtain and ſpot and entirely ſpoil Linen, and the ſecond, by encreaſing the Weight, will enhance the Price, beſides ſpotting the Linen, according to the Nature of the Stones that are found within. Likewiſe take heed that the Bales be not open'd, and the Commodity that was good exchanged for that which is naught, and chuſe ſuch as is in ſmall Pieces. This is very much uſed by the Glaſs-makers, to make the beſt Glaſs, and the Soap-boilers likewiſe uſe it conſiderably, drawing its Salt from it, which they uſe in the making of white and marbled Soap; but the greateſt Part of that which comes from *Spain* is conſum'd at *Paris* and the neighbouring Villages by the Scourers or Whiteners, who uſe it to whiten their Linen.

They make from this Salt, which the *French* call *Soude*, by the Aſſiſtance of common Water, a white Salt, call'd Salt of *Kali*, or *Alkali*, which is as much as to ſay, *Soude Salt*, becauſe *Al* is an *Arabian* Word that ſignifies *Salt*, and *Kali*, *Soude*. It is to be obſerv'd, that this Salt only is properly called *Alkali Salt*; though the fixed Salts of other Plants may be alſo called *Alkali Salts*, with the Addition of the Name of the Plant they are made from, as the *Alkali Salt* of Wormwood. There are thoſe who pretend that the true *Alkali* Salt, is the Glaſs Salt, but they deceive themſelves, as they may be ſatisfied in the Chapter concerning the Glaſs Salt.

The ſecond Sort is that of *Carthagena*, which only differs from that of *Alicant* in not being ſo good, neither is it of the bluiſh Caſt, but more cruſted, and the Bales are much larger. The third Sort of Pot-Aſhes is that named the *Bourde* Kind, which

which ought to be entirely rejected, as being ſo bad, that it is fit for nothing but to deceive thoſe that buy it. This is uſually moiſt, of a blackiſh green Colour and very fœtid. The fourth Sort is that of *Cherbourg*, which is made of an Herb found along the Sea-Coaſts of *Normandy*. This is likewiſe a very bad Kind, being extremely humid, of the ſame Colour and Smell with the laſt Sort, and fill'd with Stones. Theſe two Sorts are good for nothing but to impoſe upon the unwary Buyer, and cheat the poor Whiteners.

### 21. *Of* Sandiver, *or* Glaſs Salt.

THE *Glaſs Salt*, which the Workmen call *Sandiver*, or the Scum of Glaſs, is a fat Droſs that floats upon the Glaſs Metal when it is in Fuſion. And this Froth comes from nothing but the Pot-Aſhes, which they uſe in making their Glaſs; for the Flints that they make uſe of will afford no ſuch Scum.

Chuſe ſuch *Sandiver* as is in very large Pieces, white without and within, heavy, and the likeſt Marble that can be; and throw away ſuch as is fat, blackiſh, and moiſt. It is very much uſed by thoſe who make white Earthen Ware, becauſe it aſſiſts the Sand in its Vitrification. It is very remarkable that this ſhould be of no Uſe to the Glaſs-makers; and the Earthen Ware Workers would not know what to do without it.

It is to be had in all Places wherever Glaſs is made, it being a ſort of ſuperabundant Salt, thrown forth from the Metal while melting in the Furnace, and by the Glaſs-Men taken off, as the Recrement of their Materials, with a Ladle. It is a very white Salt, and inclining neareſt to a nitrous Taſte, eaſily diſſolving in the Air, or any moiſt Place; for as Glaſs is made of Sand and Pot-Aſhes, the latter being put in to make the former melt into Metal; ſo this *Sandiver* is the Superabundancy of that Salt, more than is requiſite to go into the Body of the Glaſs, which being in Fuſion, ſends up to the Top whatever is more than requiſite for that Purpoſe. This muſt be ſcumm'd off, or elſe 'twill make the Glaſs unfit for working, very brittle, and no ways pliable.

The beſt Metal will yield, in a Pot of two hundred Weight, a quarter or half a hundred of *Sandiver*. The weaker the Salt or Aſhes are, the greater is the Quantity of *Sandiver*: They yield ſome four or five Parts more than others do. When the Aſhes are bad, they are forced to fill the Pot four or five Times with more freſh Aſhes, by reaſon of the Quantity of *Sandiver* that is in them, before the Pot will be fill'd with Metal. They dare not caſt in any cold Water to hinder the Boiling; for if they ſhould, the Furnace and the Pots would be blown up together.

This *Sandiver* ſerves to make Metals run; and a little thereof put into *Antimony* and *Salt-Petre*, for making *Crocus Metallorum*, encreaſeth the Quantity of the *Crocus*, and it will therewith ſeparate the better from the *Scoria*.

'Tis ſold in *France*, and there uſed to powder their Meat, and alſo to eat inſtead of common Salt. Diſſolv'd in Water, and pour'd upon Garden Walks, it deſtroys both Weeds and Vermin. The more nitrous and foſſile the Salts are, the more Unctuoſity they have, and the more they run into *Sandiver*, to which Nitre comes ſomewhat near in Colour, Taſte and Fatneſs.

It is ſaid wonderfully to dry and heal Scabs and Mangineſs, the diſeaſed Part being bathed with Water, in which it is diſſolv'd. *Parkinſon* ſays that *Sandiver* works much the ſame Effect with the Aſhes of *Kali*, or Pot-Aſhes; and is uſed often, being ground fine, either to be blown into Horſes Eyes, or, being diſſolv'd, ſquirted into them with a Syringe, to take away any Skin, Film, Cloud, or Pearl, growing on the Sight. It is alſo uſed to dry up running Sores and Scabs, Tetters, Ring-Worms, and ſuch like Blemiſhes of the Skin.

### 22. *Of* Cryſtal-Glaſs, *and many other Sorts, with the various Ways of Colouring them,* &c. *from* Pomet, Lemery, *and ſeveral other Authors.*

GLASS is a Compoſition, or Mixture of Aſhes, or ſome Alkaliſate Salt, with Sand, Cryſtal, Flints, Pebbles, or other Stones, melted together into one Body, by the Force of Fire. The firſt Ingredient going into the Compoſition of Glaſs, is Pot-Aſhes, called by the *French*, *Soude*, *& Roquette*; and by the *Italians*, *Polverina Barillia*, *&c.* There is little or no Difference in the Goodneſs of theſe Pot-Aſhes, but as to the ſeveral Places they are brought from; for the beſt Aſhes make the moſt Salt, and the cleareſt and fineſt Glaſs. Pot-Aſhes made of *Kali*, which comes from the *Levant*, make a far whiter Salt than the *Barillia*, and by Conſequence a more perfect and beautiful Cryſtal.

Some uſe Braſs Boilers in making this Salt, which may do, where green or blue Colours are to be made; for this ſtrong Lye will fret off ſome Part of the Metal or Verdegreaſe, which will damage a Cryſtalline Glaſs: In this Caſe therefore, the better Way is to have the Copper, or Veſſel, doubly lin'd with Tin, becauſe that emits no Tincture: Alſo, in making the aforeſaid Salt, you

muſt mix a Quantity, more or leſs, of Tartar calcin'd to Whiteneſs, with your Pot-Aſhes; becauſe it makes not only more, and a whiter Salt, and a more beautiful Cryſtal, but likewiſe opens the Body of the Pot-Aſhes, cauſes a ſpeedier Diſſolution, and a better Extraction of the Salt, juſt as Alum or Vitriol opens the Body of Salt-Petre, in making *Aqua Fortis*, or Spirit of Nitre, which otherwiſe, without ſuch Addition, would not riſe ſo eaſily.

The ſecond Ingredient that enters into the Compoſition of Glaſs, is Glaſs Stone, or Sand; and this is what gives Body, Conſiſtency and Firmneſs to Glaſs, as Iron gives to *Engliſh* Vitriol, and Copper to *Hungarian*, *Dantzick*, and *Roman* Vitriol, which otherwiſe would run into Water, in moiſt Places and Seaſons. Glaſs Stones are properly all, or moſt Sorts of Stones, which will ſtrike Fire with a Steel; theſe are apt to vitrify, and eaſy to make Glaſs and Cryſtal withal; thoſe which will not ſtrike Fire with a Steel will never vitrify, whereby you may partly know the Stones which will, and which will not, be tranſmuted into a glaſſy Body.

The firſt Place is given thoſe Stones which are white, but not tranſparent, of which Kind is *Tarſo*, which is a Sort of hard White Marble, found in *Tuſcany*, at *Piſa*, *Seraveza*, *Carara*, the River *Arnus*, above and below *Florence*, and in many other Places in the World; that is the beſt which is without blackiſh or yellowiſh Veins in it like Ruſt. The next to a Kind of Pebble, in Appearance like White Marble, ſomething tranſparent, and hard as a Flint, which being ſtruck, gives Fire, and turns not into Lime: This, when firſt put into the Fire, becomes white, and loſes its Tranſparency, and afterwards it turns to Glaſs.

Where fit Stones cannot be had, Sand is made Uſe of; and as ſome think, and affirm with good Reaſon, was the firſt Material made uſe of in making Glaſs; it muſt be ſmall, white, and very clean, and well waſhed, before it be uſed, which is all the Preparation of it. This is uſually met withal upon the Mouths and Banks of Rivers, and in many Places upon the Sea Shore, and ſometimes upon Inland Sand-Hills. White Cryſtal Glaſs requires a fine, clear, tranſparent Sand, but green Glaſſes a more coarſe and brown.

The laſt Ingredient is *Manganeſe*, or *Magneſia*, ſo call'd from its Likeneſs in Colour, Weight and Subſtance to the Load-Stone, and it is accounted one of the Kinds thereof; it is found in *Germany*, *Italy*, *Piedmont*, *&c.* and of late Years, in *England*, among the Lead Mines; and wherever the Miners find it, they certainly conclude that Lead-Oar lies under it. The Potters ſpend great Quantities of it, this being the only Material wherewith they colour their Black, as they do Blue with Zaffer. That is beſt which has no glittering Sparkles in it, and is of a blackiſh Colour; but being powder'd, of a dark Lead Colour: 'Tis a Stone very hard and ponderous, and the deeper its Colour is, the deeper it colours the Metal in the Furnace; this is to be put into the Melting-Pot together with the *Fritt*. This is the moſt univerſal Material uſed in making of Glaſs; and is that which alone purges off the greeniſh, bluiſh Colour which is in all Glaſs, and makes it not only clear and diaphanous, but alſo makes it dark, black, red, and purple, according to the Proportion which is added. The *Manganeſe* of *Piedmont*, and that of *England*, which are the beſt of all others, leave the Glaſs white, and take away from it the Greenneſs and Blueneſs; the Reaſon of which Operation ſeems to be a Change in the Figure, and more minute Parts of the Metal; for the Fire making the *Manganeſe* run, mixes it with the ſmalleſt Atoms of the Metal throughout, which by boiling and various Agitations and Revolutions of them, form thoſe Reflexions of Light, which we call white, clear, and diaphanous.

As much *Manganeſe* prepar'd muſt be uſed in common white Glaſs, as in that made of Flint, or Cryſtal; the Quantity of the *Manganeſe* is uncertain, and is only known by Practice and long Trial, and therefore cannot be poſitively determin'd, either by Weight or Meaſure, but muſt be wholly left to the Eye, Judgment, Trial and Experience of the Artiſt. In putting of it in, you are to try whether it has enough of *Manganeſe*, or no; if it be greeniſh, give it more *Manganeſe*, with Diſcretion, and put it in by little and little; for otherwiſe, inſtead of a clear, white, diaphanous Colour, which in juſt Proportion it always gives, if too much be added it will make a duſky Purple, or Black, and take away the Splendor of the Metal, which otherwiſe would be clear and ſhining; for it is the Property of *Manganeſe*, to take away the Foulneſs and Greaſineſs which Cryſtal has, and to make it reſplendent, white and clear.

A fourth Ingredient alſo has of late been added to the Compoſition of Glaſs, which is Salt of Tartar: If the Proportion of twelve Pound of pure Salt of Tartar be added to a hundred Weight of *Fritt*, it makes it, without any Compariſon, much fairer and more pliable to work than ordinary. This Salt of Tartar muſt be very pure, and put in when the *Fritt* is made, mix'd with the Glaſs Stone, *Tarſo* or Sand, together with the *Pulverine*, *Rochette*, or *Pot-Aſhes* ſifted and made fine, whereof the *Fritt* is to be made. Hitherto of the Materials; but to deſcend to the

Inſtru-

Inſtruments, and the Manner of working in the Glaſs, would be beyond the Scope and Intention of this Performance, therefore I ſhall proceed to ſhew how to turn the Materials into *Fritt*, of which Glaſs is made and faſhion'd.

*Fritt* is nothing elſe but a Calcination of thoſe Materials which make Glaſs; and tho' they may be melted, and make Glaſs without Calcination, yet this would require Length of Time, and occaſion much Wearineſs, and therefore this Calcination was invented to calcine the *Fritt* in the *Calcar*; which when it is calcin'd, and the Proportion of the Materials is adjuſted to the Goodneſs of the *Pot-Aſhes*, it preſently melts in the Pot, and admirably clarifies. *Fritt* ſeems to be deriv'd from *frittare*, to *fry*; ſince, indeed, it is nothing elſe but Salt or Aſhes mix'd with Sand, or Stone, in fine Powder, and ſo fry'd or bak'd together; the *Engliſh* call the whole Quantity, bak'd at a Time in the *Calcar*, a *Batch*: Then it runs into little Lumps like *Fritters*, call'd often in *Italian*, *Fritelle*, or little Fritts.

It is of three Sorts; firſt, *Green-Glaſs Fritt*, made of common Aſhes, without any Preparation of them, other than beating them to Powder, and a hard Sand fetch'd from *Woolwich* in *Kent*. Secondly, Ordinary *White Fritt*, made of Aſhes of *Polverine*, or *Barrillia*, without extracting the Salt from them, which makes common White Glaſs. Thirdly, *Cryſtal Fritt*, made with *Polverine*, or *Pot-Aſhes*, and Salt of Tartar, with white Cryſtalline Sand, Cryſtal, Pebbles or Flints. The Materials muſt be finely powder'd, waſh'd, ſearſed, and then incorporated well together, which put into the *Calcar*, will exactly mix in the ſmalleſt Particles, and minuteſt Atoms; for otherwiſe the Salt and Sand will, in the Melting-Pot, eaſily ſeparate one from another, which they are apt enough to do were they not ſtirr'd with the Rake.

To make the ſecond Kind, or common white Sort of *Fritt* for the White Glaſs; ſearſe the pure *Pot-Aſhes*, and what will not go thorough, beat and ſearſe again; beat alſo finely and ſearſe your *Tarſo*, *Cryſtal*, *&c.* Take of the Aſhes, *&c.* one hundred Weight, of the Stone from eighty to ninety; pure white Cryſtalline Sand, waſh'd and freed from all its Filth, ſix Pounds; mix all together, then put them into the *Calcar*, or calcining Furnace, when it is hot; at firſt mix and ſpread them well in the *Calcar*, with a Rake, that they may be well calcin'd, and continue this 'till they begin to run into Lumps; the *Fritt* will be perfectly wrought in five or ſix Hours, being ſtirr'd all the Time, and a ſufficient Fire continued; when you wou'd ſee whether it be enough or no, take a little of it out; if it be white, yellowiſh and light, 'tis enough: The calcining it more than five or ſix Hours is not amiſs; for by how much the more it is calcin'd, by ſo much the better it is, and the ſooner it melts in the Pot; and by ſtanding a little longer in the *Calcar*, it loſes the Yellowneſs and Foulneſs, which it wou'd communicate to the Glaſs, and becomes more clear and purified.

It is here to be noted, that in *Italy*, and other Places, when they take the *Fritt* out of the *Calcar*, they throw upon it a good Quantity of cold Water, while it is hot, then ſet it in a Cellar, from whence a Lye will drop, which may be ſtrengthen'd with calcin'd Tartar to be kept for Uſe, with which they now and then water the *Fritt*; which being heap'd up together in a moiſt Place, the Space of two or three Months, or more, grows in a Maſs, like a Stone, and is to be broken with Mattocks: This, when it is put into the Pot, ſoon melts and makes Glaſs as white as Cryſtal; for this Lye is thought to leave, upon the *Fritt*, its Salt which produceth this Whiteneſs, and makes it eaſier to melt, and more Cryſtalline, as aforeſaid.

To make *Cryſtal Fritt*, commonly call'd *Bollito*: Take of the beſt clear Pebbles, Cryſtal, *Tarſo*, or Flint, ground ſmall in a Mill, and ſearſed as fine as Flower, two hundred Pounds; of pure Salt of Polverine, or Pot-Aſhes, ſifted alſo, one hundred and thirty Pounds; put them into the *Calcar* when it is well heated; for ſhould the *Calcar* be cold, the *Fritt* would never be made: At firſt, for an Hour, make a temperate Fire, and always mix the *Fritt* with the Rake, that it may be well incorporated and calcin'd; then increaſe the Fire, always mixing the *Frit* well with the Rake; for it is of great Importance, which you muſt continually do for five Hours, continuing a ſtrong Fire; then take the *Fritt* out of the *Calcar*, being perfected, and put it into a dry Place on a Floor, and cover it well with a Cloth, that no Filth or Duſt may fall upon it; and you muſt take care of this, if you would have good Cryſtal. The *Fritt*, thus made, will be white as the pureſt Snow. If the *Tarſo* be lean, you may add to the Quantity ten Pounds, or more, of the aforeſaid Salt; but this is to be done after making Trial: You ought always to make Trial of the firſt *Fritt*, by putting it into a Crucible, and ſetting it in the Furnace; if it grow clear ſuddenly, you will know whether it be well prepar'd or not, whether it be ſoft or hard, and whether any more Salt is to be added to it, or to be diminiſh'd. This *Cryſtal Fritt* muſt be kept in a dry Place, where no Moiſture is; for by Moiſture it will ſuffer Damage, grow moiſt, and the Salt of it will run to Water,

and the other Ingredient remain alone, which of itſelf will never vitrify. This is not to be water'd as the former, but may lie three or four Months; after which it will be much better to put into Pots, and ſooner grows clear.

*Green Glaſs Fritt*, of which we have yet ſaid nothing, is a Compoſition made of groſſer Materials; to wit, of common Aſhes, without any Preparation of them, or elſe of Gobbets ground to a fine Powder, and a hard Sand; this requires ten or twelve Hours baking, more or leſs, according to the Goodneſs and Softneſs, or Hardneſs of the Sand and Aſhes. When the *Fritt* is put into the Melting-Pots, to be made into Glaſs, in the ſecond, or working Furnace, whether it be Green Glaſs, White Glaſs, or Cryſtal *Fritt*, it is to be melted and kept ſo long in Fuſion 'till it is purified and refin'd, before it is wrought: It purifies itſelf by ſending up a Scum to the Top of it, which is a ſuper-abundant Salt, caſt forth from the Metal, and by the Workmen is call'd *Sandiver*, and is to be taken off with the Scumming-Ladle, as the Recrements of the Materials. This *Sandiver* damages the Metal, and makes the Glaſs obſcure and cloudy, being always very foul, and therefore is continually to be ſcumm'd off, and taken away, as long as any of it riſes.

To reduce Glaſs again into its firſt Principles; take Glaſs in Powder, what Quantity you pleaſe, Pot-Aſhes, as much; mix or melt them in a ſtrong Fire, which immediately put into warm Water, ſo the Glaſs will diſſolve, the Salt will melt and mix with the Water, and the Sand, *&c.* will fall to the Bottom; by which it appears that the Fuſion of Glaſs is not the laſt Fuſion, or beyond any Reduction. *Helmont* ſaith, if you melt Glaſs in fine Powder, with good Store of *Sandiver*, and ſet them in a moiſt Place, all the Glaſs will ſoon be reſolv'd into Water, whereunto if you add as much *Aqua Regis* as will ſuffice to ſaturate the *Sandiver*, you ſhall find the Sand preſently ſettle to the Bottom, in the ſame Weight in which it was firſt put in; for the Salt in the Glaſs is imbib'd, and taken up by the *Sandiver* and *Aqua Regis*, and ſo the component Parts, analyz'd into their former Principles.

As to the Way of making Prince *Rupert*'s Glaſs Drops: They are made of green Glaſs, well refin'd, for otherwiſe they will not ſucceed, but crack and break preſently after they are dropp'd into Water: The beſt Way of making them, is to take up ſome of the Metal out of the Pot, upon the End of an Iron Rod, and immediately let it drop into cold Water, and lie there 'till it is cold; where obſerve, firſt, If the Metal be too hot when it drops into the Water, the Drop will certainly froſt and crackle all over, and fall into Pieces in the Water. 2dly, Every one of them that cracks not in the Water, but lies in it 'till it is quite cold, is ſure to be good. 3dly, That the moſt expert Artiſts know not the juſt Meaſure of Heat required, and therefore cannot promiſe before-hand that the next ſhall be good, for many of them miſcarry in the making, and oftentimes two or three, or more, prove ill for one that hits. 4thly, If one of them be taken out of the Water whilſt it is red hot, the ſmall Part of the Tail or Thread it hangs by, ſo much of it as has been in the Water, will, upon breaking, fall into Duſt, but not the Body of the Drop, tho' its Cavities are full as large. 5thly, If one of them be cooled in the Air, or on the Ground, hanging by the Thread, it becomes, in all Reſpects, like other Glaſs. 6thly, The Outſide of the Glaſs Drops that are cool'd in Water, is cloſe and ſmooth, like other Glaſs, but within it is ſpungy, and full of Cavities or little Bubbles. 7thly, The Figure of it is roundiſh, or oval at the Bottom, not much unlike a Pear or Pearl, wreath'd from the Beginning of the Neck as it grows ſmaller, and terminating in a long Neck, for the moſt Part bended or crooked. 8thly, If a Glaſs Drop be let fall into ſcalding hot Water, it will crack and break in the Water, either before the red Heat is over, or ſoon after. 9thly, If it be taken out of the Water before it be cold, it will certainly break. 10thly, If they be dropp'd into Vinegar, or Spirit of Wine, or Water in which Nitre or Sal Armoniac have been diſſolv'd, or Milk, they never miſs to froſt, crack, and break to Pieces. 11thly, If dropp'd in Oil-Olive, they do not ſo frequently miſcarry as in cold Water, nor have ſo large Blebs or Bubbles in them, but ſome Part of the Neck, and ſmall Threads break like common Glaſs; and if the Neck be broken near the Body, and the Body held cloſe in the Hand, it breaks not into ſmall Parts, nor with ſo ſmart a Force and Noiſe, as thoſe made in cold Water. 12thly, If you break off the Tip of the Thread, or Neck, of one of thoſe made in Water, the whole will fly immediately into very minute Parts, which will eaſily crumble into coarſe Duſt. 13thly, A Blow with a ſmall Hammer, or other hard Inſtrument, only upon the Body of one of thoſe made in Water, will not break it. 14thly, One of them broke in the Hand, under the Water, ſtrikes the Hand more ſmartly, and with a briſker Noiſe than in the Air; but faſten'd in a Ball of Cement, half an Inch in Thickneſs, upon the Breaking off the Thread, or Tip of it, it breaks the Ball in Pieces like a Granado. Laſtly, Some of them being ground

ground upon a Tile, or other Stone, break when the Bottom is a little flatted, and others not 'till half is rubb'd, or ground off.

To prepare white Glaſs, or Cryſtal Glaſs, take *Fritt* of ordinary Pot-Aſhes, to make a fair, white, common Glaſs; but *Fritt* of the beſt, whiteſt, and hardeſt Pot-Aſhes, in great Lumps, makes the Glaſs, which is call'd *Cryſtalline Glaſs*, not Cryſtal itſelf. You muſt put as much *Manganeſe* in one Sort as to another; caſt the white and Cryſtal-like Glaſs into Water, that you may have them clear in Perfection. You may make them without this caſting into Water; yet it is neceſſary, if you would have them fairer than ordinary; and may be repeated, if you would have them yet more reſplendent, and then you may work them into what Veſſel you pleaſe. To have the Glaſs yet whiter, calcine it, that it may purify well, and have but few Bliſters; and alſo add to a hundred Pounds of the *Fritt* twelve Pounds of pure Salt of Tartar, which muſt be put in when the *Fritt* is made, and ſo mix'd with Sand Pot-Aſhes ſifted, and then be made *Fritt* thereof, as before; and ſo will the Metal be fairer beyond Compariſon.

### *Of Colouring Glaſs.*

The calcining Copper or Braſs variouſly for various Colours is done firſt by *Feretto* of *Spain*, with thin Copper-Plates laid in Bits upon Sulphur, *Stratum ſuper Stratum*, cover'd, luted, and calcin'd for two Hours, then beaten ſmall and ſears'd: Or, 2dly, It is prepar'd with Vitriol inſtead of Sulphur. 3dly, You may make a Calcination of Braſs with Sulphur, thus: Take thin Plates in Bits, which lay upon Sulphur, *Stratum ſuper Stratum*, which calcine for twenty-four Hours; then powder and ſearſe it, and reverberate again for twelve Days; grind, ſearſe, and keep it for uſe to colour Glaſs of a tranſparent Red, or Yellow. 4thly, Calcine Braſs by itſelf, by putting Bits of Braſs Plates into a Crucible, and luting on the Top; this makes Glaſs of a Sky-Blue and Sea-Green. 5th, Calcine Scales of Braſs *per ſe*, which if well done will be red. Scales of Braſs thrice calcin'd, become of a ruſſet Colour, and will make a Sea-Green, an Emerald, a Turchois, and a beautiful Sky-Blue, with many other Colours.

To tinge Glaſs of a Sea-Green; take *Cryſtal Fritt*, put it in a Pot, without any *Manganeſe* addded; melt it, and take off the *Sandiver*: Being well and perfectly clarified, take of this Cryſtal twenty Pounds; Braſs of the firſt, third, or ſixth Preparation, ſix Ounces; *Zaffar* prepared, one Ounce and half; mix theſe two Powders well, and put to the ſaid Cryſtal at three Times. At firſt it makes the Metal ſwell very much, therefore mix the Glaſs with the long Squares; then let it ſettle, that the Colour may be incorporated for three Hours; then mix again, with the long Squares, and take a Proof thereof. Put in rather too little than too much of the Colour; for then it may be eaſily heighten'd. At the End of twenty-four Hours, after it has had the due Colour, it may be wrought, mixing it well firſt from the Bottom of the Pot, that the Colour may be equally mix'd and ſpread through all the Metal, and united with it, otherwiſe it ſettles to the Bottom, and the Metal at Top becomes clear. At *Moran* they take half *Cryſtal Fritt* and half *Pot-Aſh Fritt*, and proceed as before, whence ariſes a fair Sea-Green, but the former is fairer.

For a Sky-Colour, take *Fritt* made of the beſt Pot-Aſhes, which purify from its *Sandiver*; and to twenty Pounds thereof add Braſs, of the fourth Preparation, ſix Ounces, and put it in at three Times, as aforeſaid. At the End of two Hours remix the Metal and make a Proof; being well colour'd, leave it for twenty-four Hours, ſo will you have an excellent Sky-Colour, varied with other Colours, then work it.

Another Sea-Green, yet more excellent, is thus made: Take *Caput Mortuum* of the *Vitriol* of *Venus*, made without Corroſives, expoſe it to the Air for ſome Days, and you draw from it, without any Artifice, a pale green Colour, which being powder'd, to ſix Ounces of it, add *Zaffar* prepar'd, once Ounce and half; *Chryſtal Fritt* purified, as before, twenty Pounds: Work as in the firſt Green, ſo will you have the moſt beautiful Colour of the three.

To make a Gold-yellow in Glaſs, or a Kind of Amber-Colour: *Cryſtal Fritt* two Parts, pure *Pot-Aſhes Fritt* one Part, both made of *Tarſo*, which is much better than Sand; but if of natural Cryſtal it is yet better; mix theſe well together, of which take twenty Pounds; of *Tartar* well beaten and ſearſed fine, *Manganeſe* prepared, of each three Ounces; mix theſe Powders well together firſt, then, with the *Fritts*, put them in the Furnace, and let them ſtand four Days on an ordinary Fire, becauſe they riſe much. When the Metal is purify'd and well colour'd, which is at the End of four Days commonly, it will be very fair and beautiful, and is then to be wrought into Veſſels, *&c.* This Colour you may make deeper or lighter, by adding or diminiſhing the *Powders* or *Fritts*. If you would have it yet fairer and more beautiful, you muſt take all *Cryſtal Fritt*: Moreover, another Thing is to be obſerv'd; you muſt put the Powder at ſeveral Times into the *Fritt*, not into the Metal, for then it colours not.

To

To make a black Colour in Glaſs: Take Pieces of broken Glaſs of many Colours, grind them ſmall, and put to them Powder made of *Zaffar* prepar'd, two Parts; *Manganeſe* prepar'd, one Part; this Glaſs, purified, will be a moſt admirable Black, ſhining like Velvet, and will ſerve for Tables, *&c.* Another brighter Black: Take *Fritts* of Cryſtal and Pot-Aſhes, of each ten Pounds; Calx of Lead and Tin, of each two Pounds; mix all together, ſet them in a Pot in the Furnace, well heated; and when the Metal is pure, add ſix Ounces of Powder made of Steel, well calcin'd; Scales of Iron, finely powder'd, of each equal Parts; let them boil twelve Hours, now and then mixing the Metal, then work it. Another Black, yet clearer, is this: Take of the beſt *Pot-Aſh Fritt* twenty Pounds, *Manganeſe* prepar'd, one Pound and a Quarter, *Tartar* in fine Powder, ſix Pounds; mix them, and put them into the Furnace leiſurely; let the Metal purify, which will be at the End of four Days; mix again well, then caſt it into fair Water, and it will be black beyond any of the former.

To make a fair Milk-white call'd *Lattimo:* Take *Cryſtal Fritt*, twenty Pounds; calcin'd Lead and Tin, of each three Pounds and a half; *Manganeſe* prepar'd, one Ounce; mix all together, and put them into a Pot heated, let them ſtand twelve Hours, that the Materials may be melted; and at the End of eight Hours you may work it. It is a fair White; and to make a Peach Colour of it, add a ſufficient Quantity of *Manganeſe* prepar'd, and it will be a Peach Colour; but you muſt work it in Time, otherwiſe it will fade again.

To made a deep Red: Take *Cryſtal Fritt*, twenty Pounds; Tin calcin'd, two Pounds; broken Pieces of white Glaſs, one Pound; mix theſe well together, put them in a Pot to run and purify them; being melted, add leiſurely, one Ounce of this Mixture; Steel calcin'd and ground, Scales of Iron finely ground, of each alike; mix them well together, and in about five Hours it will be perfected: Too much of the Powder makes the Metal black and opacous, whereas it ought to be tranſparent; if it be too black or deep, put in of the fourth Preparation of Braſs, about an Ounce, and mix them many Times, and in about three or four Repetitions it will become as red as Blood: Make ſeveral Trials, and when you find it right and good, work it ſpeedily, otherwiſe it will loſe its Colour and become black; you muſt alſo leave the Mouth of the Pot open, elſe the Colour will be loſt. Let it not ſtand above ten Hours in the Furnace, and ſuffer it not to cool, if poſſible. If you find the Colour fades, put in ſome of the Steel and Iron-ſcale Powder aforeſaid, and it will reſtore it again; 'tis a nice Colour, therefore ſpeedily to be wrought.

For a tranſparent Red in Glaſs, like Blood, take common white Glaſs, twenty Pounds, Glaſs of Lead, twelve Pounds; put them into a Pot glaz'd with white Glaſs; when the Glaſs is boil'd and refin'd, add Copper calcin'd to Redneſs, as much as you pleaſe; let them incorporate, mixing well the Glaſs, then add ſo much Tartar in Powder as will make the Glaſs Blood-red: If the Colour be too pale, add more of the calcin'd Copper and Tartar, 'till the Colour is exact. Another tranſparent Red: Diſſolve Gold in *Aqua Regis*, pour Water upon it; then put this Powder of Gold in earthen Pots, to calcine in the Furnace, 'till it becomes a red Powder, which will be in about forty Days; add this Powder by little, in ſufficient Quantities, to fine Cryſtal Glaſs, which has been often caſt into Water, and it will give a tranſparent Red, a Ruby Colour.

To make Glaſs of Lead: Take of the beſt Red Lead what Quantity you pleaſe, ſuppoſe fifteen Pounds; *Chryſtal Fritt*, or common white *Fritt* twelve Pounds; mix them as well as may be, and put them into a Crucible with a ſtrong Bottom, which put into two other Crucibles of like Strength, one within another, and put them into a Fire of Suppreſſion. The Lead will paſs through the firſt and ſecond Crucible., and in the third you will find the Glaſs. Or thus: Take *Minium* fifteen Pounds; Salt of Pot-Aſhes eight Pounds; Sand the ſame Quantity; mix and put them into Crucibles as before, for fear of breaking; and make a Fire of Suppreſſion, ſo will you have very good Glaſs of Lead. To work the ſaid Glaſs of Lead: Before you take it upon the hollow Iron Pipe, let it be a little rais'd in the Pot, then take it out and let it cool a little, and ſo work it on the Marble, being clean. At firſt let the Marble be well wetted with cold Water, otherwiſe the Glaſs will ſcale it, and be itſelf alſo diſcolour'd, incorporating the Scales into itſelf; and continually wet the Marble whilſt you work this Glaſs, otherwiſe it will loſe all its Fairneſs and Beauty; and do this as often as you take the Metal out of the Pot. This Kind of Glaſs is ſo tender and brittle, that if it be not cool'd a little in the Furnace, before it is wrought into drinking Glaſſes, Cups, or other Veſſels, and taken a little at a Time and held on the Irons, and the Marble continually wetted, 'tis impoſſible to work it.

To make a Gold-yellow in Glaſs, of Lead: Take *Cryſtal Fritt*, calcin'd Lead, or Minium, of each ſixteen Pounds, mix and ſearſe them well; add to them Braſs thrice calcin'd, ſix Ounces;

*Crocus*

*Crocus Martis* made with Vinegar, forty-eight Grains; put them well mix'd into the Furnace, let them ſtand twelve Hours, in which Time it will be clear; mix them, and make a Proof. If it be greeniſh, add a little more *Crocus Martis*, 'till it becomes a moſt fair Gold Colour.

A tranſparent Red in Glaſs is made thus: Take impalpable Powder of the beſt *Manganeſe*, refin'd Nitre, of each equal Parts, calcine and reverberate twenty-four Hours, then waſh away the Salt with fair warm Water and dry the Powder, which will be of a red Colour; add to it its equal Weight of *Sal Armoniac*, grind them together on a Porphyry with Spirit of Vinegar; then in a Retort, with a large Body and long Neck, ſublime in Sand for twelve Hours, break the Glaſs, and take what is ſublim'd to the Neck and Body of the Retort, and mix it with what remains at Bottom, adding as much freſh *Sal Armoniac* as is wanted in the Weight of the firſt Sublimation; grind, as before, on a Porphyry, with Spirit of Vinegar, and ſublime alſo in the ſame Manner; repeat this Work ſo long, 'till the *Manganeſe* remains all at the Bottom, fuſible.

A moſt excellent Blue to colour Glaſs: Diſſolve Copper in *Aqua fortis* made with *Nitre* and *Hungarian* or *Roman Vitriol*, which ſharpens the *Aqua fortis*, and yields ſome Particles of Copper to it; then precipitate it with Spelter of *Zink*; this is ſometimes done with the Refiner's double Water impregnated with Copper; by this Means you ſhall have a moſt incomparable Blue for colouring Glaſs.

There are almoſt an infinite Variety of Ways to colour Glaſs, among which I thought theſe few might not be unacceptable, to give the Curious a little Inſight into this Art, which has of late Years receiv'd ſuch vaſt Improvement.

[The Plant, from the Aſhes of which the Salt for Glaſs Work is commonly made, is the *Kali Cochleatum majus*. Park. 279. *Kali majus cochleato ſemine*. C. B. Pin. 289. But that which yields the *Alicant Salt*, the pureſt and beſt of all others, is the *Kali Hiſpanicum ſupinum Annum ſedi foliis brevibus*. Act. Reg. Par. Anno 1717, *Pag.* 93, *Fig. Pag.* 98.

The ſeveral Things uſed in Medicine which owe their Origin to *Kali*, are

1. The *Pot-Aſhes*, or *Cineres Clavellati* of the Shops.

2. The *Sandiver*, or *Axungia Vitri*.

3. The *Soap Lye*, or *Lixivium*, made by diſſolving the *Salt* in *Water*, from which the *Cauſtick Stone* is made.

4. *Soap*, which is made of this *Lixivium*, and is treated of in its proper Place.

Beſide the Aſhes made from the *Kali*, there are the Aſhes of the *Rocket*, prepar'd in the ſame Manner, brought from the *Levant*, and uſed in the ſame Manner by the Soapboilers and Glaſſmakers: And in *Lorrain* they burn the common Female Fern to Aſhes in the ſame Manner, and make a particular Kind of Glaſs with them, call'd *Fern Glaſs*, which is generally very light and thin, and of a pale Sea-green.]

*The End of the Book of* LEAVES.

BOOK

# BOOK the Sixth.

# *Of FLOWERS.*

## PREFACE.

FLOWERS *are the expanded Buds of Vegetables, of various Colours and Figures, in which are generally found their Fruits or Seeds. A* Flower *is compoſed of three Parts, the Empalement, or Cup; the Foliage; and the Heart, or Centre.*

*Beſides the* Flowers *of Plants which we uſually ſell, I ſhall comprehend in this Book the Parts of* Flowers, *and ſome other Vegetable Subſtances, which have no regular Place under any of the other Claſſes of this Work, as the* Spikenard, Epythymum, *and the like.*

### 1. *Of* Schœnanth, *or* Camels Hay,

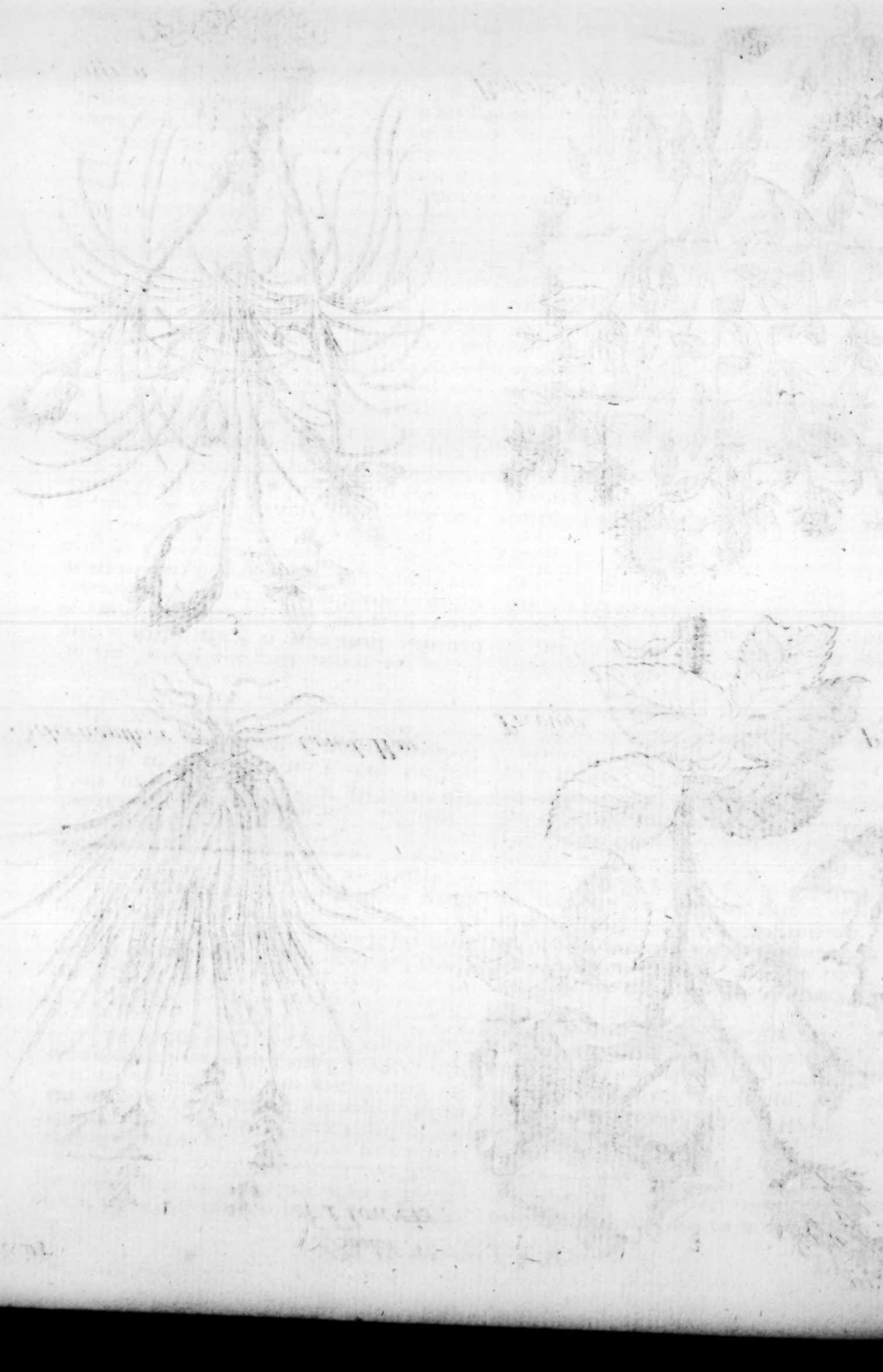
*Pomet.* THIS *Schœnanth* is the Flower of a ſmall Plant, or, more properly ſpeaking, a ſweet Ruſh that grows plentifully in *Arabia Felix*, and at the Foot of Mount *Libanus*, from whence it is brought to us by the Way of *Marſeilles*. This Plant is about a Foot high, the Root being knotty and very little, furniſh'd with ſmall, hard, long, white Filaments, and from each Root come ſeveral hard Stalks, of the Size, Figure and Colour of a Barley Straw; there ariſe little tufted Flowers on the Tops of the Stalks, the Bottoms of which are of a Carnation Colour; ſo that when the Ruſh is in Flower, it is a very fine Plant to look upon. And as this Flower is agreeable to the Eye, ſo it is to the Palate, having a warm, biting, aromatick Taſte.

We have brought from *Marſeilles* the Flower and the Ruſh ſeparate from one another, to wit, the Ruſh in little Bundles, and the Flower juſt in the Manner as it is gather'd; ſometimes clean and neat, and other Times naſty and dirty; which is the Reaſon why ſuch Apothecaries as are curious in their Drugs, clean and wipe every Flower, which is a troubleſome Piece of Work. Chuſe ſuch as are the neweſt, and approaching neareſt the ſcarlet Colour that you can get; tho' they are of no conſiderable Uſe in Phyſick, they they are requir'd for the making of the Great Treacle.

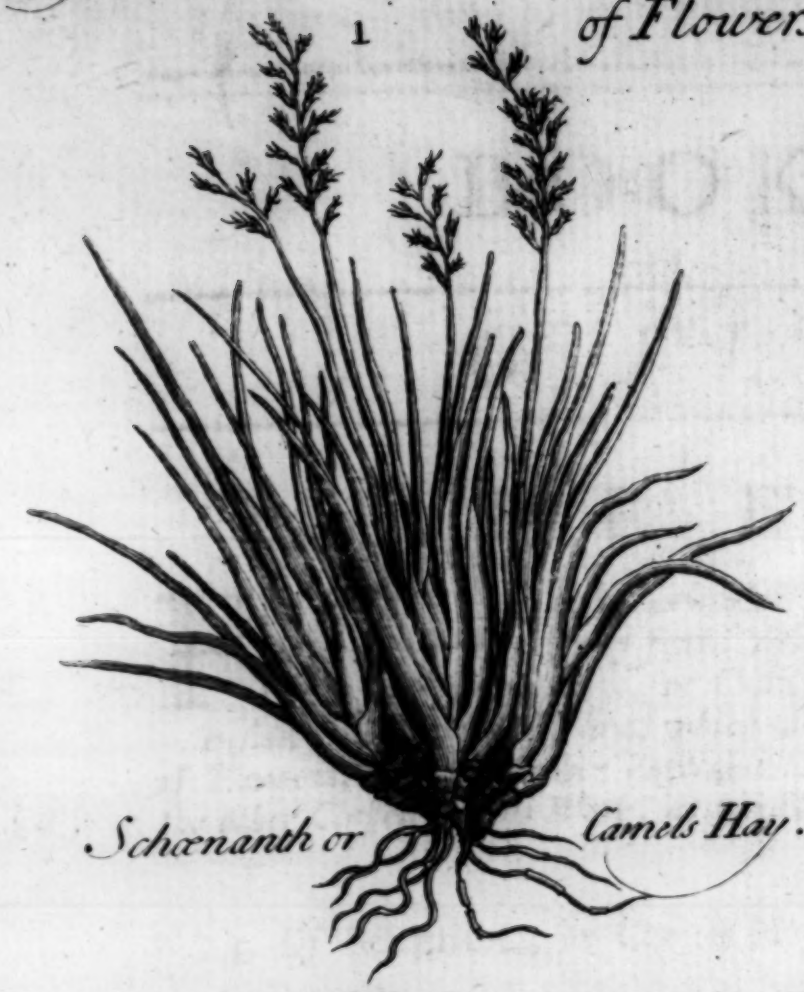
When the Flower is ſcarce People uſe the Plant in its Place, but when the Flower can be had it ought to be uſed, as it has much more Virtue.

*Fœnum Camelorum, Juncus odoratus Schœnanthus, Schœnanth*; the *fragrant Ruſh*, or *Camels Hay*, is a Kind of Reed, or Graſs, which grows plentifully in *Arabia Felix*, at the Foot of Mount *Libanus*, where it ſerves the People for Forage and Litter for their Camels. The Stalk is about a Foot high, divided into ſeveral hard Stems, of the Size, Figure and Colour of a Barley-Straw, being much ſmaller towards the Top. The Leaves are about half a Foot long, narrow, rough, pointed, of a pale green Colour. The Flowers growing on the Top are ranged in double Order, ſmall, hairy, of a Carnation Colour, and beautiful to the Eye. The Root is ſmall, hard, dry, knotty, adorn'd with long white Filaments. All the Plant, and particularly the Flower, is of a ſtrong Smell and biting Taſte, pungent and very aromatick, being preferr'd to all the reſt for its medicinal Uſe; it is inciſive, attenuating, deterſive, reſiſts Malignity, is an excellent Vulnerary, provokes Urine, and removes Obſtructions. *Lemery.*

[The *Schœnanth* is the *Gramen ad Junceum accedens aromaticum, majus, Syriacum.* Hiſt. Ox. 3. 229. *Gramen dactylon aromaticum multiplici Panicula Spicis brevibus, tomento candicantibus ex eodem pediculo binis.* Pluk. Phyt. Tab. 109. Fig. 1. It is brought from the *Eaſt-Indies* and *Arabia*; many Virtues are attributed to it, but its principal Uſe



1



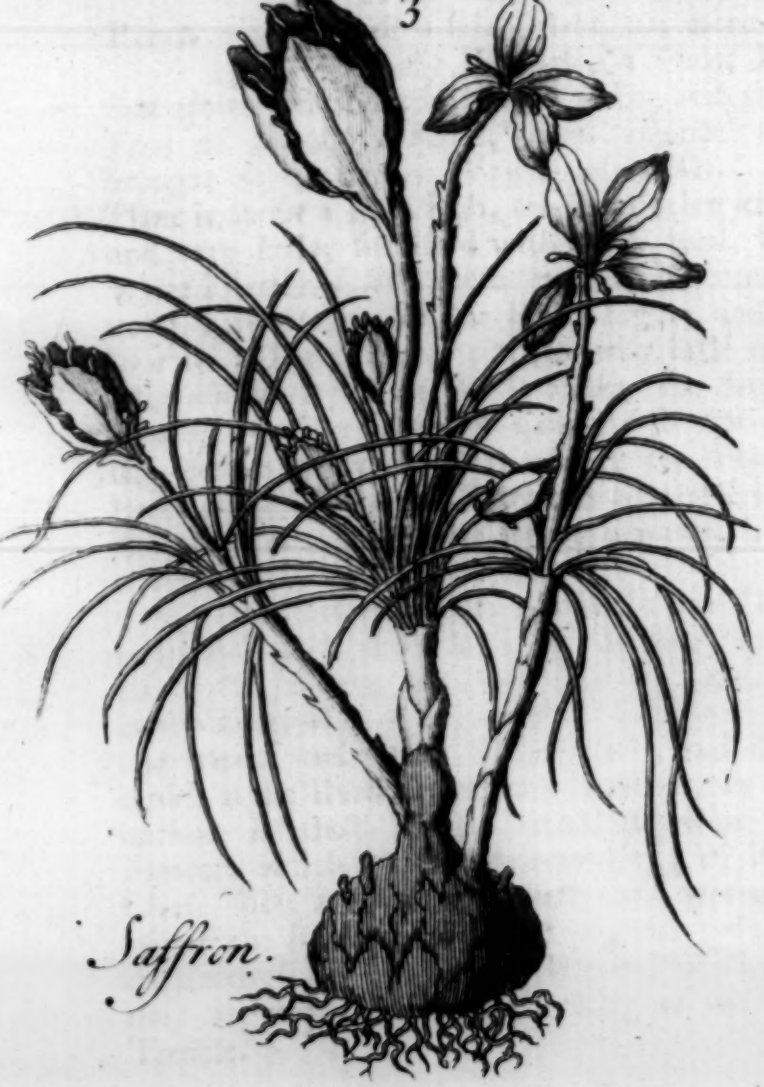
Schœnanth or Camels Hay.

2



Provinse Rose.

3



Saffron.

4



Bastard Saffron.

Uſe at preſent is as an Ingredient in the *Venice Treacle*, *Mithridate*, *&c.*

## 2. *Of* Provins Roſes.

*Pomet.* THE Roſes, call'd *Provins Roſes*, are Flowers of a deep Red and velveted, which are brought from *Provins*, a little Town about eighteen Leagues from *Paris*. Theſe Roſes grow in ſuch great Quantities about that Place, that it muſt be allow'd that the Ground there is particularly proper for the raiſing theſe Kind of Roſes, becauſe in Beauty and Goodneſs they ſurpaſs all that come from other Parts; and that which contributes greatly to their Excellency is, that the Inhabitants thereabout are perfectly ſkill'd in the drying of them, which makes them keep conſiderably longer than others, and preſerves both their Colour and Smell. We bring now from *Provins* two Sorts, the larger and the ſmaller, the Goodneſs of either of which depends on their Colour, Smell, Clearneſs from little Leaves, Threads, *&c.* and their Dryneſs.

Thoſe who make it their Buſineſs to deal in large Quantities of *Provins Roſes* muſt preſerve them in dry Places, where no Air can enter in, and cloſe preſs'd or ſqueez'd, and in ſuch Manner they may maintain their Beauty a Year, or eighteen Months; but about that Time, whatever Care is taken of them, they loſe their Colour, and Worms breed in them: Some put old Iron among them, to hinder the Worms from deſtroying them.

Theſe *Provins Roſes* are Flowers much eſteem'd by all the World, becauſe they are aſtringent and cordial, ſtrengthen the Nerves, and other weak Parts of the Body: They are of conſiderable Uſe in Phyſick, and enter ſeveral Compoſitions of Value: But ſince, of late Years, theſe *Provins Roſes* were dear, ſeveral Druggiſts and Apothecaries have contented themſelves with the common red Roſes that are cultivated about *Paris* and other Parts, ſince which Time there has not been that Conſumption of theſe Roſes as formerly: Nevertheleſs, thoſe who have made Uſe of the other Sort have found, that they are not equal to the true *Provins Roſe*, either in Beauty or Virtue; beſides which, they will not keep ſo long, notwithſtanding all their Pains to preſerve them.

The true *Provins Roſes* are ſo eſteem'd in the *Indies*, that ſometimes they will ſell for their Weight in Gold; beſide the great Quantity we ſell of theſe Roſes, we alſo receive them now made into Liquid and dry Conſerves, and ſometimes Syrups. You muſt take Care in the Choice of theſe Things to deal with honeſt People, for fear they make their Conſerves and Syrups, when old, of a freſh, lively red, by adding Spirit of Vitriol, or other Acids to them: The liquid Conſerve is uſed to ſtrengthen the Stomach, and the dry to ſtop Catarrhs, Rheums, *&c.* and alſo againſt Gripes and Diarrhæas. The Syrup has the ſame Virtues with the Conſerves, but in a leſſer Degree: There is likewiſe a Conſerve made of the white Roſes, but it is of little Value. We have from the ſame Place beſides, another liquid Conſerve, or Honey of Roſes, which is made with the freſh Juice of the *Provins Roſe* and Honey boil'd together: This is what the Apothecaries call Honey of Roſes.

It is of theſe Roſes we make the beſt Roſe-Water in the World; but it depends entirely on the Honeſty of the Diſtiller, whether he will make all of the pure Roſe, or with the Addition of a great deal of Water; and moſt commonly it is made, as I hinted before, of the Roſe-Wood. The Uſe of this Water is ſo well known, that I need not waſte Time to relate to you the great Conſumption that is made, both by the Perfumers and the Apothecaries, and the large Quantities daily uſed by private Families, upon all Occaſions, eſpecially in Diſeaſes of the Eyes, *&c.* Beſides the Water, there is a fragrant and inflammable Spirit made of Roſes, which is very proper to refreſh and exhilerate the Spirits, as well as to ſtrengthen the Stomach. A white and very fragrant Oil, or Eſſence, may alſo be drawn from Roſes; but the Dearneſs of it is the Reaſon why we ſell but very ſmall Quantities of it. The Roſes which remain in the Alembick, or Still, after Diſtillation, and which are found like a Cake in the Bottom, being dried in the Sun, is that which we call *Roſe-Cake*; but a Decoction of the Buds being ſo much better for all Purpoſes than any thing that can be made from this, it is needleſs to ſay any thing farther of it; and the little Uſe, as well as Virtue, there can be in the Salt made from the Roſe, prevents me entirely from ſaying any thing about it.

*Roſe*, in *French* and *Engliſh*, a Roſe, is a Flower known through the World; there are two Kinds of it, one cultivated and the other wild: The Roſe-Buſh is likewiſe call'd in *Latin*, *Roſa*; it is a Shrub which bears hard woody Branches, uſually beſet with ſtrong ſharp Thorns; the Leaves are oblong, indented on their Sides, rough in touching, hanging five or ſeven on the ſame Stalk; the Flower is compoſed of ſeveral, large, beautiful, fragrant Leaves, ſupported by a Cup, or Bud, which becomes afterwards an oval Fruit, of the Figure of an Olive, whoſe Bark, or Covering, is a little *Lemery.*

fleſhy; it encloſes, or contains, angular, hairy, whitiſh Seed; the Roots are long, hard and woody; this Shrub, cultivated or uncultivated, is a Hedge Buſh.

The cultivated Roſe is diſtinguiſh'd into ſeveral Kinds; thoſe which are uſed in Phyſick, are the Pale, or Carnation Roſes; the Muſk, or Damaſk-Roſes; the common white and red Roſes: The pale Roſe, call'd in *Latin*, *Roſæ pallidæ*, *ſeu Roſæ incarnatæ*, are fine and large, of a pleaſant Red, or Fleſh Colour, very ſweet to the Smell, and that ſpread their Leaves wide; chuſe ſuch of theſe as are the moſt ſingle and leaſt furniſh'd with Leaves, becauſe the volatile Parts are leſs diffus'd, and their Smell and Virtue is the greater: They afford a geat deal of exalted Oil and volatile eſſential Salt; are purgative, attenuate, and diſcharge a Mucus from the Head, purify the Blood, and purge, chiefly, the bilious and ſerous Humours.

The Muſk Roſe, call'd in *Latin*, *Roſæ Moſchatæ & Damaſcenæ*, are ſmall ſingle white Roſes, which blow not 'till Autumn; they have a Muſk Smell, very ſweet and agreeable; the beſt and moſt efficacious are thoſe that grow in the hot Countries, as *Languedoc* and *Provence*; they yield great Plenty of exalted Oil and volatile Salt: Three or four of theſe Muſk Roſes being bruiſed in a Conſerve, or Infuſion, purge briſkly, ſo that ſometimes they occaſion Blood; thoſe of *Paris* do not work ſo ſtrong, but are more purgative than the pale Roſes.

The common white Roſes, call'd *Roſæ ſativæ albæ*, *ſeu Roſæ albæ vulgares majores*, are large, white and fragrant, a little laxative and deterſive, but are not uſed otherwiſe than in Diſtillations: They contain a great deal of Phlegm, exalted Oil, and but a little eſſential Salt.

The red Roſes, call'd in *Latin*, *Roſæ Rubræ*, *ſeu Roſæ Provinciales*, are of a fine deep red Colour, but of little Smell: They gather them in Bud, before ever they blow, in order to preſerve both their Colour and Virtue, which are deſtroy'd by the Air, if they are entirely expos'd to it. Chuſe thoſe that have the higheſt Colour; thoſe that grow about *Provins* are the fineſt and moſt valued.

The red Roſes are uſed for Conſerves, and are likewiſed dried in great Quantities to keep, becauſe they are employ'd to many Purpoſes, being well dried, ſo as to preſerve their deep red Colour, as well as the Smell they had when freſh. They are aſtringent, deterſive, proper to ſtrengthen the Stomach, ſtop Vomiting, Looſeneſs, Hemorrhages, being taken inwardly: Outwardly, they are uſed for Contuſions, Diſlocations, Sprains, of the Hands or Feet, for Bruiſes, and to ſtrengthen the Nerves and Joints: They are apply'd in Fomentations, Cerates, Ointments and Plaiſters. You ought to obſerve to gather all your Roſes in the Morning before the Sun has got high, for then the eſſential Parts are, as it were, concenter'd by the Coolneſs of the Night; otherwiſe, when the Sun has been upon them, it exhales a conſiderable Part from them. The little yellow Bodies which are found in the Middle of the Roſe, are call'd *Antheræ*; theſe ſtrengthen the Gums, and are uſed in the Teeth-Powders. The wild, or Canker-Roſe, call'd *Cynoſbaton*, I ſhall ſpeak of in its proper Place.

[The Roſes uſed with us in Medicine are,

1. The *Red*, the *Roſe rubra multiplex*. C. B. Pin. 481. *Roſa rubra valde plena*. J. B. 2. 34. This is uſed in the Bud for Conſerve, and dried for Tinctures, *&c.*

2. The *Damaſk*, the *Roſa Damaſcena flore pleno*. Boerh. Ind. A. 2. 152. *Roſa rubello flore majore multiplicato, ſive Pleno, incarnato vulgo*. J. B. 2. 36. Theſe are uſed for the Damaſk Roſe Water, the *Syrupus roſaceus ſolutivus*, *&c.*

3. The *White*, the *Roſa alba vulgaris major*. C. B. Pin. 482. *Roſa Candida plena*. J. B. 2. 44. This is uſed for the Diſtill'd Water. And

4. The *Dog Roſe*, or common Bryar. *Roſa Sylveſtris inodora ſeu canina*. Park. 1017. *Roſa canina inodora*. Ger. 1087. The Fruit of this is uſed for the Conſerve of Heps.

The *Provins Roſe*, ſo much commended here, is the *Roſa maxima multiplex*. C. B. Pin. 481. *Roſa Provincialis ſive Hollandica Damaſcena*. Park. Parad. 413., It is common in our Gardens, but we make no Uſe of it. The *Muſk Roſe* is the *Roſa Moſchata ſimplici flore*. C. B. Pin. 482. *Roſa Moſchata ſimplex*. Park. Parad. 417, which is common in warmer Countries, but never uſed with us: and the *Roſa Pallida* of the Shops is but a Variety of the common *Damaſk Roſe*. The *Bedeguar* of the Shops is the ſpungy Subſtance frequently found on the Stalks of the Briar. And the *Antheræ* are the yellow Chives within the Flower of the *Red Roſe*.]

## 3. *Of* Saffron.

THE *Saffron*, which the *Latins* call *Crocus*, becauſe of its reddiſh Colour, is the Chive, or Thread of a Flower, of a very beautiful red at one End, and yellow at the other, which is brought from ſeveral Parts. *Pomet.*

That which bears the *Saffron* is a bulbous Root, almoſt like that of the great Shalot, except that it is a little rounder, and of a Colour ſomething redder, from whence ariſe Stalks, adorn'd

adorn'd with long, green, narrow Leaves; at the End of each Stalk comes a deadiſh-blue Flower, in the Middle of which are three little Threads, which is what we call *Saffron*.

The beſt *Saffron*, and which is moſt valued, is that of *Boiſtue* in the *Gatinois*, where it is huſbanded with great Care, being almoſt all the Riches of the Country. They plant the Onions, or Bulbs of *Saffron*, in Spring-Time, in Rows like the Vines, in the Earth: The firſt Year it brings nothing but the Herb, or Leaves, which remain green all the Winter long, 'till the Beginning of Summer, after which the Leaves fall or dye. The ſecond Year it returns with a Flower, in the Middle of which there are three little reddiſh Threads, which are the *Saffron*; when it is ready to be gathered, which is in *September* and *October*, they gather it before the Sun riſes, and then they retire with what they have got; and after it is clean they lay it upon Hurdles, or Bake-Stones, under which is a little Fire to dry it: The next Day they return to gather ſuch as ſprung afreſh ſince the other was got; for it is a wonderful Thing that theſe Bulbs recover again in four and twenty Hours, and continue ſeveral Days to be gather'd and dry'd, 'till the Roots will yield no more.

There grow in *France* ſeveral other Sorts of *Saffron*, as that of *Orange*, *Toulouſe*, *Angouleme*, and of *Menille* in *Normandy*; but the laſt is the worſt of all, and none of the other three are ſo fine as the true *Gatinois*, for which Reaſon it is preferr'd before all the reſt: And to have the requiſite Qualities, it ought to be well dry'd, of a beautiful Colour, long and large, well tufted, of a fine red, good Smell, with the feweſt yellow Threads poſſible, and not ſmelling either burnt or muſty.

*Saffron* is much uſed in Medicine, being one of the beſt Cordials we have. It ſerves for ſeveral Uſes, becauſe of its yellow Dye. The *Germans*, *Dutch* and *Engliſh* are ſuch Admirers of the *Gatinois Saffron*, that they tranſport great Quantities of it every Year in Times of Peace, into their own Country. [*Here our Author's Love for his Country, or Ignorance of the Goodneſs of* Engliſh Saffron, *which is preferable to any in the World, has led him into a palpable Miſtake.*]

As there is a great deal of *Saffron-Powder* ſold, ſo it is generally a Cheat upon honeſt People, that being almoſt only ſold in Powder, which has been uſed beforehand by the Druggiſt or Apothecary, to make Tinctures, Spirits, and the like, with. We have *Saffron* brought from *Spain* that is good for little or nothing; they ſpoil it entirely through their Ignorance, which makes them believe that the *Saffron* will not keep without it be put in Oil. The Antients made *Paſtilles* with *Saffron*, Myrrh, Roſes, Starch, Gum Arabick and Wine; formerly they were brought from *Syria*, and uſed for ſore Eyes, and to provoke Urine. This Paſte, or Troche, was call'd *Crocomagma*, and by us *Paſtilles*, or *Saffron Troches*; but this Remedy is little known or uſed at preſent. There may be a Salt and Extract made from *Saffron*, but the Dearneſs of them is the Reaſon there is but little made: The Tincture made with Spirit of Wine is uſed in Hyſterical Caſes, given in any convenient Liquor, from four to twelve, or more Drops.

## 4. *Of* Baſtard-Saffron.

*Baſtard-Saffron* is a very common Plant, which grows about two Feet high, furniſh'd with Leaves that are rough, pointed, longiſh, green and ſlaſh'd; at the End of each Branch ariſes a huſky Head, of the Bigneſs of one's Thumb's End, of a white Colour: From this Head come ſeveral red and yellow Filaments, or Threads, which is what we call *German Saffron*, *Baſtard-Saffron*, or *Flowers* of *Carthamus*: But as they do not trouble themſelves to propagate this at *Paris*, we have it brought from *Alſace*, and both Sides the *Rhine*, where they cultivate it carefully. It grows alſo plentifully in *Provence*, and other Places.

This *Saffron* is in great Vogue among the Feather-Sellers, and for making *Spaniſh-red*; but has no Uſe in Phyſick, except in its Seed, which the Apothecaries uſe, after having cleans'd it well, in the Compoſition of their Tablets of *Diacarthamum*, which it is the Baſis of. Chuſe ſuch Seed as is heavy, well fed, clean, new and dry, as can be got, and ſee that it be not mix'd with Melon, or Gourd-Seed; to diſtinguiſh betwixt which, know that the true *Carthamum* is round at one End, and pointed at the other; beſides that, it is never ſo white as the Melon-Seed.

## 5. *Of* Saffranum, *or the* Leſs Baſtard-Saffron.

THERE is another *Baſtard-Saffron*, brought from the *Levant*, about *Alexandria*, *&c.* which is in little Threads or Chives, extremely fine and ſmall, curl'd and reddiſh.

This *Saffron* is alſo a Kind of *Carthamus*, which differs not from that afore, but only as it is much leſs. We chuſe this Flower of the higheſt Colour and fineſt Red; and likewiſe as freſh as we can meet with. The Uſe of it is for the

Dyers about *Lyons* and *Tours*, where they conſume the greateſt Quantity of it, to make their fine Colours, as the bright *Spaniſh* Carnation, and the like.

*Lemery.*

*Crocus*, or *Crocus Sativus*, according to *Tournefort* and *Bauhinus*, in *Engliſh*, *Saffron*, is a Plant which bears ſeveral long Leaves, very narrow, and furrow'd. It ſprings about the End of *Auguſt*, or Beginning of *September*, with a low Stalk, or rather Foot, which ſupports a ſingle Flower, ſomething reſembling that of the *Colchicum*, or diſpoſed like *a Flower de Lis*, but much leſs, being divided into ſix Parts, of a blue Colour, mix'd with Red and Purple; in the Middle of which Flower riſe three ſmall Threads, in the Nature of a Tuft, but divided, and of a fine Colour and Smell, which, when gather'd and dried, is the *Saffron*.

The Root of it is a Bulb as large as a Cheſnut, and ſometimes bigger, fleſhy, ſweet to the Taſte, and cover'd with white or aſh-colour'd Tunicles or Coats, ſupplied externally with a great many Fibres, whereby 'tis faſten'd to the Ground. They cultivate this Plant in ſeveral Parts of *France* [*as obſerv'd by* Pomet,] but the beſt is that of *Gatinois*, and the worſt from *Normandy*. Chuſe your *Saffron* new and freſh, that is well dried and oily; but take Care that it be not artificial, by keeping it in oily Skins or Bladders, as is uſed by ſome. Let it be of a red Colour, with as little Yellow among it as may be. It abounds with an exalted Oil, mix'd with volatile Salt; and is cordial, pectoral, anodyne, hyſterick, alexiterial, aperitive, uſed ſometimes as a Reſtorative in our Food, and in Collyries, to preſerve the Eyes in the Small Pox. It enters the Compoſition of ſome Plaiſters, particularly *Oxycroceum*, but is chiefly uſed internally.

[The Plant which produces the *Saffron* is the *Crocus Sativus*. C. B. Pin. 65. *Crocus ſativus autumnalis*. Park. Parad. 167. The beſt *Saffron* in the World is that of our own Growth. It is excellent to enliven the Blood, remove Obſtructions of the Viſcera, and expell the morbid Humours in malignant Fevers. It is ſaid that in *Hungary* and *Poland* they eat it as a Cordial, ſometimes an Ounce or more at a Time; but taken in exceſſive Quantities with us, it brings on Convulſions, Deliriums, and Death, if not prevented. Its uſual Doſe in Powder is about ſix Grains, and in Tincture half a Dram.

The *Baſtard-Saffron* is the *Carthamus ſive Crocus*. J. B. 3. 79. *Carthamus officinarum flore Croceo*. Tourn. Inſt. It is cultivated in ſome Places, and flowers in *July*. The leſſer Kind differs from this only in its Place of Growth and Manner of curing.]

## 6. *Of* Balauſtine, *or the wild* Pomegranate.

*Pomet.*

THE *Balauſtines* are Flowers of the wild *Pomegranate*, which are brought from ſeveral Parts of the *Levant*. We ſell two Sorts of *Balauſtines*, namely, the fine and the common. We mean by the fine the Huſks, together with their Flowers; the common have nothing but the Huſk. The *Balauſtines* have Uſe in Medicine, as they are powerful Aſtringents; make choice of ſuch as are freſh, well ſupplied with Flowers of a deep Colour, that is, a fine Velvet red, as little mix'd with Chaff and Dirt as poſſible. The common Sort are not worth Regard, being in a Manner wholly uſeleſs.

As to the domeſtick *Pomegranate*, we never ſell the Flowers of it, but we have Plenty of the Fruit brought from *Provence* and *Languedoc*, as a Fruit that is very agreeable to eat, as well as uſeful in Phyſick, the Juice ſerving to make a Syrup with. We ſell principally the Rind of the *Pomegranate*, as being an Aſtringent; but take Care that it be well dried, and does not ſmell muſty: For the moſt Part of thoſe who ſell *Pomegranate-Bark*, ſell nothing but ſuch as hath been dried whole, without emptying, and when they are ſo dried, and come to be uſed, they have ſuch an ugly Taſte, that they are rather fit to make one ſick than relieve one.

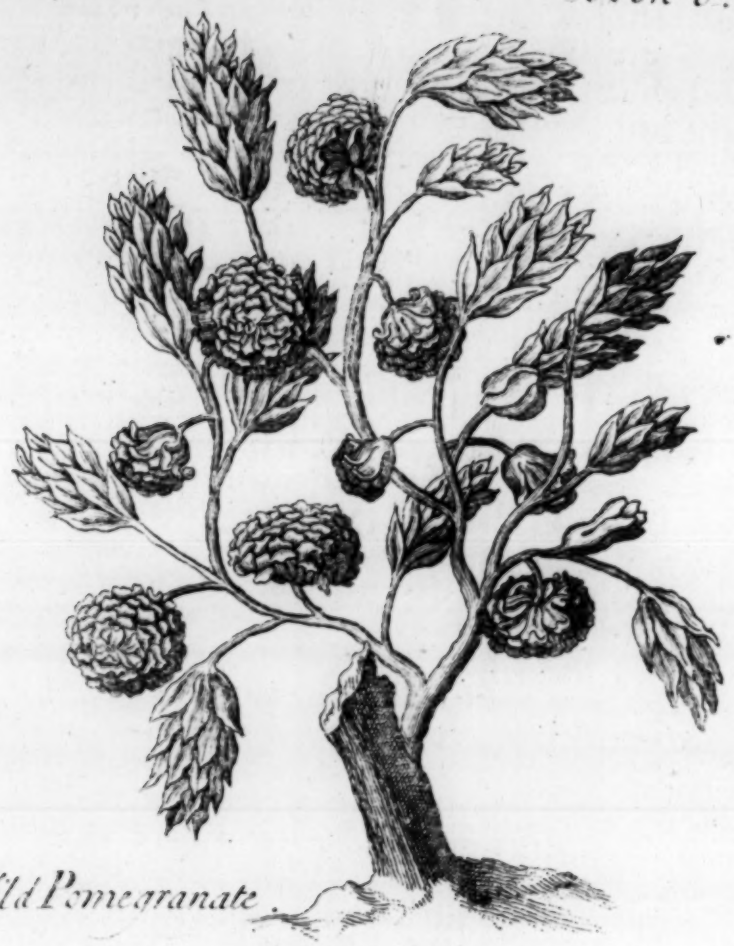
We ſell alſo what is call'd a dry'd Conſerve of *Pomegranate*, which is nothing elſe but a little melted Sugar colour'd, with the Addition of a little Cochineal, Cream of Tartar, and Alum. This Conſerve is difficult to make, becauſe of the ſmall Quantity of Alum which is oblig'd to be mix'd with it; and there is nothing in the World more contrary to Sugar than Alum; which ſhews the Error of thoſe who ſay that they mix Alum with Sugar to refine it; and what we here aſſert is ſo true, that four Ounces of Alum is capable of hindering two thouſand Weight of Sugar from incorporating. But to come to our Conſerve. It is adviſable to keep but little Quantities of it, for there is but little Demand for it, and when it grows moiſt there is no recovering it to its Conſiſtence again, as we can other Things of that Kind, becauſe of the Alum. In a Word, Alum is to Sugar as Oil to Ink.

*Lemery.*

*Punica Malus*, or the *Pomegranate*, is a Shrub, whereof there are two Kinds, one cultivated, or domeſtick, and the other wild. The firſt is call'd by *Tournefort*, &c. *Punica quæ malum Granatum fert*, that which produces the *Pomegranate*; by *Parkinſon* and *C. Bauhinus*, it is call'd *Malus Punica ſativa*:

The

6



Wild Pomegranate.



Domeſtick Pomegranate.

7



Arabian Stœchas.

& entire Flower of ye Stœchas.



Citron or Yellow Stœchas.

The Branches are ſmall, angular, arm'd with Thorns; the Bark is reddiſh; the Leaves are ſmall, and reſemble thoſe of the Myrtle, but leſs pointed, hanging by reddiſh Stalks; of a ſtrong Smell when they are cruſh'd or bruiſed. The Flower is large, beautiful and red, inclining to purple, compoſed of five Leaves, like a Roſe in the Hollow of a Cup, repreſenting a little Baſket of Flowers: The Cup is oblong, hard, purpliſh, large at the Top, having, in ſome Meaſure, the Figure of a Bell; they call it *Cytinus*. At the Bottom comes a Fruit after the Flower is gone, which grows into a large round Apple, adorn'd with a Crown, form'd by the Top of the Cup; the Bark is as hard as Leather, of a purple Hue, dark without and yellow within. This Apple is call'd in *Latin*, *Malum Punicum*, *ſeu Granatum*, the *Pomegranate* in *Engliſh*. It is divided internally into ſeveral Partitions full of Seed, heap'd one upon another, being fleſhy, of a fine red Colour, abounding with a very pleaſant Juice, each of which contain, in the Middle of them, an oblong Grain, yellow, and ſometimes very irregularly form'd.

There are three Sorts of *Pomegranates*, which differ in Taſte; the one Sort are aigre, or ſharp, the other ſweet, and ſome are betwixt both; manifeſtly neither the one nor the other prevailing, call'd vinous. Theſe *Pomegranates* are improved in our Gardens, eſpecially in all the warm Countries, as *Spain*, *Italy*, *France*, &c.

The ſecond Sort is call'd *Punica Sylveſtris*, the wild *Pomegranate*. This is a Shrub like the former, but more rough and thorny: They gather the Flowers when in their Prime; and they are what they call *Balauſtia*, or *Balauſtines*; theſe are dry'd to keep, which the Merchant brings from the *Levant*. The wild *Pomegranate* grows only in the hot Countries, contains in it a good deal of Flegm, Oil, and eſſential or acid Salt.

The *Balauſtines* ought to be choſen new, large, fair, well blown, of a deep Colour, or reddiſh purple, affording Plenty of volatile Salt and eſſential Oil. They are proper for Bloody Fluxes, *Diarrhœa*, Ruptures, to ſtop a Gonorrhœa, Whites in Women, and ſpitting of Blood. The Bark is uſed for the ſame Intentions.

The Juice of the *Pomegranate*, which is ſharp or acid, is moſt valued in Phyſick, as proper to fortify the Stomach, ſtop Vomiting and Looſeneſs, precipitate Bile and Choler: The Seed is likewiſe aſtringent, and uſed in Injections. There is found upon the Rocks in the Sea, a Stone, in Shape of an Apple, which both in Figure and Colour reſembles this, and therefore is call'd a Sea *Pomegranate*.

[The *Pomegranate-Tree*, which bears the Fruit, is the *Malus punica ſativa*. C. B. Pin. 438. *Granata Malus*. Mont. Ind. 42. This is a wild Tree in hot Countries, though only to be ſeen in Gardens here. It flowers in *May*.

The *Balauſtine-Tree*, which produces the Flowers of that Name, is the *Balauſtia Hiſpanica*. I. B. 1. 82. *Balauſtia flore pleno majore*. C. B. Pin. 438.

The Flowers of the firſt Kind are ſometimes uſed, and are call'd *Cytini*; but they are ſeldom to be ſeen in the Shops, as the *Balauſtines* are eſteemed ſo much the better Medicine.]

## 7. *Of* Arabian Stœchas.

THE *Stœchas*, very improperly call'd the *Arabian Stœchas*, as moſt of that which we ſell is brought to us from no other Part than *Provence* and *Languedoc*, where it grows plentifully, is the Flower of a Plant which has very narrow green Leaves; this Flower comes in the Nature of a Spike, of the Size of one's Finger's End, from whence ariſe little blue Flowers, almoſt like a Violet. *Pomet.*

Part of the *Stœchas* we ſell comes from *Marſeilles*, by reaſon of the Plenty they have in the Iſles of *Hyeres*, which were heretofore call'd *Stœchades*, and probably gave their Name to this Flower. The little Uſe this Flower is of in Phyſick, makes it that we ſell but ſmall Quantities, which makes it generally old, and of little or no Taſte, Smell, or Virtue.

There is another *Stœchas* we ſell beſides, whoſe Flowers are of a Citron Colour, to which ſome have given the Name of the *Yellow Amaranthus*; but the little Uſe that is made of it, gives me no Encouragement to ſay any Thing further, but that it is a very common Plant in *Provence* and *Languedoc*. The *Arabian Stœchas* grows ſo large and thick in *Spain*, that it is found as big as one's little Finger, and the Spikes or Heads ſometimes white. The chief Uſe of it is for Treacle, wherein there needs no farther Direction but to chuſe it freſh, good, clean and neat.

*Stœchas Purpurea*, according to *Bauhinus* and *Tournefort*, is a beautiful Plant, which bears, in the Nature of a Shrub, ſeveral Stalks, of a Foot and a half, or two Feet high, woody, and divided into ſeveral Branches. The Leaves are like thoſe of Lavender, but much leſs, narrower, and whiter. The Tops ſupport or carry Ears, or huſky Heads that are oblong, mounted each on a Cluſter of Leaves, and adorn'd with little Flowers, purple or bluiſh, diſpoſed in Rows the Length of the Head. There ſucceeds to each of the Flowers four *Lemery.*

four Seeds, that are almoſt round, blackiſh, and encloſed in a Covering, which ſerves as a Cup to the Flower. The Roots are woody. All the Plant has an aromatick Smell, with a Taſte ſomething acrid and bitter. It grows in great Plenty in *Languedoc*, *Provence*, and the Iſles of *Hyeres*, call'd by the Antients the *Stœchas Iſlands*. It delights in dry and ſandy Ground, and is brought dry to the Shops, where the Flowers are only uſed. It is call'd *Arabian Stœchas*, becauſe the greateſt Quantities are brought from thence. It is attenuating, deterſive, aperitive, cephalick, hyſterick, ſtrengthens and comforts the Brain, provokes Urine and the Terms, reſiſts Poiſon, and expels Melancholy.

Some ſay this Plant grows near the *Rhine*, that it has a pretty large Flower, much in the Shape of Hops, of a fragrant Smell when growing, yellow and bluiſh, but when dried of a brown Colour, and in Knobs. Thoſe which are the largeſt, beſt ſcented, and leaſt broken, are the beſt. Theſe Flowers are diaphoretick and vulnerary, uſed chiefly in Diſeaſes of the Head and Nerves, and by their Fume they dry up Defluxions. They may be uſed in Powder, from a Dram to two Drams. A *Lixivium*, or Lye, of the Aſhes, in fair Water, will kill Lice and Nits in the Head. The Spirit of this Flower is reckoned excellent againſt all cold Diſeaſes of the Womb, Wind, Gripes and Convulſions; and exceeds *Hungary* Water internally or externally. The Syrup of *Stœchas* is given in Coughs, Catarrhs, Barrenneſs.

[Theſe are the Flowers of the *Stœchas Arabica vulgo dicta*. J. B. 3. 277. *Stœchas purpurea*. C. B. Pin. 216. The Plant is common in *Spain* and *France*; it is cephalick and deobſtruent.

There is another Species of this Plant that has a Place in the Catalogues of Officinal Plants, and is there call'd *Tragium alterum*, which is the *Tragium alterum Dioſcoridis quibuſdam foliis Trichomanis*. J. B. 3. 279. *Stœchadi ſerratæ Affinis*. C. B. Pin. 216. The Root of this is accounted an Aſtringent, but is ſeldom ſeen or heard of.

The Yellow is the *Stœchas citrina tenuifolia Narbonenſis*. J. B. 2. 154. *Elichryſon ſive Stœchas citrina anguſti folia*. C. B. Pin. 264. The Flowers of this are accounted good in Obſtructions of the Viſcera and King's Evil, but they are ſeldom uſed.]

## 8. *Of* Roſemary.

*Pomet.* ROſemary is a Plant ſo common, it would be a needleſs Thing to give a Deſcription of it, but the conſiderable Sale there is of what is produced from it, engages me to treat of it. Therefore I ſhall begin with the Oil, which is made from the Leaves and Flowers, by Means of an Alembick, with a ſufficient Quantity of Water; from which, by the Help of Fire, we have a white, clear, penetrating and fragrant Oil, indowed with a great many excellent Qualities: But the Dearneſs of this Oil, by reaſon of the ſmall Quantity that it yields, occaſions certain People to adulterate it, by mixing a conſiderable Part of Spirit of Wine, well deflegmated, with it, or elſe they ſell inſtead of it, Oil of Spike, Lavender, and other aromatick Oils; though it is eaſy to diſtinguiſh Oil of *Roſemary*; as being white, clear, and tranſparent; of a ſweet Smell, and very penetrating.

The Uſe of this Oil, which is call'd the Eſſence or Quinteſſence of *Roſemary*, is not very conſiderable in Medicine; but it is very much uſed by the Perfumers, to aromatiſe their Liquors, Waſh-Balls, *&c.* Some eſteem it greatly for the Cure of Wounds, as a very ſpecifick Balſam, which has given occaſion to ſame Strollers and Mountebanks to make it a mighty Commodity, and ſwear that theirs is true Oil or Eſſence of *Roſemary*; when what they ſell for it is nothing but Oil of Turpentine and Pitch, melted together, and colour'd with Alkanet.

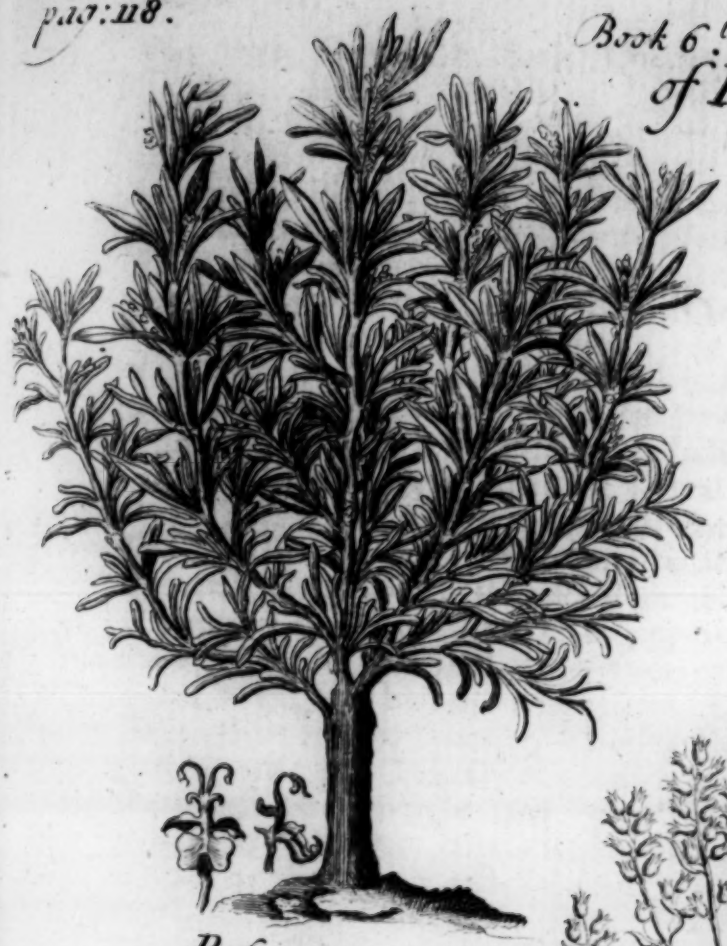
The next Merchandize we ſell that comes from *Roſemary*, is the Queen of *Hungary*'s Water, which has made ſuch a Noiſe in the World for ſo many Years together, and is pretended to be a Secret deliver'd by a Hermit to a certain Queen of *Hungary*. The great Virtues appropriated to this Water muſt be owing to the Spirit of Wine and *Roſemary* Flowers, from which two Things it is only made. There are a thouſand Cheats impoſed upon the World by thoſe who pretend to have the true Receipt of making the right *Hungary-Water*: And theſe are the People, generally, that ſpoil this Medicine, by making it of the worſt Materials, and in ordinary coarſe Veſſels; as their Manner is to take the whole Plant of *Roſemary*, infuſe it in *Aqua Vitæ*, or common Spirits, and ſo diſtil it in an Iron Pot, with an Earthen Cap fix'd to it. You have it deſcrib'd at large, and the beſt Method of preparing it, by Mr. *Verni*, Apothecary of *Montpellier*, in his *Pharmacopœia*, or Treatiſe of diſtill'd Waters, *pag.* 829. and Mr. *Charas*, in his *Pharmacopœia*, *pag.* 632.

The Uſe of *Hungary-Water* is ſo univerſal, and the pretended Virtues ſo many, that it wou'd be endleſs to attempt to enumerate them; beſides, there are ſo many Treatiſes take Notice thereof, that it wou'd be a Work altogether needleſs.

We likewiſe ſell the dry'd Flowers, and Seed and Salt of *Roſemary*, but in little Quantities.

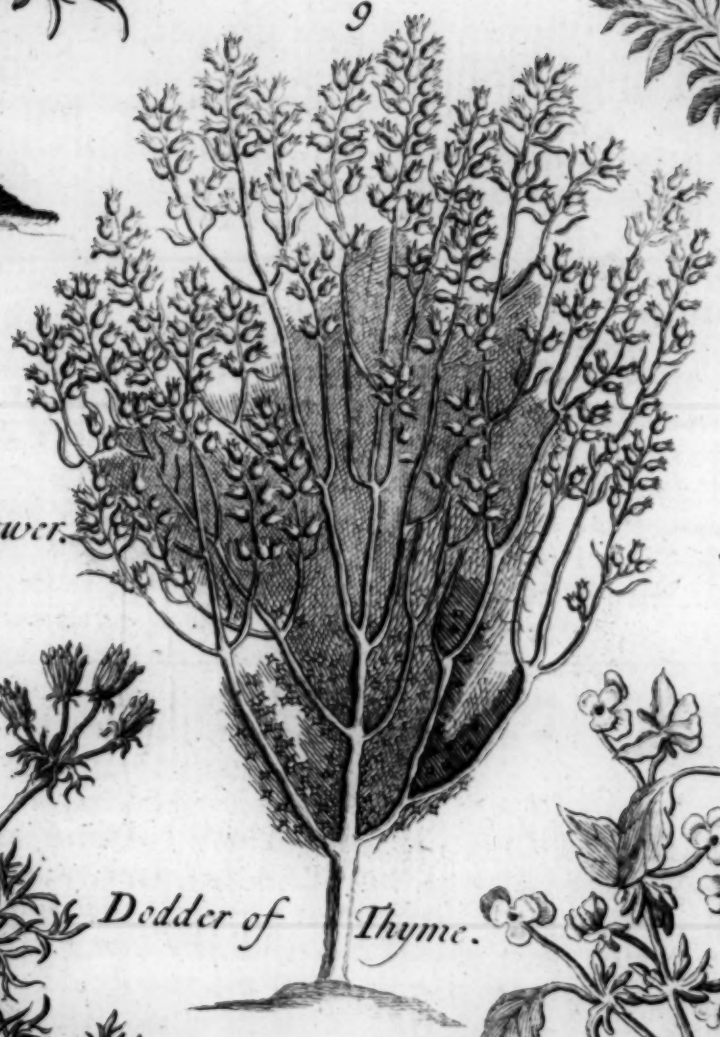
We

8



Rosemary.

9



Dodder of Thyme.



Lavender.

11

Bisnague or Toothpick Flower.



12

Pansies or Hearts Ease



We have likewiſe a liquid Conſerve of the Flowers. Beſides the Oil of *Roſemary*, they bring us from *Languedoc* and *Provence* Oil of Spike, which is made of the Flowers and the ſmall Leaves of a Plant which the Botaniſts call *Spica, ſive Lavendula mas, vel Nardus Italica, aut Pſeudo-Nardus*, which ſignifies Spike, male Lavender, *Italian*, or Baſtard-Nard: Theſe grow common in *Languedoc* and *Provence*, and upon all the Mountains thereabout. This Oil is frequently adulterated; and many People ſell for it Oil of Turpentine, colour'd with a little Petroleum.

This Oil of Spike is proper for ſeveral Sorts of People; as Painters, Farriers, and others; beſides its Uſe in Phyſick, wherein it is accounted cephalick, neurotick, cardiack, ſtomachick, and uterine; a great Strengthener of any weaken'd Part, eſpecially the Head or Nerves; excellent againſt Vertigoes, Lethargy, Apoplexy, Epilepſy, Palſy, Convulſions, Syncope, Fainting Fits, Palpitation of the Heart; a good Specifick to ſtrengthen the Eye-Sight, and open Obſtructions of the optick Nerves, cure a ſtinking Breath, and relieve in the Spleen and Jaundice. We have from the ſame Places the Oils of Lavender, Marjoram, Thyme, Sage, Mint, and other aromatick Plants.

*Roſmarinus hortenſis anguſtiore folio, Lemery.* according to *C. Bauhinus* and *Tournefort*; or, the Garden Roſemary with the narrow Leaf. This is a woody Shrub, whoſe Stalk grows four or five Feet high, and ſometimes much more, having ſeveral long Branches, aſh-colour'd, on which grow long narrow Leaves, that are hard and ſtiff, of a browniſh Green without, and whitiſh underneath; a little ſucculent, of a ſtrong Smell, aromatick, and of a pleaſant agreeable biting Taſte. The Flowers are ſmall, but numerous, mix'd among the Leaves, each of which has a Tail cut at the Top into two Lips, of a pale blue Colour, inclining to white, of a ſweeter Smell than the Leaves. When the Flowers are fallen, there follow ſome little Seeds, that are almoſt round, join'd four together, and encloſed in a *Capſula*, or Covering, which ſerves as a Cup to the Flower. The Roots are ſmall and fibrous. They cultivate this Shrub in Gardens, but it grows without Improvement near *Narbonne* in *Languedoc*, and flowers in *May* and *June*. The Flower is call'd *Anthos*, which is as much as to ſay *the Flower*, by way of Excellence. Both the Leaf and Flower are uſed in Medicine; but thoſe of *Languedoc* are to be valued before any of the more Northern Parts of *France*, becauſe the Heat of the Climate renders the Plant there more ſpirituous and bitter. It yields a large Quantity of eſſential Oil and volatile Salt, beſides fix'd Salt, which it affords great Plenty of, by burning to Aſhes, making a Lye of them, then filtering, and afterwards evaporating in a Sand Furnace to a due Dryneſs.

[The Officinal *Roſemary* is the *Roſmarinus coronarius fructicoſus*. J. B. 2. 25. *Roſmarinus hortenſis Anguſtiore folio*. C. B. Pin. 217.

The Plant from which the Oil of Spike is made, is the *Lavendula minor ſive Spica*. Ger. 468. *Pſeudo-nardus quæ Lavendula vulgo*. J. B. 3. 282. This is a ſmaller Species of Lavender; but is not that Kind commonly known here by the Name of Lavender, and uſed in the *Spiritus Lavendula Compoſitus, &c.* That is the Flower of the *Lavendula major ſive vulgaris*. Park. 72. *Lavendula latifolia*. C. B. Pin. 216. and indeed is the moſt fragrant of all the Kinds.]

## 9. *Of* Dodder *of* Thyme.

*Epithymum* is a Plant like a Buſh of Hair, found upon Thyme, *Pomet.* from whence it took the Name of *Epithymum*, or Thyme-Weed. We ſell two Sorts of it, to wit, the *Epithymum* of *Candia*, and that of *Venice:* The firſt in long Threads, of a browniſh Colour, and pretty aromatick Smell. The ſecond Sort, on the contrary, is very little, and curled, and has a great deal ſtronger Smell than the other. There is a third Sort of *Epithymum*, which our Herbariſts ſell by the Name of *Country Epithymum*; but this ought to be entirely rejected, as it is good for nothing at all, having neither Smell nor Taſte, which is the very reverſe of the two former, which you ought to chuſe freſh, odoriferous, and the leaſt bruiſed that can be. This *Dodder* is of ſome Uſe in Phyſick, as it is warm, deſiccative, and aperitive; beſides which it enters into ſeveral *Galenical* Compoſitions.

There is another Kind of a Plant we ſell, which we call *Cuſcuta Podagra, Angina Lini, Dodder, Whitwinde, Gout-Herb*, &c. This Plant is the ſame Thing with the *Epithymum*, having no Difference; but according to the Plants it grows upon it changes its Name. And to prove what I ſay, I ſhall relate what M. *Tournefort* wrote to me on this Subject.

The *Cuſcuta*, ſays he, is a Plant of a ſingular Kind: It comes from a very ſmall Seed, that produces long Threads or Strings, that are as fine as Hairs, which periſh very ſoon, as alſo does the Root, unleſs there are ſome Plants near it, for it to twiſt itſelf about; they catch hold of the Stalks or Branches of any ſuch, and draw their Nouriſhment from the Bark of the Plant. It bears ſeveral Flowers, at Diſtances, gather'd into Balls: The

The Flowers are like little Cups, white, tending to a Fleſh Colour, cut into four Quarters, in each of which is a round *Capſule*, membranous, and fill'd with four or five Seeds, ſmall, brown, or greyiſh, as little as Poppy-Seeds.

This Plant grows indifferently on all Sorts of Herbs, and there are above a hundred Plants to which it clings; and it is believ'd, that as it receives its Nouriſhment from thoſe Pants which it ſurrounds, it likewiſe partakes of the ſame Qualities. The *Dodder* that grows upon Flax, or Flax-Weed, is what we generally uſe and mean by *Cuſcuta*, as that which grows upon Thyme is the *Epithymum*. It corroborates, opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and paſſes by Urine.

*Epithymum, ſive Cuſcuta minor*, is a Kind of *Cuſcuta*, or *Dodder*, that is ſtringy, and winds itſelf upon any Plant it approaches, being of a reddiſh brown Colour, and having a pleaſant fragrant Smell; that which has feweſt Stalks in it is to be preferr'd. By ſeeing how *Dodder* grows upon Nettles, Hemp, *&c.* we may apprehend what it is like. It is brought to us out of *Turky*, *Italy*, *Venice*, and other Pars of the *Streights*. It is reckon'd amongſt Cathartick, and ſaid to purge watry Humours and Melancholy; is aperitive, arthritick; purifies and cleanſes the Blood; is good for the Spleen and *Hypochondria*, Wind, Rheumatiſm, and Gout, being beaten to Powder, or taken in Infuſion in Water, Wine, or Whey. *Lemery.*

[The *Epithymum* is the *Cuſcuta minor*, Tourn. Inſt. 692. *Cuſcuta minor, ſive Epithymum*, Buxb. 89. and the common *Dodder*, the *Cuſcuta, ſive Caſſutha*, Ger. 462. *Caſſuta, ſive Cuſcuta*, J. B. 3. 266. Neither of them are at all uſed in the preſent Practice.

## 10. *Of* Spikenard.

*Spikenard*, or *Indian Nard*, is a Kind of Spike of the Length and Thickneſs of one's Finger, adorn'd with little brown Hair, or Nap, that is rough, coming from a ſmall Root of the Size of a Quill. They ſay that the *Spikenard* grows in Tufts or Buſhes cloſe to the Ground, and that it raiſes a ſlender, long Stalk; but as I never ſaw it growing, I have ſet it down in the Manner as we ſell it, according to the Figure engrav'd with the Root, to ſhew that the Root is not ſo ſmall and ſlender as Authors wou'd make it. As I have Pieces like that I had the Figure engrav'd from, which I found among the *Spikenard* I keep for Sale. *Pomet.*

We ſell three Sorts of *Spikenard*, namely, the *Indian Spikenard*, ſo call'd, becauſe it comes from *India*, whereof there are two Sorts, *viz.* the great and the Small. The ſecond is the *Mountain-Spikenard*, which is brought from *Dauphiny*. And the third is the *Celtick-Spikenard*. The ſmall *Indian Spikenard* is according as it is expreſſed in the Figure; it is of a bitter Taſte, and a ſtrong diſagreeable Smell; and the large is of the Length and Thickneſs of one's Finger, and much of the ſame Quality with the other; it is uſually browner, and more upon the red.

As to the *Celtick Nard*, it is in little ſhelly Roots, full of pretty long Fibres, from whence ariſe little long Leaves, that are narrow at Bottom, and large towards the Middle, and a little ſharp at the End; of a yellow Colour, ſomething upon the red; when they are dry'd, and brought to us, they are fit for tranſporting. In the Middle of the Leaves comes a little Stalk, about half a Foot high; at the End of which are many ſmall Flowers, of a Gold Colour, ſhap'd like Stars. This *Spikenard* is brought us in Bunches from different Parts, but the greateſt Plenty comes from the *Alps*, from whence we have it by the Way of *Marſeilles* or *Rouen*. The Uſe of this is only for the great Treacle, where it undergoes a long and difficult Preparation; for they are forc'd to put this ſome Time in a Cellar to make it moiſt, that its little Root may be the eaſier clean'd, which is the only Part put into the ſaid Compoſition. One ought to take Care of ſeveral little extraneous Plants, which are uſually found mix'd with it; as *Baſtard Spikenard*, *Hirculus*, or the like. Chuſe all the Kinds as freſh and fragrant as poſſible.

The great *Indian Spikenard* ſhould never be uſed but when the little one is not to be had; the Mountain Kind ought to be entirely rejected.

*Nardus Celtica*, or *Spica Celtica*, is a little knotty Root, yellowiſh and aromatick, being form'd like an Ear, from whence it takes the Name of Spike or *Spica*. It bears fine ſmall Fibres, or ſlender Tails, pretty long, which ſupport ſmall oblong Leaves, narrow at the Bottom, large or broad in the Middle, and ending in a Point of a yellow Colour; there riſes among the Stalks a little Stem of about half a Foot high, bearing on the Top a good many Flowers in Form of Stars: It grows in the *Alps*, *Tyrol*, *Liguria*, *Carinthia*, *Styria*, &c. That is beſt which is freſh, ſweet-ſcented, with many ſmall Fibres, full and ſtrong, or not brittle; it is hot and dry, and of the Nature of the *Indian Spikenard*, but not altogether ſo ſtrong; it ſtrengthens the Stomach, expels Wind, is good againſt the Cholick, and provokes Urine; it may be given in Powder, from a Scruple to a Dram, and in Tincture to half an Ounce. *Lemery.*

*Nardus*



little Indian Spicknard.



Celtick Spicknard.



great Indian Spicknard.



Baſtard Spicknard.



French Spicknard.



Bouquain or Hirculus.



Spicknard wᵗʰout root.

*Nardus Indica*, or *Spica Indica*, the *Indian Spikenard*, is a Kind of Ear as long and thick as one's Finger, light, and ſupplied with long Threads, or Hairs, that are reddiſh, not brown, of a ſtrong, unpleaſant Smell: It grows in *India*, and is brought thence to *Alexandria* in *Ægypt*, and from thence to *Venice*, and ſo hither; and is call'd *Spica*, becauſe it reſembles an Ear of Corn. There is a Baſtard *Spikenard*, which is a Sort of Lavender; a ſecond Sort of *Narbonne*; and thirdly, a Mountain *Spikenard*, like *Valerian*. When you chuſe the *Indian Spikenard*, let it be ſuch as is dry, of a yellowiſh red, or Cinnamon-Colour, freſh, ſmooth, with a long Beard, or Fibres, and a ſharp Spike, biting on the Tongue, ſweet-ſcented like *Cypreſs*, and keeping its Scent long. If it be moiſt or whitiſh, or rough, and without Hairs, and Fibres like Wooll, it is naught: It is hot, cephalick, ſtomachick, and alexipharmick; attenuates and aſtringes; ſtops Fluxes, yet provokes Urine and the Terms, powerfully expels Wind, and cures the Jaundice; it reſiſts the Malignity and Poiſon of the Plague, and all Manner of malign and peſtilential Fevers: It is uſed in Powder, beſides its being an Ingredient in *Mithridate*, *Venice* Treacle, and other Antidotes. Its Doſe is from half a Dram to a Dram and a Half; and there may be an excellent compound Oil made of it, with the Addition of other Spices.

[The *Indian Spikenard* is the Root and hairy Fibres of the wither'd Leaves of the *Gramen Cyperoides aromaticum Indicum*, Breyn. Prodr. 2. 53. It is brought to us from the *Eaſt-Indies* and *Egypt*.

The leſſer Kind of this, mention'd by *Pomet*, differs in nothing from the larger, but that it is the Root of the younger and ſmaller Plants, and for that Reaſon is commonly the ſtronger ſcented.

The *Celtick Spikenard* is the Root with the firſt Leaves of the *Nardus Celtica Dioſcoridis*, C. B. Pin. 165. *Nardus ſive Spica Celtica*, Park. 117.

And the *Mountain Spikenard* the Root and Leaves of the *Valeriena Nardus dicta radice Olivari*, Hiſt. Ox. 3. 103. *Nardus Montana tuberoſa*, Park. 116. This is ſuppos'd to have the ſame Virtues with the *Celtick*, but is but little uſed.]

## 11. *Of* Biſnague, *or* Tooth-Pick-Flower.

*Pomet.* THE *Biſnague*, or *Viſnage*, is the Tufts and Taſſels of a Plant whereof you have the Figure under that Name, which grows plentifully in *Turky*, from whence we have it brought to ſell. This Plant is cultivated in ſeveral Parts of *France*, but chiefly in the Royal Garden at *Paris*. Of the whole Plant we ſell nothing but the Taſſels, becauſe the People of Quality, in Imitation of the *Turks*, uſe them as *Tooth-Picks*; and the rather, becauſe they are of an excellent good Taſte: As to your Choice, you need not be otherwiſe curious, than in taking ſuch as are whole, the largeſt and faireſt you can get.

[Theſe are the Seeds of the *Gingidium Fœniculi folio*, C. B. Pin. 191. *Gingidium verum Syriacum*, Park. 890.

*Thapſia orientalis, anethi folio, ſemine eliganter crenato*, Tourn. Cor. 22. Boer. Ind. 60. This is the true oriental Kind. There are alſo the Seeds of another Plant put to the ſame Uſe, call'd the *Spaniſh Tooth-Pick*, which is the *Gingidium umbella longa*, C. B. Pin. 151. *Viſnaga Gingidium appellatum*, Park. 890. *Viſnaga*, Boer. Ind. Æ. 49. The Plants have both the ſame Virtues with Fennel, but are never uſed, except in the Taſſels, which make excellent *Tooth-Picks*.]

## 12. *Of* Hearts-Eaſe.

*Pomet.* BEſides the *Biſnague*, we ſell a certain Flower, which is brought us from *Provence* and *Languedoc*, or from *Lyons*; becauſe of its bluiſh Colour, and its Reſemblance to Violets, when dry'd; upon which Account the Apothecaries uſe it inſtead of *March Violets* in ſeveral of their Compoſitions, where the true Violets are required, which is an Abuſe, as it has been obſerv'd by Mr. *Charas*, in his *Pharmacopœia*, the ſecond Edition, *Page* 334.

But theſe are not true Violet Flowers, but the Flowers of a Plant, whoſe Figure is here given under this Head, and which is what the Botaniſts call *Viola Tricolor erecta*, *Aſſurgens Tricolor Dodonæi*, &c. and others *Viola Pentagonia*; in *Engliſh*, Panſy or Fancy; *Flos Trinitatis*, by ſome, *Trinity-Flower*, and by others *Hearts-Eaſe*: It is call'd the Flower of Trinity from having three Colours; to wit, the Violet, the blue, and the yellow; ſome have thought theſe Flowers, tho' erroneouſly, a proper *Succedaneum* for true Violets; which being ſo well known in all Countries, and treated of in every Herbal and Diſpenſatory, I ſhall ſay nothing further of, either in relation to the Syrup, Flower, Seed or Comfit; but adviſe every Body to apply themſelves to honeſt People when they want any of them, that they may furniſh them with what is true, natural, and not decay'd.

There are other Sorts of Flowers ſold by us, as red Poppy, Colt's-Foot, St. *John*'s Wort, Centaury, Cat's-Foot, and Lilly of the Valley, and ſeveral others People are furniſh'd with from the Herb-Shops, and publick Markets in *Paris*, as I told you before; for which Reaſon there are a great Variety of Simples that we do not keep in our Shops.

*Herba Trinitatis*, *Viola Tricolor*, *Lemery*. *Jacea major*, *ſive Viola Tricolor*, *ſive Trinitatis flos*, *Panſy*, or *Penſie* in *French*, and *Fancy* in *Engliſh*, is a Kind of Violet, or Plant, bearing its Leaves upon creeping Stalks, like thoſe of Ground-Ivy; the Flowers are blue, purpliſh, or white and yellow, without any Smell, each compoſed of five Leaves. After the Flower is gone, there appears a Pod, or Bag, which contains ſeveral ſmall Seeds; the Root is fibrous and ſtringy. This Plant is cultivated in our Gardens, flowers moſt of the Summer, and yields ſome eſſential Salt and Oil: It is inciſive, vulnerary, deterſive, penetrating and ſudorifick; good for Ulcers of the Lungs, Coughs, Obſtructions of the Womb and Gall: The Juice taken in White Wine, *&c.* is good *againſt Fevers* and Inflammations, drank for a Continuance of three Weeks or a Month; it is ſaid to be a Specifick in the Venereal Diſeaſe: The ſaline Tincture is much more effectual for that and other Purpoſes above-mentioned: Doſe three Drams in any proper Vehicle.

[Theſe are the Flowers of the *Viola Tricolor*, Ger. 703. *Viola Tricolor major et vulgaris*, Park. 756. They are never uſed in Medicine, the other Violet we make the Syrup from, poſſeſſing all their Virtues in a much greater Degree, which is the *Viola martia purpurea flore ſimplici odorato*, C. B. Pin. 199. *Viola ſimplex martia*, Park. Parad. 282. The Syrup of this is the hardeſt to keep, but is alſo happily the hardeſt to counterfeit of any in Shops.]

*The End of the Book of FLOWERS.*

# BOOK the Seventh.

## *Of FRUITS.*

## PREFACE.

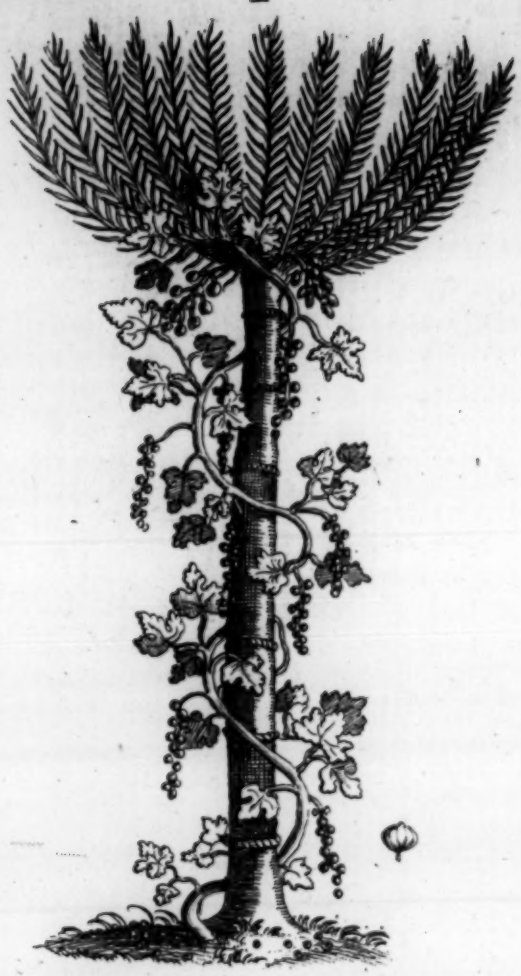
*IN this Chapter I ſhall take in whatever bears the Name of Fruit, and whatever, in Herbs, Plants, Shrubs, or Trees, it is that ſucceeds the Flower; and likewiſe, whatever is produced by any of them, whether naturally, or as an Excreſcence, as Miſſelto by the Oak, Agarick by the Larch Tree, and the like: I ſhall alſo ſpeak here of what we have from Fruits. Fruits are commonly diſtinguiſh'd into two Sorts, to wit, into ſuch as bear Nuts, and ſuch as bear Stones or Kernels. It is ſaid that Fruits are compoſed of three eſſential Parts, namely, the Skin, or outward Membrane, the Pulp or fleſhy Part, and the Fibres or ſtringy Parts. There are Fruits whoſe Kernels are cover'd with a* Capſula, *or Caſe, that contains the Seed, and others that are not.*

### 1. *Of* White Pepper.

*Pomet.* *WHITE Pepper* is the Fruit of a climbing Plant, whoſe Leaves are entirely like thoſe of our Gooſeberry; after which come ſmall Cluſters, adorn'd with round Seeds, green at firſt, but when ripe they are of a greyiſh Colour.

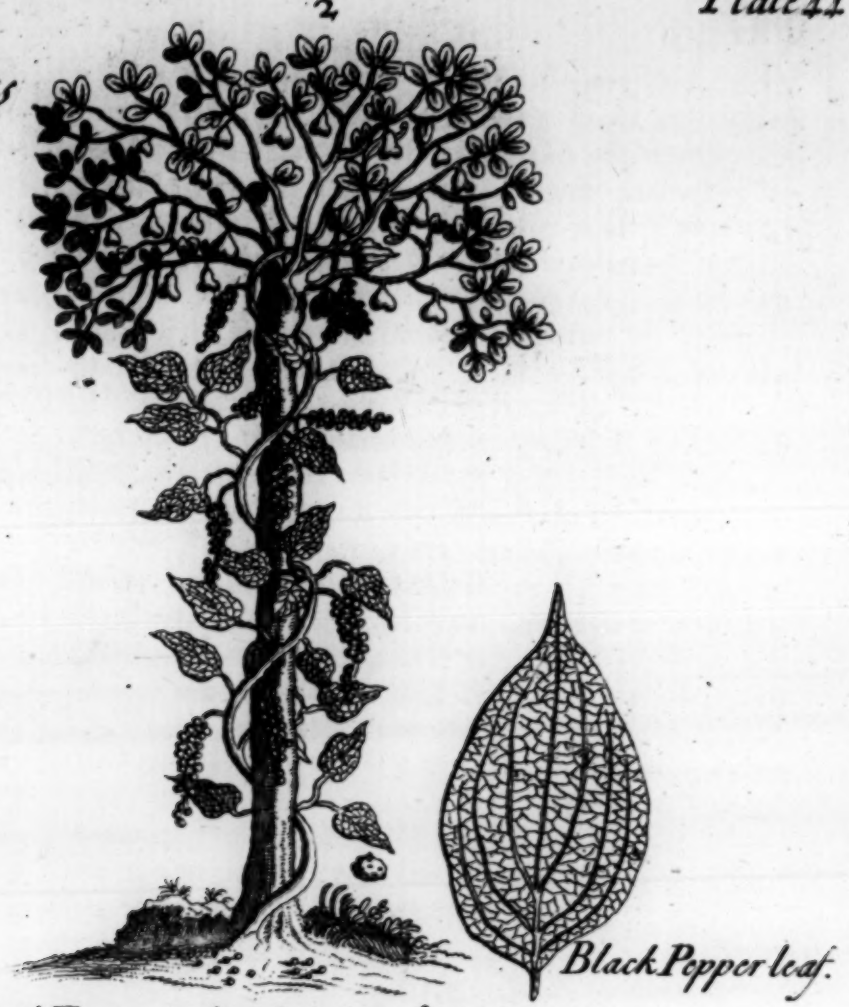
As this Pepper-Plant cannot ſupport itſelf, the Inhabitants of thoſe Parts where it grows, plant it at the Root of certain Trees, as the *Areca*, which is a Sort of Palm-Tree, very ſtraight and tall; the Cocoa, or other Trees of the like Nature

1



White Pepper climbing up ye Areca.

2



Black Pepper leaf.

Black Pepper climbing up ye Aoüay.

6



Long Indian Pepper.



Mecaxuchit.

7



Long Indian Pepper of America

ture. But as this Pepper is rarely brought to us, a great many Perſons will affirm, that there is no ſuch Thing as true natural *White Pepper*, and that what we have is only the Black with its outward Rind taken off. It is for this Reaſon I have given you the Figure, and will endeavour to prove the *White Pepper* to be natural in ſome Places, according to what M. *de Flacourt*, Governor in the Iſle of *Madagaſcar*, aſſerts; who ſays, that the true *White Pepper* grows upon a Creeper, and that the Stalk and Leaves ſmell altogether as Pepper; and that there are great Quantities in that Country, where the *French* might have a good Eſtabliſhment, and lade their Ships, every Year, with a great deal of it; for the Woods all about are full of it, ſo that it is Food for the Turtles and Wild Pigeons. It is ripe in *Auguſt*, *September*, and *October*. Tho' ſome Authors, and among the reſt *Piſo*, in his Hiſtory of the *Indies*, and after him Mr. *Charas*, obſerves, that there's no ſuch Thing as *White Pepper*, it ſhall not hinder my Belief of it; for it is impoſſible that they can ever bark Black Pepper, ſo as to make it ſmooth and even, as we find the white *Coriander* Pepper that the *Dutch* bring us. And further, when we break the Pepper, we ſee the outward Skin, which is an infallible Token that was never taken off; and if it had been bark'd, we ſhould have diſcover'd ſome Grains with the Wrinkles remaining; and this is ſuch a Truth, that all the Peppers we find bark'd, or huſk'd, and blanch'd in *Holland*, we always find a great Part of them plainly to have a wrinkled or wither'd Skin.

Chuſe the true *White Dutch Pepper*, the largeſt, beſt fed, heavieſt, and the leaſt Black amongſt it, that you can get; and take Care of ſuch as is blanch'd, which is ſoon known by rubbing it in your Hands; for the white mealy Colour will change yellow: Beſides that, the *Coriander* Pepper, that is not blanch'd, will appear with little Streaks like Ribs; and when beat to Powder, of a fine grey, tending to a white Colour: Its Uſes are too well known to detain me any longer on that Head. We pound, or reduce to a groſs Powder, the white *Coriander* Pepper, upon which we throw Eſſence of Ambergreaſe, and then it is call'd Amber-Pepper, or *Bergerac* Pepper, which has no other Uſe than to gratify Perſons of Quality.

## 2. *Of* Black Pepper.

*BLACK Pepper* is likewiſe the Fruit of a Creeper that has large broad Leaves, very fibrous, and ſupplied with ſeven nervous Ribs, that are very conſpicuous, according to the Figure which was given me by M. *Tournefort*. The *Dutch* and *Engliſh* bring three Sorts of *Black Pepper*, which differ not from the other, but according to the Places where they grow. The firſt and fineſt is that of *Malabar*; after that the Pepper of *Jamby*, which comes the neareſt to the *Malabar*. The third Sort is a meagre, lean, dry Pepper of *Bilipatham*; and tho' that be the leaſt of all, it is nevertheleſs moſt eſteem'd by the *Mahometans*, becauſe, they ſay, the ſmaller the Pepper is, the better Condition it is of: The ſmaller Pepper is not ſo hot as the great Pepper, which is the Reaſon the *Dutch* rarely bring any of the little Pepper from *India*: Beſides, they have a better Trade for the large *Malabar* Pepper than other Nations, in that they never pay any Ready Money, but truck with the Natives for their Commodities which they carry thither, as Quick-Silver, Cinnabar, and the like; whereas the *Engliſh* buy theirs with Ready Money; for which Reaſon they cannot well afford one Bale of *Malabar* Pepper, to a Lot of *Black Pepper* of ten Bales, which makes the Pepper from *England* ſeldom ſo fine and large as the *Dutch*.

Chuſe your *Black Pepper* well fed, and little wither'd or wrinkled, heavy, and as clean from Dirt and Duſt as can be; and take Care of being impoſed upon with Pepper, the largeſt of which has been pick'd out for making White Pepper.

The *Black Pepper* is uſed as the White, and is likewiſe of Uſe in Medicine, becauſe of its Warmth; for which Reaſon it is employ'd in ſome hot Compoſitions, as *Venice* Treacle, and ſome others. Druggiſts ſometimes ſell it; but it is moſtly ſold by the Grocers. Pepper expels Wind, and cures the Cholick, ſo that it is the Baſis or Foundation of moſt of the Gripe-Waters that are made: The Tincture is good for moſt cold Diſeaſes of the Nerves and Brain; as Palſies, Convulſions, Rheumatiſms, Sciaticas, *&c.* The Chymical Oil, whereof this yields but little, is an incomparable Remedy, internally or externally, in Weakneſs of the Parts of Generation of Men or Women, as likewiſe in Barrenneſs; a few Drops of the Oil in any proper Liniment, rubb'd upon the *Perinæum* three or four Times, will reſtore a loſt Erection.

## 3. *Of* Fine Spice.

THE *Fine Spice* is a Mixture of ſeveral Aromaticks together. To prevent the Abuſe that attends this Compoſition, I have thought fit to give the Receipt of thoſe Things it ought to contain: Take Black *Dutch* Pepper, five Pounds; dry'd Cloves, one Pound and a Half; Nutmegs the ſame Quantity; freſh dry'd Ginger, two Pounds

and a Half; green Aniſe and Coriander, of each three Quarters of a Pound; powder them ſeparately, and ſift them thro' a fine Sieve; then mix them together, and take Care to keep them cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.

It is here obſervable, That the Generality of thoſe who make the four Spices, uſe, inſtead of Pepper, Pepper-Duſt; inſtead of Cloves, *Jamaica* Pepper; inſtead of Nutmegs, white Coſtus, or a Kind of Bark, that I know not well what to call, but is ſo like rough Cinnamon, that it is impoſſible to diſcover the Difference, but that the Taſte is altogether foreign, and has more Likeneſs to Saſſafras, the leſſer Galingal and Cloves mix'd together; and thoſe who ſell it, call it Cinnamon-Wood, clov'd Cinnamon, or Clove-Wood, and ſay, that it is the Bark of the Clove Tree, which is falſe; for my own particular, I believe that it is the Bark of a Kind of *Saſſafras*.

## 4. *Of* Cubebs.

*CUBEBS* are a little Seed, or Berry, ſo like the Black Pepper, that if it was not for their little Stalk or Tail, and that they are a little greyiſh, no Body could find out the Difference betwixt them and Pepper: Theſe grow likewiſe on a creeping Plant, the Leaves of which are long and narrow; after which comes the Fruit in Cluſters, each being ty'd by the Means of a little Stalk. The Iſle of *Java*, *Bantam*, and other Parts of the Eaſtern World, produce great Quantities of *Cubebs*; they are of ſome Uſe in Phyſick, from their pleaſant Taſte, eſpecially when held in the Mouth without chewing; likewiſe of admirable Uſe to make the Breath ſweet and help Digeſtion. They are ſaid to be good for Barren Women, by taking away the Coldneſs, Moiſture and Slipperineſs of the Womb.

The beſt are ſuch as are large, heavy and freſh. Not many Years ago it was diſputed what they were; ſome ſaid they were a Sort of Pepper like the Black; others thought they came from the *Agnus Caſtus*; and ſome again ſaid they were the Fruit of a *Ruſcus*, or that of *Amomum*; which were all falſe Conjectures; for they are the Fruit of a creeping Plant, as I have before deſcrib'd, and delineated in the Figure.

## 5. *Of* Thevet Pepper.

THE *Thevet Pepper* is a ſmall round Berry, of the Size of White Pepper, reddiſh as to Colour, and at one End has, as it were, a little Crown; but as this Pepper is of no Kind of Uſe, by Reaſon of its Scarcity, I ſhall ſay nothing further of it, but only that it has a pleaſant aromatick Taſte. The Tree that bears it, is of the ſame Figure, as expreſs'd in the Plate under the Name.

The *Dutch* likewiſe give the Name of *Amomum* to this Pepper, as well becauſe of its Reſemblance to *Jamaica* Pepper in Shape, as becauſe it has almoſt the ſame Taſte; and becauſe it is both round and bears the Taſte of Clove, it has obtain'd the Name of the little round Clove, to diſtinguiſh it from the Clove, or *Madagaſcar* Nut. They uſe it in the Place of the common Clove, as the other.

## 6. *Of* Long Pepper.

*LONG Pepper* is the Fruit of a Plant altogether like that which bears the Black Pepper, except that it climbs not ſo high, but grows commonly in the Nature of a Shrub, and ſupports itſelf upon its own Stem, and has ſmaller and much greener Leaves, the Stalks of which are not ſo long as thoſe of *Eaſt-Indian Long Pepper*.

The *Eaſt-India Long Pepper*, which is that we uſually ſell, is a Fruit of the Thickneſs and Length of a Child's Finger; it is, properly ſpeaking, nothing elſe but a Collection of Seeds together, ſomething red without and blackiſh within. In each of theſe Seeds is a Kind of Kernel, or a Sort of white Powder, of a hot biting Taſte; they ſtick ſo cloſe together, as not to be ſeparated but by pounding; and this Maſs forms a Kind of Fruit of the Size and Length aforeſaid.

The *Dutch* and *Engliſh* bring Plenty of this Pepper from *India*; which, to have its requiſite Qualities, ought to be freſh, well ſed, weighty, hard to break, ſound, and as clear as can be from Duſt and Dirt, which it is very ſubject to be full of. It is of ſome Uſe in Phyſick, as it is an Ingredient in the great Treacle, and ſome other *Galenical* Compoſitions; and is recommended, when bruiſed into a groſs Powder, to boil in any Food, and given to Nurſes to increaſe and give a freſh Spring to their Milk. It warms a cold Stomach, raiſes the Appetite, conſumes crude and moiſt Humours, expels Wind, provokes Urine, and cures the biting of Serpents, and other venomous Creatures.

## 7. *Of* Long American Pepper.

THERE is found in the Iſlands of *America* a Shrub, which has Leaves almoſt like thoſe of Plantain, which produces a Fruit about a Foot long, according to the Relation of *Nicholas Monard*. This Fruit is compoſed of ſeveral little Seeds, placed about a long Stalk, ranged in Order and touching one another, and are together of the




Cubebs climbing up on y^e Thevet Pepper Tree.




Ethiopian Pepper.



3 Sorts




The Jamaica Pepper or all Spice Tree

the ſame Shape as the Long Pepper. The ſame Author ſays, that the Fruit, when freſh and young, is green; but when the Sun has ripen'd it, black; and that it has more Acrimony than the Long *Eaſt-India* Pepper.

This *Long American Pepper* is what the *Americans* call *Mecaxuchit*, which ſerves them to put into Chocolate. 'Tis likely the Author of the Book of Tea, Coffee, and Chocolate, never heard of this Fruit, for he has taken no Notice of it.

This *Long Pepper*, in Appearance, is that which the Reverend Father *Plumier* means by the Name of *Saururus*, *Botryitis major*, *Arboreſcens foliis Plantagineis*; which ſignifies, *the great Shrub Lizard's Tail, with Plantane Leaves*. The Reverend Father obſerves, that this *Long Pepper* is a Fruit, or rather a Cluſter, of half a Foot long, and four or five Lines thick at the Bottom, but grows narrower at the End; and is full of a great many Grains, or Seeds, of the Size almoſt of Muſtard-Seed, which are green at firſt, and black and ſoft when ripe, of a hot biting Taſte. The ſame Father ſays, That this Pepper is much uſed by the Iſlanders, as likewiſe the Root of the Plant, for curing a Diſeaſe they call the Stomach-Ach. He further obſerves, That there are ſeveral Kinds of this Plant met with in the Iſlands, which vary not, ſave only as to the Size of the Leaves; but as his Account would be too tedious to inſert in this Place, I ſhall refer the Reader to his Book, where it is treated of at large.

## 8. *Of* Long Black Pepper.

BEſides the other two Sorts of *Long Black Pepper*, of which I have been ſpeaking, we ſell ſometimes, tho' very rarely, a third Sort, by the Name of *Long Black Pepper*, or *Ethiopian* Pepper, *Mooriſh*, or *Zelim* Berry. This Pepper is the Fruit of a creeping Stalk, which produces neither Leaves nor Flowers, but only five or ſix Heads of the Bigneſs of one's Thumb End, hard and roundiſh, from whence proceed ſeveral Pods of the Length of one's Little Finger, and the Thickneſs of a Quill, brown without and yellow within. Theſe Pods are divided by Knots, and in each Knot is found a little Bean, black without, and reddiſh within, without any Taſte or Smell, which is unlike the Pod, for that is of a hot, acrid, biting Taſte, and pretty aromatick, eſpecially when held long in the Mouth; and by reaſon of its great Acrimony, the *Ethiopians* make uſe of it for the Tooth-Ach, as we do Pellitory of *Spain*. But as this Pepper is little known, and very ſcarce, I ſhall trouble you no farther with an Account of it.

## 9. *Of* Guinea Pepper.

GUinea *Pepper*, or Garden Coral, which the *Americans* call *Mexico Pepper*, *Tobago*, *Braſil*, *Spaniſh*, *Long Red Indian Pepper*, *Chilli Axi*, or *Carive*, and we *French Pepper*, or *American Pepper*; is a red Pepper, whereof there are three Sorts, *viz.* The firſt, that we ſell, which comes in Pods of the Thickneſs and Length of one's Thumb. The ſecond is much ſmaller, and as it were emboſs'd. The third is much leſs, and almoſt entirely round. All the three Sorts of this Pepper, as they hang to the Plant, are green in beginning, yellow when half ripe, and red at laſt. Of the three Sorts we ſell only the firſt, in that the others are too acrid, ſo that none but the Natives can uſe them; they, indeed, are very fond of them.

The *Guinea Pepper* which we ſell, comes from *Languedoc*, eſpecially the Villages about *Niſmes*, where they cultivate it very much: And this Plant is at preſent ſo very common, that we have few Gardens without it. The Uſe of it is chiefly for the Vinegar Makers, to make their Vinegar; for which Purpoſe it ought be freſh, in fine Pods, well dry'd, and of a good red Colour. Some People make Comfits of this Pepper to carry to Sea, and the People of *Siam* eat this Pepper raw, as we do Radiſhes: But it is much more grateful to the Palate and Stomach, and muſt undoubtedly pleaſe better in Sauces, being preſerv'd in a Pickle thus: Take ſtrong Brine that will bear up an Egg, and Wine Vinegar, of each a Quart; good Spirit of Wine, a Pint; put the Pepper.Pods into it, as well unripe and green, as thoſe that are ripe, and of a red Colour.

[*Black Pepper* is the Fruit of the *Lada*, *aliis Molanga*, *ſive Piper aromaticum*, Piſ. Mant. a. 492. *Piper rotundum ex Malabara foliis latis*, *quinque nervis albicantibus*, Herm. Muſc. Zeylan. 32.

The White Pepper is the *Piper album Leucopiper*, Mont. Exot. 9.

The *Eaſt-Indian* Long Pepper is the Fruit of the *Hatlancuaye ſive Piperis longi ſpecies*, 2 Hern. 126. *Cattatripali*, Hort. Mal. 7. 27. Tab. 14. This is always gather'd before it is quite ripe, and is brought to us from *Java* and *Malabar*.

The *American* Long Pepper is the Fruit of the *Saururus humilis folio carnoſo ſub rotundo*, Plum. 53. Fig. 70. *Piper longum humilius fructu e ſummitate caulis propendente*, Cat. Jam. 45. This grows principally in *New Spain*; it is in ſome Places made an Ingredient in Chocolate, but we ſeldom ſee it here.

The

The *Guinea* Pepper is the Fruit of the *Capſicum longioribus ſiliquis*, Ger. 292. *Solanum Capſicum dictum vulgatiſſimum*, Hort. Lugd. Bat. 354. There are many Species of this Plant, but the Pods we ſee preſerv'd in Pickles are the Fruit of this Kind.

The *Æthiopian* Pepper is the *Piper Æthiopicum ſiliquoſum*, J. B. 187. *Carpeſium Cord. Piper oblongum nigrum*, C. B. Pin.

The Tree which produces the Cubebs is the *Arbor Biſnagarica myrti amplioribus foliis per ſiccitatem nigris Cubebæ ſapore*, Pluk. Alm. 33. *Arbor Bacciferа Braſilienſis fructu Piper recipiente*, R. Hiſt. 2. 1593. We have theſe from *Java*, where the Inhabitants boil, or at leaſt ſcald them in hot Water, before they export them, to prevent their being raiſed any where elſe.

The *Thevet* Pepper is the Fruit of the *Xocoxochitl ſeu Piper Tavaſci*, Hern. 30. but it is never ſeen among us.]

## 10. *Of* Cloves.

THE *Clove* is, properly ſpeaking, the Flower of certain Trees, that is made hard and black by the Heat of the Sun: They were always very common in the *Molucca* Iſlands 'till of late Years, the *Dutch* not being able to hinder the *Engliſh*, *Portugueſe*, and *French* from going thither, and bringing away *Cloves* from thence, thought it adviſeable to make themſelves entirely Maſters of that Commodity, to pluck up all the Trees, and tranſport them to an Iſland of their own, call'd *Ternate*; by which Means other Nations are forc'd to purchaſe that valuable Merchandiſe from them.

As to the Leaf of the Tree bearing the *Clove*, the Figure here repreſented in the Plate, was taken from the Original in the Hands of M. *Tournefort*. Here is alſo the Root, the Stalk, and the Leaves, in the Figure mark'd *A*, which came from two *Cloves* which were planted, and which in a little Time produced that little Root, Stalk, and Leaf, as repreſented.

When the *Clove* begins to appear, it is of a whitiſh green, afterwards reddiſh, and according as it ripens, it grows brown; and that without being ſteep'd in Sea-Water, and dry'd before the Fire, as ſome Authors have obſerv'd: For the *Dutch*, and Natives of the Iſlands, make no other Preparation of the *Cloves* than after they are beaten from the Tree to let them dry in the Sun, expoſed in the open Field, and after that keep them carefully. As it is impoſſible but there muſt remain ſome *Cloves* upon the Trees after the Crop is got, theſe grow to the Size of a Man's Thumb, and contain a black Gum, of a pleaſant Smell and fine aromatick Taſte. I never had any ſo large, but only of the Bigneſs of one's Little Finger's End. We now and then meet with ſome of theſe among the *Cloves*, but very ſeldom; becauſe the *Dutch* ſell them ſeparately, by the Name of the *Mother-Clove*; and theſe large ones are known in Phyſick by the Name of *Antophylli*; but the little Uſe of them is not a ſufficient Encouragement to the Apothecaries to enquire after them, otherwiſe they are proper for Uſe, as abounding with a Gum, that is vaſtly more fragrant and aromatick, and endow'd with much greater Virtues than the common *Clove*.

It is obſervable, that near to where the *Clove-Trees* grow, no other Tree or Plant will thrive; becauſe the great Heat of theſe Trees conſumes all the radical Moiſture of the Earth round about them. It is obſervable likewiſe, that there are no Trees or Plants in the whole World that afford ſo ſweet a Smell as the *Cloves* when they firſt appear.

Chuſe ſuch *Cloves* as are well fed, or oily, dry, brittle, or eaſy to break; of a tawny red, well furniſh'd with the Top, or Head, to which ſome improperly give the Name of *Antophyllus*: I mean, that little Head at the Top of the *Clove*, which is very tender, and of a clear tawny Colour; and which, being put into the Mouth, has a hot, piquant, aromatick Taſte. Reject ſuch as are lean, blackiſh, ſoft, and without Taſte or Smell; taking Care that ſuch as are good are not mix'd with ſuch as have had an Oil or Tincture extracted from them, which renders them of a flat, bitter, earthy Taſte. The Uſe of this Drug is too well known to need any Account of its Virtues, which are ſo conſiderable, as to give it a Rank among the beſt Cordials.

The *Dutch* candy *Cloves* when they are green, and they make an excellent Confect, which is of great Uſe to carry to Sea, to correct and expel Wind, prevent Crudities of the Stomach, Fainting, Swooning, *&c.* as alſo to reſtore Nature where decay'd, and recover a weak and languid Conſtitution, giving Heat and Vigour to the Body, and Motion to the Limbs.

The *Dutch* diſtil a great deal of eſſential Oil from the *Cloves*, and too often impoſe them on Strangers afterwards for a true Commodity. This Oil is uſed by the Perfumers, Surgeons and Apothecaries, in ſeveral Compoſitions, and as a Corrective for many Sorts of Purges, as *Pilulæ ex duobus*, *&c.* There is a white Oil of *Cloves* made by Means of Fire, a Drinking-Glaſs, and the Bottom of a Scale, as obſerv'd by Mr. *Lemery*, but it is ſcarce worth the Time of doing it, and it is not better than the other Sort.

# Book 7th of Fruits.



11

Royal Clove.

10

Clove.

12

Male Nutmeg.

A Nutmeg from whence arises a Stalk & 2 leaves.

A A A A

AAAA. Nutmeg cover'd with Mace

Female Nutmeg

## 11. *Of the* Royal Clove.

THERE is another *Clove* expreſs'd in the Figure, which we meet with now and then in *Holland*, tho' it is but ſeldom; which is a ſmall Fruit of the Shape and Bigneſs of a Barley-Corn, and which terminates in a Point, ſticking five or ſix together upon one ſmall Branch; ſo that they reſemble, in ſome Meaſure, a little Crown.

This *Clove* is of an Iron Colour, and has the ſame Taſte and Smell as the common *Clove*. They ſay there is but one Tree that bears this Fruit in all the Country, and that grows in the Middle of the Iſle of *Maſſia*, in the *Eaſt-Indies*, where it is call'd, by the Inhabitants of the Iſland, *Thinca Radoi*, which ſignifies *Royal Clove*. This Fruit, by the Order of the King of the Iſland, is guarded by Soldiers, that no Perſon may have it but himſelf. They pretend likewiſe, that when this Tree is loaden with Fruit, the other Trees bend down towards it, to pay their Homage; and the Flowers of the common *Clove* fall off when theſe begin to appear. They ſtring this Fruit, and make Beads of it, to carry about them, becauſe of its agreeable Smell.

I ſhall ſay no more of this *Clove*, having nothing certain that I can collect, and having never ſeen it, notwithſtanding all the diligent Enquiry I have made: But the Thing has been certified to me by a Perſon who ſaw it in *Holland*, and *Piſo* ſpeaks of it in his Natural Hiſtory, from whence the Figure is taken; and Mr. *Wormes* quotes it in expreſs Words, in the 203d Page of his Book; the Senſe of theſe Authors I have already given you in *Engliſh*, but for the more Curious I ſhall deliver it in the Original from *Piſo*.

*Garyophillus Regius fructus eſt à nemine quod ſciam hactenus deſcriptus, florem potiùs quàm fructum figurâ referens, longitudine eſt grani hordei, ejuſdemq; ferme latitudinis, oblongus, anguloſus, ſex vel octo cuſpidinibus alternatim è lateribus erumpentibus, & in ſummitate quaſi coronulam conſtituentibus; colore ferrugineo, odore Garyophillorum aromaticorum, ſapore acri & planè Garyophyllaceo. Provenit in inſula Macciam Indiæ Orientalis; ab incolis vocatur* Thinca Radoi, *quod exponunt Garyophillus regius.*

*Magno in pretio apud Indos ſunt hi Garyophylli, & ad nos raro deferuntur. Unicam ſaltem ferunt eſſe hujus fructûs arborem in tota India in medio dictæ inſulæ ſitam. Flores ubi producit hæc arbor decidunt flores reliquarum arborum, quæ communes ferunt Garyophyllos. Arbores etiam reliquæ verſus hanc ſe incurvant, honorem quaſi deferentes, ut aiunt qui viderunt. Rex inſulæ Satellitibus hanc arborem ſtipat, quamdiu fructum fert, ne quis præter ipſum eo gaudere poſſit. Hæc ex ore ejus qui in inſula fuit & arborem ſe vidiſſe teſtatur; quæ, ſi vera, mira. Fructus filo per longitudinem trajicere ſolent, ut Armillarum loco, ob odoris gratiam, in brachiis geſtentur.*

*Caryophylli, ſive Garyophylli*, in *Engliſh*, *Cloves*: They are call'd a Fruit, *Lemery.* but are rather an aromatick Flower from an *Indian* Tree, whoſe Leaves are long, broad, and pointed. When the Fruit begins to appear, their Colour is of a whitiſh green; afterwards they grow red, and at laſt, when ripe, are of a dark brown, as we ſee them of. The large *Cloves* are call'd, in *Latin*, *Antophylli*, or the *Mother-Cloves*, but they are very ſcarce. There is alſo the *Caryophillus Regius*, or the *Royal Clove* [*deſcrib'd by* Pomet *from* Piſo.] It has this Name from bearing on its Top a Sort of Crown; for which Reaſon the King of the Country keeps it in his own Poſſeſſion; and becauſe there is a common fabulous Opinion, that the other Trees bow towards this as their King.

The *Cloves*, in general, are cephalick, neurotick and cardiack, proper for the Epilepſy, Palſy, and Vertigo; are good in Wind and Cholick, and are allow'd, eſpecially the Oil, to be the beſt Specifick in the Tooth-Ach. They are uſed in Powder, Tincture, Water, Spirit, Oil, *&c.* The Way to make an Oil by Diſtillation, is to make a Kind of Putrefaction firſt, in order to diſſolve all the Parts of the *Cloves*, and to force the volatile Salt and oily Parts more effectually from the earthy Parts, thus: Take *Cloves* groſly bruiſed, one Pound; put to them Fountain or Rain Water, lukewarm, two Quarts; cover it with a Veſſel cloſe, ſo as to lute it well; put it into a gentle Heat in Sand for fourteen Days; then put all the Matter into a Copper *Veſica*, tinn'd within, which cover with its Head and Refrigeratory; add a fit Receiver, lute the Junctures, and diſtil with an immediate quick Coal Fire, ſhifting as Occaſion requires; continue 'till you have diſtill'd about two Thirds of the Humidity: This done, and the Veſſels being half cold, ſeparate the ſpirituous Water which ſwims above the Oil, putting up that into a Glaſs Vial, which keep cloſe ſtopp'd for Uſe: Cohobate the diſtill'd Water upon the *Fæces*, and diſtil again as before, ſo will you have more Oil, which the firſt Diſtillation could not raiſe, which add to the former Oil, keeping the diſtill'd Water alſo for other Uſes.

Or, Take Powder of *Cloves*, one Pound; warm Water, two Quarts; macerate them for a Fortnight; then put all into a Glaſs Retort, and diſtil in a Sand-Heat, with a moderate Fire, ſo will Oil and Water come over; which ſeparate as before, and cohobate the Water, as in the former

former Operation; ſo will you have all that the Clove contains of Oil and volatile Salt, which is cephalick and cordial, beſides its other Virtues. It is given from one Drop to three, incorporated with double refin'd Sugar, and mix'd with ſome proper Vehicle, either liquid or ſolid; as in Bolus's, Opiates, Pills, Tablets, or the like, as you ſee Occaſion. It may be alſo mix'd with Oil of Nutmegs by Expreſſion, to anoint the Temples for the Head-Ach, and the Stomach, to ſtrengthen that Part, and procure Digeſtion. A pretty cephalick Balſam is made with Oil of Nutmegs, one Ounce; Oil of Cloves, one Dram; Muſk and Ambergreaſe, each ſix Grains; Oil of Cinnamon, ten Drops; Oil of Mace, two Scrupies; mix, and make a Balſam for internal and external Caſes.

[The common Clove is the unripe Fruit of the *Caryophyllus aromaticus fructu oblongo.* Breyn. Prod. 2. 25. *Caryophyllus aromaticus Indiæ orientalis, fructu clavato monopyreno.* Pluk. Alm. 88. The ripe Fruit, the *Antophilli* of the Shops, are ſeldom ſeen. It is a Secret among ſome, who deal largely in Cloves, to keep them in a Cellar or other damp Place, where they will ſwell and encreaſe conſiderably in Weight, and look much better, tho' they really are much worſe, than before ſuch Management. The other Trees bending to the Royal Clove, is a Tale too abſurd to bear any Animadverſions.]

## 12. *Of the* Nutmeg.

*Pomet.* THE *Nutmeg*, or *aromatick Nut*, which the *Latins* call *Nux Moſchata*, *Myriſtica* or *Aromatica*, is properly ſpeaking the Kernel of a Fruit, of the Size of a green Walnut: We diſtinguiſh the *Nutmegs* into two Sorts; to wit, into the Male or long *Nutmeg*, and the Female, or round, common *Nutmeg*.

The Tree that bears the *Nutmeg* is of the Bigneſs of the Peach-Tree, and the Leaves have a very near Reſemblance to thoſe of the ſame Tree, according to *Dalechamp*, except that they are ſhorter and narrower; after which comes the Fruit of the Size of a Walnut or Abricot. This Tree, according to Mr. *Tavernier*, is not planted, but grows by Means of certain Birds, or Fowls, which ſwallow the Nutmegs whole, and throw them out again without having digeſted them; and the *Nutmeg* being then cover'd with a viſcous and gluey Matter, and being caſt upon the Ground, takes Root, and produces a Tree, which it would not have done, if ſet in the Manner of others.

The *Nutmeg* is likewiſe a Commodity which none but the *Dutch* are Maſters of, becauſe it grows no where but in the Iſles of *Nero*, *Lontour*, *Pouleay*, *Roſgain*, *Poleron*, *Granapuis*, and *Dame Iſland* in the great Iſland of *Banda* in *Aſia*, and not in the *Weſt-Indies*, as a late Author ſays. It is remarkable, that ſo little a Quantity of Land ſhould furniſh all the World with *Nutmegs*; but it is not hard to be believ'd, when one conſiders, that theſe Iſles are ſo ſtock'd with *Nutmeg-Trees*, that it is almoſt incredible; and beſides, they lie in ſo good a Climate, that the Trees are always loaden with Flowers and Fruit, and they have three Crops a Year; to wit, in *April*, *Auguſt*, and *December*; but that of *April* is much more valued than thoſe which are got in *Auguſt* or *December*; and the Climate is ſo temperate, that the Men live to a hundred and twenty Years of Age, and have nothing to do but eat, drink and ſleep, and walk about, while the Women employ themſelves in ſeparating the outer Fruit from the *Nutmeg*, drying the Mace, and breaking the Shells wherein is the *Nutmeg*; being the chief Commodity of the Country, and almoſt all they live by.

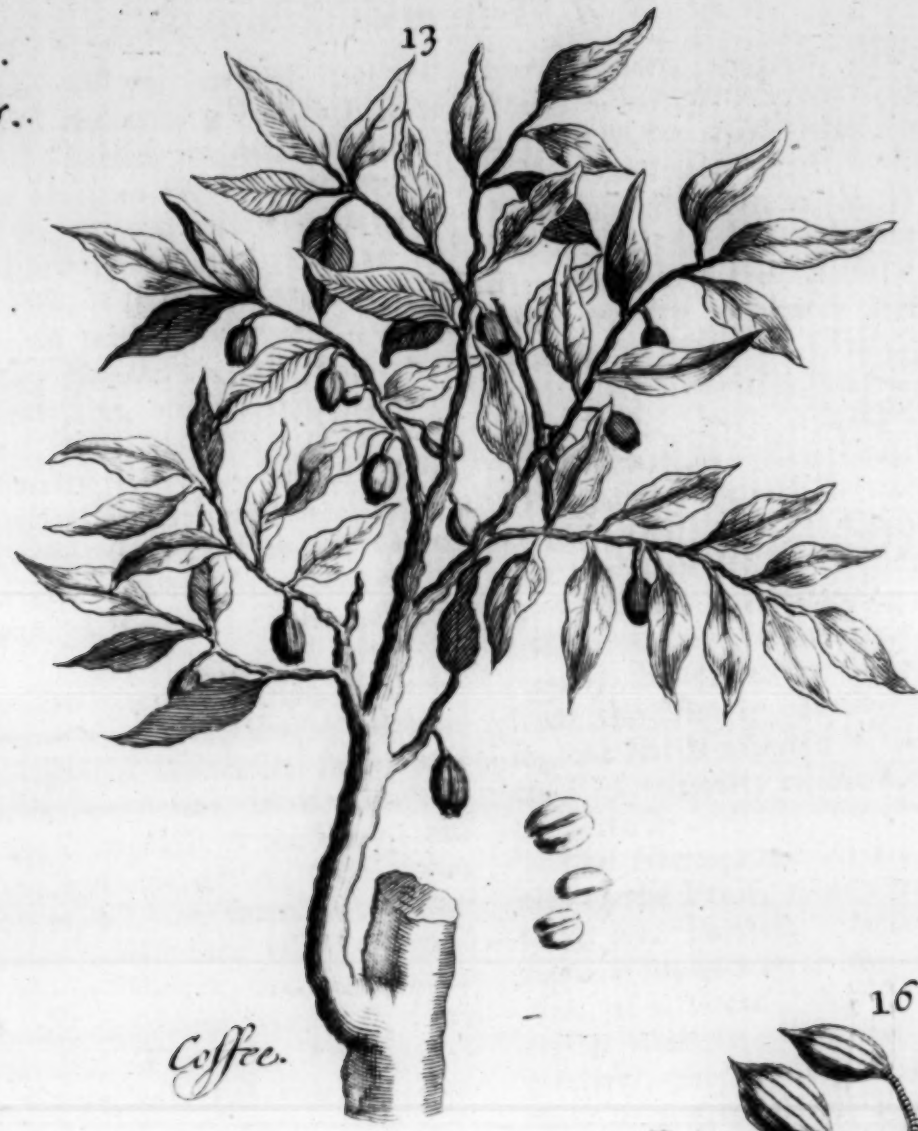
The *Nutmegs* we ſell are nothing but the Kernels of the Fruit, which are cover'd with a hard, thin, and blackiſh Shell. Without this Shell there is found a covering, which is thin and reddiſh, of a ſweet Smell, and aromatick Taſte, and is what we call Mace, but vulgarly, and improperly, the *Nutmeg-Flower*. After the Mace there is a green Pulpy Fruit, that is of no Uſe. From this it is to be obſerv'd, that the *Nutmeg* has three Wrappings, or Coverings; to wit, the Shell, the Mace, and the Pulpy Fruit, and not barely two, as a late Author has obſerv'd; and the Thing is ſo evident, that if any Perſon will give himſelf the Trouble to cut a preſerv'd *Nutmeg* in two, he will find the three Parts, about which I have been ſpeaking.

The Trees which bear the Female, or common *Nutmegs*, grow not but in cultivated, or improv'd Lands; but thoſe which produce the long *Nutmegs*, grow in Woods and Foreſts, which makes the *Dutch* call 'em wild *Nutmegs*; but they are little uſed, becauſe they are almoſt without Taſte or Smell, and void of any Virtue, and for this Reaſon they are ſeldom brought hither: Theſe Male *Nutmegs* were call'd by the Ancients *Azerbes*.

As to the common *Nutmegs*, we ought to chuſe ſuch as are heavy, firm, hard, and of a full Plumpneſs, of a light grey, whoſe Inſide is finely marbled, and reddiſh, and ſuch as are of a fat, oily Body, which are the Signs of their Newneſs, and which being grated afford a ſweet Flavour, and put into the Mouth, yield a warm, piquant, aromatick Taſte. As to the little Hole that is met with ſo very common in *Nutmegs*, 'tis a vulgar Error to believe, that that makes them

loſe

13



Coffee.

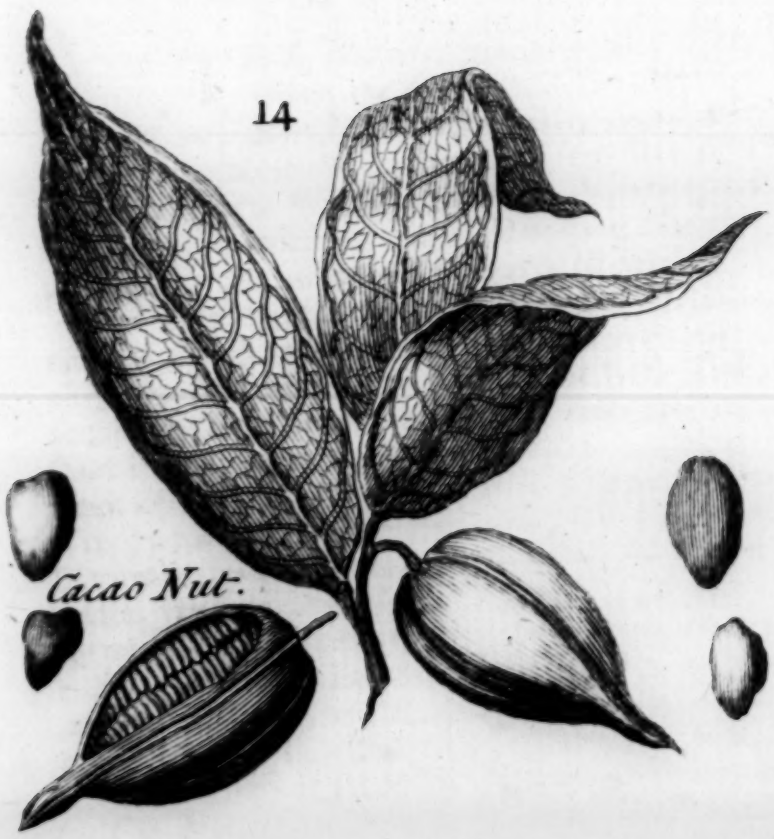
16



A whole pod of y^e Vanilla.

The Vanilla's.

14



Cacao Nut.

loſe their Virtue; for there is no *Nutmeg* without it, as may be ſeen when the thin Rind is raiſed.

The Uſe of the *Nutmeg* is ſo well known, it would be needleſs to ſay any Thing of it; I ſhall only add, that it is valued in Medicine, and being beat up with Sugar, there is a Powder made of it, which is admirable, taken in warm White-Wine, for curing of Catarrhs and Rheums, that proceed from cold Cauſes; and this is call'd the Duke's Powder. The uſual Quantity is to put two Ounces of *Nutmegs* to a Pound of Sugar, and ſome add Cinnamon. The Inhabitants of the Iſle of *Banda* make a Confection of the green *Nutmegs*, which is brought to us by the Way of *Holland*, ſometimes with Syrup, and ſometimes without. Theſe are one of the beſt Preſervers we have, being very proper to ſtrengthen and invigorate the Stomach, and to reſtore a natural Heat to Age; but their chief Uſe is to carry to Sea, particularly by the Inhabitants of the northern Parts, where they are much eſteem'd; the People there being great Lovers of theſe Sorts of warm Sweet-meats.

As to the Oil of *Nutmegs*, by Expreſſion, that which is brought us from *Holland* is no better than freſh Butter; for which Reaſon the Apothecaries ought to make it themſelves, rather than buy it at ſuch a cheap Rate, when it is good for nothing. The true Oil of *Nutmegs* ought to be of a thick Conſiſtence, of a golden yellow, a ſweet aromatick Smell, and a warm, piquant Taſte. The Manner of making this Oil is ſo eaſy, and hath been ſo long known to every Artiſt, that it would be ſuperfluous, at this Time of Day, to pretend to teach it; only this may be obſerv'd, that when it is expreſſed, it will be liquid and clear; but when cold it coagulates, and becomes yellowiſh, of a ſolid Conſiſtency, and that it will yield a double Quantity of Oil this Way, from the ſame Weight, of any other Spice, Fruit, or Seed whatever. There is likewiſe another Oil made by Diſtillation, which is a white, clear Oil, very fragrant, and has double the Strength and Virtue of the Former; and whatever the *Nutmeg* has ſingly in itſelf, is hereby highly exalted; ſo that four or five Drops is a Doſe in any proper Vehicle; wherein it becomes cephalick, neurotick, ſtomachick, cordial, hepatick, uterine and alexipharmick; good againſt all cold Diſeaſes of the Head, Nerves, Womb, *&c.* expels Wind, and cures griping of the Guts. The Mace that grows round the *Nutmeg* has all the ſame Virtues; diſcuſſes Wind, helps Concoction, cures ſtinking Breaths, ſtrengthens the Child in the Womb, ſtops Fluxes and Vomiting: It is of thinner Parts than the *Nutmeg*, and therefore more piercing. The Oils, by Expreſſion and Diſtillation, are made the ſame Way as thoſe of *Nutmegs*. Chuſe ſuch as has the largeſt Blades, the higheſt and freſheſt Colour, and that is the cleaneſt you can get. As to the Bark of the Trunk, and the Branches of the *Nutmeg-Tree*, it is ſo little uſed, that it is not worth ſpeaking of, and is ſeldom brought hither; by Reaſon of its great Likeneſs to the white *Coſtus*, both in Figure and Taſte. Some ſell *Coſtus* for the *Nutmeg* Bark, but that you ought to beware of.

*Nux Moſchata*, *Moſchocaryon*, *Nux Unguentaria*, or *Nutmeg*, is a Kind of Nut, or Fruit, of a foreign Tree, as large as a Pear-Tree, with Leaves like the Peach, but much ſmaller. The Flower is in the Shape of a Roſe, of a pleaſant Smell; after the Flower is fallen off, a Fruit appears as large as a green Wallnut, cover'd with two Barks; the firſt, which is very thick, is pull'd off when the Fruit is ripe; the ſecond is much thinner and finer, reddiſh or yellowiſh; it is ſeparated from the *Nutmeg* in order to dry, and is what we call Mace, not the *Nutmeg* Flower; this yields a great deal of Oil and volatile Salt. *Lemery.*

When the *Nutmeg* is ſeparated from the Barks, they dry and preſerve it. The Tree which bears this grows plentifully in the Iſle of *Banda*, where there are two Sorts, the wild and the cultivated, or male and female: The male, which is a long and large Nut, is ſeldom uſed: The female, which is the rounder and leſſer Nut, is that generally ſold in the Grocers Shops. When gather'd, ſome ſay they are laid in Quick-Lime, in the *Indies*, for two Reaſons: *Firſt*, that being carried into other parallel or proper Climes, they might not grow, for ſo in Time it might prove to their Damage. 2*dly*, that being thus cur'd, the Worm, might not take them. The beſt are thoſe of a reaſonable Size, freſh, heavy, firm, not ſpungy, of an Oilyneſs when grated, and of a pleaſant Smell and Taſte, not too bitter or acrid. They fortify the Brain, Nerves and Stomach, aſſiſt Digeſtion, expel Wind, provoke the Terms, and reſiſt Putrefaction.

Chuſe your Mace freſh, whole, of a yellow Colour, a good Smell, and agreeable Taſte, being a little acrid. It has the ſame Virtues with the *Nutmeg*, but more exalted, and it acts with greater Penetration and Efficacy. The Mace Bark or Wood of the Antients, is the Bark of the Trunk of a Tree of the ſame Name, which grows in *Barbary*, and is thick, reddiſh, and of a bitter, ſmart Taſte. Its Virtue is aſtringent, and proper to ſtop the Bloody-Flux, and other Fluxes of the Belly; but this Bark is ſeldom

brought among us; they impoſe it inſtead of Mace, tho' the Qualities are different, and ſo confound the Mace Bark with the true Mace.

[The Tree which produces the *Nutmeg* and Mace, is the *Nux Moſchata fructu Rotundo*. Jonſ. Dendr. 158. *Nux Moſchata ſive Myriſtica, Nuciſſa*. Mont. Exot. 9.

What we call Oil of Mace by Expreſſion, is the expreſſed Oil of *Nutmegs*, brought from the *Eaſt-Indies* in Jars, but this is of late become ſcarce, becauſe we have from *Holland* a much cheaper, but much worſe Kind of the ſame Oil.

There is indeed a true Oil of Mace by Expreſſion, made in the *Indies*, but it is ſeldom or never brought into *Europe*; it is expreſs'd from the Mace while freſh, and is fluid, of a reddiſh Colour, a ſtrong Smell of Mace, and is uſually ſomething thicker at the Bottom than at the Top of the Veſſel it is kept in.

What is ſold in the Shops of our common Retailers of Medicines who call themſelves Chymiſts, under the Name of Oil of Mace by Expreſſion, is a baſe Mixture of Sewet and Palm Oil ſcented with a little of the *Dutch* Oil of *Nutmeg* by Expreſſion.]

## 13. *Of* Coffee.

*Pomet.* CAffe, *Coffe*, *Coffi*, *Buna*, *Bon*, *Ban*, or *Elkaire*, is, according to a modern Author, the Fruit or Berry of a Plant, whoſe Stalk reſembles that of our Bean; but as he is a Perſon on whom we can have no Dependance, I ſhall hold with that celebrated Author, *Caſpar Bauhine*, who ſays, that Coffee is the Fruit of a Tree, whoſe Berries are brought from *Arabia Felix*, and that the Tree is like the Spindle-Tree, or Euonymus, and that the Leaves are thick, and always green, of the Shape repreſented in the Figure, which is taken from the ſaid *Bauhinus*.

Chuſe your Coffee greeniſh, freſh or new, and that does not ſmell muſty, but whoſe Berry is of a middle Size; in ſhort, the cleaneſt, dryeſt and plumpeſt that can be had. As to thoſe who buy whole Bales together, let 'em take Care that the Bottom of the Bales be not mouldy, which will ſpoil and damage the whole Cargo. *Coffee* is uſed for little or nothing that I know of, but to make a Liquor with Water and Sugar, which is more or leſs eſteem'd, by different Nations; where it is valued, there is a great Conſumption made of it, in the prepar'd Berry; which is done by drying it in an Oven or Kiln, ſo long, 'till it is well parch'd, or rather half calcin'd, and looks not of an abſolute Black, but rather of a dark Purple, inclining to black; if it be well burn'd, and not over high, it has a grateful Flavour; but if over much or too little done, or if afterwards it be ground any Time before it be uſed, it loſes all its Virtue; ſo that in making Coffee, the Powder is to be freſh ground, and uſed immediately; for an Hour's Time will pall and flat it, ſo as it ſhall loſe all its volatile Parts, which float like an Oil upon the Liquor, when freſh; but upon the leaſt keeping, after reduc'd to Powder, its eſſential Particles are ſo ſubtle as to fly away, or be deſtroy'd by the corroſive Nitre of the Air, which being expos'd to but for a few Minutes, they inſtantly imbibe.

*Lemery.* *Caffe*, *Coffè*, or *Coffee*, is a ſmall Berry, longiſh and round, like a Pine Apple Kernel, of a dark brown Colour; its Bark is a Kind of Huſk that is a little hard and woody; it encloſes a Berry as large as a Pea, of an oval Figure, dividing itſelf into two Parts, yellowiſh, inclining to white; the Fruit grows upon a Tree of the ſame Name, which is common in the *Arabia Felix*, from whence it is tranſported through all the Dominions of the great *Turk*, and from *Turkey* brought to us, as is ſuppoſed, cur'd, that it may not be planted in other Countries.

It is of an excellent drying Quality, comforts the Brain, and dries up Crudities in the Stomach: Some Author ſays, it cures Conſumptions, Rickets and Swooning Fits; it helps Digeſtion, eaſes Pains of the Head, rarifies the Blood, ſuppreſſes Vapours, gives Life and Gaiety to the Spirits, hinders Sleepineſs after Victuals, provokes Urine and the Courſes, and contracts the Bowels; it is an excellent Dryer, fit for moiſt Bodies, and moſt Conſtitutions, but that of young Girls, ſubject to the Green-Sickneſs; and likewiſe is prevalent in ſuch as are apt to have running Humours, Sores, or King's Evil upon them: It prevents Abortion, and confirms the Tone of the Parts drunk after eating; but with this Obſervation, that this Liquor be always made freſh; for if it ſtands but two or three Hours, it will be pall'd and grow naught. It is an effectual Remedy againſt Worms in Children; ſo that if the Mother drink but frequently of it, when with Child, the Infant ſhall not be afflicted with Worms, during its Infancy.

[The Tree which produces *Coffee*, is the *Jaſminum Arabicum Caſtaneæ folio flore albo odoratiſſimo cujus fructus Coffe, in officinis dicuntur*. Com. Pl. Uſ. 85. *Bon Arbor cum fructu ſuo Buna*. Park. 1622. It is a Native of *Perſia* and *Arabia Felix*, but is now become common in the Gardens of the Curious, and flowers and bears its Fruit with us; it grows to about ſix Foot high, the Leaves are like the Bay Leaf, but longer, the Flowers

Flowers pentapetalous, and the Fruit like Bay Berries within; which is the *Coffee* we uſe.

The greateſt Part of the *Coffee* we ſell, is brought to us from *Mocha*.]

## 14. *Of the* Cacao, *or* Chocolate-Nut.

*Pomet.* THE *Cacao* is the Fruit of a Tree which grows in the *Indies*, of the Bigneſs of the Orange-Tree, but with Leaves longer, and more pointed; the Flower is large and yellow, which when fallen, leaves long, lanuginous, green Filaments, from which grow pointed yellow Fruits, which, as they ripen, become of the Size of a Melon; each of theſe Fruits contains twenty or thirty Kernels, as large as Piſtachia Nuts, and ſometimes there are as far as fourſcore Kernels in one Fruit. Each of theſe is cover'd with a yellowiſh Pellicle, which being taken off, there appears a tender Subſtance, divided into ſeveral irregular Parcels, of an oily rich Taſte, leaving ſomething of a Sharpneſs behind them in the Mouth.

*Wormius*, in *Page* 191 of his Book, makes mention of four Sorts of Trees which bear the *Cacao Nut*; the firſt and ſecond whereof are call'd *Cacahuaquahuitl*, the third *Xuchicacahuaquahuitl*, the fourth *Tlacacahuaquahuitl*; which Account agrees very well with the four Sorts of *Cacao* we ſell, which certainly come from different Trees; the firſt and beſt Sort are call'd the large and ſmall *Carack*, from the Province of *Nicaragua*, from whence theſe Sorts of *Cacao*'s are brought: The third and fourth are call'd the large and ſmall Iſland *Cacao*'s, becauſe they come from the *American* Iſles, as St. *Domingo*, &c. The moſt valued of the four Kinds of *Cacao*'s is the large *Carack*, eſpecially for making *Chocolate*, which is their chief Uſe; for the ſmall Quantities that are eat of them as they come over, are not worth ſpeaking of; they ought all to be choſen freſh, plump, weighty, blackiſh without, and of a deep red within, well taſted and not of a muſty Smell: The ſmall *Carack* is as near approaching to the Qualities of the large as can be. As to the Iſland *Cacao*, eſpecially the large, the nearer it comes to the *Carack*, the better it is. Some Authors ſay, that the *Cacao* is in ſuch Uſe in *Mexico*, that it is the chief Drink of the Inhabitants of the Country, and that they give it as Alms, or Charity to the Poor: The other Sorts alſo that come from the Iſles, are ground to make Bread of different Sizes, for the Uſe of different Sorts of People.

*Lemery.* The *Cacaos*, or *Cacao*, is a Kind of Almond that is made the Baſis or Foundation of *Chocolate*, and from whence it takes its Name.

It grows in all the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*, *Guatimala*, *Hiſpaniola*, *Cuba*, *New-Spain*, *Jamaica*, &c. in hot, but ſhadowy Places, being planted in Ranks and regular Walks, ſhady Plantane-Trees are rang'd with it; the one to ſhelter the other, leſt the parching Sun, by its exceſſive Heat, ſhould kill it, or the boiſterous Wind injure it. This *Cacao*-Tree, not exceeding our Cherry-Tree for Bigneſs; as it is a Tree of ſingular Beauty, having large, broad, oblong, green Leaves, which fall back, and hang like ſo many Shields, to preſerve and defend the tender Fruit; ſo it is a Tree of great Profit to the Owner, ariſing from its moſt deſirable Fruit, which grows after an admirable Manner in Cods; ſtudded, as it were, in the very Body of the Tree, as well as the Arms and Boughs, from the very Earth upwards; each Cod containing about thirty or forty Nuts, regularly ſet in a Maſs of ſoft, ſlimy Pulp, to preſerve, as well as nouriſh, the tender Fruit. The Nuts, among the *Indians* and *Spaniards*, go for current Money, even in thoſe Countries where Gold and Silver are naturally produced; there is in them Food and Raiment, Riches and Delight all at once!

The Cod is ſaid to be very like the Pear or Pear-faſhion'd Gourd. Each Nut is about the Bigneſs of an Almond Stone, and cover'd with a thin Shell, blackiſh without, containing within a browniſh red, or almoſt Cheſnut-colour Kernel, with browniſh Aſh-colour'd Veins, which to the *Indians* is pleaſant in Taſte, tho' not altogether ſo to us. The Cods being gather'd, they break them, take out the Nuts, and lay them upon Mats to dry in the Sun, 'till the Moiſture within them be conſum'd, and then keep them both for Meat and Merchandize.

This Fruit is cooling, as may eaſily be diſcern'd by their cold nitrous Taſte. They open Obſtructions, reſtore in deep Conſumptions, ſtimulate to Venery cauſing Procreation and Conception, facilitate Delivery, preſerve Health, help Digeſtion, make People inclinable to feed, eaſe Coughs of the Lungs, Gripings of the Bowels, and Fluxes thereof, cauſe a ſweet Breath, and aſſiſt in a Difficulty of making Urine. The chief Uſe of them is in Chocolate, which is ſo well known, there needs no longer Diſcourſe about it.

[The *Cacao* is the Fruit of the *Arbor Cacavora*. Piſ. Mant. A. 197. *Cacava Quavit ſive Arbor Cacari Cacavifera*. Hern. 79. It is cultivated in *Cuba*, *Jamaica*, and other Parts of the *Weſt-Indies*. It is a tall Tree, with a ſmooth even Bark, the Leaves are long, ſmooth, and pointed, and the Flowers pentapetalous, and of a very beautiful yellow.]

## 15. *Of* Chocolate.

*Pomet.* WE ſell ſeveral Sorts of *Chocolate*, which have no other Difference but according to their Fineneſs and Goodneſs, the Drugs that compoſe them, and the Countries where they are made. But the beſt *Chocolate*, and the fineſt, is what is made with the largeſt *Carack Nut*, and wrought up with the fineſt Sugar, good Cinnamon, and the pureſt and beſt *Vanillas*: In ſhort, what is made by an honeſt Man, who underſtands how to prepare it, and will neither ſpare Labour nor Coſt; it is impoſſible to afford good *Chocolate* at a low Price; and the moſt of thoſe who ſell their *Chocolate* at ſuch eaſy Rates could ſcarcely buy the fine Sugar they ought to make Uſe of at the Price. Although ſome ſtill cry up the *Weſt-India*, *Spaniſh*, *Portugal*, and *St. Malo's Chocolate*, at this Time there is no Place in the World where they make better *Chocolate* than at *Paris*. I did not think it proper to give you the Compoſition here, ſince there are ſo many Books that treat of it, and the Compoſitions are ſo various, that every one is for pleaſing his own Fancy. Nevertheleſs, I cannot forbear acquainting you with what is propoſed by the Sieur *Blegny*, in his Book, who mentions the Flower of *Orejeuclas*, to be added to the Compoſition, becauſe it is a Drug which I believe to be imaginary, as not being able to know what it was, after the moſt diligent Search I could make. And the Sieur *Blegny*, who calls himſelf the Author of that little Book which I have juſt mention'd, had Reaſon to ſay he could not meet with it among the Druggiſts; for he could not give me any Account of it. When I aſk'd him, before a certain Perſon, what the *Orejevalla* Flower was? he told me, it was what went into the Compoſition of the *American* or *Indian Chocolate*, which I ſuppoſe was what he had read ſomewhere. As to the *Achiotl*, that is nothing elſe but what we call the *Rocou*, which is not made, as the ſaid Author ſays, but as it is ſet forth in its proper Place in this Treatiſe; and if he had known that the *Achiotl* was the *Recou*, there are very few Grocers but could have furniſh'd him with it; ſo that he needed not have put it in his Book, that he could not meet with it at the Druggiſts.

[*Chocolate* is made by attenuating the Oil of this Fruit by Heat; and, according to the different Degree of Heat, uſed in the making it, and the Spices mix'd with it, it is ſeen to have very different Effects in heating, or in only nouriſhing and ſtrengthening. The beſt and niceſt Judges are of Opinion, that the two Kinds of *Cacao*, mix'd together, make the fineſt *Chocolate*. The *Orejeuclas* Flower, which our Author thinks an imaginary Drug, is the Flower of the *Xochinacaſthe ſeu flos Auriculæ*, Hern. 30. R. Hiſt. 2. 1671. *Orejeuclas ſeu Orichelas*, Hughes. *Fructus oblongus cineraccus acidulus*, C. B. Pin. 406. It grows in *New Spain*; the Flower is very fragrant, and is there uſed ſometims in *Chocolate*.]

## 16. *Of* Vanilla's.

*Pomet.* THE *Vanilla*'s, according to the Sieur *Rouſſeau*, are Pods of about half a Foot long, of the Thickneſs of a Child's little Finger, which hang upon a Plant of twelve or fifteen Foot high, that climbs like a Creeper; for which Reaſon it grows moſt frequently along Walls, or at the Roots of Trees, or ſome other Kind of Props, or the like, whereby it may be ſupported. The Plants have round Stalks, diſpoſed in Knots like the Sugar Cane; from each Knot there put forth large thick Leaves, about a Finger's Length, which are green, of the Colour of the Stalk, and very like thoſe of the great Plantane, after which come Pods, which are green at firſt, yellowiſh afterwards, and grow browner as they ripen. When they are ripe, the People of *Mexico*, thoſe of *Guatimala*, and *St. Domingo*, gather them, and hang them up by one End in the Shade to dry, and when they are dry enough to keep, they rub them with Oil, to hinder them from drying too much, and prevent their breaking, and then they put them up in little Bags, of fifty, a hundred, or a hundred and fifty, to bring them hither. Nevertheleſs, there are ſome who value their Gain more than their Conſcience, who let them hang upon the Stalks 'till over-ripe, and receive from them a black fragrant Balſam, that flows 'till the eſſential Parts of the *Vanilla* are exhauſted, and it can run no more; and then they gather the Pods, and pack them up for Sale, as aforeſaid.

The great Lords of *Mexico* are mighty Lovers of theſe Plants, as well becauſe of the pleaſant Smell of their Fruit, as they mix it plentifully in their Chololate, as becauſe of the great Profit they yield them in Trade. The *Spaniards* bring us this rich Commodity, and give it the Name of *Vanilla*, which ſignifies a Sheath, becauſe the Pod reſembles the Figure of a Sheath. It is of a pleaſant Taſte and Smell. Chuſe ſuch as are well fed, thick, long, new, heavy, not wrinkled, or rubb'd with Balſam, and which have not been kept moiſt, but are of a good Smell; and beware of thoſe that are ſmall and dry, and of little Smell; the Seed which is very little, is black and ſhining. The *Vanilla's* are much uſed in *France* for making up Chocolate, and ſometimes

to

17



The Acajou

ỹ dry'd Fruit of ỹ Acajou

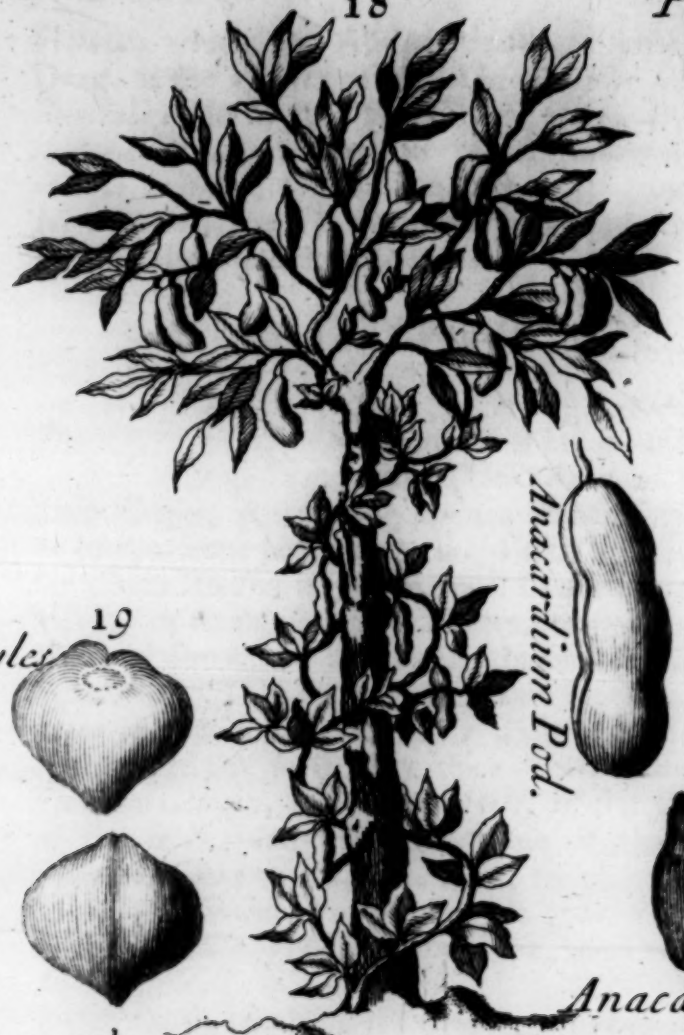
The Tree ỹ bears ỹ Acajou

19



Hermodactyles

18

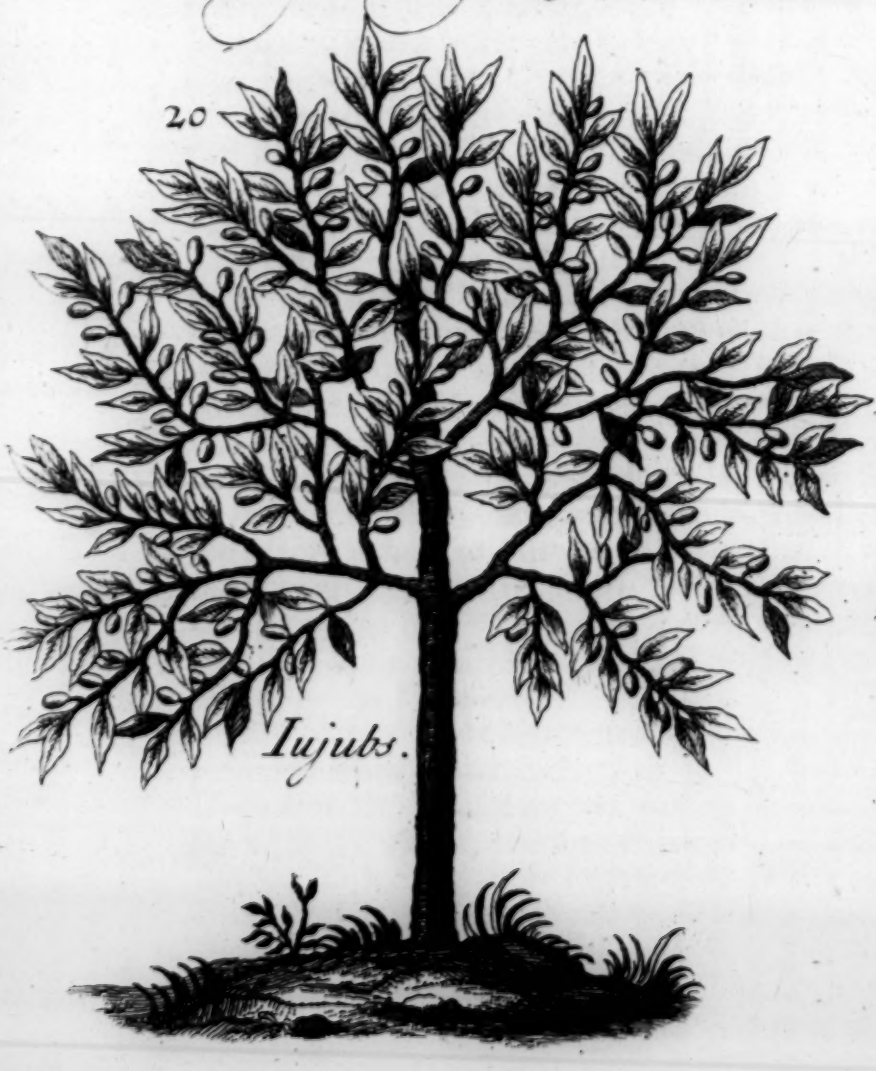


Anacardium Pod.

Anacardium.

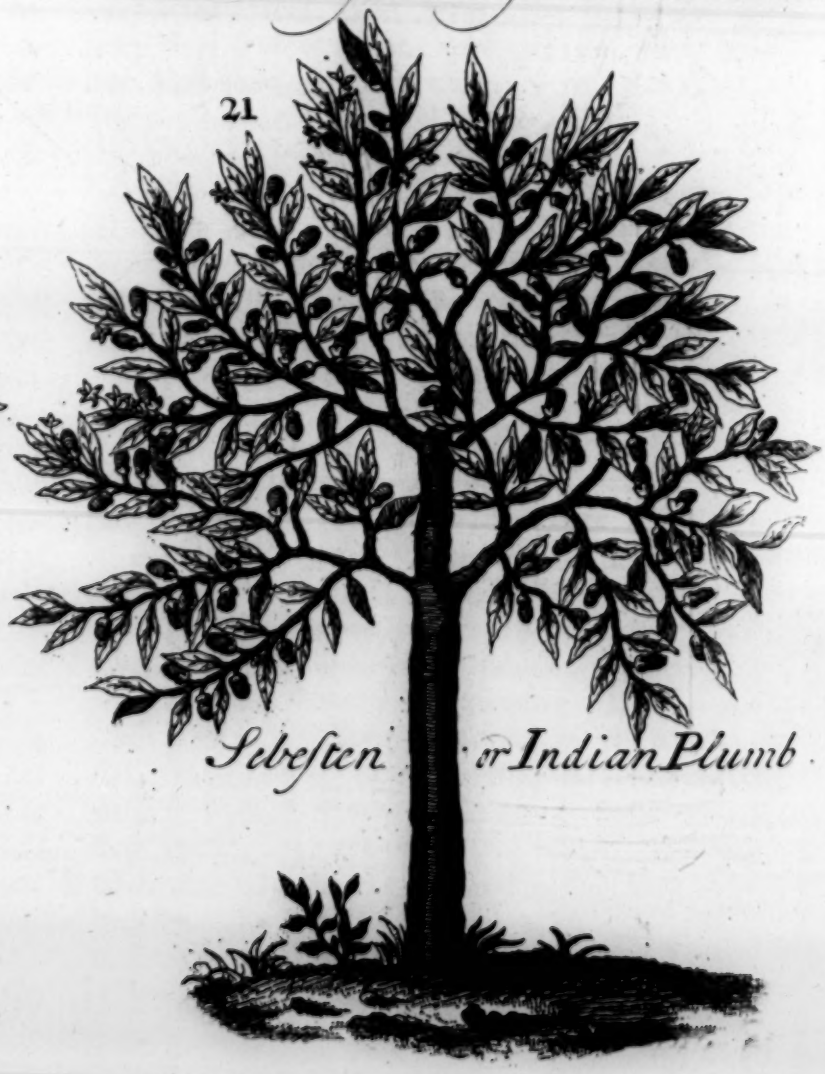
The Plant ỹ bears ỹ Anacardium.

20



Iujubs.

21



Sebesten or Indian Plumb

to perfume Snuff. Some ſay they are good to ſtrengthen the Stomach. As to the Balſam, the *Spaniards* keep that, for we have none of it brought to us.

*Lemery.* *Vanilla*, or *Vanilla's*, is a Pod, of about half a Foot long, and the Thickneſs of a Child's Finger, ſharp at both Ends, of a dark Colour, a pleaſant balſamick Taſte and Smell, a little acrid, containing very ſmall, black, ſhining Seeds: This Pod is the Fruit of a kind of *Volubilis*, or a Plant of four or five Foot high, which the *Spaniards* call *Campeche*. It riſes like a Creeper, and winds about the neighbouring or adjacent Trees, upon Poles, or climbs upon Walls. The Leaves reſemble thoſe of Plantane, but they are larger and more fleſhy. The Flowers are blackiſh. This Plant grows in *Mexico*, where the *Indians* call it *Tlixochitl*, and the Pod *Mecaſuthill*.

Chuſe ſuch *Vanillas* as have the longeſt Pods, pretty thick and heavy, well fed, of a good Taſte and pleaſant Smell. It yields a great deal of Oil and volatile Salt; is cordial, cephalick, ſtomachick, carminative, aperitive. It attenuates viſcous Humours, provokes Urine, and Womens Courſes; is mix'd in Chocolate, and makes it agreeable both to the Taſte and Smell.

[The *Vanelloes* are the Pods of the *Volubilis ſiliquoſa Mexicana folis plantaginis*, R. Hiſt. V. 2. p. 1330. The Plant grows in *New Spain*, and other hot Countries; the Pod it flat, and contains a Multitude of ſmall Seeds. Its principal Uſe with us is as an Ingredient in Chocolate.]

## 17. *Of the* Acajou.

*Pomet.* THE *Acajous*, or *Caſhew Nuts*, or *Weſt-Indian Anacardiums*, are the Fruit, or rather the Seeds of a yellow Fruit, inclining to red, of the Size of a *Magdalen* Pear, or an Orange. The Tree which bears theſe is, according to the Sieur *Rouſſeau*'s Letter, five or ſix Foot high, adorn'd with Leaves of a yellowiſh Green, and ſomething of the Shape of the Ivy. The Flowers are ſmall, and grow in Tufts, of a Carnation Colour, from whence comes a yellow Fruit, as ſaid before; at the Bottom of which are placed the Seed, of the Bigneſs of a Cheſnut, of the Shape of a Kidney, and of an Olive-Colour, and conſiſting of a white Kernel cover'd with a tough Skin; which, after it has been roaſted, like a Cheſnut in the Fire, is pleaſant to eat. There is contain'd beſides the Kernel of theſe *Acajous*, a black cauſtick Oil, which is a good Remedy to cure Corns upon the Feet, and take away red Spots in the Face.

The *Americans* cut the yellow Fruit in Slices, and eat it with Sugar, as we do a Lemon; as well to revive the Spirits as to cool them; they are full of a well-taſted Juice. Chuſe ſuch *Acajous* as are large and new, of an Olive-Colour, with white Kernels, which are certain Signs they are freſh, and not of a Cheſnut Colour, which is a Token of their Age and over Ripeneſs.

[The *Caſhew Nut* is the Seed of the Fruit of the *Anacardus Zeylanica folio nucis Juglandis*, Hern. Muſ. Zeyl. p. 55. It hangs to the Bottom of the Fruit.

The Juice of the outer Rind is of ſome Uſe to take away Freckles, and the Kernel is eatable; but it is very little known as a Medicine.]

## 18. *Of* Anacardiums.

*Pomet.* THE *Anacardium* is a Kind of a Fruit, brought from the *Eaſt-Indies*; the Tree which bears it has greeniſh Leaves, that are roundiſh; after which come Pods, of the Size of the large Bean, in which are uſually incloſed two *Anacardiums*; which, when half ripe, are of the Colour of burnt Coffee; but when full ripe, they are of a ſhining Black. Chuſe ſuch as are large, well fed, new, dry, and have in them a white Kernel. They pretend that the green Fruit of theſe are a dangerous Poiſon, but otherwiſe when dry: After they are prepar'd in Vinegar, they become a good Purgative; but nevertheleſs they ought not to be meddled with, without the Advice of an able Phyſician. They yield an Oil like the *Caſhew Nut*, which has the ſame Virtues.

*Lemery.* *Anacardium* is a Kind of large Fruit, like the Cheſnut, being in ſome Meaſure of the Shape of a Bird's Heart, whence it derives its Name: It is of a ſhining, black Colour, containing in it a white Kernel. This Fruit grows on a Tree in the *Indies*, whoſe Leaves are almoſt round, and the Fruit in Pods, of the Size of a *Windſor* Bean; holding each, not above two *Anacardiums*, which afford Oil, and are ſold in great Plenty; they rarify and purge the pituitous Humours; are reſolving; refreſh the Brain, and ſtrengthen the Memory, being taken in Decoction.

[Theſe are the Fruit of the *Arbor Indica fructu conoide, Cortice pulvinato, nucleum unicum, nulla oſſiculo tectum Claudente*, R. Hiſt. V. 2. p. 1566. It is a warm cordial Medicine, but is very little taken Notice of in the preſent Practice, and rarely to be met in our Shops.

19. *Of*

## 19. *Of* Jububs.

THE *Jububs* are the Fruit of a Tree which grows commonly in *Provence*, but chiefly in the Gardens of *Hyeres*, near *Toulon*, where it is in ſuch great Quantities, that almoſt all we ſell comes thence by the Way of *Marſeilles*: The Tree that bears them is of a moderate Height, and the Leaves are greeniſh, thin and fibrous; after which comes Fruit, of the Bigneſs of one's Thumb End; green at firſt, and ſomething reddiſh as they ripen. *Pomet.*

Chuſe your *Jububs* freſh, large, well fed and fleſhy, of a good Kind, that have been well dry'd, that they may keep without Danger of rotting; and take Care that they be not kept in Places too moiſt, or gather'd when they are too ripe, for that is the Way to loſe them all: They taſte, when gather'd, and rightly manag'd, like Raiſins of the Sun, with one Stone, like a Prune Stone, in the Middle. *Dodonæus* ſaith, they are of two Sorts, *viz.* the Red and White; and the Red are of three Kinds, to wit, *Jujuba major*, *Jujuba minor*, and *Jujuba Agreſtis*; the firſt, which grew originally in *Africk* and *Egypt*, and were thence tranſplanted into *Italy*, *France*, *&c.* are thoſe which we chiefly uſe, being moderately hot and moiſt. This Plum is an exellent Pectoral, and opens the Body, temperating the Sharpneſs of the Blood and Humours; it expectorates tough Flegm, and is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Shortneſs of Breath, Wheezings, Roughneſs in the Throat and Wind-Pipe, Pleuriſies, Heat of Blood, Exulceration, or Excoriation of the Kidneys and Bladder, cleanſing them; and by their mucilaginous Quality, making the Paſſages ſlippery: They are uſed, in a Decoction, for Stone, Gravel, *&c.* or for opening Obſtructions in the Liver, Spleen, Dropſy and Jaundice, by Urine.

*Jujuba*, or *Zizipha*, a large Fruit of the *Ziziph* Tree, is like a moderate ſiz'd Prune or Plum, oblong or oval, red without, yellow within, fleſhy and tender, of a ſweet and vinous Taſte, having a tough Skin, and a hard, ſtrong Kernel: The Fruit grows upon a Tree call'd *Ziziphus*, by *Tournefort*, and wants little of the Plum-Tree in every Reſpect; but is crooked, cover'd with a rough uneven Bark, that cracks or ſplits: The Branches are hard, furniſh'd with ſtrong Thorns; the Leaves oblong, ſomething hard, terminating in a blunt Point, of a fine, ſhining, green Colour, ſlightly indented on their Sides; the Flowers growing among the Leaves, being ty'd by ſhort Stalks, each of which, according to Mr. *Tournefort*, is commonly compoſed of five Leaves, like a ſmall Roſe, which is placed in the Middle of the Cup, of a graſſy or pale Colour: When the Flowers are gone, the Fruit, or *Jububs*, ſucceed; being green at firſt, and reddiſh as they ripen. This Tree grows in the hot Countries, and is very common in *Provence*, and in the Iſles of *Hyeres*, near *Toulon*, from whence the dry'd Fruit are brought. They are pectoral and aperitive, being uſually employ'd in Ptiſans for Diſeaſes of the Breaſt; they ſweeten the Sharpneſs of the Humours, by their ſweet and glutinous Subſtance, and provoke Spitting. *Lemery.*

[The *Jujubes* are the Fruit of the *Jujube arabum*, *ſive Zizyphus Dodonæi*, Ger. 1318.

They are eſteem'd warm and moiſtening, and are recommended in Stranguries, *&c.* but are at preſent little uſed.]

## 20. *Of* Sebeſtens.

*Sebeſtens* are a blackiſh Fruit, that are brought by the Way of *Marſeilles*, from the *Levant*, *&c.* The Tree that bears this Fruit is about the Height of our common Plum-Trees; the Leaves green, and almoſt like them, but that they are a little rounder: The Flowers are whitiſh, in Form of a Star, from whence comes the Fruit, about the Size of one's Finger's End; it hangs to the Branch by a little white Cup, as it is brought to us. *Pomet.*

Chuſe your *Sebeſtens* freſh, plump, moiſt, and full of Pulp, of a black brown Colour outwardly, adorn'd with white Caps, which is an eſſential Sign of their Newneſs, and ſuch as have neither been waſh'd nor rubb'd; the ſweet, viſcous, and fleſhy; therefore reject ſuch as are otherwiſe, and whoſe Caps are gone, which is a Token they have been waſh'd or rubb'd; and alſo take Care not to chuſe thoſe that are hard, ſmall, and of a reddiſh Colour.

The Way of uſing the *Sebeſtens* is much the ſame as that of the Jujubs, and their Virtues alike, ſo that one is frequently uſed for the other. The *Egyptians* make a gluey Sort of Birdlime of this Fruit, which is call'd *Alexandrian Birdlime*; but as this ſeldom comes amongſt us, we uſe that which is made in ſeveral Parts of *France*, in *Normandy*, and about *Orleans*. This Birdlime is prepared from the Holly-Tree, ſteep'd in a Pond or Pit, and afterwards beat together in a Mortar, 'till it is reduced into a Paſte, and then well work'd with the Hands, and waſh'd in Water; it is put up in Barrels, to be ſent to ſeveral Parts: The Choice of it is, to take ſuch as is the greeneſt, the leaſt fœtid, and freeſt from Water

that

that can be got; the Uſe of it being to catch Birds, and other Creatures of the like Nature.

*Schroder* ſays, the Plums of the *Sebeſten-Tree* are ſmall, with a three-corner'd Stone; temperate in reſpect of Heat, and moiſt, ſoften and prevent, or allay the Acrimony of Humours; are uſed chiefly in Defluxions of Rheum, Obſtructions of the Belly, and quench Thirſt. You may make a Decoction of them with Wine and Water, to move the Belly gently to Stool; or make an Electuary of them thus: Take *Sebeſtens* without the Stones, Prunes ſton'd, Pulp of Tamarinds, of each five Ounces; Violet Water two Pints; Juice of the Herb Mercury, clarify'd, four Ounces; Sugar Penids half a Pound; of the four greater cold Seeds, blanch'd, of each two Ounces; Diagridium three Drams: Boil the *Sebeſtens*, Prunes and Tamarinds, in the diſtill'd Water, which being diſſolv'd, mix with the Juices; then add the Penids and Pulp of Prunes, which being diſſolved alſo, mix the Diagridium and make an Electuary. It purges, and carries off the Sharpneſs of Humours, and provokes to Urine.

*Lemery.* *Sebeſtena*, or *Prunus Sebeſten*, is a Fruit of the Size of a ſmall Acorn, that is oblong, roundiſh and black, wrinkled as a little Prune, of a ſweetiſh, viſcous, or clammy Taſte, cover'd at the upper End with a ſmall woody Cap, of a whitiſh Grey. The Fruit grows upon a Tree of the ſame Name, reſembling the Plum-Tree, only that the Leaves are a little more indented; the Flowers are ſmall, white, and like thoſe of the *Geranium*. This Tree grows in *Syria*, *Egypt*, *&c.* Make choice of your Fruit according to the Directions given by *Pomet*; they contain in them much Oil, and ſome eſſential Salt; are moiſtening, emolient, ſweetening, pectoral, and ſerve to open the Breaſt, cleanſe the Reins, provoke Spittle, and relax the Bowels.

[*Sebeſtens* are the Fruit of the *Myxeis Domeſtica*. J. B. 1. 198. *Prunus Sebeſtina Domeſtica*. Jonſ. Dendr. p. 85.

The Tree is common wild in *Egypt* and *Aſia*. The Fruit is emolient, and recommended to blunt the Acrimony of the Humours; but is very little now in Uſe.]

## 21. *Of* Dates.

*Pomet.* THERE are three Sorts of *Dates* which we ſell; the beſt are thoſe which grow in the Kingdom of *Tunis*. There are ſome that come from *Sally* in *Africa*; but they are lean and dry, and differ much from thoſe of *Tunis*, which are fat and fleſhy. We have others that are brought from *Provence*, which ſell well, being large, fleſhy, fair without, and white within; but theſe are very ſubject to damage in keeping. The Tree that bears this Fruit is the Palm, which is ſo well known throughout the whole World, it would be unneceſſary to deſcribe it.

Chuſe ſuch *Dates* as are large, full and fleſhy, of a golden, yellow Colour without, and white within; the Taſte ſweet and pleaſant; let the Pulp be firm, white about the Stone, and reddiſh towards the Bark; of a *Malaga* Wine-like Taſte, and ſuch as, being ſhaken, make no Noiſe: If they are ſmall, hard, without Pulp, or rattle, they are naught: Thoſe of *Tunis* are worth much more than thoſe of *Sally* or *Provence*, as obſerv'd before. *Dates* are ſo common, in ſome Parts of the World, that they ſerve for the daily Subſiſtence of more than an hundred Millions of Souls; but for medicinal Uſes, they are not much employ'd, ſaving in the *Diaphœnicon*, ſome pectoral Ptiſans, with *Sebeſtens* and *Jujubs*, *&c.* beſides which, they are frequently eat as other Fruit.

*Lemery.* *Dactyli*, or *Fructus Palmæ*, the *Dates*, are an oblong, roundiſh Fruit, a little larger than one's Thumb, fleſhy, of a yellowiſh Colour, ſweet and agreeable to the Palate, being cloſed in a long, round, ſtrong, hard Nut, of an aſh-colour'd Grey, cover'd with a little, thin, white Skin: They are brought chiefly from *Tunis* in *Barbary*; where they grow upon a large Tree, called *Palma Major*, or *Palma Dactylifera*, whoſe Trunk is large, round, ſtreight, high, cover'd with a thick Bark, riſing all the Way, with ſeveral ſcaly Knots, which make it advantageous to climb; the Leaves only grow at the Top longwiſe, pointed as thoſe of the Flower-de-Lis, ſpiring, and oppoſite one to the other, about four Foot long, and as thick as one's little Finger; triangular, hollow, ſpungy, and bending Archwiſe; the Flowers are white, and grow together on a Cluſter, like a Bunch of Grapes, and are ſucceeded by the *Dates*; which, when ripe, ſerve for the Food, or Supply, of vaſt Numbers of People in the *Indies*, *Syria*, *Africa* and *Egypt*; but what are brought hither, ſerve only for phyſical Uſes, being deterſive and ſomething aſtringent; they allay the Acrimony of the Stomach, ſtrengthen the *Fœtus* in the Womb, moderate the Scouring of the Guts, and are cooling in inflammatory Fevers: They are reckon'd peculiarly ſerviceable to deſtroy all tartarous Mucilage, and other groſs Humours, that breed the Stone, Gout, and Rheumatiſm.

[*Dates* are the Fruit of the *Palma vulgaris*, Park. 1545. *Palma major*, C. B. Pin. 506. *Palma Dactylifera major vulgo*, Hern. Par. Bat. Pr. 366. It is common in *Egypt*, and other hot Countries.

Countries. Before the Fruit is ripe it is ſomething aſtringent, but when thoroughly mature it is of the Nature of the Fig, and ſometimes uſed in Cataplaſms, as Figs are; but they are ſeldom ſeen in Preſcriptions at preſent.]

## 22. *Of* Palm Oil.

*Pomet.* *Palm Oil*, or Oil of *Senega* is an unctuous Liquor, as thick as Butter, of a gold-colour'd Yellow, and a Violet or Orrice Smell, eſpecially when it is new and right. This Oil is made by Decoction or Expreſſion from the Kernel of a Fruit that grows by Cluſters, of the Size of an Egg. The Tree which produces this, is a Sort of Palm that is common in *Africk*, eſpecially at *Senega*, and in *Braſil*. The *Africans* make this Oil in the ſame Manner as they make Oil of Bay-Berries at *Calviſſon* in *Languedoc*; and it ſerves them to eat, as we do Butter: As to that which is old made, they burn it in Lamps.

Chuſe your *Palm Oil* freſh and new, of a good Smell, and ſweet Taſte; ſo that it be as pleaſant and grateful as the beſt freſh Butter we have, and of the higheſt Colour you can get. The white Colour it acquires by Age, has made ſome People fanſy that the *Palm Oil* is white: Take care you do not buy ſuch as is compounded of Wax, Oil Olive, Orrice Powder, and Turmerick, as it happens to ſome you may meet with, where the Seller underſtands how to counterfeit it; but the Cheat is eaſy to detect; becauſed the true *Palm Oil* loſes all its Colour, if it is expoſed to the Air, which the Counterfeit Oil will not do; beſides, the true *Palm Oil*, that becomes white, in courſe of Time, will recover its natural Colour, by melting it over a gentle Fire, which happens not to the adulterate Compoſition. They uſe this Oil to eaſe the Gout, and cure cold Humours.

[The *Palm Oil* is made from the Fruit of the *Palma Guineæ*, I. B. 1. 369. *Palma major Dactylifera et vinifera Guineenſis*, Jonſ. Dendr. 139. It grows plentifully wild in *Guinea*. The Oil is good as a Liniment in Rheumatiſms and Palſies, and to ſtrengthen the Nerves.]

## 23. *Of* Cokar Nuts.

*Pomet.* THESE are Fruit of various Sizes and Shapes, as repreſented in the Figures of them, which are engrav'd from the Originals which I have in my Hands. They are proper for ſeveral Sorts of Works; as Bowls, Beads, Snuff-Boxes, *&c.* The Place in *Europe*, where they trade moſt in theſe Kind of Fruit, is at *Dieppe*. I ſhall not here deſcribe the Trees which bear them, but ſhall only ſay, that they are different Sorts of Palm Trees; but as ſo many Authors have treated of them, I ſhall add nothing more. The middle-ſiz'd *Cocos*, which we have from the *Antills Iſlands*, make a conſiderable Trade, and furniſh the Workmen with conſiderable Buſineſs, that deal in *Beads* and *Snuff-Boxes*; and the larger Sort is of ſuch vaſt Uſe in *Africk*, *Arabia*, and ſeveral other Parts of the World, that many Millions ſubſiſt by Means of it only, as it produces ſo many Neceſſaries of Life; which were I to enter into a Detail of, it would ſwell this Chapter to too great a Bulk. There is another Sort, but much more ſcarce, which *J. Bauhinus* calls *Nux Indica ad Venena celebrata*; *ſive Coccus Maladivæ*; the *Indian* Nut, famous againſt Poiſon, or the *Maldive* Nut. I have one of theſe, which differs from the common Kind, in that it is more long ſhap'd, and pointed, and has a browner Shell: The high Virtue aſcrib'd to this, is the Reaſon why it is ſo very ſcarce and rare.

*Lemery.* The *Cokar-Nut* grows plentifully in the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*; as *New Spain*, *Campechy*, *Bay of Mexico*, *Cuba*, *Hiſpaniola*, *Guatimale*, *Jamaica*, *&c.* as well as in the *Eaſt-Indies*. The Tree aſcends direct and high, having on its Top a Tuſt of Palm-like Branches, of a moſt beautiful Figure, bringing forth monthly Cluſters of very large Nuts; containing within a very large Kernel, which eats as pleaſant as an Almond, with a milky Juice, which is drank for quenching Thirſt.

The Kernel is cover'd with a very hard Shell, of which the Turners make Veſſels and drinking Cups; ſome ſo large as to hold a Quart, three Pints, or more; and the Shell is cover'd with a thick Rind, which being beaten, becomes hard like Flax or Hemp, of which Cloathing is made, Cords, Ropes, and the like; ſo that the *Cokar-Nut* Tree ſeems to be well provided with all Neceſſaries for human Life; as Cloathing, Veſſels of Uſe, Meat, Drink, *&c.* The milky Water, within the Nut, is pleaſant, both to quench Thirſt, and alſo to nouriſh the Body; and by the Heat of Fire it will thicken into a Jelly, like a Cuſtard made of Cows Milk; otherwiſe it is an excellent pleaſing Liquor, cooling, moiſtening, and ſweetening the Juices; for which Reaſon it is ſaid to be good againſt Conſumptions and Hectick Fevers, abating all preternatural, and irregular Heats. The Branches of the Trees being cut, yield a pleaſant Liquor, which being diſtill'd, gives a ſtrong *Aqua Vitæ*: The Kernel, beſides its ſerving for Meat, yields, by Expreſſion, an Oil, which is better than any Oil Olive, not inferior to the beſt Oil of Sweet Aldmonds. Of the Branches they make Houſes; of the Trunk their Boats and Ships; of the

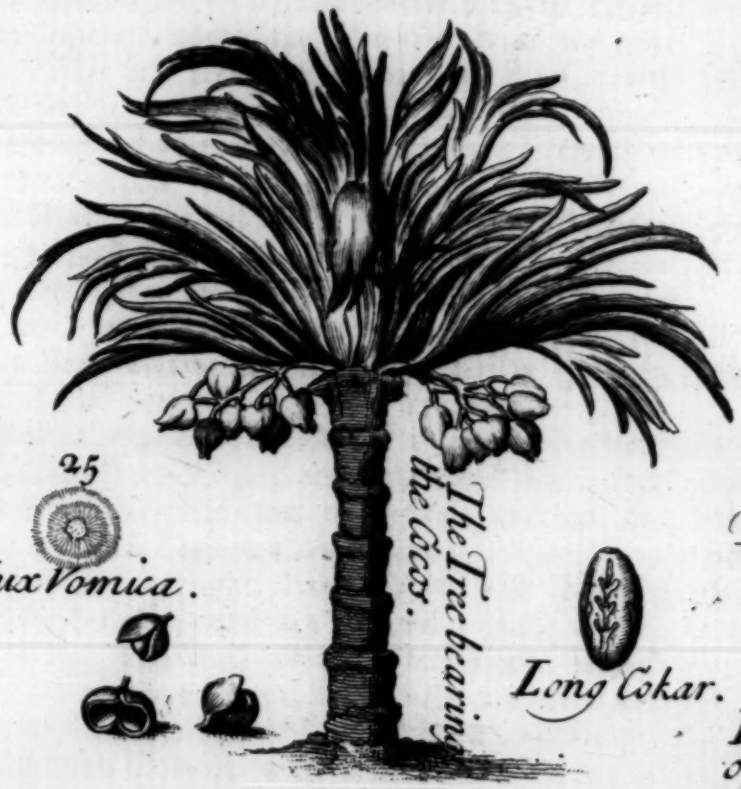
22



The Palm bearing Dates.

24. Large Cokar Nuts in their Shells.





The Tree bearing the Cocos.

25



Nux Vomica.





Long Cokar.

23



The Palm fruit of wch Palm Oil is made.



Palm fruit of ye Isle of Ceilan.



26

Levant Nut



Cokar Nuts of diverse Sizes without their Shells.



The Maldive Nut.

the coarſe Hards, on the Outſides, their Cables; and of the finer Stuff, Sails for Ships, and Cloth, as aforeſaid.

[The common *Coco* or *Cocker* Nut is the Fruit of the *Palma Indica nucifera Coccys dicta*, R. Hiſt. 2. 1356. *Palma ſive nux Indica vulgaris ferens Coccos*, Park. 1596. This grows both in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt Indies*.

The *Maldive* Nut is the Fruit of the *Coccos de Maldiva ſive nux Indica ad Venena celebrata*, R. Hiſt. 2. 1359. *Palma Coccifera figura Ovali*, C. B. Pin. 509. This grows only in the *Eaſt Indies*, and has the Character of a very great Medicine in Palſies, Epilepſies, *&c.* beſides its Virtues in reſiſting Poiſons, but is little us'd at preſent.]

## 24. *Of the* Vomiting-Nuts.

*Pomet.* THE *Vomiting-Nuts* are round flat Nuts, of the Size and Shape repreſented in the Figure; they are of a greyiſh Colour on the Outſide, and being ſlit in two, are of divers Colours, as yellow, white, brown, *&c.* within. Theſe Nuts, according to the Relation of ſome Perſons, are the Kernel of a Fruit of the Size of our Rennet Apples, which grow upon a large Plant in ſeveral Parts of *Egypt*, from whence come the *Vomiting-Nuts* we now ſell. The beſt Relation we have of the Growth of them, as well as their Deſcription, is given by Mr. *Paul Hermans*, Phyſician and Botaniſt of *Leyden*, one of the moſt able Men of his Age. This Relation of his has a great deal of Analogy with what I have ſaid of them, except that he ſays they grow in the Iſle of *Ceylon*, which may be, and yet they may alſo grow in *Egypt*, for every Body knows the ſame Fruit may grow in ſeveral different Places. He ſays likewiſe, that there is another Sort of *Nux Vomica*, which comes from the Iſle of *Timor*, and that the Fruit is four Times ſmaller than that of *Ceylon*; and that the Plant is called *Lignum Colubrinum*.

They are brought from *Egypt*, the *Levant*, and *Eaſt-India*, and are generally flat, round, and of the Thickneſs of a Crown Piece, almoſt like Lupins, but larger, hollowiſh on the one Side, and a little bunch'd round on the contrary; of a greyiſh Colour, with a Kind of Freeze, or ſoft Cotton, covering the whole; but of ſo hard and horny a Subſtance, that it cannot eaſily be beaten into Powder, but muſt be grated, or ground in a Horſe-Mill: The chief Uſe of them is to infatuate Birds, as Crows, Ravens, Pigeons, *&c.* It is ſaid it will kill Dogs, Cats, and other Creatures, if it be given mix'd with their Meat: And it is probable, that if it kills not ſuch Creatures as Wolves, Foxes, Tygers, *&c.* yet poſſibly it may ſo ſtupify them, that they may the more eaſily be maſter'd and kill'd by Mankind: It is alſo mix'd with Paſte, and given in a Bait to catch Fiſh withal. It has been given inwardly, to three or four Grains, for ſeveral Intentions, but is much better let alone, ſince there are ſo many Remedies that may be uſed with leſs Danger.

*Lemery.* *Nux Vomica* is a little flat Fruit, as round as a Farthing, downy or lanuginous, of a greyiſh Colour, hard as Horn, of various Colours within, ſometimes yellow, ſometimes white, and ſometimes brown: Some People believe this to be the Kernel of a Fruit as large as an Apple, that grows upon a great Plant in ſeveral Parts of *Egypt*; but the Truth is, no Body as yet truly knows the Origine of the *Vomiting-Nut*, and there is nothing to be depended on in the Hiſtories concerning it. Chuſe ſuch as is large, clean and new; it is employed chiefly for intoxicating of Birds and Fiſh, though it is not poiſonous if given to Men, but may be uſed in ſmall Quantities; and is reckon'd deterſive, drying, reſolutive, being applied externally and internally: It is commended as uſeful to reſiſt Poiſon, and drive away Melancholy and Vapours by Perſpiration.

[The *Nux Vomica* is the Seed of the *Nux Vomica major et Officinarum*. Par. Bat. Prodr. 357. *Malus malabarica fructu cortice Amaricante ſemine plano compreſſo*. R. Hiſt. 1661. *Solanum aboreum indicum maximum foliis Ænopliæ ſive Napecæ majoribus fructu rotundo*. Breyn. Prodr. 2. 92.

The *Lignum Colubrinum* is the Root of a ſmaller Species of this Plant, as mention'd before in its proper Place.

It is probable that the *Nux Vomica* becomes a Poiſon by its extreme Bitterneſs, which muſt make an inſupportable Impreſſion upon the nervous Syſtem, as we find all bitter Drugs are poiſonous to ſome Kinds of Animals, and even Bitter Almonds to Birds.]

## 25. *Of the* Coculus Indus, *or* Levant *Nut or Berry.*

*Pomet.* THE Berries which we ſell by the Name of the *Levant*, or *Eaſtern Berry*, are a ſmall Fruit, of the Size of a good large Bead, roundiſh, and ſomething of the Shape of a Kidney, as you will ſee repreſented in the Figure. They are of a reddiſh Colour, and hang to the Plant which bears them, by a little Stalk of the ſame Colour. In theſe Fruits is found a little Kernel, which is divided into ſe-

veral Parts, very ſubject to be worm-eaten, and the greateſt Part of theſe Fruits come to us, for that Reaſon, empty; therefore chuſe thoſe that are heavy, freſh, the higheſt colour'd, largeſt, and leaſt fill'd with Dirt that may be; they are ſerviceable to deſtroy Vermin, being uſually mix'd with Staveſacre. Some Authors alſo ſay, that they will intoxicate Fiſh, ſo that they may be eaſily taken.

There is another Fruit call'd the *Fagara* of *Avicenna*, which is almoſt like the *Levant Berry*, or *Coculus Indus*, and whoſe Figure is ſhewn with that of the Date, of which there are two Sorts. The firſt is ſo like the *Coculus Indus*, that if it were not for a thin greeniſh Covering that it has, it wou'd be hard to diſtinguiſh them. The ſecond is of the Figure and Size of a *Cubeb*, of a brown Colour, and aromatick Smell, and the Taſte a little bitter and piquant; both partake of the Nature of the *Cubebs*, being good to ſtrengthen the Stomach, aſſiſt Digeſtion, and expel Poiſon.

Some Authors call the *Levant Nut*, or the *Coculus Indus*, the *Baccæ Orientales*; they are Berries brought from the *Eaſt-Indies*, as alſo from *Turky*; round, and a little larger than Bay-Berries, hollow within, and of a browniſh Colour, or rather blackiſh-aſh Colour on the Outſide; having a white Kernel within, and of a hot Taſte, drawing Water into the Mouth; and as is reported, grow many together like Ivy-Berries, yet each by itſelf on a Stalk. Some will have them to grow on a Kind of Night-Shade, others on a Kind of Tithymal or Spurge; but the Truth is ſcarcely yet known: They are chiefly uſed for Baits to catch Fiſh withal, or in a Powder to kill Lice and Vermin in Children's Heads.

[The *Cocculus Indus* is the Fruit of the *Solanum racemoſum Indicum arboreſcens, Cocculos Indos ferens.* R. Hiſt. 115. *Arbor indica Coculos indicos ferens.* Breyn. Prodr. 2. 19. it is common in *Malabar*. Four Grains of this Fruit taken inwardly, cauſe Hick-ups, Nauſea's and Faintings, and a larger Doſe is poiſonous. The Powder, mix'd with Flour and New Cheeſe, intoxicates Fiſh ſo, that they may be taken with the Hand. Some People are afraid of eating ſuch Fiſh; but Experience has prov'd that their Apprehenſions are without Foundation.

The *Fagara* is the *Cubebis Affinis Fagara major.* C. B. Pin. 412. *Fagara ſeu Cayutona Luzonis.* Com. Syll. 74. Theſe are brought to us from the *Philippine-Iſlands*; but ſeldom uſed in Medicine.]

## 26. *Of* Caſſia.

*Pomet.* WE have four Kinds of *Caſſia*, 1. That of the *Levant*. 2. That of *Egypt*. 3. That of *Brazil*; and 4. The *Iſland Caſſia*: They are all the Fruits or Pods of different Species of the ſame Tree, which have Leaves ſome longer ſome ſhorter, and yellow Flowers. The firſt and moſt eſteem'd is that of the *Levant*. This *Caſſia* grows plentifully in ſeveral Parts thereof, from whence it is now brought by the Way of *Marſeilles*. The Leaves of this are green, and the Flowers yellow.

Chuſe this *Caſſia* freſh, in thick Pieces, that are heavy, not hollow, of a brown Colour, whoſe Bark appears fine and white within, and ſuch as is furniſh'd with a black Pulp, and a white hard Stone or Kernel in Form of a Heart. This Pulp ought to be ſweet, without being either ſharp or muſty, and ſuch as will eaſily ſeparate from the Pod. Beware that the Pods be not knotty or crooked, but even, and ſuch as will not ſhake or rattle. Some will have it, that the true Way of diſtinguiſhing the *Levant Caſſia*, is by a Ridge that runs the Lengthway of the Pods; which nevertheleſs is no general Rule, becauſe there are Pods with this Mark frequently met with in the *Antilles*, or *Weſtern-Iſlands*. The beſt Way is to take that of *Marſeilles*, becauſe there is none comes that Way but from the *Levant* and *Egypt*.

## 27. *Of* Egyptian Caſſia.

THE *Egyptian Caſſia* is a Fruit like the former, only that it is thinner, and a great deal tenderer. The Tree that bears this *Caſſia* grows to a prodigious Size; it is as large as any Tree we have in *France*, and differs not from the former but as the Leaves are much ſmaller. They meet with ſuch vaſt Quantities of theſe Trees throughout *Egypt*, that the *Caſſia* they produce goes for almoſt nothing there, eſpecially at *Grand Cairo*. The *Egyptian Caſſia* ſhould be choſen as that of the *Levant*; it ſhou'd be ſuch as will break under the Thumb in cleaning. The *Levantines* and *Egyptians* make a Confection of the *Caſſia*, while freſh, which they keep to looſen the Belly, it being a Medicine very convenient, and eaſy to take. The *Caſſia* Confect ought to be new, and neither aigre nor muſty. Some People uſe it here, in Imitation of the People of the *Levant*, to keep the Body open.

## 28. *Of* Brazil Caſſia.

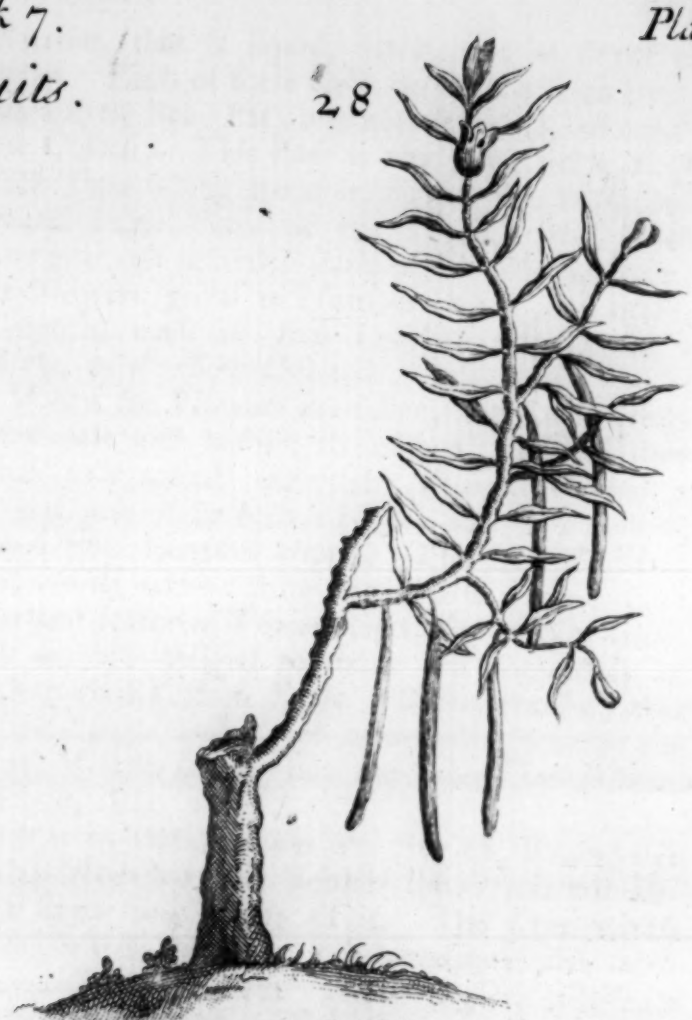
THIS grows in *Brazil*, on Trees whoſe Leaves, Flowers, and Fruit, are as in the Figure repreſented. The *Caſſia* which theſe Trees produce is ſo large, that if I had not ſeen a Piece in M. *Tournefort*'s Hands of about a Foot and a half long, and the Thickneſs of a Man's Wriſt

27



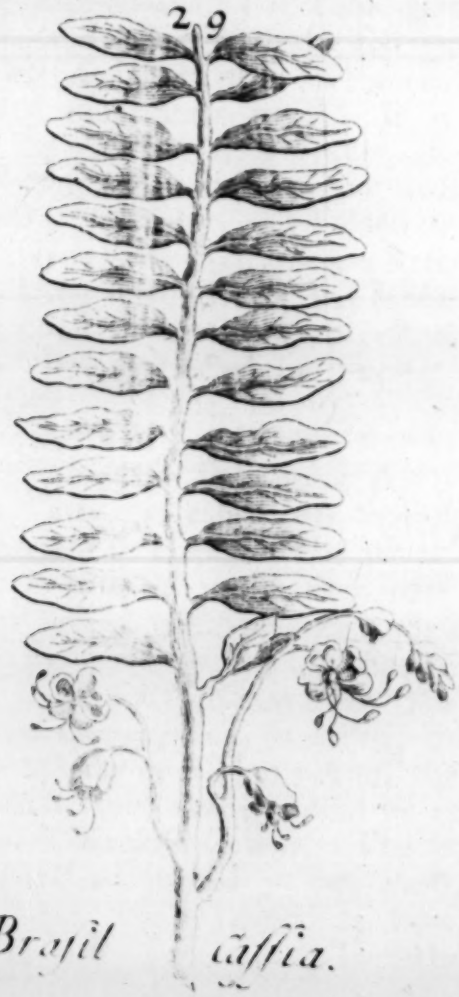
Cassia of ye Levant.

28



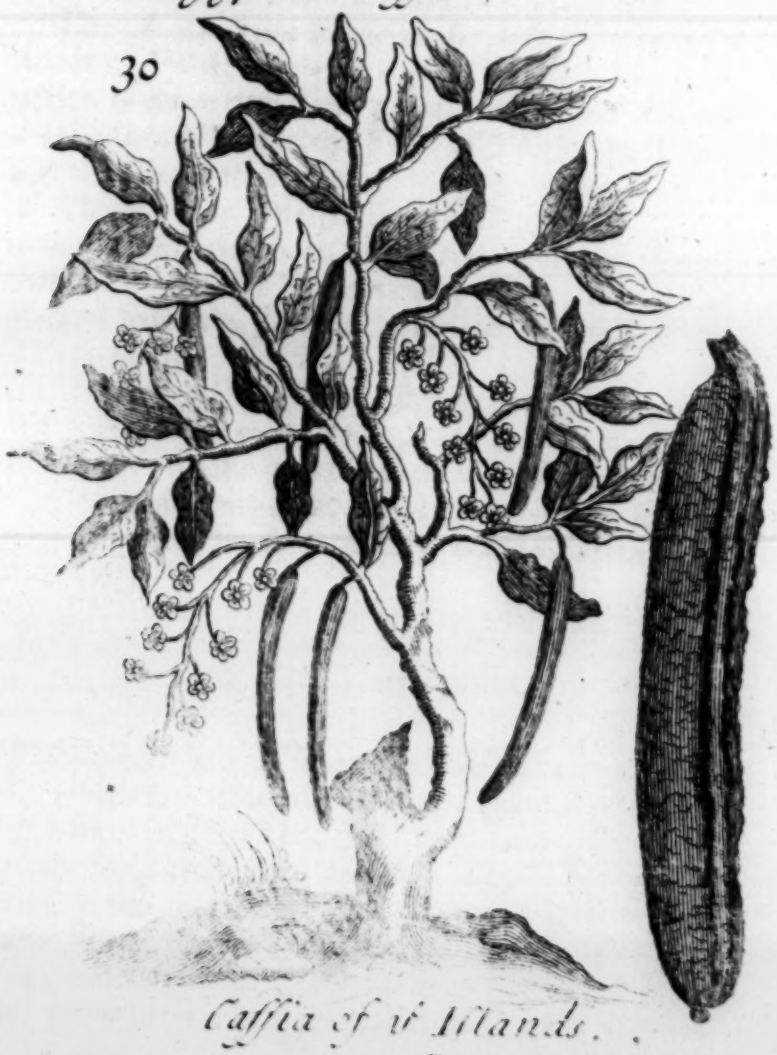
Egyptian Cassia.

29



Brasil cassia.

30



Cassia of ye Islands.

Wriſt, I cou'd not have believ'd that there was any *Caſſia* ſo thick. But this Fruit is of little Uſe: But the *Caſſia* we have the greateſt Dealings in, is that we have from the *American Iſlands*.

## 29. *Of the* Iſland Caſſia.

THE *Caſſia* of the Iſles is that which at preſent is moſt uſed, and is a Fruit of the ſame Nature with the former; all the Difference is according to the Places where it grows. The *Antilles* are ſo full of theſe Trees, that the *Caſſia* of thoſe Parts coſts them nothing but the Trouble of gathering. It is the Profit or Perquiſite of the Seamen who gather it, and ſtow it at the Bottom of the Ship and amongſt other Goods; which is the Reaſon why it oftentimes comes ſo dirty, being full of Sugar and Filth that it gathers from the other Ladings in the Ship: Chuſe ſuch as comes neareſt to the Fineneſs and Goodneſs of the *Levant Caſſia* that you can get.

*Schroder* ſays, that which comes from *Brazil* purges more in one Ounce, than than that from *Egypt* in two; yet that brought from the *Eaſt-Indies* and by the *Levant*, is accounted the beſt. That from the *Weſt-Indies* is generally large and thick rinded, and not ſo pulpy, and therefore worth much leſs than the *Eaſt-India*. The Pulp gently looſens the Belly, and brings forth the Excrements without griping; it is temperate in reſpect of Heat or Cold, and moderately moiſt. It is good for ſuch as are troubled with Fevers, the Pleuriſy, or any Inflammation of the Liver or Spleen, being mix'd with Water, and Drinks of a cooling Nature. It is good to cleanſe the Reins and Ureters, to bring forth Gravel and Stone, if drank in a Decoction of Cicers, Parſley-Roots and Liquorice. It is extracted by forcing the Pulp, taken out of the Cane, through a Sieve, under which is a Veſſel of hot Water, that by the Help of the Vapours, the Pulp being ſtirr'd about in the Sieve, may the eaſier paſs thorough, when hot; you ought to extract it but juſt at the Time of uſing, becauſe it grows ſour with keeping. There are ſeveral compound Extracts of it, according to the Nature of the Occaſion.

*Caſſia fiſtula Alexandrina, ſive purgans, Lemery.* or *Canna fiſtula*, is a Pod, the Length uſually of a Man's Arm, thicker than one's Thumb, and almoſt round or cylindrick, woody, of a blackiſh Colour. The Bark is as hard as Wood, compoſed of two Parts, equally join'd together, which cannot be ſeparated but by breaking their Junctures. The Hollows or Cells are divided by thin Partitions, but very hard ones; and are fill'd with a Pulp or Subſtance like Marrow, that is liquid, black, and as ſweet as Sugar. Each of theſe Cells contains a thick Seed, like a little Pea, flat, and almoſt round, of a yellow Colour. This Pod is the Fruit of a large thick Tree which grows in *Egypt*, the *Indies* and ſeveral other Parts of the World; the green Leaves much reſemble thoſe of the Walnut-tree; the Flowers grow in Numbers upon one Stalk, compoſed each of five Leaves, diſpoſed in a Circle, of a yellow Colour.

When the Flowers are fallen, the *Caſſia* Sticks grow out and harden themſelves, ſo that they break one againſt the other, when the Wind is ſtrong, and make ſuch a Noiſe, that they may be heard two Leagues round. The beſt *Caſſia* is that which comes from the *Levant*; but it is ſo dear and ſcarce in *France*, eſpecially in War-time, that we are obliged to make uſe commonly of ſuch as comes from *Egypt* and the *Antilles*; that of the *Levant* and *Egypt* is brought to us by the Way of *Marſeilles*, but the others by *Dieppe*, *Rochelle*, &c.

[It is to the *Arabians* we owe the Knowledge of this Medicine; for neither the *Greeks* nor *Romans* knew any Thing of it. The Tree which produces it is the *Caſſia fiſtula vulgaris flore luteo*. Breyn. Prodr. 2. 26. *Arbor Caſſiam ſolutivam ferens*. Bont. 101. It is common as well in *Egypt* as in both the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*.

The *Alexandrian Caſſia* is the beſt, but is very ſcarce: What we uſe now is the *American*, which is more acrid and griping than the *Alexandrian*; not that it is the Fruit of a different Tree, for the Tree that produces *Caſſia* is the ſame in all Places; but the different Degrees of Heat make a Difference in the Fruit, for the Trees that now flouriſh in *America*, were firſt tranſplanted from the *Levant*, which is a Proof of the Truth of this.

The *Brazil Caſſia* is aſtringent while green, but purges twice as ſtrongly as any other Kind when ripe. The great Value of *Caſſia* is, that it is a proper Purge in all Inflammatory Caſes, which cannot be ſaid of any other known Cathartick.]

## 30. *Of* Tamarinds.

*Tamarinds* are a ſharp acrid Fruit, which are brought from the *Levant*, ſometimes in Bunches, but more commonly freed from their Stalks. Tbe Tree which bears them has very ſmall Leaves; after which come white Flowers, almoſt like Orange Flowers, from whence ariſe Huſks that are green at firſt, and grow brown as they ripen, when the Inhabi- *Pomet.*

tants of thoſe Parts gather them in Cluſters, and dry them a little before they are ſent hither.

Chuſe your *Tamarinds* fat or oily, freſh, of a Jet Black, and a ſharp pleaſant Taſte, and ſuch as have not been laid in a Cellar, which may be known by their too great Moiſture, their Smell of the Vault, and their Kernels being ſwell'd. Avoid ſuch as are adulterated with Molaſſes, Sugar and Vinegar. They are much uſed in Medicine, becauſe of their cooling purgative Quality, and are Ingredients in many Officinal Compoſitions.

There grow a great many *Tamarind* Trees at *Senega*, where the Negroes make the Fruit into Cakes, after they have ſtoned them and freed them from their little Stalks, which they make frequent uſe of to quench their Thirſt. Theſe *Tamarind* Cakes are very ſcarce in *France*. They cleanſe *Tamarinds* like *Caſſia*, and with Sugar make a Confection of them, which is not unpleaſant.

*Tamarindi*, or *Oxyphœnica*, is a Fruit about the Length of one's Finger, as broad and thick as the Thumb, cover'd with a green Bark at the Beginning, but that grows brown as it ripens, and is ſo tender that it eaſily falls off or ſeparates. The Fruit affords a black, ſouriſh, or ſharp Pulp, that is grateful to the Taſte; it hangs by long Fibres, or woody Strings, form'd in the Nature of a Bunch. They take this Pulp from the Seeds as they do that of *Caſſia*. *Lemery.*

The Tree which bears the *Tamarinds* is call'd *Tamarindus*, by *Gerard*, *Parkinſon*, *Bauhinus* and *Ray*; or *Siliqua Arabica*, *quæ Tamarindus*; or *Balam Pulli*, *ſeu Mederam Pulli*. It is as big as an Aſh or Cherry-Tree. The Trunk is large, cover'd with a thick Aſh-colour'd Bark. The Wood is hard, the Branches furniſh'd with a great many Leaves, like thoſe of Fern, long as one's Hand, compoſed of ſeveral ſmall Leaves, ranged on each Side, hard, nervous, or ſtringy, green, of a pleaſant Taſte. The Flowers ſpring from Wings of Leaves join'd eight or ten together, like thoſe of the Orange; white-colour'd, ſtrip'd with red Veins. The Roots, are long, large and red. This Tree grows in ſeveral Parts of *India*, as *Cambaya*, *Senega*, *&c.* The Leaves are proper for quenching Thirſt, and cooling in burning Fevers, being taken in Decoction.

The *Indians* ſeparate the *Tamarinds* from the Bark and the Bunch, after having dried them a little; we have them frequently among us hanging one to another. Chuſe the neweſt, that are hard as Paſte, pulpy, black, of a ſharpiſh grateful Taſte and vinous Smell. They yield a good deal of acid Salt, Oil and Flegm; are deterſive, gently laxative and aſtringent. They allay, by their Sharpneſs, the too great Motion of the Humours, abate feveriſh Heat, cool, and quench Thirſt. They are given in continual Fevers and Looſeneſs, being taken in Decoction, Bolus, *&c.* or a Pulp may be made, as of *Caſſia*. Doſe from an Ounce to two. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, creates an Appetite, reſiſts vomiting and cuts tough Flegm. An Extract is made thus: Take *Tamarinds*, boil them in fair Water, ſtrain, clarify with the White of an Egg, and thicken by conſuming the Water to a due Conſiſtence. Doſe from two Drams to half an Ounce. It cools Inflammations of the Stomach and Liver, Reins, Back and ſeminal Veſſels; is good in Catarrhs, Rheums, Eruptions of the Skin, ſalt and ſharp Humours, St. *Anthony*'s Fire, *&c.*

[*Tamarinds* are the Fruit of the *Tamarindus*, Rai. Hiſt. 2. 1748. *Tamarindus Derelſide Proſperi Alpini.* Breyn. Prodr. 1. 51. The Tree is common in *Arabia* and in both the *Indies*.

What we uſe in Medicine is the blackiſh Pulp taken out of the Pod of this Tree, which is ſomething like a Bean; this Pulp lies between two Shells, one of which is woody and the other membranous. We owe the Knowledge of this alſo to the *Arabians*; for neither the *Greeks* nor *Romans* knew any thing of it. The Pulp is very properly mix'd with *Caſſia* as a Purge, and may be given alone as an Alterative. It is very proper to be mix'd in Juleps, *&c.* to quench Thirſt in Fevers.]

## 31. *Of* Myrobalans.

*Myrobalans* are a Fruit of the Bigneſs of a Plum, which are brought to us dry from ſeveral Parts of the *Eaſt-Indies*. There are five Kinds of them; the *Citrine*, the *Indian*, the *Chebulick*, the *Bellerick*, and the *Embliek*.

## 32. *Of* Citrine Myrobalans.

THE *Citrine*, or yellow *Myrobalans*, are Fruit which grow in ſeveral Parts of the *Indies*, eſpecially about *Batacala* and *Goa*. When theſe Fruit are ripe they are of the Figure or Likeneſs of the *Mirabel* Plum, encloſing a Stone. The *Indians* candy this Fruit while green, as we do Plums, and they ſerve to looſen the Bowels. The *Portugueſe* and *Dutch* bring us this Fruit thus candied for the ſame Purpoſe; but the greateſt Quantity is brought us dry, which the Apothecaries keep for ſeveral *Galenical* Compoſitions, after the Stone is taken out. Chuſe your *Citrine Myrobalans* of a reddiſh Yellow, long, well fed, heavy, and hard to break, *Pomet.*

of

31



Tamarinds.

32



Citron Myrobalans.

33



M. Indian.

34



Chebulick M.

36



Emblick M.

35



Bellerick M.

of an aſtringent diſagreeable Taſte; and beware of being impos'd upon by any of the other four Sorts, to wit, the *Indian*, *Chebulick*, *Emblick*, or *Bellerick*.

## 33. *Of* Indian Myrobalans.

THE *Indian Myrobalans* are a ſmall long Fruit, of the Size of a Child's Finger End, black without and within, without Stone, and very hard, that are brought from the *Eaſt-Indies*, where they grow in great Quantities, and from whence they take their Name. The Tree which bears theſe has Leaves like a Willow, after which comes Fruit of the Size and Shape of a *Spaniſh* Olive, which are green at the Beginning, and grow browner as they ripen, and blacken in drying. As we have them now brought to us, they are hard, and black as Ebony. Chuſe thoſe that are well fed, dry, blackiſh, of a ſharpiſh aſtringent Taſte, and the heavieſt you can get.

## 34. *Of* Chebulick Myrobalans.

THE *Chebulick Myrobalans*, or thoſe call'd *Quebuli*, are a Fruit very like the *Citrine*, except that they are bigger, blacker and longer. The Tree which bears them is as high as an Apple-Tree, and has Leaves like the Peach, with Star-Flowers of a reddiſh Colour. Theſe Sorts of Trees are met with about *Bengal*, where they grow without Culture. Chuſe theſe *Myrobalans* fleſhy, the leaſt wrinkled and black that is poſſible, ſuch as are reſinous within, of a brown Colour, and ſuch as have an aſtringent and biteriſh Taſte.

## 35. *Of* Bellerick Myrobalans.

THE *Bellerick Myrobalans* are a ſmall Fruit of the Bigneſs of a Nutmeg, of a reddiſh Yellow without and yellowiſh within, in which is a Stone ſupply'd with a Kernel of no Virtue. The Tree which bears theſe is large, and has Leaves like thoſe of the Bay-Tree. The Fruit is faſten'd to the Branches in Shape of little Gourds, of a yellow Colour. Theſe ought to be choſen well fed and new, ſmooth, high colour'd, and of an aſtringent Taſte.

## 36. *Of the* Emblick Myrobalans.

THE *Emblick Myrobalans* are a blackiſh rough Fruit, of the Bigneſs of *Galls*, eaſy to divide into Quarters; for which Reaſon almoſt all we have brought are after this Manner. The Trees that bear them are as high as the Palm, and the Leaves are almoſt like the Fern. Chuſe ſuch as are leaſt fill'd with Stones and other Traſh, which they are very ſubject to; but, on the contrary, the moſt fleſhy and blackeſt you can meet with. The *Indians* do not uſe the *Emblick Myrobalans*, either candied or raw, as the other four Kinds, except ſometimes while they are unripe, for their Tartneſs; but they employ them to dye Skins green, as the Leather-dreſſers do *Sumach*, and alſo to make Ink. Some hold that all the *Myrobalans* grow upon one and the ſame Tree, which is far from Truth, as I have ſhewn; for, though they all grow in the *Eaſt-Indies*, ſome of them grow fifty Leagues from one another. The *Citrine Myrobalans*, which the *Indians* call *Arare*, purge Bile: The *Indian*, which thoſe People call *Rezenuale*, and *Bellaris Gotin*, purge Melancholy: The *Emblick*, call'd *Annual* by the *Indians*, and the *Chebulick*, *Areca*, purge Flegm: Beſides theſe five Species of *Myrobalans*, uſed ſometimes in Pharmacy after the Stones are taken out, there there is alſo a ſixth Kind of *Myrobalan*, call'd *Dieacque-Nut*, which reſemble *Citrine Myrobalan* in Figure and Size, but is black. This Kind, however, is never brought to us.

*Myrobalani*, or *Myrobalanes*, are a Fruit the Thickneſs of a Prune, which are brought to us from *India* dry. There are five Kinds of them; the beſt call'd *Myrobalani Citrini*; the ſecond *Myrobalani Indici*; the third, *Chebuli*; the fourth, *Emblici*; the fifth, *Bellerici*. The *Citrine*, or yellow Sort, are ſmall, oblong or oval, of the Size of an Olive, or a little bigger, raiſed on ſeveral Sides, containing each a longiſh Stone. They grow upon a Tree reſembling a Prune or Plum, but that bears Leaves like a Service-Tree. It grows without Management or Care in *India*, and particularly near *Goa*. This Kind of *Myrobalan* is the moſt uſed of all the Sorts in Phyſick. It ought to be choſen fleſhy, heavy, hard, of a reddiſh yellow Colour, and an unpleaſant aſtringent Taſte. *Lemery.*

*Myrobalani Indici ſive nigri, ſive Damaſcii*, the *Indian*, or black *Myrobalans*, are an oblong Fruit, of the Size of a ſmall Acorn, rough and ridged lengthways, of four or five Sides, very hard, hollow within, and void of a Stone. They grow upon a Tree whoſe Leaves are like thoſe of the Willow.

*Myrobalani Chebuli*, *Quebuli*, *Chebuli*, *Cepuli*, or *Chebulick Myrobalans*, are a Fruit like Dates, oblong and ſharp, or pointed at the End which grows to the Tree, having five Corners or Ridges, of a yellowiſh brown Colour. They grow upon a large Tree like a Plum-Tree, in *India*, without Culture. The Leaves are like thoſe of the Peach-Tree; the Flowers form'd Star-wiſe, of a Co-

lour

lour tending to Red. Make choice of large, fleſhy, hard *Chebule Myrobalans*, of a dark yellow Colour, and an aſtringent Taſte, inclining to bitter.

*Myrobalani Emblici*, *Embelgi*, *Emblegi*, *Ambegi*, *Dyſeni*, or *Emblick Myrobalans*, are a Fruit that are almoſt round, and about the Size of a Gall-Nut, rough on the Outſide, and ridg'd on the ſix Sides, of a dark brown Colour, containing each a thick Nut, like a Filbert, rais'd on ſix Corners, of a yellow Colour. The Fruit grows upon a Tree of the Height of a Palm, having long Leaves cut ſmall and indented like the Ferns; we have theſe brought to us cut in Quarters, ſeparated from the Stone, and dried. You ought to chuſe them clean, without Shells, blackiſh without, grey within; of an aſtringent Taſte, attended with a little Sharpneſs. The *Indians* dye Skins and make Ink with them.

*Myrobalani Bellerici*, *Belleregi*, *Bellegu*, or *Bellerick Myrobalans*, are Fruit of the Size of the common Sort, oval, or almoſt round, hard, yellow, more united, and leſs angular, or corner'd, than the others, containing each an oblong Stone, or Nut, as long as an Olive; the Stone encloſes a little Kernel. The Tree that bears this has Leaves like the Bay, and is as big as a Plum-Tree. All theſe Sorts of Fruit yield a great deal of eſſential Salt and Oil, a moderate Quantity of Earth and Flegm: They are all gently purgative and aſtringent, ſomething like *Rhubarb*; but the *Citrine* Kind are eſteem'd more particularly for purging the bilious Humours; the *Indian* the Melancholy, and the others for the Serous and Flegmatick. They may be given from ſix Drams to double the Quantity, either in Pills, a Decoction in Wine, or an Extract made of the pulpy Part, by keeping them in Wine, then ſtraining out the Infuſion, and inſpiſſating, or thickning, to a Conſiſtence.

[Many have been of Opinion that the *Citrine* and *Chebule Myrobalans* were the ſame Fruit, only in different Degrees of Maturity, the *Citrine* being ſuch as were gather'd before they were ripe, and the *Chebule* ſuch as were ſuffer'd to remain on the Tree 'till perfectly mature: Others have thought all the Kinds to be produced by the ſame Tree; but the Truth certainly is, that they are the Fruit of five entirely different Trees.

The *Citrine* is the Fruit of the *Myrobalanifera Sorbi foliis*. Jonſ. Dendr. 83.

The *Indian* is the Fruit of the *Myrobalanifera Salicis folio*. Jonſ. Dendr. 82.

The *Chebule*, of the *Myrobalanifera Perſicæ folio*. Jonſ. Dendr. 83.

The *Bellerick*, of the *Myrobalanifera Lauri folio ſubcinereo*. Jonſ. Dendr. 84.

And the *Emblick*, of the *Myrobalanifera foliis minutim inciſis*. Jonſ. Dendr. 83. *Canna indica arborea Zanon. Myrobalanus Emblica foliis Securidacæ*. Breyn. Prodr. 2. 74.

The *Bengal Bean*, ſometimes uſed in Medicine as an Aſtringent, is no other than the Fruit of the *Citrine Myrobalane*, hurt while young by the Puncture of an Inſect, and growing by that Means of an uncommon Shape, as Plums, *&c.* will with us.]

## 37. *Of the* Areca.

THE *Areca* is ſuppoſed to be the Fruit of a Kind of Palm-Tree of that Name. This Fruit is alſo call'd *Fanfel*, the *Eaſt Indians* make a great deal of Uſe of it: It is of various Shapes, ſometimes roundiſh, but flat at the End, ſometimes oblong; and there is beſides a Kind that is ſlender and black, very hard, and of an inſipid Taſte. They ſeldom ſend us the *Areca* with its outer Subſtance; and what we have of it is ſo hard, that if all Accounts did not aſſure us of it we could hardly conceive it could be eatable. The *Areca* is generally call'd *Mut*; it however is only a Kernel, commonly of the Shape of a Coat Button, but ſomething more pointed, and is marbled within with black and white Veins like a Nutmeg. The Subſtance is ſo hard that it is like Horn. *Pomet.*

The *Indians* make a Kind of Confect of the *Areca*, *Betel*, and Oyſter-Shells burnt, which is in great Uſe among them. So many Authors have given the Preparation of this Mixture that I ſhall not repeat it here.

The Tree which bears the *Areca* is figur'd in the ſame Plate with the Peppers.

*Areca Palmæ Species. Scalig. Areca ſive Fanfel Cluſ. in Garz. Ludg. Palma cujus fructus ſeſſilis Fanfel dicitur. Avellana Indica.* The Palm, whoſe Fruit is call'd *Fanfel*, or the *Indian Filbert*, is a Species of the Palm-Tree, very high and ſtreight, that grows in *Malabar*, and ſeveral other Parts of *India*. The Flowers are ſmall, white and almoſt without Smell; the Fruit is of an oval Figure, the Size of a Nut, having a green Bark, or Peel, at firſt, which becomes very yellow as it ripens, ſoft and very hairy. The Bark, or Rind, being taken away, there appears a Fruit the Size of a Filbert, ſometimes half round, ſometimes pyramidal; which being broken, reſembles that of a Nutmeg in Fineneſs. *Lemery.*

The Fruit which the *Indians* call *Chofool*, not being as yet half ripe, make thoſe that eat it giddy and drunk: When ripe it is inſipid and aſtringent. They reduce it to Powder after having dried it in the Sun, and having mix'd it with Betle, burnt Oyſter-

Oyſter-Shells, Camphire, Aloes Wood, and a little Ambergreaſe, they form all into Troches, which they chew in their Mouths to make them ſpit and purge the Head.

[The *Areca* is the Fruit of the *Palma Arecifera nucleo verſicolore nuci moſchata ſimili*, Par. Bat. Pr. 361. *Palma ſanfelifera*. Jonſ. Dendr. 151. The Fruit is never uſed with us, but its inſpiſſated Juice is what we call *Terra Japonica*, to be treated of hereafter.]

## 38. *Of* Coloquintida.

*Pomet.* *Coloquintida* is a Fruit of the Size of our Rhennet App'e, that grows upon a climbing or viny Plant, that has green Leaves, very like thoſe of the Cucumber. The Fruit, being upon its Stalk, is of the Colour of the *Callebaſh*, and grows plentifully in ſeveral Parts of the *Levant*, from whence it is brought to us, freed from the fine Skin, or outward Shell, which is yellow.

Chuſe the fineſt white *Coloquintida* Apples, that are light, round, and as little foul and broken as may be. Thoſe who have their *Coloquintida* from *Marſeilles*, or other Parts, order their Correſpondents, if they wou'd ſerve them well, to take care that the Apples be not broken, and the Seed ſhak'd out; otherwiſe, out of an hundred Weight of *Coloquintida* they ſhall find ſixty Pounds of looſe Kernels, which are to be thrown away.

*Coloquintida* is one of the bittereſt and moſt purgative Drugs in Phyſick; therefore it ought not to be uſed but with great Precaution, and eſpecially not without throwing away the Seeds. It is a ſtrong Purge, and is an Ingredient in many Compoſitions. The Troches of *Alhandal* made of it purge in a very ſmall Doſe, and an Extract is made from it which purges ſtrongly in three, ſix, twelve, or fifteen Grains. The Confectioners cover theſe Seeds with Sugar, and ſell them to catch or delude Children with. The Apothecaries keep them by them to powder, and put into their purging Compoſitions, eſpecially the common *Lenitive Electuary*; which is a great Abuſe, and a very wicked Practice.

*Lemery.* *Colocynthis, vel Colocynthie fructu rotundo minor, vel Cucurbita Sylveſtris fructu rotundo minor:* The leſſer *Coloquintida* with the round Fruit, or the leſſer wild Gourd with the round Fruit, is an *Indian* Plant which bears ſeveral Stalks that creep upon the Ground, hairy and rough. The Leaves grow ſingly, ty'd to long Stalks, running one from another, large, indented, hairy, rough and whitiſh, eſpecially on the Outſide, mark'd with ſeveral white Spots; the Flowers are of a pale Yellow, ſucceeded by a Fruit about the Size of a moderate Orange, almoſt round, and naturally pretty dry and light, cover'd with a hard Bark, or entire Shell, that is of a yellowiſh ſhining Green. The *Indians* ſeparate, or pull off this Bark, and having dry'd the fleſhy Part of the Fruit, they bring theſe Apples of different Sizes, white, ſpungy, light, and of an intolerable Bitterneſs, which is what we call *Colocynthis Officinarum*, or the *Coloquintida* of the Shops. There are ſeveral Cells, or Apartments, fill'd with large Seeds, like thoſe of *Melon*, but ſhorter, more fleſhy, and a great deal harder, of a yellowiſh Colour, inclining to White. They cultivate this Plant in ſeveral Parts of the *Levant*.

Chuſe ſuch as are fine, large, white Apples, fleſhy, well dry'd, light, that will eaſily break, and are very bitter; they yield a great deal of Oil, together with volatile and eſſential Salt. The *Coloquintida*, ſeparated from the Seeds, is call'd Pulp of *Coloquintida*, and is often uſed in Phyſick: It purges violently by Stool, is proper to evacuate the ſerous Humours of the more groſs Parts of the Body, and is recommended in the Epilepſy, Apoplexy, Lethargy, Small-Pox, overflowing of the Gall, Sciatica and Rheumatiſm: but ought never to be adminiſter'd alone, but uſed in Compoſitions, as Pills, Confections, Troches, and the like.

[*Colocynth* is the Fruit of the *Colocynthis vulgaris*. Park. 160. *Colocynthis fructu rotundo minor*. C. B. Pin. 313. It is brought to us from *Aleppo* and the Iſland of *Crete*. It is the rougheſt Purge we know; taken in a large Doſe it not only often brings away pure Blood, but alſo produces Cholicks, Convulſions, Ulcers in the Bowels, and fatal Hypercatharſiſis. It is uſed in Clyſters in Apoplectick Caſes; and mixed with *Ox Gall* will purge Children if apply'd to the Navel.

There is a larger Species of this, the *Colocynthis fructu rotundo major*, C. B. Pin. 313. Hiſt. Ox. 2. 27. which is ſaid to poſſeſs the ſame Virtues, but is never uſed.]

## 39. *Of the* Grana Tiglia, *or* Indian Kernels.

THE *Grana Tiglia* are the Fruit of a Species of the *Ricinus*, very common in the *Antilles* Iſlands, which grows to the Height of a Fig-Tree, and is ſomething like it in Figure: The Wood is ſoft and brittle, the Leaves are ſomething like thoſe of the Fig, green, ſoft, roundiſh, ſet irregularly on the Branches, and ending in three Points. Both the Wood and Leaves yield a milky Juice. The Flowers are compoſed of

of ſeveral yellow *Stamina*, ſupported by a five-leav'd green Cup. The Fruit are of the Shape and Size of a middling Nut; they are green at firſt, afterwards yellowiſh, and black when quite ripe: Each Fruit is compoſed of three *Capſulæ*, each including a white Kernel, cover'd with a black cartilaginous Film.

The Plant that pears this Fruit is call'd, in Mr. *Herman*'s *Paradiſus Batavus*, *Ricinus arbor fructu glabro Grana Tiglia Officinis dicto*, which ſignifies the *Ricinus* with the ſmooth Fruit, call'd in the Shops, *Tyle-Seed*, or *Tilli-Berries*. The Kernels ought to be choſen freſh, plump and fleſhy; the leaſt fill'd with Huſks, Shells, or other Filth and Dirt that can be. Take care that they be the true Nuts, and that thoſe of the *Palma Chriſti* be not impoſed upon you in their Stead, which is difficult enough to diſtinguiſh, when the *Palma Chriſti* is not ſpeckled; for when it is ſo, you can ſcarce be deceiv'd; otherwiſe when it carries the Colour of the *Grana Tiglia*, 'tis not eaſy to know the Difference.

The Uſe of theſe Kernels is to purge, and they are indeed one of the greateſt Purgatives we have, which makes it that we ought not to meddle with them, but with great Care and Precaution, not venturing to adminiſter them but to ſtrong and robuſt Bodies. As to the Quantity, one may give ſix, eight, or ten Grains in Weight, according to the Conſtitution. Some affirm that it is nothing but the thin Membrane, or Skin that covers the Kernel, which gives it the purgative Quality, which I cannot affirm poſitively, as I am not quite certain of the Truth of it.

Beſides theſe, which we improperly call the ſmall Kernels, we ſell another Sort, call'd *Barbary* Kernels, large *Indian*, or *American* Kernels; which are the Seeds of what *Caſpar Bauhinus* calls *Ricinus Americanus, ſemine nigro*; the *American Ricinus* with the black Seed.

Beſides theſe, there are two Sorts of *Indian Kernels*, which we do not trade in at all, by Reaſon of their great Scarcity. The firſt are Kernels of the Size and Shape of the Filbert, extremely white, and are cover'd with a hard Shell of different Colours; to wit, grey and reddiſh; theſe grow three together in a Shell, of a triangular Figure; the Plant which produces them being call'd *Ricinus fructu maximo*, or the *Ricinus* with the large Fruit.

The ſecond Sort are little long Kernels, of the Bigneſs of a Pin's Head, ſpotted a little, like thoſe of the *Palma Chriſti*, which grow together, in a little three-corner'd Pod, of the Size of a Pea: Theſe little Pods, or Shells, differ from the *Indian Kernels*, in that the Shell is compoſed of five little hairy greeniſh Leaves. The Plant which produces theſe, has Leaves like thoſe of Dittany of *Crete*, only that theſe are greeniſh, and thoſe of Dittany are whitiſh. Theſe little Fruits are extremely ſcarce, and the Plant that bears them may be call'd *Ricinus Indicus fructu minimo*, the *Indian Ricinus* with the leaſt Kernel. As for the *Palma Chriſti*, the great and the ſmall, together with the Fruits of the Spurges, I ſhall ſay nothing of them, becauſe many others have treated of them; and the rather becauſe honeſt People will have nothing to do with them.

*Ricinus Vulgaris*, according to *Bauhinus* and *Tournefort*, or *Cataputia major Vulgaris*, the common *Ricinus*, or greater Spurge, is a Plant that has the Reſemblance of a ſmall Tree, whoſe Stalk riſes ſix or ſeven Feet high, thick, woody, hollow within like a Reed, branching at the Top, of a dark, purple Colour, cover'd with a white Powder like Meal; the Leaves are in the beginning round, but as they grow bigger they become corner'd, and divided like the Fig-Leaf, but much larger and ſoft to the Touch: The Flowers are ſo many pale *Stamina*, Threads, or Chives, which do not laſt long, and which leave nothing after them, either of Seed or Berry: Theſe Fruits growing ſeparately, either upon the ſame Stalk, diſpoſed in the Nature of a Bunch that is prickly and rough to the Hand: Each has three Sides, and is made up of three *Capſulæ*, which contain ſeverally an oval or oblong Seed; pretty thick, of a livid Colour, ſpotted without, and fill'd with a white tender Pith: When the Fruit is full ripe, it is full of Chinks, or Cracks, by which the Seed ruſhes out with Force; the Root is long, thick, hard, white and ſtringy; they cultivate this Plant in Gardens, not only for its Beauty, but becauſe it drives away the *Moles*; it grows of different Sizes and Heights, according to the Places wherein it is ſet; for in *Spain* one may ſee them of the Height of a Man; and in *Candia* there are others that grow to the Bulk of large Trees, provided there be Poles for them to mount on. The *Ricini*, or Tyle-Berries, are uſed in Medicine, and contain in them Plenty of Oil and Salt; they purge violently all Sorts of Humours, and may be given from one Grain to ſix. *Lemery.*

There is an Oil made of them by Expreſſion, after they have been well beat, call'd in *Latin*, *Oleum de Kerva*, *Oleum Cicinum*, *Oleum ficus infernalis*: It purges only by rubbing the Stomach and Belly with it; it kills the Worms, cures the Itch, deterges old Ulcers, and allays the Suffocation of the Womb. Theſe Berries are brought from *America*, and are call'd in *Latin*, *Grana Tiglia*, Tyle-Berries.

[We

[We have four Kinds of the *Ricinus* Seeds brought over, tho' neither of them are now ever uſed in Medicine; they are call'd, 1. the *Mexico* Nut, or *Mexico* Seed; 2. the *Barbadoes* Nut; 3. the *American* Purging Nut, and, 4. the *Tiglia*.

The firſt of theſe is produc'd by the *Ricinus ſive Caputia major vulgatior*, Park. 182. *Nhambu Guachu ſive Ricinus Americanus*, Piſ. 180.

The ſecond by the *Ricinus Americanus*, Ger. 399. *Ricinus major Americanus Curcas dictus & faba Purgatrix Indiæ Occiduæ*, J. B. 3. 643.

The third by the *Ricinus Americanus tenuiter Diviſo folio*, Breyn. Cent. 116. *Ricinoides arbor Americana folio multifido*, Tourn. Inſt. 366.

And the fourth, the *Grana Tiglia* of the Shops, by the *Ricinus arbor fructu glabro Grana Tiglia Officinis dicto*, Par. Bat. Pr. 370. *Palma Chriſti Indica*, Tourn. Mat. Med. 75.

The firſt of theſe Plants is a *Ricinus*, but the others are *Ricinoides*.

The ſecond Species is common in *America*; the Seeds of it are diſtinguiſh'd from the *Grana Tiglia* by a ſmall black Speck at the End, which the others have not: They purge violently, but if the Skin that covers them be taken off, they loſe their purgative Quality, and may be eaten with Safety. New-comers into *America* are often catch'd by the Natives, for want of knowing this Secret.

The *Grana Tiglia* are the moſt violent of them all; two Grains of them will work vehemently, othupwards and downwards.

## 40. *Of the* White Pine Kernels.

*Pomet.* THESE are a white Sort of little, longiſh, round Kernel, of a ſweet Taſte, to which they give the Name of ſweet Pine Kernels. Theſe ſmall Kernels are cover'd with a thin Pellicle or Skin, that is light and reddiſh, and with a very ſtrong Nut like Shell; theſe Nuts, with their Kernels, are found in the Pine Apples, and are call'd, for that Reaſon, Pine Nuts, Pine Kernels, or Almonds of the Pine Fruit: Thoſe we now ſell come from *Catalonia*, as likewiſe from *Provence* and *Languedoc*, and ſeveral other Parts of *France*. To get the Kernels from the Pine Apples, they are thrown into a hot Oven, where the Heat makes them open; after which they break the Nuts, and take from thence the Kernels, which are ſent into different Parts of the World: Chuſe them white, the largeſt and leaſt mix'd with Shells and Skins that you can get, and which are of a ſweet Taſte; in a Word, which neither ſmell of Oil or Muſtineſs: They are much uſed, eſpecially in *Lent*, to make ſeveral Sorts of Ragous: The Confectioners cover them with Sugar, after having ſtoved them ſome Time to take out the Oil: They make an Oil of them by Expreſſion, which has the ſame Virtues with Oil of Sweet Almonds, eſpecially when the Kernels are freſh and new: They are ſometimes uſed to feed Canary-Birds; and the Paſte, after the Oil is preſs'd, is good to waſh the Hands with.

*Lemery.* There are ſeveral Sorts of *Pine Kernels*, from the ſeveral Sorts of Pines which produce them; I ſhall give you an Account of four; one whereof is cultivated, and the other three wild.

The cultivated Pine is call'd *Pinus*, or *Pinus Sativa, vel Domeſtica*, by *Bauhinus*, *Raius*, *Tournefort* and *Gerard*: The Trunk of which is large, upright, and tall; naked, or bare at the Bottom, and full of Branches at the Top, cover'd with a rough, reddiſh Bark; the Wood is firm, ſtrong, yellowiſh and ſcented; the Branches are diſpoſed in Order; the Leaves grow two and two, long and ſmall like Threads; hard, durable, and conſtantly green; pointed or prickly at their Tops; ſurrounded at the Bottom with a membranous Sheath. The Huſks or Shells, are of ſeveral membranous Foldings, which contain two Cells, fill'd with nothing but a light Duſt; theſe Huſks leave no Fruit behind them; that growing upon the ſame Stalks with the Leaves, begins by a Button, and arrives to be a large ſcaly Apple, almoſt round, or pyramidal, of a reddiſh Colour: The Scales which form it are hard, woody, thicker commonly at the Point, or Top, than at the Bottom; hollow lengthwiſe, with two Cavities, each of which contains a hard Shell, or oblong Nut, cover'd or edg'd with a thin, light, reddiſh Rind; they call theſe in *Latin*, *Strobili Pinei, ſeu Nuces pineæ*, or Pine Nuts, which encloſe in each an oblong Kernel, half round, white, ſweet to the Taſte, and tender.

The ſecond Sort is call'd *Pinus Sylveſtris*, by *Raius*, &c. or *Pinus Sylveſtris vulgaris Genevenſis*, by *Bauhinus* and *Tournefort*, the common wild *Geneva* Pine; this grows, uſually, leſs high than the cultivated, but ſometimes it attains to the ſame Height and Size; its Trunk more frequently ſtrait, but is ſometimes crooked; the Leaves are long and narrow; the Fruit much ſmaller than the firſt, more reſinous, and falls eaſily when ripe: This Tree grows in mountainous and rocky Places.

The third Sort is call'd *Pinus ſylveſtris Mugo, ſive Crein*, or *Pinaſter Auſtriacus*, the *Auſtrian wild Pine*, being a diminutive Pine, which grows not above the Height of a Man; it divides itſelf from the Root into ſeveral large Branches, that are flexible and pliant, ſpreading wide, cover'd with a thick, rough Bark; the Leaves are of the

ſame Form, and diſpoſed like the cultivated Pine, but much ſhorter, thicker, fleſhy, leſs ſharp at their Ends, and greener; the Fruit are not ſo big as thoſe of the *Larix*, or *Cyprus*, but they are ſcaly, form'd pyramidally like other Pine Apples; the Root is thick and woody: This Plant grows in mountainous and ſtony Ground, as about the *Alps*, and among other Rocks.

The fourth Sort is call'd *Pinus ſylveſtris Maritima, conis firmiter ramis adhærentibus*, by *Bauhinus*, *Ray* and *Tournefort*, or *Pinus ſylveſtris altera Maritima*, the wild Sea Pine: This is a ſmall Tree whoſe Wood is white, ſtrong-ſcented and reſinous; the Leaves are like thoſe of other Pines; the Fruit are in Pairs, and ſhap'd like thoſe of the cultivated Pine, but a great deal leſs, being ty'd ſtrongly to the Branch, by their woody Stalks: This Plant grows in mountainous Parts, near the Sea.

All the Pines that grow in the hot Countries yield Plenty of Roſin, by Inciſions made in their Bark; they afford Abundance of Oil and eſſential Salt: The Bark and Leaves of the Pine are aſtringent and deſicative. We have *Pine Kernels* from *Catalonia*, *Languedoc* and *Provence*, which are taken from the Pine Apples, as taught by *Pomet*. Chuſe ſuch as are new, plump, clean and white, that have a good ſweet Taſte; they contain a great deal of Oil, and ſome Salt; are pectoral, reſtorative, ſweeten and correct the Acrimony of Humours, increaſe Urine and Seed, cleanſe Ulcers of the Kidneys, reſolve, attenuate, and mollify, and may be uſed internally and externally.

[The *Pine Kernels* uſed in Medicine are produced by the *Pinus ſativa ſive Domeſtica*, Ger. 1173. *Pinus Urbana ſive Domeſtica*, Park. 1534. They are emollient, agglutinant, and very nutritive, and therefore very good in Conſumptions, and make a pleaſant Emulſion, like Almonds.]

## 41. *Of the* White Ben Nut.

*Pomet.* THE *Ben*, or *Behen*, is the Fruit of a Tree that grows in *Arabia*; it riſes to the Height of the Birch Tree; the Leaves are roundiſh, very ſmall in Proportion to the Bigneſs of the Tree, rang'd by Pairs on Ribs, and at Diſtances from one Pair to another; the Fruit is a Pod, or Huſk, five or ſix Inches long, compoſed of two furrow'd tough Pieces, of an inſipid rather than aſtringent Taſte, and encloſing, in different Cells, white triangular Seeds, as large as Hazel-Nuts, which have, under a thin Skin, a bitter oily Kernel, like that of a Nut, but whiter. The Tree which bears the *Ben* is very ſcarce in *Europe*, and the Figure I here give you, is taken from that which is at *Rome*, in the Garden of Cardinal *Farneſe*.

Chuſe ſuch Kernels as are white, freſh, and the heavieſt you can get. They are uſed to make an Oil of, which has a great many good Qualities; the firſt is, that it has neither Taſte nor Smell, and never grows rank, which makes it of great Uſe to the Perfumers and others, for taking the Scents of Flowers, as Jeſſamine, Oranges, Tuberoſe, and the like. With this Oil it is they make all their ſweet Eſſences, adding to the Flowers aforenam'd, as they fancy, Ambergreaſe, Muſk, Civet, Benjamin, Storax, Balſam of *Peru*, *&c.* They grow in *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Ethiopia*, and *India*, where they come to Perfection, which they ſcarcely ever do in *Europe*.

The whole Nut is of a purging Quality, and the dry Preſſing, or Powder, after the Oil is taken out, is cleanſing and drying; the Shells, or Huſks, bind extremely; the Kernels bruiſed, and drunk with a little Ale, purge the Body from groſs and thin Flegm; the Oil, which is drawn out of the Nut, does the ſame, provokes vomiting, and cleanſes the Stomach of foul Matter gather'd therein; but the Nut itſelf, in its groſs Body, does much more trouble the Stomach, unleſs it be roaſted at the Fire, for then they loſe much of their emetick Quality, and only purge downwards; they are given in Clyſters with very good Effect to cleanſe the Bowels and cure the Cholick; the Kernels, taken in Poſſet-Drink to a Dram, mollify the Hardneſs of the Liver and Spleen. The Oil, beſides its excellent Uſe to the Perfumers, is employ'd by the Glovers and Skinners to preſerve their Leather from Spots or Stains, or from ever growing mouldy, as thoſe perfum'd with Oil of Almonds do. It more eaſily extracts, and longer retains the Perfume of any thing infuſed in it, than any other Oil whatſoever; being dropp'd into the Ears, it helps the Noiſe in them, and Deafneſs. The Kernel uſed with Vinegar and Nitre, is good againſt the Itch, Leproſy, running Sores, Scabs, Pimples, and other Defedations of the Skin. Mix'd with Meal of *Orobus*, and apply'd plaiſterwiſe to the Side, it helps the Spleen, and eaſes the Gout, and Nerves which are pain'd with Cramps, Spaſms, Colds and Bruiſes. Mix'd with Honey, it diſſolves Nodes, Tophes, Knots, and hard Tumours.

*Ben parvum vel Balanus Myrepſica*, *Pharagon incolis ad montem Sinai*, or *Granum Ben*, the *Ben Berry*; is a Fruit like a Hazel Nut, oblong, triangular, or raiſed with three Corners, cover'd with a Rind, or thin Scale, pretty tender, and of a grey or white Colour. Within the Bark, or Rind, is a white oily Almond, of a ſweetiſh Taſte. The Fruit grows *Lemery.*

upon

Coloquintida.

large Indian Pine Nut in the Husk.

The same out of Husk.

The Palma Christi in y^e Husk.

y^e same out.

Common Pine Nut in y^e Husk.

y^e same out of Husk.

a small Pine Kernel.

The Barbary Pine-Nut in the Husk.

y^e same out of Husk.

The Ricinus.

Pine Apple.

41

a branch of y^e Ben Tree.

The Ben Fruit.

A Ben Husk.

42

A Pistachia Nut.

# of Fruits.



43. Almonds.

45 Citrons.

45 Citrons.

The sweet or Portugal Orange 48

The sour Orange

The Bigarade or large Orange.

China Orange.

upon a certain Tree in *Æthiopia*, reſembling the Tamariſk. Chuſe ſuch as is new, large, and well fed: There is an Oil made of it, as of Almonds, by Expreſſion, call'd *Oleum Balaninum*, and which has this particular Quality, not to grow rancid with keeping. The *Ben* purges upwards and downwards all bilious and pituitous Humours, given from half a Dram to a Dram and a half: Externally it is deterſive, reſolutive, and drying.

Beſides this, there is another Species of *Ben*, that is much larger than what I have been ſpeaking of: It is call'd by *Monard*, in his Hiſtory of Drugs, *Ben magnum, ſeu Avellana purgatrix*, the great *Ben*, or purging *Filbert:* It grows in *America*, and is brought ſometimes from *St. Domingo*, but is very ſcarce in *France:* It purges vpwards and downwards; the *Indians* uſe it for the Wind-Cholick, the Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram; they weaken its Force by roaſting of it.

[The *Ben Nut* is the Fruit of the Tree whoſe Wood is the *Lignum Nephriticum*, deſcrib'd in the third Book.

The *Avellana Purgatrix* of *America*, which *Lemery* mentions here as another Species of the *Ben Nut*, is the Seed of the *Ricinoides arbor Americana folio multifido*, Tourn. mention'd in the laſt Chapter.]

## 42. *Of* Piſtachia Nuts.

*Pomet.* THE *Piſtachia* is a Fruit of the Size and Shape of a green Almond, which we bring from ſeveral Parts of *Perſia*, and other Places in *Aſia*, eſpecially from about a Town call'd *Malover*; the Tree which bears them is much of the Height of a Nut-Tree, and the Leaves almoſt round; after which come Fruit in Cluſters, very beautiful to look upon, being green mix'd with red. Under the Skin, or Huſk, is found a hard white Shell, which contains a Kernel of a green mix'd with red on the Outſide, and green within; of a ſweet pleaſant Taſte. Chuſe your *Piſtachias* in the Shell, very heavy and full; in ſhort, ſuch that three Pound Weight of them in the Shell may yield a Pound when broken, that is, a Pound of Kernels.

As to the ſhell'd *Piſtachias*, chuſe the neweſt, that are red without and green within, and the leaſt bruiſed that can be. As to their Size, ſome eſteem the largeſt, and others the ſmall, eſpecially the Confectioner, when he is to uſe them for candying over with Sugar, in order to make what they call *Piſtachia* Comfits. They are very little uſed in Phyſick, except that they put them into ſome Galenical Compoſitions, being a proper Reſtorative in old Age. They make an Oil of the *Piſtachia*, but it is of ſo little Uſe, I ſhall ſay nothing of it.

*Piſtachia, Phiſtachia, Fiſtici*, or the *Piſtachia*, is a Fruit of the Shape and Bigneſs of the green Almond, which is brought from *Perſia*, *Arabia*, *Syria*, and the *Indies*. They grow in Cluſters upon a Kind of Turpentine Tree, call'd *Terebinthus Indica* by *Theophraſtus*, or the *Piſtachia* of *Dioſcorides* by *Tournefort*, *&c.* and by *Parkinſon*, *Nux Piſtacia*. This Tree bears Leaves made like the common Turpentine Tree, but larger, which are fibrous or ſtringy, and ſometimes pointed, ranged ſeverally upon a long Rib, terminated by a ſingle Leaf. The Flowers are diſpoſed in Bunches, in which are fix'd at the Bottom, Chives or Threads, which riſe to the Top of the Flower, of a purple Colour; theſe leave no Fruit behind them, the Fruit growing upon Stalks that bear no Flowers at all. *Lemery.*

The *Piſtachia* has two Barks, or Rinds; the firſt is tender, of a greeniſh Colour, mix'd with red; the ſecond is hard as Wood, white and brittle; they encloſe a Kernel, of a green Colour, mix'd with red on the Outſide and green within, of a ſweet agreeable Taſte. They are pectoral, aperive, moiſtening, reſtorative, fortify the Stomach, and procure an Appetite. The ripe Nut in Subſtance is freely and liberally eaten by People of Quality, as well to gratify the Palate, as for phyſical Uſes.

[The *Piſtachia Nut* is the Fruit of the *Piſtachia Peregrina fructu racemoſo, ſive Terebinthus Indica Theophraſti*, C. B. Pin. 401. *Piſtachia fructu racemoſo*, Jonſ. Dendr. 128. It is common in the hot Countries. The Fruit is frequently eaten, but has little Uſe in Medicine.]

## 43. *Of* Almonds.

*Pomet.* WE ſell two Sorts of Almonds, the ſweet and the bitter. The Trees which produce theſe are ſo common, I think it needleſs to give any Deſcription of them, contenting myſelf only to ſay that both Sorts of Almonds come from ſeveral Parts, as *Provence*, *Languedoc*, *Barbary*, and *Chinon* in *Touraine*; but the moſt valued of all, are thoſe that grow about *Avignon*, becauſe they are uſually large, of a high Colour, that is to ſay, reddiſh without, and white within, of a ſweet pleaſant Taſte, which is contrary to thoſe of *Chinon* and *Barbary*, that are ſmall and roundiſh. As to the Uſe of the ſweet Almond, it is ſo conſiderable, and ſo well known throughout the World, it would be needleſs to mention it. I ſhall only treat of the Oil, as being a Commodity of great Conſequence, conſidering the vaſt Conſumption that is made of it. There are beſide ſweet Almonds ſold in the Shell, call'd, tho' improperly, *Florence* Almonds, for the

greateſt Part of what are ſold of them, are brought from *Languedoc* and *Touraine*; the beſt of theſe are reckon'd thoſe that break eaſily under the Thumb. Theſe are of ſcarce any other Uſe than to furniſh Gentlemens Tables as Part of the *Deſert*.

*Lemery.* *Amygdala* or the Almond, is the Fruit of a Tree call'd in *Latin Amygdalus*, or the Almond-Tree, which is cultivated in our Gardens. The Leaves are long, narrow, and ending in a ſharp Point, of a bitter grateful Taſte; they reſemble the Peach Leaves, and are hardly to be diſtinguiſh'd from them when pluck'd from the Trees, except that they are tougher or more pliant. The Flower is alſo very like that of the Peach, but much whiter, and leſs purgative. It is ſucceeded by a hard woody Fruit, oblong, cover'd with a hairy greeniſh Huſk that is fleſhy. It contains within it an oblong flat Almond, which all the World knows. There are two Kinds of Almonds, the firſt whereof, or the ſweet, are pleaſant to eat, of good Nouriſhment, and proper againſt Laſks and the Bloody-Flux; they are pectoral and opening, good againſt Coughs, Cold, Aſthma's and Conſumptions. An Emulſion or Milk made of them with Barley-Water, is a good Drink in Fevers, Diarrhœas and Dyſenteries. The Virtues of the Oil will be mention'd under that Head.

[The ſweet Almond is the Kernel of the Fruit of the *Amygdalus ſativa fructu majore.* Boerh. Ind. 2. 245. C. B. Pin. 441. *Amygdalus Dulcis.* J. B. 1. 174.

And the Bitter of the *Amygdalus Amara.* Boerh. Ind. 245. C. B. Pin. 441.

The Sweet make an exceeding pleaſant Emulſion, good in all Diſorders from acrimonious Humours.

The Bitter are aperient, deterſive, and diuretick, good in Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Meſentery and Womb, and are alſo ſaid to take off the Effects of Drunkenneſs.

Our preſent Race of Chymiſts, as they call themſelves, make what they ſell under the Name of Black Cherry Water from theſe, as they give the ſame Kind of Flavour by Diſtillation as the Kernel of the Cherry Stone; and they uſe for this Purpoſe only the Refuſe Almond Cakes, from which the Perfumer has before expreſs'd what he ſells under the Name of Oil of *Sweet Almonds.*]

## 44. *Of Oil of ſweet* Almonds.

*Pomet.* OIL of ſweet Almonds is prepar'd ſeveral Ways: Some do it by blanching, and others by pounding them as they are; ſome uſe good Almonds, and others bad ones, and every one according to his Capacity and his Conſcience; the Method of expreſſing the Oil is ſo commonly known, that it wou'd be trifling to pretend to give any Account of it at this Time of Day; I ſhall therefore only inform you that there are two Sorts, the one drawn by the Fire, and the other without, which is call'd the cold drawn Oil, and is only proper for internal Uſe, the hot being ſubject in a ſhort Time to grow rank and ſtinking. After the ſame Manner Oil of bitter Almonds is made, chiefly for external Uſe; as likewiſe Oil of Walnuts, Hazel Nuts, Ben, white Pine-Kernels, and of the Ricinus Seeds call'd Oil of the infernal Fig, which is much uſed by the Savages to kill Vermin; as alſo from white Poppy Seeds, the four cold Seeds, Linſeed, and the like, by Expreſſion, and without Heat. As to the Way of chuſing all theſe Sorts of Oils, the beſt Advice I can give you is to deal with honeſt People that are above putting a little Cheat upon you, and not to deal with Hawkers, but give a Price for that which is good in its Kind.

Beſides the Oil, there are Mackaroons made by the Confectioners out of the Almonds blanch'd and beat up to a Paſte with Sugar, *&c.* The Almond-Paſte which remains after the Expreſſion of the Oil, ſerves the Perfumers to ſell for waſhing the Hands, and making the Skin ſmooth. The Oil by Expreſſion new drawn, is good againſt Roughneſs and Soreneſs of the Breaſt and Stomach, Pleuriſies, Coughs, Aſthma's, Wheeſings, Stitches, hectick Fevers, Ulcers in the Kidneys, Bladder, Womb, and Guts; and helps Scalding of Urine. Oil of bitter Almonds helps Deafneſs, if dropt into the Ears, as alſo Pains and Noiſe therein. Outwardly it takes away Spots in the Skin, and brings down the great Bellies of Children. Oil of bitter Almonds given inwardly with *Manna* and *Sugar-candy* is good againſt Cholick and Stone, Gripes in Children, dry Coughs, and for Women in Labour. Some ſay that the Oil of ſweet and bitter Almonds both may be preſerv'd from being rank by the Help of Spirit of Wine tartariz'd.

[The Oil of ſweet *Almonds* is generally more carefully prepar'd than that of the bitter; the *Almonds* are blanch'd, and beat to a Paſte in a Marble Mortar, and the Oil preſſed out without the leaſt Aſſiſtance of Heat.

That of the bitter is generally made from them Skins and all, and they are thoroughly heated before they are put into the Preſs, and this is commonly ſold and uſed under the Name of Oil of *Sweet Almonds.*]

## 45. *Of* Citrons.

*Pomet.* THE *Citrons*, both the ſweet and ſour, are Fruit ſo common, and ſo well known in moſt Parts of the World,

World, that I ſhall paſs by their Deſcription, and content myſelf to ſay that what we ſell comes from *St. Rhemes* about *Genoa*, *Nice*, and *Manton*, a little Village belonging to the Duke of *Savoy* from whence they are brought by Sea and Land to *Marſeilles*, *Lyons*, *Roüen* and *Paris*. The Sale of *Citrons* is not made in the Cities aforeſaid, except *Nice*, but by the Determination of the Council of the Place, it happens twice a Year, that is to ſay, in *May* and *September*; ſometimes three Times a Year, according as the Crop or Harveſt is conſiderable, and when the Time of the Sale is, they ſell only ſuch as will not paſs through an Iron Ring made round for that Purpoſe, all that go through ſerve to make into Juice, which they tranſport to *Avignon* and *Lyons*, for the Dyers in Grain. As to the choice of ſweet or ſour *Citrons*, the Commodity is too well known to need any Deſcription.

## 46. *Of Oil of* Citron.

WE ſell two Sorts of *Citron Oil*, to wit, the common, and that which is call'd the Eſſence of *Cedre*. The firſt and moſt valued is that which bears the Name of the *Cedre* Eſſence or *Bergamot*, which is made two Ways, either by the *Zeſt*, or the raſping or grating of the Citron-peel freſh; with an Alembick and Water they draw this Way a white odoriferous Oil, like the Oil of ſweet Almonds, but that it is not ſo groſs and fat. The ſecond Sort is the common Oil of Citrons, which is greeniſh, clear, and fragrant, and is made by the Alembick, with the Lee or Settlings that are found in the Bottom of the Caſk, wherein Juice of Citrons has been kept; fifty Pounds whereof will afford three Pounds of clear Oil, more or leſs, according to the Goodneſs and Newneſs of the Citrons. Theſe Oils are uſed by the Perfumers, becauſe of their agreeable Smell, eſpecially the eſſential Oil. As to the ſour *Cedre*, or *Bergamot*, 'tis a Juice made from a certain Kind of half-ripe Citrons that come from *Bourgaire* near *St. Rhemes*, from whence it is carry'd into ſeveral Parts. The Uſe of it is likewiſe for the Perfumers, and it is alſo uſed by ſeveral other Perſons.

## 47. *Of candied* Citrons.

WE have ſmall *Citrons* brought from the *Madeiras* of different Sizes, candied two ſorts of Ways, to wit, dry and liquid. They are very pleaſant to eat, and ſhould be choſen tender, green and new. There is beſides, the Citron-peel, that comes from the *Madeiras*, candied dry, the beſt of which is the freſheſt, in little Pieces, clear and tranſparent, very green on the Outſide, and the moſt froſted with the Candy within that can be, very fleſhy, eaſy to cut, and well dried, not full of black Spots, which happens not to it but by Moiſture, which it gets by Age.

The Citron-peel is much uſed, becauſe it is excellent to eat. There is, beſides, what we call Chips, that are cut into little Pieces. The *Turks* with the Juice and Sugar make what they call *Sorbec*, the beſt of which comes from *Alexandria*. With the clarified Juice and fine Sugar we make Syrup of Citron, to cool the Blood, and quench Thirſt. The Citron Juice which is made at *Paris*, is not fit for any Thing, being made chiefly of decay'd Citrons.

Citron-peels come alſo to us from *Spain* and *Portugal*; thoſe which look freſh and of a lively yellow Colour, and that have a fragrant Smell, are beſt; if the Colour and Smell be decay'd, they are not of much Value. They are cephalick, neurotick, ſtomachick, cardiack, hyſterick, and alexipharmick, good againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Nerves, Bitings of Serpents and mad Dogs, and all Sorts of malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes; Meaſles, Small-Pox, Plague, Surfeits, *&c.*

Under this Head it may not be improper to ſay ſomething of *Lemons*, which are much of the ſame Nature. They grow in all the ſouthern Parts of *America*, as alſo in *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Italy*, and *France*, and with much Care and Houſing in the Winter in *England*. The Juice, which is that we intend to ſpeak of here, is ſharper than that of Citrons, and therefore dryer and cooler. It is of good Uſe in Weakneſs of the Stomach, Vomitings, violent burning Fevers, as alſo in malignant and peſtilential Fevers, and in Diſeaſes of the Kidneys and Bladder. It is alſo uſed as a *Menſtruum* to diſſolve Bodies, and in ſome Mixtures and Drinks. A Syrup of Lemons for the ſame Purpoſe is made with an equal Quantity of Sugar, and thus the Juice is preſerv'd; for if it be kept long by itſelf, it will be apt to grow muſty, and loſe its Acidity.

*Citreum vulgare*, as Mr. *Tournefort* calls it, is a little Tree that is always green, whoſe Branches ſpread wide, and are pliant, cloath'd with a ſmooth green Bark. The Leaves are plain, long, and large as the Walnut, pointed like thoſe of the Bay-Tree, but more fleſhy, indented on their Sides, of a fine green ſhining Colour, eſpecially on the outſide, and of a ſtrong Flavour. The Flower is made up of five Leaves, round, the Colour white, inclining to red or purple, of a pleaſant Smell, ſupported by a round hard Cup. When the Flower is gone, the Fruit forms itſelf uſually *Lemery.*

oblong, ſometimes oval, and ſometimes almoſt round, as thick as a large Pear, cover'd with a rough uneven Rind, fleſhy, thick, of a green Colour at the Beginning, but as it ripens it becomes of a light Yellow without, white within, of a very agreeable Smell, and a biting aromatick Taſte. This Rind covers a veſiculous Subſtance, divided into ſeveral Cells, or Partitions, full of a Juice that is acid and very pleaſant to the Taſte, and with ſome oblong white pithy Seeds, of a Taſte that is a little bitter. The Fruit carries the Name of the Tree that bears it, which is the *Citron* Tree, cultivated in the hot Countries, as *Italy*, *Provence* or *Languedoc*; the Fruit is chiefly uſed in Phyſick, the Leaf and Flower very rarely.

Theſe two latter, namely the Leaf and Flower, afford abundance of Oil, volatile and eſſential Salt; they are cordial and ſtrengthen; the Rind, eſpecially the very outward Part that is yellow, yields a good deal of volatile Salt and Oil: It is proper to fortify the Heart, Stomach and Brain, and to reſiſt Poiſon. The Juice contains in it a Quantity of eſſential Salt and Flegm, but very little Oil: It is cordial, cooling, proper to abate the Heat of the Blood, to precipitate the Bile, to quench Thirſt, and reſiſt Poiſon. There is a Way of ſticking a Citron all over with Cloves, to carry in the Pocket to ſmell to in any epidemical Sickneſs, in order to drive away the Contagion. There is another Kind, call'd the *Sweet Citron*, becauſe not ſharp as the other; but in no Eſteem either for its Uſe or Beauty.

[The *Citron* is the Fruit of the *Malus Citria ſive Medica*. Rai. Hiſt. 2. 1654. *Citrum vulgare*. Boerh. Ind. Alt. 2. 420. It is cultivated in *Spain* and *Italy*; and the *Lemon* of the *Malus Limonia*. Rai. Hiſt. 2. 1656. *Malus Limonia acida*. C. B. Pin. 436.

The *Citron* and *Lemon* have much the ſame Taſte and Virtues, but the *Lemon* is the ſharper of the two..

## 48. *Of* Oranges.

*Pomet.* THE ſweet and ſour *Oranges* come from *Nice*, *Aſiouta*, the Iſles of *Hyeres*, *Genoa*, *Portugal*, the *American* Iſlands, and *China*; but the largeſt Store of thoſe we uſe now come from *Provence*. *Oranges*, as well as *Citrons*, are ſo well known that I ſhall make no Deſcription of them,

*Oranges* are candied whole, after having been ſcoop'd; and theſe are what we call *whole Oranges*, or *whole Candied Orange Peel*. The fineſt is that which is made at *Tours*, becauſe it is clearer, more tranſparent, and of an higher Colour than any other. We have *Orange Peel* cut in Chips from *Lyons*, which is what we call *Orangeat*, and cover'd with Sugar is the *Orangeat Comfit*.

Beſide the large Trade we have in the ſweet and ſour *Oranges*, and the *Bigarrades* or large *Oranges*, we alſo ſell the *candied Orange Flowers*, which come chiefly from *Italy* and *Provence*; and the diſtill'd Water is what we call *Naptha* and *Orange Flower Water*, which is uſed by the Perfumers; that which is beſt ought to be of a ſweet Smell, bitter Taſte, very pleaſant, and of that Year's Diſtillation; for what is kept above the Year loſes its Smell. Thoſe who diſtil *Orange Flowers* draw alſo a clear Oil of a ſtrong Fragrancy, which the Perfumers call *Neroli*; the beſt is made at *Rome*, and the next in *Provence*: This is the common Opinion; but we may aſſure ourſelves it is erroneous, for that it is eaſy to make better at *Paris* than either in *Italy* or *Provence*; the Reaſon is, that *Italy* and *Provence* being hotter than our Climate, the Sun more readily exhales the Odour; but we cannot draw the ſame Quantity of Oil as in the hot Countries, for in *Italy* and *Provence* they may make ſeveral more Diſtillations than we can, becauſe the Flowers that are in Prime one Month in *Paris* hold two in *Provence* and three in *Italy*, becauſe of their greater Nearneſs to the Sun.

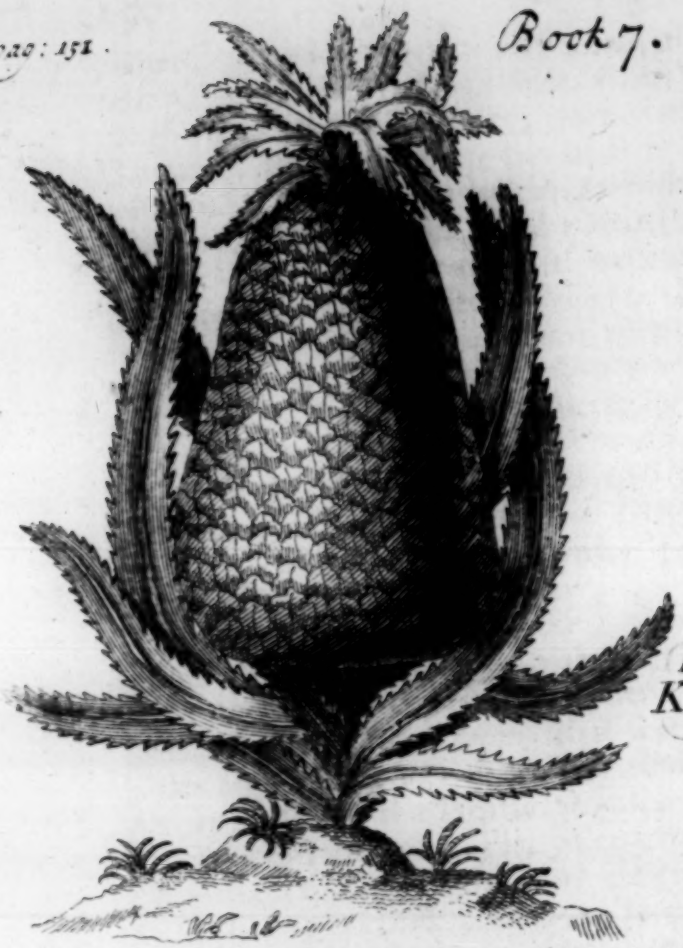
The Difference between *Naptha* and *Orange Fower Water* is, that the *Naptha* is diſtill'd from the Leaves of the *Orange Flowers*, pick'd clean from the Filaments, *&c.* and the *Orange Flower Water* from the whole Flower as it is gather'd; the *Naptha Water* therefore, truly prepar'd, is much finer and more fragrant than the common *Orange Flower Water*

The People of *Provence* bring us an Oil which they make from the *Zeſts* and the outward thin Rind of the *Oranges*, by means of an Alembick and Water, and this Oil is of a ſtrong ſweet Smell. They bring beſides another Sort we call *Orangelette Oil*, which is made of the little *Oranges*, which they diſtil in an Alembick, with a ſufficient Quantity of Water, after having infuſed it five or ſix Days in the ſaid Water. This Oil is of a golden Yellow and a ſtrong fragrant Smell. The Oils of *Oranges* are excellent Remedies for curing Worms in little Children, and likewiſe the Water made in drawing the Oil ſerves for the ſame Purpoſe; upon this Account the Perfumers of *Provence* tranſport a great deal in Bottles and Barrels to ſeveral Parts to give to young Children. The greateſt Quantities of this Oil are made at *Grave*, *Biot*, three Leagues from *Grave*, and at *Nice*. I ought to inform you, that moſt of the Oils which come from *Provence* are adulterated or mix'd with Oil of Ben, or Sweet Almonds;

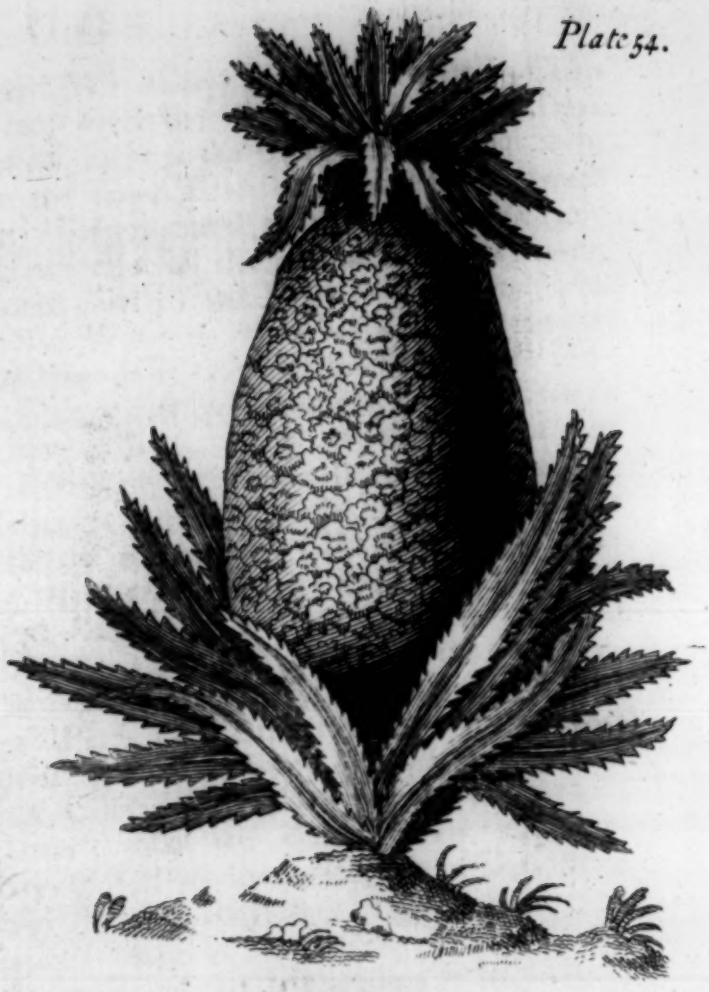
for

pag: 152.

Plate 54.



The Ananas or King of Fruits.





Dog Wort or Cotton.



Cotton.

for which Reaſon they ought not to be bought but of honeſt People.

*Aurantium, Arantium, Aureum malum, Pomum Nerantium vel Anerantium,* Lemery. is a Kind of a fine yellow, ſweet ſcented Apple, that grows upon a Tree call'd in *Latin, Malus Arantia, ſive Arangius*; the Leaves are of the Shape of thoſe of the Bay-Tree, but much larger, always green, having a fine white Flower of a fragrant Smell, compoſed uſually of five Leaves that ſtand round, and are ſupported by a Cup. This Tree is cultivated in all our Gardens, but eſpecially in the warm Countries.

There are generally two Sorts of *Oranges*, one ſmall, yellow, greeniſh, bitter and ſharp; the other large, of a fine golden Colour, and ſweet to the Taſte: The Bitter is moſt uſed in Phyſick, from the outward Rind of which they make *Zeſts*, which are endow'd with a great deal of exalted Oil and volatile Salt, which contains almoſt all the Scent of the Fruit; the Juice is acid, and conſequently full of eſſential Salt. The Rind of the bitter *Orange* is much eſteem'd to recreate the Spirits, ſtrengthen the Stomach and Brain, reſiſt the Malignity of Humours, and excite Womens Courſes.

The Juice of the bitter *Orange* is cordial, and the Flower cephalick, ſtomachick, hyſterick, and proper againſt Worms: The other *Orange* contains in it a ſweet and pleaſant Juice, compos'd of a great deal of Flegm, a little Oil and eſſential Salt, whereof the Rind likewiſe partakes in the ſame Degree: The Fruit is moiſtening, cordial, cooling, and good to allay Thirſt in continual Fevers: The Seed has the ſame Virtue as that of the *Citron*, but is ſeldom uſed in Phyſick.

Others there are who divide the *Oranges* into three Sorts; the *Crab*, or ſour *Orange*; the *Bitter*, or *Seville*; and the *China*, or ſweet *Orange*; Of all which, the *Seville*, or bitter *Orange*, is of moſt Virtue, and moſtly uſed in Phyſick; as the Peel for Confections, the Oil for Perfumers, Juice for Syrups, Flowers for candying, Seed, or Kernel, for Emulſions; and the Water, or Spirit, for a Cordial; in all which Forms they are ſtomachick, cephalick and anticholick.

[The ſweet *Orange* is the Fruit of the *Aurantium Medulla dulci vulgare*. Fer. Heſp. 377.

The Sour, of the *Aurantium acri medulla vulgare*. Fer. Heſp. 377.

The Peel of the ſecond Kind is what is moſt uſed in Medicine: It is a very agreeable aromatick Bitter, and gives a very agreeable Flavour to bitter Tinctures and Infuſions, in which it is generally made an Ingredient.]

## 49. *Of the* Ananas, *or* Pine-Apple, *the King of Fruits.*

WE may very juſtly, according to Father *Du Tertre*, call the *Ananas*, or *Pine-Apple*, the King of Fruits, becauſe it is much the fineſt and beſt of all that are upon the Face of the Earth. It is certainly for this Reaſon that the King of Kings has placed a Crown upon the Head of it, which is as an eſſential Mark of its Royalty: and at the Fall of the Father it produces a young King, that ſucceeds in all his admirable Qualities. It is true, there are other young Shoots beſides that Bud underneath the Fruit, and at the Bottom of the Stalk, that produce the *Ananas* in leſs Time, and with the ſame Eaſe, with that which makes the Crown; but it is alſo true, that the Fruit which is produced from this is incomparably much finer than the other. Pomet.

This Fruit grows upon a round Stalk, the Thickneſs of two Thumbs, and about a Foot and half high, which grows in the Middle of the Plant, as the Artichoak in the Midſt of its Leaves. The Leaves are about three Feet long, four Fingers broad, hollow like ſmall Pipes, briſtly on the Edges, with little ſharp Prickles, and ending with a ſharp Thorn like a Needle. At firſt the Fruit is not ſo big as one's Fiſt; and the Cluſters of Leaves, which is the little Crown born upon the Head, is red as Fire; from every Scale or Shell of the Rind of the Fruit, which in Shape, though not in Subſtance, is very like the *Pine-Apple*, there ariſes a little purpliſh Flower, which falls off and withers as the Fruit encreaſes.

They are diſtinguiſh'd into three Sorts, namely, the large white *Ananas*, the *Sugar-Loaf*, and the *Rennet-Apple Ananas*: The firſt is often eight or ten Inches Diameter, and fifteen or ſixteen high; the Fleſh is white and fibrous, but the Rind of a golden Yellow; when it is ripe it ſends forth a raviſhing Smell, which is ſomething like that of the Quince, but much more delicate; but though this Kind is much larger and finer to Appearance than the others, the Taſte is not ſo excellent, neither is it ſo much eſteem'd; it ſets the Teeth on Edge, and makes the Gums bleed more than the others.

The ſecond Sort bears the Name of the *Sugar-Loaf* from its Shape and Form, that entirely reſembles it: It has Leaves a little longer and narrower than the former, and not ſo yellowiſh: The Taſte is better than that of the former, but it makes their Gums bleed that eat much of it. I have found in this Kind a Seed like that of the Garden-

Garden Creſs; though it is the general Opinion that the *Ananas* does not ſeed at all.

The third is the leaſt, but the beſt, aud is called the *Rennet* Apple, becauſe of its Taſte and Smell, that both have ſome kind of Reſemblance to that Fruit; it ſeldom ſets the Teeth on Edge, or makes the Mouth bleed, if it is not eat to a great Exceſs indeed; this is what each of them has particular, but they all grow after the ſame Manner, bearing their Tufts of Leaves, or their Crown upon their Head; their Rind looks like that of the Pine-tree Apple, but ſeparates, and cuts like that of the Melon; and though the Fleſh, like that of all the others, is fibrous, it altogether melts into Water in the Mouth, and is ſo elegantly taſted, that I know not how to deſcribe its Flavour better than by ſaying, that it partakes of the Peach, the Apple, the Quince, and the Muſcadine Grape, all together.

Some, to take away the Quality of making the Gums bleed, and inflaming the Mouths of ſuch as eat too much of them, or eat them before they are full ripe; after having pared off the Rind, and cut the Fleſh into Slices, they leave it a little while to ſteep in *Spaniſh* Wine; and this not only frees the *Ananas* from this ill Effect, but it communicates to the Wine a moſt agreeable Taſte and Smell. There is a Wine made of the Juice of this Fruit, almoſt as ſtrong as *Malmſey*; and which intoxicates full as ſoon as the beſt and ſtouteſt Wine in *France*. If you keep this Wine above three Weeks it will ſeem dead and ſpoil'd; but if you will have Patience with it for a little Time longer, it will recover itſelf perfectly, and be ſtronger and better than before. When moderately uſed, it is good to exhilerate the Spirits when oppreſſed, and prevent the Nauſeatings of the Stomach; is good to relieve the Suppreſſion of Urine, and is a Counter-Poiſon for thoſe who have drank of the Juice of the *Yucca* or *Manihot* Root. Women with Child, however, muſt take Care how they drink the Wine or eat the Fruit in great Quantity, leſt it ſhould cauſe Abortion. We ſell at preſent the preſerv'd *Ananas* at *Paris*, brought from the *Indian* Iſlands, which are very good, eſpecially for aged People to reſtore the natural Heat, and comfort feeble Spirits.

*Lemery.*

*Ananas*, *Nanas*, or *Jayama*, is a very fine *Eaſt-India* Fruit, which grows upon a Plant, and of the Size of the *Artichoke*. This Fruit is adorn'd on the Top with a little Crown, and a Bunch of red Leaves like Fire: The Rind appears with a Shell like the Pine-Apple, but ſeparates like that of the Melon; the Fleſh is fibrous, but diſſolves in the Mouth, having the delicious Taſte of the Peach, the Quince, and the Muſcadine Grape, all together.

There are three Sorts, as Mr. *Pomet* has deſcrib'd them from Mr. *Du Tertre*: They make a Wine from the Juice, which is almoſt equal to *Malmſey* Sack, and will fuddle as ſoon. It is proper to ſtrengthen the Heart and Stomach againſt Nauſeating, to refreſh and recruit the Spirits; it excites Urine powerfully; but Women with Child ought to avoid it, becauſe it procures Abortion: They make a Confection of the *Ananas* upon the Spot, which is brought hither whole; this is good to warm and reſtore a weak and aged Conſtitution.

[The *Ananas*, or *Pine-Apple*, is the Fruit of the *Pinea Braſiliana Ananas dicta*, Hiſt. Ox. 3. 171. There are a vaſt many new Species of it found out ſince the three deſcrib'd by our Author; but as they have no Uſe in Medicine, it would be foreign to the Intent of this Work to enter into a Detail of them here.

They have long been produced in the Gardens of the Curious here, and are at preſent regularly ſold as other Fruits of the Production of our own Climate.

The *Yucca* Root they make their Bread of when dry; but the Juice of it is poiſonous.]

## 50. *Of* Cotton.

*Pomet.*

COTTON is a white ſoft Wooll which is found in a kind of brown Shell, which grows upon a Shrub in Form of a Buſh; what Father *Du Terre* ſays of it is as follows: At firſt, when the Iſlands were inhabited by the *French*, I ſaw them, ſays he, fill their Plantations full of *Cotton* Shrubs, in hopes the *Cotton* would yield them great Profit in Trade; but moſt of the Merchants would not meddle with it, becauſe it took up too much Room, and was ſubject to take Fire, decay and the like.

This Shrub grows in Form of a Buſh, and the Branches that ſtretch wide are well charg'd with Leaves, ſomething leſs than thoſe of the Sycamore, but almoſt of the ſame Shape: It bears a great many fine, yellow, large, Flowers; the Bottom of the Flower is of a purple Colour, and it is all ſtrip'd on the Inſide; it has an oval Button that appears in the Middle, and grows in Time to the Size of a Pigeon's Egg; when ripe it becomes black and divides itſelf into three Parts at Top; and the *Cotton* or *Down* in it, looks white as Snow: In the Cluſter of Down, which ſwells with the Heat to the Bigneſs of a Pullet's Egg, there are ſeven black Seeds, as large as Lupines, ſticking together; their Inſide is white, oily, and of a good Taſte.

This

This *Cotton* grows in great Quantities in all the Iſlands, and the Natives take great Care in the cultivating of it, as a Thing very uſeful for their Bedding: I have obſerv'd one Thing of the *Cotton* Flower not known to any Authors yet, or at leaſt not taken Notice of; which is, that the Flowers, wrapp'd up in the Leaves of the ſame Tree, and bak'd or roaſted over a Fire of burning Coals, yield a reddiſh viſcous Oil, that cures in a little Time old ſtanding Ulcers. I have often experienced it with very good Succeſs: The Seed of this Shrub will make the Parroquets fuddled; but it is beneficially uſed againſt Fluxes of Blood and Poiſons.

We ſell ſeveral Sorts of *Cottons*, which only differ according to the Countries from whence they come, and the various Preparations. The firſt is the *Cotton* in the Wooll, that is to ſay, that which is as it comes from the Shell, only with the Seeds taken out; this comes from *Cyprus*, *Smyrna*, *&c.* The ſecond is the *Cotton* in the Yarn, which comes from *Damaſcus*, and the *Jeruſalem Cottons*, which are called *Bazac*. There are ſeveral other Sorts; as, the *Demi Bazacs*, the *Beledin Cottons*, thoſe of *Gondezel*, *Motaſin*, and *Genequin*; but of all the Cottons, we ſell ſcarce any but that of *Jeruſalem* and the Iſlands. The true *Bazac*, or *Jeruſalem Cotton*, ought to be white, fine, ſmooth, the beſt ſpun, and moſt equal, or eveneſt that can be. As to the *Cotton* in Wooll, the whiter, longer, and ſweeter it is, the more valuable it is. Thoſe who buy in whole Bales, ought to take care it be not damag'd with Mould, Muſtineſs, or wet. *Cotton* has many Uſes, too well known to need being related here. As to the black Seed which is found in the *Cotton*, an Oil may be made of it, admirable for taking away Spots and Freckles, and for beautifying the Face; and which has the ſame Virtues with Oil of the Cokar Kernels, made after the ſame Manner by the *Indians*, eſpecially in the Iſland of *Aſſumption*, from whence almoſt all the Cokars we now ſell are brought.

*Xylon*, *Coto*, *Goſſipium*, *Cotoneum*, *Lemery*. *Bombyx Officinarum*, or the *Cotton* of the Shops, is a Plant whereof there are two Kinds: The firſt is called *Xylon ſive Goſſipium herbaceum*, by *J. Bauhinus*, *Ray* and *Tournefort*; *Goſſipium fruticeſcens annuum*, by *Parkinſon*; and *Goſſipium fruticeſcens ſemine albo*, by *C. Bauhinus*; which ſignifies either the Herb *Cotton*, the Annual Shrub *Cotton*, or that with the white Seed: It bears a Stalk of a Foot and a Half, or two Foot high, that is woody, cover'd with a reddiſh hairy Bark, divided into ſeveral ſhort Branches; the Leaves are a little leſs than the Sycamore Leaves, ſhap'd almoſt like thoſe of the Vine, hanging to long Stalks, adorn'd with a Nap or Hair; the Flowets are numerous, fine and large, having the Shape or Form of a Bell, ſlit or cut into five or ſix Diviſions to the Bottom, of a yellow Colour, mix'd with Red or Purple: When the Flower is fallen, it is ſucceeded by a Fruit of the Bigneſs of a Filbert; which being ripe, opens into three or four Quarters or Partitions; from whence appears a Flake of *Cotton*, white as Snow, which ſwells up or tumifies by Heat, to the Size of a little Apple. It contains in it groſs Seeds like ſmall Peas, oblong, white, and cottony; each having in it a little oleaginous Kernel that is ſweet to the Taſte.

The ſecond Sort is called *Xylon Arboreum*, or the Tree *Cotton*, by *J. Bauhinus*, *Ray* and *Tournefort*; it differs from the former in Bigneſs, for this grows into a Tree or Shrub of four or five Foot high. The Leaves approach, in ſome Meaſure, to thoſe of the *Linden* Tree, indented deep into three Parts, without Nap or Down: The Flowers and Fruit are like thoſe of the other Kind. The two Species of *Cotton* grow in *Egypt*, *Syria*, *Cyprus*, *Candia*, and the *Indies*: The Flowers are vulnerary; the Seed pectoral, proper for Aſthmas, Coughs, to procure Seed, conſolidate Wounds, for Dyſenteries, Scourings of the Belly, Spitting of Blood, *&c.*

[The Shrub which produces the *Cotton*, is the *Goſſipium fruteſcens Annuum*, Park. 1553. *Goſſipium fruteſcens ſemine nigro*, C. B. Pin. 430. The Seeds are commended by many Authors in various Intentions; but they are never heard of in the preſent Practice. The *Cotton* itſelf is ſaid to do Wonders in the Gout, being burnt upon the Part; but its Efficacy can be no other than that of Fire, or Quick Lime; whatever Good attends this Practice being wholly owing to the Burning.

The *Xylon Arboreum* is never heard of in Medicine.]

## 51. *Of* Apocynum, *or* Dog's-Bane Cotton.

THE *Hoüette*, or *Dog's-Bane Cotton*, is a Kind of *Cotton* taken from the Huſk of a Plant which the *Botaniſts* call *Apocynum*, which ſignifies *Dog's-Bane*; which is repreſented in the ſame Plate with the *Cotton*; this grows plentifully near *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, eſpecially in moiſt and marſhy Grounds, from whence we have what is now ſold amongſt us. This has no other Uſe than to fur the Robes of Perſons of Quality. *Pomet.*

*Apocynum Ægyptiacum lacteſcens, ſiliqua Aſclepiadis C. Bauhinus, vel Apocynum Syriacum, ſeu Palæſtinum, ſive Ægyptiacum.* *Lemery.*

*Ægyptiacum*, the *Syrian*, *Paleſtine* or *Ægyptian* Dog's-Wort; *Apocynum Ægyptiacum floribus ſpicatis*, *Tournefort*, *Ægyptian* Dog-Wort with Spike Flowers; and by ſome *Eſula Indica*, or the *Indian* Spurge. This is a Plant which grows in the Nature of a little Shrub, with ſtrait Shoots, of about three Foot high, whoſe Leaves are long, large and thick as thoſe of Aloes, ſet againſt the Stalks, white and full of the ſame Liquor with the other Parts of the Plant; to wit, with a white Juice like Milk, that is acrid and bitter. The Flowers grow at the Tops of the Branches in the Nature of an Ear, Bell-faſhion'd, indented, and yellow. When the Flowers are gone, a Fruit ſucceeds as thick as one's Fiſt, oblong like a large Sheath or Caſe; theſe hang two and two upon a hard crooked Stalk; the Fruit is call'd, in *Egypt*, *Beidelſax*, and is cover'd with two Rinds or Barks; the firſt or outermoſt of which, is a green membranous one; the ſecond reſembles a thin Skin that has been dreſſed or ſmoothed, of a Saffron Colour. This Rind contains a ſtringy or fibrous Matter, like the Moſs of a Tree, with which all the Fruit is full, in the Nature of a fine Cotton, that is very ſoft and white, which is call'd *Hoüatte*, or *Hoüette*. They find in this Cotton Seeds made like thoſe of Pumkins, but leſs, reddiſh, full of a whitiſh Pulp, and of a bitter Taſte. The Root is long, ſtrong, ſurrounded with Fibres; this Plant is beautiful to the Eye. The Stalk and Leaves are cover'd with a ſort of Wooll, and are full of Milk, It grows in *Egypt* about *Alexandria*. The Leaves being ſtamp'd and apply'd as a Cataplaſm, are reckon'd proper to reſolve cold Tumours. The Juice makes the Hair come off, and is a Remedy for cutaneous Caſes uſed externally: But it is a Poiſon given inwardly, for it purges with that Sharpneſs and Violence, that it cauſes mortal Bloody-Fluxes.

[This *Cotton* is the Product of the *Apocynum majus Ægyptiacum flore luteo Spicato*, Breyn. Prodr. 2. 14. *Beidel-oſſar*, *et Beidelſar*, Alp. 36. *Apocynum Ægyptiacum floribus Spicatis*. El. Bot. 78. It is cultivated in the Gardens of the Curious, and flowers in *Auguſt*. The Leaves are a Poiſon to Dogs, Wolves, and other Animals.

The *Pſeudo Ipecacuana fuſca*, a poiſonous Root, brought out of a *America* for the true *Ipecacuana*, and ſometimes unhappily uſed as ſuch, is the Root of another Species of this Plant, the *Apocynum Erectum Salicis latiori folio umbellatum floribus Aurantiis*, Pluk. Alm. 36. *Apocynum Canadenſe anguſtifolium flore Aurantio*, Hort. Bleſſ. 232.]

## 52. *Of* Olives.

WE ſell at *Paris* three Sorts of *Olives*, which do not differ but in Size, and according to the Country from whence they come. Thoſe of *Verona* are moſt valued, of which there are three Kinds. The next in Goodneſs are the *Spaniſh Olives*; and the third Sort are the *Provence Olives*, which are called the *Picholine*, or the *Pauline*, and very improperly *Lucca Olives*; for they are not brought from thence. *Pomet.*

The Tree that bears the *Olives* is uſually ſmall, as may be ſeen by the Cut of it. As to the Leaves, they are thick and green, the Flowers white, and the Fruit green at the Beginning, but reddiſh when ripe. I ſhall not take up your Time to deſcribe the ſeveral Works that are made of the *Olive* Wood, but content myſelf only to ſpeak of the Oil that is made from the *Olives*, and the Manner in which they pickle them for eating.

As ſoon as the Peaſants ſee that the *Olives* are ready to be gather'd for keeping, which is about *June* and *July*, they gather them, and carry them to Market as the Country People with us do Cherries. Thoſe who would preſerve or pickle them, throw them into freſh Water, and after they have lain there ſome Time, they take them out, and put them in Brine, which they have made with Potaſhes, and the Aſhes of burnt *Olive* Stones, or Lime; and after they have remain'd there a ſufficient Time, they barrel them up, according to what Size beſt fits them, with a Brine or Pickle of Salt and Water, upon which is thrown a little Eſſence or Tincture, made of Cloves, Cinnamon, Coriander, Fennel, and other Aromaticks. And the whole Knowledge of managing theſe *Olives* depends upon underſtanding this Mixture, which they keep as a Secret amongſt them.

Chuſe your *Olives*, eſpecially the *Verona*, new, right or true, firm, and well cover'd with Pickle; for as ſoon as the Brine or Pickle leaves them, they grow ſoft and black, and, in a Word, good for nothing; which is of ſome Conſequence, becauſe they are a pretty dear Fruit. For the *Spaniſh Olives*, they are as big as a Pigeon's Egg, of a pale Green, and bitter Taſte, which does not pleaſe every Body; but for the *Provence*, eſpecially the *Picholine Olives*, rhey are reckon'd the beſt, becauſe it is pretended that Meſſieurs *Picholini*, of *St. Cheme*'s, knew how to pickle them better than other People, which is perhaps no Miſtake; ſince thoſe are the fineſt and beſt *Olives*, as they are much greener, and of a better Taſte than the *Pauline*, and other *Olives* of *Provence*. They are

of

52



Olives



Capers.

55



Capuchins.

58



Damask Raisins.

59

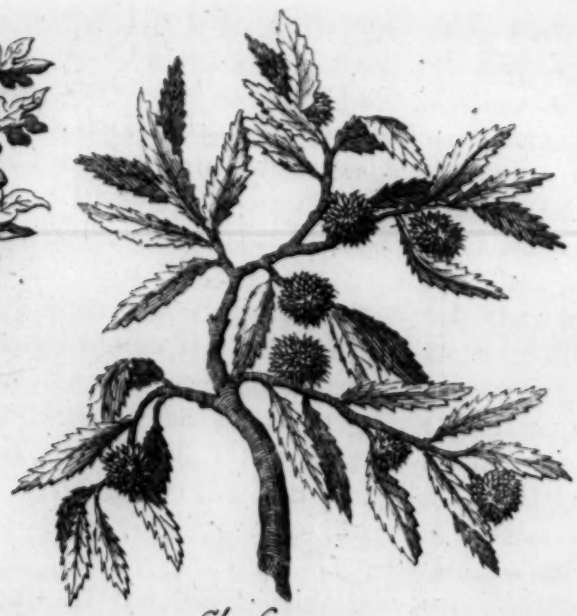


Currans.

73



Figs.



Chesnut.

75



Filbert.

of delicate Nutriment, ſtomachick, pectoral, antiſcorbutick, gently looſen the Belly, and are chiefly uſed in eating.

*Lemery.*

*Olea onæus*, the *Olive-Tree*, is of a moderate Bulk or Size, whereof there are two Sorts, one cultivated, and the other wild. The firſt is called *Olea Sativa*, by *Dod*, both the *Bauhines*, *Ray*, and *Tournefort*, the planted or cultivated *Olive*, whoſe Trunk is knotty, the Bark ſmooth, of an Aſh Colour, the the Wood pretty ſolid, of a yellowiſh Colour, the Taſte a little bitter; the Leaves are longiſh and narrow, almoſt like the Willow, pointed, thick, fleſhy, oily, hard, and of a pale Green without, and whitiſh underneath, but without Hair or Down, hanging by ſhort Stalks oppoſite to one another. There ariſe betwixt the Leaves, Flowers diſpoſed in white Bunches, that are ſupported upon Stalks, conſiſting each of a ſingle Leaf, ſlit in four Parts, that grows narrower, or contracts itſelf at the Bottom into a Pipe. When the Flower is gone, there follows an oblong or oval Fruit, green, fleſhy, ſucculent, which is called *Oliva*, or the *Olive*. This is leſs or bigger, according to the Place where it grows. That which grows in *Provence* and *Languedoc* is as big as an Acorn; that which *Spain* produces is larger than a Nutmeg: Both Sorts have a little acrid bitter Taſte, and contain under the fleſhy Part an oblong ſtony Nut, which has a Kernel encloſed within it. This Tree is cultivated in *Spain*, *Italy*, *Languedoc*, and *Provence*.

The wild Olive is call'd *Olea Sylveſtris*, by *Gerard* and *Ray*; or by *Tournefort*, and others, *Olea ſylveſtris folio duro ſubtus incano*. It differs from the former in that it is much leſs in all its Parts, and that the Leaves are much whiter underneath. They grow likewiſe in the hot Countries, and they pickle them up with Salt and Water to make them fit for eating; for as they are taken from the Trees, they have an unſufferable Taſte. They likewiſe make Oil Olive from them by Expreſſion, as may be ſeen in *Lemery*'s *Univerſal Pharmacopœia*. This Oil is emollient, anodyne, reſolutive, deterſive, proper for Bloody Fluxes, and the Cholick. The *Olives* abound with a great deal of Flegm and eſſential Salt, which they loſe in being ſqueez'd, or paſſing through the Preſs; the Leaves are aſtringent. The *Olive Branch* was always the Emblem of Peace, as the Laurel is of Glory. There are certain wild *Olives* that grow near the Red Sea, that throw forth a Gum very proper to ſtop Blood, and cure Wounds.

[The *Olive* is the Fruit of the *Olea ſativa* of moſt Authors; it is common in the hot Countries, and flowers in *June*. The pickled Fruit is much eaten, but is apt to pall and relax the Stomach too much.

The wild *Olive* is the *Oleaſter ſive Olea Sylveſtris*. Park. 1438. *Olea Sylveſtris*. Ger. 1206.

And the Kind mention'd by *Lemery* as growing near the Red Sea, and affording a Gum proper to ſtop Blood and heal Wounds, is the *Gum Elemy-Tree*, as will be ſeen in its proper Place.]

## 53. *Of* Oil Olive.

*Pomet.*

BEſides the Olives, we have a conſiderable Trade in the Oil, which is ſo neceſſary to Life, that we may bring it in Competition with Bread and Wine. The Way of making *Oil Olive* is little different from that of Almonds, ſince there is nothing elſe neceſſary towards the making of good Oil, than after the gathering of the Olives, when they begin to redden, that is to ſay, when they are full ripe, which is in *December* and *January*, to preſs them in Mills made for that Purpoſe. The Oil which they produce is ſweet, and of a pleaſant Taſte and Smell; and this Oil is what we call *Virgin Oil*, the moſt valuable of which is that of *Graſſe*, *Aramont*, *Aix*, *Nice*, and ſome other Places. But as the new gather'd Olives do not yield the Quantity of Oil which thoſe do which lie ſome Time upon the Floor, thoſe who wou'd have a great deal of Oil, leave the Olives to rot, and afterwards preſs them; but the Oil which they produce is of an unpleaſant Taſte and Smell. Some alſo, to make them yield the more, throw boiling Water upon what remain'd of the firſt Preſſing, which they ſqueeze over again; and this Oil, made thus, is what we call *Common Oil*, not varying in Goodneſs, but according to the Places from whence it comes. The beſt *Common Oils* come from *Genoa*, *Oneille*, and other Parts of *Italy* and *Provence*; and the worſt comes from *Spain*, but eſpecially from *Majorca* and *Portugal*.

The Choice of Oil is ſo well known to all the World, it wou'd be uſeleſs to inſiſt upon it. And *Oil Olive* is ſo much uſed, that we have no Sort of Commodity whereof we make a greater Conſumption, in that few can be without it; beſide that it is of Uſe in Medicine, as being the Baſis of all compound Oils, Cerecloths, Balſams, Ointments and Plaiſters. Beſides the other great Qualities that are in *Oil Olive*, I ſhall not ſtop to ſay, that it is a natural Balſam for the Cure of Wounds, being beat up with Wine; and it is of Wine and this Oil, that the *Samaritan Balſam*, with which the *Good Samaritan* in the Goſpel, heal'd the Wounds of the Traveller, is made, which is a Medicine in Uſe at this Day, as well with the Rich as the Poor. *Oil Olive* is

of delicate Nutriment, ſtomachick, pectoral, antiſcorbutick, gently looſen the Belly, and are chiefly uſed in eating.

*Lemery.*

*Olea onæus*, the *Olive-Tree*, is of a moderate Bulk or Size, whereof there are two Sorts, one cultivated, and the other wild. The firſt is called *Olea Sativa*, by *Dod*, both the *Bauhines*, *Ray*, and *Tournefort*, the planted or cultivated *Olive*, whoſe Trunk is knotty, the Bark ſmooth, of an Aſh Colour, the the Wood pretty ſolid, of a yellowiſh Colour, the Taſte a little bitter; the Leaves are longiſh and narrow, almoſt like the Willow, pointed, thick, fleſhy, oily, hard, and of a pale Green without, and whitiſh underneath, but without Hair or Down, hanging by ſhort Stalks oppoſite to one another. There ariſe betwixt the Leaves, Flowers diſpoſed in white Bunches, that are ſupported upon Stalks, conſiſting each of a ſingle Leaf, ſlit in four Parts, that grows narrower, or contracts itſelf at the Bottom into a Pipe. When the Flower is gone, there follows an oblong or oval Fruit, green, fleſhy, ſucculent, which is called *Oliva*, or the *Olive*. This is leſs or bigger, according to the Place where it grows. That which grows in *Provence* and *Languedoc* is as big as an Acorn; that which *Spain* produces is larger than a Nutmeg: Both Sorts have a little acrid bitter Taſte, and contain under the fleſhy Part an oblong ſtony Nut, which has a Kernel encloſed within it. This Tree is cultivated in *Spain*, *Italy*, *Languedoc*, and *Provence*.

The wild Olive is call'd *Olea Sylveſtris*, by *Gerard* and *Ray*; or by *Tournefort*, and others, *Olea ſylveſtris folio duro ſubtus incano*. It differs from the former in that it is much leſs in all its Parts, and that the Leaves are much whiter underneath. They grow likewiſe in the hot Countries, and they pickle them up with Salt and Water to make them fit for eating; for as they are taken from the Trees, they have an unſufferable Taſte. They likewiſe make Oil Olive from them by Expreſſion, as may be ſeen in *Lemery*'s *Univerſal Pharmacopœia*. This Oil is emollient, anodyne, reſolutive, deterſive, proper for Bloody Fluxes, and the Cholick. The *Olives* abound with a great deal of Flegm and eſſential Salt, which they loſe in being ſqueez'd, or paſſing through the Preſs; the Leaves are aſtringent. The *Olive Branch* was always the Emblem of Peace, as the Laurel is of Glory. There are certain wild *Olives* that grow near the Red Sea, that throw forth a Gum very proper to ſtop Blood, and cure Wounds.

[The *Olive* is the Fruit of the *Olea ſativa* of moſt Authors; it is common in the hot Countries, and flowers in *June*. The pickled Fruit is much eaten, but is apt to pall and relax the Stomach too much.

The wild *Olive* is the *Oleaſter ſive Olea Sylveſtris*. Park. 1438. *Olea Sylveſtris*. Ger. 1206.

And the Kind mention'd by *Lemery* as growing near the Red Sea, and affording a Gum proper to ſtop Blood and heal Wounds, is the *Gum Elemy-Tree*, as will be ſeen in its proper Place.]

## 53. *Of* Oil Olive.

*Pomet.*

BEſides the Olives, we have a conſiderable Trade in the Oil, which is ſo neceſſary to Life, that we may bring it in Competition with Bread and Wine. The Way of making *Oil Olive* is little different from that of Almonds, ſince there is nothing elſe neceſſary towards the making of good Oil, than after the gathering of the Olives, when they begin to redden, that is to ſay, when they are full ripe, which is in *December* and *January*, to preſs them in Mills made for that Purpoſe. The Oil which they produce is ſweet, and of a pleaſant Taſte and Smell; and this Oil is what we call *Virgin Oil*, the moſt valuable of which is that of *Graſſe*, *Aramont*, *Aix*, *Nice*, and ſome other Places. But as the new gather'd Olives do not yield the Quantity of Oil which thoſe do which lie ſome Time upon the Floor, thoſe who wou'd have a great deal of Oil, leave the Olives to rot, and afterwards preſs them; but the Oil which they produce is of an unpleaſant Taſte and Smell. Some alſo, to make them yield the more, throw boiling Water upon what remain'd of the firſt Preſſing, which they ſqueeze over again; and this Oil, made thus, is what we call *Common Oil*, not varying in Goodneſs, but according to the Places from whence it comes. The beſt *Common Oils* come from *Genoa*, *Oneille*, and other Parts of *Italy* and *Provence*; and the worſt comes from *Spain*, but eſpecially from *Majorca* and *Portugal*.

The Choice of Oil is ſo well known to all the World, it wou'd be uſeleſs to inſiſt upon it. And *Oil Olive* is ſo much uſed, that we have no Sort of Commodity whereof we make a greater Conſumption, in that few can be without it; beſide that it is of Uſe in Medicine, as being the Baſis of all compound Oils, Cerecloths, Balſams, Ointments and Plaiſters. Beſides the other great Qualities that are in *Oil Olive*, I ſhall not ſtop to ſay, that it is a natural Balſam for the Cure of Wounds, being beat up with Wine; and it is of Wine and this Oil, that the *Samaritan Balſam*, with which the *Good Samaritan* in the Goſpel, heal'd the Wounds of the Traveller, is made, which is a Medicine in Uſe at this Day, as well with the Rich as the Poor. *Oil Olive* is

alſo uſeful for burning, eſpecially in Churches and the like, becauſe it does not ſtink ſo bad as other Oils, beſides that it laſts longer; but its Dearneſs makes it that the Poor cannot uſe it. We likewiſe have a conſiderable Trade in *Nut-Oil*, which we have brought us from *Burgundy*, *Touraine* or *Orleans*, which bears a Price, becauſe it is much uſed by Painters, and other Workmen, as Printers, Rolling-Preſs Workers, and the like; beſides that a great many uſe it for the Cure of Wounds, as being a natural Balſam. As to its Uſe for burning, it is a very ill Practice, becauſe it is quickly conſum'd, and is reduced to a Coal. We alſo have conſiderable Dealings in Oil of Rapes, which we have from Flanders, and a common Sort from *Champagne* and *Normandy*. So likewiſe we have Oil of Hempſeed, Camomile and Linſeed from *Flanders* and other Parts, eſpecially when Train or Whale Oil is dear. Beſides the ripe or compleat Oil of Olives, which is, as I have ſaid, what is preſs'd out of ripe Olives, and is brought to us frequently from *Florence* as well as from *Genoa*, there is the Oil *Omphacine* preſs'd out of unripe Olives, for which Reaſon it is cooling, drying, and binding, uſed in ſeveral Compoſitions for ſtrengthening the Stomach, healing Exulcerations, cooling the Heat of Inflammations, and repercuſſing Tumours in their Beginning; hereof is made Oil of Roſes, *Omphacine* and Oil of Quinces. The Oil of ripe Olives heats and moiſtens moderately, whereof the old mollifies more than the new, but the laſt is beſt for internal Uſes, and looſens the Belly, taken in warm Ale, or the like, to an Ounce. It corrects the Dryneſs or Huſkineſs of the Breaſt, and allays the Pains of the Belly, relaxes the Ureters, cleanſes and heals them. It is uſed with warm Water to provoke vomiting, and cleanſe the Stomach. A Linctus is made of it with Syrup of Violets againſt Hoarſeneſs, Shortneſs of Breath, and to open Obſtructions of the Breaſt or urinary Paſſages. It is uſed in Clyſters to looſen the Belly, and mollify the harden'd Excrements. The diſtill'd *Oil Olive* is that which is call'd Oil of Bricks, which is a ſubtil and piercing Oil, and of great Virtues, but not much uſed, becauſe it ſtinks ſo egregiouſly, though good in both Gout and Palſy.

[*Olive Oil* is an excellent Ingredient in Ointments and Cataplaſms, intended as Ripeners, in which it acts by relaxing the ſwell'd Part: But it is little uſed inwardly, becauſe of the greater Sweetneſs and Excellency of the Oil of Almonds.]

## 54. *Of* Soap.

BESIDES the great Conſumption made of Oil Olive for Works in which it is neceſſary, for different Foods and for Phyſick, it is the Baſis of ſeveral Sorts of *Soap* which we ſell; I mean of the beſt Sorts, the moſt valuable of which is the *Alicant Soap*; the next the *Carthagena*; the third is the true *Marſeilles Soap*; the fourth that of *Gayette*; the fifth the *Toulon Soap*, which we falſly call *Genoa Soap*. All theſe *Soaps* are Compoſitions of Oil Olive, Starch, Lime-Water, and a *Lixivium*, or Lye of Pot-Aſhes, mix'd all together by boiling into a Paſte, which is made into Balls or Cakes, in the Form and Figure as they are brought to us. As to the Mixture of their Green and Vermillion I ſhall ſay nothing, it being a Secret the Soapboilers keep among themſelves; nevertheleſs I have been aſſur'd that they uſe Red Oker, Copperas, and the *Caput Mortuum* of Vitriol, call'd *Colcothar*; but as I am not certain, I ſhall ſay nothing further of it.

The Choice of *Soap* is to have it dry, well marbled or ſtain'd, and true from the Place whence it derives its Name: that is to ſay, that ſuch as is ſold for *Alicant*, be true *Alicant*, and ſo of the reſt. The *Toulon Soap* ſhou'd be dry, of a white, tending to a little bluiſh Colour, cut even, gloſſy, and of a good Smell, and the leaſt fat or oily that can be. As to the marbled Sort, that which is of a red Vein on the Side, and of a fine Green and Vermillion within, is moſt eſteem'd, becauſe it is beſt mark'd, of moſt Uſe, and the beſt Sale. As to the Virtues of *Soap*, they are well enough known; but as few will imagine it is of any great Uſe in Medicine, I muſt nevertheleſs declare, that it is uſed with Succeſs in the Cure of cold Humours, being diſſolv'd in Spirit of Wine; and there is a Plaiſter compoſed of it, call'd the *Soap Plaiſter*, which has very great Virtues, as many Authors do affirm. Beſides the Sorts of *Soap* that I have been ſpeaking of, there is a Kind made at *Roüen*, which is made with a certain Greaſe that is found upon the Kettles and Pots of the boiling Cooks; but as this is a very bad *Soap*, I ſhall ſay no more of it. We ſell a liquid or ſoft *Soap*, which we call *Black Soap*, made at *Abbeville* and *Amiens*, of the Remains of burnt Oil; but as this *Soap* is of a brown Colour, there comes from *Holland* a Sort ſomething like it, but green, becauſe inſtead of the burnt Oil they make Uſe of Hemp-Oil, which is green. The *Black Abbeville Soap*, which we ſell in little Barrels, is much in Uſe amongſt the Cap-Makers, and ſeveral other Workmen or Artificers. The green, liquid, or

ſoft

ſoft *Soap* from *Holland*, is uſed by ſeveral to rub on the Soles of the Feet of ſuch as are in Fevers, and is ſaid to be a Cure; the Uſe of this ought not to be entirely rejected, ſince I have known Perſons who have been cured by it. But as this *Soap* is very ſcarce in *France*, ſince none comes there in Time of War, they muſt content themſelves with that of *Abbeville*.

[The Kinds of *Soap* we have in Uſe in *England* are,

1. The *Common Soap*, which is made of coarſe Oil, Sewet, and a Lixivium of Pot-Aſhes, of each an equal Quantity, boil'd to the Conſiſtence we ſee it of.

2. *Black Soap*, which is made by adding Soot to the former Compoſition.

3. *Caſtile Soap*; this is made like the common *Soap*, only a better Oil is uſed, and it is boil'd to a higher Conſiſtence and better mix'd; this is colour'd in Streaks with Indigo. And

4. *Venice Soap*, which is altogether white, ſomething ſofter than the *Caſtile Soap*, and made of the beſt Oil of any of the four.

All of them are Diureticks and Deobſtruents; the propereſt for internal Uſe are the *Venice* and *Caſtile*.

## 55. *Of* Capers.

*Pomet.* CAPERS are Buds of Flowers which grow upon a Plant that is a Shrub, about *Toulon* and other Parts of *Provence*, from whence come almoſt all the *Capers* we now ſell. They likewiſe come from *Majorca*, as you will find hereafter.

We ſell ſeveral Sorts, that ſcarce differ but as to their Size, and not from the ſeveral Countries from whence they take their Name; for 'tis a certain Truth, that all the *Capers* eaten in *Europe*, except thoſe of *Majorca*, come from *Toulon*; ſo that inſtead of being call'd *Nice* or *Genoa Capers*, as they always have been, they ought to be call'd *Toulon* or *French Capers*. When they are ready to be gather'd, it ought to be done in four and twenty Hours; for if they are not gather'd exactly during the Time of budding, they open themſelves, and are neither proper for pickling or making Vinegar: When the Peaſants have gather'd their *Capers*, before they pickle 'em, they run 'em through Sieves whoſe Holes are of different Sizes, by which Means they have *Capers* of ſeveral Sorts, which nevertheleſs come from the ſame Plant. The leſſer *Capers*, and ſuch as have their Stalks on, are the moſt valued. As to the *Majorca Capers*, they are little ſalted ones, whereof there is ſome Sale in Times of Peace. At *Lyons* they eat another Sort of flat *Capers*, with a rank ſalt Taſte; yet this Sort being ſeldom or never demanded, we ſell but very few of them; but much more of two other Sorts of Flowers pickled in Vinegar, one whereof is call'd *Monks Hood*, and the other *Broom*, or *Broom Buds*; which Plants are ſo well known, they need no Deſcription.

*Capparis ſpinoſa fructu minore, folio rotundo*; the *Round leav'd Caper with leſs prickly Fruit*. This is a little Shrub, furniſh'd with crooked Prickles; the Branches are bending, the Leaves round, and ſomething bitter to the Taſte. It bears Sprigs, or little diſtinct Stalks, carrying on their Tops ſmall Heads, or green Buds, which are gather'd when at their full Growth, before they are blown, to pickle for preſerving: When the Bud is full blown, there appear four white Leaves like a Roſe, ſupported on a Cup likewiſe of four Leaves, in the Middle of which riſes a Spire that ends in a Bud. When the Flower is gone, this Bud, according to M. *Tournefort*, produces a Fruit whoſe Shape reſembles that of a Pear, which encloſes in its Pulp ſeveral ſmall Seeds, lodg'd each in a ſmall Nich or Corner. The Roots are long and thick, from whence the Rind is ſeparated to dry; it ought to be thick, hard, whitiſh, difficult to break, and of a biting Taſte. The *Caper-Tree*, or Shrub, is cultivated in *Provence*, eſpecially about *Toulon*.

*Lemery.*

There is another Species or Kind of *Caper*, which differs from that we have been ſpeaking of, in that it is not prickly, and that the Fruit is larger. It is call'd by *Caſp. Bauhinus*, *Capparis non Spinoſa fructu majore*; the *Caper without Prickles, with the larger Fruit*. This grows in *Arabia*, of the Height of a Tree, and retains its Leaves all Winter. The *Caper*, and the Bark thereof, are both uſed in Phyſick, and yield a great deal of eſſential Salt and Oil. They excite or promote an Appetite, ſtrengthen the Stomach, are aperitive, and particularly ſerviceable in Diſeaſes of the Spleen. The Bark of the Root is very aperitive, and proper to open Obſtructions of the Spleen and other Viſcera, to diſſipate Melancholy, and reſiſt Poiſon. The Pickle is uſed as Sauce with Meat, and is made of Vinegar, Salt-Water, and a proportionable Quantity of Spirit of Wine, which preſerves the Pickle and the Things pickled.

[*Capers* are the Flower-Buds of the *Capparis Rotundiore folio*. Ger. 748. *Capparis ſpinoſa folio rotundo*. Park. 1023. The Bark of the Root is uſed in Medicine as an Aperient.

The Buds, preſerv'd in Pickle, are eaten as a Sauce; they are gather'd for this Uſe juſt before the Time of their opening into Flowers, and laid in

in the Shade for three or four Hours, 'till they begin to wither, that they may not open; they are then put into a Veſſel and cover'd with Vinegar, in which they are ſuffer'd to lie eight Days; that is then pour'd off and freſh Vinegar put on, and left for eight Days more; that is then pour'd off and they are put into Barrels with freſh Vinegar, and kept for Uſe.]

## 56. *Of* Bay-Berries.

*Pomet.* BAY-*Berries* are Fruit of the Bigneſs of one's little Finger's End, green at the Beginning, and which grow browner as they ripen: Theſe *Berries* are as well known as the Tree that bears them, of which it wou'd be needleſs to give a Deſcription; I ſhall therefore only obſerve, that they ought to be choſen freſh, well dried, the beſt fed, and the blackeſt that can be; take this Precaution, that they be not worm-eaten, to which they are very ſubject.

Theſe *Berries* are of ſome Uſe in Phyſick, but more conſiderably with the Dyers and the Farriers. They are much uſed in *Languedoc*, where an Oil is made from them, as I ſhall ſhew in the next Chapter; and though they grow plentifully in ſeveral Places of the *Streights*, yet they are brought to us from *Port O Port*, of a blackiſh brown Colour, having a Kind of hot oleaginous Taſte. They are cephalick, neurotick, alexipharmick, and anticolick; they mollify, diſcuſs, expel Wind, open Obſtructions, provoke Urine and the Terms, facilitate the Travel of Women in Labour, and help Crudities in the Stomach. They are good for the Nerves in Convulſions and Palſies, give Eaſe in the moſt extreme Cholicks, and take away the After-Pains of Women in Child-Bed; they are uſed in Powder, Decoctions, Tincture, Spirit, Electuary, Plaiſter, and Oil; the laſt of which is made by Diſtillation, which diſcuſſes Wind, cures the Cholick, Cramps, Convulſions, Palſies, Pains, old Aches, Gout, Lameneſs, Numbneſs, Sciatica. Doſe inwardly, from four Drops to ſix; outwardly, a Drop or two put into the Ear, helps the Hearing. It is alſo excellent for Diſeaſes of the Skin; as Dandriff, Morphew, ſore Heads, Scabs, *&c.*

*Lemery.* *Laurus*, or *Laurus Vulgaris*, the *Bay*, is a Tree which grows uſually of a moderate Height in temperate Climates, but which riſes higher in the hot Countries, as in *Italy*, *Spain*, &c. The Stem is ſmooth without Knots; the Bark ſomething thick, the Wood porous and eaſy to break; it bears long Branches, and its Leaves are the Length of one's Hand, two or three Fingers broad, pointed, hard, always green, a little ſucculent, ſtringy, ſmooth, and fragrant, of an acrid, aromatick Taſte, and a little bitter, tied by ſhort Stalks; the Flowers are each of a ſingle Leaf cut into four or five Parts, of a white or yellowiſh Colour, ſucceeded by *Berries* of the Bigneſs of a ſmall Cherry, oblong, green at firſt, but brown as they grow riper. Theſe *Berries* are odoriferous, aromatick, oily and bitter; the Roots thick and uneven; the Tree grows in hot dry Places, and is cultivated in Gardens; the Leaves are uſeful in Medicine, and yield a good deal of Oil and volatile Salt.

[*Bay Berries* are the Fruit of the *Laurus vulgaris*. C. B. Pin. 460. *Laurus domeſtica tenuifolia*. Jons. Dendr. 229. It is common in Gardens, and flowers in *April*.

There is another Species of this Tree mention'd in ſome Catalogues of Officinal Trees, and there call'd the *Laurus latifolia*; which is the *Laurus latifolia platytera Dioſcoridis* C. B. Pin. 460. *Laurus major ſive latifolia*. Park. 1486. The Leaves of this are more fragrant than thoſe of the common Kind, and have been given in Powder to cure Agues.

The Berries of this are not uſed in Medicine; the *Berries* of the common *Bay* are carminative and diſcutient; their principal Uſe is in Clyſters.]

## 57. *Of* Oil *of* Bays.

THE *Oil* of *Bays*, or *Olium Laurinum*, is an Oil made of the Bay-Berries, by bruiſing them and boiling them in Water; when it is cold it is barrel'd up to be tranſported to ſeveral Places. That which is moſtly ſold in *France*, is brought from *Provence* and *Languedoc*, eſpecially from a Place call'd *Calviſſon*, near *Montpellier*, from whence we have the beſt; for that of *Provence* is nothing elſe but Fat and Turpentine colour'd with Verditer or Nightſhade Juice; therefore uſe none but that from *Languedoc*, as being the beſt of all, when it has all its requiſite Qualities, which are to be new, well ſcented, granulated, and of a green Colour, tending ſomething towards a yellow; and meddle not with that which is green, ſmooth, liquid, and of another Smell than the Bay, ſuch as that of *Provence*, or what is made at *Lyons*, *Roüen*, or *Paris*, by knaviſh People, who have no Conſcience, but wou'd impoſe their Rubbiſh upon the World for a good Commodity. Such are thoſe who counterfeit and ſell Roſin for Scammony, Arcanſon for Gum Guajacum, fat Pitch for Benjamin, and Kitchen-Stuff diſcolour'd with green for *Oil* of *Bays*, Turmerick for Saffron-

*Pomet.*

Saffron-Powder, and Honey boil'd up with a Hodge-Podge of powder'd Roots for Treacle; and in a Word, all Sorts of Drugs ſophiſticated to deceive the Publick, and to make a better Advantage than their Fellow-traders; which is a Thing I fear too much practiſed all over *Europe* as well as in *France*.

[The Method of making this Oil is thus: Gather the *Berries* when ripe, and bruiſe them in a Marble Mortar, boil them in as much Water as will keep them from burning, and after half an Hour's boiling, put them into a Preſs; when all is ſqueez'd out that will run, take out what is left in the Bag, and beat it, and boil it again with more Water, then preſs as before.

The Oil will be found ſwimming on the Water preſſed out, and muſt be taken off with a Spoon, and kept for Uſe.]

## 58. *Of* Damaſcus Raiſins.

*Pomet.* THE *Raiſins* call'd the *Damaſcus Raiſins*, are flat, of the Length and Thickneſs of one's Thumb's End; we have them brought from *Damaſcus*, the Capital of *Syria*, in roundiſh Boxes. Chuſe the neweſt, largeſt, and beſt fed, and beware they are not *Calabrian Raiſins*, as it happens but too often with ſeveral Grocers, who make no Difficulty to ſell the one for the other, or Jubes flatted, and put up on Purpoſe in *Damaſcus Raiſin Boxes*, which are nevertheleſs eaſy to be diſtinguiſh'd, becauſe the *Damaſcus Raiſins* are thick, large, fleſhy, dry and firm, and have commonly two Kernels; they alſo are of a faint diſagreeable Taſte, which thoſe of the *Calabrian Kind* are not, but are of a fat, ſoft, and ſweet ſugary Taſte, as are alſo the *Jube Raiſins*.

The *Damaſcus Raiſins* are much uſed in Pectoral Ptiſans, and Decoctions, and are frequently join'd with Jujubs, Sebeſtens and Dates; likewiſe in Syrup of Marſh-Mallows, in the healing Lohoch, Lenitive Electuary, Confection of Hamech, and in the Electuary of Fleawort. *Raiſins* are nothing elſe but Grapes dipp'd ſeveral Times in boiling Water, and dry'd in the Sun. *Damaſcus Raiſins* are moſt approv'd of; but we commonly uſe thoſe that are prepared at *Narbon* in *France*, and out of which there is a ſtrong Spirit extracted, or a good Sort of Brandy; they are endued with much the ſame Properties as Figs. Take *Raiſins* of the Sun half a Pound, boil them in a ſufficient Quantity of generous Wine, pulp them through a Hair Sieve, and add two Ounces of Hyſſop in Powder, of the cooling Species, or Powder of Pearls one Ounce, and make an Electuary, to be taken to the Quantity of two Drams, in an Aſthma.

[The *Damaſcus Raiſins* are the Fruit of the *Vetis Damaſcena*. Hort. Reg. Par. 186, Tourn. Inſt. 613. They are the largeſt, fleſhyeſt, and firmeſt *Raiſins* we know of, and are the propereſt of all others to be uſed in Pectoral Decoctions.]

## 59. *Of* Currans.

*Pomet.* THE *Raiſins* of *Corinth*, or *Currans*, are little *Raiſins*, or *Grapes*, of different Colours, being Black, Red and White, and commonly the Size of the red Gooſeberry: The Vine that bears this is low, furniſh'd with thick Leaves very much indented, and grows plentifully in a vaſt ſpacious Plain that is ſituated behind the Fortreſs of *Zant* in *Greece*. This Plain is ſurrounded with Mountains and Hills, and is divided into two Vineyards, in which are abundance of Cypreſſes, Olives, and Houſes of Pleaſure, which make, together with the Fortreſs and the Mount *Diſcoppo*, a Proſpect perfectly beautiful.

When theſe little *Raiſins* are ripe, which is in *Auguſt*, the People of *Zant* gather and ſtone them, then ſpread them upon the Ground to dry, and when dry'd carry them into the Town, where they are thrown through a Hole into great Magazines, call'd *Seraglios*; where they are queez'd ſo cloſe by their Weight, that thoſe who own them are oblig'd to uſe Iron Inſtruments to pull them out, and when they are pull'd out they put them into Caſks, or Bales, of different Bigneſs; and to make them ſo tight as they are brought to us, they employ Men to tread them with their Feet, which they rub well with Oil beforehand.

Sometimes alſo we have theſe *Raiſins* from *Natolia*, *Lepanto*, *Meſſalongi* and *Patras*, as well as *Corinth*, from whence they take their Name: The *Engliſh* have a Factory at *Zant*, govern'd by a Conſul and ſix Merchants, to carry on their Commerce, which brings in no ſmall Advantage, for they conſume more *Currans* in a Year than all the reſt of *Europe*. The *Dutch* have a Conſul and two Merchants, and the *French* a Commiſſary that does the Duty of the Conſul and Merchants under one. The People of *Zant* believe to this Day that the *Europeans* uſe theſe *Raiſins* to dye Cloths, not knowing that they are for eating.

The Fruit is ſo common upon the Spot, that they ſell not for above three Livres a hundred Weight; but they pay as much alſo to the *Venetians* for Leave to export them; ſo that at *Marſeilles* they are not ſold under nine or ten Livres, according to the Crop and Hazard of the Sea; the

the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, when the Seas are free, bring them plentifully from thence to *Bourdeaux*, *Rochelle*, *Nantes* and *Roüen*, where we buy them at an eaſier Price than at *Marſeilles*. Chuſe ſuch as are the neweſt and freſheſt, ſmall and in a cloſe Maſs, unpick'd and not rubb'd over with Honey. They open Obſtructions, and nouriſh much, being of excellent Uſe to reſtore in Conſumptions and Hecticks; they are good in Coughs, Colds, or Aſthmas, either in Decoction, Honey, Syrup or Conſerve.

*Vitis Vinifera*, the Wine-bearing Vine, is a Shrub whoſe Stem, or Stalk, is winding or crooked, cover'd with a cracking Bark, reddiſh, bearing ſeveral long Shoots, furniſh'd with Wires, that creep and cling to the neighbouring Trees or Props. The Leaves are large, fair, broad, almoſt round, jagged and cut in, green, ſhining, and a little rough to the Touch. The Flowers are little, compoſed uſually of five Leaves each, diſpoſed round, of a yellowiſh Colour, and fragrant. The Fruit are round or oval Berries, preſſing cloſe one againſt the other in a thick Bunch, green and ſharp at the Beginning, but in ripening they become of a white, red or black Colour; and are fleſhy, full of a ſweet agreeable Juice. They are call'd in *Latin*, *Uvæ*, and in *French*, *Raiſins*, as we now call them when dry. *Lemery.*

When in Spring Time they cut the Tops of the Vines there naturally diſtills, or drops, a Liquor in Tear, call'd *the bleeding of the Vine*, and in *Latin*, *Aqua Vitis*: which is aperitive, deterſive, proper for the Stone and Gravel, being taken inwardly: The Eyes are likewiſe waſh'd with it to clear the Sight.

The Vine Buds, tender Leaves and Clingers, which they call in *Latin*, *Pampini ſeu Capreoli*, are aſtringent, cooling, proper for the Flux of the Belly and Hemorrhages, being taken in Decoction; they are likewiſe made into Fomentations for the Legs, and to procure Reſt. The Shoots and Wood of the Vine are aperitive, being made into a Decoction. The *Raiſins*, while green, are call'd in *Latin*, *Agreſtæ*, being aſtringent, cooling, and provoking to an Appetite: when ripe they quicken the Stomach, looſen the Belly, and when preſs'd become Muſt, which is afterwards made into Wine.

*Raiſins* are either dried in the Sun or before the Fire, to deprive them of their Flegm, and make them capable of keeping; they are call'd *Uvæ Paſſæ*, *ſeu Paſſulæ*, or dry'd *Raiſins*. There are ſeveral Sorts, all prepared after the ſame Manner as the large, which are call'd *Uvæ Damaſcenæ*, or *Damaſk Raiſins*, and the ſmall call'd *Uvæ Corinthiacæ*, the *Corinthian* Grapes, or Currans: They are all proper to ſweeten the Aſperity of the Breaſt and Lungs, to ſoften the Bowels and relax the Belly, and to promote Expectoration, being cleanſed from their Stones, which are aſtringent.

The Huſk, or Skin of the Grape, which remains after the laſt Expreſſion, from whence they draw the Muſt, is call'd in *Latin*, *Vinacea*: They throw this on Heaps, to the End that it may ferment and grow hot; then they wrap it round the Member or the whole Body of the Patient afflicted with the Rheumatiſm, Palſy, or Hyp-Gout, to make him ſweat, and to ſtrengthen the Nerves; but it ſometimes raiſes the Vertigo, by Means of the ſulphureous Spirit that aſcends to the Brain.

[The *Damaſcus Raiſins* were ſpoke of in the laſt Chapter, and the *Currans*, or *Corinthian Raiſins*, are the Fruit of the *Vitis Corynthiaca ſive Apyrena*. J. B. 2. 72. Boerh. Ind. Alt. 2. 232. They are not much uſed in Medicine, unleſs ſometimes in Broths and Gruels, to eaſe and relax the Bowels.]

## 60. *Of* Jube Raiſins.

THE *Jube Raiſins* are a Kind which we have brought from *Provence*, eſpecially from *Roquevarre* and *Ouriol*: When the Grapes are ripe they gather the Bunches, dip them in Lye made hot, and afterwards put them upon Hurdles, and the like, to dry in the Sun, turning them from one Side to the other, by which Means they dry equally; and when they are dry they put them up in little Cheſts of white Wood, ſuch as they are brought over in: To anſwer the Quality requir'd, they ought to be new, dry, in fine Bunches; that is to ſay, the leaſt fat and ſtony that may be, but clear and bright, of a ſweet Sugar Taſte. *Pomet.*

There are other Sorts of *Raiſins*, which we call *Picardans*, which are much leſs, drier, and ſkinnier: In a Word, worſe than the *Jubes*. We ſell great Quantities of *Calabrian Raiſins*, which are fat and of a very good Taſte: As alſo the *Maroquins*, which are black *Raiſins*; the *Raiſins* of the Sun which come from *Spain*, which are thoſe whereof they make their *Spaniſh* Wine; theſe are dry'd red and bluiſh, and of a very good Taſte. The *Spaniſh Raiſins*, of the leſſer Sort, are ſomething larger than thoſe of *Corinth*.

Beſide the *Raiſins*, there is a very great Trade in the different Wines; as thoſe of *Spain*, *Alicant*, *St. Laurence*, *Frontignan*, *Hermitage*, *Burbataume* or *Languedoc*, and ſeveral others; and as great in Brandy, which we have from *Cognac*, *Blois*, *Saumur*, and other Parts; beſides which, there

there are ſeveral other Kinds of Brandy, made from Beer, Cyder, Fruits, Sugar, Corn, *&c.* but as they do not properly relate to this Head I ſhall paſs them by.

The Uſe of Brandy is ſo common at this Time we have no Occaſion to enter into a Detail of it any further than as it relates to Medicine, in which it is uſed to ſtrengthen the Nerves, abate Pain, refreſh the Spirits, and diſpoſe the Parts to Perſpiration. We make from Brandy, by an Alembick, a ſpirituous Liquor that is clear and tranſparent, call'd Spirit of Wine; which, if good and true, ought to be white, and, when ſet on fire, to burn off without any Moiſture remaining. The beſt Way to know whether it is truly deflegmated, is to try it with Gunpowder in a Spoon; if it burns dry, and afterwards fires the Gunpowder, it is an infallible Sign of its Goodneſs.

[*Raiſins* are the dry'd Fruit of the *Vitis Vinifera*, J. B. 2. 67. Mont. Ind. 55. brought from different Countries: Thoſe uſed in Medicine with us are the *Raiſins of the Sun* and thoſe call'd *Malaga Raiſins*; the firſt of which are not ſuffer'd to ripen regularly, but the Stalk that ſupports the Bunch is cut half through when they have attain'd about half their Bigneſs, ſo that they receive afterwards but a Part of the Juices they otherwiſe would; and when they are become dry enough, by the want of Juices and the Heat of the Sun, they are cut down and preſerved for Uſe.

The other Kind, or *Malaga Raiſins*, are ſuffer'd to ripen naturally, and afterwards dried in the Shade.

In all detergent and purging Compoſitions the *Raiſins of the Sun* ought to be uſed; and in all Pectoral and Vulnerary, the *Malagas*.

The Wines uſed in Medicine are ten. 1. *Canarienſe*, *Canary* Sack. 2. *Malacenſe*, *Malaga* Sack. 3. *Xeranum*, Sherry Sack. 4. *Alonenſe*, *Alicant* Wine, commonly call'd Tent. 5. *Portuenſe*, *Porto Port* Wine, the Red and the White. 6. *Ulyſſiponenſe*, *Liſbon* Wine. 7. *Gallicum Album*, *French* White Wine. 8. *Gallicum rubrum Claretum dictum*, Claret. 9. *Rhenanum*, Rheniſh. And 10. *Cretica ſive Moſchatellina rubra*, Red Muſcadine, which is commonly ſold for Tent.]

## 61. *Of* White *and* Red Tartar.

*Pomet.* *TARTAR* is a Sort of Stone which is found ſticking to the Caſks of white or red *German* Wines, and is denominated according to the Place from whence it is brought. The fineſt *Tartar* is that of *Germany*, becauſe of its Thickneſs, which is owing to the Time that it remains in the Caſks. It ought to be thick, eaſy to break, white without and brilliant within, and as little earthy or dreggy as may be; and the Red is the better the nearer it approaches to the former. The next Sort is what comes from *Provence* and *Languedoc*, which comes neareſt to that of the *Rhine*. The third Sort is what we now call the Gravel of *Lyons*, which differs not from that of *Paris*, ſave only that it is a little thicker and of a higher Colour. The Uſe of *Tartar*, and the Gravel, is for the Dyers, Goldſmiths and Refiners, to whiten Silver; and likewiſe for ſeveral Chymical Operations mention'd hereafter: The White is preferr'd to the Red, as being much better.

## 62. *Of* Cryſtals *of* Tartar.

THE Cream, or *Cryſtals*, of *Tartar*, is a white or red *Tartar* reduced to Powder, and by Means of boiling Water converted into little white *Cryſtals*, after the Manner as will be ſhew'd hereafter. The beſt Cream of *Tartar* is brought us from *Montpellier*, and other Parts about *Niſmes*, where they make great Quantities; but the laſt is leſs fine than that of *Montpellier*.

To purify *Tartar*; take good white *Cryſtalline Tartar*, ten Pounds, beat it into fine Powder, and diſſolve it in ſix Gallons of boiling Spring Wa- and continue the Boiling 'till it is diſſolved; then preſently ſtrain it hot through a Bag, and ſtir the ſtrained Liquor conſtantly round with a wooden Slice 'till it is cold; then let it reſt, and in two or three Hours after the pure and fine *Tartar* will ſink to the Bottom of the Veſſel, in the Form of a ſhining Powder. This *Tartar* is good to attenuate and diſſolve groſs and tartarous Humours, which cauſe Obſtructions in the Regions of the Belly, Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, Pancreas, Reins and Womb. It is an univerſal Digeſtive and Deoppilative, and for this Reaſon is commonly given as a Preparative to ſtronger Purgations; and it is good for all ſuch as are naturally hot and coſtive, and do not eaſily go to Stool, gently opening and looſening the Bowels, without offending the Stomach or diſturbing the other Functions of Nature. Doſe from two Drams to half an Ounce and upwards.

For cryſtallizing and making Cream of *Tartar*: Diſſolve what Quantity you pleaſe of the beſt white *Tartar*, in a large Quantity of boiling Water; which Liquor paſs hot through a Bag, into an earthen or glaſs Veſſel; evaporate about half of it away, and then ſet it in a cool Place to cryſtallize for two or three Days; evaporate again half the Liquor, and cryſtallize again, 'till you

have got all the Cryſtals. What ſwims on the Top is call'd the Cream of *Tartar*, and the Shooting on the Sides are call'd Cryſtals of *Tartar*. The Virtues of both theſe are the ſame with the former, being aperitive and purgative, good for cachectical, hydropical, and aſthmatical Perſons, and excellent againſt *Tertian* and *Quartan Agues*; and the Doſe and Way of giving are the ſame.

## 63. *Of* Soluble Tartar, *or the* Vegetable Salt.

THE *Vegetable Salt*, or *Soluble Tartar*, is made from the Cream and Salt of Tartar diſſolv'd together; it is lately come into Uſe, and is ſaid to be the Invention of Friar *Auge*, the Capuchin; the Sale of which has been incredibly great. Take Cryſtals of Tartar in Powder, eight Ounces, pure Salt of Tartar four Ounces; mix them, and, in a glaz'd earthen Pipkin, put upon them three Pints of pure Spring Water; boil it gently for half an Hour, then letting it cool, filtrate, and evaporate to Dryneſs, ſo will you have eleven Ounces and ſix Drams of a white Salt, which keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopp'd for Uſe: This will diſſolve in any cold Liquor, and is call'd the *Vegetable Salt*; it has all the Virtues of purified Tartar aforegoing, and may be given from a Scruple to a Dram, in any proper Liquor; but becauſe this Remedy is appropriated to open Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Womb, *&c.* and that Iron is one of the chief Specificks for this Purpoſe, you may by the following Method unite the two Ingredients into one.

## 64. *Of* Chalybeated Tartar.

TAKE of the purified Tartar beforemention'd, one Pound; clear Filings of Iron or Steel two Ounces; pure Rain Water, eight Pints; boil all in a clean Iron Kettle, as long as you boil an Egg for eating, or ſomewhat longer; then paſs it thro' a Woollen Strainer, and ſtir the Liquor 'till it be cool'd, and you ſhall have a Powder of a *Chalybeate Tartar*, of a greeniſh Colour, and ſhining when dry, containing in it the Vitriol of *Mars*. This is incomparably more aperitive than the foregoing Preparations, and has all the Virtues of them exalted to a high Degree, and therefore a moſt prevaling Thing againſt the Green-Sickneſs, and other hyſterick Diſeaſes; but if you prepare it of the purified Tartar that is ſoluble, it will eaſily diſſolve in any Liquor, and ſo be more fit for Uſe. Doſe from half a Scruple to half a Dram. *Note*, That the Artiſt had beſt prepare the purified Tartar of which this is made, by itſelf, becauſe moſt of what is ſold in the Shops is adulterated with Alum or Nitre, or both: Or you may make it thus:

Take of Tartar cryſtalliz'd one Pound; Ruſt of Iron, three Ounces; Water, ſix Quarts; boil all together for half an Hour, or ſo long as to diſſolve the Tartar; ſtrain it hot thro' a Bag into an Iron Kettle, and in twelve Hours it will ſhoot into brown Cryſtals at the Sides and Bottom of the Kettle; decant the Liquor, evaporate it half, and ſet it to cryſtallize again in the former Kettle: Continue theſe Operations 'till you have all your Tartar, which dry in the Sun, and keep for Uſe. It is a good Remedy for Obſtructions, eſpecially againſt Quartan Agues, having all the Virtues of the purified Tartar, but much more powerful. Doſe from fifteen Grains to two Scruples, in Broth or other proper Liquor.

## 65. *Of* Soluble Tartar chalybeated.

TAKE of Tincture of *Mars*, one Pint; of the purified ſoluble Tartar, four Ounces; mix, diſſolve by boiling, and evaporate to Dryneſs; ſo will you have eight Ounces of a ſoluble chalybeate Tartar in a black Powder, which keep for Uſe in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopp'd. It has all the Virtues of the chalybeate Tartar before, and of the Tincture of *Mars*, being powerful to remove all Kinds of Obſtructions, cure Cachexies, Dropſies, nephritick Cholicks, Obſtructions of Urine, and Stoppages of Terms in Women. Doſe from ten Grains to thirty.

## 66. *Of* Emetick Tartar.

TAKE purified Tartar, or Cryſtals of Tartar in Powder, four Ounces; Spirit of Urine, or *Sal Armoniac*, as much as to cover it two Inches; mix and diſſolve; then add Glaſs of Antimony in fine Powder, one Ounce; pure Spring Water, ten Ounces; boil in a Sand Heat ſeven or eight Hours, putting in more Water as the Liquor conſumes; then filtrate and evaporate to Dryneſs. Or thus; Take of the ſoluble Tartar, four Ounces; Glaſs of Antimony in fine Powder, one Ounce; fair Water, a Quart; mix and boil ſeven or eight Hours, putting in more Water as the Liquor conſumes; then filtrate and evaporate to Dryneſs, ſo will you have a grey Powder, which is a good Emetick.

It is a moſt powerful Thing againſt chronical Diſeaſes, diſpoſing the Patient to Health; it prevails againſt melancholy Madneſs, Frenzies, Deliriums, and particularly againſt all inveterate Pains of the Head, whether *Idiopathetick*, or by Conſent of Parts; it is powerful againſt the Vertigo,

tigo, Epilepſy, Apoplexy, Difficulty of Hearing, Ringing and Noiſe in the Ears, Loſs of Memory, Nauſeouſneſs and Loathing at the Stomach, Weakneſs thereof, Want of Appetite, Wind and Pain in the Stomach and Bowels, the Yellow Jaundice, Dropſy, tedious and long continued Tertian and Quartan Agues, putrid and acute Fevers, Poiſon immediately receiv'd, a bilious Pleuriſy, and all Diſeaſes ariſing from Choler, virulent Dyſenteries, and the like. It is an Emetick that works with little Violence, and may be given from five Grains to fifteen, in Mutton, Chicken, or Veal Broth.

## 67. *Of the* Diſtillation of Tartar.

*Pomet.* THE *Diſtillation of Tartar* is made by the bruiſing white or red Tartar to a Powder, and putting it in an earthen Retort, to draw off, by the Force of the Fire, a Flegm, which is a white Water, without Taſte, and is to be thrown away. When the Flegm is ſeparated, there comes over a reddiſh Water, which is the Spirit of Tartar, and after that a black Oil that is fœtid and very thick, which is what we call black Oil of Tartar, or Oil of Tartar by the Retort. That which remains in the Retort like Coal, after having been calcin'd and whiten'd, by the Means of hot Water, is made into a very white Salt, which is the true Salt of Tartar. The Spirit of Tartar rectified, that is to ſay, diſtill'd or drawn over again, is very proper to cure the Epilepſy, Palſy, Aſthma, and Scurvy. The Doſe is from one Dram to three, in a convenient Liquor.

The black Oil of Tartar by the Retort is admirable for the Cure of Scabs, and is a good Medicine in all the Caſes before-mention'd; but as it is too fœtid, they rectify it with dry'd Clay before they make uſe of it. The Salt of Tartar is neceſſary to make the vegetable Salt with; and is beſide ſomething conſiderable in Phyſick, as well to take out the Tincture of Vegetables, and to make the white Oil of Tartar, call'd the *Oleum Tartari per Deliquium*, or Liquor of Tartar.

Moſt of thoſe who make the Salt of Tartar never trouble themſelves about drawing off the Spirit or Oil, but only calcine the red Tartar over a Coal Fire, 'till it comes to a Whiteneſs, and ſo extract the Salt, and put it up into Bottles for Uſe. The true, fix'd, or alkaline Salt of Tartar ought to be pure, white, dry, piquant to the Taſte, attended with a little Bitterneſs; and when it is thrown on a Coal Fire, not to ſparkle at all.

Abundance of Chymiſts, eſpecially the meaner Sort, ſell a Salt of Tartar made with Salt-petre, which takes the Eyes of thoſe who know no better, in that it is extremely white; but the Uſe of it is very improper in the Place of true Salt of Tartar; the Cheat is eaſy to diſcover, becauſe this will ſparkle upon the Fire, which the true will not do.

They make of the true Salt of Tartar, after they have ſet it in a Cellar, a white clear Liquor, which is what we improperly call Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*; for it is only a diſſolv'd Salt. Thoſe who would make this Oil, may take the calcin'd Tartar, and place it in a Cellar or Vault, in a Glaſs hung up in the Air, and the Oil which flows from it is clear and fine as if it had been made from the Salt. There are ſome People who make this Oil by diſſolving Salt of Tartar with Water, and ſell it for true Oil; but it is weaker than that made the true Way, and is ſomething reddiſh.

This Oil has the ſame Virtues with the Salt, as it is indeed only the Salt in a Liquid Form. The Doſe is from ten to thirty Drops.

## 68. *Of* Tincture of Salt of Tartar.

THE *Tincture of Salt of Tartar* is made of Salt of Tartar that has undergone the ſtrongeſt Degree of Fire, and afterwards is diſſolv'd in Spirit of Wine tartariz'd, which, after it has ſtood in Infuſion ſome Time, is pour'd off, or decanted into a Bottle to be ſtopp'd and kept for Uſe. This Tincture, when rightly prepar'd, ought to be of a good Red. It is uſed in Phyſick chiefly for the Scurvy, and to cleanſe the Blood. Doſe from twenty to forty Drops. It is obſervable, the better Colour this Tincture is of, the better it is prepar'd; and the older it grows, the more decay'd and fainter the Colour is. *Pomet.*

## 69. *Of* Tartar Vitriolate.

MAgiſtery of Tartar, or *Tartar Vitriolate*, is compoſed of Salt of Tartar, or Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, and good Spirit or Oil of Vitriol mix'd together, and dry'd by a Sand Heat to a very fine white Salt, which ought to be as dry and light as poſſible; but take care that it be not made of Cream of Tartar boil'd in Spirit of Vitriol, as happens too often, and ſometimes of Salt-Petre or Cryſtal Mineral: That made with Cream of Tartar is eaſy to diſcover, when not in Powder, by the Hardneſs of the Grains met with in it; and the laſt, becauſe it will ſparkle on the Fire, and eaſily diſſolve. This is frequently uſed in Phyſick as a good Aperitive, *&c.* and ought to *Pomet.*

be kept in a Glaſs Vial cloſe ſtopp'd, becauſe it is apt to run to Water.

## 70. *Of the* Volatile Salt of Tartar.

*Pomet.* THE *Volatile Salt of Tartar* is made from the Lees of White Wine expreſs'd and dry'd in the Sun, or otherwiſe, put into a Retort and diſtill'd with a gradual Fire: Mr. *Charas* was the firſt who prepar'd this Salt in the true Manner. This Volatile Salt is of a ſtrong diaphoretick Nature, but is more particularly aperitive and diuretick; it ought to be very white, and of a Smell almoſt as quick and penetrating as the Volatile Salts of Animals. It may be given to five or ſix Grains in good Wine or other Liquors.

## 71. *Of the* Gravell'd Aſhes.

THE *Gravell'd Aſhes* are the dry Wine Lees calcin'd; that this may have the due Quality it ought to be in a Stone, new made, of a greeniſh white Colour, and of a ſaltiſh bitter Taſte. This is uſed by the Dyers and other People, that have occaſion for it; and the beſt is that which comes from *Burgundy*, becauſe it is made of the beſt Wine Lees, and therefore muſt needs be much better than what our Vinegar-Brewers make.

As this is Wine Lees calcin'd, they make a Salt from it by Means of hot Water, which has the very ſame Virtues with Salt of Tartar, except that it is more corroſive, as well as the Oil *per Deliquium* that is made from it. This is alſo employ'd with quick Lime to make a Salt, which, after it has been fus'd in a Crucible, is caſt upon a Stone, or into a Baſon, and after it is cold, is cut into little Tablets, and put into a Bottle well ſtopp'd; and theſe little Stones are true Cauſtick Stones. There are ſome likewiſe made with Oak-Aſhes, Alum, and quick Lime, by the Aſſiſtance of hot Water and Fire; and theſe are call'd Velvet Cauſticks, becauſe they operate more gently.

*Lemery.* *Tartarum*, or Tartar, is a hard ſtony or cruſty Matter, which is found ſticking to the Inſides of Wine Caſks: This Tartar is compoſed of the groſſeſt and moſt ſaline Part of the Wine, which is ſeparated by Fermentation, and harden'd to a ſtony Subſtance on the Sides of the Caſk. There are two Sorts of Tartar, one call'd White Tartar, that is made from White Wine; and the other Red Tartar, that is made from Red Wine.

The White Tartar is ſeparated in much leſs and thinner Pieces than the Red Tartar, but is much finer, and fuller of Salt. Chuſe the thickeſt, heavieſt, and moſt brittle, of a greyiſh or aſh-colour'd White, clean, cryſtalline, and ſhining within, and of a ſharpiſh pleaſant Taſte.

The Red Tartar is divided into large thick Pieces, being to be choſen pure, dry, reddiſh and weighty; this Tartar is coarſer than the White, but of the ſame Taſte, and contains the ſame Principles, but leſs of Salt; the beſt Sort comes from *Germany*, *Languedoc*, and *Provence*. White Tartar is purified by boiling in Water, and ſtraining it thro' Woollen Bags, then evaporating and cryſtallizing the Liquor, which makes what we call Cryſtals of Tartar; the Scum or Cream that floats on the Top during the Evaporation, is call'd Cream of Tartar; this when dried, is confounded with the Cryſtals, which ought to be in little clear ſhining Bodies, pure, white, heavy and dry, of a ſharpiſh agreeable Taſte: It is uſed to blanch Wax, and alſo to clarify Whey, a Dram being ſufficient for a Pint; this White Tartar yields a great deal of eſſential acid Salt, and ſome Oil.

Red Tartar yields leſs Salt than White, but more Oil and Earth; they both make Vinegars when diſſolv'd in Wine. The Cryſtals differ not from the Tartar itſelf, but that they contain leſs earthy Parts in them. All the Tartars from Wine are aperitive, and ſomething laxative, open Obſtructions, and excite to Urine, allay or abate Fevers, and are proper to diſſolve tough Flegm in the Glands. The Doſe of Tartar depurated is from a Dram to three Drams.

## 72. *Of* German Black.

*Pomet.* WE have brought from *Mayence*, *Francfort*, and *Straſbourg*, a Black in Stone and Powder, which is made from Wine Lees burnt and caſt into Water, and, after having been dry'd, ground in a Mill and ſifted, having burnt Ivory, Bones, or Peach-Stones added to it; and when they are all well ground and mix'd together they make what we call *German Black*. The beſt is ſuch as is moiſt and of a ſhining black Colour, and has been truly prepar'd with burnt Ivory, which exceeds that made of Bones and Peach-Stones, and the worſt Sort of Lees; for it is on the Goodneſs of the Lee that the Fineneſs of the Colour depends. There are other Blacks made at *Troyes*, *Orleans*, and *Paris*, which bear the Name of the Places where they are made; they are all of them of no other Uſe than for the Rolling-Preſs Printers.

[*Tartar* conſiſts of the acid, oily, and earthy Parts of Wine, and the Lees of Wine are *Tartar* attenuated, and divided by Fermentation; *Tartar* may therefore be call'd the Eſſential Salt of Wine.

*White*

*White Tartar* contains the greateſt Proportion of Acid, and *Red Tartar* moſt Oil and Earth.]

## 73. *Of* Figs.

*Pomet.* *FIGS* are Fruit that are of ſeveral Colours; to wit, the Green, the Violet, the White, and other Colours; but of all the Sorts we ſell none but the Violet and the common *Fig*. When *Figs* are ripe, the People of *Provence* gather them, and dry them upon Sieves and Hurdles. We diſtinguiſh the *Provence Figs* into three Kinds, *viz.* the Violet, the *Marſeilles Fig* in ſmall Frails, and the great or fat *Fig*. The Violet *Figs* ought to be large, dry and freſh; thoſe of *Marſeilles*, ſmall, new and dry; and the great or fat *Figs* as like thoſe of *Marſeilles* as poſſible, not tough, and in ſmall Frails of different Colours.

The *Fig-Tree* is ſo common in hot Countries, that there is not any other ſo frequently to be met with either about their Houſes or in the Fields: It has a large Trunk, full of Branches ſpreading largely abroad; the Wood is very ſpungy, of a white Colour, the Leaves pretty much reſembling thoſe of the Vine, but are a great deal larger, and pour forth a Quantity of milky Juice. The Fruit comes from the Wing of the Leaves, being three-corner'd, and of the Shape of a Pear, in which are contain'd Flowers by the ſingular Contrivance of Nature, as *Valerius Cordus* firſt of all obſerv'd; theſe Flowers are ſingle-leav'd, ſmall, concave like a Spoon, ending in a ſmall Point, and of a whitiſh Colour, inclining to a Purple, with a Pointal or Rudiment of a Seed in the Cavity of the Flower; the *Fig* is outwardly of a greeniſh Colour, inclining to a Violet; theſe being ripe and dry, ſtop Catarrhs or Defluxions falling upon the *Uvula* and Windpipe, and qualify the acrimonious *Serum* trickling down upon the Lungs. In *Portugal*, eſpecially in the Kingdom of *Algarve*, there is a hot, fiery, inflammable Spirit drawn from *Figs* by Diſtillation, which they uſe inſtead of *Aqua Vitæ*, or Brandy.

Theſe ſeveral Preparations of *Figs* are good: Take four Ounces of dry'd *Figs*, boil them in a ſufficient Quantity of fair Water, and make a Ptiſan to be aromatiz'd, with ſome Drops of Oil of *Saſſafras*, or the like; to be given in the Small Pox, Meaſles and Aſthma: Or, take fat *Figs*, two Ounces, bruiſe and infuſe them in a Pint and a Half of Spirit of Wine a whole Day, then ſtrain out the Liquor, burn it away to the Conſiſtence of a Syrup, to be given in a Cough, Hoarſeneſs and Shortneſs of Breath: Or elſe, take of the Roots of Marſh-Mallows and white Lillies, of each two Ounces; of Mallows, Violets and Pellitory Leaves, of each a Handful; Fenugreek Seeds, two Ounces; twenty fat *Figs*; Flowers of Camomile and Melilot, one Pugil; boil them in a ſufficient Quantity of Water, and then pulping or forcing them thro' a Hair-Sieve, add of the Ointment of Marſh-Mallows two Ounces, of the Oil of Worms one, and make a Pultice to help Suppuration.

*Ficus*, *Ficus Communis*, or *Ficus Sativa*, the Fig-Tree, is of a moderate Height, whoſe Stalk is not ſtrait, but the Bark is ſmoother than ordinary Trees, of an Aſh-colour, the Wood is ſpungy and ſoft, and white within; the Leaves are large, broad, thick, cut in five Diviſions or angular Parts, like thoſe of the Vine, but much larger and harder, rougher and blacker, hanging by a Stalk that throws out a milky Liquor when broke. This Tree neither bears Flower nor Huſk nor Shell that appear; but many Botaniſts pretend that the Flowers are encloſed in the Fruit, and that they are certain Threads like *Stamina* found in the young Figs. *Lemery.*

This Fruit, when no bigger than a Pea, is call'd *Groſſolus*; when ſomething larger encreaſed, but yet not ripe, *Groſſus ſeu Groſſa*; and when entirely ripe, *Ficus*: It grows of the Size and Shape of a Pear, of a greeniſh Colour, whitiſh without, and reddiſh within; fleſhy, ſucculent, viſcous, and of a ſweet delicious Taſte: It affords a flat and almoſt round Seed. The Roots of the Tree are numerous, long, fair, hard to break, ſupply'd with Filaments of a yellow Colour. They propagate the Figs preſently in temperate Climes, but the beſt grow in *Languedoc*, in *Provence*, and other hot Countries. There are two Species, which differ in Figure, Size, Colour, and Taſte; they are all hard of Digeſtion, becauſe of their viſcous and tough Subſtance: When they are dry'd in an Oven, they are call'd dry'd Figs, *Caricæ* or *Ficus Paſſæ*; then they ſerve for Food and Phyſick, being eaſy of Digeſtion, ſince they have loſt great Store of their viſcous Flegm by the Heat of the Oven in drying: Figs yield a great deal of Oil and eſſential Salt; theſe ſoften the Acrimony of the Humours, fortify or ſtrengthen the Breaſt, haſten the Birth, eaſe Diſeaſes of the Kidneys or Bladder, being taken in Decoctions, or elſe they relieve ſore Mouths and Throats in Gargles, or apply'd externally to any Part, give Eaſe and promote Suppuration.

*Ficus Indica, vel Ficus Indica foliis Mali Cotonëi ſimilibus, fructu ficubus ſimili in Goa*, according to *C. Bauhinus*. This is a Tree that grows near *Goa* in *India*; it is large, very high, and thick, extends its Branches very wide, from whence ariſe Fibres, like thoſe of the *Cuſcuta*, of a golden

golden Colour, which being come to the Ground, grow ſtrong and take Root by little and little from the great Trees, which ſtretch themſelves over all the new Filaments, that adhere likewiſe to the Earth, and produce Trees after the ſame Manner, and ſo on perpetually; ſo that theſe Figs multiply in ſuch a Manner as to fill a large Country with Trees of ſuch a large Kind and Height, that they form a ſpacious maſſy Foreſt, which becomes a great Relief and advantageous Shade againſt the Sun-Beams. The Leaves of the young Branches are like thoſe of the Quince, green without, and white and lanuginous underneath, and ſerve for Food for the Elephants. The Fruit of the ſmall Fig is made like ours, but red as Blood without and within, ſweet and good to eat, but nothing like the *European* Fig. The *Indian* Fig is moiſtening, cooling, pectoral, and the Bark of the Tree ſerves for Cloathing.

[*Figs* are the Fruit of the *Ficus vulgaris*, Park. 1494. *Ficus communis*, C. B. Pin. 457. Externally they are an excellent Suppurative, and internally are much eſteem'd as Pectorals and Detergents.

The other Species, mention'd by *Lemery*, is the *Ficus Indica arcuata*, Park. 1499. It is of no Uſe with us, being never brought hither.]

## 74. *Of* Brignole Prunelloe, *and* Prunes.

*Pomet.* BEſides Figs, we have conſiderable Dealings in the *Brignole Prunelloes*, which are brought from *Provence*, eſpecially *Brignole*, a little Village near *St. Maximin*, from whence they take their Surname. Theſe *Prunelloes* are brought in long Caſes, but more uſually in Boxes that are cover'd with white Paper, artificially cut; they ought to be dry, fair and fleſhy; when the Paper that covers them is dry, it is a certain Sign that they are good.

We ſell alſo Abundance of *Prunes*, as the large and the ſmall, St. *Catharine Prunes*, and the little black Damaſk, and St. *Julian Prune*, which we have from *St. Maure*'s, *Chinon*, and other Parts of *Touraine*. Beſides, we ſell a great Quantity of *Prunes*, which are longiſh and come from *Bourdeaux*, and ſeveral others from *Monturel*, *Perdrigon*, *Imperial*, and in general all Sorts of Fruits, dry and liquid, which we have brought from other Parts, but eſpecially *Tours*, as dry'd Pears, Apples and Cherries, with Variety of others that are kept for eating in *Lent*. The Choice of all theſe Fruits is to have them new in Boxes, or little Cheſts, and as freſh and good at the Bottom as at the Top of the Parcel.

*Prunum* or *Prune*, is a Fruit of ſeveral Kinds, according to the different Places where it grows, both as to Shape, Size, Colour and Taſte; but they are all ſo well known, I ſhall only mention the black Damaſk *Prune*, which we uſe in Phyſick, call'd in *Latin*, *Pruna parva dulcia atro-cœrulæa*, the little, blueiſh, black ſweet *Prunes*; they are of a moderate Size, round, fleſhy, cover'd with a black Skin; their Subſtance red, ſucculent, not ſticking to the Stone, of a good Smell, and ſweet pleaſant Taſte; the Stone is ſmall and longiſh, encloſing a little Kernel, almoſt round or oval, of an agreeable Taſte, inclining to bitter. Theſe *Prunes* grow upon a Kind of Plum-Tree, of a moderate Height and Size, call'd *Prunus ſativa fructu parvo dulci atro-cœruleo*; the Leaves are longiſh, pretty broad, ſlightly indented on the Sides; the Flower is compoſed of five Leaves, diſpoſed like a Roſe, of a white Colour; this Tree is cultivated in the Gardens. *Lemery.*

The Damaſk *Prunes* ripen towards Autumn, and are to be choſen pretty large, well fed, ripe, new gather'd, of a good Taſte and Smell; they yield a great deal of Flegm, Oil and eſſential Salt; they dry great Quantities of theſe *Prunes* in their Ovens about *Touraine*, and near *Bourdeaux*, and diſperſe them all over *France* and other Parts in the Winter. That which is call'd the *Prunelle* ought to be taken freſh, fleſhy, dry, ſoft and of a good Taſte. Freſh or dry'd Damaſk *Prunes* are moiſtening, emollient, laxative, being taken in Infuſion, Decoction, or eaten in Subſtance. They find ſometimes upon ſome Sorts of *Prunes*, a white, ſhining, tranſparent Gum, like Gum-Arabick, which the Merchants frequently mix among that Drug, as it is like it in Colour and Virtues. It is given in Powder or Mucilage.

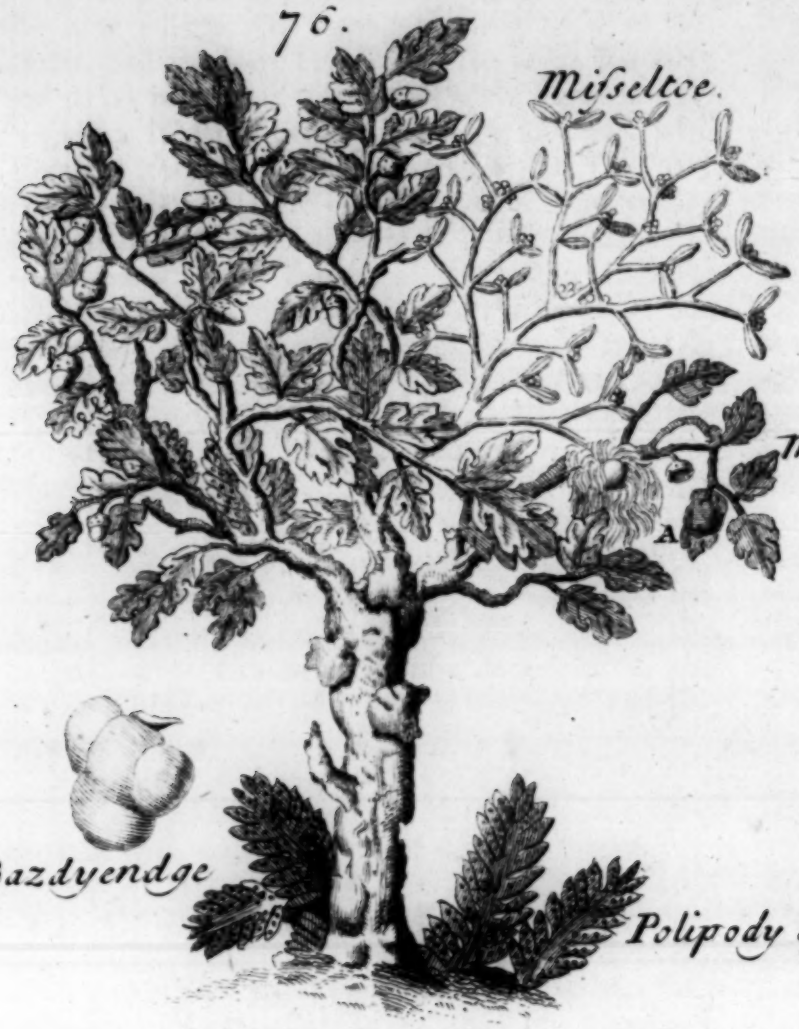
[The *Prunelloes* of *Brignole* are the dry'd Fruit of the *Prunus Brignonienſis fructu ſuaviſſimo*, Tour. Inſt. 632. *Prunus Brignolenſis*, Rup. Flor. Jen. 106.

The Damaſk *Prune* is the Fruit of the *Prunus fructu magno dulci atro-cæruleo*, Tourn. Inſt. 622. Boerh. Ind. alt. 2. 241.

And the common *Prune* is the Fruit of the *Prunus fructu parvo dulci atro-cæruleo*, Tourn. Inſt. 622. *Prunus domeſtica*, Ger. 1311.

To theſe ought to be added the *Prunellus* of the Shops, the common Sloe-Tree. *Prunus ſylveſtris* of *Gerrard*, *Parkinſon*, &c. of the Pulp of the Fruit of which we make the Conſerve of Sloes, and the inſpiſſated Juice of which is the *Acacia Germanica*, which at preſent is generally ſold for the true *Acacia*.]

76.


Misseltoe.
Moss.
A
Bazdyendge
Polipody of ye Oak.

78


Aleppo Galls.


light Galls.


Bourdeaux Galls

### 75. *Of the large* Cheſnuts, *call'd by the* French, Marons.

*Pomet.* THESE are Fruit which we trade in as well as the *Limoſin Cheſnuts*; but as they are very common, I ſhall not inſiſt upon a Deſcription, only inform you, that the beſt Sort are thoſe which grow about *Lyons* and the *Vivarez*; which when good, ſhould be large, freſh, firm and Aſh-colour'd. As to the ſmall *Cheſnuts*, they ſhould come near to the large, only be clearer and redder; their Uſe is to eat as well as the other *Cheſnuts*, as all the World knows: Beſides, theſe are of ſome Uſe in Phyſick, becauſe they are aſtringent.

*Lemery.* *Caſtanea*, or the *Cheſnut-Tree*, is of two Kinds, one Domeſtick and the other Wild. The Domeſtick is call'd *Caſtanea Sativa* by *Caſp. Bauhin:* This is a great ſpreading Tree, at this Day cultivated by all People as well for its Beauty as its Profit, and ſo well known to every Body, we may be excuſed a Deſcription. The Wild *Cheſnut* is call'd *Caſtanea ſylveſtris, quæ peculiariter Caſtanea*, or *Caſtaneæ minores*, the leſſer *Cheſnut:* This differs no otherwiſe from the former, but as it grows wild inſtead of being improv'd: It is much leſs in Size, and the Fruit ſmaller: It grows plentifully in the *Limoſin*, in *Languedoc*, and ſupports a great many Perſons in the World, and eſpecially the Poor. The large Sort of *Cheſnuts* that grow in the hot Countries are call'd *Maronæ*, or *Marons*, moſt of which are brought from the *Vivarez* and the *Limoſin*. Chuſe ſuch as are largeſt, the moſt fleſhy, and of the beſt Nutriment; they all abound with a good deal of Oil and a little Salt. The *Cheſnuts*, eſpecially the ſmall, are aſtringent, and the Rind is uſed to ſtop the *Fluor Albus* in Women.

[*Cheſnuts* are the Fruit of the *Caſtanea Sativa*, Ger. Park. &c.

The Wild *Cheſnut*, mention'd by *Lemery*, is the *Caſtanea ſylveſtris*, Jonſ. Dendr. 118. *Caſtanea ſylveſtris quæ peculiariter Caſtanea*, C. B. Pin. 419.

The firſt is cultivated in Walks, *&c.* the other is wild in ſome of our Woods.]

### 76. *Of the* Oak.

*Pomet.* THE *Oak* is a Tree known to all the World, as well becauſe of its Durableneſs, as for the different Uſes made of it. This Tree is the Emblem of Virtue, Strength, Firmneſs and Duration, and was therefore by the Antients dedicated to *Jupiter*. Some pretend that this Tree is a mortal Enemy to the Olive and the Walnut-Tree; ſo that neither of them can live near it.

The firſt Thing, and the moſt conſiderable we have from the *Oak*, is the Miſſeltoe, which is an Excreſcence that is found growing to the ſaid Tree: This Production appears extraordinary, in that the *Oaks* do not produce the Miſſeltoe in all Places: There are few that I know of in this Reſpect like thoſe that are met with betwixt *Rome* and *Loretto*, eſpecially near a little Village nam'd *Foligni*, about the Mid-way. This Excreſcence reſembles the Branches of Trees, and is of a ſolid, heavy Subſtance, of a greeniſh brown outwardly, and of a yellowiſh white within.

The Branches are hard and compact, and bear ſeveral little Sprigs which intermingle with each other, and from whence ariſe a great many longiſh, thick Leaves, that are ſemi-circular, of a pale green; the Berries are white, reſembling our little white Currans, and theſe Berries contain a viſcous Humour which the Antients uſed to make Glue with. The Miſſeltoe continues always green during the Time it remains upon the Tree, Chuſe the largeſt, heavieſt, and beſt fed: You may know if it be true by the deep Colour within, but the ſureſt Way is to ſee that ſome Part of the *Oak* hangs to it. They attribute a great many Virtues to the Miſſeltoe of the *Oak*, and the Antients rever'd it, and held it ſacred as well as the Tree itſelf. *Julius Cæſar* and *Pliny* ſay, that the *Druids* aſſembled themſelves under theſe Trees to perform their Devotion; theſe *Druids* inhabited the Countries we now call *Ville de Dreux*, near *Chartres*, whence it is evident that there have been *Oaks* which bore Miſſeltoe in *France*.

This Miſſeltoe, taken inwardly, is eſteem'd an excellent Remedy againſt the Palſy, Apoplexy, Falling Sickneſs, and Worms: It is alſo an Ingredient in many Compoſitions for external Uſe, as Ointments, Plaiſters, *&c.* as a Reſolvent. The Berries are acrid and bitter, and their Juice is good to ripen Abceſſes, and haſten their Suppuration.

Miſſeltoe is alſo the Baſis of the *Pulvis ad Guttetam.*

It is found growing upon many other Trees as well as the *Oak*; but its Virtues are ſuppoſed not to be ſo great when it is taken from any other Tree.

All the Parts of the *Oak* contain a great deal of Oil and eſſential Salt; the Bark and Leaves are aſtringent and reſolvent, good in the Gout, Sciatica and Rheumatiſms, uſed in Fomentations, and taken inwardly in Decoctions to ſtop Diarrhæas and Hemorrhages.

The

The ſecond Thing we have from the *Oak* is a little Plant we call Polypody of the *Oak*, which is like what we have from Walls: This Sort of Plant grows from Places where the Branches of the *Oak* are forked, by Means of ſome ſmall Earth that lights there, and the Water which drops upon it: It grows likewiſe upon the Stump of the ſaid Tree. We rarely uſe this Polypody, becauſe it is not ſo proper, ſince that is much better which grows upon old Walls, which is the Sort that is brought to us about *Paris*. Chuſe the Root ſuch as is new, plump, dry, brittle, of a reddiſh, tawny Colour on the Outſide, and greeniſh within; ſweet and Sugar-like, inclining ſomething to a Liquorice Taſte.

*Quercus vulgaris*, the *common Oak*, *Lemery*. is a thick, ſtrait, durable Tree, ſpreading its Branches wide; the Trunk is cover'd with a thick rugged Bark; the Leaves are large, longiſh, and broad, deep ſlaſh'd or indented, hanging upon ſhort Stalks; the Flowers are in long Shells or Huſks, compoſed of little Threads hanging upon one another by a fine Fibre or String; theſe Huſks leave no Fruit behind them, the Fruit growing in different Parts, which are the Acorns; that are about the Size of the Olive, of an oval or cylindrical Figure, contain'd in a hard grey Cup, call'd in *Latin*, *Cupula ſeu Calix*; this Acorn is cover'd with a hard Rind, that is ſmooth and ſhining; green at firſt, but yellowiſh as it grows riper; within this Rind we meet with a Sort of Kernel, or hard fleſhy Seed, compoſed of two Lobes. The Acorns hang upon the Tree by long or ſhort ſlender Stalks, and their Taſte is aſtringent.

All the Parts of the *Oak* contain in them a good deal of Oil and eſſential Salt: The Acorn, call'd in *Latin*, *Glans Quercina*, is likewiſe employ'd in Medicine. Chuſe ſuch as are large, and plump, ſeparated from the Rind, and dry'd gently; but take care of Worms, to which they are ſubject, let them be reduc'd to Powder before uſing; they are aſtringent, and proper to appeaſe Wind Cholicks, and the Fluxes of Women newly deliver'd.

*Polypodium*, or common Polypody, hath a Root taking a very ſlight and ſuperficial Hold of the Earth; it is pithy and brittle, about the third Part of an Inch thick; within, it is of a pale green Colour, but outwardly a little reddiſh, and cover'd over with fine thin Scales when it is freſh and green; but being dry, it becomes of a more red Colour: It is knotty, or full of round Knobs, and adorn'd with ſeveral ſmall Filaments, like Hairs: Its Pith is ſweetiſh, with ſomewhat of a ſharp, auſtere, or ſtyptick Taſte. The Leaves ſpring out of the Knots or hollow Knobs of the Roots; they are ſingle, about nine Inches in Length, and parted into ſeveral Jags or Scollops, cut cloſe into the Ribs; they are ſharp-pointed, of a light green Colour; it bears no Flowers, but there ariſe ſeveral ſmall Knobs, like Bliſters, upon the lower or under Part of the uppermoſt Jags of the Leaves, rank'd in a double Order; they are round, and about the ſixth Part of an Inch thick, conſiſting of a fine Duſt, that is firſt a little yellowiſh, and turns of a bright Golden Colour: Every Grain of this Duſt is a Sort of ſmall Seed-Veſſel, being of a round Figure, and membranous, which, when ripe, breaks into two equal Parts, and pours forth ſeveral Seeds, ſo ſmall that they can ſcarcely be diſcern'd by the naked Eye.

Polypody grows upon Rocks, old Walls, and antient decay'd Trees; but that which grows upon old *Oaks* is reckon'd the beſt; upon which Account Polypody of the *Oak* is commonly preſcrib'd, and is rank'd among the purging Medicines: Yet *Dodonæus* denies its carthartick Quality; neither ought we to diſſemble the Matter, for the Decoction of it ſcarcely moves the Belly, but the Powder of it does ſomething, being given from one Dram to two Drams.

This Root contains a great deal of Oil, and no ſmall Quantity of an acid Flegm; but this is, as it were, ſuffocated by the Oil, which is the Cauſe that it produces no Alteration of Colour on blue Paper, when it is dipp'd in the Infuſion of it. There is likewiſe a large Quantity of Earth extracted from Polypody by a chymical Reſolution. 'Tis from this Earth that its ſtyptick and brackiſh Taſte proceeds. The Roots are very properly adminiſter'd in all Diſtempers proceeding from a ſaltiſh Diſpoſition of the Blood; ſuch as the Scurvy, Rickets, and Hypochondriack Paſſions; they alſo help to abate an inveterate Cough, when it is attended with a ſaltiſh Spittle. They are preſcribed in Potions and Apozems.

Take of Polypody of the *Oak*, two Ounces; Salt of Prunella, one Dram; infuſe them in a Quart of warm Water; ſtrain it: To be taken by Cupfuls or Spoonfuls. as an Apozem. Or, take Polypody of the *Oak*, one Ounce and a half; Elecampane-Roots, three Ounces; infuſe them all Night in a Quart of warm Water; in the ſtrain'd Liquor add two Ounces of *Calabrian* Manna; mix and make a Ptiſan to be drank. Take of the Decoction of Polypody Roots, ſix Ounces, in which infuſe two Drams of Sena-Leaves; in the ſtrain'd Liquor diſſolve the Electuary of *Diacarthamum*, three Drams; mix and make a purging Potion. Polypody Roots are uſed in the Catholick Electuary, the Lenitive

Electuary,

Electuary, the Confection of *Hamech*, the Panchymagog Extract of *Hartman*; *Quercetan*'s Pills of Tartar, and in the Hiera of Coloquintida.

[The *Oak*, whoſe Bark, *&c.* are uſed in Medicine, is the *Quercus vulgaris*, Ger. 1156. *Quercus latifolia*, Park. 1386. The Miſletoe is the *Viſcus Quercus et aliarum arborum*, J. B. 1. 89. *Viſcum vulgare*, Park. 1392.

And the Polypody is the *Polypodium vulgare*, C. B. Park. *&c.*

It is to be obſerv'd, that both theſe are much more frequently found on other Trees, than on the *Oak*.

The other Species of the *Oak*, mention'd in the Catalogues of Officinal Trees, are,

1. The *Phagus*, *ſive Eſculus*, Park. 1387. J. B. 1. 2. 74. the Eſculent or *Sweet Oak*, the Acorn of which is eatable, not being ſo bitter as thoſe of the reſt.

2. The *Cerrus*, Aldrov. Dendr. 253. *Cerris majore glande*, Ger. 1162. *Quercus Calyce echinato, glande majore*, C. B. Pin. 420. the *Bitter Oak*. And,

3. The *Robur tertia Cluſii*, J. B. 1. 2. 76. *Robur ſive Galla major altera*, Ger. Em. 1348. the *Gall Oak*.

The common *Oak* grows naturally in many Kingdoms; the *Eſculus* is found in *Greece* and *Dalmatia*, the *Cerrus* in *Italy*, and the laſt in *Smyrna* and other Places.]

## 77. *Of the* Oil of Acorns.

*Pomet.* BEſides the Polypody, the Oak produces *Acorns*, which are its proper Fruit, and People pretend to make and ſell the Oil of them; but as I never could ſucceed in the making it, I ſhall only obſerve, that all the *Oil of Acorns* that the People of *Provence* ſend us, is nothing but the Ben or Nut Oil, in which the *Acorn* has been infuſed. The great Scarcity of the true Oil, is the Reaſon that the World attributes ſuch great Virtues to it, as they do to the Oil of Talck. There may be a true *Oil of Acorns* drawn by the Retort, but it will be black, and of an ill Smell.

The Oak produces, beſide the *Acorn*, the Miſſeltoe, and Polypody, a Moſs which is what we call *Uſnea*; it enters the Compoſitions of the *Cyprus* Powders; thoſe of *Frachipane* and *Le Mareſchale*, or the Farriers Powder, which we have brought from *Montpellier*. The true Deſcription of making theſe Powders is unknown to me, which obliges me to refer the Reader to a Deſcription made by the *Sieur Barbe* in a little Treatiſe of his printed at *Lyons*.

## 78. *Of* Galls.

*Pomet.* GALLS are produc'd by a Kind of Oak that grows plentifully in the *Levant*, eſpecially about *Aleppo* and *Tripoli*, which are thoſe we call *Aleppo* and *Tripoli Galls*: Beſides, they are brought from *Smyrna*. There are alſo ſome grown in *France*, in *Provence*, and in *Gaſcoigny*, but much inferior to thoſe of the *Levant*, in that they are uſually reddiſh, light, and altogether ſmooth; and thoſe of the *Levant* are prickly, from whence they are denominated the *Prickly Galls*; they are alſo more heavy, and are either blackiſh, or greeniſh, or whitiſh. The Variety of theſe Fruit occaſions that they are put to different Uſes; thoſe of *Aleppo* and *Tripoli* are for dying black, and making Ink; the White for dying or ſtaining Linnen, and the Light *French Galls*, for dying Silk: All the Sorts are of ſome Uſe in Phyſick, eſpecially the more aſtringent and ſtyptick they are; being good to draw together and faſten looſe Parts, to dry up Rheums and other Fluxes, eſpecially ſuch as fall upon the Gums, Almonds of the Throat, and other Parts of the Mouth; uſed in a Decoction, in Water or Wine, they cure Diarrhœas, Dyſenteries, and are good againſt all Weakneſſes of the Bowels: A Fumigation in Claret is good for Women to ſit upon, that are troubled with a Flux of Reds or Whites, or falling down of the Womb; as alſo of the Fundament: The Aſhes quenched in Wine or Vinegar, being apply'd, ſtanch Blood; and the Powder of the crude *Galls* may be given inwardly from ten Grains to a Scruple, to all the Purpoſes aforeſaid.

There grows upon a Species of Oak in *Turky* a little reddiſh Fruit, of the Bigneſs of the Hazel-Nut, call'd by the *Turks*, *Bazgendge*, whoſe Figure is repreſented by the Impreſſion of the Oak. The *Levantines*, eſpecially thoſe of *Aleppo*, take a hundred Drams of Cochineal, which they call *Cormeti*; fifty Drams of *Bazgendge*, and fifty Drams of Tartar; and after powdering them all, they make a very fine Scarlet. This Fruit is very ſcarce in *France*, for which Reaſon it is not uſed there, tho' ſome of it is frequently found among the *Galls* and thrown away, becauſe it is not known.

*Lemery.* *Galla*, or the *Gall-Nut*, is an Excreſcence which grows upon an Oak in the *Levant*, whoſe Origin proceeds from this, that certain Inſects bite the tendereſt Part of the Tree; ſo that an Humour flows out into a Shell or Bladder, which fills and hardens as it grows on. There are ſeveral Sorts of *Galls*, that differ according to their Size, Shape, or Co-

our, and by the Surface of them being ſmooth or ugged; they are uſually round, and as big as the common Nut, ſome as the Filbert, rough or prickly, white, green, or black; the beſt comes from *Aleppo* and *Tripoli*. Chuſe the beſt fed and weightieſt.

There are alſo *Galls* grow in *Gaſcoigny*, and in *Provence*, which differ from thoſe of the *Levant*, being ſmooth, light, reddiſh, and affording a leſs Tincture. They are aſtringent, and enter ſeveral medicinal Compoſitions; as Plaiſters, Ointments, Injections, Fomentations, *&c.*

[The Species of Oak from which we have the greateſt Quantity of *Galls*, is the laſt of thoſe mention'd at the End of the foregoing Chapter; the Inſect whoſe Puncture produces them, is a ſmall black Ichneumon Fly, which leaves its Egg within them, which afterwards hatches into a Maggot, and from that, after a Week's Reſt in its Chryſalis State, becomes a Fly, like that whoſe Egg produced it.

## 79. *Of* Agarick.

*Pomet.* *AGarick* is an Excreſcence that is found upon the Trunks and large Branches of ſeveral Trees, but chiefly upon the Larch-Tree, call'd by the *Latins*, *Larix*, and upon ſeveral Sorts of Oaks; the beſt is white, light, tender, brittle, and of a bitter Taſte, pungent, and a little ſtyptick; and this is the *Agarick* the Antients uſed to call the Female: As for that which is term'd the Male, it is uſually heavy, yelloviſh, and woody, and ought to be entirely rejected from phyſical Uſes. The beſt *Agarick* is that from the *Levant*, it being abundantly better than what comes from *Savoy* or *Dauphiny*. We have likewiſe ſome from *Holland*, that is raſp'd and whiten'd on the Outſide with Chalk, which ought alſo entirely to be rejected; in ſhort, none is fit for Uſe but that of the Larch-Tree and what we have from the *Levant*: The Dyers uſe this to dye Black with.

The *Agarick* of the Oak is generally reddiſh and heavy, and of very little Value; for which Reaſon I ſhall ſay nothing more about it.

*Agarick* was a Medicine ſo familiar to the Antients, that they made uſe of it not only for purging Flegm, but likewiſe in all Diſtempers proceeding from groſs Humours and Obſtructions; ſuch as the Epilepſy, Vertigo, or Giddineſs of the Head, Madneſs, Melancholy, Aſthma, and Diſtempers incident to the Stomach, and the reſt of that Kind; yet they complain'd that it weaken'd the Bowels, and purg'd too churliſhly; upon which Account *Galen* ſteep'd the Powder of it with Ginger, and gave it, to a Dram, in Oxymel, or Honey of Squills. It is preſcrib'd in Powder, tho' rarely, from a Dram to two; but in Decoction, or Infuſion, from two Drams to half an Ounce.

By a chymical Diſſolution it paſſeth almoſt all away into Oil: It yields no volatile Salt, but abounds with a Sort of ſcaly Earth, and an acid Flegm; the Infuſion of *Agarick* makes the blue Paper of a purple Colour. It ought to be corrected with Cloves, Cinnamon, Mace, Mint, Wormwood, and others of this Kind. Its Slowneſs in working may be help'd or promoted with Scammony and Calomel; or it may be wet in ſome purging Decoction made of Aſarabacca, Sena, and other Purgatives, and then dry'd again, and form'd into Lozenges, adding Balſam of *Peru*, or Oil of Cinnamon to correct it.

Theſe Lozenges are commonly kept prepar'd in the Shops: But we muſt not forget to take notice, that *Luſitanus* admoniſhes us to make uſe of the Troches of *Agarick*, or Lozenges, while they are freſh, and new made, leſt their Virtue be weaken'd by long keeping. Beſides the Troches, there is an Extract and Roſin prepar'd from *Agarick*: It is likewiſe uſed in the Confection of *Hamech*, Hiera Picra, the Bleſſed Extract, and Pills of *Euphorbium*.

[*Agarick* is the *Agaricus ſive Fungus Lacricis*, C. B. Pin. 375. *Agaricum*, J. B. 1. 268. It is cover'd with a yellow Bark, and is white within; it taſtes ſweet at firſt, but bitter after a Moment's holding in the Mouth; this is

The Female, which is uſed in Medicine.

The Male is yellow, hard, and woody, and is uſed in Dying.]

## 80. *Of the Confection of* Hamech.

*AGarick* being one of the Ingredients of this Compoſition, which we have brought from *Montpellier*, together with Confect of Hyacinth and Alkermes, Treacle and Mithridate, I thought it it not improper to mention it in this Place: Tho' it is almoſt out of Practice in ſome Countries, it is a good Medicine if faithfully prepar'd; however, I ſhall only give you the Receipt, and leave you to conſult the Method of preparing it in the Diſpenſatories of Mr. *Charas* and others. *Pomet.*

Take Polypody of the Oak, Raiſins ſtoned, Damaſk Prunes, of each four Ounces; Citrine, Chebulick, and *Indian* Myrobalans, Violet-Seeds, Coloquintida, White Agarick, Sena, of each two Ounces; Wormwood, Thyme, of each one Ounce; Red Roſes, Aniſeed, and Fennel, of each ſix Drams; Juice of Fumitory depurated, a Quart; Sugar and pure Honey, of each three

three Pounds; Caſſia and Tamarinds pulp'd, and pure Manna, of each four Ounces; Rhubarb, White Agarick, *Alexandrian* Sena, of each ſix Ounces; the five Myrobalans and Epythymum, of each ſix Ounces; Cinnamon and Ginger, of each two Drams: Mix all together according to Art, and make a ſoft Electuary, working it well and preparing it truly, and it will keep a long Time. This Confect, thus artfully made, is of a ſhining black, and a good Conſiſtence. This, with the other before-mention'd, we reckon the five great Compoſitions of the Shops.

We ſell likewiſe dry'd Morells and Truffles, and black Sow-bread, which are brought from *Provence* and *Languedoc*, with the Bulbs of Tuberoſe, Ranunculus's, and Junquils, which come from *Italy*, *Provence*, and ſome from *Conſtantinople*, together with Jews-Ears, which is a fungous Excreſcence found on the Stumps of Elder-Trees, before their Leaves appear, ſomething in the Form of an Ear, from whence it had its Name, *&c.* And they bring us from *St. Fleur* in *Auvergne* a certain grey Earth, in little Shells, which is what we call *Perelle*, and the People of that Country tear it from the Rocks: This Earth is lodg'd there by the Winds, which carry the Earth upon the Rock, and by the Rain and the Sun is calcin'd after being wet. The Uſe of it is to make *Orſeille*, of which mention was made in the Chapter of *Turnſol*. We ſell, beſides, a certain Herb which we call *Preſſe*, and the Botaniſts *Equiſetum*, or Horſe-tail, which the Cabinet-makers, and Artificers in Wood, uſe to poliſh their Works withal.

[The Confection of *Hamech* is now entirely out of uſe.

The Jews-Ears are in great Eſteem among the common People, as a Remedy for Sore Throats; but I have obſerv'd that they are never ſeen in the Shops: What is conſtantly ſold under that Name, is the *Fungus membranaceus expanſus*, R. Syn. Ed. tert. Pag. 18. which our Druggiſts employ People to gather from the old Water-Pipes about *Iſlington*, and elſewhere.

The true Jews-Ear is the *Peziza Auriculum referens*, R.Syn. 195. *Fungus membranaceus Auriculam referens ſive Sambucinus*, C. B. Pin. 372. of which I have ſome fair Specimens, which I found about three Years ſince on the Elders near the *Neat-Houſes* in the Way to *Chelſea*, and which are entirely different from what is ſold under that Name.]

*The End of the Book of* FRUITS.

# BOOK the Eighth.

## *Of* GUMS.

## PREFACE.

*WE diſtinguiſh* Gums *into two Sorts; namely, ſuch as are aqueous, and ſuch as are reſinous. We underſtand by the aqueous* Gums *thoſe that will diſſolve in Water, Wine, or other the like Liquids; as* Manna, Gum Gutta, *or* Gamboge; *and by the reſinous, thoſe that will not diſſolve but in Oil, as* Gum Elemy, Tacamahaca, *and the like, as you will find by the ſubſequent Diſcourſe. There are ſome who will add to theſe two Sorts a third, which they call the Irregular, and which they pretend will not readily diſſolve either in Water or Oil, as* Myrrh *and* Benjamin. *If Seeds, Roots, Woods, Barks, Flowers, Leaves, and Fruits, are ſo difficult to diſtinguiſh one from the other,* Gums *are not the leſs ſo; and as the Knowledge of them is difficult, there are Subſtitutes of one Kind or other ſold at Times, either thro' Deceit or Ignorance, for almoſt every* Gum *in Uſe.*

### 1. *Of the* Manna *with which God fed the* Iſraelites *in the* Deſart.

WHEN the *Iſraelites* had paſs'd the *Red Sea* in a miraculous Manner, and were deliver'd from their Enemies, the Famine purſued them into the Deſart, and they murmur'd againſt *Moſes:* But that faithful Miniſter of God made his Supplication to Heaven, and God delay'd not to give them Food; for there fell a great Quantity of Quails in their Camp, and the next Morning it rained *Manna* upon the Earth, which was continued for forty Years, during the Time the *Hebrews* remain'd in the Deſart. The People were preſently ſurprized when they beheld the Earth all cover'd with a Kind of Grain they were Strangers to: And the Scripture informs us, that not knowing what it was, they cried out with Admiration, *Man hu! Quod eſt hoc!* What is this! But *Moſes* told them it was the Bread of God that was ſent from Heaven, and appointed them to come every Morning before Sun-riſe, to gather this divine Food; becauſe when the Day was advanc'd, it was no Time to gather the *Manna*, which melted away after the Riſing of the Sun.

The Jewiſh, as well as the Chriſtian Interpreters, do not agree about a great many Things relating to this *Manna:* They are divided about the Etymology of the Word *Manna*; ſome will have it that it comes from the *Hebrew*, *Man hu*, which the Jews pronounc'd when they ſaw the Earth cover'd with little white Grain or Seeds, which fell during the Night; nevertheleſs ſeveral others, of which Number *Buxtorf* is one, ſay, that the Word *Manna* ſignifies Food prepar'd, as if he ſhould ſay, the Food which God had prepar'd for his People. Neither are they at all better agreed about the Nature of this *Manna*; ſeveral maintain that it was the ſame with the purging *Manna* now uſed in Phyſick; that is to ſay, a Liquor which falls in the Nature of Dew, and which is congeal'd into little Grains, like thoſe of Coriander. *Valeſius*, Phyſician to the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, is of this Opinion. *Cornelius à Lapide*, a very learned Jeſuit, ſays, in his Commentary upon *Exodus*, that he had ſeen in *Poland* little Seeds like Millet, ſomething long and reddiſh, which fell, during the ſerene Nights, in *June* and *July*, and that they were eaten when boil'd,

2

Calabrian Manna.

3

Liquid Manna.

Manna of Brian-son.

4

5

Gambogc.

boiled, having the ſame Taſte as the Panick. And I have been confirm'd in this by a Friend of mine, who was a long Time in *Poland*, eſpecially on the Side of *Sileſia*, where this Dew falls plentifully. And I have alſo ſeen on the Heights of *Dauphiny*, at the Foot of the Mountain of *Geneva*, about Four o'Clock in the Morning, a large Quantity of this *Manna*, which I have taken at firſt Sight for Hail, but after having taſted it, I found, by its ſweet ſugary Taſte, that it was a Dew like that ſpoke of in the Holy Scriptures; for as ſoon as the Sun was up, it diſſolv'd.

Thoſe who hold that the *Manna* with which God fed the *Jews* in the Deſert, was not the ſame with that uſed in Phyſick, ſay, that that which purges muſt weaken and cannot nouriſh; but *Voſſius* anſwers this Difficulty, and ſays, that this *Manna* differ'd not at all in its Nature, but as to Accidents, from that uſed in Phyſick; and this Difference aroſe from the Preparation which the Angels made in ſweetning and cleanſing this Dew from its Aqueous Parts that the common *Manna* is loaded with, in order to make it fit for Bread, *&c.* as that which falls in *Poland* in the Months of *June* and *July* is. Beſide which, the conſtant Uſe of a Medicine will hinder it from having its common Effect. We ſee Men daily who make their Food out of ſtrong Poiſons by a continued Cuſtom and Habit; and Wine ſhall be highly ſerviceable to Perſons when ſick, who do not drink it at other Times; ſhall be hurtful to Perſons in Illneſs who make a conſtant Uſe of it when well. *Valeſius* does not doubt in the leaſt but that the *Manna* in the Deſert did at firſt purge the *Hebrews*, who were replete with groſs Humours, which they collected by the Uſe of Garlick, Leeks and Onions, of which they fed during their Abode in *Egypt*; and that after they had been duly purged, the *Manna* became nutritive, eſpecially after having been prepar'd or purified by the Angels; for it is expreſly ſaid in *Pſalm* lxxviii. *ver.* 23, 24, and 25. *God commanded the Clouds above, and opened the Doors of Heaven; he rained down* Manna *alſo upon them for to eat, and gave them Food from Heaven: So Man did eat Angels Food.* And this Explication appears very agreeable to the *Hebrew* Word *Manna*, which ſignifies Nouriſhment, or Food prepar'd; as may be inferr'd from the 31ſt Verſe of the 11th Chapter of *Exodus*, where it is ſaid, *And the Taſte of* Manna *was like Wafers made with Honey.*

## 2. *Of* Manna.

*Pomet.* THAT which we call and ſell now by the Name of *Manna*, is a white cryſtalline Liquor that flows without Inciſion, and with Inciſion from both the wild and domeſtick Aſhes, which the *Italians* call *Fraxini* and *Orni*, that grow plentifully in *Calabria* and *Sicily*, but chiefly at *Galliopoli*, about Mount Saint *Angelo*, and *Tolfe*, from whence almoſt all the *Manna* we now ſell is brought.

We ſell ſeveral Kinds by the Name of *Calabrian Manna*. The firſt and beſt Sort is the *Manna* of Mount St. *Angelo*, but that is fatter than the other Kinds, and therefore very little demanded by People who do not underſtand it: The ſecond is the *Sicilian Manna*, which is uſually white, dry, and teary. The third Sort of *Manna* is that of *Tolfe*; this is the worſt of the three, and is that which is improperly call'd *Brianſon Manna*, which is another Kind, as will be ſeen hereafter; this is dry, white, and very apt to be full of Dirt.

The *Arabians* look'd upon *Manna* to be a Sort of airy Honey, or a Dew that falls from the Heavens: And this was a common receiv'd Opinion for many Ages; but *Angelus Sala*, and *Bartholomæus ab Urbe veteri*, two *Franciſcan Friars*, who, in 1545, publiſh'd Commentaries upon *Meſue*, were the firſt that I know of, that in their Writings affirm'd *Manna* to be truly the concreted Juice of the Aſh-Tree, as well the common as of the wild, generally call'd *Quickbeam*. *Donatus Antonius ab alto mari*, a Phyſician and Philoſopher of *Naples*, who flouriſh'd about the Year 1685, has alſo confirm'd this Opinion by ſeveral Obſervations.

For firſt, having cover'd Aſh-Trees for ſeveral Days and Nights together all over cloſe with Sheets, ſo that no Dew cou'd poſſibly come at them; yet he has found *Manna* upon theſe Trees ſo cover'd, under the Sheets, when at the ſame Time not the leaſt Sign or Impreſſion of any Dew or Honey was to be ſeen upon the upper Part of the Sheets. 2*dly*, All thoſe who make it their Buſineſs to gather *Manna*, freely own and confeſs that it drops out again of the ſame Places of the Trees, from whence it was before taken, and by Degrees coagulates with the Heat of the Sun. 3*dly*, In the Trunks of the Aſh-Trees, little Bladders, or as it were Bliſters, are often obſerv'd, or riſe near the Bark, which are fill'd with a Liquor of a white Colour, and ſweet Taſte, which afterwards thickening, is turn'd into a very good Sort of *Manna*. 4*thly*, The very ſame Liquor flows out of the Bark of the Aſh when it is wounded: And it is very obſervable, that Graſhoppers and other ſmall Inſects very often bore through the Bark of this Tree, that they may ſuck this ſweet Tear; and when they have left it, the *Manna* ſweats out of the ſmall Wounds that they have made. 5*thly*, Wild Aſhes

Aſhes being cut down by Coopers to make Hoops for Wine Veſſels, it often happens that no ſmall Quantity of *Manna* flows out of their Stocks or Boughs, being cloven or ſplit lengthways, and expoſed to the Heat of the Sun. 6*thly*, Such as are employed in the making of Charcoal, confidently aſſure us, that they have often obſerv'd *Manna* ſweat out of the Aſh-Wood, after it has been kindled and thrown in the Fire.

The ſame Author further takes Notice, that the ſame Trees yield *Manna* every Year, but not all of them indifferently; upon which Account there are a great many that make it their Buſineſs, for the Sake of Gain, to bring up theſe Trees: Yet there are in theſe Places Trees of the ſame Kind, that afford no *Manna*. Moreover the ſame Author tells us, that the *Manna* runs chiefly out of that Part where the Foot-ſtalks of the Leaves are inſerted into the Branches; for in theſe Parts the Veſſels being thinner and finer, are the more eaſily divided; wherefore he does with very good Reaſon obſerve, that *Manna* never drops out of the Leaves of this Tree, unleſs it is at Noon, or about the hotteſt Time of the Day; becauſe there is a large Degree of Heat requir'd for the fetching of this Juice out of its proper Veſſels, and conveying or tranſlating it unto the diſtant Leaves. In the Kingdom of *Naples* and *Sicily*, *Manna* naturally flows and drops out of the Leaves of the aforeſaid Trees in the Form of a clear Liquor, and afterwards thickens and becomes a little hard; but eſpecially in the Month of *June*, when the Weather is very hot and dry; next Day, with a Knife, they ſcrape and pick it off the Leaves, leſt it ſhou'd be diſſolv'd and waſh'd away by the falling of Rains, or the Moiſtneſs and Dampneſs of Air; then they carefully put it up in Veſſels, well glazed; and after that they expoſe it to the Heat of the Sun, 'till it will not ſtick nor cleave any more to the Fingers; otherwiſe it wou'd melt and loſe its Whiteneſs.

*Manna* flows ſpontaneouſly from the Middle of *June* to the End of *July*, unleſs Rains happen to fall; after the Month of *July*, the Country People or Peaſants make an Inciſion into the Bark of the Aſh-Tree, even to the Wood, from whence the Liquor of *Manna* continues to flow and drop, from Noon-Time to Six o'Clock in the Evening inceſſantly, which afterwards runs together into thick Lumps or Clots, but of a darkiſh Colour. This ſpontaneous *Manna*, by the *Italians* is call'd *Manna Di fronda*, upon Account that it drops from the Leaves of the Aſh-Tree, like Sweat in the Dog Days or Heat of Summer. But that Sort of concreted *Manna*, that proceeds from the Bark of thoſe Trees being wounded, is call'd by the *Italians Sporſatella* and *Stoiſata*, or *Manna Dicorpa*. This Opinion of *Altomarus* has been defended by *Gropius*, *Labellius Cæſalpinus*, *Coſtæus*, *Cornelius Conſentinus*, *Boccone*, and others; who have given more Credit to their Eyes than to Authority.

*Manna* is approv'd of when it is fat and a little clear, of a ſweet Taſte like Sugar, and biting to the Tongue. Chuſe that which is freſh and light, from a white Colour inclining to be a little brown, and when the Clots or Lumps being broken, look as if they were ſprinkled with Syrup. That is to be rejected which is dry, and as it were ſpungy, without any Manner of biting Taſte; and that is good for nothing that is nauſeous, impure and adulterated.

The *Calabrian Manna* is moſt eſteem'd; but beſides that, there is a Sort of it ſold in the Shops, call'd the *Larch*, or *Briançon Manna*, becauſe it flows from *Larch Trees* growing nigh *Briançon* in *Dauphiny*, of this we ſhall ſpeak in the next Chapter, but it is but little uſed, becauſe it is much inferior to the *Neapolitan Manna*. *Calabrian Manna* purges moderately in the Doſe, from one Ounce to two or three; it allays the Acrimony of Humours, and is very uſeful in bilious Diſtempers, and others attended with Inflammations, ſuch as Hæmorrhoides, Pleuriſy, and Peripneumony. It is ſeldom preſcrib'd dry, or by itſelf, but very often in Potions, *&c.* As for Example: Take an Ounce or two of this *Manna* and diſſolve it in five or ſix Ounces of warm Water, Broth, Whey, or the like; to which add an Ounce of Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb, or Roſes purgative, or Violets, for a Doſe. When Patients are afflicted with vomiting, or a Diſpoſition to it, take of *Calabrian Manna* two or three Ounces, Tartar Emetick eight or ten Grains, diſſolve them in a Quart of Whey, and let the Patient drink this by Cupfulls, now and then taking a little warm Broth betwixt.

Monſieur *Charas* and others likewiſe agree, that the true *Manna* is not found upon all Plants, Trees, Rocks, and Earths promiſcuouſly, as ſome believe, but only upon the ordinary *Fraxinus*, or Aſh-Tree, and upon the *Ornus*, or wild Aſh. That it is gather'd from the Aſh or wild Aſh is evident; for that upon ſome large Tears, the very Print of the Leaf upon which they grow is to be ſeen, and oftentimes Aſh-Tree Leaves are found mix'd with it.

That which comes from the Body of the Aſh, and iſſues voluntarily and freely, as alſo from the biggeſt Branches of the Tree, is the pureſt and faireſt, and comes forth in a chryſtalline Liquor, beginning to diſtil in *June*, forming itſelf into Tears bigger or leſſer, as the Part of the Tree is more or leſs full of it; this is gather'd the next Day

Day after it is diſtill'd forth, for in that Space of Time it hardens by little and little, and becomes white; this, if it ſhou'd meet with Rain and Wet, will melt and come to nothing. They take the Bark from it with a thin pointed Knife, putting it into glazed Earthen Pots or Pans, then ſpreading it upon white Paper, they expoſe it to the Sun, 'till it ceaſes to ſtick to the Fingers, leſt it ſhou'd diſſolve by Addition of any ſuperfluous Moiſture, and loſe its Whiteneſs: This gathering continues about ſix Weeks.

The next Kind of *Manna* is that which is forced, which is drawn forth when the former *Manna* ceaſes to flow voluntarily: They wound the Bark of the Trunk to the Wood itſelf, with ſharp Inſtruments, and ſo from Noon 'till Evening you will ſee the *Manna* flow from thoſe Wounds, which is ſometimes clotted together at the Bottom of the Tree, like little Sticks of Wax. This they gather the next Day after the wounding, and it is yellower than the former, and therefore not ſo much eſteem'd, being apt to grow brown if kept any Time, yet nothing leſs purgative.

Thirdly, There is a *Manna* of the Leaf; this flows voluntarily from the Leaf or Leaves of the Aſh, like little Drops of Water, and appears in the Nature of a Sweat upon the nervous Part of the Leaf, during the Heat of the Day, and extends itſelf all over the Leaf; but the Drops are bigger at the Stalk, than at the End or Point of the Leaf, and harden and become white in the Sun as the former, being ſomething larger than Grains of Wheat. In *Auguſt* the great Leaves of the Aſh will be ſo loaden with theſe Drops, as if they were cover'd with Snow: This is as purgative as any of the reſt.

*Manna* is an excellent Purge for Children, and others that are of weak Conſtitutions, and abound with ſharp ſalt Humours; it is temperate, inclining to Heat, mollifies or ſoftens the Throat and Windpipe, opens Obſtructions of the Breaſt, Lungs, and other Bowels, purges watry Humours, and keeps the Belly ſoluble; being an excellent Thing for ſuch as are apt to be coſtive. *Hoffman* ſays, it ought not to be given crude, but boil'd, not being leſs flatulent than Caſſia, and therefore ſhou'd not be adminiſter'd without Correctives.

There is a Spirit of *Manna*, made by Diſtillation in a Retort. M. *Charas*'s Spirit of *Manna* is prepar'd thus: Put *Manna* into a Retort, filling it two Parts in three full, diſtil in Sand; firſt, with a gentle Fire, then increaſing by Degrees; diſtil to Dryneſs, cohobate the Liquor, and repeat the Diſtillation, ſo will you have a ſpirituous Water, containing all the beſt of the *Manna*, which is not only an excellent Sudorifick, but a wonderful Specifick againſt all Sorts of Agues or intermitting Fevers, giving it at the Beginning of the Fit; Doſe two Drams or more in Carduus Water. *Schroder*'s Spirit of *Manna* is thus made: Diſſolve *Manna* in *May Dew*, and cohobate 'till it ſublimes to the Head of the Alembick, like Snow; ſo the Mercury of the *Manna* being brought to the fluid Nature of a Spirit, becomes a Solutive for Minerals: But this I dare not affirm for a Truth, never having ſeen it tried.

## 3. *Of* Briançon Manna.

THE *Manna* of *Briançon* is a white dry *Manna*; but as it is of no Uſe, and little of it is ſold, I ſhall therefore not dwell long upon this Subject. This *Manna* flows from the large Branches of the *Larix* or *Larch-Tree*, for which Reaſon it is call'd *Manna Laricæa*, and it is met with plentifully in the Hills of *Dauphiny*, eſpecially about *Brianſon*, from whence it takes its Name.

Beſides the *Brianſon Manna*, there are other Sorts; the ſcarceſt and moſt valuable of which is the *Maſtich Manna*, from the *Levant*, or that of *Syria*: This is a *Manna*, which in Colour comes near that of *Calabria*, and is in Grains like *Maſtich*, whence it was ſo call'd; this flows from the *Cædars* of *Lebanon*.

This *Manna* is very ſcarce in *France*; though I have about three Ounces, which was affirm'd to me to be true, which is of the Colour and Figure already deſcribed, of a bitter and unpleaſant Taſte, which is very different from *Fuchſius*'s Account, who ſays, the Peaſants of Mount *Lebanon* eat it. This Variety of Taſtes probably proceeds from its Age, or the Change of the Climate: The People of *Mexico* have a Kind of *Manna* which they eat as we do Bread; and there is a Kind of *Manna* which the *Africans* have in conſtant Uſe inſtead of Sugar or Honey.

There is alſo a *Perſian* Kind in large Lumps; but as none of them ever come to us, it wou'd be but unneceſſary to write any Thing more about them.

## 4. *Of* Liquid Manna.

THE *Liquid Manna*, or *Tereniabin*, is a white *Manna* that is glewy like white Honey; it is met with upon certain Plants, garniſh'd with Leaves of a whitiſh green, and beſet with reddiſh Thorns; the Flowers are alſo reddiſh, and are followed by Pods like thoſe of the Colutea, or Bladder Sena: It grows plentifully in *Perſia*, and about *Aleppo* and *Grand Cairo*, whither it is brought in Pots, and ſold to the Inhabitants, who uſe it as we do *Calabrian Manna*.

This

This Liquor is very rare in *France*. In the Year 1683, a Friend of mine, who had been in *Turky*, made me a Preſent of about four Ounces, which I keep to this Day; and which was, when given me, according to the Deſcription I have made of it; but as Time deſtroys all Things, the Colour is chang'd to a grey, and it is become a Syrup of a good Conſiſtence, and of a reddiſh brown; and that which is moſt remarkable is, that the Taſte is ſweet, Sugar-like, and pleaſant, and that it is not turn'd ſharp.

There is met with, beſides, in the *Aſia major*, upon ſeveral Trees like the Oak, a *Liquid Manna*, eſpecially near *Ormus*, whence it is brought into the Towns in Goat-Skins, where they make ſo conſiderable a Trade of it as to tranſport it to *Goa:* This *Manna* is of the ſame Figure and Colour with the former, but it will not keep ſo long.

*Lemery.*

*Manna* is a white or yellowiſh concrete Juice, which inclines much to the Nature of Sugar or Honey, melting or diſſolving eaſily in Water, of a ſweet Honey-taſte, and a faint weak Smell; it flows either with Inciſion or without, in the Nature of a Gum, from the large Branches and Leaves of the Aſh-Tree, both wild and cultivated.

The fineſt and moſt pure *Manna* flows without Inciſion in *June* and *July*, when the Sun is the hotteſt; it drops in cryſtalline or fine tranſparent Tears, almoſt like Gum Maſtich, ſome larger and ſome leſs, according to the Nature of the Soil, and the Trees that it grows upon. In a Day's Time it hardens by the Heat, and grows white, unleſs it happens to rain that Day, for then it is all ſpoil'd; they take it from the Place when it is condenſed, and dry it in the Sun again, to render it whiter and fitter for Carriage.

The ſecond Sort of *Manna* is taken from the ſame Trees in *Auguſt* and *September*. When the Heat of the Sun begins to decreaſe, then they make Inciſions into the Bark of the Aſh-Trees, and there flows a Juice which condenſes into *Manna*, as the firſt Sort; there runs a greater Quantity than the firſt, but it is yellower and leſs pure; they remove it from the Tree and dry it in the Sun. In rainy or dripping Years they make very little *Manna* from the Trees; becauſe it liquifies and ſpoils by the Wet, which is the Reaſon that ſome Years the *Manna* is dearer than others.

When *Manna* is kept it loſes much of its Beauty, and does not loſe a little of its Virtue. Several People believe that the older it is the more purgative it grows, which I cannot at all underſtand, and therefore adviſe you not to uſe the red or brown decay'd and ſoft *Manna*, which ſometimes you meet with at the Druggiſts, but take the pureſt you can meet with. It is a gentle Purger, and proper for the Head, from an Ounce to two Ounces. The Word *Manna* comes from the *Hebrew* Word *Man*, which ſignifies a Kind of Bread, or ſomething to eat; for it has been receiv'd among the Antients, that the *Manna* was a Dew of the Air, condenſed upon certain *Calabrian* Plants, reſembling that which God rained down upon the *Iſraelites* in the Deſart for Food.

[*Manna* is the condenſated Juice of the *Fraxinus rotundiore folio.* C. B. Pin. 416. *Fraxinus Alepenſis.* Herm. Cat. Lugd. Bat. 261. It grows plentifully in *Calabria* and *Italy*.

Beſide what has been already mention'd to prove that *Manna* is not a Dew, as had been believ'd for many Ages, the greateſt Proof of all that is not ſo, is, that all Dews melt in the Sun, whereas *Manna* is very well known to dry and harden by its Heat.

The *Arabians* were the firſt who diſcover'd this Medicine; it was unknown to the antient *Greeks* and *Romans*.]

## 5. *Of* Gamboge, *or* Gum Gutta.

GUM *Gutta*, or *Gutta Gamba*, *Gamboge*, *Gamandra*, or the *Peruvian Pomet. Gum*, is a *Gum* that flows from the Trunk of a creeping Plant, that is of a particular Nature; it has neither Leaves, nor Flower nor Fruit; and produces nothing but a Quantity of prickly or thorny Branches, which ariſe one among another, according to the Figure repreſented in the Plate: Or elſe, according to an Account I have receiv'd ſince the firſt Publication of this Work, from a *Chineſe Tree*, call'd by the *Indians*, *Codelampulli*, or *Cantopuli*, which bears reddiſh Apples, of a nauſeous ſour Taſte, and without Smell. The Gum is gather'd from the wounded Bark of the Tree, and the *Indians* afterwards diſſolve it, and form it into Cakes, as we receive it.

The People of *Siam*, and the adjacent Countries, cut the thick Trunk of the Plant, from whence proceeds an inſpiſſate milky Juice, of a moderate Conſiſtence, which after it is left ſome Time in the Air, thickens and grows yellow, and then the People roll it up like Paſte, and afterwards make it into Cakes, as we have it brought to us. The Peaſants about *Odia*, or *Ondia*, the Capital of *Siam*, bring it to Market to ſell.

It is moſt commonly brought into *Europe* from *Peru* and *China*, and other Places of the *Eaſt*; being of a pure fine Body like Aloes, but of the Colour of the fineſt Turmerick, being a good yellow, inclining to an Orange-Colour, without Rubbiſh



6

Gum Arabick.

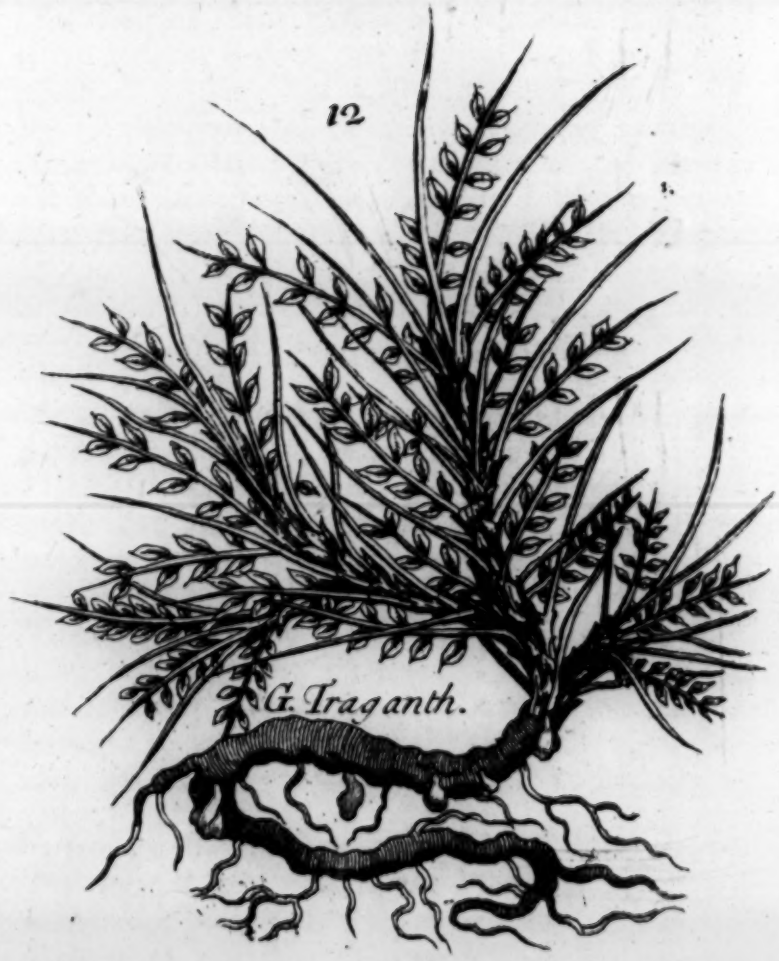


10

Gum Senega.



Camphire



12

G. Traganth.

Rubbiſh or Filth in it, fine and clean in round Rolls or Cakes, and eaſily diſſolving in Water, being almoſt all of it Tincture. That it abounds with Sulphur plainly appears, not only by the chymical Reſolution of it, whereby a large Quantity of Oil is extracted from it, but alſo from that bloody Colour, which the Solution acquires, when Lime-Water is pour'd upon it; ſeeing the very ſame Colour will be produced in Lime-Water, if you boil common Sulphur or Brimſtone along with it; and that *Gum Gutta* is not altogether deſtitute of a pungent or ſharp Salt, manifeſtly appears by its producing a greeniſh Colour, upon the blue Paper.

*Gamboge* ought to be choſen of a bright yellow Colour, a little inclining to red, clean and free from Sand, and which being chew'd, dyes the Spittle of a yellow Colour, and being held to the Flame of a Candle is apt to take Fire. It is preſcrib'd crude or unprepar'd, from three Grains to ſix or ten; but it will do better in a Magiſtery, as follows: Take what Quantity you pleaſe of *Gamboge*, diſſolve it in Spirit of Wine tartariz'd, then pouring Water upon it, a Powder of a noble yellow Colour will precipitate or fall to the Bottom: This is given from ſix to ten Grains by itſelf, or in an Ounce of Pulp of Caſſia for a Bolus. Others diſſolve it in Vinegar, or Spirit of Sulphur or Vitriol, and ſo make an Extract. *Gum Gutta* is uſed in the Catholick Extract of *Sennertus*, in the Cholagogue Extract of *Rolfinchius*, in the Hydropick Pills of *Bontius*, in the Hydragogick Electuary of M. *Charas*. Laſtly, the Pills of *Gutta Gamandra* of the *London Diſpenſatory*, borrow their Names from it.

This was, doubtleſs, the Gum *Monardus* uſed againſt the Gout: It both vomits and purges admirably, carries off watry Humours, and is chiefly uſed againſt Dropſies, Cachexia's, Gouts, Scabs and Itch. *Rolfinchius* ſays, it ſuffices to give this Gum crude, being finely powder'd, and ſprinkled with Spirit or Oil of Anniſeed, and ſo dry'd again. It is an incomparable and beneficial Cathartick for purging ſerous and watry Humours, and may be given to a Scruple in Subſtance in ſtrong Conſtitutions.

There is a yellow ſtaining Colour to waſh Maps and Pictures with, made of this *Gamboge*. Put into Water enough to diſſolve it, it makes a good Colour for Pen or Pencil; if you add a little Gum Arabick it will be ſo much the better; being diſſolv'd likewiſe in clear Spring Water, it yields a very beautiful and tranſparant yellow, eſpecially with the Addition of a little Alum to it, which will both brighten and ſtrengthen the Colour.

*Gummi Gutta, Gutta Gamba, Gutta Gamandra*, &c. or *Gamboge*, is a reſinous Gum brought us from *India* in large Rolls or Cakes that are hard, but brittle and extremely yellow: The Gum flows by Inciſion from a Sort of thorny creeping Shrub, that runs up a-height, and winds itſelf about any neighbouring Trees: The Trunk of it is thicker than a Man's Arm; and the *Indians* by cutting of it, get a Juice, which being of the Conſiſtence of a Paſte, they mould into what Form they pleaſe. Some Authors hold that the Plant which produces this Gum, is a Kind of *Lathyri*, and that the Leaves are as thick as thoſe of the greater Houſleek. It ought to be choſen dry, hard, brittle, clean, and of a deep Colour: It purges ſtrongly upwards and downwards, and ignorant People ſhould not be too buſy with it. *Lemery.*

[*Pomet*'s later Account of this Gum was right, for the Tree which produces it, is the *Carcapuli*. Park. Theat. 1635. *Carcapuli Acoſtæ, fructu malo aureo ſimili.* Pluk. Alm. 81. *Coddam-Pulli ſeu Ota Pulli.* Hort. Mal. 1. 41.

There have been various wrong Opinions among Authors about the Origin of this Gum, ſome thinking it the Juice of a Kind of Spurge, and others of a *Scammony*; others alſo have thought it fictitious, and colour'd with Turmerick; but it is now certainly known to be the pure and natural Juice of that Tree.

There is indeed another Kind of *Gamboge* gather'd from an *Indian* Plant of the *Eſula* Kind, and call'd *Lonam Cambodia*; but the only *Gamboge* now brought to us is the Juice of the Tree here mention'd.

It is remarkable that tho' this Gum is ſo violent a Medicine, the Fruit of the Tree has no ſenſible Quality, but may be eaten as an Apple or an Orange.]

## 6. *Of* Gum-Arabick.

THE *Gum-Arabick, Theban, Babyloniſh*, or the *Egyptian Acacia Gum*, which is the Name of the Tree which produces it, is a whitiſh, tranſparent *Gum*, which flows from little Trees that are very prickly, whoſe Leaves are ſo ſmall, that it is difficult to count them; and that grow in the happy *Arabia*, from whence it is call'd the *Arabian Gum*. This is brought to *France* by the Way of *Marſeilles*: But ſince the *Gum Senega* has been brought us, the true *Gum Arabick* is become ſo ſcarce at *Paris*, that one can hardly meet with any. *Pomet.*

Chuſe ſuch as is white, clear, tranſparent, and the dryeſt and largeſt Drops that can be got, eſpecially for the Theriaca. This *Gum* is uſed

with good Succeſs for ſeveral Infirmities of the Lungs, and to ſoften the Sharpneſs of Coughs; Gum Senega is often ſubſtituted for it, and ſeveral People make it the Baſis of what they call the Liquorice Juice of *Blois*. It is of the *Moors* that we buy it, who gather it in the Deſarts of *Lybia*, where it runs from the Trees that produce it, as our Cherry and Plumb Tree Gums do from them.

*Gummi, Arabicum, Thebaicum, Babylonicum, Achantinum, Saracenicum*, is a *Gum* that is brought to us in large Tears, or white Pieces, inclining ſometimes towards a yellow, clear, tranſparent, and glewy in the Mouth, without manifeſt Taſte: It flows by Inciſion from a thorny Tree, call'd *Acacia*. This is a noble Tree growing in *Egypt*, and cultivated in ſeveral Gardens of *Europe*, having Sprigs and ſpreading Roots, and a Trunk riſing ſix Fathom Height, ſolid, full of Branches and Boughs, arm'd with ſtrong and ſtiff Thorns or Prickles; the Leaves are ſmall and fine, growing by Couples on each Side of a Nerve or Rib, that is two Inches long: The Thorns or Prickles are of a bright green Colour, a quarter of an Inch long, and the twelfth Part of an Inch broad; out of whoſe Wings the Flowers come forth in round Heads, reſting upon a Foot-ſtalk an Inch long; they are of a golden Colour, ſingle-leav'd, of a fragrant Smell; and from a ſmall narrow Pipe, enlarging themſelves to a wide-mouth'd Cup with five Notches, adorn'd in the middle with a numerous Train of Threads, or ſmall Chives, and a Colour inclining to a reddiſh, two Inches long, and bending or crooking, after the Manner of a Bow, in whoſe Cavity are ſeveral Partitions, diſtinguiſh'd with fungous or ſpongy Membranes, of a whitiſh Colour, containing Seeds that are of an oval Figure, flat and hard.

*Gummi Lemery.*

The greateſt Part of the Gum we call *Arabick*, that is in the Druggiſts Shops, comes not from *Arabia*, but is only a Gum that is like it in Figure and Property, that is brought from *Senega*, or rather a Collection of ſeveral aqueous Gums, found upon ſeveral Sorts of Trees, as Plums, Cherries, *&c.* all which are in ſome Meaſure, pectoral, moiſtening; cooling, agglutinating and ſweetening; proper for Rheums, Inflammations of the Eyes, Looſeneſs, *&c.* The true *Gum Arabick* falls by little and little from the Trees, eſpecially in Time of Rain; and agglutinates or ſticks together in large Pieces, that are fine, clear, white and tranſparent; and this is call'd *Gum Turick* that is uſed by the Silk Dyers.

[The true *Gum Arabick* is the Product of the *Acacia vera*. Rai. Hiſt. 1. 976. *Acacia vera Ægyptiaca Siliquis Simuoſis ſive Lupini*. Breyn. Prodr. 2. 2. *Acacia foliis Scorpiordis Leguminoſæ*. C. B. Pin. 392.

But there is indiſcriminately brought over with this, the Gum of the *Acacia Indica Farneſiana*. Ald. 2. Rai. Hiſt. 1. 977. *Acacia Indica ſiliqua tumida tuberoſa*. Breyn. Prod. 2. 2. The Gums of both theſe Species are much of the ſame Nature, but they differ ſomething in Form and Colour, that from the true *Acacia* being in thicker Drops, and ſomething yellowiſh, and that from the *Farneſian* ſlenderer, and perfectly white.

## 7. *Of* Turick Gum.

THE *Turick*, or *Turis Gum*, is no other than the true *Gum-Arabick*, fallen from the Trees in a rainy Seaſon and maſs'd together; which is brought from *Marſeilles* in great Lumps, that weigh ſometimes more than five hundred Weight a-piece, which happens from their cloſe Stowage in the Ships that bring 'em over. Chuſe the dry, clean, bright and tranſparent *Gum*, and the whiteſt you can get: This *Gum* is much uſed by the Silk Dyers.

## 8. *Of the* Vermicular Gum.

THE *Vermicular*, or Worm-like *Gum*, is the Gum *Arabick* or *Senega*, which falling from the Trees twiſted, remains in the Figure or Shape of a Worm, from whence it takes its Name. Chuſe the white, clear, and tranſparent, in little Windings; the dry and true *Arabick*, eſpecially for the Treacle, which is the principal Intention of it.

## 9. *Of* Engliſh Gum.

THE *Engliſh Gum* is a white *Arabick*, or *Senega*, diſſolv'd in a little Water, and reduced into the Form of Paſte, after having ſpread it upon a Stone oil'd, of what Thickneſs they pleaſe, and then leaving it to dry a little; that is to ſay, to the Conſiſtence of *Flanders Glue*; after that they cut it as they pleaſe, and dry it. This *Gum* is made to curl Hair, and upon that Account is call'd the curling and *Engliſh Gum*, becauſe the *Engliſh* firſt made it.

## 10. *Of* Gum-Senega.

THE *Senega Gum*, which we frequently call *Gum-Arabick*, and which is ſold at this Time in our Shops for it, is a *Gum* which flows from the Trunk and large Branches of Trees, furniſh'd with Thorns and very ſmall green Leaves, and white

white Flowers, from whence ariſe round and yellow Fruit reſembling Figs. Theſe Trees grow plentifully in ſeveral Parts of *Africa*, in *Guinea*, *&c.* from whence this *Gum* is brought from *Senega* by the Blacks, or the white Men, that come from the Mountains, and who carry it on their Back, or on Camels, in Panniers made of Palm-Leaves, to the *French* Eſtabliſhment at *Senega*, from whence it is ſent by the Merchants to ſeveral Ports of *France*.

[The *Gum Senica*, or *Senega*, is brought to us in large Pieces; it is a Kind of *Gum Arabick*, and drops from another Species of the ſame Tree. The *Acacia Siliquis Compreſſis*. Ind. Med. 57. It is much of the Nature of *Gum Arabick*; and commonly what we buy for *Gum Arabick*, is this Gum broken into ſmall Pieces.]

## 11. *Of the* Country Gum.

THIS is ſuch as the Peaſants bring to *Paris*, which they gather from their Fruit-Trees, as Plums and Cherries, that come forth from the Trees in the ſame Manner with the former, and are ſo much like ſome of them in Colour, Form, Subſtance and Nature, that they are not to be known aſunder; ſo that many People believe that they are all but one and the ſame thing, however they have all one and the ſame Quality and Operation, and are uſed to cure Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Hoarſeneſs, Shortneſs of Breath, *&c.* Chuſe it as dry and clean as may be.

[This is bought up by our Druggiſts, who mix it among what they call their *Gum Arabick*.]

## 12. *Of* Gum-Tragacanth.

THIS *Gum*, which we uſually call *Tragant*, or *Tragacanth*, is a white curled *Gum* made like little Worms, of an inſipid mucilaginous Taſte. The Shrub which produces it, is ſmall and prickly, ſupply'd with very little Leaves of a whitiſh Green, which the People of *Marſeilles* call *Fox-Beard*, or *Goat's-Thorn*. This *Gum* flows by the cutting of the Trunk, and the thick Roots of theſe little Shrubs; they are numerous in *Syria*, eſpecially about *Aleppo*. *Pomet.*

This Shrub has Roots, according to *J. Bauhinus*, that dive deeply into the Ground, ſpriggy, and of a brown Colour, ſending forth ſeveral Twigs, running and ſpreading along the Surface of the Earth, in a round Figure or Circle, with coupled Leaves growing upon a Rib, ending in a ſharp Thorn or Prickle. They are of a roundiſh Shape, of a whitiſh Colour, and ſoft. The Flowers are papilionaceous, of a whitiſh Colour, inclining to a blue, and running together in round Heads; unto which ſucceed Cods, that are cover'd with white Hairs, and diſtinguiſh'd into two Apartments, in which are contain'd Seeds of the Shape of a Kidney. There is nothing that grows more frequently upon the Sea Coaſt, about *Marſeilles*, and upon *Harper's* Point or Cape, nigh *Toulon*, than this Thorn. This *Gum* iſſues out of the wounded Roots of this Thorn, running together in Lumps of different Sizes, ſome bigger and ſome leſs; ſome very clean and clear like Iſing-Glaſs; others again looking more blackiſh and foul: Both this and Gum-Arabick thicken the Humours, and moiſten; but they are chiefly uſed for the Incorporation of Powders, and are diſſolv'd in Roſe-Water, and the like, and a Mucilage extracted thence.

*Tragacanthum*, or *Dragacanthum* Gum-*Traganth*, is a white, ſhining, light *Gum*, in little long Pieces, ſlender and curled, or winding, in the Nature of Worms: They get it by Inciſion from the Root and Trunk of a little Shrub, call'd by the ſame Name *Tragacantha*, or *Spina Hirci*, *Goat's-Thorn*: It bears ſeveral hard Branches, cover'd with Wool, and furniſh'd with white Thorns, and very ſmall thin Leaves, rang'd in Pairs, and ending in a whitiſh Thorn. The Flowers grow on the Tops of the Branches, join'd ſeveral together; they are leguminous, and like thoſe of the little Broom, but white. After they are gone ſucceed Pods, divided each into two Partitions, full of Seeds, the Size of that of Muſtard, and the Shape of a little Kidney: The Root is long, and ſtretches wide; it is as thick as one's Finger, white and woody. *Lemery.*

[The Shrub which produces this is the *Tragacantha vera*. Park. 995. *Aſtragalus Aculeatus fructicoſus*, *Maſſilienſis Tragacantha Dictus*. It is kept in the Gardens of the Curious, and flowers in *June*.

The *Poterium* is another Species of this Shrub. It is the *Tragacantha Granatenſis foliis incanis deciduis flore albo*. Hiſt. Ox. 2. 113. *Tragacantha altera ſeu minor Poterion forte Dioſcoridis*. Park. 996. The Root of this was once eſteem'd good in Nervous Caſes, but at preſent is never ſeen in the Shops, or heard of in Practice.]

## 13. *Of* Camphire.

*Camphire* is a reſinous and very combuſtible Gum, of a penetrating Smell, and eaſy to diſſipate into the Air, becauſe of the Sulphur and volatile Salt, of which it is compos'd. It flows from the Trunk and large Branches of great Trees, that *Pomet.*

have Leaves like thoſe repreſented in the Figure hereof, whoſe Original is in my Hands, given to me by Mr. *Tournefort*: Theſe Trees grow plentifully in the Iſle of *Borneo*, and other Parts of *Aſia*, and in *China*.

The Inhabitants of the Places where theſe Trees grow, cut the Trunks, from whence flows a white Gum, which is found at the Foot of the Tree in little Cakes, and which is brought into *Holland* to be refin'd. This Gum, as it comes from the Tree, and as it comes out of the Country, is call'd *Rough Camphire*; which, to have its requiſite Quality, ought to be in brittle Pieces; and being broken ſhould be like white Salt, of the Smell mention'd before, the drieſt and leaſt impure that may be.

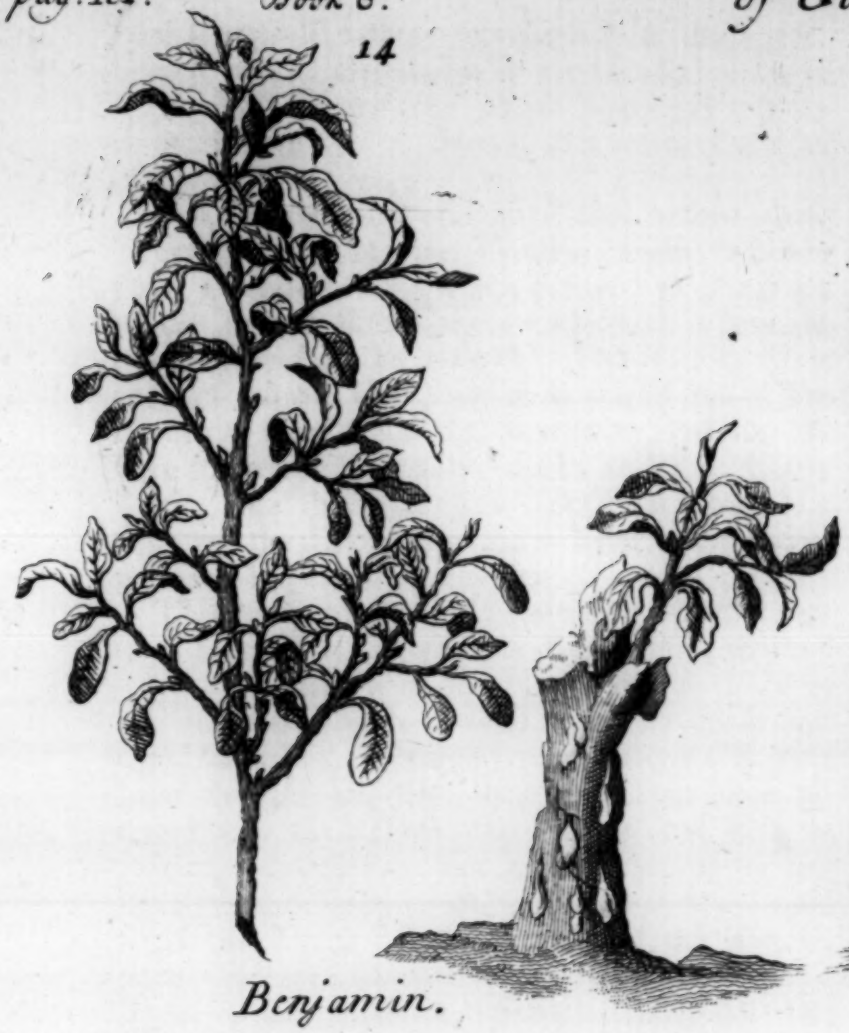
This rough or unrefin'd *Camphire* is ſometimes to be met with at *Rouen* and *Paris*, from whence it is ſent to *Holland* to be refin'd, becauſe no Body elſe will take the Pains or Trouble to do it but the *Hollanders*. I wonder what all our Chymiſts have thought on, that they never yet have inſerted into their Books the Manner and Way of refining *Camphire*: Yet nevertheleſs ſome believe that the *Camphire* we ſell is juſt as it is drop'd from the Tree, which is wide of the Truth; ſince the rough *Camphire*, as it comes from the Tree, is in Pieces of different Sizes, and like white Salt that is very dirty; and that we ſell is in Cakes made in cover'd Pots, white, clear, and tranſparent; which lets us underſtand it has been work'd, and could not come ſo from the Tree: And for the Satisfaction of the Publick, I will lay down the Manner of refining it, which was never told me by any Perſon, but as I diſcocover'd it by Experience, by which I have learn'd that,

They refine or purify rough *Camphire* by putting it into a Matraſs, or other ſubliming Veſſel, after it is pounded, and after half the Veſſel is fill'd with the Powder, they ſtop it lightly; then they place it upon a gentle Fire, and preſently the more ſubtil Parts of the *Camphire* riſe and cling to the Top of the Veſſel; and when all is ſublimed, they find it fine, white, tranſparent, and thick, according to the Quality of the unrefined *Camphire* that was employ'd. After Sublimation they meet with a *Caput Mortuum* at the Bottom of the Veſſel that is of no Value. There adheres to the refin'd *Camphire* a *Camphire* that is extreamly white, and all in little Grains, which is likely what would not incorporate as the other. As the rough *Camphire* therefore is common enough among us, I know no Neceſſity we lie under, to let it all paſs thro' the Hands of the *Dutch*, to make it either uſeful for Medicine, or other Purpoſes; as Fireworks, or the like. As to its Virtues, Mr. *Lemery* ſays, the Oil is very valuable for the Cure of Fevers, a Piece of Scarlet Cloth which has been dipt into it, being hung about the Neck. This Oil is made by the Aſſiſtance of Spirit of *Nitre*, that makes it of an Amber Colour; and this is wonderfully recommended in Pains, and where the Bones are carious.

Other Authors are of Opinion, that the *Camphire* of the Shops, is obtain'd from a Tree that riſes the Height of a Man, furniſh'd with a Number of Branches and Boughs, ſpreading far abroad, and bearing Leaves very thick, and cloſe by one another, not much unlike the Leaves of the common Bay-Tree, bright, ſmooth, and ſomewhat curled and waved about the Edges; of a dark green Colour, a ſharp aromatick Taſte, and of a ſtrong vehement Smell: None as yet has given a perfect Deſcription of the Flowers of this Tree; yet it is certain that a Fruit ſucceeds to the Flowers coming out of a longiſh Cup: Within this Fruit is encloſed a round Shell of a blackiſh Colour, inclining to a brown, not very hard, containing a ſouriſh Kernel, cloven in two, being fat, of a biting aromatick Taſte, but not unpalatable. This Tree grows plentifully in the Country of *Japan*. *Camphire* is extracted from the Roots of this Tree; they cut the Roots into ſmall Pieces, and throwing them into a Braſs Kettle, they cover it with a Lid that is broad at the Bottom, and tapering, ſharp or narrow at the Top, like the Head of an *Alembick*, and putting the Kettle over the Fire, that volatile Salt, the *Camphire*, aſcends and cleaves to the Cover or Lid. This *Camphire*, at firſt, is of a ſordid whitiſh Colour, and very foul; but after the *Hollanders* have refin'd it by the Help of Fire and Glaſs Veſſels, it is ſo order'd and elaborated, that it becomes tranſparent.

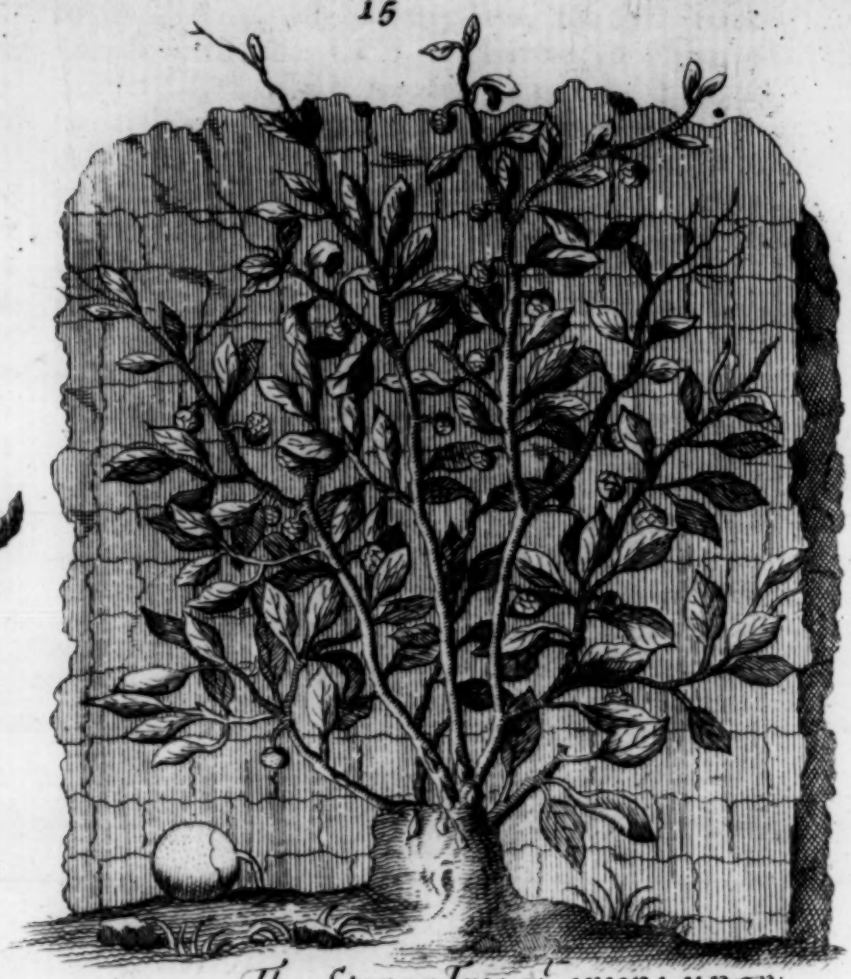
Some ſay that *Camphire* ſometimes flows naturally or ſpontaneouſly from theſe Trees, or elſe by making deep Inciſions into them; but the beſt *Camphire* is drawn from the Roots of the *Cinnamon-Tree*, as others aver: Chuſe ſuch as is white, tranſparent, brittle, dry, of a biting pungent Taſte, and that ſmells like Roſemary, but much ſtronger: It is a true oleaginous volatile Salt, abounding with Sulphur, whence it eaſily diſſolves in Water and Spirit of Wine. This Medicine provokes the Courſes, and aſſiſts wonderfully in Suffocations of the Womb: Beſides its Faculty of ſubduing Hyſterick Diſtempers, it is alſo anodyne, procures Sleep, and reſiſts Putrefaction; upon which Account it is often preſcrib'd in malignant Fevers, and after the Uſe of Emeticks, to refreſh and reſtore the fainting and drooping Spirits. Spirit of Wine camphorated, may be taken inwardly

14



Benjamin.

15

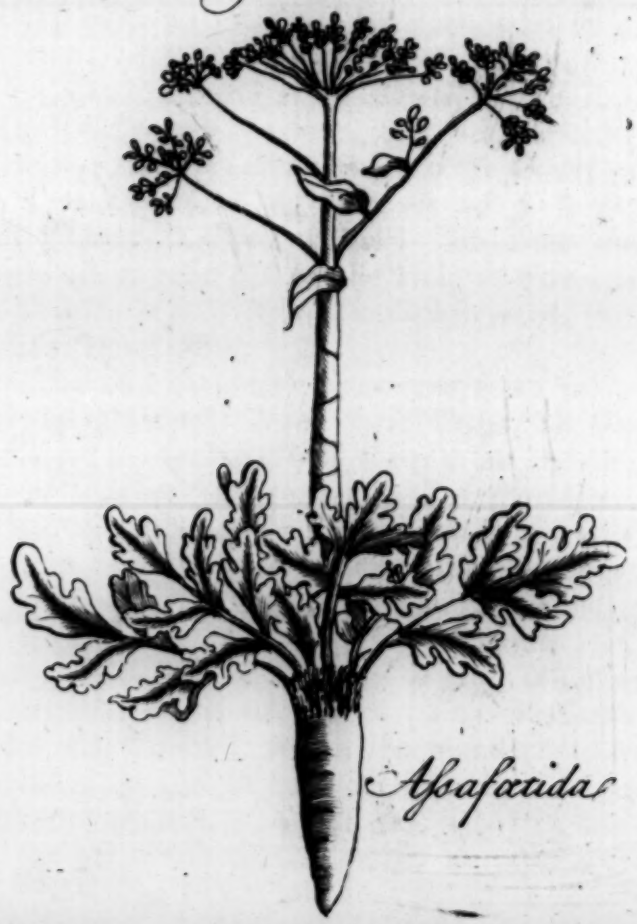


The Storax Tree y^t creeps upon y^e Wall.

20



Myrrh.



Asa fœtida

wardly to a Spoonful, and outwardly it powerfully reſolves, diſcuſſes, and not only prevents, but alſo cures a Gangrene. An Oil is prepar'd from it beſides that mention'd, by diſſolving it in the highly rectify'd Spirit of Turpentine, which is an efficacious Medicine againſt Rheumatiſm, Sciatica, or Hip-Gout: It is uſed in the white Troches of *Rhaſes*, the Ointment of Ceruſſe, in the red deſiccative Ointment, in the Cerate of Sanders, the Styptick Plaiſter of *Paracelſus*, &c.

*Camphora ſeu Caphura*, or *Camphire*, *Lemery.* is a Kind of white light Roſin, that is very volatile, combuſtible, of a ſtrong penetrating Smell, that flows from the Trunk and large Branches of a Tree reſembling the Cherry Tree, that grows in the Iſle of *Borneo*, and in *China*: This *Camphire* is found at the Root of the Tree, where it is form'd into Pieces or Lumps of different Sizes, which is call'd rough or unrefin'd *Camphire*; this is refin'd by ſubliming it over a gentle Fire, as hath been already hinted.

There are ſome who affirm the *Camphire* to be a Gum that diſtils Drop by Drop, from a great Tree much like a Walnut-Tree in *China*, and in the Iſlands of *Japan*, *Java*, *Borneo*; from which laſt Place, the beſt is ſaid to come, and other Parts of the *Eaſt-Indies*, from whence it is brought to us in *Duppers*, and Cakes unrefin'd; which when purified, is of a white Cryſtalline Colour and a ſtrong odoriferous Smell, volatile in Quality, and ready to diſſolve in oily and ſpirituous Bodies: Being ſet on Fire, it is almoſt unextinguiſhable, burning not only in the Air, but Water, and therefore is a proper Ingredient for all Sorts of Wild-Fire.

That which is brought out of *China*, is in little Cakes, but is not accounted ſo good as the *Bornean*. It is ſo very ſubtil and volatile, that it is difficult to keep it from loſing itſelf even in Quantity and Subſtance, unleſs it be cloſe ſtopp'd up in Glaſs Bottles: This is an excellent Remedy for Hyſterick Fits and Vapours, being ſmell'd to, uſed Clyſterwiſe and given inwardly from three Grains to ſix in any convenient Vehicle; it is alſo good in continual and intermitting Fevers, whether Putrid, Malignant or Peſtilential, being given inwardly, or hung about the Neck; becauſe being of ſuch ſubtil Parts, it inſenſibly enters into the Pores, and cauſes a Rarefaction and Perſpiration.

There are ſeveral Preparations of *Camphire*, but not one of them exceeds the pure Subſtance itſelf, or a bare Diſſolution of it, becauſe of the Purity and Fineneſs of its own Body: As the Oil, ſimple and compound, the eſſential Spirit, the *Camphire* terebinthinated, Troches, and the like, which rather debaſe than exalt this noble Medicine to a higher Pitch of Excellency: It is certain this abates Luſt, reſiſts Inflammations, and prevents Gangrene; the two firſt of which are apparent from the great Power this has to overcome the Force of the *Cantharides* inwardly taken, and to render them ſo far from being dangerous, that they become the moſt efficacious Remedy in Practice.

[The *Camphire* we ſee in *Europe*, comes either from *Japan*, or from *Sumatra* and *Borneo*; the Tree which produces the *Japan Camphire*, is the *Laurus Camphorifera*. Kæmp. Am. Ex. 770. *Arbor Camphorifera Japonica foliis laurinis, fructu parvo globoſo calyce breviſſimo.* Breyn. Prod. 16.

That which produces the *Sumatra* and *Borneo Camphire*, is the *Arbor Camphorifera Sumatrana Grimmii.* Rai. Hiſt. 2. 1679. *Camphorifera Summatrana foliis Caryophylli Aromatici longius mucronatis, fructu majore, oblongo, Calyce Ampliſſimo, Tulipæ figuram quod ammodo repræſentante.* Breyn. Prod. 2. 16.

The *Borneo Camphire* is much more valuable than that of *Japan* or *Sumatra*, but as thoſe are cheaper, we have very little of the *Borneo* Kind brought into *Europe*.

There is a more precious *Camphire* than either of theſe, which comes from the Roots of the Cinnamon Trees in the Iſland of *Ceylon*; but this we never ſee.

The *Camphir* is got by diſtilling the Roots of theſe Trees with Water, in an Alembick with a Head made of twiſted and platted Straw; all the Humidity evaporates thro' the Head, and the *Camphir* ſticks to it. It is in this State of a greyiſh Colour, but after refining by Sublimation in a Sand Heat, it becomes white and tranſparent.

Taken inwardly, it is cordial, ſudorifick, and anodyne, and uſed externally a powerful Diſcutient. The Antients believ'd it an Enemy to Generation, but that was wholly a Miſtake.]

## 14. *Of* Benjamin.

THIS is a Gum that flows from the Trunk and large Branches of a great Tree, by Inciſion, which grows plentifully in *Cochinchina*, chiefly in the Foreſts of the Kingdom of *Lao* and *Siam*; from whence the Attendants of the Embaſſadors of *Siam* brought a great Quantity to *Paris*, where it was ſold at a good Price. *Pomet.*

We have two Sorts of *Benjamin*, that in Tears and that in the Lump: Chuſe that in Tears, of a golden Yellow without, and White within, with reddiſh and whitiſh clear Veins; brittle, without Taſte, but of a ſweet, agreeable, aromatick Smell.

This

This Deſcription of *Benjamin* will not fail to ſurprize thoſe who have never ſeen *Benjamin* as it comes from the Tree, and ſticks to the Bark, having ſeen no other at *Paris*, but a Quantity of other Kinds of *Benjamin*; the firſt of which is that we call the *Benjamin* in the Tear, though it is in a groſs Maſs, which is uſually clear and tranſparent, of a reddiſh Colour, mix'd with white Spots, as Almonds that are beat; whence it is called the *Amygdaloides*, or Almond *Benjamin*; this is the beſt Sort, and is ſaid to come from *Sidon*, and *Samaria*; but that which is brought to us comes from the *Eaſt-Indies*, from *Sumatra*, and *Siam*, *Malabar*, *Surat*, and *Java*.

The ſecond is the greyiſh, call'd *Benjamin in Sorts*, which if good, ought to be clean, of a good Smell, full of white Bits or Spots, as reſinous and little loaded with Filth as may be; but have nothing to do with the Black, which is earthy, and full of Droſs; and beware of the Artifice of having them all mix'd together, that they may ſell the better. This Gum was not formerly uſed inwardly, either by the *Indians* or *Europeans*; but ſince Chymical Phyſick has been in Vogue, the following Preparations are made from it, a Tincture, Magiſtery, Flowers, Cryſtals, and Oil. The Flowers, according to *Lemery*, are made by putting the *Benjamin* into an earthen Pot, covering it with a Cone of Paper, and tying it round about under the Border; then ſetting it into hot Aſhes or Sand; and, when the *Benjamin* is heated, the Flowers will aſcend. Shift the Cone, and ſweep off the Flowers every Hour or two, and keep them in a Bottle cloſe ſtopp'd. *Note*, That *Benjamin* being very full of volatile Particles, eaſily ſublimes over the ſmalleſt Fire, and the Flowers aſcend in little Needles, very white; but if you give never ſo little Fire more than you ſhould do, they carry along with them ſome of the Oil, which will make them yellow and impure; you muſt therefore perform the Operation gently to have the Flowers fair, which will have a very pleaſant Flavour and Acidity.

Theſe Flowers are, without doubt, the moſt eſſential Part of the *Benjamin*, whoſe principal Virtues are as well to ſubtilize bad Humours and expel them through the Pores of the Skin, as to looſen and expel the thick and viſcous by the ordinary Ways, chiefly thoſe of the Breaſt and Lungs: Doſe from three Grains to ten in any proper Liquor. They are profitable in vehement Catarrhs, Coughs, Colds, Aſthmas, and Obſtructions of the Lungs; procure Sweat excellently in venereal Caſes, given in a Decoction of *Guajacum*, and fortify a weak Stomach. From theſe Flowers a Tincture is likewiſe extracted with Spirit of Wine tartarized, whoſe ſulphureous Parts have a good Agreement with the volatile Salt of the *Benjamin*; ſo that this Spirit not only extracts a Tincture from the Flowers, but from the buttery Subſtance of the Gum, much more pure and ſubtil, and which will work in leſs Quantity than the Tincture drawn out of the crude or groſs *Benjamin*.

*Benzoinum officinarum*, *Ben Judæum*, or *Aſa dulcis*, the *Benjamin* of the *Lemery*. Shops, is a reſinous Subſtance, running together in large Lumps or Clots, being bright, ſhining, of a brown Colour, brittle, and eaſily crumbled into Bits, adorn'd with ſeveral white Flakes or Specks, like the inner Subſtance of Almonds, inflammable and odoriferous.

*Benjamin* is moſt eſteem'd when it is very clear, and almoſt tranſparent, of a light brown Colour, inclining to red, and plentifully furniſh'd with white Flakes; that which is black is not ſo much valued: This is brought from the *Eaſt-Indies*, but more particularly from *Sumatra* and the Kingdom of *Siam*. The *Benjamin Tree* is large, tall, and beautiful, as *Garcius ab Horta* relates, bearing Leaves like the Citron, or Lemon Tree, but ſmaller, and not ſhining ſo much, being whitiſh upon their under Side.

A Tree bearing the Leaves of the Citron or Lemon Tree, and dropping *Benjamin*, which ſeems to anſwer the Deſcription of *Garcius*, was not many Years ago ſent out of *Virginia*, by Mr. *Baniſter*, to the Right Reverend *Henry* Lord Biſhop of *London*, which grows now in the Royal Garden at *Paris*, being the Gift of the aforeſaid Biſhop. It flowers in the Beginning of the Spring, but has not produced any Fruit as yet. *Benjamin* promotes Expectoration, and is of great Force and prevalency in the Aſthma, or Stoppage of the Lungs, and a lingering phthiſical Cough; but chiefly the Flowers of it, which being freſh and new made, may be given from ſix Grains to twelve: They are likewiſe endued with a Virtue to provoke Urine and Perſpiration, and the following is admirable in a Pleuriſy. Take *Carduus*, and red Poppy Water, of each three Ounces; Flowers of *Benjamin*, ten Grains; of the Oil of Cinnamon, two Drops; Syrup of red Poppies, one Ounce; make a Potion to be repeated according to the Nature of the Diſeaſe, twice or thrice in twenty-four Hours.

[The Tree which produces the *Benjamin* is the *Arbor Virginiana Piſaminis folio baccata Benzoinum redolens*, Pluk. Alm. 42. *Arbor Benzoinifera*, Breyn. Prodr. 2. 16. *Arbor Benzoini Grimmi*, Ephem. Germ. A. 11. 376. F. 31. It grows both in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt Indies*. We have the *Benjamin* from the *Philippine* Iſlands, from *Siam* and *Sumatra*.

We

We have three Kinds of *Benjamin* in the Shops; the *Amygdaloides*, which is reddiſh, with white Specks; the Grey, and the Black: The firſt we have from *Siam*, the ſecond from *Java* and *Sumatra*, and the laſt from *Sumatra* only.

There is beſide this Difference in that from the ſame Tree; that Part of it is white and yellow, and perfectly fine, and Part browniſh, dark and dirty.

*Benjamin* was unknown to the antient *Greeks* and *Arabians*; and there were many Diſputes among the later Writers about the Tree that produced it, before the Truth was known.]

## 15. *Of* Red Storax.

*Pomet.* THE *Red Storax*, or *Frankincenſe*, of the *Jews*, which is very common among us, is a Roſin, iſſuing from the Trunk and thick Branches of a Tree that is of no great Height, but whoſe Leaves reſemble thoſe of the Quince Tree, only that they are ſmaller, and the Fruit is of the Bigneſs of a Filbert, in which is contain'd a white Kernel that is oily, and of a Smell entirely like the *Storax*; and as the *Storax* is ſometimes found in Pieces in the Shells of this Fruit where it has accidentally got in, it gives Occaſion to ſeveral to believe that the *Storax* runs from theſe Nuts.

This Gum is brought us by the Way of *Marſeilles*, from ſeveral Parts of *Syria* and the *Levant*, where thoſe Trees grow plentifully. Chuſe that which is in Lumps or Clots, of a red Colour, with ſome ſmall whitiſh Lumps interſperſed, ſweet, and of a fragrant Smell; but reject that which is dry, black, branny, or foul, and ſmells like the Liquid *Storax*; as alſo refuſe the *Storax* in the Cake or Roll, which is a Compoſition of Liquid *Storax*, and abundance of other Drugs of little Worth; as alſo that which is in Duſt, being little elſe but the Saw-Duſt of the Wood. *C. Bauhinus* ſays, the Tree which produces it is about the Bigneſs of the Olive Tree, and grows in the Woods of *Provence* in *France*, between *St. Magdalen* and *Toulon*: In its Trunk, Bark and Leaves, it reſembles the Quince Tree. The Flowers grow upon ſmall Twigs, being not much unlike the Flowers of the Orange Tree; but ſingle leav'd, having their lower Part fiſtulous, and their upper Part ſtarr'd like a hollow Cup, and Bell-faſhion'd, containing a round globous Pointal, that paſſes away into a Fruit of the Bigneſs and Shape of a Filbert Nut, being thick and pulpy; at firſt of a ſweetiſh Taſte, but afterwards turning bitteriſh, in which is contain'd a Stone that is very hard, including a white Kernel.

## 16. *Of* Calamite Storax.

THE *Calamite Storax*, or that in Tear or Grains, which we have from *Marſeilles* or *Holland*, is a reddiſh Maſs, full of white Grains or Bits, and ſometimes they are ſeparate, that is to ſay, it is all in Tears, white within and reddiſh without, of a middling Conſiſtence, and of a ſweet fragrant Smell, almoſt like Balſam of *Peru*. Chuſe ſuch as is in ſeparate Tears or ſmall Pieces, and the drieſt and leaſt ſticking to the Fingers that may be.

*Storax Calamita* is of a reſinous Subſtance, fat, clammy, ſoft in handling, of a fragrant Smell, and a reddiſh Colour: The beſt is that which is in Grains, and with ſome white Fragments in it, or yellowiſh, with a very ſweet Scent, and that yields like Honey when ſoften'd. That is worſe which is mix'd with Bran, but that which is mix'd with Saw-duſt, or is black and mouldy, or without Scent, is worſt of all, and naught. *Matthiolus* ſays, it is a concreted Roſin from a Tree, dry and ſweet, and is called *Storax Calamita*, from the *Calami*, or *Canes*, in which it was uſed to be brought from *Pamphylia*.

Mr. *Charas* ſays, he believes that the *Storax* which is brought to us, and which they pretend to bring out of the *Eaſt*, is not the true *Storax*, but a Compoſition: The high Price at which it has been ſold for theſe many Years, has encouraged the Villainy of thoſe Cheats, and the Trials which he had made thereof had convinced him. It cannot, however, ſays he, be counterfeited with *Galbanum* or *Ammoniacum*, becauſe of their ſtrong Scent, whereas *Storax* is very pleaſing and odoriferous; but doubtleſs, it may be adulterated with the white Tears of Benjamin, or ſome reſinous Gum without Scent, or which may be eaſily out-ſcented by the *Storax*: To which Purpoſe, continues he, I have thought fit to publiſh what I have experimented, *viz.* That having *Storax* in Tears by me, whoſe Smell, Taſte, Colour, Form, and Body, were ſuch as are required in the true *Storax*, I undertook to ſoften one Tear in my Hand, intending to incorporate it afterwards with other Drugs of a like Subſtance: I was aſtoniſh'd when I found all the good Scent of the *Storax* to be loſt in my Hand, and the ſame Tear not fit to impart any Scent or Virtue to the aromatick Balſam I was making: Therefore, truſting neither to the *Storax* made up like Bowls, which is encreaſed with Liquid *Storax*, nor to the other full of Saw-duſt, which is ſold in the Shops; I choſe a *Storax* of a very delicious and fragrant Scent, full of Grains or little Tears, and free from Dirt, out of which I extracted the Gum thus: Take of this

*Storax*

*Storax* eight Ounces; put it into a Pipkin with a Pint of White-Wine; place it over the Fire, and ſtir the Whole gently with a *Spatula*, 'till it is ſufficiently diſſolv'd; put it out immediately hot in a ſtrong Bag, tie it hard juſt above the Gum, and preſs it out between two hot Plates; ſo will you have about two Ounces of pure Gum, both fair and fragrant, and every way exceeding all the Sorts of *Storax* in Tears.

It is emollient, digeſtive, cephalick, neurotick and pectoral; cures Coughs, Catarrhs, Hoarſeneſs, Heavineſs, Barrenneſs, and Hardneſs of the Womb: Taken with Turpentine as a Pill, it opens the Belly, and, after an excellent Manner, eaſes the Pains of the Stone, and takes away all Obſtructions of Urine by Sand, Gravel, *&c.* Outwardly it is vulnerary, diſcuſſes Tumours, eaſes all Sorts of Pains and Aches, and ſtops Catarrhs, uſed as a Fume. The Tincture of *Storax* has all the Virtues of the Gum, ſtops *Gonorrheas*, and is ſaid to be a Specifick againſt Barrenneſs in Women: It is a Cordial againſt fainting Fits, and alſo good in Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves. The Pills made up with this Gum and *Chio* Turpentine have all the Virtues of the Gum, ſtop Gleetings in Men and Women, eaſe Pain in making Water, and remove all Obſtructions of Urine. Doſe from a Dram to two Drams. There is an acid Spirit drawn from it, that is aperitive and very penetrating, and the yellow Oil is good againſt Palſies, Numbneſs, Convulſions, *&c.* either inwardly taken to three or four Drops, or outwardly applied to the Part affected. The red Balſam made of the *Storax* has the ſame Virtues, but is not ſo ſubtil and pure, and ſo is ſeldom given inwardly.

## 17. *Of Liquid* Storax.

*Pomet.* THE Liquid *Storax* is a thick viſcous Matter, of the Conſiſtence of Balſam. It is compoſed of four Ingredients; which are, *Storax*, the raw Pine-tree Pitch, call'd white Incenſe, Oil and Wine, beat up in Water to the Conſiſtence of an Ointment, of a greyiſh Colour like Potters Clay. Chuſe your Liquid *Storax* as grey as may be, that has the *Storax* Smell, of a good Conſiſtence, and as little of Filth and Dirt as may be: Its Uſe is in Surgery, eſpecially for an Ointment that bears its Name, and is much uſed in the Hoſpitals, eſpecially *Hotel Dieu* in *Paris*, where it ſerves them very ſucceſsfully in the Cure of the Scurvy, Wounds and Gangrene: The Perfumers uſe it but ſeldom, if they can get the other *Storax*.

It is a fat Balſam-like Subſtance, much thicker than *Venice* Turpentine, of a ſtrong Smell and of a whitiſh Colour, which is kept in Water becauſe of its Clammineſs: It is brought to us from the *Streights*; that this *Storax* differs much from the other, is apparent. *Matthiolus*, *Dioſcorides* and *Bauhinus*, are of Opinion it is the Compoſition before deſcrib'd; but *Serapio* will have it to be an Exudation from the Kernels or Fruit of the Tree: *Avicenna* will have it from the Bark; and *Gerard* a Liquor, or Gum, that falls from the *Storax-Tree*, and will never be hard: *Parkinſon* ſaith, that none of the Ancients have made Mention of any ſuch Thing, and ſays, it is aſſuredly ſome other Thing, of which, as yet, we have no Knowledge; but whether we know the Original of it or no, it is leſs Matter, ſince we know the Thing, and, by manifold Trials, the medicinal Uſes thereof. Inwardly taken it opens Obſtructions, diſcuſſes Wind, expels Vapours, helps Hyſterick Fits, eaſes the Cholick, and provokes Urine. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram, in Pills or a Bolus. Outwardly, it is good againſt Sciatica, Palſy, Contraction of the Joints and Nerves, Bruiſes, Wounds, Ulcers, *&c.* made into a Balſam, or Plaiſter.

## 18. *Of* Paſtiles.

*Pomet.* THE *Paſtiles* for burning are a Compoſition of *Benjamin* and *Storax*, diſſolved together over a ſmall Fire as quick as may be: They are form'd into Tables of what Shape you pleaſe, and are in Goodneſs according to the Materials of which they are made; ſome add to them Muſk, Civet and Ambergreaſe. In ſhort, they are made richer and meaner, as the Maker will afford; but the more uſual Additions are *Liquid Storax*, *Rhodium* and *Labdanum*; and to make them black they ſeldom uſe any thing elſe than Charcoal: M. *Charas* mentions three Sorts, which may be found in his Book of Chymiſtry, *Page* 1057, where he calls them *Trochiſci Odorati vel Aviculæ Cypreæ*.

## 19. *Of* Virgin Milk.

*Pomet.* BESIDES the *Virgin Milk* made with *Lytharge*, we make another from Tincture of *Benjamin* and *Storax*, which is what the Surgeons and Barbers uſe, by reaſon of its pleaſant Smell. The Tincture of *Benjamin* and *Storax* is call'd *Virgin Milk* Tincture; becauſe when it is put into Water it will turn it white as Milk. Thoſe who would have their *Virgin Milk* fine uſe the dry Balſam of *Peru* in Shells, and *Storax* in Tears; to which they add Muſk, Civet and Ambergreaſe. Some who value

value not the Smell add Myrrh, becauſe good for taking away red Spots in the Skin. This Tincture ought to be very fine, red, clear, and very fragrant, ſmelling the leaſt of the Spirit of Wine that is poſſible.

*Lemery.*

*Styrax*, or *Storax*, is a fragrant reſinous Gum, whereof there are three Sorts: The firſt is call'd *Styrax ruber*, or the *Red Storax*; and by ſome *Thus Judæorum*, the *Jewiſh Frankincenſe*, becauſe they believed it was the *Frankincenſe* which the *Magi* carry'd to the Saviour of the World. This Gum is in the Maſs reddiſh or yellow, which they draw by Inciſion from a Tree of a moderate Height, call'd *Styrax Arbor* by *Gerard* and *Ray*, and *Styrax folio Mali Cotonei*, by *C. Bauhinus* and *Tournefort*. This Tree is like that of the Quince, but the Leaves are much ſmaller, oblongiſh, firm, green on the upper Side, and whitiſh underneath, and downy. The Flowers grow upon the Branches, collected ſeveral together; each of which, according to Mr. *Tournefort*, is a Funnel open at the Top, and cut into ſeveral Parts, diſpoſed round, that makes a larged jagged Cup of ſeveral Points: When the Flower is gone there appears the Fruit, of about the Size of a Filbert, that is white and cover'd with a fleſhy Rind, the Taſte ſomething bitteriſh; and under this Rind, or Shell, are two or three hard ſtrong Kernels, full of a ſoft oily Seed, that has a Smell like the Gum of *Storax*, and an unpleaſant Taſte: The Gum ought to be choſen neat, ſoft, fat, of a ſweet pleaſant aromatick Smell, and not too dry: It is ſometimes full of the Saw-duſt of the Wood of this Tree, and other Impurities.

The ſecond Sort of *Storax* is nam'd *Calamita*, becauſe it is often brought in Reeds to preſerve its Beauty and Smell: Sometimes it is brought us in reddiſh Lumps, full of white Specks; ſometimes in ſeparate Tears, which, if fine, you ought to chuſe, or elſe ſuch as come in clean ſmall Bits, that are reddiſh without and white within, and that ſmell like the Balſam of *Peru*: Theſe two Sorts contain a good deal of Oil and ſome volatile Salt, are proper to ſtrengthen and refreſh the Brain, Nerves and Stomach, reſiſt malignant Humours, and mollify the Hardneſs of the Spleen, Glands, *&c.* The third Sort is *Liquid Storax*, which is an oily, viſcous, groſs Matter, having the Conſiſtence of a thick Balſam, being made up of ſeveral Bodies incorporated together; and is emollient and very reſolutive, and revives the Brain by its Smell; but is ſeldom apply'd otherwiſe than externally.

[The *Storax-Tree* is the *Styrax Arbor*. J. B. 1. 341. Rai. Hiſt. 2. 1680. *Styrax Arbor vulgaris*. Park. 1530. *Styrax folio mali Cotonei*. C. B. Pin. 452.

There are two Sorts of the *Dry Storax*, the *Calamita* and the *Rubra*, theſe are both the ſame Gum, but different in Purity; the *Calamita* is that in Grains, and the *Rubra* that in the Lump.

The true *Liquid Storax* is a reddiſh brown Subſtance, of the Conſiſtence of common Turpentine and of a ſtrong Smell, made from the Bark of the ſame Tree which produces the other *Storax*; but this is no where to be found among us at preſent; what is now ſold under that Name is a Bird-lime made with the Bark of the *Indian Roſa Mallos*, boil'd in Sea Water; and even that we can ſeldom meet with, the Mixture deſcrib'd by *Pomet* being generally ſold inſtead of it.]

## 20. *Of the* Abyſſine Myrrh.

*Pomet.*

*MYRRH* is a reſinous Gum that flows from a little Shrub that is very thorny, by Inciſions that are made into it, in clear tranſparent Tears of a white Colour, that in growing older become of a deep Reddiſh. Theſe ſmall Trees, whoſe Leaves come neareſt in Likeneſs to the Elm, grow plentifully in *Happy Arabia*, *Egypt* and *Africa*, eſpecially among the *Troglodytes*, from whence it derives its Name, as well as that from *Abyſſine*; becauſe they gather a great deal in the Kingdom of the *Abyſſines*, or *Preſter John*'s Dominions. Chuſe the fineſt Tears, of a golden yellow Colour, clear and tranſparent, brittle, light, bitter to the Taſte, of a ſtrong agreeable Smell: And thus choſen, it is the true *Myrrh*, or *Stacte* in Tears.

They ought to be undeceived who believe, according to what a late Author has advanced, that all the *Myrrh* the Druggiſts ſell has not the requiſite Qualities it ſhould have; as for the little the Apothecaries ſell, it is not worth ſpeaking of; beſide, that what they ſell they firſt buy of the Druggiſts. However, as we cannot always find *Myrrh* ſo perfectly fine as we could wiſh, we muſt be ſatisfy'd if we get that in ſmall Lumps, or large red Tears, clear and tranſparent, that when broke has little white Spots in it: This is brought out of *Turky* and *Æthiopia*, from whence comes the beſt Kind, being of a bright yelloviſh, or red Colour, ſomewhat clear, brittle, of a biting and very bitter Taſte, a ſtrong Smell, fat, reſinous, and mark'd within with white Specks: It is either firm and ſolid, which is properly call'd *Myrrha*; or liquid, which, according to *Dioſcorides*, is call'd *Stacte*, which is ſo gather'd from the Tree without Force.

There is prepared from it an Extract, an Oil or Liquor of *Myrrh*, Troches, and an Oil by Diſtillation: As to the Liquor, *Lemery* ſays it is the true ſoluble Part of the *Myrrh*, moiſten'd

with the Humidity of the Whites of Eggs, and the moiſt Places in which it is made, which is generally a Cellar; and in his Opinion this is the beſt Oil yet invented; for if it be drawn by Spirit of Wine or Diſtillation in a Retort, it is ſo torrified that it loſes its beſt Parts; whereas *per Deliquium*, what volatile Parts this Gum contains are preſerved in their natural Being, the Humidity joyn'd to it not being able to alter its Nature.

*Myrrh* opens and removes all Obſtructions of the Bowels, provokes the Courſes, and removes all, or moſt Diſtempers incident to the Womb; being given in a Bole, Electuary or Powder, from ſix Grains to twenty. *Stacte* is that liquid Part which is found in the Centre or Middle of the Lumps or Clots of *Myrrh*, when they are freſh and new, or ſqueez'd from the *Myrrh*, as *Diaſcorides* teaches. Beſides its opening and anti-hyſterick Faculty, it is likewiſe uſed with Succeſs in a Quinſey, Hoarſeneſs, Cough, Pleuriſy, Fluxes of the Belly, and Quartan Agues: Outwardly, in Wounds, Tumours, Gangrenes and rotten Bones: It attenuates, diſcuſſes and reſiſts Putrefaction. *Myrrh* has given a Name to the Troches of Myrrh: It is alſo uſed in *Venice Treacle*, in the Confection of Hyacinth, Pills of Agarick, the Divine Plaiſter, in *Oxycroceum*, and many other Compoſitions.

*Myrrha*, or *Myrrh*, is a reſinous Gum, that flows by cutting a thorny Tree that grows in *Arabia Felix*, *Egypt* and *Æthiopia*, in the *Abyſſines* Country, and amongſt the *Troglodytes*; for which Reaſon the beſt is call'd *Myrrha Troglodytica*. It ought to be freſh, in fine clear Tears, light, of a golden Yellow, or reddiſh Colour, having little white Specks within, like thoſe upon the Nails, of a fat Subſtance, a ſtrong Smell, and not very pleaſant, the Taſte bitter and acrid; but as this Gum ſo choſen is rare, it ought to be reſerv'd for internal Uſes, and the common may ſerve for Plaiſters, Ointments, *&c.* It is aperitive by Urine, and a little aſtringent by Stool, provokes the Courſes, and haſtens the Birth, is an excellent Vulnerary and proper in Ruptures, both internally and externally apply'd. The *Myrrh* which the wiſe Men of the *Eaſt* preſented to our Saviour, was likely a Drug different from ours; for it is repreſented to us as a very precious aromatick Perfume, inſtead of which our *Myrrh* is common, and has neither Taſte nor Smell that is agreeable. Some hold that it was the *Stacte*, of which I ſhall treat in its Order; others will have it to be the *Storax*; others again pretend that it was a very ſcarce and fragrant Gum, or Balſam, which had then the Name of *Myrrh*, and which is now unknown to us by that Name; but this is a Matter too difficult to decide here.

*Lemery.*

[The Tree which produces the *Myrrh* is yet unknown in *Europe*, and *Fuchſius* and many others are of Opinion, that what we ſee under the Name of that Drug was not the *Myrrh* of the Antients, but that what we now call *Benjamin* agrees much better than it with their Deſcription of the *Myrrh*.

The moſt probable Conjecture in regard to the *Myrrh* offer'd by the *Magi* to our Saviour is, that it was an oily Liquor found in the Body of the *Myrrh-Tree*, as we have ſome Sort of Mention of ſuch a Subſtance in ſome old Authors, who ſpeak of it as very precious, and an Ingredient in the richeſt Perfumes.]

## 21. *Of the* Myrrha Stacte, *or* Liquid Myrrh.

*Pomet.*

THE *Stacte*, or *Liquid Myrrh*, is that which was preſented to our Lord and Saviour by the *Magi*, or wiſe Men, and which the Ancients call *Stacten*, or *Myrrha Stacte vel Electa*, whoſe Scent was very grateful; as is obſerv'd in the third Leſſon of the Office of the Virgin, where it is ſaid in expreſs Words, *Quaſi Myrrha electa dedi ſuavitatem odoris*. It was a fat unctuous Liquor, which is met with in *Myrrh* newly fallen from the Tree, as alſo that which falls from young Trees, without Inciſion. But as at preſent this precious Merchandiſe, or Commodity, is altogether unknown to us, ſeveral Perſons have invented an artificial *Stacte*, by diſſolving *Myrrh* in Oil, which they call *Stacte Unguent*. Others make it thicker, and give it the Name of *Artificial Stacte*.

*Lemery.*

*Stacte*, *Stacten*, *Myrrha Stacte*, or *Liquid Myrrh*, is a Kind of Balſam, or gummy Liquor, that is of a fragrant Smell, and collected from under young Trees that produce *Myrrh*, and which drops from them without cutting. The Ancients preſerv'd this Drug as a precious Balſam, and believed, with juſt Reaſon, that it was that Kind of *Myrrh* ſpoke of in the Goſpel, and which the *Magi* brought to the Saviour of the World at *Bethlehem*, with Gold and Frankincenſe. This has the ſame Virtues with the other *Myrrh*, but is more efficacious; though the *Stacte* that we have brought us by the Merchants is oftentimes artificial, being made by diſſolving *Myrrh* in Oil, and mixing a little Wax with it, to give it a Conſiſtence.

[The true *Stacte*, according to *Dioſcorides*, was no other than a liquid *Myrrh*,, either preſs'd out

of

of the common *Myrrh* a little moiſten'd, as he was of Opinion; or, according to *Pliny*, flowing naturally from the *Myrrh-Tree* without Inciſion. It is the common Opinion that this was the *Myrrh* offer'd to our Saviour; but I cannot conceive how any Preparation of *Myrrh*, by Expreſſion, could be ſo precious or ſo excellent as that muſt have been; and if it was only the ſpontaneous Flowings of the Tree I cannot but think we ſhould certainly have been better acquainted with it by this Time, as naturally, among the Quantity of *Myrrh* we receive, we ſhould at one Time or other have ſeem ſome of it.]

## 22. *Of* Aſſa Fœtida.

*Pomet.* *ASSA Fœtida* is a Gum that flows, during the Heats, from the Trunk of a ſmall Shrub, whoſe Leaves are like Rue, that grows plentifully in the *Indies*, eſpecially about the City of *Utar*, where it is call'd *Hingt*. It alſo comes from *Perſia*, *Aſſyria* and *Libya*. The Natives of the Place cut the Trees juſt at the Roots, from whence runs a white Gum, inclining to Red, of a very ſtinking Smell; for which Reaſon the *Germans* call it *Stercus Diaboli*, or *Devils Dung*.

Chuſe the *Aſſa Fœtida* in Clots, or Lumps, full of white Tears, dry, and which being freſh cut, will be of a yellowiſh White, that in a little Time after changes into a fine Red, tending to a Violet Colour, and whoſe Smell may be born with; and meddle not with that which is fat, naſty, full of Dirt and Ruſhes that come along with it. Likewiſe reject ſuch as is black, and of ſuch a diſagreeable Smell as is ſcarce poſſible to bear: This Drug is of great Importance in Medicine, and much uſed by Farriers as well as the Phyſicians.

There are ſeveral other Names that *Aſſa Fœtida* goes by; as the *Syrian* Juice, or Liquor, the *Median*, *Perſian*, *&c.* The greateſt Part of it that comes to *France* is brought from *London*, from whence it is brought in large Earthen Veſſels, like thoſe in which we have Oil of Turpentine brought us ſometimes from *Provence*. They have ſuch vaſt Quantities of *Aſſa Fœtida* ſometimes in *London*, as well as other Drugs, that they have great Warehouſes fill'd with theſe Kinds of Commodities.

The *Aſſa Fœtida* in Tears is much finer and fitter for internal Uſe than that in the Lump.

*Lemery.* *Aſſa Fœtida* is a Gum in great yellow Clots, of a ſtrong unpleaſant Smell, that drops out of the Trunk of a Shrub whoſe Leaves have a great Reſemblance to thoſe of Rue: But *Bon* aſſures us, that it is preſs'd out of the Roots of a certain Plant growing in the Kingdom of *Perſia*, not far from the Sea-Coaſt: And that there are two Kinds of this Plant, the firſt being a Sort of a Shrub, bearing Twigs and Branches very much reſembling the Willow, or Oſier: The *Aſſa Fœtida*, ſays he, is preſſed out of the Chives, or Flowers, of this Plant, being cut ſmall and bruiſed, which afterwards is dry'd and harden'd. The ſecond Kind of *Aſſa Fœtida* is preſſed out of the Roots of a Plant that ſends forth very thick and ſtinking Stalks, bearing Leaves like thoſe of *Spurge*. That of the Shops is a reddiſh Gum, conſiſting of whitiſh, and ſometimes Carnation and Violet colour'd Drops, being of a bitter biting Taſte, and a ſtrong, vehement rank Smell, like Garlick or Leeks; that is the beſt which is brought out of the Eaſtern Parts, in clear, pure, tranſparent Drops: It is adulterated with *Sagapenum*. This Gum is cephalick, ſplenetick, hyſterick and vulnerary; but chiefly uſed in Obſtructions and Suffocation of the Womb, Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen and Lungs. It has been found a Specifick in the Epilepſy, Vertigo, Lethargy, and other Diſeaſes of the Head. Doſe from half a Scruple to a Dram, in Pills or otherwiſe.

This Gum will diſſolve in Water, Vinegar or Wine, and therefore conſiſts moſt of aqueous Parts, and has very little of Roſin in it; for which Reaſon it is not ſo often uſed with Spirit of Wine as with aqueous Menſtruums. *Schroder* ſays, if any be troubled with the Epilepſy he ought preſently to ſit with his Head over the Fumes of *Aſſa Fœtida*; but it is generally taken inwardly in Pills or Tincture.

[The Plant which produces the *Aſſa Fœtida* is the *Aſſa Fœtida Diſgunenſis Hingiſch*, *Umbellifera Leviſtico Affinis*, *Inſtar Pæoniæ ramoſus caule pleno*, *maximo ſemine foliaceo*, *nudo*, *ſolitario Branchæ Urſinæ vel Paſtinachæ ſimili Radice Aſam fœtidam ſudente*. Kœmp. Amæn. Exot. 535, Fig. 536.——*Altith ſeu Aſafœtida*, *Javanis & Malaiis Hin.* Dicta Bont. 41. The *Aſſa Fœtida* flows either ſpontaneouſly or by Inciſion, from the Root. There have been various Opinions among Authors about the Plant which produced this Drug, and ſeveral different Trees and Plants have been deſcribed as yielding it. It is to *Kempfer* that we owe the Knowledge of the Truth. Many have doubted whether our *Aſſa Fœtida* be that of the Ancients; becauſe they call'd it the Food of the Gods; but we now find that the *Perſians*, *Indians*, and other *Eaſtern* People, eat it in Sauces, and call it expreſly by that Name. The Plant which produces it grows plentifully in the Province of *Lahir*, in the Domi-

nions of the Great Mogul, and of *Choraſan* in *Perſia*.]

## 23. *Of* Galbanum.

*Pomet.* GALBANUM is a Gum that flows from the Root of a Plant which the Botaniſts call *Ferula Galbaniſera*, or the Fennel-Giant, bearing the *Galbanum*, whoſe Leaves are, according to the Figure deſcribed, taken from the Original which I have in my Hands, given to me by Mr. *Tournefort*: On the Top of the Stalks grow flat Seeds of the Size and Thickneſs of our Lentils, which are frequently found among the common *Galbanum*. This Plant flouriſhes in *Arabia Fœlix*, *Syria*, and throughout *India*.

We have two Sorts of *Galbanum* from *Marſeilles*; to wit, that in Tears and that in the Maſs: The firſt ought to be choſen in fine Drops, yellow within and of a golden Colour without, bitteriſh in Taſte, and of a very ſtrong Smell. The other Sort in the Maſs ought to be choſen dry, clean, the moſt furniſh'd with white Tears, and the leaſt fetid that is poſſible. It is a Drug much uſed in Phyſick, as well internally as externally.

*Galbanum* ought to be choſen fat, inclining to a reddiſh Colour, conſiſting of ſeveral whitiſh and ſhining Lumps; it will not diſſolve in Oil, but eaſily in Water, and is of a pungent bitter Taſte and a ſtrong Smell: It powerfully brings down the Courſes, cures the Suffocation of the Womb, expels the After-Birth, and helps to fetch away a dead Child. The Fumes of *Galbanum* are very prevalent againſt Hyſterick Fits or Vapours, and is given in Subſtance from half a Scruple to half a Dram. A Plaiſter made of *Galbanum* is very properly and profitably apply'd to the Navel in Hyſterick Fits or Vapours; or elſe the Navel may be anointed with the Oil in the ſame Caſes. The *Galbanetum* of *Paracelſus* being an effectual Medicine in a Palſy and Cholick, is prepar'd after the following Manner: Take *Galbanum* one Pound, Oil of Turpentine half a Pound, Oil of Lavender two Ounces, diſſolve and digeſt them in a Retort, with a ſufficient Quantity of powder'd Lime, and keep the Liquor for Uſe. *Galbanum*, outwardly apply'd, reſolves and diſcuſſes Tumours, upon which Account it is apply'd, by way of Plaiſter, to venereal Buboes, and helps to diſcuſs all Sorts of ſchirrous Tumours.

*Lemery.* *Galbanum* is a Gum whereof we have two Sorts, the one in yellow Tears, or Drops, of a ſtrong Flavour and unpleaſant Smell, of a bitter Taſte and a little acrid. The other is in a large fatty and glutinous Maſs, full of Stalks and Droſs, and of a very ſtinking Odour. Both Sorts flow by Inciſion from the Root of a Kind of Fennel-Giant, which grows in *Arabia*, about the Height of a Man; the Stalk is thick and full of Pith, the Leaves broad and large, reſembling thoſe of Parſley: The Flowers grow in Tufts, or Cluſters, compoſed uſually of five Leaves, made like a Roſe at the End of the Cup; when the Flower is gone the Cup becomes a Fruit, conſiſting of two very large Seeds, that are oval, flat, and thin, like thoſe we ſee come over in the *Galbanum*.

That which is in Drops, yellow, pure, fat, heavy, and not ſticky, yet with ſome Branches or Bits of the *Ferula* in it, is to be choſen, which is not too dry or moiſt, and flames when burnt. It ſoftens, diſſolves, diſcuſſes, and yet extracts Things forth of the Fleſh: It is chiefly uſed againſt Vapours, Fits of the Mother, and Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen and Womb. It diſſolves Tumours and Nodes, gouty Swellings and Pains, being apply'd Plaiſterwiſe to the Parts afflicted.

*Galbanum* is diſſolv'd, as ſome other Gums are, in any Liquor, as Water, Vinegar, or Wine; diſſolve it in the Liquor, ſtrain and inſpiſſate, and it is what is call'd *Galbanum Colatum*: Some hang it in a Cloth over the Vapour of a Bath, and ſo let it drop out; but others put it into hot Water, and caſt off the Rubbiſh which ſwims at the Top. Oil of *Galbanum* is made by a Retort with Vinegar; the Tincture by Spirit of Wine acuated with Spirit of Nitre.

[*Galbanum* is a Gum Reſin, which is got by Inciſion from the *Ferula fruticoſa ſemper virens, foliis aniſi, Galbanifera ex qua Galbanum officinarum.* Par. Bat. Prodr. 334. *Oreoſelinum Africanum Galbaniferum fruteſcens Aniſi folio.* Tourn. Inſt. 319. *Oreoſelinum Aniſoides Arboreſcens Liguſtici foliis & facie, flore luteo Capitis Bonæ ſpei.* Breyn. Prodr. 2. 79.

There are two other Species of the *Ferula*, which alſo yield a *Galbanum* no way diſtinguiſhable from the common Kind, theſe are the *Ferula Africana Galbanifera fruteſcens, Myrrhidis folio.* C. Commel. Hort. Amſt. 11. *pag.* 115, and the *Ferula latiore folio.* Hiſt. Ox. 3. 309. But all the *Galbanum* we uſe is from the Species firſt named.]

## 24. *Of* Gum Sagapenum.

*Pomet.* THE *Sagapenum*, likewiſe call'd *Serapinum*, becauſe of its Smell, that is almoſt like that of the Pine, and by the *French*, *Gum Seraphin*, flows from the Trunk of a Plant whoſe Leaves are very ſmall, and the Seeds reſembling thoſe of *Galbanum*, except that they are leſs. It grows plentifully in *Perſia*, *Media*, *&c.* from whence the Gum is tranſported

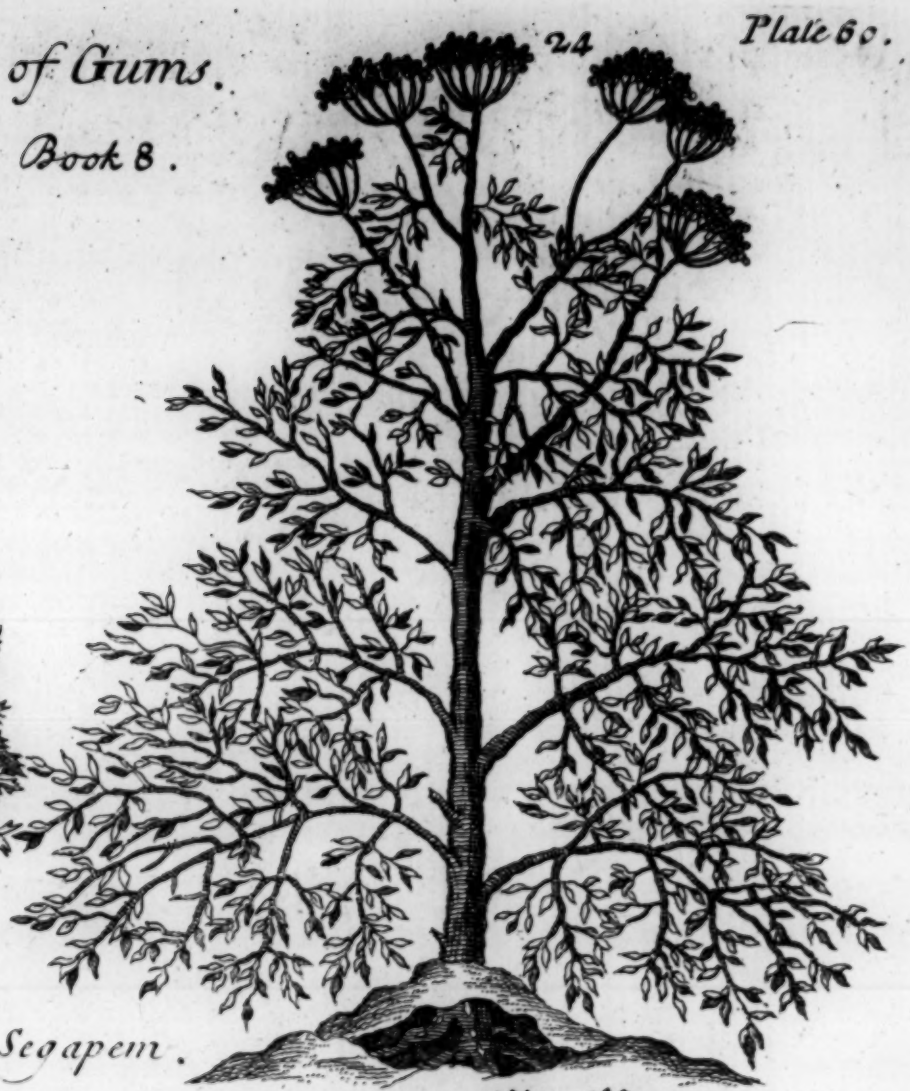
to

23



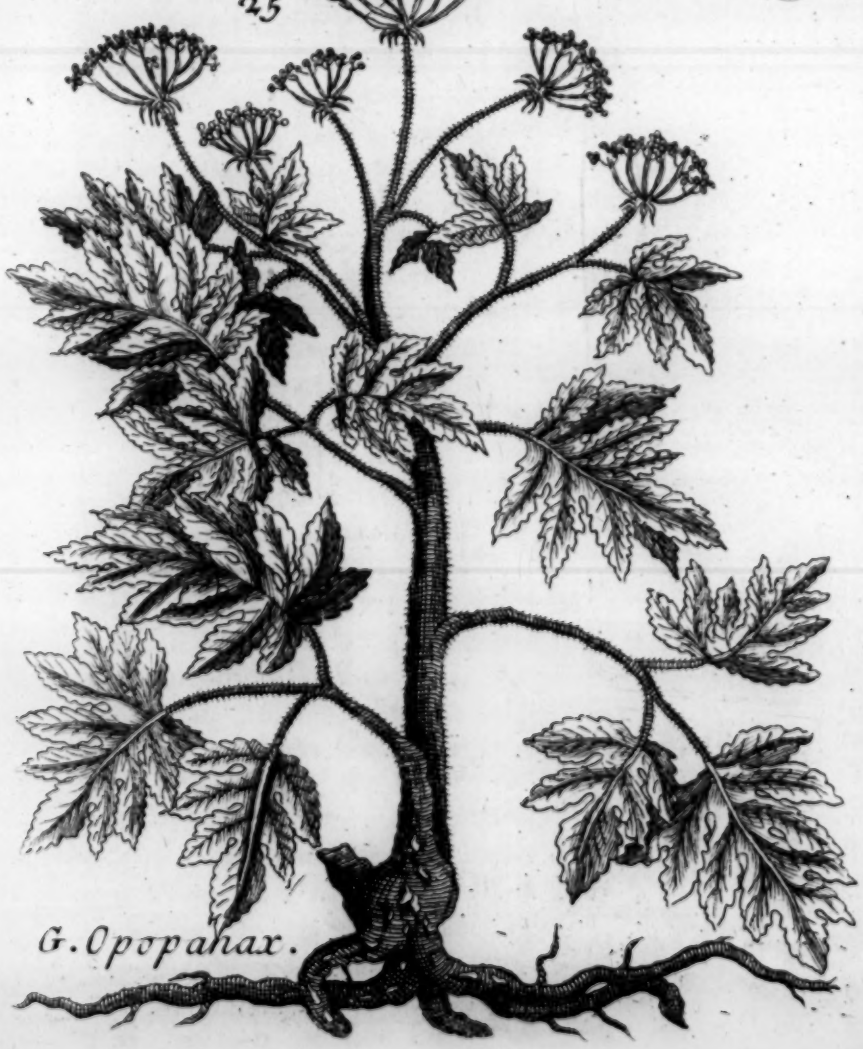
G. Galbanum.

24



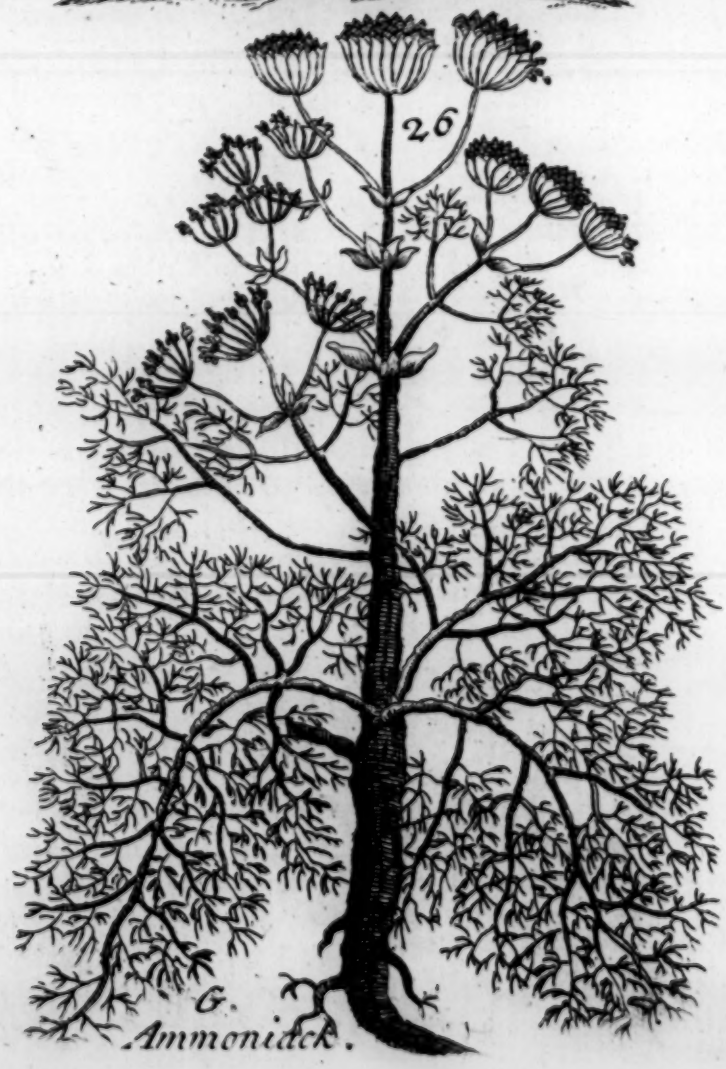
G. Sagapenum.

25



G. Opopanax.

26



G. Ammoniack.

to us and all other Parts of *Europe*. Chuſe your *Sagapenum* in fine Tears, clear and tranſparent, of a ſtrong Smell like that of the Pine; outwardly of a yellowiſh or reddiſh Colour, inwardly the whiteſt and leaſt full of Dirt and Filth that can be. This enters into ſeveral *Galenical* Compoſitions. Mr. *Wormes*, a *Daniſh* Phyſician, ſays, in a Book of his, that it is admirable for the Falling Sickneſs and Palſy; I know, by my own Experience, that it is excellent for Aſthmas, taken about the Bigneſs of a Pea at Bed-time, and the ſame Quantity in the Morning riſing.

This Gum is attractive, drawing forth Splinters, Thorns, *&c.* gotten into the Fleſh; it has, as *Hoffman* fanſies, a peculiar magnetick Quality, *qua inteſtina diſlocata in Iliaca Paſſione ex Hernia, in priſtinum reducit locum*; for which Reaſon he made it the chief Ingredient in the magnetick Emplaſter. It is alſo uſed in Diſaffections of the Womb, and being apply'd, it cures the Sty in the Eye-Lid. It purges Water and all groſs Humours from the Stomach, Guts, Womb, Reins, Head, Nerves, *&c.* Is good in Dropſies, Convulſions, Palſies, Numbneſs, Weakneſs and Obſtructions; beſides which, it is excellent in Pleuriſies, to eaſe Pains and diſſolve hard Tumours of the Spleen. Doſe from one Dram to two Drams; but becauſe it is apt to diſturb the Stomach, it is corrected with Ginger, Cinnamon and Maſtich.

*Sagapenum, Serapinum, Sacoponium, Lemery.* is a Gum reddiſh without and whitiſh within; of a ſtrong unpleaſant Smell, of an acrid Taſte, that flows by Inciſion from a Sort of Plant that is of the Nature of Fennel. Chuſe *Sagapenum* in Drops, that are pure, neat and bright: It yields abundance of Oil and volatile Salt, and will diſſolve in Wine, Vinegar, and in Juice of Plants; but had better be reduced to Powder when uſed in Compoſitions that require its Diſſolution. This Gum is inciſive, penetrating, aperitive, a little purgative, ſudorifick; opens Obſtructions of the Spleen, Meſentery and Liver; aſſiſts Reſpiration, and ſtrengthens the Nerves; is good in Epilepſy, Palſy and Aſthma; to provoke Urine and the Terms, and to ſuppreſs Vapours. Doſe ten or ſixteen Grains in Pills. There is a Spirit and Oil made from it, as from *Galbanum:* The acid Spirit has all the Virtues of the Gum, but with this Advantage, that it is more penetrating; for which Reaſon it is ſucceſsfully given againſt Obſtructions of the Womb, *&c.* The Oil is good for the ſame Purpoſes, but is moſtly uſed againſt Vapours, being ſmell'd to or anointed upon the Noſtrils: It is ſeldom given inwardly, except in Fits of the Mother, to four or five Drops in ſome proper Vehicle.

[The Plant which produces the *Sagapenum* is another Species of the *Ferula*; it is the *Sagapenum Chomel.* Plant. Aſ. 190. Rai. Hiſt. 1. 1844. The Gum is brought to us from *Alexandria*, and is purgative, attenuant and aperitive. The Doſe is from twenty Grains to a Dram.

## 25. *Of* Gum Opopanax.

*OPOPANAX* is a Gum that flows, according to ſome Authors, from a ferulaceous Plant, call'd *Panax Heracleum*, or *Hercules's All-heal.* It is brought us from the *Streights*, and ſometimes from the *Eaſt-Indies*, though great Quantities grow in *Macedon*, *Achaia*, and other Parts of *Greece.* The Leaves of the Plant are almoſt like thoſe of the Fig-Tree, divided, or partition'd, into five Parts; the Stalk is very high and woolly, producing at the Top a great Taſſel, or Bunch, with yellow Flowers; and after that a Seed, that is burning upon the Tongue and of a ſtrong Smell; the Roots are white, a little bitter, and cover'd with a pretty thick Bark. From the Cutting of this Bark the *Opopanax* flows liquid, and white at firſt; but when it is afterwards dry'd it becomes, by degrees, of a golden Colour on its Surface. There are three Sorts brought from *Marſeilles*, *viz.* that in Tears, that in the Maſs, or Lump, and the adulterated or flat Kind. *Pomet.*

The firſt Sort ought to be choſen in fine Drops, white within and of a gold Colour without; of a ſtrong Scent and an unpleaſant bitter Taſte, the dryeſt and leaſt full of Dirt that can be got. The ſecond Sort, that is in the Lump, ought to be as full of Tears, and as near the Colour and Smell of the firſt as poſſible. The flat Sort is that call'd the Companies *Opopanax*, and which ſeveral ſell for that in Tears, though it is eaſy to know the Difference; becauſe the true is in little round Drops, and the flat Sort of the Breadth and Thickneſs of one's Thumb; this ought to be entirely rejected, for it is a Counterfeit, made of a Mixture of *Galbanum* and another cheap Gum, which need not be mention'd here. *Opoponax* diſcuſſes Wind, purges Flegm, which is thick and tough, from the remote Parts, as from the Womb, Joints, *&c.* opens the Breaſt and Lungs, ſoftens Tumours, and, taken in at the Mouth by Fumes, cures Catarrhs, and the falling down of the *Uvula.* It is reckon'd an excellent Thing againſt an old Cough, Sharpneſs of Humours, Difficulty of Breathing; and being drank an Hour before the Fit of an Ague, it takes away the cold Fit, eſpecially if the Stomach and Back-Bone be alſo anointed with the Oil thereof, or

volatile

volatile Spirit, both of which poſſeſs all the Virtues of the *Gum*.

This *Gum*, when new, is of an inſupportable ſtrong Smell; but that, as well as its natural Whiteneſs, wears off in keeping.

*Lemery.* *Opponax* is a yellow *Gum* that is drawn by Inciſion from the Stalk and Root of a *Spondylium*, that grows in *Macedon*, and other Parts of *Greece*. This Plant is call'd *Spondylium majus, ſive panax Heracleus quibuſdam*; the *Great Spondylium*; or by ſome, *Hercules*'s *All-heal*, according to *J. Bauhinus*, *Ray*, and *Tournefort:* The Stalk is high and woolly; the Leaves like thoſe of Figs, rough to the Touch, divided into five Parts; the Flowers grow in Cluſters upon the Tops of the Branches; they are ſmall, white, compoſed each of five unequal Leaves, diſpoſed like the Flower-de-lis: When theſe are gone they are follow'd by Seeds join'd two and two together, flat, large, oval, hollow, or cut at the Top, ſtrip'd along the Back, of a yellowiſh Colour, a ſtrong Smell, and poignant Taſte; the Root is long, white, full of Juice, odoriferous, a little bitter to the Taſte, cover'd with a thick Bark: The *Opopanax* drops from the ſaid Root in a white Liquor, which thickens as it dries, and grows yellow upon the out Parts. Chuſe it freſh, clean and pure, in large Drops, that are yellow without and white within, fat, and pretty brittle, of a bitter Taſte, and a ſtrong unpleaſant Smell; it affords a great deal of Oil and volatile Salt, is emollient, attenuating, digeſting, expels Wind; is proper in hyſterick Caſes, and to reſiſt Putrefaction.

[The Plant which produces the *Opopanax*, is the *Panax Paſtinacæ folio*. C. B. Pin. 156. *Paſtinaca Sylveſtris altiſſima*. Tourn. Inſt. 319. *Panax Heracleum*. Hiſt. Ox. 3. 315. It flows naturally, and without Inciſion: It is at firſt of a yellowiſh Colour, but turns reddiſh by Age; it is ſeldom preſcribed alone, but is an Ingredient in many Compoſitions.

## 26. *Of* Ammoniacum, or Gum Ammoniack.

*Pomet.* THIS is a *Gum* that flows in white Tears, from the cut Branches or Roots of a Plant of the ferulaceous Kind, that grows in abundance in the Sands of *Libya*, eſpecially about that Place where ſometime the Temple of *Jupiter Ammon* ſtood; from whence it has its Name. This *Gum* is brought us in Tears, or elſe in large Lumps, wherein are a great many white Drops or Tears, as well on the out-parts as within. It is of a tolerable grateful Smell, inclining towards that of Opopanax. Chuſe this Gum in Tears, in the fineſt, dry, white, round Drops, of a bitter Taſte, unpleaſant enough; and that in the Maſs or Lump, as full of Tears and as clean as poſſible. It is uſed in ſeveral topical Medicines; and Monſieur de *Meuve*, in his Pharmaceutick Dictionary, attributes great Virtues to it, whereto the Reader may have Recourſe. It is emollient, and wonderfully diſcuſſive, admirable in Aſthmas, and uſed ordinarily to diſcuſs hard Tumours in Womens Breaſts with great Succeſs: An Extract of it takes off Roughneſs from the Windpipe, thickens thin and ſharp Rheums, which fall down upon the Lungs; and is uſed in Pectorals for the ſame Purpoſes. There is, beſides this, an Oil, volatile Salt, and Spirit of *Ammoniacum*, according to *Lemery*, in which Proceſſes you have not much Difference from thoſe of *Charas*, only that the laſt requires the Retort to hold eight Times the Quantity; *Lemery* but three Times: *Lemery* alſo ſays, there is no need of adding *Alcalies* in Rectification, becauſe they rather hurt and ſpoil theſe Kinds of Spirits than make them better.

This *Gum* is purified by diſſolving it in Vinegar; then ſtraining it through a Cloth, and thickening. The Spirit of *Ammoniacum* opens Obſtructions, and is uſed with Succeſs in the Scurvy, Dropſy, and the Jaundice; as alſo for Stoppage of Urine; but particularly in Diſeaſes of the Womb: Doſe from eight Drops to twenty in Rheniſh Wine, or the like. The Oil is given for the ſame Purpoſes, from two Drops to ſix, with double refin'd Sugar, *&c.*

*Lemery.* *Ammoniacum Gummi, vel Gummi Hammoniacum, ſive Gutta Ammoniaca*, *Gum Ammoniack*, is a yellow *Gum* on the Outſide, and white within, of an unpleaſant Smell, almoſt like *Galbanum*, inclining to a bitter Taſte. It flows in white Tears from the Branches and Roots that are cut off a Sort of Fennel call'd *Ferula Ammonifera*, or the Fennel, bearing *Ammoniack*, that grows plentifully in the Deſerts of *Lybia*, eſpecially about that Part where the Temple and Oracle of *Jupiter Ammon* ſtood. Some call this Plant *Metopion*, from being very porous. The beſt *Gum* is in fine neat Tears, almoſt like *Olibanum*, dry, white, brittle. It ſoftens before the Fire, and is eaſy to reduce to Powder, of a little bitteriſh Taſte, and an unpleaſant Smell. The Druggiſts ſell it alſo in the Maſs or Lump, loaded with a great deal of Filth; and this ſerves to make Plaiſters of. This Gum yields plenty of eſſential or volatile Oil, ſome Flegm and Earth. It attenuates, reſolves, digeſts, is aperitive, proper for Hardneſs of the Spleen, Liver, and Meſentery, opens Obſtructions,

tions, provokes Womens Courſes, and is uſed both internally and externally.

[The Plant which produces the *Gum Ammoniacum* is not certainly known; it is ſuppoſed to be another Species of the Ferula, and many have thought the *Galbanum Sagapenum* and this *Gum* to be all produced by the ſame Plant, growing in different Climates; but as we now know that the *Sagapenum* and *Galbanum* are produced by different Plants, it wou'd be abſurd to believe, that the *Ammoniacum*, which is much more different from either, than they are from each other, ſhou'd be produced by the Plant from which we have either of them.

It is purgative in a ſmall Degree, but is a powerful Reſolvent, and excellent in Obſtructions of the Viſcera. The Doſe is from a Scruple to half a Dram.]

## 27. *Of* Indian Dragon's Blood.

*Pomet.* THE *Indian Dragon's Blood* is a Gum that diſtils or drops from the Trunks of ſeveral Trees, whoſe Leaves are like Sword Blades, of half a Foot long, and of a green Colour; at the Bottom of which grow round Fruit, of the Size of our Cherries, that are yellow at firſt, afterwards red, and of a beautiful blue when ripe; in which, having taken off the firſt or outward Skin, appears a Sort of Dragon, which has given Occaſion to have the Drug nam'd, though very improperly, *Dragon's Blood*, ſince it is the Gum of a Tree, and not the Blood of any Creature, as ſome believe ſtill.

The Inhabitants of the Country cut the Trunks of the Trees, and there preſently flows a fluid Liquor, that is as red as Blood; which hardens as ſoon as the Sun ſhines on it, and forms itſelf into little brittle Tears or Crumbs, of a very fine red Colour; and when the firſt and beſt Sort is fallen, there drops another. This is ſometimes brought us wrapp'd up in the Leaves of the ſame Tree, in the Figure and Size of a Pigeon's Egg; but commonly it comes folded in the ſame Leaves, of the Length and Thickneſs of one's Little Finger, and ſometimes alſo of the Size and Shape of the Sebeſten. Chuſe *Dragon's Blood* in little Tears, that are clear, tranſparent, and very brittle. The fineſt, or firſt Sort, is very ſcarce in *France*; the beſt to be met withal at preſent is what comes in little Reeds, which ought to be dry and eaſy to break, and that when rubb'd on Paper, or hot Glaſs, will leave behind it a beautiful red Stain; upon which Account, antiently, they uſed it to paint Glaſs red. There is ſome brought likewiſe in the Maſs, which is like that in Tears, but the fine is difficult to be met with.

*Hoffman* thinks that which is in Drops, and is the very fineſt Sort, is made from the coarſer, by diſſolving of it, depurating it from its Fæces, and inſpiſſating; and that thoſe Drops are firſt extracted with Spirit of Wine, becauſe, being infuſed or digeſted in Spirit of Wine, it yields a delicate, blood-red Colour. It is good to ſtop all Sorts of Fluxes, whether of Flood or Humours, whether Defluxions from the ſuperior Parts, or Fluxes of the Bowels or Womb, the Bloody-Flux, Whites, and Gonorrhœa, being inwardly given, from half a Dram to a Dram, mix'd with Conſerve of red Roſes, or ſome other proper Vehicle. It is good againſt Spitting of Blood, and ſtops Catarrhs, being of a drying, binding, and repelling Property. Being finely ground, it is uſed by Goldſmiths for Enamel, by Jewellers to ſet Foils under their precious Stones, for their greater Luſtre. By Painters, Varniſhers, and Japanners, to make Varniſh and Japan, by mixing it with common or Shell-Lac, or Seed-Lac Varniſh.

## 28. *Of* Dragon's Blood *of the* Canaries.

*Pomet.* THIS *Dragon's Blood* is likewiſe a *Gum* that flows from the Trunk and large Branches of two different Trees; after having been cut, the one of which has a Leaf like the Pear-Tree, but a little longer, and the Flowers bear a Reſemblance to Tags, at the End of Laces, of a very fine red. The Leaves of the other come nearer to the Cherry, and the Fruit is yellow, of the Bigneſs of a Hen's Egg, in which is found a Nut, of the Shape of Nutmeg, which contains a Kernel, of the ſame Figure and Colour.

Theſe Trees grow plentifully in the *Canaries*, eſpecially in the Iſland of *Porto Santo*; likewiſe in the Iſle of St. *Laurence*, where theſe Trees are call'd *Rha*, that is to ſay *Blood*, and their Fruit *Maſontra*, or *Voaſontra*. The *Natives* of *Madagaſcar* make an Oil of the Kernels of this Fruit, which ſerves them to cure Burns, Eryſipelas's, and other Diſeaſes that proceed from Heat. The Inhabitants of theſe Iſlands cut the Trunks of theſe Trees, from whence drops a red Gum, which they make into Balls, of different Sizes. But this Sort of *Dragon's Blood*, though good, is always ſo full of Dirt, that no Body cares to meddle with it. Some ſoften this *Dragon's Blood* by means of hot Water, and ſo put it into Reeds, like that which comes from *India*. The Inhabitants ſometimes melt this Gum, and put little white light Sticks into it: and when they are cover'd with Gum, they take them out and dry them, to clean the Teeth withal; and theſe are

uſually

uſually brought over by the *Eaſt-India* Company. It is further to be obſerv'd, that the Reaſon why the Inhabitants call this Gum *Dragon's Blood*, is, becauſe the Tree that bears it is call'd the *Dragon-Tree*; which, according to *Cluſius*, appears to be a Kind of Date-Tree, having a very thick Trunk, about five Yards high, and ſending forth ſeveral Branches or Boughs that are naked, or bare of Leaves. The Fruit is of a round ſpherical Figure, of a yellow Colour, and about the third Part of an Inch thick, containing a very hard Kernel, like a Date. The Trunk of the Tree is very rough, and full of Clefts and Chops, pouring forth a Liquor, during the Heat of the *Dog-Days*, which afterwards thickens or congeals into red colour'd Drops or Tears, call'd *Dragon's Blood*; which, though it hardly diſſolves in aqueous or oily Liquors, yet ought to be reckon'd among the Gums and Roſins.

## 29. *Of* Falſe *or* Counterfeit Dragon's Blood.

*Pomet.* THE *Dutch* now bring us a Sort of *Dragon's Blood* which is in flat Cakes, of a very deep red, and ſhining as well on the Outſide as the Inſide, pretty brittle, which being broke, is of a very fine red Colour; and when burnt, ſmells like *Spaniſh Wax*. This *Dragon's Blood* is nothing elſe but a Mixture of the true *Dragon's Blood* with two other Gums, which I ſhall not mention here; and this I am the more ſure of, as I have made the Compoſition myſelf, and have of it now by me. We have brought from *Holland*, beſides this, another Sort of *Dragon's Blood*, made of Gum-Arabick, or that of *Senega*, with a Tincture or Dye of the *Fernambouc Brazil*; therefore I wou'd adviſe every Body not to make Uſe of either of theſe two Sorts of *Dragon's Blood*, as they are only Mixtures of other Gums, which have neither the Smell, Colour, nor any of the Virtues of the true *Dragon's Blood*.

*Lemery.* *Sanguis Draconis*, or *Dragon's Blood*, is a gummous Juice, congeal'd or coagulated, dry, brittle, and of a red Colour like Blood, drawn by the Inciſion of a large Tree in the *Indies*, call'd by *Cluſius*, *Draco Arbor*, or the *Dragon-Tree*; It is of the Height of the Pine, thick and furniſh'd with ſeveral Branches. The Wood is very hard, cover'd with a Bark of a tolerable Thickneſs, and ſoft. The Leaves are large, ſhap'd ſomething like thoſe of the Flower-de-lis, being of the Length and Figure of a Sword Blade, and are always green The Fruit grows in Bunches, the Size of a ſmall Cherry, round, yellow at the Beginning, red afterwards; and when they are ripe, of a fine blue Colour, and a little acid to the Taſte. *Monard*, and ſeveral other Authors, write, that when the Skin is taken off from this Fruit, there appears underneath the Figure of a Dragon, as it is repreſented by the Painters, with Wings expanded, a ſlender Neck, a hairy or briſled Back, a long Tail, and Feet arm'd with Talons. They pretend that this Figure gave Name to the Tree; but I believe this Circumſtance fabulous, becauſe I never knew it confirm'd by any Traveller.

The fineſt and beſt *Dragon's Blood* is that which drops firſt from the Tree in little Tears, that are clear, tranſparent, and eaſy to break, of a reſplendent red; but this is very ſcarce, and not brought us in War-time; ſo we are forced to content ourſelves with the ſecond Sort, [*deſcrib'd already by* Pomet]. The true *Dragon's Blood* yields a ſufficient Quantity of Oil, and a little eſſential Salt. It is very aſtringent, agglutinative, drying, ſtops Hemorrhages, Fluxes of the Belly, deterges and conſolidates Wounds, ſtrengthens luxated Joints, and is proper for Contuſions, uſed both inwardly and outwardly.

[There appears great Contradictions among good Authors about the Tree which produces the *Sanguis Draconis*; but I believe they may all be reconcil'd, by allowing, as it certainly is ſo, that we have three different Kinds of this Drug ſold in the Shops, beſide the counterfeit one deſcrib'd by our Author.

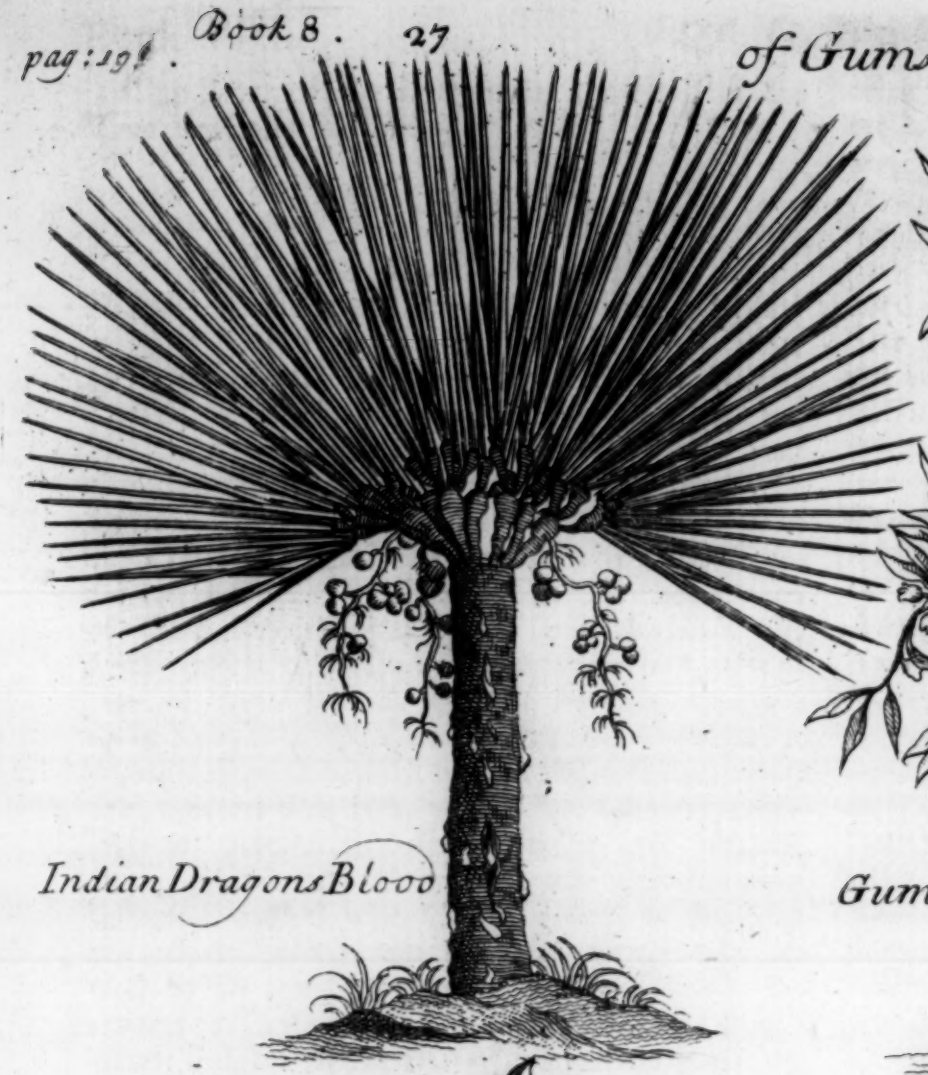
The firſt, or *Indian Dragon's Blood*, is produced by the *Draco Arbor*. Ger. 1339. Park. 1531. *Palma foliis longiſſimis Pendulis abſque ullo Pedunculo ex caudice glabro enatis*. Boer. Ind. alt. 2. 169.

The ſecond, or *Canary Dragon's Blood*, by the *Draco Arbor Indica Siliquoſa Populi folio ſive Angſava Javanica*, Comm. Hort. Amſt. 1. 213. Faq. 109. Ras. Dendr. 113. And

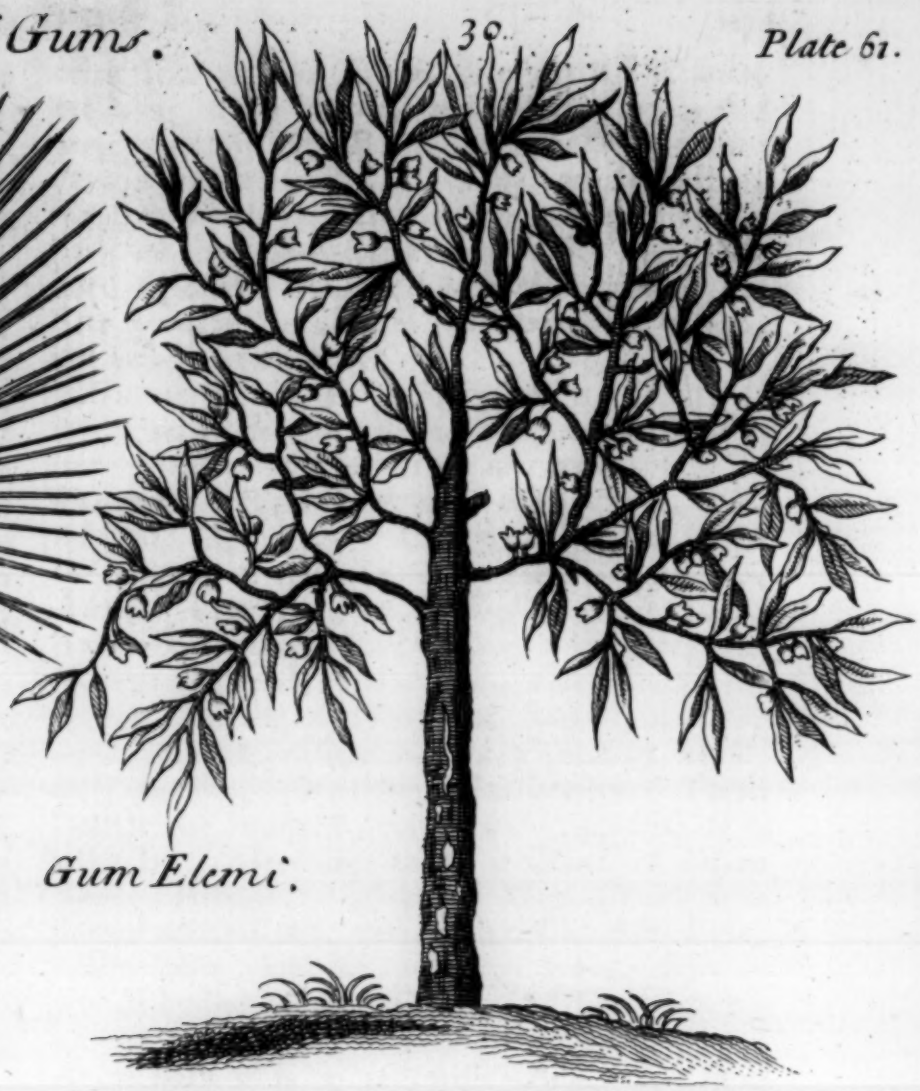
The third, or *Verniſh Dragon's Blood*, by the *Arundo farcta Indiæ Orientalis Sanguinem Draconis manans*. Hiſt. Ox. 3. 220. Raii. Hiſt. 3. 615. It is with this Sort that the fine red *Chineſe* Verniſh is made. And to theſe we may add a fourth, produced by another Species of Palm, deſcrib'd by Dr. *Sherrard*, who calls it *Palma foliis & caudice undique Spinis longis acutiſſimis nigris Armata*: And this is the Kind which *Keempfer* mentions, and calls *Dijerenang ſive Sanguis Draconis ex fructibus Palmæ coniferæ ſpinoſæ elicitus*. Keemp. Amæn. Exot. 552. But the *Dragon's Blood* this yields is ſeldom brought to us.

The fictitious Kind mention'd by our Author is never given inwardly, but is of great Uſe to Painters.

The



Indian Dragons Blood



Gum Elemi.

28



Canary Dragons Blood.



The Story of the Dragon in the Fruit of the Tree is wholly fabulous.]

## 30. *Of* Gum Elemi.

*Pomet.* GUM *Elemi* is a white Roſin, inclining to greeniſh, that flows by Inciſion from the Trunk and large Branches of a Tree of a moderate Height, whoſe Leaves are long and narrow, of a whitiſh green, ſilver'd on both Sides; with a red Flower that riſes from a little Cup, of the Colour of the Leaves; the Fruit is of the Colour and Shape of our Olives; which is the Reaſon why theſe Trees are call'd *Wild Olive-Trees*. There are abundance of theſe Trees in *Æthiopia* and *Arabia Felix*, from whence this Gum is brought us in Cakes of two or three Pounds Weight a-piece, wrapp'd up in Leaves of the *Indian Cannacorus*; whence it is call'd *Gum Elemi* in Reeds. Chuſe ſuch as is dry, nevertheleſs ſoft, of a white Colour, tending to green, the Smell ſweet and pleaſant enough; and take Care it be not the common Incenſe, waſh'd with Oil of Spike, as happens too often; which may be eaſily found out, as well by its great Whiteneſs, as its ill Smell, inclining to Turpentine; and that ſuch is always wrapp'd up in the Leaves which are found among the Clove-Wood.

This Roſin adulterated is call'd by thoſe who make it, the *American Gum Elemi*, that Title ſerving them as a good Pretence to cover their Knavery. The true *Gum Elemi* we have from *Holland* or *Marſeilles*, is a natural Balſam for curing of Wounds, for which Reaſon it is very properly made Uſe of in *Arcæus*'s Leniment. There is a large Tree found in the *American-Iſlands*, the Wood whereof is white, and the Leaves like thoſe of the Bay, but that they are a great deal larger: This Tree is ſo loaded with Roſin, that it yields to fifty Pounds Weight of white Gum, altogether like the common Incenſe, only that it is not ſo ſtrong ſmelling. And as this Roſin is but as yet little known among the Merchants, though common among us, they often ſell it under different Names, ſometimes calling it *Gum Elemi*, ſometimes *Gum Animæ*, and ſometimes *Tacamahaca*; but it ought rather to be call'd *American Incenſe*, in that the Smell and Shape reſemble it, and it is not eaſy to find the Difference. The Gum Chibou is the ſame with this, and the large Leaves it comes wrapt over in, are thoſe of the Cachibou, which the *Americans* uſe on many ſuch Occaſions.

This Roſin comes in Barrels of different Weight. We ſell, beſides, two other Sorts of *Gum Elemi*; one whereof is like common Roſin, but has a ſweet aromatick Smell, and is cover'd with Leaves that cover the Clove-Wood. The other Sort of *Gum Elemi*, is of an Aſh-Colour, inclining to be brown, and in great Pieces that are dry and brittle: But as it is impoſſible to learn exactly what theſe are, I ſhall ſay nothing further, but that I believe that they are nothing but impure or foul *Gum Elemi*, which may have their good Qualities recover'd, by refining over the Fire, which I dare not, however, yet affirm, not being certain of it.

*Gummi Elemi, ſive, Reſina Elemi,* is a Kind of gummy and reſinous Sub- *Lemery.* ſtance; for it diſſolves in Oil, and is inflammable. There are two Kinds of it, *viz.* the true Gum, call'd alſo, the *Æthiopian*; and the baſtard, or ſpurious, call'd the *American Gum Elemi*. The true, or *Æthiopian Gum Elemi*, is a Roſin from a whitiſh Colour, a little inclining to a green, moiſt and tough, run together in Lumps or Clods of a long and round Shape, for the moſt Part inflammable, of a pleaſant Taſte, and ſmelling ſomething like Fennel. Thoſe Lumps are brought over to us wrapp'd up in a large Leaf, appearing to be a Kind of *Indian* Reed. Baſtard or *American Gum Elemi*, is a Sort of white Roſin, not much unlike *Pine Roſin*, inflammable, and of a ſtrong Smell, flowing plentifully out of a certain Kind of Tree, bearing Leaves like the Bay-Tree, call'd *Cleban*. *Parkinſon* ſaith it is a yellowiſh Gum, clear and tranſparent, which being broken, ſhews more white and gummy within, quickly taking Fire, and melting thereat, and of a Kind of quick Scent and Taſte. If it is like *Ammoniacum*, or *Gum-Arabick*, or is black, it is good for little or nothing. This Gum is of ſingular Uſe in all Wounds and Fractures of the Head and Skull, and to be mix'd with Leniments and Balſams for that Purpoſe. It is alſo emollient, digeſtive, and is anodyne, diſcuſſes Tumours, and opens Obſtructions. The Spirit, Oil, and Balſam are diſtill'd by the Retort in Sand, as hath been taught. The acid Spirit, which contains the volatile Salt of the mix'd, ſuppreſſes Vapours and Fits of the Mother, opens the Paſſages of the Urine, tempers the Heat thereof, prevents breeding of the Stone, and is a good Pectoral. The Oil and Balſam are accounted, by ſome, ſpecifical in the Gout, Palſy, and Convulſions. They cure Ulcers, chiefly of the Fundament, heal and cleanſe all Wounds, *&c.* as well old as new, eaſing Pain, reſolving Contuſions, and diſcuſſing Swellings.

[The firſt Kind of *Gum Elemi* mentioned by our Authors, is the *Gum Elemi Legitimum Æthiopium*. Geoff. Tract. 357, which was once common among us, but the Quantity and Cheapneſs of that brought from *America*, has quite baniſh'd it now from the Shops, ſo that it is no where to be found, and few Druggiſts know that

there ever was any other *Gum Elemi* than that which they now ſell, which is the natural Droppings of the *Arbor Braſilienſis Gummi Elemi ſimile fundens foliis pinnatis floſculis verticillatis, fructu Olivæ figura et magnitudine.* Rai. Hiſt. 2. 1546. *Prunifera fago ſimilis Arbor Gummi Elemi fundens figura et magnitudine Olivæ ex Inſulis Barbadenſi.* Pluk. Alm. 306. This is a very common Tree almoſt all over the *Weſt-Indies*.

## 31. *Of* Gum Tacamahaca.

*Pomet.* GUM *Tacamahaca* is a reſinous, liquid and tranſparent Gum, that flows from the Trunks of large thick Trees, that grow plentifully in *New Spain* and *Madagaſcar*, where they are call'd *Harame*; they are pretty like our Poplars. Theſe Trees are furniſh'd with green Leaves, almoſt like thoſe of the *Box-Tree*; after which comes red Fruit, of the Bigneſs of our Wallnuts, in which is contain'd a fragrant Balſamick Roſin. The Natives cut the Trunks of theſe Trees, whence diſtils a white cryſtalline Liquor, of an agreeable Smell, that hardens ſometime after it is fallen, and that ſerves for the Cure of cold Humours and to abate the Tooth-Ach, but they principally uſe it to caulk Veſſels and Ships with, and the Wood ſerves for Planks.

The Inhabitants of *St. Laurence* have a Cuſtom to put the firſt that falls from the Tree, without Inciſion, into little Shells cut in two, which they cover with a great Leaf, like a Sort of Palm Leaf; and that is what ſome Authors mean, when they ſpeak of *Gum Tacamahaca Sublimis*, which ought to be dry, reddiſh, tranſparent, of a ſtrong Smell, inclining to that of Lavender, of a Taſte ſomewhat bitteriſh; this Kind is what we call *Shell Tacamahac*. That which falls from the Tree by cutting, is what we have brought in the Maſs or Lump, and ſometimes in Tears, in Figure reſembling *Indian Frankincenſe*, which is to be choſen as full of white Drops, clean, dry, and as near the Smell of the former as can be got. It comes near the Virtues of the former, for which Reaſon it is uſed to put in Plaiſters. It is very good to ſoften Tumours, and eaſe all Manner of Pains in the Head, Nerves, Joints and Womb. It is inwardly given from half a Dram to a Dram againſt Vapours, but moſt commonly againſt Pains, for which it is ſo famous amongſt the *Indians*, that they uſe it to all Pains whatſoever, if not attended with any great Inflammation.

*Lemery.* *Tacamahaca, vel Tacamaca*, is a Kind of hard, clear, fragrant Roſin, that is drawn by Inciſion from the Trunk of a great, thick, unknown Tree; call'd by *Parkinſon* and *Ray*, *Tacamahaca*; by *J. Bauhinus*, *Tacamahaca Populo ſimilis fructu colore Pæoniæ*; or that like the Poplar Tree, with Fruit the Colour of the Peony. It reſembles much the Poplar Tree; the Leaves are ſmall and indented; the Fruit is of the Bigneſs of a Nut, of a red Colour, reſinous, odoriferous, and contains a Stone almoſt like that of the Peach. This Tree grows plentifully in *New-Spain*, and ſeveral Parts of the *Weſt-Indies*; the Gum is gather'd from the Tree after wounding.

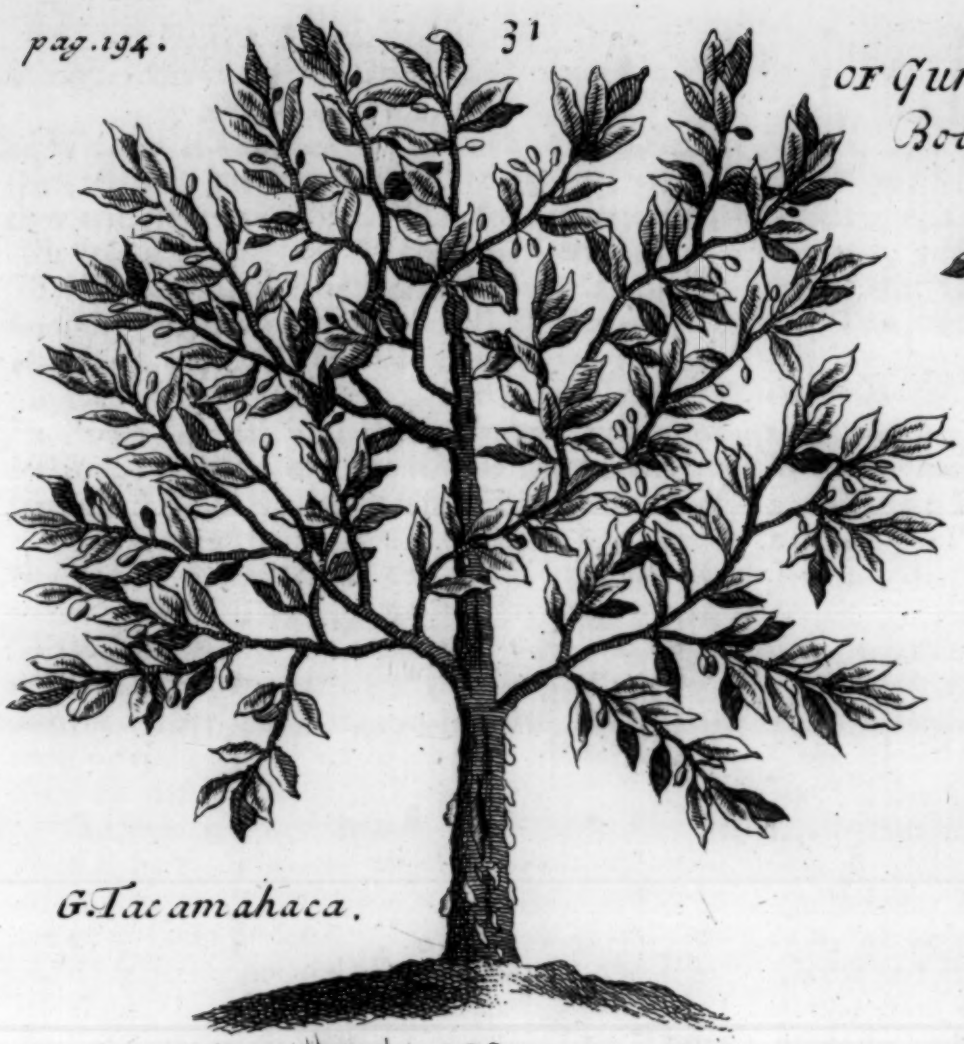
We have two Kinds of it, one of which is brought over in Shells, that is ſoft and whitiſh, of a very pleaſant fragrant Smell; the other in Lumps, and comes in Cheſts, which is nothing near ſo good, but for the moſt Part is very foul and droſſy: Both yield a deal of exalted Oil and volatile Salt. The *Gum Tacamahaca* is digeſtive, reſolutive, neurotick, anodyne, cephalick, drying, being apply'd externally. There is an acid Spirit, Oil and Tincture made from this Gum, which open Obſtructions of the Womb and Meſentery; are anodyne and ſtomachick, taking a few Drops in any generous Liquor; or the Oil is good externally to ſmell to, and to anoint old running Ulcers with, to cleanſe and heal them, as well as to diſcuſs hard Knots and Tumours.

[The Tree which produces the *Tacamahac*, is the *Tacamahaca foliis crenatis, Sadelhouts Lignum ad Ephippia conficiendum aptum.* Par. Bat. Prod. 379. *Tacamahaca Populo ſimilis fructu colore Pæoniæ ſimili.* J. B. 1. 346. The Gum is of a very agreeable Smell, like that of Lavender and Angelica. We have it from *Madagaſcar* and *New-Spain*. It is principally uſed externally, and is in great Eſteem for all Kinds of Pains among the *Indians*.]

## 32. *Of* Gum Ivy.

*Pomet.* GUM *Ivy* is a liquid Roſin which hardens as it flows. This Gum flows abundantly in the *Indies*, *Italy*, *Provence* and *Languedoc*, from the great *Ivy* that creeps or climbs upon Trees and Walls. Being at *Montpelier* in the Year 1680, and walking in the King's Garden, I perceiv'd an *Ivy* there that climb'd up a Bay-Tree, having on the top Branch a Piece of Gum of the Bigneſs of one's Finger, which I begg'd of Mr. *Chicanneau*'s Son, who gave it me; and after I had examin'd it, I found it like Glue, of a red Colour, a ſtrong penetrating Smell, and unpleaſant enough. After having kept it ſome time, it grew dry, brittle, and of a yellowiſh Colour, juſt as we have it come from *India* by *Marſeilles*. Chuſe the beſt dry'd, cleareſt, of a balſamick Smell; and take Care that you be not impoſed upon with the *Gum Alouchi*, which is ſometimes ſold in its ſtead, eſpecially when dear. It is reckon'd proper to make the Hair fall, and for the Cure of Wounds.

*Hedera*



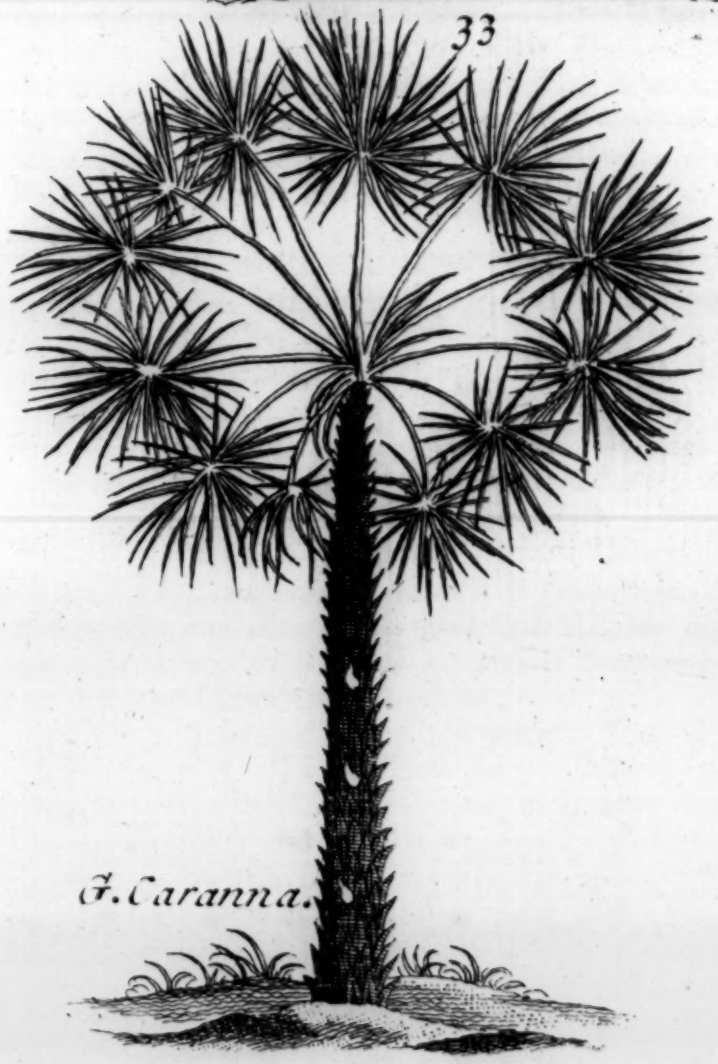
G. Tacamahaca.



G. Ivy.

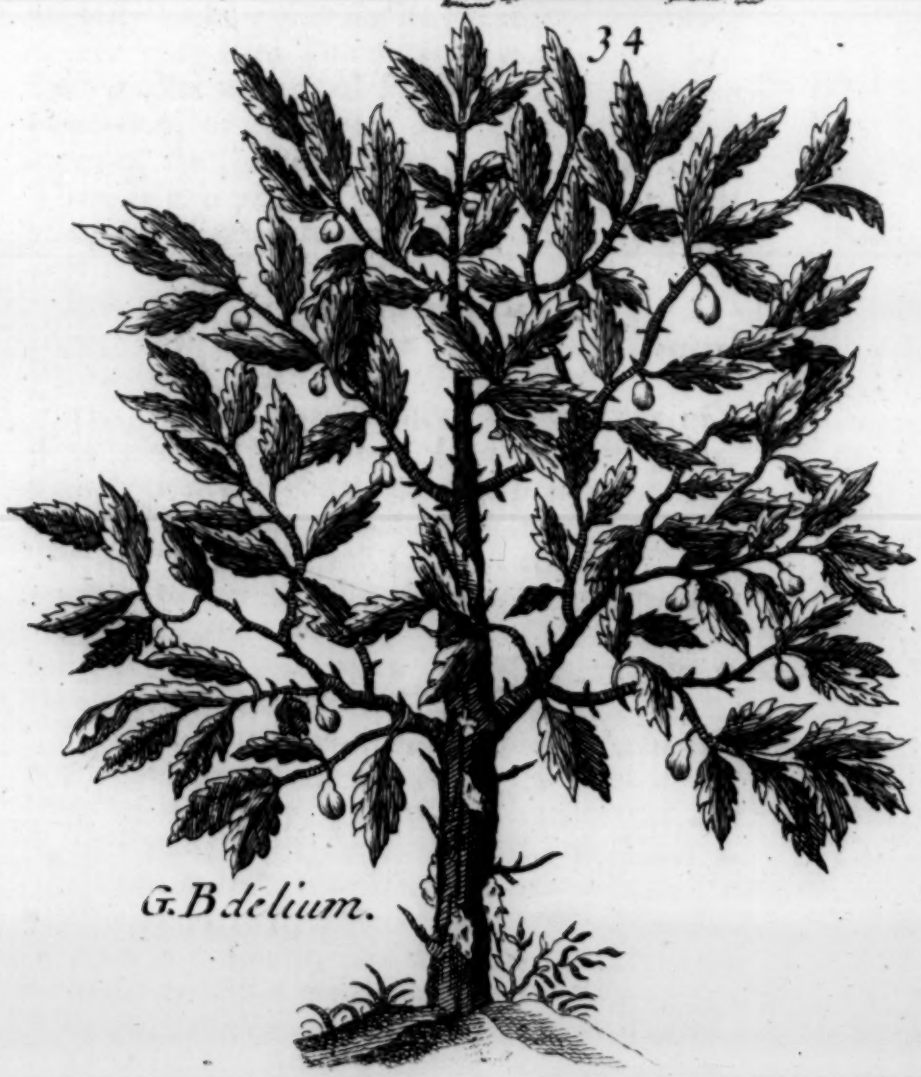
Ivy climbing up a Bay.

33



G. Caranna.

34



G. Bdelium.

*Hedera Arborea*, or the *Ivy-Tree*, is a Shrub, or Tree, whoſe Branches creep up and cling to the next adjacent Trees or Walls, and inſinuate themſelves into the Cracks thereof, and into the Chinks of Stones, where they will fix a deep Root. The Bark is wrinkled, Aſh-colour'd, and the Wood hard and white. The Leaves are broad, large, corner'd, thick, ſmooth, green all the Year, and ſhining, of an aſtringent acrid Taſte. The Flowers grow at the Extremity of the Branches, compoſed each of ſix ſtrip'd Leaves, of a graſſy Colour, ſucceeded by round Berries, that are a little fleſhy, and as large as thoſe of Juniper, diſpoſed in Cluſters, of a black Colour when ripe. They contain each five Seeds, furrow'd on the Back, and flat on either Side. The *Ivy* grows generally upon Walls, and yields Abundance of Oil, and ſome eſſential Salt. It is deterſive and vulnerary. The Leaves are apply'd to Iſſues to cleanſe them from their *Sanies*. They are likewiſe boil'd in Decoctions for the Ear-ach and Tooth-ach. *Lemery.*

There is another Sort of *Ivy*, call'd *Hedera Poetica* by *C. Bauhinus* and *Tournefort*, and *Hedera Dyoniſias* and *Chryſocarpos*, whoſe *Ivy-Berries* are of a Gold Colour. The Leaves of this are not ſo angular, but only ſharper towards the Top, leſs thick, hard and fleſhy than thoſe of the other *Ivy*, and not of ſo deep a Colour. The Berries are of a fine Gold Colour. This Species of *Ivy* is rarely met with in *France*. The Antients made Crowns of it, with which they crown'd their Poets, from whence it is call'd *Hedera Poetica*, the *Poets Ivy*; *Hedera Dyoniſias*, *au Bacchica*, becauſe they made Uſe of this Sort of *Ivy* in their publick Rejoicings, and Feaſts of *Bacchus*.

They make Inciſions in the Trunks of the larger *Ivies* in the hot Countries, as *Italy*, *Languedoc*, and *Provence*, to make the Gum or Roſin flow, which hardens in a little Time, and which they call *Gummi Hederæ*, or *Gum-Ivy*. It ought to be of a reddiſh yellow, tranſparent Colour, of a ſtrong Smell and an acrid aromatick Taſte. The greateſt Part of it that is ſold by the Druggiſts comes from *India* by *Marſeilles*. It yields a good deal of Oil and Salt, and is uſed externally to the ſame Intentions as the former, and is ſometimes put into the Ointment of *Althæa*.

[This is produced by the common *Ivy*, the *Hedera arborea*. Tourn. Inſt. 613. *Hedera corymboſa*. Ger. 208. The Antients thought this Gum a Cauſtick and Depilatory, but Experience ſhews it is neither, but a powerful Reſolvent and Diſcutient, and an excellent Ingredient in Plaiſters and Ointments in ſuch Intentions.]

## 33. Gum Caranna.

THE *Caranna* is a Gum which flows from the Trunk of ſeveral Trees, like the Palm Tree, which are plentiful in *New-Spain*. This Gum is brought us in the Lump, wrap'd up in Reed Leaves. It ought to be ſoft, of a greyiſh Colour, inclining to green, of a ſweet Smell, and ſomething aromatick. *Pomet.*

Some Authors obſerve, that there is a white *Caranna*, which I eaſily believe, as very probably it is of that Colour, when it is newly-fallen from the Tree, and only becomes of the Colour we ſee, by Reaſon of its Age; the whiter it is, therefore the more valuable: But have nothing to do with ſeveral hard Gums that are offer'd in its ſtead, becauſe of its Dearneſs. This Gum apply'd in a Plaiſter upon the Head, is admirable to abate the Pains thereof, as well as thoſe of the Joints. And this Gum has ſuch fine Qualities, that it is uſually ſaid, *What* Tacamahaca *cannot cure*, Caranna *can*.

The *Americans* compoſe a Balſam from this Gum, which they uſe with good Succeſs for the Cure of Wounds and Hemorrhoids in this Manner: They take fine Turpentine half an Ounce, liquid Amber three Ounces, *Caranna*, *Maſtich*, *Myrrh* and *Aloes*, of each two Ounces, *Copal Tacamahac*, *Incenſe*, *Dragon's Blood* and *Sarcocolla*, of each a Dram and a half. Diſſolve the Gums and Roſins upon the Fire, and after incorporate them with the Powders. *Gum Caranna* is mightily commended for its Faculty of diſcuſſing or aſſwaging hard Tumours: It is alſo apply'd to the Temples upon ſmall Plaiſters or Patches in the Head-Ach, or to prevent and reſtrain the falling down of the Humours upon the Eyes and Teeth. There is alſo prepar'd from it an excellent anti-podagrick Plaiſter to be apply'd to gouty Swellings.

It is call'd *Caranna Gummi*, or *Caragna*, from *Cartagena* the Place of its Production in the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*, where it is in great Plenty, flowing out of a Tree cut or wounded. It is a hard Roſin, clammy but not glutinous, ſoftiſh and tough, of a dark olive Colour, inclining a little to a Muſk Colour. It comes forth ſoft, but condenſes afterwards, not much unlike *Tacamahaca*, but more odoriferous and ſweeter, and of ſomething a brighter Colour; it comes wrap'd up in its broad fibrous Leaves like Reeds. *Lemery.*

It is a famous Cephalick, Neurotick, Arthritick and Vulnerary; eaſes all manner of Pains in any Parts of the Body, proceeding from a cold and moiſt Cauſe, ſtrengthens weak Limbs, and is accounted excellent to ſtop Defluxions from the Glands, being apply'd Plaiſterwiſe to the Temples. It eaſes the Spleen, and diſſolves the Hardneſs thereof, mollifies Swellings, and cures green Wounds, chiefly of the Nerves and Joynts: Doſe inwardly from a Dram to two Drams. There is a Spirit, Oil and Balſam made from

*Caranna:* The volatile Spirit is aperitive, and opens Obſtructions of the Reins, *&c.* Doſe from ten Drops to twenty in any proper Liquor. The Oil is good againſt Lameneſs, Pains, Aches, Convulſions, *&c.* anointed upon the Parts affected. The Balſam is excellent to heal and conſolidate Wounds, to ſtrengthen the Nerves, *&c.*

[The Tree which produces the *Caranna* is the *Ilahueliloca Quahuith*, i. e. *Arbor Inſaniæ Caragna Nuncupata.* Hermand. *Caranna.* Jonſ. Dendr. 356. The Gum, or rather Roſin, is brought from the Province of *Mechoacana* in *America.* A Plaiſter of it, as broad as a Shilling, laid to the Temples, is by ſome ſaid to be an infallible Remedy for the Tooth-ach.]

## 34. *Of* Gum Bdellium.

*Pomet.* *Bdellium* is a Gum which flows from the Trunk of a thorny Tree, whoſe Leaves are like thoſe of the Oak, and the Fruit like the wild Fig; it is brought to us from *Arabia Felix*, and the *Eaſt-Indies*; it ſhould be choſen in clear tranſparent Pieces of a reddiſh grey without, and the Colour of *Engliſh* Glue within, dry, clean, and of a good Smell; take Care not to buy Gum Alouchi in its Place, which is a black Gum often offer'd to Sale inſtead of the *Bdellium* when it is dear.

It is warm, deſiccative, and ſudorifick, and is given in Coughs and Diſeaſes of the Lungs; it alſo diſſolves the Stone, and provokes Urine taken in Powder from two Scruples to a Dram; but its principal Uſe is for the Mithridate, and other Galenical Compoſitions.

*Lemery.* *Bdellium* is a yellowiſh or reddiſh Gum, that flows from a thorny Tree call'd *Bdellia*, growing in *Arabia*, *Media*, or the *Indies*. They ſay that it bears Leaves like thoſe of the Oak, and a Fruit reſembling the Wild-Fig, of a pretty good Taſte. This Gum is brought us in Pieces of different Sizes and Shape, but the fineſt is uſually oval, or in Faſhion of Pendants for the Ears, neat, clear, tranſparent, reddiſh, fragrant, and that eaſily ſoftens, of a Taſte inclining to bitter, it yielding a good deal of Oil and volatile acid Salt; is digeſtive, diſcuſſive, ſudorifick, drying, aperitive, ſerviceable in the Empyema, to provoke the Terms, haſten the Birth, and to reſiſt Poiſon; uſed both externally and internally.

[The Tree which produces the *Bdellium* is the *Quercinis foliis Arbuſcula, ſpinoſa, lacteſcens, Portoricenſis.* C. B. Pin. *Arbuſcula Portoricenſis lacteſcens foliis Quercinis ſpinis Geminis, ad ſingulorum foliorum Ortum exaſperata.* Hort. Beaum. *Arbor Lacteſcens Aculeata foliis Quernis Americana Bdelli fera ſorte ſive Arbor Bdellium ferens in America.* Pluk. Phyſ. Tab. 145. There are two Kinds of this Gum in the Shops, one in large Cakes, reddiſh, and bitter, the other hard, brittle, of a darker Colour, and ſtrong Smell. It is now brought from *Africa*, and is got in *Abyſſinia* and *Æthiopia*; the Kind firſt deſcrib'd is the beſt, and probably is what drops naturally from the Tree.]

## 35. *Of* Gum Sarcocol.

*Pomet.* *Sarcocol* is a Gum that flows from a little prickly Shrub, whereof the Leaves are like *Sena*, of a white Colour tending to a yellow: Almoſt all Authors ſay, that theſe Shrubs grow in *Perſia*; but two Friends of mine at *Marſeilles* writ to me in *July* 1692 after this manner, that *Sarcocolla* was a Gum that is gather'd in the Deſerts of *Arabia*, the Tree being little and very thorny; chuſe that in Tears or Grains, of a white Colour, inclining to yellow or red, of a ſweetiſh Taſte, attended with an unpleaſant Bitterneſs.

This Gum is wonderful in its Kinds, in that it flows from the Tree both without Inciſion, and by Inciſion, in Tears or Drops of different Colour and Bigneſs, white, yellow and red; which when they are dry, are granulated, as they are brought to us from *Marſeilles*. There is beſides another Sort of *Sarcocol*, which is in brown Lumps, and looks like a Compoſition; but I take it to be nothing but the damag'd Gum; however it ought to be thrown away, as alſo that which is very full of Dirt, and other Filth, to which it is much ſubject. This is very proper for curing of Wounds, which made the *Greeks* call it *Sarcocol*, which ſignifies *Fleſh Glue*. It is conſolidating and repelling, uſed chiefly to heal Wounds, ſtop Fluxes in the Eyes, and clear them from any Clouds, Films, Pearls, *&c.* that may hinder the Sight. It is good to purge the Head, and therefore profitable againſt Coughs, Shortneſs of Breath, eſpecially in Perſons that are flegmatick. Outwardly it is uſed againſt Inflammations of the Eyes, and to heal Ulcers in the Ears. The Fume thereof from Charcoal, receiv'd up the Fundament, cures the Piles, and other Diſeaſes of thoſe Parts.

*Lemery.* *Sarcocolla*, or Fleſh-Glue, is a granulated Gum, in very ſmall Bits, ſpongy, of a yellowiſh Colour, tending to white, reſembling the broken Pieces or Remains of a Gum, or of Frankincenſe that have been groſly powder'd. We have it brought us from *Arabia*; where, as ſome ſay, it comes from a thorny Shrub, whoſe Leaves are ſomething like *Sena*.

*Sarcocol* is of ſuch a brittle Nature, that it moulders down into a groſs Powder only by ſhaking or handling it; wherefore it is commonly brought over to us in ſmall Grains, not much bigger

35



G. Sarcocol.

36



G. Euphorbium.



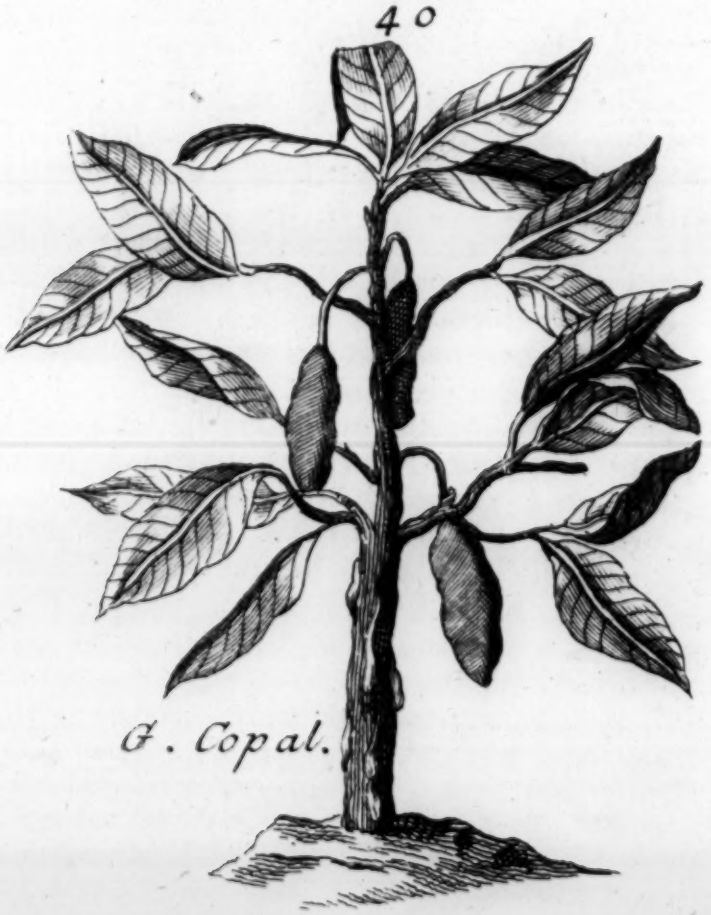

The Euphorbium Berry.

37



Olibanum.

40



G. Copal.

bigger than Poppy Seeds; yet ſometimes we meet with ſome that are bigger and thicker. They are of ſeveral Colours, *viz.* white, brown, and red, of a bitter Taſte, with a certain nauſeous Sweetneſs: and being chewed between the Teeth, they become tough; being held to the Flame of a Candle, they firſt boil or fry, and then ſend forth a clear Flame. It ſtops and prevents the Defluxion of Humours upon the Eyes, and takes away Spots, or white Specks over them, being ſteep'd in Aſſes or Womens Milk. Moreover, *Sarcocol* agglutinates Fleſh, and conduces to the conſolidating of ſpungy Wounds. There is an excellent Eye-Water made of *Sarcocol*, ſteep'd in Nurſes Milk, with Mucilage of Quince Seeds made with Roſe-Water.

[We have two very different Accounts of the Vegetable, whoſe Gum is the *Sarcocolla*; the firſt that it is a thorny Species of Tithymal, found in *Perſia*; and the other, and more probable one, that it is a Siliquoſe Tree, with a Papilionaceous Flower. But 'till ſome Perſon of Judgment and Veracity has obſerv'd it on the Spot, there is no affirming any Thing of a Certainty about it. We have it from *Perſia*, and in all Probability the Difference of Colour in the ſeveral Species of it, is owing to its different Age.]

## 36. *Of* Euphorbium.

*Pomet.* *EUphorbium* is a Gum that flows from among the thick prickly Leaves of a Sort of Plant that is found in great Quantities in *Libya*, upon Mount *Atlas*, and in *Africa*. The Antients have writ variouſly upon the Nature of *Euphorbium*, and of the Manner of gathering it. Some ſaying that it flow'd by Means of wounding the Plant with Iron Inſtruments of a great Length, for fear of the Smell that was very miſchievous, and that the Leaves being thus cut, there came forth a white Juice, like Milk, which was receiv'd in Sheep-Skins, ſpread under it for that Purpoſe. And others will have it that it was a thick Juice, from a Green Fruit of about the Size and Shape of our Cucumber. But thoſe who have ſeen it, as well as myſelf, can atteſt it is no Juice, as ſuppoſed, but the Gum of a Plant. And beſides, I can aſſure you 'tis ſo from the Sight of a Leaf, which is the Length and Thickneſs of one's Thumb, of a quadrangular Shape, each Corner of which is found full of ſharp Thorns, at the Bottom of which is the *Euphorbium*, which is gain'd without any Inciſion, according to the Figure mark'd A. Chuſe the neweſt, of a white Colour, inclining to Gold; the leaſt full of Dirt, the dryeſt and cleaneſt that is poſſible.

There are Abundance of little Seeds to be met withal in *Euphorbium*, made in the Shape of a Prieſt's Cap, very light, of the Colour of *Coriander*, in which is contain'd a little round Seed, like a Pin's Head, which ſome have aſſur'd me is the Seed of the very Plant which brings forth the *Euphorbium*. This Drug is not much uſed in Medicine, becauſe of its immoderate Heat, and great Acrimony; but much by the Farriers, being very good for the Farcy and Wind-Galls in Horſes. The *Africans* uſe this Gum internally, but they waſh it firſt in Poppy-Water, to abate the Heat of it.

*Euphorbium* being reduced into a fine Powder, which is a very difficult Taſk to do, is encloſed n a hollow'd Quince, which being cover'd over with a Paſte, is baked in an Oven. It ought to be corrected with Vinegar, Juice of Lemons, or ſour Pomegranats; or elſe with the Flegm or Spirit of Vitriol. By a chymical Analyſis it yields a great deal of Oil, of a moſt ſtinking Smell, and a hot burning Taſte; moreover, an acid Flegm, and a ſharp, concreted, volatile Salt are extracted from it. *Euphorbium* purges violently from five Grains to twelve, and is uſed againſt the Dropſy and lethargick Diſtemper. The Pills of *Euphorbium* of *Quercetan*, are prepar'd from it, being good againſt intermitting Fevers. It is uſed in the Pills of *Nitre* of *Trallianus*, and in *Meſue's* Pills of *Hermodactyls*.

*Lemery.* *Euphorbium*, ſo call'd from *Euphorbius*, Phyſician to King *Juba*, who firſt introduced it into Practice, and with it cur'd *Auguſtus Cæſar*; is a yellowiſh Gum in little brittle Pieces, very acrid and burning to the Taſte. It flows by cutting from a Sort of *Ferula* that bears the ſame Name. The Bark is hard and thorny; the Leaves about the Length of a Man's Finger, and thick, of a quadrangular Form, garniſh'd at each Angle with a great Number of little Thorns. It grows in *Libya*.

It is yellow and clear, in hollow Drops as big as Peaſe, and almoſt like *Sarcocol*, and is in Bladders as clear as Glaſs. Chuſe that which is white, bright, pure, or yellow and ſharp, which, with a ſmall Touch, makes the Tongue burn. It is the better for being old, Age abating its Sharpneſs, which whilſt freſh is not to be uſed. *Dodonæus* ſaith it is the Gum of a Plant. *Dioſcorides* affirms, that it proceeds from a Kind of *Libyan Ferula*, being cut. It is adulterated with *Gum Sarcocol*, and Juice of *Tithymal* or *Spurge*. It purges ſerous and watry Humours, but is violently inflaming. It is adminiſter'd with great Caution in Dropſies, Gouts, Palſies, and Green-Sickneſs; for it powerfully opens the Womb, provokes the Terms, and brings away both Birth and After-Birth.

[The Plant which produces the *Euphorbium*, is the *Euphorbium verum Commelin. Euphorbium verum Antiquorum.* R. Hiſt. 1. 873. Hort. Amſt.

Amſt. 123. *Euphorbium trigonum ſpinoſum rotundifolium.* Act. Reg. Par. Anno. 1720.

When it is given inwardly, it is beſt diſſolv'd in the Yolk of an Egg, and diluted with Oil of Sweet Almonds. Some venture it in Clyſters, in the Quantity of twelve Grains, in Palſies and Lethargies, and it is ſometimes uſed in Snuff.]

## 37. *Of* Olibanum, *or* Male-Frankincenſe.

*Pomet.* THE *Olibanum*, which we uſually call the *Male Frankincenſe*, is a Gum that flows, by Inciſion, from the Trunk of ſeveral Shrubs which are found plentifully in the *Holy Land*, and in *Arabia Felix*, where they grow in great Quantities, eſpecially at the Foot of Mount *Lebanon*, from whence came its Name *Thus Libani Oleum Libani*, and by Corruption of the Language, *Olibanum*; it was alſo call'd *Frankincenſe*, becauſe the Antients made Uſe of it for an Incenſe to their Gods. From *Arabia Felix* they tranſport it by the *Red Sea* to *Egypt*, from whence it comes to *Grand Cairo*, and from *Grand Cairo* to *Alexandria*, where it is embark'd for *Marſeilles*. Several Perſons write, that when they cut the Trunk of the *Frankincenſe-Tree*, and it begins to drop, no Body, except thoſe who are of a certain reputed holy Family, may be permitted to gather it. Chuſe the fineſt white Tears, inclining ſomewhat to a gold Colour, which being chew'd, make the Spittle white as Milk, and are of a bitter unpleaſant Taſte, throwing ſuch aſide as is full of Duſt, and Leaves, and little yellow Pieces, to which it is very ſubject. Its Uſe is for ſeveral Compoſitions, as well Chymical as Galenical.

This *Olibanum* drops from the Tree plentifully, in roundiſh Drops, ſome bigger, ſome leſs, ſcarcely any of them exceeding the Size of a Horſe-Bean; and it falls pure, without either Bark, Wood, or any other Thing ſticking to it, and is of a yellowiſh white; the whiter it is, the more it is eſteem'd. This reſinous Gum ſtrengthens the Bowels, ſtops Fluxes and the *Gonorrhœa* in Men, with the *Fluor Albus* in Women, taken from one Dram to two in Jelly of Iſinglaſs. It is cephalick, cardiack and pectoral, comforts the Head, and revives the Memory, ſuppreſſes Melancholy and the Vapours, and abates vehement Coughing, Hoarſeneſs and Catarrhs. The Fume taken up the Fundament, cures the Piles.

## 38. *Of* Moca Frankincenſe.

*Pomet.* THE *Frankincenſe* of *Moca* is nothing elſe but a Kind of *Olibanum* in little Tears, or in the Maſs, much loaded with Dirt, of a reddiſh Colour, ſomething bitter to the Taſte, that is brought into *France* by the *Eaſt-India Company*; upon which Account it is call'd the Company's *Frankincenſe*, *Olibanum*, or *Indian Frankincenſe*. They never ſell it but to counterfeit the former, and ſometimes, tho' very improperly, for the true *Bdellium*.

## 39. *Of the* Manna *of* Frankincenſe.

*Pomet.* THE *Manna* of *Frankincenſe* is only a Number of little round Grains, that are clear and tranſparent, which are found in the *Olibanum*, and which are to be uſed for the ſame Purpoſes and after the ſame Manner as *Olibanum*.

*Lemery.* *Thus*, or *Frankincenſe*, is a Kind of white or yellowiſh Roſin, which yields a great Smell and Perfume, when thrown into the Fire; it is drawn by Inciſion from a little Tree, the Leaves whereof are like the *Lentisk*, and which grows plentifully in the Holy Land, eſpecially about Mount *Libanus*. They call this Tree *Thus*, or *Arbor thurifera*; the Tree bearing *Frankincenſe*.

The firſt that flows from the Tree in clear pure Tears or Drops they call *Olibanum Melax*, *Thus Maſculum*, or the *Male Frankincenſe*; that which falls confuſedly on the Ground, and is ſometimes mix'd with the Pieces of the Bark of the Tree, or with ſome other Impurities, is the common *Frankincenſe* which ſome call *Female Frankincenſe*; it is in the Lump, yellowiſh, ſoft, fat, very apt to take Fire, and odoriferous: That which is call'd the *Manna* of *Frankincenſe*, is the *Olibanum* in ſmall Grain or Seed, that is round and pure, bearing the Colour of fine *Manna*; this Sort yields abundance of Oil and volatile Salt. The *Olibanum* is deterſive, a little aſtringent, ſudorifick, proper for Diſeaſes of the Breaſt, for the Pleuriſy, to ſtrengthen the Brain, for the ſcouring of the Guts, being taken inwardly, and is uſed externally to deterge and conſolidate Ulcers. The common *Frankincenſe* is deterſive, and deſiccative, being mix'd in Ointments and Plaiſters.

The Bark of the Tree, from whence the *Frankincenſe* flows, is call'd *Thymiama*, *Thus Judæorum*, or the *Frankincenſe* of the *Jews*: It is call'd *Thymiama* from ſmelling ſweet in burning, becauſe they burn this Bark in the Churches, or their Houſes, to perfume them. It ought to be choſen thick, fat, or reſinous; ſmooth, freſh and fragrant; it is deterſive and drying.

[We are not certainly inform'd what Tree it is which produces the *Olibanum*; *Theophraſtus* calls it a ſmall Tree with Leaves like thoſe of the Pear-Tree; others have compar'd it to the *Lentiſk*, and others to the *Acacia* Kind; and *Thevet*, who



G. Cancamy.



Balsam of Peru



Balsam of Judea &c.

A Janissary Guarding a Balsam shrub



Balsam of Tolu.



Balsam of Capivy.



Liquid amber.



New Balsam.

who in all Probability is moſt right of all, judges it to be of the Pine Species.

The *Olibanum* is brought to us from *Africa* and the *Eaſt-Indies*.

The *Thus vulgare* of the Shops is the dry Reſin of the *Pinus ſylveſtris*, Ger. 1175. *Pinus ſylveſtris vulgaris Genevenſis et Teda*, J. B. 1253. and the ſofter Kind, call'd *Thus fœmininum*, or common Incenſe, is only a thinner Sort of this, very much approaching to the Turpentine Kind.]

## 40. *Of* Gum Copal.

*Pomet.* THE *Gum Copal*, which we call *Oriental Copal*, is a clear, tranſparent Roſin, of a golden Colour, that flows from the Trunk of a Tree of a moderate Growth, adorn'd with Leaves which are green, long, large, and pointed; and with a Fruit that is like our Cucumbers, of a dark Colour, in which is to be found a Meal, or Flour, of a very good Taſte.

Chuſe this Roſin in fine Pieces, of the moſt beautiful yellow Colour, clear and tranſparent, that is eaſy to break or crumble; and which, when put into the Fire, melts preſently, and yields a Smell like that of *Olibanum*. This Roſin is very ſeldom brought into *France*, and therefore its Uſe is little known, altho' it is often met with in both the *Indies*. But in the Room of it we have another *Gum Copal* brought from the *American* Iſlands, which ſome improperly call *Karabe* This Gum flows, without cutting, from the Trunk and Branches of ſeveral large Trees, like our Black Poplars, that grow plentifully upon the Mountains of the *Antilles*, from whence it is brought along the Rivers, by means of the Rains and Torrents of Water that paſs by the Roots of theſe Trees, where this Gum falls naturally. Its Uſe is to make Varniſh of, with Spirit of Wine, and to ſell inſtead of the true *Karabe*, tho' very improperly, becauſe it is ſcarce any thing like it; ſmells little when burnt, and is therefore no ways uſeful to allay the Vapours: Beſides, it is ſo like the *Gum Senega*, that there is nothing but the Colour, and the not diſſolving in Water to diſcover the Difference by.

[The Tree which produces the *Copal*, is the *Copalli quavith Palahoca ſive arbor Copallifera latifolia ſive ſecunda*, Hern. 46. *Rhus Virginianum Lentiſci foliis*, R. Hiſt. p. 1799. It grows both in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*.

The *Indians* call all tranſparent odoriferous Gums *Copal*; and *Hernandez* has deſcribed eight Kinds of *Copal* Trees; but the Species here mention'd, is that which produces the Gum we uſe, under that Name, which only differs in Colour according to its Purity, and to the Climate in which the Tree grows. It is not much uſed in Medicine, but is in great Eſteem among the Varniſhers.]

## 41. *Of* Cancamum, *or* Gum Cancamy.

*Pomet.* THIS is a Drug that is controverted even to this Day; ſome affirming it to be *Gum Lac*, others *Myrrh*, *Benjamin*, and *Turmerick*. But Mr. *Briſot*, a Phyſician at *Paris*, at his Return from his Voyage to the *Weſt-Indies*, brought into *France* a Gum of four different Colours; the firſt Amber-colour, the ſecond blackiſh, the third the Colour of Horn, to which was faſten'd a dry white Subſtance which was what we ſell by the Name of *Gum Animæ*; this a great many People ſcarcely believe, notwithſtanding *Dalechamp*, and others, have mention'd it; but I can atteſt the Truth of it, having a Piece by me of the Size of one's Finger, where the four Sorts of Gums are ſticking together.

The Tree that bears theſe four Sorts of Gums is of a moderate Height, and the Leaves like thoſe of Myrrh; it grows every where in *Africa*, *Braſil*, and in *St. Chriſtopher's*, from whence this Piece came, which was given me by a Friend the 30th of *July* 1686, who had it of a Perſon of the firſt Quality, to whom it had been ſent by one of the Governors of *St. Chriſtopher's*: That which reſembles Amber, being burnt, diſſolves, and has the Smell of *Gum Lac*; the ſecond, which is black, melts as the other, and has a much ſweeter Smell, the third, which is like Horn, is almoſt without Smell; the fourth is the *Gum Anime*: But ſince we have none comes to *Paris* but the *Anime* Kind, chuſe ſuch as is white, dry, brittle, and of a good Smell. This Gum is very little uſed in Medicine, tho' endow'd with a great many good Qualities, being a natural Balſam. Some would put off, tho' very wrong, *Gum Anime* for *Gum Elemi*; for there is a great deal of Difference, the *Anime* being hard and white, the *Elemi* moiſt and greeniſh.

*Lemery.* *Gummi Copal, ſive Pancopal*, is a ſoft Gum, of a very good Smell, of a white yellowiſh Colour, and fragrant, brought from *Hiſpaniola*, and other Places of the *Spaniſh Weſt Indies*. Some Authors have thought this Gum and *Gum Anime* to be all one; they may poſſibly be comprehended under one *Genus*; but I am confident that *Copal* is a Species different from the other; for *Copal* is a fine, clear, tranſparent, white Gum, in ſomewhat greater Pieces, and very odoriferous, tho' not altogether ſo ſweet as the *Anime* is; and with this *Copal* it is that the *Indians*, inſtead of Incenſe, perfume their Sacrifices in their Temples, as the *Spaniards* obſerv'd when they firſt came among them.

*Gum Anime* is alſo a whitiſh Gum, but is fatter. *Gum Copal* is more pure, clear, and white, and not ſo fatty as the other; ſo that of the two, the *Copal* is indeed the more excellent in Subſtance;

ſtance; but the *Anime* is the more odoriferous, and to be choſen before the *Copal*, if it be for a medicinal Uſe; but the *Copal* is to be choſen before the *Anime*, if for any other Purpoſes.

*Cancamum* is a very ſcarce Gum, which is clotted, and reſembles ſeveral Sorts of Gums or Roſins united, or ſticking cloſe one to the other, as one entire Gum. Some will have it to be a Species of Amber, others of *Gum Anime*, ſome of Benjamin, and ſome again of *Lac*; whereas all the *Cancanum* we know comes from *Arabia*, and moſt of the others are unknown there; ſo that it rather appears to be a ſingular Species or Kind of itſelf, and the true Roſin of a Tree growing in *Arabia*. As to its Virtues, Experience confirms that it ſtrengthens the Stomach and Bowels, kills Worms, and opens Obſtructions of the Spleen. You may make a good Varniſh by diſſolving it in Spirit of Wine tartariz'd, or good Spirit of Turpentine, as you make Varniſh of *Gum Anime*, or of Seed and Shell Lac.

[We are altogether ignorant what was the true *Cancanum* of the Antients; ſome have thought they meant Myrrh by this Name, and others, with more Probability, *Gum Anime*, which is produc'd by the *Animi fera Arbor Braſiliana*, Herm. Par. Bat. Pr. 312. *Anime Cancanum Græcorum*, Mont. Exot. 11. *Acaciæ quodamodo accedens Arbor Animæ Gummi fundens Americana foliis magnis acuminatis in pediculo binis Lobo magno, eraſſiſimo Eduli*, Breyn. Prodr. 2. 8. Courbaril. Plum. N. G. 49. It grows in *New Spain* and *Braſil*: The Gum has the ſame Smell and Virtues with the *Copal*; and it is alſo to be obſerv'd, that the Word *Anime* among the *Indians* comprehends as many Gums as *Copal*; but the Tree here mention'd, produces what we receive and uſe under that Name.]

## 42. *Of* Gum Lac *in the Stick.*

*Pomet.* THE natural *Gum Lac*, or that in the Stick, is a reddiſh Gum, that is hard, clear, and tranſparent, which is brought us adhering to little Sticks or Reeds, of the Thickneſs and Length of one's Finger, from the Kingdom of *Pegu*, where it is found in great Quantities.

The Sieur *Rouſſeau*, who was a long Time in the *Indies*, in *Perſia* and *Pegu*, where they gather this *Gum Lac*, ſays, that in thoſe Parts there is a vaſt Quantity of Inſects, like our common Flies, that gather together the Dew which is found on ſeveral Trees after the ſame Manner as we obſerve our Bees; and when they are full of this Dew, they diſcharge it upon whatever they meet with: That the Inhabitants of thoſe Places ſtick up Branches of Trees, Sticks or Reeds, as we do here in the Ground for Peaſe, or the like, to run upon, that the Flies may diſcharge their Loads of Dew upon thoſe Sticks, and the Sun drys them to a Gum that is hard and dry, juſt as we ſee it; which is not improbable, ſince the *Lac* we have brought over, ſticks upon Pieces of different Wood, and likewiſe upon little Reeds: Beſides, it is eaſy to ſee that this Gum does not flow from theſe little Pieces of Wood on which it is found ſticking; becauſe there are no Appearances from whence ſuch a Matter ſhould proceed. The ſaid Sieur *Rouſſeau* has aſſured me that the lower End of the Body of theſe Flies, put into Spirit of Wine, makes the moſt beautiful Red imaginable; and that it was the Tip of theſe Flies that might be call'd the Animal *Cochineal*, and not the *Meſtick Cochineal*, which we have treated of before.

When this Gum is in Perfection, they gather theſe ſmall Sticks loaded with it, which they keep to make a Tincture of, and to trade with ſeveral Nations, eſpecially with the *Dutch* and *Engliſh*, from whence we have it; and this is what we call *Stick-Lac*. Chuſe this Gum clear and tranſparent, ſuch as melts well, the leaſt full of Sticks, black Gum, and other Filth, to which it is very ſubject, and ſuch as being chew'd, tinges the Spittle red, and boil'd in Water, with any Acid, produces a fine ſcarlet Colour. 'Tis with this Tincture that the *Indians* ſtain their Linnen, and the People of the *Levant* what we call *Turky-Leather*; and the *Indians* make the Wax we name from thence *Indian-Wax*; the *Dutch* and *Engliſh* make Scarlet of it.

When the *Dutch* and *Engliſh* would clear what there is good from the *Stick-Lac*, they grind it ſlightly in a Mill, and that which paſſes through the Linnen, they ſeparate, which they uſe for Dying; the Remainder is the groſſer and worſe Part, and is what they ſend to us (mix'd with what they have, by the Aſſiſtance of Acids, drawn the finer Tincture from, without changing its Figure, and dry'd) and call *Seed-Lac*.

It ought to be choſen ſuch as melts well, and comes as near the Properties of the *Stick-Lac* as may be.

When they would make what is call'd *Shell-Lac*, they take the *Gum-Lac* off the Sticks; and when it is melted, they caſt it upon a Marble, and make it flat and thin, as we now ſee it: It is of different Colours according to the Fineneſs of the *Gum Lac* that was uſed; but that which is almoſt black, is what has been made with ſuch as had the Tincture drawn from it before. The *Engliſh* have brought into *France*, for many Years, a large Quantity of the fineſt *Gum Lac*, made in the Shape of Ears, whence it has receiv'd the Name of *Ear Gum*; but of late there has been none of it ſeen. As to the Choice of *Gum Lacs*, the principal Thing is to have them ſuch as will melt

melt well; for all the *Gum Lac* that will not melt is good for nothing but to be thrown away, eſpecially if deſign'd for *Spaniſh* Wax, which is the chief Uſe of it. As for the *Shell Lac*, it ought to be ſhining, clear, tranſparent, the leaſt rugged, of the higheſt Colour, and the thinneſt that may be. The third Sort, ſuch as will melt beſt, ought to be the leaſt burnt; and as to the *Seed Lac*, the Makers of Sealing-Wax grind it in Mills, as they cannot melt it.

*Lemery.* *Lacca*, or *Gum Lac*, is a hard, red, clear, tranſparent Roſin, which is brought us from *Bengal*, *Malabar*, *Pegu*, and ſeveral other *Eaſt-India* Provinces, adhering to little Sticks about the Length and Thickneſs of one's Finger. They pretend it is made from the great wing'd Ants, or a Kind of Flies reſembling our common Flies, which draw a Juice from the Subſtance of certain Trees, and diſcharge the ſame upon the Boughs of others, or elſe upon Sticks or Reeds, ſet up for that Purpoſe; which being dry'd into a Gum, is call'd *Stick Lac*. You ought to chuſe ſuch as affords the higheſt Colour, neat, clear, a little tranſparent, that will melt upon the Fire when it is lighted, yields a pleaſant Smell, and being chew'd tinges the Spittle of a red Colour; and likewiſe boil'd in Water with any Acid, ſtrikes a beautiful ſcarlet Dye. This Gum yields abundance of Oil, a little volatile Salt, ſome Earth and Phlegm; it is inciſive, penetrating, deterſive; it purifies the Blood, excites Sweat, and Womens Courſes; facilitates Reſpiration, reſiſts the Malignity of Humours, and ſtrengthens the Gums.

They ſell at the Druggiſts a flat *Gum Lac*, call'd *Shell Lac*, which differs not from the other, but as it is ſeparated from the Sticks; diſſolved and caſt upon a Marble, it looks like Glaſs of Antimony. They have likewiſe *Lac* in Seed, or little Bits; but uſually it is not ſo good as the other, becauſe it is often only the remaining groſſer Parts of the Gum, after the *Dutch* and *Engliſh* have taken the ſcarlet Tincture off from it. This *Seed Lac* is uſed for Sealing-Wax. The *Indian* Sealing-Wax is made of the *Gum Lac* melted or liquified, and colour'd with Vermilion, and is much better than that made in *France*, becauſe it is compoſed of choice *Gum Lac*; inſtead of which, that of *France* is generally of the worſt *Seed Lac*, Roſin, and Vermilion. The black Sealing-Wax is ting'd or colour'd with Smoke Black; the yellow with Orpiment, *&c.*

They give the Name of *Lac*, or *Lake*, to ſeveral Kinds of dried Paſtes, or Crayons, which the Painters uſe to paint in Miniature, and in Oil. That which is call'd fine *Venetian Lac*, is made with Meſtick Cochineal, which remains after drawing off the firſt Carmine: Theſe they prepare better at *Paris* than *Venice*, and make them up in little, ſoft, brittle Troches, of a deep red Colour. That which is call'd *Dove Lac*, or *Flat Lac*, is made with Shavings of Scarlet, boil'd in a *Lixivium* of white Pot-Aſhes, Chalk and Alum, which they form a Paſte of, and make into Tablets to dry; the beſt is made at *Venice*. There is a certain Tincture made of *Braſil* Wood, which the Painters call *Liquid Lac*.

## 43. *Of* Indian Wax.

*Pomet.* THE *Indian Wax* is made of Gum Lac, melted and colour'd with pale Vermilion, and afterwards form'd into round or flat Pieces, in the Manner as we now have them. Chuſe ſuch as melt well, are ſmooth, the leaſt full of brown Spots, and of the higheſt Colour you can get. This Wax is of no other Uſe than to ſeal Letters, and it ought to be this which bears the Name of the true Sealing-Wax, and not that which is mix'd and traded with at *Paris*, which is no other than the Seed Lac, ground and incorporated with melted Roſin, and colour'd by the Addition of a little Vermilion, and ſo ſold amongſt us. And as this Wax is of a baſe Colour, becauſe they put in very little Vermilion, they cover their Sticks over ſlightly with a good ſhining Red; which Cheat is eaſy to diſcover by breaking the Sticks, and ſeeing that they are not of the ſame Colour within as without. I wonder why this Kind of Wax ſhould be ſo falſly call'd *Spaniſh Wax*, ſince the *Spaniards* never make it, but are entirely ignorant of it. There are ſeveral other Sealing-Waxes made of other different Colours, as black, yellow, *&c.* beſides perfum'd Wax, that is made by adding a little Civet or Muſk to the Compoſition.

[This common Opinion of the *Gum Lac* being left on Sticks, *&c.* by Flies, which is alſo countenanc'd by *Garzias* and *Bontius*, who both ſay, that it is form'd in that Manner by what they call a Species of large wing'd Ants, ſeems repugnant to Reaſon and the common Courſe of Nature, and is not believ'd by many very eminent Authors, among whom *John Bauhin*, and the late celebrated Mr. *Ray*, are of Opinion that it is the natural Gum ouzing from the Branches of the Trees we have it found on. *Herman* has deſcrib'd ſeveral Lacca-Trees; but what we have brought into *Europe* is gather'd from the *Jujuba Indica*, Rai. Hiſt. 2. 155. *Jujuba Indica rotundifolia Spinoſa, foliis majoribus ſubtus lanuginoſis et incanis*, Breyn. Pr. 2. 60. Commel. Flon. Mal. 149. *Zizyphus Indica Argentea tota*, Herm. Muſ. Zeyl. 8. 37. which is plentiful in *Malabar*, and many other Parts of the *Eaſt-Indies*; and I think there can be no great Difficulty in deciding the true Origin of this Drug, when *Herman* affirms that he has himſelf often procur'd a fine red and tran-

ſparent *Gum Lacca*, tho' in ſmall Quantities, from Inciſions which he made in the Bark of this Tree. The Puncture made in the Bark by Flies and Ants may indeed very much facilitate the flowing of this Gum; and hence, I ſuppoſe, grew at firſt the Opinion of their leaving it there: Nay, tho' we ſhould allow Mr. *Geoffroy* the Truth of what he ſuppoſes, as to its being the Neſts of theſe Inſects, and their Eggs being found in ſome of the Cells of it, I cannot ſee that he need think that a Proof of the Matter's being brought thither by them, any more than that the Subſtance of a Gall is brought and lodg'd upon an Oak by a Fly, becauſe the Egg, or *Eula*, of a Fly is found in it: Allowing therefore the Truth of theſe Eggs being ſometimes found in the Cells of the *Lacca*, as I muſt acknowledge I have ſometimes found Bodies that had that Appearance, I think it rather a Proof of, than an Objection againſt, what I believe as to the Origin of the *Lacca*, which is, that Nature has inſtructed a certain winged Inſect to pierce the Bark of the *Jujuba Laccam fundens*, as I would call that Species we have the *Lacca* from, and there to leave its Eggs, where a proper Juice would ſoon naturally flow over them, and defend them from external Injuries 'till the Time of their hatching.]

## 44. *Of* Balſam of Judæa, *or* Balm of Gilead.

*Pomet.* THE *Balſam of Judæa*, which we uſually call *Opobalſamum*, *Balm of Gilead*, *Egyptian Balſam*, or *Balſam of Grand Cairo*,, is a liquid white Balſam, that flows during Summer from the Trunk of a Shrub, that bears Leaves like Rue, and white Flowers ſhap'd like Stars; in the Middle of which riſe little Berries, that are ſharp at the End, in which is a ſmall Kernel; this little Fruit we call *Carpobalſamum*; it ſticks to the Branches by means of a ſmall Stalk, is green at the beginning, and grows brown as it ripens.

*Jericho* was once the only Place in the World where this true Balſam was to be found; but ſince the *Turks* have been Maſters of the *Holy Land*, they have tranſplanted this Shrub into their Gardens at *Grand Cairo*, where they are guarded by ſeveral *Janiſſaries*, during the Time the Balſam flows. A Friend of mine, who has been at *Grand Cairo*, aſſured me, that no body, unleſs by looking over the Walls, could get a Sight of theſe Shrubs, which are defended by very high Walls, as well as Soldiers, from any Chriſtians entering. And as to the Balſam, it is almoſt impoſſible to get any upon the Place, unleſs it is by means of ſome Embaſſador at the *Porte*, to whom the Grand Signior has made a Preſent of it, or by the *Janiſſaries*, who watch this precious Balſam; by which we may underſtand, that what ſeveral Cheats pretend to ſell for true *Balſam of Gilead*, is nothing but white Balſam of *Peru*, which they prepare with Spirit of Wine rectified, or with ſome diſtill'd Oils.

But it is met with ſometimes in the Cabinets of the great Lords. In 1687 there happen'd to be a Quantity ſent to Madam *de Villefavin*, which was found to be about fourteen Ounces in two Leaden Bottles, as it came from *Grand Cairo*, which was ſold to a Perſon who let me ſee it; we found it to be very hard, of a Golden yellow Colour, and a Citron Smell: But ſince that, a Friend of mine gave me one Ounce, which he brought himſelf from *Grand Cairo*, and which was of a ſolid Conſiſtence, like that of Turpentine of *Chio*, and of a fragrant Smell, which is the true Sign of its Goodneſs.

## 45. *Of* Carpobalſamum.

*Pomet.* THE *Carpobalſamum* is as I have ſaid, the little Fruit of the Balſam-Shrub; theſe, to have their due Qualities, ought to be new, and of an aromatick Taſte, and a pretty pleaſant Smell. They are of ſome medicinal Uſe, but principally for the great Treacle, wherein they require no other Preparation than to be choſen true, and freed from their Stalks, empty Shells, and ſuch as are Worm-eaten amongſt them.

## 46. *Of* Xylobalſamum, *or the* Balſam-Wood.

*Pomet.* THIS is the Trunk and Branches, ſtripp'd from the Leaves and Seed of the Balſam-Shrub, which we have brought in little Faggots, from *Cairo* to *Marſeilles*; for they every Year prune the Balſam-Shrubs as we do our Vines, and bind up the Cuttings for Sale; for the *Turks* love rather to make Profit of it, than burn it. Chuſe your *Balſam-Wood* in little Rods, full of Knots, reddiſh without, and white within, the moſt reſinous and aromatick that can be got. The chief Uſe of it is in the Troches of *Hedicroy*, without any other Preparation than the Choice aboveſaid.

## 47. *Of* Balſam of Mecca.

*Pomet.* THE *Turks*, who go a Pilgrimage every Year to *Mecca*, bring from thence a certain dry white Balſam, in Figure reſembling white Copperas, eſpecially when it is ſtale. The Perſon who made me a Preſent of about half an Ounce, aſſur'd me, that he

he brought the ſame from *Mecca* liquid, and that the Smell is the ſame as that of the Balm of *Gilead*. The ſame Perſon likewiſe did teſtify to me, that it was as good as the Balm of *Gilead*.

There is a Tincture and Spirit of Balm of *Gilead*; the Tincture is a great Secret in the Venereal Diſeaſe; the Spirit is of great Value, by Reaſon of its balſamick Virtues, being beneficial to the nervous and membranous Parts; it contains a volatile, ſubtile, and deterſive Salt, which mundifies ſtrongly, by which it takes away the Viſcoſities, Impurities, and other Diſeaſes of the Lungs, Ureters *&c.*

*Balſamum Judaicum, Gileadenſe verum Ægyptiacum, Syriacum, de Mecca*, the true *Syrian* Balſam or Balm of *Gilead*; proceeds from a ſmall Tree or Shrub that once grew no where but in the Valley of *Jericho* in *Gilead*, and in *Arabia Felix*; but ſince the *Turks* have been Maſters of that Part of the World, they have tranſplanted theſe Trees into other Parts, where no Chriſtians are permitted to approach, by the Command of the Sultan, who has appointed Soldiers to guard every one of theſe Trees perpetually. This Tree riſes to the Height of Shrub-Trefoil, bearing a few Leaves like thoſe of Rue, or rather like the Leaves of the Maſtick-Tree, being always green, and conſiſting of three, five, and ſometimes of ſeven Wings. The Branches are odoriferous, reſinous, and tough; the Flowers are of a white Colour, inclining to a Purple, not much unlike thoſe of the *Egyptian* Thorn, or *Acacia*, of a very fine fragrant Smell; the Seeds are yellow, contain'd in Cods that are of a blackiſh Colour, inclining to red, being of a ſweet Smell, a pungent and bitter Taſte, pouring forth a yellow-colour'd Moiſture like Honey: The Fruit of this Tree is call'd *Opobalſam*; and the Liquor iſſuing from it is call'd in the Shops, the Liquor of *Opobalſam*; and the Wood of the Tree *Xylobalſam*, or *Balſam-Wood*, which is cephalick and ſtomachick, reſiſts Poiſon, and drives away any Contagion. It is preſcrib'd in ſeveral pharmaceutical Diſpenſations, and may be uſed inſtead of Yellow Sanders, or Wood of Aloes. The *Carpobalſam*, or Fruit thereof, is alexiterial, proper to ſtrengthen the vital Parts, to excite the *Semen Virile*, to cure the Biting of Serpents, and other venomous Creatures; but as it is ſcarce, *Cubebs* are uſed in its Stead.

Lemery.

There flows, in Summer-time, from the Trunk of this Balſam-Tree, being cut, or the Boughs lopp'd off, a liquid Roſin that is white and fragrant, call'd in *Latin*, *Opobalſamum*, *Balſamelæon*, *Balſamum de Mecha*, *Balſamum verum Syriacum*, *Balſamum album Ægyptiacum ſeu Judaicum*. As this Balſam is ſcarce, dear, and precious, it is apt to be mix'd and adulterated. It ought to be of a Conſiſtence very near like that of Turpentine, of a whitiſh Colour, inclining to yellow, tranſparent, of a penetrating and pleaſant Smell, the Taſte a little bitter and acrid. It yields abundance of Oil that is half exalted by the volatile Salt. If for Curioſity one would make a Diſtillation of it, in the firſt Place we ſhall find an etherial Oil, then a yellow Oil, and at laſt a red Oil, ſuch as is to be met with in Diſtillation of Turpentine. But as this white Balſam is a natural Drug ſo exalted, that it ſtands in need of no Aſſiſtance from Chymiſtry, it is much better to uſe it in its natural State. To know if this Balſam is true and freſh, pour ſome Drops of it into a Glaſs of Water, and it will ſpread itſelf delicately upon the Surface, and afterwards be eaſily collected together by the End of a Stick entirely from the Water; but if this Balſam be old, tho' it be true, it gains a firmer Conſiſtence and Solidity, ſo that it does not ſwim or float upon the Water, but will precipitate to the Bottom.

This white Balſam is the moſt eſſential Part of the Tree, and is the moſt valuable Medicine to fortify the Heart and Brain. The Doſe is from two Drops to five or ſix. And it is likewiſe given inwardly to deterge and conſolidate Wounds, ſtrengthen the Nerves, and to heal Ulcers of the Lungs, Conſumptions, Catarrhs and Phthiſicks, ſo that there is ſcarce a better Thing in the World. The Ladies uſe it for a Waſh, and mix it with a little Oil and the four cold Seeds, to ſoften the Roughneſs of the Skin; beſides which, it takes away Pimples and Blotches in the Face. Some diſſolve it in Spirit of Wine, or *Hungary* Water, and ſo mix it with Snail Water, or Bean Flower Water, to make a Virgin's Milk or Waſh of.

[The Tree which produces the Balm of *Gilead*, is the *Balſamum Syriacum Rutæ folio*, C. B. Pin. 400. *Balſamum ab Ægyptiis Baleſſan*, Alpin. Ægypt. 60. and the Wood and Fruit of the ſame Tree are the *Xylobalſamum* and *Carpobalſamum*. The true Balm of *Gilead* is a reſinous Liquor which at firſt is of the Conſiſtence of Oil of Sweet Almonds; but by Age loſes its Smell, and ſometimes its Colour, and becomes thick as Turpentine; when freſh, it has the Smell of Citron Peel.

M. *Lippi*, Embaſſador from *Lewis* XIV. of *France* to the Emperor of the *Abyſſines*, being in *Egypt*, took great Pains to diſcover the Plant, and the Ways of procuring the Balſam from it; he found there were three Ways of collecting it, and that the three Liquors collected differ'd accordingly; the firſt, and fineſt, was catch'd as it flow'd ſpontaneouſly from the Tree; the ſecond was procur'd by Inciſions, and the third by boiling the Tops of the Trees, which firſt yield a very fine Balſam, and afterwards a coarſer. The Balſam which flows ſpontaneouſly from the Tree is all ſent

to the Grand Signor's Seraglio, the others are ſuffer'd to be exported.]

## 48. *Of* Balſam *of* Peru.

*Pomet.* WE ſell at *Paris* three Sorts of *Balſams* by the Name of *Balſam* of *Peru*; to wit, The *White*, which is called, the *Balſam* by *Inciſion*; that in the Shell, which is called the *Dry Balſam*, and the *Black Balſam*. This firſt is a white Liquor, altogether like the *Bijon*, of which I ſhall treat in the Chapter of *Turpentine*, that diſtils from the Trunk and large Branches of certain Shrubs, whoſe Leaves are repreſented in the Figure of *Balſam* of of *Peru*, which Tree grows plentifully in *New Spain*, *&c.* The ſecond is the *Balſam* in the Shell, which drops from the Branches that are cut, at the Ends of which they hang Shells, to receive a kind of Milk that falls into them after the ſame manner as the Vines yield a clear Water. When theſe Shells are full, they place others in their room, continuing ſo to do 'till the Trees will yield no more; then they expoſe, or ſet theſe Shells, in hot Places for ſome Days, that the Milk may congeal or harden, and change its Colour. The third is the *Black Balſam*, which is made by boiling the Bark, Branches and Leaves of theſe little Trees in Water; after they are boil'd ſome Time, taking the Whole from the Fire, and gathering off the Fat that ſwims at Top, which is of a blackiſh brown Colour, and is what we call *Black Balſam* of *Peru*.

The firſt and fineſt Kind of all being that which diſtils from the Branches, is a hard *Balſam*, which, to have its requiſite Perfection, ought to be reddiſh, the moſt fragrant and dry that may be. Its Uſe is as well in Medicine, as to make a Virgin's Milk abundantly more odoriferous than that which is made of *Benjamin* and *Storax*. Several Perſons have aſſured me, that the *Balſam* in the Shell was a Compoſition of *Benjamin*, *Storax*, and *Balſam* of *Peru*, which I never could find to be true from ſeveral Trials that I have made. However, with this *Balſam*, and ſome other Drugs, is compoſed the *Balſam* of Monſieur the Governor of *Berne*, which I ſhall communicate to the Publick, becauſe of its many great Virtues.

After that the Branches will drop no more they cut the Trunk, and from thence flows a white Humour, that is as clear as Milk; which, to be right and true, ought to be white, and as like the *Balm of Gilead* as may be. This *Balſam* is of no other Uſe, that I know of, but for Wounds, or to ſell inſtead of the true *Opobalſamum*; though there is a vaſt Difference, in that the true *Opobalſamum* has a Citron Smell, which is not to be met withal in the white *Balſam* of *Peru*.

## 49. *The Manner of making artificial* Balſam *of* Peru.

I Have been inform'd by many Perſons, that the Black *Balſam* of *Peru* is a Compoſition made by the *Portugueze*, who ſell it to the *Dutch*, in the following manner: Take fine Turpentine, white Frankincenſe, of each one Pound; Oil of *Ben*, *Olibanum*, *Labdanum*, *Gum Elemi*, of each ſix Ounces; Lavender Flowers and Nutmeg, of each four Ounces; Spikenard, Wood of Aloes, of each two Ounces; Myrrh, Aloes and Dragon's Blood, of each one Ounce and Half; the little Valerian Orrice, long Birthwort, *Acorus Verus*, Mace, Benjamin, Storax, of each one Ounce; Zedoary, Galingal, Cloves, Cinnamon, Caſtor, and Maſtich, of each ſix Drams: Powder all the Drugs groſly, then melt the Turpentine, Frankincenſe, Gum Elemi, and Oil of Ben over the Fire, and when they are diſſolved, incorporate the Powders; and when they are made into a Paſte, put them into a Glaſs Retort, whereof one third Part is empty; and after it is well luted and dry'd, ſet it upon a Sand-Furnace; and when the Matter begins to heat, there will flow a clear Water, then an Oil of the Colour of Gold, at laſt a black Balſam, tending to red, which ſome would have to be what we ſell by the Name of *Black Balſam* of *Peru*. The Water is proper to be taken inwardly, by thoſe who have the Falling Sickneſs, Convulſions, Weakneſs of the Stomach, and to correct Wind. The Oil is good for the Palſy, Nerves that are wounded, Pains in the Joints, rubbing them with it hot. As to the *Balſam*, it has the ſame Virtues with that of *Peru*. *Pomet.*

## 50. *The Balſam of the Governor of* Berne, *given me by Mr.* Pimodan, *the King's Lieutenant of* Toul *in* Lorrain.

TAKE dry *Balſam* of *Peru*, one Ounce; Storax in Tears, two Ounces; Benjamin, three Ounces; Aloes Succotrine, Myrrh, Olibanum in Tears, Roots of *Bohemia* Angelica, Flowers of St. *John's* Wort, of each Half an Ounce; Spirit of Wine, one Quart; beat all together, and put them into a Bottle well ſtopp'd, which hang in the Sun in the Dog-Days. *Pomet.*

### *The Virtues of this* Balſam, *according to the Original given me by the ſaid Mr.* Pimodan.

Firſt of all, it is an admirable *Balſam* for all Kinds of Wounds; it is alſo excellent, given inwardly, in the Cholick, taking four or five Drops of it in a Glaſs of Claret. It is alſo ſovereign in the

the Gout, applied to the Part affected, with a Feather or Cotton. For the Tooth-ach it is wonderful, apply'd to the Teeth with Cotton that has been ſteep'd in it. It cures all Sorts of Ulcers, Cancers and Shankers; cures the Biting of venomous Creatures and mad Dogs; is good to prevent the Marks of the Small-Pox, by rubbing the Pimples as they appear upon the Face. It is excellent for the Piles, Inflammations of the Eyes, Pains of the Stomach, and likewiſe to provoke the Terms, taken five or ſix Drops in hot White Wine.

*Balſamum Peruvianum, ſeu Indicum, Lemery.* or *Balſam* of *Peru*, is a natural Balſam, whereof there are three Sorts or Species. The firſt, call'd the *dry Balſam*, is a Sort of hard, reddiſh, fragrant Roſin, which is brought us in the Shell. [*Produced as deſcrib'd in* Pomet.] The ſecond is a liquid, white, ſmelling Roſin. And the third is a black, odoriferous *Balſam*, which is the the moſt common, and moſt in Uſe of all the others, as well in Phyſick as for Perfumes. It ought to be viſcous, and of a Turpentine Conſiſtence, of a blackiſh brown Colour, a ſweet and agreeable Taſte, having ſome Analogy to *Storax*. Theſe *Balſams* are proper for the Brain and Stomach, to drive malignant Humours off by Perſpiration, to deterge and heal Wounds, to ſtrengthen the Nerves, and to reſolve cold Tumours. The Doſe from a Drop to four or five.

[The Tree which produces the *Balſamum Peruvianum* is the *Hoitziloxitl, ſive Arbor Balſami Indici, ſive Balſamifera*, Hern. 1. 51. *Cabureiba*, Piſ. 57. *Hoitziloxitl Mexiconorum*, Jonſ. Dendr. 309. which grows in *New Spain*, and other Parts of *America*. The *Black Balſam*, which is almoſt the only Kind now in Uſe, is procur'd as deſcrib'd by Authors, by boiling the Tops of the Tree; but the *White* is the Production of another Species of the *Peruvian Balſam Tree*: It flows by means of Inciſions, from the *Hecaconex ſive Balſamifera ſecunda*, Hern. 52. which grows plentifully in *Peru*.]

## 51. *Of* Balſam *of* Copyba, *or* Capivy.

*Pomet.* THE *Balſam* of *Capivy* is brought us two ways, to wit, in a clear Oil, and a thick. And this Difference ariſes only from the Difference of the Time in which it flows from the Tree; for that which comes firſt from the Inciſion that is made in the Tree, whoſe Figure is repreſented in the Plate herewith, is a clear Oil, that is white, and of a reſinous Smell; and after that diſtils another Sort, that is of a golden Colour, and thicker, which gives it the Name of a *Balſam*. This is uſually brought from *Portugal* in earthen Bottles, ſharp and narrow at the End, in which is often found a Moiſture, which occaſions it to ſeparate, and makes this *Balſam* whitiſh like Curd. The Tree grows in many Parts of *Braſil*, as *Rio de Janeiro*, *St. Vincent*, and *Fernambouc*. The Natives know not a better Remedy for all Sorts of Wounds, than their *Colocai*; for ſo they call this *Balſam*: The *Braſilians* call it *Copaiba*, the *Portugueze*, *Gamelo*. It is a very admirable Medicine, both internally and externally uſed; being a Specifick in the *Gonorrhea*, and Womens Whites. The Natives found out the Virtue of this *Balſam* by means of certain Hogs in thoſe Parts, who preſently, when they were wounded, would ſtrike their Teeth againſt the Trunk of theſe Trees, from whence the *Balſam* would flow out into their Wound; and this they would continue to do 'till they were perfectly well. The Wood of the Tree ſerves them to die red with, as well as that of *Braſil*.

*Balſamum Copahu, Copau, Copalyva, Copaif, Campaif, Gamelo*, or *Balſam of Capivy*; *Lemery.* is a natural Balſam flowing from a Balſam Tree, about *Surinam* in the *Weſt-Indies*, hot and bitteriſh to the Taſte, of an aromatick Smell, and clear tranſparent Body, like *Venice* Turpentine, but equal in Goodneſs and Virtue to moſt other natural *Balſams*. It comforts and warms a cold Stomach and Bowels, diſſolves and enters into the whole Maſs of Blood, depurates it from all its Feculencies, is an admirable Vulnerary, and a very good Thing againſt the Scurvy; opens Obſtructions, and provokes Urine powerfully: It ſtrengthens a weak Back, ſtops Fluxes of all Kinds; in a Word, provokes Sweat, and cures moſt Diſeaſes which are to be remedied by ſweating, doing whatever any other natural *Balſam* or Turpentine will do. Doſe from twenty Drops to forty, twice a Day.

[The Tree which produces the *Capivi*, is the *Arbor Balſamifera Braſilienſis fructu monoſpermo*, Rai. Hiſt. 2. 1759. *Copaiba Braſilienſibus*, Marc. 130. *Copayva*, Piſ. 56.

When the *Balſam* is new it is of the Conſiſtence and Colour of Oil of Sweet Almonds, and ſmells like *Lignum Aloes*, but the Taſte is pungent and bitter.

## 52. *Of* Balſam *of* Tolu.

*Pomet.* BAlſam of *Tolu* is a Roſin that flows from the Trunks of Trees, by means of cutting them. Theſe Trees are found in great Quantities in a Province of *New Spain*, which is betwixt *Carthagena* and *Nombre de Dios*, call'd *Tolu*. The Balſam, as it flows from the Tree, is of the Conſiſtence of Turpentine, and of a reddiſh brown Colour. The Inhabitants of thoſe Parts tie at the Bottom of the Tree little Veſſels made of the black Wax of that Country, or elſe a *Calabaſh*, to receive the Balſam;

ſam ; which, after it is fallen, hardens, and becomes much about the Conſiſtence and Colour of *Flanders* Glue newly made.

This Balſam is very ſcarce in *France* ; thoſe who want it, procure it from *England*, where it is very common. Chuſe that which is freſh, of a ſweet penetrating Smell, like Balm of *Gilead* ; when it grows ſtale it becomes of the Conſiſtence of the dry Balſam of *Peru :* This has the Virtues of the other Balſams, but more particularly is proper for internal Uſes, not being in the leaſt apt to vomit.

*Balſam de Tolu* is a balſamick reſinous Liquor, of a reddiſh Colour, inclining to that of Gold ; being of the Conſiſtence of Turpentine, very clammy, and ſticking faſt to any thing ; when it grows old it grows dry and ſolid, and will break into Pieces almoſt like Aloes. It is of a very fragrant and pleaſant Smell, reviving the Senſes, much reſembling the Smell of Lemons and Jeſſamine Flowers, but ſtronger, and not ſo faint and weak. It is more eſteem'd than the Balſam of *Peru*, and reckon'd almoſt as good as the Balm of *Gilead*. It attenuates, diſſolves, is pectoral and vulnerary. Outwardly it cures old Aches and Pains in the Head and Joints. It ſtops Catarrhs, helps Defluxions, ſtrengthens the Weakneſs of the Bowels, diſcuſſes Tumours, and cures Contractions. It is uſed in the Tincture, Spirit, and volatile Oil, as the Balm of *Gilead*, *&c.* *Lemery.*

[The Tree which produces the *Balſam* of *Tolu*, is the *Balſamum Provincæ Tolu*, *Balſamifera quarta*, Hern. 53. *Arbor Balſamifera Tolutana*, Jonſ. D. 308. *Balſamum Tolutanum foliis ceratiæ ſimibus, quod candidum*, Com. 626. The Balſam is brought in Shells from the Province of *Tolu* in *America.*]

## 53. *Of the* New Balſam.

THE *New Balſam*, in Colour and Shape, is very like that of *Tolu*, but of a much leſs agreeable Smell. This Balſam is made after the ſame manner as the Oil of Bays, from little red Fruit that comes in Cluſters, upon a kind of Tree, the Leaves whereof are very large and broad, green above, and greeniſh underneath, that grows in the *Weſt-Indies*, eſpecially in the Iſland of *St. Domingo*. This Balſam is ſo very ſcarce in *France*, that there is very rarely any of it to be ſeen. *Pomet.*

[What was once called the *New Balſam* was the *Balſamum Ipecuebæ*, drawn from the Fruit of the *Becuiba nux*, Geoff. 324. It was of great Eſteem in *Brazil* for Palſies and Rheumatiſms, and brought over to *England* as a great Remedy in ſuch Caſes, but it never came into Uſe here.]

## 54. *Of* Liquid Amber.

*Liquid Amber* is a Liquid Roſin, clear and reddiſh, which flows from the Trunk of very thick and large Trees ; the Leaves whereof are like thoſe of Ivy, and which grow plentifully in *New Spain*, where they are called *Oçoçol*. The *Indians* cut the Bark of theſe Trees, which is large, and very thick, and ſo they afford a Roſin, which, when they have got a reaſonable Quantity of, they ſend into *Spain*, where it is ſold by Barrel, as they do fine Turpentine : It was once very common in *France*, though at preſent it is ſcarce. Chuſe that which is clear, of a good Smell, inclining to that of Ambergreaſe, which gives it the Denomination, and of a pale Yellow. When it grows old it thickens, and is of a redder Colour. It is an exquiſite Balſam for curing of Wounds, eſpecially the *Fiſtula in Ano*. *Pomet.*

We ſell two Sorts of *Liquid Amber* ; the one in a thin clear Oil, which, for its Conſiſtence, is call'd, Oil of *Liquid Amber* ; and the other in an Oil of the Conſiſtence of Turpentine, which from thence is call'd, *Balſam* of *Liquid Amber :* But the Difference is no other than according to the Time the one or the other falls from the Tree ; for that which falls firſt is always the cleareſt, and ſo ought to be preferr'd to the other. As *Liquid Amber* is ſcarce, they make Uſe of Oil of St. John's Wort in its Place, which is made with the Flowers put in Oil Olive, and ſet it in the Sun during the Dog-Days. Theſe Flowers give a fine beautiful red Colour to the Oil. Some People add, very properly, fine Turpentine and Saffron. The older this Oil is made, the more Virtue it has in it. Beſides this, they make another Oil of a blue Colour, with Camomile Flowers, after the ſame manner as the former.

*Liquid Amber* is a natural Balſam, or a Liquid Roſin, as that of Turpentine, clear, reddiſh, or yellowiſh, of a pleaſant Smell, almoſt like Ambergreaſe. It flows by Inciſion from the Bark of a fine large Tree, that grows in *New Spain*, which the *Indians* call *Oçoçol*, or *Oſocol* ; the Leaves reſemble thoſe of Ivy ; the Bark is thick, of an Aſh-Colour, and very odoriferous. They gather this Liquid Roſin, and bring it to us in Barrels ; but ſometimes they leave it to dry in the Sun, where it hardens like common Roſin. This Conſiſtence makes it eaſier to tranſport than the other ; but the Smell is not fragrant, becauſe the Heat of the Sun exhales ſome of the more volatile Parts. The Trees which produce the *Liquid Amber*, perfume with their fine Smell the Places where they grow. This *Liquid Amber* is an excellent Balſam, it mollifies and conſolidates, is good againſt Hardneſs of the Womb, *Lemery.*

Womb, Rheumatiſm, Sciatica, and Weakneſs of the Nerves.

[The Tree which produces the *Liquid Amber* is the *Styrax Aceris folio*, Rai. Hiſt. 2. 1848. *Styracem fundens vel Styrax arbor Virginiana Aceris folio*, Breyn. Prodr. 2. 84. *Acer Virginianum odoratum*, Herm. Cat. K. B. 641. It is common in *Virginia*, *New Spain*, and other Parts of the *Weſt-Indies*, and is kept in the Gardens of the Curious here in *England*.

The reſinous Juice flows either naturally, or by Inciſions, in great Abundance; but there is alſo another Balſam procur'd from this Tree, by boiling the Twigs and Leaves, and taking off the oily Matter which ſwims at the Top. This is often ſold for the true Balm of *Gilead*.

Some have imagin'd this to be Liquid Storax of the Shops; but that is an erroneous Opinion.

The reſinous Juice was once much uſed in Perfumes, *&c.* but is now very ſeldom ſeen.]

## 55. *Of* Turpentine.

*Pomet.* *Turpentine* is a viſcous, oily, tranſparent, reſinous Liquor, that flows naturally, and from the Inciſions that are made in the Trunks of ſeveral different Trees, as we ſhall ſee afterwards. We uſually ſell three Sorts of *Turpentine*; to wit, the *Turpentine* of *Chio*, the *Pine Turpentine*, commonly called *Venice Turpentine*, and the *Bourdeaux Turpentine*. There are ſeveral others beſides theſe to be met with in the Shops, which are nothing elſe but Names given them, according to their Adulterations.

The firſt and the deareſt of all the *Turpentines* is that of *Chio*, which flows from the Trunk and large Branches of a Tree of a moderate Size, called the *Turpentine Tree*, which grows in the Iſle of *Chio*, in *Cyprus*, *Spain*, and *France*. Theſe Trees bear deep green Leaves, with Flowers and Fruit, as expreſſed in the Figure.

As for the *Turpentine* of *Chio*, it ought to be of a ſolid Conſiſtence, without any kind of Taſte or Smell, of a White, inclining to a Green, and the leaſt Subject to ſtick in the Teeth, or to the Fingers, that is poſſible; and take Care of the *Pine Turpentine*, which ſome ſell, when boiled to a Conſiſtence, for the true *Chio Turpentine*; but this Cheat is eaſily found out by its ſtrong Smell, and becauſe it ſticks to the Teeth. This *Turpentine* is very little uſed becauſe of its Dearneſs; but there are ſome curious honeſt Apothecaries who make Uſe of it upon moſt Occaſions.

The ſecond *Turpentine* is what we falſly call *Venice Turpentine*; this flows at firſt without Inciſion, from the Larch Trees, Pines and Fir Trees during the great Heats; and this *Turpentine*, or rather natural Balſam, which flows without Inciſion, is call'd by the *Lionnoiſe*, *Bijon*; but the little we have brought us is not worth ſpeaking of, for the Merchants of that Country know how to diſpoſe of it to better Advantage, in that they ſell it for true white Balſam of *Peru*; which is quite contrary to what M. *de Furetier* obſerves, who ſays, that the *Bijon* is a Drug the Apothecaries ſubſtitute in the room of *Turpentine*, which is a great Error for many Reaſons: Firſt, becauſe a Pound of *Bijon* is worth more than ſix Pounds of *Turpentine*. Secondly, becauſe there are very few Apothecaries or Druggiſts in *Paris* that know what it is. And in the laſt Place, I believe, if we wanted ten Pounds of *Bijon* in *Paris*, we ſhou'd be at a great deal of Trouble to get it, whereas we might meet with many thouſand Pounds Weight of *Turpentine*.

To return to what is call'd *Venice Turpentine*: When the poor People, who wait in the Fir-Woods, ſee that the Trees will drop no more of their own accord, that is, will yield them no more of the *Bijon*, they make Inciſions in them, from whence flows a clear Liquor like Water, of a yellowiſh white, and that, as it grows older, thickens, and becomes of a Citron Colour. When they make their *Turpentine* Harveſt, which happens twice a Year, to wit, in Spring-time and Autumn, they bring it to *Lyons* in Caſks, or in Goat-Skins, to ſell to the Merchants, of whom we buy it; hence we may be ſatisfied, that what is improperly call'd *Venice Turpentine*, is the fine Larch Tree, Pine or Fir *Turpentine* of *Lyons*. Chuſe that which is clear, and the whiteſt that can be got, and beware of what is adulterated with Reſin and Oil of *Turpentine*, which may be eaſily known by its Colour, Smell and Conſiſtence, and by wetting a Piece of Paper therein, and burning it: If there be any Addition of the ſaid Oil, it will yield a black ſtinking Flame; on the contry, if it is natural, it affords a reſinous Smell, and will not burn away ſo quick. This *Turpentine* ſerves for many Uſes, as well in Phyſick as for the Artificers, eſpecially for making Varniſh.

The third is the common *Turpentine*, to which ſome give the Name of *Bayonne*, or *Bourdeaux Turpentine*; this is white, and thick as Honey, and comes moſt from *Bourdeaux*, *Nantz*, or *Roüen*. This *Turpentine* flows not from the Trunks of Pines or Fir-Trees, as moſt People believe; but is made from a white hard Roſin, which we call Incenſe, and the Mountaineers Barras. As to the true *Venice*, *Cyprus*, or *Piſa Turpentines*, we have none brought us; what we ſell by the Name of *Venice Turpentine* is, as I have ſaid before, the Larch and Pine *Turpentine* of *Lyons*; for the *Cyprus* they ſubſtitute that of *Chio*; for the *Piſa*, the common *Turpentine*, mix'd with the Oil of *Turpentine* and a little Verdegreaſe, to give it a greeniſh Caſt, which is very improper

for

for many Reaſons. The true *Piſa Turpentine* is of a yellowiſh White.

There are great Cheats in the Mixtures ſold under the Names of the different *Turpentines*, which it were well if there cou'd be ſome Way found to remedy, that ſick People and Workmen, as well as Apothecaries and Surgeons, might not be impoſed upon with artificial *Turpentines* for the natural. As for the *Straſbourg Turpentine*, it rarely comes amongſt us, but is frequently ſold in *Holland* and *England*.

## 56. *Of* Common Incenſe, Roſin *of the* Pine-Tree, *or* Barras, *and the different Preparations of it*, Pitch, Roſin, *&c.*

*Pomet.* WE ſell two Sorts of *Pine Roſin*, or *Incenſe*, one under the Name of *Galipot*, or common *White Incenſe*, and the other under that of *Marbled Incenſe*; theſe differ not but in Colour. The firſt, which is white, is a Roſin that flows by Inciſions, that are made in the Pines, from whence it takes the Name of the *Gum*, or *Roſin* of the *Pine-Tree*; and when it flows in a fine Seaſon it is neat and white; but when it takes a Part of the Bark, or other Foulneſs into it as it runs down, it is marbled or ſpeckled; and when it is ſo, and good withal, the Hawkers ſell it for Benjamin, though it is very different from it, in that the Benjamin is of a good Smell, and the *Spotted Incenſe* is extremely ſtrong ſmelling; this is of no other Uſe, that I know of, but to ſell inſtead of Benjamin, which in all Things, but Smell and Virtues, it very nearly reſembles.

This *Pine-Roſin*, or *Common Incenſe*, is the Baſis of many Things, as we ſhall ſee in Order. It ought to be choſen dry, clean, and as white as may be. They diſſolve the *White Incenſe*, and put it into Barrels, or Half Barrels, which contain from three hundred and fifty, to ſeven hundred Weight, and ſend it us under the Name of the groſs or common Turpentine, which ought to be clear, and as little Mixture in it as may be. As this Turpentine is a Roſin which is at Times more or leſs clear and thin, there are Barrels of this Commodity to be met with, where there are ſometimes fifty Pounds of Turpentine as clear as Water, that ſwims at Top, which is frequently ſold for *Venice-Turpentine*, but may be known by its Colour.

The common Turpentine is much in Uſe to make Ink for the Printers, as alſo for the Farriers, and to make coarſe Varniſh, which they do by melting common Turpentine with Oil of Turpentine; but this is a Compoſition they are forced to make in Places far from other Buildings, for Fear of Fire. They diſtil Turpentine in great Alembicks, and there flows a Water firſt, then a white Oil, then a red Oil, which is a true natural Balſam for the Cure of Wounds. But as theſe white and red Oils are not much uſed, we do not deal in them; but inſtead thereof we have a very conſiderable Trade in the Oil drawn by the Alembick from the *Reſin* or *Incenſe*, as it flows from the Tree. This Oil is made plentifully in the Foreſt of *Cuges*, about four Leagues from *Marſeilles*, and in the Neighbourhood of *Bourdeaux*. This Oil is what we call Ætherial Oil, Spirit, or Eſſence of Turpentine; that which remains in the Alembick, is what we call Colophony, or Black Reſin.

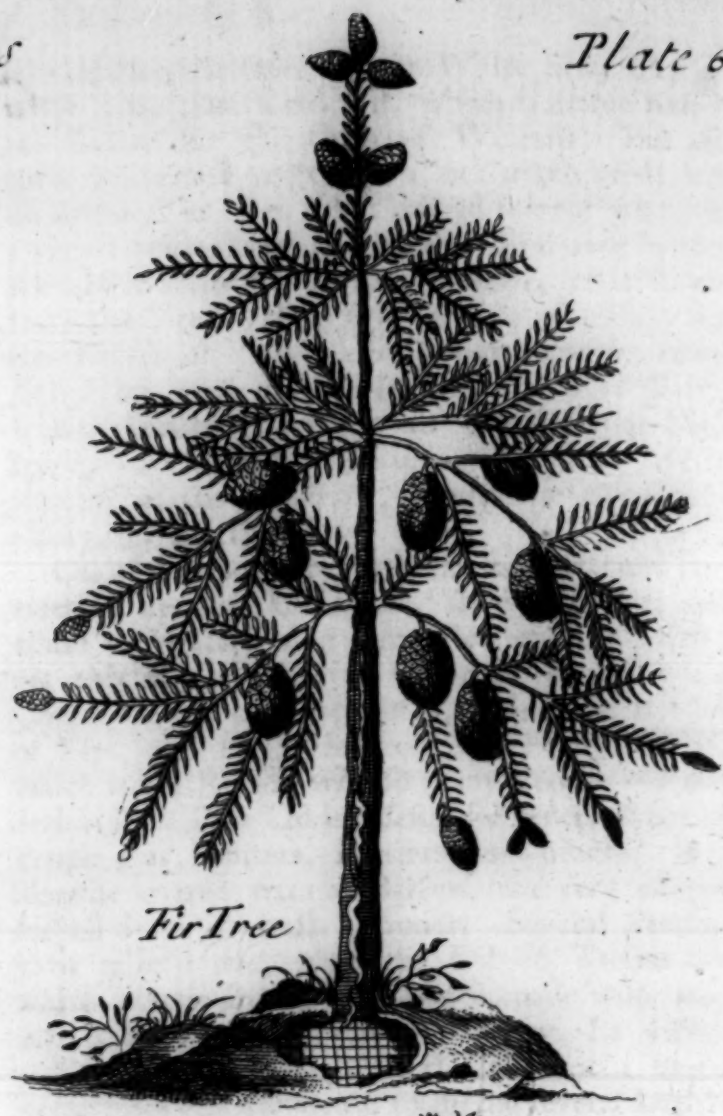
Oil of Turpentine, to be fit for Sale, and ſerviceable upon all Occaſions, ſhou'd be clear and white as Water, of a ſtrong penetrating Smell; yet this is a miſchievous Commodity, and great Cheats are put on People in it, beſides the Riſque of Fire, and the little Profit there is got by it, which is the Reaſon why ſo many People will not deal in it. This Oil is uſeful for ſeveral Sorts of People; as Painters, Farriers, and others. It is likewiſe a true natural Balſam, and very proper for all Sorts of freſh Wounds. Several Perſons have aſſur'd me, that the Oil of Turpentine which comes from *Marſeilles* is made with aromatick Herbs, as Thyme, Roſemary, Lavender, and the like; and call'd Herb-Oil; but I cou'd never have this confirm'd to me by ſeveral Letters that I have receiv'd from *Marſeilles*; but on the contrary, every one aſſur'd me that it was made with *Pine Reſin*, or *White Incenſe* only.

They diſſolve this *Reſin* with a little Oil of Turpentine and ſome common Turpentine, and make what we call Burgundy Pitch; they pretend that the beſt is made at St. *Nicolas* in *Lorrain*, which is quite contrary to the Truth at this Day; for the beſt of this Kind comes from *Holland* or *Straſbourg*. It is obſervable, that this Commodity comes not but in private, or by ſtealth, being contraband. I believe that the Sort of white Pitch which we make in *France*, has more Smell, and is of a leſs Body, and whiter than that of *Straſbourg*, becauſe we put in more Oil and Turpentine, and the *Dutch* uſe nothing but the Reſin. The Difference may alſo, in ſome Degree, proceed from the different Climates. *Burgundy Pitch* ſhou'd be choſen clean, dry, and firm. The Uſe of this Pitch is for ſeveral Sorts of Work, and it is of ſome account in Phyſick, becauſe it is attractive; but it is a very troubleſome Plaiſter, ſticking cloſe to the Skin, but may be taken off with warm Oil, or Beer and Butter.

They make, beſides this, with the *Pine*, *Reſin*, or *Common Incenſe*, boil'd to a Conſiſtence, what we call common yellow Roſin; but that which we ſell is gather'd at the Roots of the Trees; and

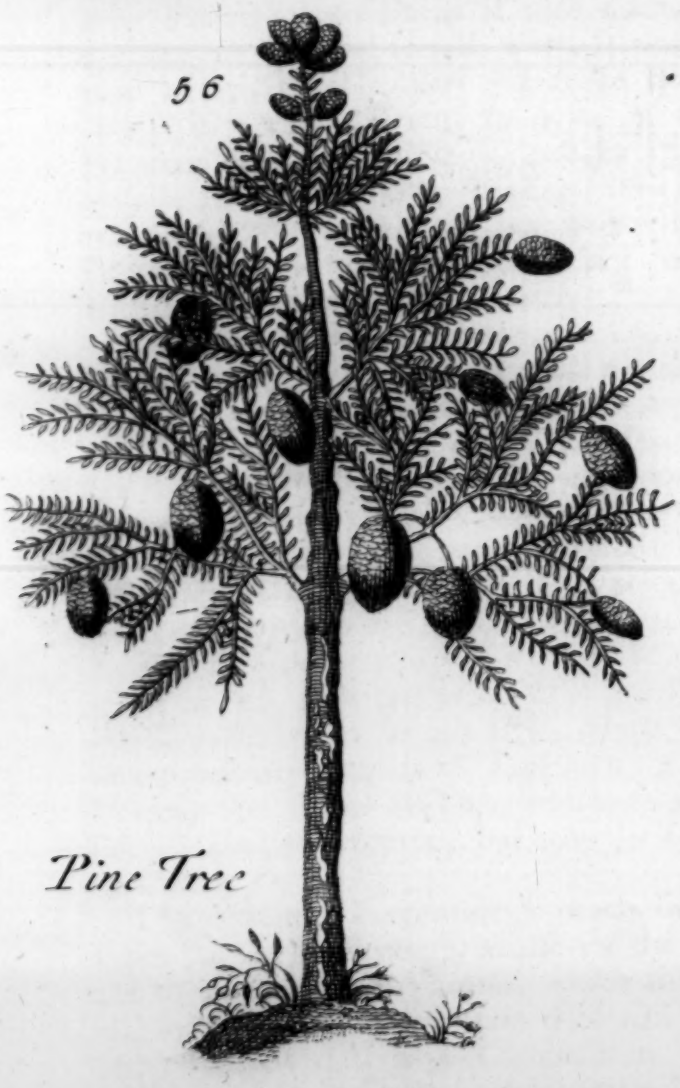


Turpentine Tree



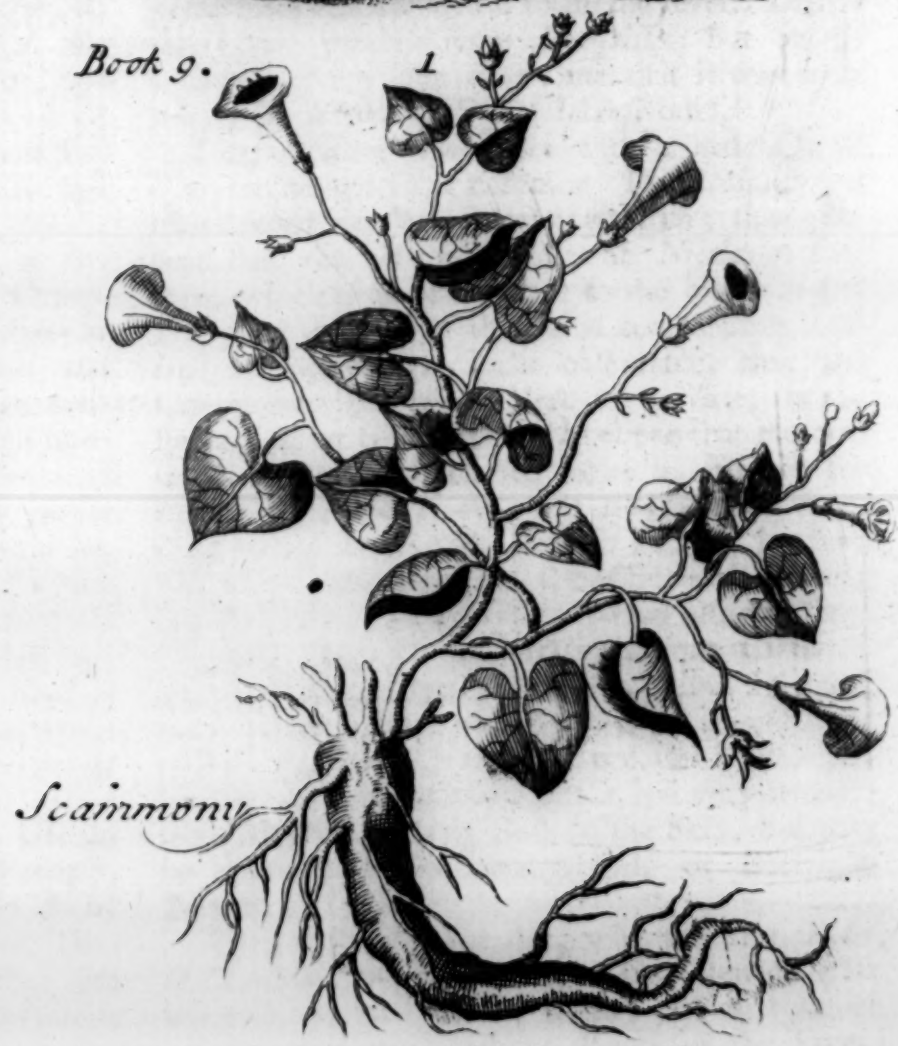
Fir Tree

56



Pine Tree

Book 9. 1



Scammony

and ſuch as is dirty, after having melted it, is thrown into Veſſels, to form it into large Cakes of an hundred Weight and upwards, ſuch as we ſee it in. The fine Roſin comes from *Bayonne* and *Bourdeaux*, which ought to be dry, fair, the leaſt full of Sand that can be; this is much uſed in Ointments, Plaiſters, *&c.* They alſo make of this *Reſin* or *Incenſe*, what we call in *France Dry Pitch*, by boiling it 'till it is almoſt burnt; but the moſt of this which we have is the Remainder found in the Alembicks after the Oil of Turpentine is diſtill'd: It ought to be clear and dark colour'd.

This, which we commonly, but improperly, call *Colophony*, is alſo of ſome Uſe in Phyſick, but more abundantly for ſeveral Sorts of Works: they throw this, while hot, into a ſufficient Quantity of Tar, in order to give it a black Colour, and then it becomes what we call *Black Pitch*, of which we have two Sorts, which differ only according as they are hard or ſoft. The beſt *Black Pitch*, as well as *Tar*, is what we have from *Norway* and *Sweden*, but eſpecially from *Stockholm*. We ſometimes make *Black Pitch* in *France*, but it is nothing ſo fine as that of *Stockholm*. The Uſes and Virtues of this are ſo well known, it wou'd be very trifling to inſiſt upon them. There is drawn from *Black Pitch*, by Means of a Retort, a reddiſh Oil, which for its Excellence is call'd Balſam, or Oil of *Pitch*. This is a very good Balſam, and is pretended to be equal to the natural Balſams.

They melt *Black Pitch*, and afterwards dip a Wick of Flax, Hemp, or the like in it, which they ſell by the Name of Links.

There is another *Black Pitch*, which the Antients call *Zopiſſa*, and which is properly what the Mariners uſe to pitch their Veſſels with. This *Zopiſſa* is a Compoſition of *Black Pitch*, Roſin, Suet and Tar melted together; and this is, as ſome ſay, the true *Pix Navalis*, which the Apothecaries ought to uſe, but few of them give themſelves the Trouble to enquire after it, the common *Black Pitch* always ſupplying its Place.

## 57. *Of* Tar, *or* Liquid Pitch.

*Pomet.* THIS is a clear fat Liquor that flows from the Trunks of old Pines.

When they wou'd kill or deſtroy the Tree, the *Swedes* and *Norwegians* cut the Bark round the Tree, which, inſtead of yielding a white Incenſe or Reſin, yields a black Liquor, which is the *Tar*; and preſently, as ſoon as all that is fallen, the Trees die, and are good for nothing but to burn.

This may help to undeceive ſeveral who believe, as many Authors have vouch'd, that *Tar* is made by burning of the Pines; for it is certain that all the *Tar* we now ſell is made as already mention'd, and not by Means of the Pines that are burnt. That which is found clear, is improperly call'd Oil of Pitch, and ſold under the Name of common or falſe Cade Oil. The *Tar* is much uſed by the Mariners, Farriers, and Shepherds, to mark their Sheep, as well as to defend them from Diſeaſes. Chuſe ſuch as is natural and clean, not ſuch as is made with Oil and Pitch, but the true *Stockholm Tar*.

It is generally brought to us from *Denmark*, *Norway*, *Finland* and *Swedeland*; but there is much of it made in *New-England*, *Virginia*, *Carolina*, and other Parts of *Florida*. It is the Produce of all reſinous Trees. It was firſt taken from the Cedar, the Larch-Tree, Fir-Tree, and Pitch-Trees; but now chiefly from the Pine-Trees. It cures all Sorts of Scabs, Itch, Tetters, Ringworms, and other Vices of the Skin. *Tar* is better than Pitch, becauſe in boiling the Pitch loſes the more ſubtil and fiery Parts; this therefore is proper for Coughs, Phthyſicks, Hoarſeneſs, and other Humours that fall upon the Lungs. *Tar* and Bees-Wax make a Plaiſter that is diſcuſſive and anodyne, good againſt the Gout, and all Manner of old Aches and Pains. The Spirit is very diuretick, opens all Obſtructions, and reſiſts the Scurvy.

[What we call Lamp-Black is made by burning the foul Parcels of Pitch, Reſin, *&c.* and gathering the light Soot that they ſend up; this is much uſed by Artificers of various Kinds.]

## 58. *Of* Colophony, *or* Roſin *of* Turpentine.

*Pomet.* THE true *Colophony* is made of fine *Turpentine* boil'd in Water 'till it comes of the ſolid Conſiſtence of *Roſin*, by which Means it is made portable. They ought to be undeceiv'd who believe it to be the dry brown *Pitch*, ſince the true *Colophony* is the *Turpentine* of the Pine-Wood, made hard by boiling. One may know when this *Turpentine* is boil'd enough, by taking it out of the Water, and ſeeing that it hardens and is brittle; this is what the Apothecaries call boil'd *Turpentine*; they heat and make it into Pills, with Liquoriſh Powder, for Venereal Diſorders.

It is call'd *Colophony*, as ſaid by ſome, from a Town in *Ionia*, call'd by that Name, from whence it firſt came. It is clear, yellow, or black, and when dry, brittle; and therefore will eaſily beat to Powder. Chuſe that which is clear and ſweet, and which being burnt ſmells like Frankincenſe. Some is made in *England* from *Turpentine* diſtill'd; for after the Oil of *Turpentine* is drawn off, the *Colophony* or *Roſin* remains

mains at Bottom; the leſs Oil you draw off, the whiter you have your Roſin; the more Oil, the blacker is the remaining *Colophony*.

It is emollient, glutinative and healing, given inwardly it ſtrengthens a weak Body, eaſes Pain, helps Ulcers in the Reins, Bladder, or Neck thereof; gives Relief in the Gout, fills Ulcers with Fleſh, and ſkins a Sore. Given inwardly in Powder, from one Dram to two Drams, it cures the running of the Reins in Men, and the Whites in Women, and takes away the Weakneſs and ill Temperament of the Womb.

## 59. *Of* Varniſh.

*Pomet.* WE ſell ſix Sorts of *Varniſh*; to wit; the firſt, the *Drying Varniſh*, which is made of Oil of Spike, fine Turpentine, and Sandarac melted together. The ſecond is *White Varniſh*, call'd *Venetian Varniſh*, which is Oil of Turpentine, fine Turpentine and Maſtich melted together. The third is *Spirit Varniſh*, which is compoſed of Sandarac, White Karabe, Gum Elemi and Maſtick, with Spirit of Wine. The fourth is *Golden Varniſh*, which is made of Linſeed Oil, Sandarac, Aloes, Gamboge, and Litharge of Gold. The fifth is *China Varniſh*, which is made of Gum Lac, Colophony, Maſtick in Tears, and Spirit of Wine. The ſixth is *Common Varniſh*, which is nothing elſe but common Turpentine diſſolv'd in Oil of Turpentine, as obſerv'd, ſpeaking of Turpentine, before. There is another *Varniſh*, which ſome of the Religious make; but as we do not deal in it, I ſhall not trouble myſelf or the Reader about it. As to the Manner of making, and Quantity of each of the Ingredients, every one does it as he likes; but in the making it People muſt be very careful of its taking Fire; and another Caution is, that the Ingredients be all good in their Kinds, for there is no being too nice in the making it.

*Lemery.* *Terebinthina* or Turpentine, is a liquid Roſin, or a viſcous, gluey, reſinous, oily, clear tranſparent Liquor, having the Conſiſtence and Quality of natural Balſams, which they draw by Inciſion, or without Inciſion, from ſeveral Sorts of Trees that grow in the hot Countries, as Pine, Fir, *&c.* We uſe two Sorts of Turpentine in Phyſick; the firſt is call'd *Chio Turpentine*, becauſe it is produced in the Iſle of *Chio:* This is the moſt eſteem'd and deareſt; but it is ſcarce. It flows by the Inciſions made on the Trunk and large Branches of the Turpentine Tree. Its Conſiſtence is thick and pretty hard. Chuſe the cleaneſt, moſt tranſparent, and of a whitiſh green Colour, having little Smell, and being almoſt of an inſipid Taſte.

The ſecond Sort is call'd clear Turpentine; it is abundantly more liquid or thin, finer or more fragrant than the former: It flows without cutting, and likewiſe with cutting, from the ſame Sort of Trees, but is brought us from *Dauphiny*, &c. That which flows without Inciſion, is by the Peaſants of the Country call'd *Bijon:* It is a Sort of Balſam that is of a Conſiſtence, Colour and Virtue, almoſt like that of White Balſam of *Peru*. The Turpentine that flows by cutting, is that uſually call'd *Venice Turpentine*, which, tho' none of it comes from thence, but from other Parts of the Country, is the moſt commonly uſed in Medicine, being cloſe, neat, clear, fine, white and tranſparent, of the Conſiſtence of a thick Syrup, of a ſtrong and unpleaſant Smell, and the Taſte ſomething bitter. All the Turpentines yield a great deal of Oil, volatile, acid, or eſſential Salt. They are very aperitive, proper for the Stone and for Cholicks, Ulcers of the Kidney and Bladder, Retention of Urine and Gonorrhœa. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram. It gives the Urine a Violet Smell, and creates, ſometimes, Pain in the Head.

The true Turpentine is nam'd *Terebinthina*, becauſe it flows from a Tree call'd *Terebinthus*. That which flows from other Kinds of Trees is call'd by the ſame Name, from their Reſemblance. The Turpentine Tree is the *Terebinthus, vel Terebinthus vulgaris*, the common Turpentine Tree, *Terebinthus anguſtiore folio vulgatior*, or the more common Turpentine Tree with the narrow Leaf, is a Tree of a middle Size, as to its Height, cover'd with an Aſh-colour'd Bark: The Leaves are oblong, firm, always green, like the Bay, but much ſmaller, rang'd ſeveral on a Side, which end in a ſingle Leaf; the Flowers are diſpoſed in purple Cluſters, full of Stamina or Threads, that are charg'd on their Tops with Apius. The Flowers leave no Sort of Fruit after them, the Fruit riſing upon Stalks that bear no Flowers; they are thick Shells, like Juniper Berries, pretty hard, viſcous, or reſinous to the Touch: of a greeniſh blue Colour, tinging the Hands, each of them incloſing an oblong Seed; this Tree is very reſinous, and the Wood hard, like that of Lentiſk. It bears often alſo, like the Elm, a Bladder or Bag, fill'd with a fat Liquor, where Flies engender. It grows in the Iſle of *Chio*, *Cyprus*, *Spain*, *Languedoc*, *Dauphiny*, and other warm Countries; and when it is pretty full of Turpentine, and no Inciſions are made, the Roſin of the Turpentine grows thick, hardens, and produces Obſtructions that ſtop the Courſe of the Circulation of the nutritious Juice; then the Tree falls into a Kind of Suffocation, for it ſwells and burſts. To prevent this Accident, they make Inciſions or Slaſhes, at the Bottom of the Trunk of the Tree, which is like bleeding in the Foot; by which they make the Turpentine flow,

which

which before cauſed ſo great a Repletion. They likewiſe cut the Trunk and other large Branches of the Tree, which has the ſame Effect as bleeding in the Arm; and under theſe they place Earthen, or other Veſſels, to receive the Turpentine that flows. This Tree affords a great deal of Oil and eſſential Salt. The Bark, Leaves and Fruit are aſtringent, and proper to ſtop the Griping of the Guts, and to provoke Urine, *&c.*

[There are four different Turpentines in the Shops, produced by four different Trees; the true and exact Account of which is, That the firſt of them, the *Chio Turpentine*, is produced by the *Terebinthus vulgaris*. C. B. Pin. 400. *Terebinthus*. J. B. 1. 387. Rai. Hiſt. 2. 1577, *&c.* which grows common in the Iſlands of *Chios*, *Cyprus*, and ſome other Places.

The ſecond, the *Venice Turpentine*, is produced by the *Larix folio deciduo conifera*. J. B. 1. 265. *Larix*. R. Hiſt. 2. 1405.

The third, the *Straſbourg Turpentine*, is produced by the *Abies Taxi foliis*. Rai. Hiſt. 2. 1394.. *Abies Taxi folio fructu ſueſum ſpectante*. Tourn. Inſt. 585.

And the fourth, the common Turpentine, is made from the Reſin of the *Pinus Sylveſtris*. Ger. 1175. *Pinus Sylveſtris vulgaris Genevenſis & Tæda*. J. B. 1. 253.

The Roſins and Pitch of different Kinds, and Tar, are made from the Roſin of the *Picea major prima ſive Abies rubra*. C. B. Pin. 493. *Picea Latinorum ſive Abies mas Theophraſti*. J. B. 1. 238. The Common Roſin by boiling it in Water to a due Hardneſs; the Tar, by burning the Wood of the Tree in a Furnace; the Common Pitch by boiling Tar in proper Veſſels to a Conſiſtence; the Dry Pitch by boiling the ſame Maſs higher ſtill; and the *Burgundy Pitch* by the ſame Preparation as the Common Roſin, only, inſtead of letting it boil to that Hardneſs and Conſiſtence, it is taken out of the Water as ſoon as it begins to boil. All theſe Preparations may alſo be made from other Species of the Fir, Pine, and Cedar; but the moſt and beſt are from this Species.]

*The End of the Book of* GUMS.

# BOOK the Ninth.

## *Of* JUICES.

## PREFACE.

*THE Word* Juice *ſignifies a liquid Subſtance, which makes up a Part of the Compoſition of Plants, and which communicates itſelf to all the other Parts, to ſerve for their Nutrition and Growth; this* Juice *is to Plants what the Blood is to Animals. The Word* Juice *is alſo underſtood to expreſs a thick Liquor which is drawn from Vegetables, or the Parts of them, and, by the Means of the Sun, or Fire, reduced into the Conſiſtence of a liquid Electuary, or ſolid Extract, in ſuch a Condition as to preſerve or keep for a conſiderable Time. I don't pretend to ſpeak of the liquid* Juices, *but only of ſuch as are thus prepared, and which we trade in. I ſhall begin with* Scammony, *as being the deareſt* Juice, *and moſt uſed of any we have, and in which are committed the greateſt Abuſes.*

### 1. *Of* Scammony.

*Pomet.* SCAMMONY is a thicken'd Juice of the Root of a Plant that creeps along Trees and Walls, whoſe Leaves are green, and made in Form of a Heart; after which come white Flowers, ſhap'd like Bells. This Figure of the Flower is the Reaſon why ſome write that the *Scammony* Plant is a Kind of *Volubilis*, or *Bindweed*; but however that be, the *Scammony* we now ſell is the Juice thicken'd by Aſſiſtance

of the Fire, drawn by Expreſſion from the Root of the ſaid Plant, that grows plentifully in ſeveral Parts of the *Levant*, but eſpecially about *Aleppo* and *St. John d'Acre*, from whence the beſt *Scammony* is brought us, which, when right, ought to be true *Aleppo*, light, grey, tender, brittle, reſinous, and when crumbled between the Fingers will appear greyiſh, with a bitter Taſte and a faint unpleaſant Smell; reject ſuch as is heavy, hard and blackiſh.

As to thoſe who purchaſe great Quantities of *Aleppo Scammony*, let them take care that it be the ſame within as without; for I can aſſure them I have ſeen in *Scammony*, Pieces of Wood, Coal, *&c.* put into the Middle, ſo that there has not been above the Thickneſs of one's Thumb of fine *Scammony*. I make no doubt but the *Levantines* roll up in the *Scammony* they make, Charcoal, Stones, and other foreign Bodies which we meet with in it, either by Chance or deſignedly, and afterwards cover it with a Paſte of fine *Scammony*, after the ſame Manner as the Sealing-Wax-Makers do their bad Wax, as mention'd in the Chapter of *Gum Lac*.

It is eaſy to judge by this Deſcription, that *Scammony* is not made by the Heat of the Sun, as ſeveral believe: Beſides, a Friend of mine, a Surgeon at *Marſeilles*, who dwelt a long Time at *Aleppo*, confirm'd me in what I have here related. They make from the *Aleppo Scammony*, by the Help of Spirit of Wine, according to Mr. *Lemery*'s Preſcription, a Roſin of *Scammony*, which has more Virtue than the *Scammony* itſelf; but as this is dear, and there is but little Conſumption of it, I ſhall not trouble myſelf to ſay any thing more of it. *Scammony* is, with good Reaſon, call'd one of the Pillars of Phyſick; for it is one of the moſt famous Catharticks, or Purgers, in the World, admitting of various Preparations: As, 1*ſt*, *Diagrydium*, or *Scammony* prepar'd and corrected with the Juice of Quinces. 2*dly*, *Scammony* ſulphurated. 3*dly*, *Scammony* vitriolated. 4*thly*, Extract of *Diagrydium*. 5*thly*, Extract of *Scammony*. And, 6*thly*, Syrup of *Scammony*, which is made with Sugar and Spirit of Wine over a Fire. Beſides which, we have the *Cornachine Powder*, made of *Scammony*, Cream of Tartar, and Antimony diaphoretick. All the Preparations of *Scammony* are prevalent againſt old contumacious Diſeaſes, ſuch as Gout, Scurvy, Dropſy, Rheumatiſm, Obſtructions, Head-achs, Apoplexies, Relicks of the Venereal Diſeaſe, *&c.* *Scammony* is not proper to give in Fevers, or to old and weak Perſons, Children, or breeding Women, being ſharp and biting, and apt to inflame, by reaſon of its acrid Quality. This following gentle Preparation of *Scammony* may be given almoſt in any Caſe, or to any Conſtitution, being a Marmalade of *Scammony*. Take *Scammony* and Turbith, of each four Ounces, make an Extract with Spirit of Wine, add this to ſix Pounds of Marmalade of Quince, which hath not above one Pound and a half of Sugar in it.

## 2. *Of* Smyrna Scammony.

BESIDES the *Aleppo Scammony*, we ſell, tho' very improperly, a black, heavy, ſoftiſh *Scammony*, that is full of Stones, Shells, and other ſtrange Bodies, in a Word, the very Reverſe of *Aleppo Scammony*; for which Reaſon it ought not to be meddled with, any more than the grey, light, brittle Sort, that is nothing elſe but a Compoſition of Roſin mix'd with ſome violent Purgatives, in order to promote the Sale of it. I think myſelf oblig'd, in order to ſet the Publick right in this Matter, to let them know that the great Cheats committed this Way, in ſophiſticating of Medicines or Drugs, are not done by the Generality of Merchants, or the wholeſale Dealers, but the little retail Traders, who impoſe their pernicious Commodities upon honeſt well-meaning People, without Honour or Conſcience. And to ſhew the Malignity of ſome of theſe ill Drugs, I ſhall here give you the Certificate of M. *La Tour*, Phyſician of the Faculty of *Montpellier*, upon the Subject of *Scammony*. *Pomet.*

" It happen'd, as I was preparing half an " Ounce of a Drugg that was ſold to me for " *Scammony*, that after the Preparation was done " the Syrup turn'd of a green Colour, like the " Juice of Herbs, which made me think the " Drug was naught: Experience confirm'd me " in this Opinion; for having given ſome to a " little Dog, his Body ſwell'd up, and he re- " main'd ſick five or ſix Days, without ever " purging at all.

Sign'd 16 *Sept.* 1693.
*De la Tour*, Phyſician at *Montpellier*.

*Scammonium vel Scammonia*, or *Scammony*, is a concrete reſinous Juice, or a greyiſh brown Gum, that flows by Inciſion from the Root of the great exotick Bindweed, call'd *Convolvulus Syriacus*, and *Scammonia Syriaca*, according to *Moriſon* and *Tournefort*, the *Syrian* Bindweed. This Plant bears ſeveral long Stalks, winding, creeping, and clinging to and about the adjacent Shrubs. The Leaves are large, pointed and triangular, in the Shape of a Heart, ſmooth, of a fine Green, hanging upon ſhort Stalks. The Flowers grow in the Wings of the Leaves, in Form of Bells, of a purple or a whitiſh Colour, fair and pleaſant to the Eye. When they are gone, a Fruit that is almoſt round and membranous ſucceeds them, containing in its Cavities black corner'd Seeds. The Root is long *Lemery.*

and

and thick as one's Arm, of a greeniſh brown without and white within, ſupply'd with Fibres, full of a white milky Juice, as all the Plant is, and of a ſtrong Smell. It grows plentifully in ſeveral Parts of the *Levant*, but eſpecially about *Aleppo*, in fat Land. When the Juice is taken from the Root, they thicken or inſpiſſate it by the Heat of the Fire, to give it a ſolid Conſiſtence.

The beſt is clear, like Gum or Roſin, thin, quickly diſſolving, friable, not very heavy, of a greyiſh black, turning white or milky by the Touch of the Tongue, and not much inflaming it. The thick, heavy and very black, is either the Juice of the whole Plant, or adulterated; if the latter, it is commonly done with the Juice of Tithymal, which you may eaſily know by its Heat, and its Mixture with other droſſy Subſtances. It is ſtrongly purgative, evacuates bilious, acrid, ſerous, or melancholy Humours. The Doſe from four Grains to ſixteen.

[The Plant which produces the *Scammony* is the *Convolvulus Syriacus & Scammonea Syriaca.* Hiſt. Ox. 2. 12. *Scammonea Syriaca legitima.* Park. 163. The *Aleppo Scammony* is much preferable to the *Smyrna*; but at beſt it is alone a very uncertain Purge, ſometimes not operating at all, and ſometimes cauſing fatal Hypereatharſes; and what is very remarkable is, that it often does not operate at all the firſt Day, but brings on afterwards an unſupportable Hypereatharſis and Teneſmus.

The *Pulvis Cornachini* is an admirable Preparation of it and has all its Virtues, which are very great, without any of its Danger.]

## 3. *Of* Opium.

*Pomet.* OPIUM, which the *Turks* call *Amphiam*, and the Antients *Meconium*, is a Liquor white as Milk, that flows from the Head of black Poppies, by the Help of Inciſions made therein. This Liquor being dropp'd from the Plant, grows thick, and changes its white Colour into brown; and this is the true *Opium*, which is in ſuch Uſe among the *Turks* that they ſubſiſt by it ſometimes for two Days, without taking any other Nouriſhment. And when they go to fight they take it to exceſs, that it may animate them, or at leaſt make them out of their Senſes, and ſo inſenſible of Danger.

It is a partly reſinous and partly gummy Subſtance, blackiſh and ſoft while new, but hardening with Age; got by Inciſion from the Heads of white ſeeded Poppy, and form'd into a Maſs; of a ſubacrid bitter Taſte and ſtrong unpleaſant narcotick Smell.

The Liquor, as it flows from the Inciſions, is white, but blackens in drying. There are two Kinds of it, the *Thebian* and *Indian*; but they are both produced by the ſame Species of Poppy, and only differ according to the Difference of the Places were they grow.

The *Indians* prefer the *Bengal Opium* to the *Theban*; but we always account the *Theban* better than the *Indian*.

The true *Opium* is in ſmall Tears, like *Maſtich*, but of a darker Colour.

There is another Sort of *Opium* that flows from the Head of the black Poppies, without any Inciſion, and which, in falling, coagulates and grows brown by the Heat of the Sun; and it is this concreted Juice which properly ought to be call'd *Opium*; for the Word *Opium* is derived from the *Greek* Word *Opon*, or *Opion*, which ſignifies Juice.

There is alſo a third Sort got by Inciſion from the Heads of the white Poppies. This Juice thickening, as that of the Black, is call'd by the *Turks Meaſtack*. But as theſe three Sorts of *Opium* do never reach us, I ſhall proceed no further with them, but only deſcribe that which is brough us. That which we call and ſell for *Opium* is a blackiſh Maſs, which the *Turks* and the People of the *Levant* ſend us, and is a Juice made by Expreſſion from the Heads and Leaves of Poppies, reduced to the Conſiſtence of an Extract by the Help of Fire, and then form'd into Cakes of different Sizes; and, to render it carriageable, is wrapp'd up in Leaves, as we have it now brought to us.

There is another *Opium*, which the *Turks* make from the Juice of a Plant they call *Glaucium*, which is like our horned Poppy; this they mix with the Juice of Poppies, and make a Maſs together. It is ſo true, that the *Opium* we now ſell is no other than the Juice by Expreſſion, and not the Juice which flows naturally from the Poppy Heads, that the very Price they often ſell it at, is alone a ſufficient Proof of it.

With all the Diligence I have been capable to make uſe of, I have not found it poſſible to meet with white *Opium*, notwithſtanding what ſome modern Authors have affirm'd; and I cannot believe, indeed, that they have ever ſeen any: It is probable that the *Opium* flows from the Heads of Poppies white like Milk, but it muſt change its Colour by being expoſed to the Air as it hardens; therefore I think myſelf oblig'd to detect the Errors of theſe People, and let the Publick know the Truth of Things, and that ſuch Authors only write from the Relations of other Men.

As to the black, hard, yellow, or ſoft *Opium*, it is no Novelty to meet with any of them, becauſe there is ſcarce a Caſk or Barrel of *Opium* where there is not black, and yellow, and hard, and ſoft to be met withal; for every Body knows that the thicker and older any Juice is, the more it will blacken. If it is yellow, it is owing to its being

ing over-boil'd and dry'd. And as to what they ſay, that the White comes from *Grand Cairo*, and that the *Turks* keep it for themſelves, I have enquir'd of People that have liv'd a long Time there; but they all have affirm'd, that the *Opium* they ſaw at *Grand Cairo*, and which the *Turks* uſe, is brown.

The Opinion of M. *Furetiere* ought to be rejected, when he ſays that *Opium* is made by beating the Juice in a Mortar; and when it is thicken'd forming it into Troches. Raw or crude *Opium* is not much uſed in Phyſick; but the Extract, which is made by Water or Spirit of Wine, as directed by Meſſ. *Charas* and *Lemery*, which is what the Apothecaries call *Laudanum*. There is another call'd *Laudanum Opiatum*, which is a Compoſition of *Laudanum*, Extract of Saffron, Magiſtery of Pearl and Coral, Oil of Cloves, Karabe, Muſk and Ambergreaſe; the Whole being compoſed into an Electuary; but as this is made in the Apothecaries Shops the Druggiſt has no Trade with it. Some make an Extract about *Paris*, and other Places, from black and white Poppy Heads, which they call ſimple *Diacodium*, to diſtinguiſh it from the Compound. Beſides which, there is a Syrup of *Diacodium*, which every Apothecary's Shop is furniſh'd with.

There are ſeveral famous Preparations beſides, as *Crollius*'s Extract, that of *Opium* with *Henbane*; *Quercetan*'s Extract of *Opium*; *Hartman*'s Laudanum; *Paracelſus*'s ſpecifick Anodyne; Pills of Hound's-Tongue; Pills of *Storax*, *Philonium Romanum*; liquid *Laudanum*; that of *Paracelſus*, of *Helmont*; *Willis* and *Sydenham*; *Schroder*'s *Laudanum* with *Storax*, is made a follows: Take *Opium* dry'd on a hot Plate, two Ounces; Storax Calamita, Labdanum, of each one Ounce; Oil of Cloves, thirty-two Drops; mix them in a hot Mortar, and make Pills as big as Peaſe, from three Grains to five. *Opium* is narcotick, hypnotick and anodyne; it compoſes the Hurry of the Spirits, cauſes Reſt and Inſenſibility, is comfortable and refreſhing in great Watchings and ſtrong Pains; provokes Sweat powerfully; helps moſt Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs; as Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs and Hoarſeneſs; prevents or allays ſpitting of Blood, Vomiting, and all Laſks of the Bowels; is ſpecifical in Cholick, Pleuriſies, and hyſterick Caſes. Doſe, from half a Grain to three or four.

*Lemery.* The true *Opium* is a gummy Tear that flows from the Head of the *Egyptian* and *Grecian* Poppies; but now we ſell none of the true Sort, becauſe the *Turks* keep it from us, and will not permit the Tranſportation of it, but ſend in its Stead the *Meconium*, which is a Juice made by Expreſſion from the Heads and Leaves of the ſame Poppies, and reduced by Evaporation to the Conſiſtence of an Extract. They make it into Cakes in different Sizes, and wrap it up in the Poppy Leaves to keep it moiſt: This we improperly call *Opium*; it has not the fine Virtues of the true Kind, but is anſwerable to it in ſome Degrees.

The beſt is heavy, compact, clean, viſcous, of a blackiſh brown, inclining to a red Colour, bitter, and a little acrid to the Taſte. The moſt eſteem'd is that of *Thebes*, that is brought from *Aleppo* and *Smyrna* in *Turky*, wrapp'd up in Leaves; the other from *Perſia* and *Surat* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, being far inferior to the *Theban* or *Turky* Sort, not having ſo ſtrong a Smell, nor being any thing ſo clean. That which the *Turks* uſe they gather from the white Poppy gently cut; and they take it daily from half a Dram to a Dram, to enliven them and raiſe their Spirits.

Authors make three Sorts of it; as *Firſt*, The pure, from *Cairo* or *Thebes*. *Secondly*, The black and hard from *Aden*. *Thirdly*, The yellow and ſofter Sort from *Cambaia* and *Decam* in the *Eaſt-Indies*. Yet we generally, at this Time, reckon but two Sorts, *viz.* the *Turky* or *Theban*, which is weighty, of a good Conſiſtence, thick, and more ſolid than the *Indian*; of a lively, freſh, reddiſh Colour, almoſt like freſh Aloes, of a ſtrong poppy Scent, of an acrid bitter Taſte, that will burn and flame; ſoft, eaſy to cut, and be diſſolved either in Water, Wine, or Spirit of Wine, and is pretty clean from Dirt, Recrements or Filth. *Secondly*, The *Indian Opium*, which is ſofter, yellower, lighter, not of ſo good a Body, and much fouler, being in every reſpect inferior to the former.

It is proper to allay fermenting Humours, to excite or procure Sleep, to calm or appeaſe Pain, to ſtop Looſeneſs and Vomiting, to provoke Sweat; and is good in Inflammations of the Eyes and Tooth-ach. Doſe from half a Grain to two Grains. *Opium* procures Reſt, by its viſcous and ſulphureous Particles, which being convey'd into the Channels of the Brain, by the volatile Parts, agglutinates and fixes the animal Spirits, in ſuch a Manner, that it ſtops, for ſome Time, their Circulation from the Swiftneſs of their former Motion; ſo that during that Obſtruction, or Tye upon the Spirits, Sleep enſues; for the Senſes are, as it were, fetter'd, or lock'd up, by the viſcous or agglutinating Property of the *Opium*.

[*Opium* is the concreted Juice of the *Papaver hortenſe, ſemine albo, ſativum Dioſcoridi, Album Plinio*. C. B. Pin. 170. R. Hiſt. 1. 853. *Papaver ſimplex Album ſativum*. Park. 365. *Papaver hortenſe ſimplex ſemine Albo*. Hiſt. Ox. 2. 275. The *Greeks* diſtinguiſh'd two Kinds of *Opium*, one got by wounding the Head, the other by Expreſſion; both Kinds we have in *England*, but the firſt is much the beſt and ſcarceſt, and is the ſame which the *Turks* now uſe. It is ſold in the

Empire

Empire of the Great Mogul as commonly in the Shops as Tobacco is with us. Its Effects are always narcotick, whether uſed externally or given internally; given in Clyſters it operates quicker than taken at the Mouth; apply'd to the Eyes and Ears it has cauſed Blindneſs and Deafneſs; and a Plaiſter of it on the Head has occaſion'd Death. It acts by its narcotick Sulphur; for we ſee that all Vegetables which contain Principles of that Kind, as Saffron, *&c.* produce in the Body the ſame Effect, in ſome Degree, as *Opium.*

When a Perſon has taken too great a Quantity of *Opium*, the firſt Thing to be done is bleeding as far as the Strength will bear, then giving acid Liquors, as Vinegar, Lemonade, *&c.* as alſo ſmelling to Vinegar and Aromaticks; and, if the Extremity of the Caſe require it, making Scarifications and throwing Vinegar and Salt upon them, and laying on Bliſters as well as giving ſharp Clyſters.

It ought not to be given to Plethorick Perſons without firſt bleeding them, nor at all to Women at the Time of the Menſes, *&c.* nor ever upon a full Stomach, for it then prevents Digeſtion and commonly is emetick: Cuſtom will bring People to bear great Doſes of it, but at firſt every one muſt begin with very ſmall ones.]

## 4. *Of* Aloes.

*Pomet.* *ALOES* is a Plant that is bigger or leſs, according to the Soil it meets with, which has given occaſion to ſome People to ſay, that it riſes in ſome Places as high as ſome of our largeſt Trees; which is not altogether falſe; for there are found in *Spain*, eſpecially in the Mountains of *Sierra Morena*, *Aloes* Plants of an exceſſive Height, the Leaves whereof are ſo thick, hard and ſharp, that ſome of them would ſaw a Man aſunder. In the Middle of the Leaves riſes a Stalk, according to the Figure, that bears a white Seed, extreamly light, and roundiſh.

I ſhall not employ my Time to relate what a great many Authors have ſaid concerning the *Aloes* Plant, that it flowers not of a hundred Years; and that when the Flowers blow they make a great Noiſe, which is altogether falſe, ſince we have ſeen the *Aloes* Plant blow ſeveral Times in the Royal Garden at *Paris*; and when the Flower opens it is done without any Noiſe, or at leaſt ſo ſmall that it is difficult to diſcover; and it is eaſy for me to prove what I advance from the *Hortus Regius Pariſienſis*, Page the 8th, where, in the Article of *Aloes*, are theſe Words: *Floruit in Horto Regio, Anno* 1663, *&* 1664, *quod ignotum hactenus fuerat Lutetiæ, idque nullo ſtrepitu, nulla ſubitanea Floris eruptione, ut perperam multi fabulantur.* It flower'd in the Royal Garden in the Year 1663 and 1664, which was never known before in *Paris*, and that without any Noiſe or ſudden Eruption, as ſeveral had imagin'd. But I ſhall only ſay, that abundance of People were ſurpriz'd that I ſhould affirm that *Aloes* produced its Fruit in Cluſters, as repreſented in the Cut; but what I advance anſwers to a Piece given me by Mr. *Tournefort*, who gather'd the ſame in *Spain*. He had beſides, in his Hands, about half an Ell of Lace four Fingers deep, and of a reddiſh Colour, which is made of a Silk which they draw from the Leaves of this Plant.

This Deſcription of *Aloes* is entirely different from that made by M. *Furetiere*, who confounds the Tree of the *Aloes* Wood with the Plant which produces the *Aloes*, as I have obſerv'd in the Chapter of *Aloes Wood*. At preſent we ſell three Sorts of *Aloes*, which differ according as they are finer or coarſer; and likewiſe in regard to the Places whence they come and where they are made. The fineſt or pureſt is the *Succotrine Aloes*, ſo call'd either becauſe the *Aloes* is a concreted Juice, which the *Latins* call *Succus Concretus*, or becauſe the beſt comes from the Iſland *Succotora*, or *Socotra*, near *Moco* in the *Eaſt Indies*. The Inhabitants of that Iſland draw this Juice from the Root of the Plant; and after it has ſettled they pour it off by Inclination into a Veſſel capable to bear the Fire; and when it is reduced to an Extract they put it in very thin Bladders for Conveniency of Carriage, and in that Condition it will keep a long Time, as we find.

Chuſe the fineſt, cleareſt, ſmootheſt *Aloes*, that when broken is tranſparent, and being powder'd yields a fine golden yellow Colour, that is of a bitter Taſte, without Smell; the ſmalleſt, thinneſt, lighteſt Bladders are eſteem'd the beſt. The *Succotrine* Kind is ſaid to be fit for medicinal Uſe, without any Preparation; but the following Extracts are much more gentle, and properer for all the Intentions of Phyſick: Diſſolve the pureſt *Aloes* in Juice of Roſes or Violets; then digeſt, ſtrain, and coagulate with a gentle Fire, to the Conſiſtence of an Extract, or Pill, which is call'd the *Francfort*, or Angelick Pill; the laſt of which Names does not indeed properly belong to it, becauſe the Angelick Pill is a Compoſition of ſeveral Ingredients mix'd together, of which *Aloes* is however the Baſis.

*Jo. Bauhinus* delivers the Method of collecting the three Kinds of *Aloes*, diſtinguiſh'd into *Succotrine*, *Hepatick*, and *Caballine*, or *Horſe Aloes*, after the following Manner: They take the Herb call'd *Aloes*, being firſt cut in Pieces, then bruiſing, they preſs out the Juice of it, which they put up into a Veſſel of a long and round Shape, letting it ſtand for the Space of twenty-five Days; in the mean while they take Care to clear off the uſeleſs Scum, and throw it away; as alſo the upper

upper Part of the Juice, until ſuch Time as ſome Difference appears in its Colour and Conſiſtence. The purer Part of this Juice, being concreted, is call'd *Succotrine Aloes*; the remaing Part of it, being of a little darker Colour, is call'd *Hepatick Aloes*; and from the Dreggs, or Settlings of it, is made that Sort of *Aloes* call'd *Caballine*, or *Horſe Aloes*.

At *Paris*, in the Beginning of the Spring, they obtain a moſt pure *Aloes*, by cutting off the Leaves of the common *Aloes*, and hanging them up by a Thread, and then putting a Diſh or Platter under them, a yellowiſh and exceeding bitter Juice drops out of them into the Diſh; which afterwards coagulates into a pure and clean Sort of *Aloes*. This Drug looſens the Belly, deſtroys Worms, and ſubdues a preternatural Acid. It likewiſe removes Putrefaction, or prevents it, being given in Subſtance from half a Dram to two Scruples. It is alſo good in Obſtructions of the Womb and the Green Sickneſs; and particularly prevalent in reſtoring a dejected Appetite.

*Aloes* is ſeldom or never preſcrib'd in Potion, by Reaſon of its intenſe Bitterneſs; but is often preſcrib'd in Pills, being the Baſis of all, or moſt of thoſe purging Pills, to be met with in Authors and Diſpenſatories. In the City of *Goa*, as *Garcias* relates, they give *Aloes* well bruiſed, and mix'd with Milk, to thoſe that are afflicted with Ulcers in the Kidneys or Bladder, and void purulent Urine, and by that Means they are cured in a little Time. You muſt forbear the giving *Aloes*, or any Medicines containing *Aloes*, to thoſe that are ſubject to the Bleeding Piles, and the overflowing of the Courſes, as alſo to ſuch as are ſubject to a ſpitting or vomiting of Blood, and to Women with Child, unleſs it be firſt corrected as hereafter taught. But, on the other hand, it may be given properly and ſucceſsfully enough to Perſons ſubject to Melancholy, the Jaundice, and other Diſtempers, wherein the firſt Paſſages are tainted with vicious Crudities.

*Aloes* conſiſts of two Parts, or different Subſtances, whereof the one is ſaline, the other is ſulphureous: The ſaline Part is diſſolv'd by watery Menſtruums, ſuch as common Water, diſtill'd Waters, and the Juices of Plants. The ſulphureous Part is diſſolv'd by Spirit of Wine, or any other inflammable Liquid. They commonly make uſe of the Juice of Roſes, or Violets, to diſſolve it in; but it is far better in fair Water; for by that Means the ſaline Part is wholly ſeparated from the groſs ſulphureous Part, which is viſcous, and like a Jelly. This groſs Subſtance adhering too cloſely to the Inteſtines, is apt to produce a fruitleſs Deſire of going to Stool, call'd a *Teneſmus*, and ſometimes bloody Stools; for by its opening the Mouths of the Arteries anſwering to the hemorrhoidal Veins, the Blood is poured forth. Wherefore, its Extract, prepar'd with Water, is a great deal better than the crude *Aloes*; and more advantageous and proper than the *Aloes*, *Roſat*, &c.

Some preſcribe *Aloes* toaſted, by which Means it is depriv'd of its harſh Sulphur. This has been found by Experience to be very helpful in all Sorts of Fluxes of Blood. When *Aloes* is diſſolv'd in the Juices or Decoctions of Plants, it is call'd the Inſuccation of *Aloes*, or *Aloes* inſuccated: Wherefore, according to the different Intention of the Phyſician, it may be diſſolv'd in the Juice of Aſarabacca, Infuſion of Sena, and the Tincture of Scammony or Jalap, that its purging Faculty may be augmented. By a chymical Reſolution, *Aloes* affords a large Quantity of Oil, and but a very inconſiderable Quantity of urinous Spirit.

## 5. *Of* Hepatick Aloes.

WIthin theſe few Years laſt paſt we have brought from the *American Iſlands* a thick Juice, which the *French* make from the Root and Leaves of the *Weſt-India Aloes*, deſcrib'd in the Cut with its Flower and Fruit. This *Aloes* is brought us in Gourds or Calabaſhes of different Sizes and Weight; that is to ſay, from two Pounds to a hundred, and more, which is very extraordinary; but I can affirm the Truth of it, as I have by me a Shell of it which weighs an hundred and two Pounds Weight. *Pomet.*

Chuſe ſuch as is of a Liver Colour, from whence it takes the Name of *Hepatick*, from the Word *Hepar*, which ſignifies Liver, and the leaſt ſtinking that may be. There are two Sorts of it, the *Hepatick*, properly ſo call'd, and the *Caballine*; the *Hepatick* is the finer Sort of the two, and is given both to Men and Horſes; it is of a lighter Liver Colour, fine and clear, and not very fetid in Smell. The *Caballine* is the coarſer Sort, black, hard to be broken, and often adulterated. This is *Horſe Aloes*, and ought not to be given to Men: The common *Hepatick Aloes*, ſold in Shops, is ſcarcely any Thing elſe but the *Caballine*, of a ſtrong fetid Smell, and very coarſe: The *Hepatick*, *Barbadoes*, or *Weſt-India Aloes*, is alſo of a fetid Smell, but much finer than the *Caballine*, and is brought over in Gourds, Pots, and Caſks; that in Gourds is the beſt, and the fineſt; that in Pots indifferent, but not ſo good as the other; that in Caſks is moiſt, and the worſt of all.

*Aloe vel Aloes*, is the thick or concreted Juice of a Plant, call'd by the ſame Name, that grows of ſeveral Sizes, according to the Soil and Climate; they are to be met with in *Spain*, and many other hot Countries; the Leaves proceed from a Root that is long, large, very thick, fleſhy, firm, indented, ſharp on the Edges, fat and full of Juice: There riſes from the Middle of a large Stalk, which carries *Lemery.*



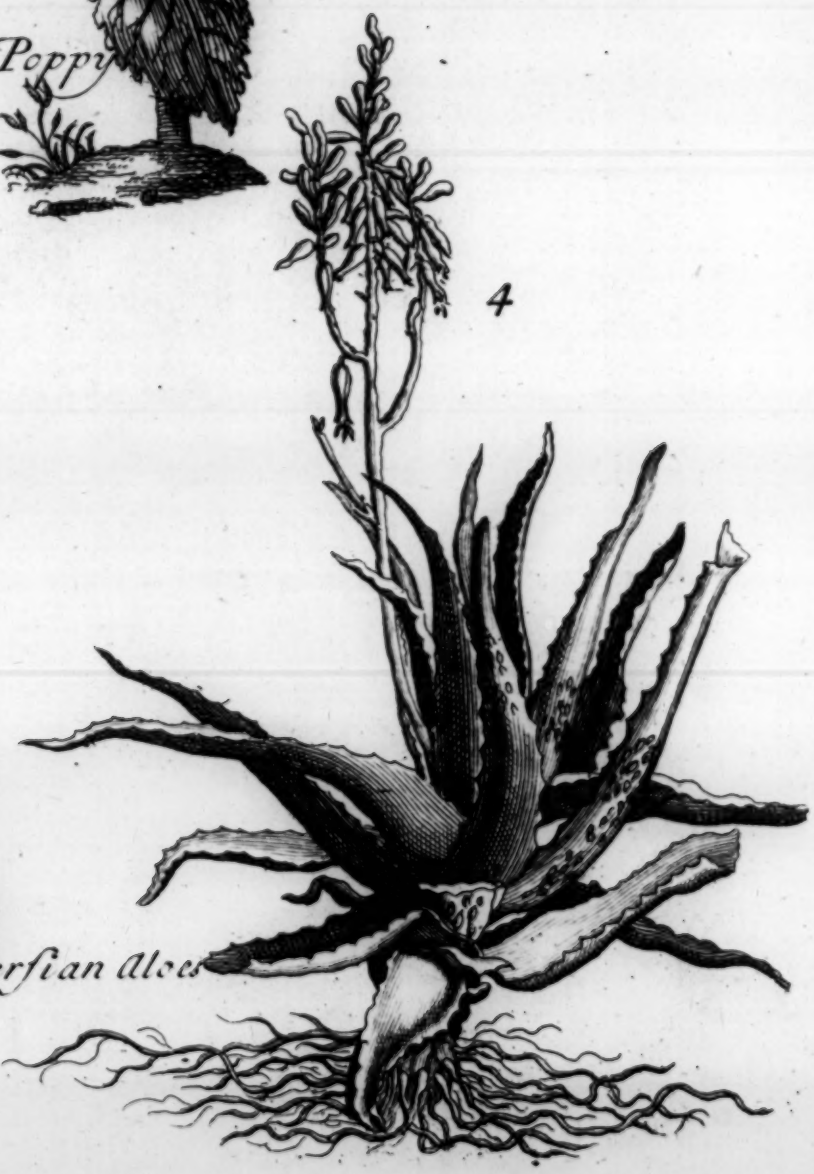
White Poppy.



Black Poppy.



Glaucium



Persian Aloes

ries on its Top white Flowers, deeply flash'd in or divided into six Parts, which are succeeded by oblong, or as it were, cylindrical Fruit, divided each lengthways into three Partitions full of flat Seeds: The Root is of the Shape of a Stake fix'd in the Ground; all the Plant is extremely bitter, and grows in the Southern Climates, as *Egypt*, *Arabia*, *Spain*, and *America*.

Some Naturalists say, that the *Aloes* Plant flowers not but from one hundred Years to another; that when the Flower opens, or blows, it makes a Report like a Gun; and that the Stalk rises up all at once, and grows prodigiously in a little Time: But this is not confirm'd from the Royal Garden at *Paris*; and on the contrary, the *Aloes* has been seen there to flower without any such Prodigy. The *Aloes* is divided into three Kinds; the *Succotrine*, the *Hepatick*, and the *Caballine*: All the Kinds are purging, and the Body is made of a watry Part, and a resinous; in the watry Part the purging Faculty resides. The resinous is of no Use for this Purpose, but rather of ill consequence, being that which induces Gripings. For this Reason it is always wash'd or cleansed before it is used, and then it may be taken with Ease and Safety. This is to be observ'd, that *Aloes* is not to be given too often, nor in too great a Quantity, lest it fret the Stomach and Bowels; nor to such as are troubled with a Flux of the Womb or Belly, or such as have a Bloody Flux, or Women with Child; nor to such as are hectical, or have burning Fevers, or are of a hot and dry Habit of Body, or who are emaciated, lean, and wasted away; nor to Children of thin, lean, hot and dry Constitutions; especially in hot Weather, when the Air is in an extreme dry Temperature.

[The three Kinds of *Aloes* are the Juices of three different Plants; the *Socotrine*, of the *Aloe Succotrina anguſtifolia Spinoſa flore purpureo*, B. Prodr. 2. 12. *Aloe Americana ſerrata floribus Coccineis*, Par. Bat. Pr. 306.

This grows in *Socotora*, or *Zocotra*, an Island in the Streights of *Babelmandel*.

The *Hepatick*, or *Barbadoes Aloes*, of the *Aloe*, C. B. Pin. 286. J. B. 3. 696. R. Hist. 2. 1195. *Aloe Dioſcoridis*, Column. Eph. 1. 40. *Aloe Dioſcoridis, et aliorum*, Sl. Cat. Jam. 15.

And the *Caballine* of the *Aloe Guineenſis Caballina vulgari ſimilis ſed tota maculata*. Com. Pr. Bot. 40.

The *Socotrine* is the only Kind now order'd to be used in Medicine, except for Horses.]

## 6. *Of* Hypociſtis.

*Pomet.* THE *Hypociſtis* is a concreted Juice made from a Kind of Sucker that arises from the Root of an Under-Shrub, call'd *Ciſtus*, very common in *Provence* and *Languedoc*, from whence we bring the *Hypociſtis* we sell. Mr. *Charas*, and after him Mr. *Meuve*, have well describ'd the Shape and Colour of this young Shoot, as well as the Shrub that bears it; the Figure of which I thought sufficient to give you, as engrav'd from the Original.

Chuse *Hypociſtis* that is boil'd to a good Consistence, like Juice of Liquorice; that is to say, firm, of a shining black, the least burnt, the most astringent to the Taste that may be, and that which is true. I name the true *Hypociſtis*, because Mr. *Meuve* says, that the Apothecaries, who would deceive the World, generally use the Juice of the Root of Goats-beard dry'd in the Sun. But I can never believe this for several Reasons; first, because the *Hypociſtis* is an Extract that is sold very cheap; as well because the Buds are very common in *Provence*, as by reason they yield a great deal of Juice, and the Extract of the Root of Goats-beard is worth more than the true *Hypociſtis*: And besides, Mr. *Charas*, from whom Mr. *Meuve* principally copies, makes no mention at all of it.

This Juice is cold and dry, therefore it thickens and binds strongly, and is used chiefly to stop all Fluxes of the Belly, Womb, and Stomach; it stops vomiting and spitting of Blood, from Bruises. *Acacia* is often used instead of it, but is not so effectual and good. This Juice is depurated by dissolving it in Water or Wine, and inspissating; it is made up into Rolls or Troches to stop spitting of Blood, and Fluxes, Catarrhs, *&c.* The Tincture checks a Gonorrhœa, and the Whites; heals a Corrosion of the Bowels, occasion'd by the Sharpness of Humours: A Lohoch made of it, with Wine and Honey, is chiefly used against Ulcers in the Lungs, Stomach, and Bowels.

*Lemery.* *Hypociſtis*, is a Kind of *Orobanche*, or a Sort of Sprig or Shoot that grows, in Spring-time, upon the Foot or Root of the *Ciſtus*, which is very common in hot Countries, as *Provence*, *Languedoc*, &c. and bears Leaves that are almost round, hairy, rough, whitish, and the Flowers purple. The Shoot grows about half a Foot high, of an Inch or two's Thickness, and sometimes more, being round, and much larger at Top than at the Bottom; brittle, and of a yellow Colour, full of Juice, having certain Rings or Knots from one Place to the other, like Water-Lilly Root. They cut this little Plant towards *May*, when they bruise and draw from it, by Expression, an acid Juice, which they evaporate over the Fire, to the Consistence of an Extract, that is hard and black as the Juice of Liquorice, but in Shape of little Cakes, for the Convenience of Carriage. This is call'd, according to the Plant, *Hypociſtis*. It ought to be

choſen, freſh, heavy, black, without the Smell of burning, of an acrid aſtringent Taſte: It contains a great deal of acid eſſential Salt, intimately mix'd with Earth and Oil. It is proper to ſtop Looſeneſs and Vomiting, and to put into any ſtrengthening and binding Plaiſters.

[The *Hypociſtis* Juice is the inſpiſſated Juice of the *Hypociſtis*, Park. J. B. *&c.* *Hypociſtis purpurea flore candicante et flore luteo*, Tourn. Coroll. *Orobanche quæ Hypociſtis dicitur*, Rai Hiſt. *Orobanche minor a Ciſto*, Hiſt. Ox. It is an Ingredient in many Compoſitions, but never is heard of in extemporaneous Preſcription, and is generally found baſely adulterated in the Shops.]

## 7. *Of the true* Acacia.

*Pomet.* THE true *Acacia* is an inſpiſſated Juice brought to us in Lumps of five or ſix Ounces Weight, wrapt in very thin Bladders: It is got by Expreſſion from the Seeds of a thorny *Egyptian* Shrub of the ſame Name; and being dry'd in the Shade, is blackiſh, if the Seed it was expreſſed from was ripe; if not, it is reddiſh or yellowiſh, and ſome expreſs it from the Leaves and Fruit together.

Chuſe that which is boil'd to a good Body, of a dun Colour, that is to ſay, of ſuch a brown as is inclinable to red; it ought to be ſmooth, ſhining, of an aſtringent Taſte, but not unpleaſant: It is very little uſed, and therefore not much bought up by the Druggiſt and Apothecary, who, if it is call'd for, generally uſe the *German Acacia*, which is made of the Juice of Sloes, boil'd to the Conſiſtence of a ſolid Extract, then put in Bladders, as the *Egyptian* Sort, which it is like in the Form, but not in the Colour; for the true is of a browniſh or dark red, as aforeſaid; and the *German Acacia* black as the fineſt Juice of Liquorice.

*Lemery.* *Acacia vera ſeu Egyptiaca*, the true *Acacia*, or that of *Egypt*, is a thick Juice, very heavy, of a brown, reddiſh Colour, which is brought in the Shape of Balls, that weigh about five or ſix Ounces, ty'd up in very thin Bladders: They ſay it is made from a Fruit almoſt like Lupins, contain'd in Pods which are borne upon thorny Trees in *Egypt*, whoſe Branches are pretty much extended, bearing fine white Flowers. Chuſe that which is neat, ſolid, weighty, of a blackiſh Colour, ſomething reddiſh, ſhining, eaſy to break, and of a ſtyptick Taſte. It affords a good deal of Oil and eſſential Salt; is aſtringent, incraſſates or thickens the Humours, ſtrengthens and reſiſts Poiſon, ſtops Hemorrhages and Fluxes, and is good for Indiſpoſitions of the Eyes. As the true *Acacia* is ſometimes ſcarce, the Shops uſe or ſell that which is made of the Juice of Sloes, or the Fruit of the Black Thorn, brought over in round Balls, wrapped up in Bladders, of a very ſharp, ſtyptick, or aſtringent Taſte. It is uſed in *Rob* or *Quiddony*, made with Damaſk Roſe-Water, and double refin'd Sugar. The true *Acacia* is made by Expreſſion out of the Fruit, and that either ripe or unripe. From the ripe Fruit there is a black Juice, ſo call'd; from the unripe Fruit a red or yellow Juice, the Colour not ſo black, but more inclining to red, and of a ſweet Scent: And this is the true *Acacia* of *Dioſcorides* and the Antients, which is to be uſed in making of *Venice*-Treacle.

[The Tree which produces the true *Acacia*, is the *Acacia vera*, R. Hiſt. 1. 966. *Acacia vera ſive ſpina Egyptiaca*, Park. 1547. *Acacia Dioſcoridis*, Ger. Em. 1590.

The Juice is, or ought to be expreſſed from the Fruit before it is ripe, and to be reddiſh or yellowiſh within, and black without; it grows hard and black throughout with Age. It is a good Medicine, but ſeldom met with genuine: There are a Multitude of different Adulterations of it; and beſides, the Sloe Juice, or *German Acacia*, as it is call'd, is generally uſed in its Place.]

## 8. *Of* Roucou *or* Rocoe.

*Pomet.* THE *Roucou*, which the *Indians* call *Achiotl*, or *Urucu*; the *Dutch*, *Orleane*; and we, *Roucou*; is a *Fecula* which the Inhabitants of the *Leward-Iſlands*, and *St. Domingo*, make from a little red Grain or Seed, which is found in a Huſk or Shell, whoſe Figure is here repreſented, mark'd A, which was engrav'd after the Original, which I have in my Hands.

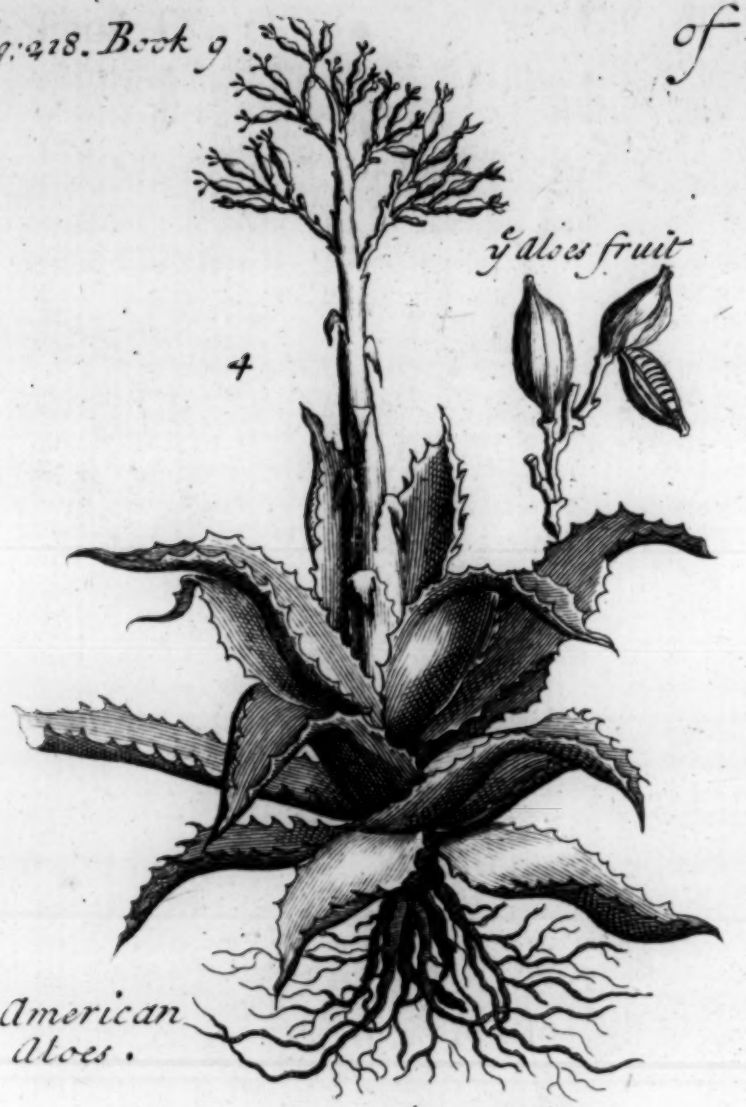
The Shrub which bears the *Roucou*, produces, according to Father *du Tertre*, from the Root ſeveral Shoots that grow into Shrubs, and divide themſelves into ſeveral little Branches: The Leaves are very like thoſe of *Lilac*, and it bears twice a Year ſeveral Cluſters of Flowers, that are white, mix'd with red, and in Shape like thoſe of black Hellebore; the Flowers are full of a vaſt many little *Stamina*, or yellow Threads tipt with red: At the Fall of the Flowers come dark-colour'd Seed-Veſſels, all hair'd, or briſtled with fine little brown Points, which do not prick at all. When they are ripe, there are in the Middle two double Seeds or Kernels, entirely ſurrounded with a Kind of Vermilion, or liquid red Dye, which the Natives call *Roucou:* 'Tis with this they paint themſelves when they travel abroad; but before they uſe it, it is mix'd with certain Oils which they draw from ſome Seeds.

The *Europeans* do it with Linſeed Oil; they beat it in a Mortar with this Oil, and after they have reduc'd it to a Maſs, they ſend it into *France*, &c. where they uſe it to colour Wax, when it is too pale, and likewiſe to give a Colour

to

# of Juices.

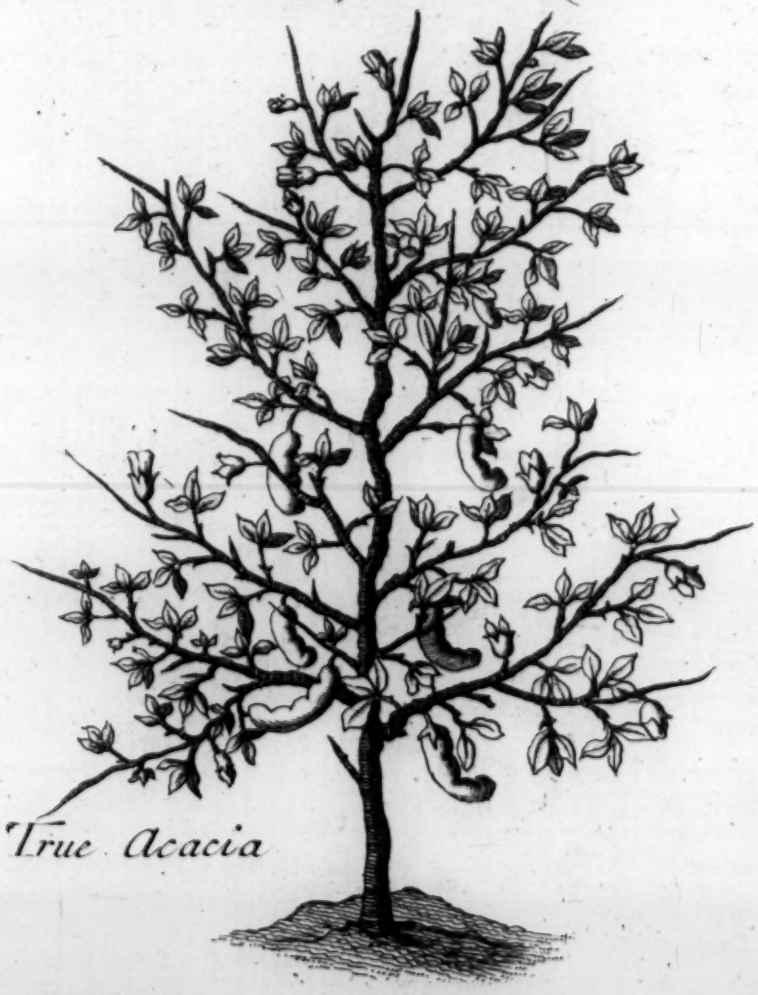








6






German Acacia.

to Chocolate. There are thoſe likewiſe who beat it in a Mortar without Oil, and make it into a Maſs, or into Cakes; which being diſſolv'd in Urine, makes a red Tincture, which ſtains as well as the beſt Dye in *Europe*, and is a very good Commodity. This is the Tree which *Scaliger* mentions under the Name of *Arbor finium regundorum*.

This Account of *Roucou* is quite different from that of the Sieur *Francis Rouſſeau*, who wrote me Word it was a Tree of eight or nine Foot high, whoſe Leaves were like thoſe of the Peach-Tree; after which came Huſks or Shells, much like the Cheſnut Shell, furniſh'd with little Prickles throughout; within which was a little red Seed, which they bruiſe in a Mortar, or on a Stone, and put into a Veſſel of Water. In ſhort, that the *Roucou* was made in thoſe Iſlands after the ſame Manner as we make Starch, and not according as Mr. *Meuve* has deſcrib'd; and that after it was made into Cakes, and dry'd, it was ſent hither.

This laſt Relation is much juſter than the firſt; for as much as the Cods or Huſks I have, exactly agree with his Deſcription. Beſides, it is eaſy to ſee by the *Roucou* which we ſell, eſpecially when it is good, that it was never ſteep'd in Oil, in that the good Smell of the true *Roucou* makes it evident that it has no Mixture. Again, we ought to undeceive thoſe who believe that the *Achiotl* is made as the Sieur *Blegny* deſcribes it, when he ſays, that it is a thicken'd Juice which is drawn from the Fruit of the *Achiotl*, which is a Fruit-Tree of *America*. That this Fruit is a red Seed or Grain, which is found in great Plenty, in large round Huſks or Shells: That when they take this Seed from the Huſks, they ſtamp or beat it in a Mortar, and then preſs out the Juice, which they ſet afterwards in a hot Place to evaporate the Moiſture; and when it grows thick, almoſt like Paſte, they work it into ſeveral Forms or Shapes; which being thoroughly dry, are properly what is call'd *Achiotl*: Upon the whole it is certain, that the *Roucou* is made like Starch, and that it is impoſſible to draw a Juice from it, ſince the Matter out of which it is made is a reddiſh downy Subſtance, which is found ſticking to the Seed that is in the Huſks, which they cannot ſeparate but by Means of Water, in the ſame Manner as our Starch-makers ſeparate the Meal from the Bran to make Starch of; and is not a Juice expreſs'd, or drawn from the Grain, as that Author would have.

Chuſe ſuch *Roucou* as is of an Orrice or Violet Smell, the dryeſt and higheſt colour'd you can get: *Roucou*, of this Kind, is that which ought to be call'd *Achiotl*; but the chief Part of that we ſell is moiſt, foul, mouldy, *&c.* ſo that in a Word it is unfit to be given inwardly, mix'd in Chocolate, or otherwiſe. It is aſtringent and good in Hemorrhages; it is alſo much uſed by the Dyers. There was brought formerly from theſe Iſlands, and alſo from *Holland*, a *Roucou* in little Cakes, of the Shape of a Crown-piece, which was endow'd with a great many Excellencies, and very good for internal Uſes: What we have brought at this Time is in great ſquare Cakes, like *Marſeilles* Soap, or in round Balls, and is ſometimes ſo baſe and ſtinking, that it is almoſt impoſſible to uſe it.

The ſavage *Americans* cultivate the Shrubs that bear the *Roucou* with great Induſtry, becauſe of the many Uſes they make of them: Such as, Firſt, to adorn their Gardens and the Fronts of their Houſes. Secondly, being a hard dry Wood, it ſerves for Fuel. Thirdly, the Bark ſerves them for Cordage, and to make Linen. Fourthly, they put the Leaves and Root into their Sauces, to give 'em a Reliſh, and to tinge 'em of a Saffron Colour. Fifthly, from the Seed they make the *Roucou*, as well to paint their Bodies when work'd in Oil, eſpecially on great Days of Rejoicing, as to exchange for other Commodities with Advantage. This gives me an Opportunity to ſpeak of an Extract of Buck-thorn Berries, which is made by preſſing out the Juice, and mixing it with White Wine, and a little Alum, and evaporating all to a due Conſiſtency, which is a fine Green for Painters in Miniature. There are excellent Extracts made likewiſe from black Hellebore, Pæony, Tithymal, and wild Cucumbers, call'd *Elaterium*. The Syrup made from theſe Buck-thorn Berries, call'd *Syrupus Rhamni Catharticus*, or *de Spina Cervina*, is an extraordinary Hydragogue, or Purge for watry Humours, and one of the beſt ſtrong Purges that is, and therefore good in the King's-Evil, Rheumatiſm, and Dropſies. This Syrup ought to be made of the ripe Berries, and gather'd about the End of *September*, or Beginning of *October*; but if they are not ripe, they are not ſo proper to purge withal. There are ſome ſolid extracted Juices beſides, that are made portable, as the Juice of Liquorice, and ſome others, too common to require a Deſcription.

*Roucou*, call'd by the *Indians Achiotl*, or *Urucu*, is a dry Paſte, made from a little red Seed, which is found in a longiſh Huſk or Cod, that has the Shape of the Myrobalans, but prickly, almoſt like thoſe of Cheſnuts. Authors are not agreed about the Kind of Tree or Shrub that bears this Fruit; ſome ſaying that the Leaves are like thoſe of Lilac, and others, Peach Leaves. *Lemery.*

To prepare *Roucou* they bruiſe or pound the red Seed, then they dilute it with Water, and paſs it through Strainers, to ſeparate the Bran, or groſſer Parts; afterwards they dry this into a Sort of Flour

Flour or Starch. Chuſe the dryeſt, of a Violet Colour. The Dyers uſe it chiefly, though it is ſometimes made Uſe of in Chocolate. If it be pure, it ſtrengthens the Stomach, ſtops Looſeneſs, helps Digeſtion, promotes Reſpiration, and provokes to Urine. The *Rhamnus Catharticus*, or purging Thorn, [*ſpoken of by* Pomet] is a Shrub that grows ſometimes of the Height of a Tree, whoſe Trunk is of a moderate Size, cover'd with a Bark like the Cherry-Tree, whoſe Wood is yellow; the Branches furniſhed with ſome Thorns that are ſharp; the Leave pretty broad and green, much leſs than thoſe of the Apple-Tree, furrounded on their Edges with very fine ſmall Teeth; the Flowers are little, and of a Graſs green, ſucceeded with ſoft Berries, as big as the Juniper, green at firſt, but that grow blackiſh as they ripen, ſhining, and full of a dark colour'd Juice, tending to green, that is bitter, and has within ſome Seeds join'd together.

This Shrub grows in Hedges, Woods, and other uncultivated Places. The Fruit is gather'd when ripe, about the Midſt of Autumn, and is much in uſe amongſt the Painters, Dyers, *&c.* It yields Abundance of eſſential Salt, Oil, and Flegm, beſides an acid Liquor, but a very full Portion of Earth. From theſe Berries, being preſs'd, a purging Syrup is commonly prepar'd in the Shops, with ſome of the warm Aromaticks, which purges pretty briſkly, and gripes in its working; and therefore ought to be given a little before Victuals, ſo that its ſharper Force, eſpecially in Children and young People, may be a little ty'd up and blunted by the Aliment, or Food that is taken. This Syrup is preſcrib'd from one Ounce to two, being briſk in diſcharging watry Humours, and therefore very properly given in the Gout, Cachexy, Dropſy, and Rheumatiſm. The Powder of the Berries dry'd may be given from one Dram to two Drams; but it will be a great deal better to boil them in Broth.

[The *Roucou*, *Achiotl*, or *Arnotto*, is made from the Fruit of the *Orleana*, *ſeu Orellana folliculis Lappaceis*, *Orleana ſeu Orellana*, *ſeu Uruca*, Par. Bat. Herm. Cat. 464. Prod. 357. *Arbor Mexicana fructu Caſtaneæ Coccifera*, Rai Hiſt. 2. 1771. *Mitella Americana maxima Tinctoria*, Tourn. Inſt. 242. Boer. Ind. 2081.

It was once much uſed in Medicine, and made an Ingredient in Chocolate; but at preſent it is hardly ever heard of on any Occaſion in the Shops.

The Buck-thorn Berries are the Fruit of the *Rhamnus Catharticus vulgaris*, Jonſ. Dend. 236. *Rhamnus Solutius*, Ger. Em. 1337. The Syrup made from them is a rough Purge of much Eſteem among the common People, but not often preſcribed alone by Phyſicians. The Liquorice Juice has already been ſpoken of in its proper Place.]

*End of the* VEGETABLES.

8



